AT AUCKLAND

I MUA I TE KOOTI TAIAO

#### I TĀMAKI MAKAURAU ROHE

IN THE MATTER of the Resource Management Act 1991

(the Act)

AND

IN THE MATTER of an appeal under clause 14 of the First

Schedule to the Act

BETWEEN Petroleum Exploration and Production

Association of New Zealand

<u>Appellant</u>

AND Taranaki Regional Council

Respondent

NOTICE OF APPEAL



ATKINS | HOLM | MAJUREY

- TO: The Registrar

  Environment Court

  AUCKLAND
- The Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand (PEPANZ) appeals part of a decision of Taranaki Regional Council (TRC) on the proposed Regional Coastal Plan (RCP) for Taranaki (Decision).
- PEPANZ made a submission on the RCP on 27 April 2018 and a further submission on 4 August 2018.
- 3. PEPANZ is not a trade competitor for the purposes of section 308D of the Act.
- 4. PEPANZ received notice of the Decision on 4 October 2019.
- 5. The Decision was made by TRC.
- 6. The parts of the Decision that PEPANZ is appealing are:
  - (a) Policy 14 and Policy 14A relating to indigenous biodiversity;
  - (b) Rule 12 relating to bathymetric analysis;
  - (c) Rule 12A relating to seismic surveying;
  - (d) Rule 26 relating to the drilling of an exploration or appraisal well; and
  - (e) the failure to include a new restricted discretionary activity rule for exploration or appraisal well drilling.

#### **REASONS FOR APPEAL**

7. There are a number of nationally important natural gas production operations located in Taranaki's coastal marina area (CMA) including the Māui field, Pohukura and Kupe natural gas fields. In addition, there are several existing

petroleum exploration permit areas within the Taranaki CMA. The industry in Taranaki currently employs over 7000 people and contributes around 30% of regional gross domestic product and the operators of the aforementioned petroleum fields are major contributors.

- 8. These operations are of national, regional and local economic importance, with Taranaki's natural gas providing for around 20% of New Zealand's primary energy supply. The ongoing investment involved in efficiently operating these existing fields as well as exploration activities is also significant.
- 9. Those involved in the above operations and activities recognise the importance of environmental protection and enhancement in the CMA, including indigenous biodiversity and taonga species. The industry currently commits considerable resources and expertise to ensuring its responsibilities are fulfilled in this key area.
- 10. This appeal is not intended in any way to diminish or modify full and proper environmental protection and enhancement of the CMA. The purpose of the appeal is solely to address areas of the RCP which currently lack legal clarity or certainty, or which contain ambiguous or open-ended regulatory decision-making discretions or obligations.
- 11. Given the level of resources and expertise noted above, such regulatory clarity is critical in avoiding uncertainty in future regulatory processes and outcomes.
- 12. While PEPANZ is generally supportive of the RCP provisions, it considers that some change is required to ensure that the RCP:
  - (a) appropriately provides for oil and natural gas sector activities:

- (b) promotes the sustainable management of resources (section 5);
- (c) is not contrary to Part 2 and other provisions of the Act; and
- (d) is not contrary to other relevant planning documents.
- 13. In particular, and without limiting the generality of paragraph [12] above:
  - (a) Policy 14 Significant indigenous biodiversity and Policy 14A Indigenous biodiversity<sup>1</sup> should be amended to revert to the wording of the single policy in the notified version of the RCP as that wording best gave effect to the provisions of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (NZCPS). The Decisions version of these policies extends well beyond what is necessary and appropriate to give effect to the NZCPS.
  - (b) the permitted activity standards for Rule 12
    Bathymetric analysis² should be deleted. The existing standards are ambiguous, imprecise and require value judgements which create significant uncertainty. Given the purpose of bathymetric analysis for the industry is to enable monitoring of potential effects of activities, and given it is a well understood activity with negligible effects no permitted activity standards are required.
  - (c) the controlled activity standards for Rule 12A Seismic surveying and Rule 26 Drilling of an exploration or appraisal well<sup>3</sup> should be revised to enable plan users

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> References are to the numbers in the TRC track change decision version of the RCP. These are Policies 15 and 16 under the TRC clean version.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Rule 11 of the TRC clean version.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Rules 12 and 27 of the TRC clean version respectively.

to determine whether compliance with the controlled activity standards can be achieved and to avoid reference to imprecise terms that require value judgments to be made by the Council. In particular:

- the description of seismic surveying in Rule12A should be amended to better reflect thescope of the activity;
- (ii) Rule 12A standard (b) and Rule 26 standard (d)<sup>4</sup> which require the activities to not "have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity," should be deleted, or in the alternative redrafted to remove the uncertainty for plan users as to whether or not there is compliance with the standard.
- (iii) Rule 12A standard (c) and Rule 26 standard (da)<sup>5</sup> which require an activity to not have significant effects on the values associated with taonga species should be deleted. Instead, effects on taonga species should be included as a matter of control in these rules, so that any such effects can be considered and where appropriate/necessary, managed by way of conditions of consent.
- (d) A new restricted discretionary well drilling rule (Rule 26A)<sup>6</sup>, should be included for drilling that does not meet one of the controlled activity conditions, in order to confine the matters able to be considered to a well-defined list.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Rule 12 standard (b) and Rule 27 standard (d) of the TRC clean version.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Rule 12 standard (c) and Rule 27 standard (e) of the TRC clean version.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> This would be Rule 27A under the TRC clean version.

#### RELIEF SOUGHT

- 14. The Appellant seeks the following relief:
  - (a) that the RCP be amended in the manner noted in Annexure A or other wording to similar effect be adopted to address the concerns noted in this submission;
  - (b) such further orders, relief, consequential amendments or other amendments as are considered appropriate and necessary to address the concerns set out above; and
  - (c) costs of and incidental to this appeal.

#### **ATTACHMENTS**

- 15. The following documents are attached to this notice:
  - (a) the specific relief sought by PEPANZ (Annexure A);
  - (b) a copy of PEPANZ's submission and further submission with a copy of the submission opposed or supported in the PEPANZ further submission (Annexure B);
  - (c) a copy of the relevant decision (Annexure C); and
  - (d) a list of relevant names and addresses of persons to be served with a copy of this notice (Annexure D).

DATE: 18 November 2019

Mike Holm / Vicki Morrison-Shaw

Legal Counsel for the Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand Address for Service: C/- Mike Holm / Vicki Morrison-Shaw

Atkins Holm Majurey Ltd Level 19, 48 Emily Place

PO Box 1585, Shortland Street

Auckland 1140

Telephone: (09) 304 0294 Facsimile: (09) 309 1821

Email: <u>mike.holm@ahmlaw.nz</u>

vicki.morrison-shaw@ahmlaw.nz

Contact Person: Mike Holm / Vicki Morrison-Shaw

#### ADVICE TO RECIPIENTS OF COPY OF NOTICE

How to become party to proceedings

You may be a party to the appeal if you made a submission or a further submission on the matter of this appeal.

To become a party to the appeal, you must —

- (a) within 15 working days after the period for lodging a notice of appeal ends, you lodge a notice of your wish to be a party to the proceedings (in form 33) with the Environment Court and serve copies of your notice on the relevant local authority and the appellant; and
- (b) within 20 working days after the period for lodging a notice of appeal ends, serve copies of your notice on all other parties.

Your right to be a party to the proceedings in the court may be limited by the trade competition provisions in section 274(1) and Part 11A of the Resource Management Act 1991.

You may apply to the Environment Court under section 281 of the Resource Management Act 1991 for a waiver of the above timing or service requirements (see form 38).

How to obtain copies of documents relating to appeal

The copy of this notice served on you does not attach a copy of the appellant's submission and the decision appealed. These documents may be obtained, on request, from the appellant.

#### Advice

If you have any questions about this notice, contact the Environment Court in Auckland, Wellington or Christchurch.

#### ANNEXURE A - SPECIFIC RELIEF SOUGHT

#### Note:

- All references are to the numbering in the TRC track change version of provisions.
- Additions are shown in <u>red underlined text</u> and deletions in <del>red strikethrough</del> text.
- 1. Delete Policy 14 Significant Indigenous Biodiversity and Policy 14A Indigenous Biodiversity and replace with the following single policy:

#### Policy 14: Indigenous biodiversity

<u>Protect areas of significant indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment and maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity by:</u>

- (a) avoiding adverse effects of activities on:
- (i) indigenous taxa that are nationally threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive, including those identified in Schedule 4A;
- (ii) taxa that are internationally threatened including those identified in Schedule 4A;
- (iii) indigenous ecosystems and vegetation types that are threatened in the coastal environment, or are naturally rare, as identified in Schedule 4A;
- (iv) habitats of indigenous species where the species are at the limit of their natural range, or are naturally rare;
- (v) areas containing nationally significant examples of indigenous community types: and
- (vi) areas set aside for full or partial protection of indigenous biological diversity under other legislation; and
- (b) avoiding significant adverse effects and avoiding, remedying and mitigating other adverse effects of activities on:
- (i) areas of predominantly indigenous vegetation in the coastal environment;
- (ii) habitats in the coastal environment that are important during the vulnerable life stage of indigenous species including:

#### i. estuaries;

- <u>ii. spawning areas (e.g. snapper-trevally spawning area in the North Taranaki Bight between Mōhakatino River and Pariokariwa Point);</u>
- iii. areas that provide passage for diadromous species;
- iv. marine mammal resting, feeding and breeding areas; and
- v. bird roosting and nesting areas;
- (iii) indigenous ecosystems and habitats found only in the coastal environment and which are particularly vulnerable to modification including estuaries, lagoons, coastal wetlands, dunelands, intertidal zones, rocky reef systems, eelgrass, saltmarsh, and sensitive marine benthic habitats as identified in Schedule 4B;
- (iv) habitats of indigenous species in the coastal environment that are important for recreational, commercial, traditional or cultural purposes;

- (v) habitats, including areas and routes, that are important to migratory species: and
- (vi) ecological corridors and areas important for linking or maintaining biological values identified under this policy.

## 2. Amend Rule 12 - Bathymetric analysis to read as follows:

Activity	Rule	Coastal Management Area	Classification	Standards/Terms/Conditions	Matters of Control/Discretion	Policy reference
Discharge of energy for the purpose of bathymetric analysis into water in the coastal marine area  Note: If the activity is not covered by this Rule or does not meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 13 or Rule 14 depending on the Coastal Management Area involved.	12	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Permitted	(a) the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; and?  (b) the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species].		

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> The relief sought in relation to this standard is deletion or redrafting. PEPANZ has simply shown as deletion in this table.

## 3. Amend Rule 12A - Seismic surveys to read as follows:

Activity	Rule	Coastal Management Area	Classification	Standards/Terms/Conditions	Matters of Control/Discretion	Policy reference
Discharge of energy for the purpose of seismic surveying into water in the coastal marine area and any associated; noise; and the (a) placement and use of associated monitoring equipment; and (b) noise.  Note: If the activity is not covered by this Rule or does not meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 13 or Rule 14 depending on the Coastal Management Area involved.	12	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Controlled	(a) The activity complies with 2013 Code of Conduct for Minimising Acoustic Disturbance to Marine Mammals from Seismic Survey Operations;  (b) the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity];8  (c) the activity does not have a significant adverse_effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species].  (bd) the activity complies with the general standards in Section 8.6.	Control is reserved over:  (a) location, method, timing and notification of works;  (b) effects on other authorised structures or activities;  (c) effects on indigenous biodiversity values;  (d) effects on cultural and historic, heritage values;  (da) effects on the taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga Species];  (e) effects on noise and light;	General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity- based Policy 35, 52

<sup>8</sup> The relief sought in relation to this standard is deletion or redrafting. PEPANZ has simply shown as deletion in this table.

Activity	Rule	Coastal Management Area	Classification	Standards/Terms/Conditions	Matters of Control/Discretion	Policy reference
					<ul><li>(g) monitoring and information requirements;</li><li>(h) duration of consent; and</li></ul>	
					(i) review of consent conditions.	

# 4. Amend Rule 26 - Drilling of an exploration or appraisal well to read as follows:

Activity	Rule	Coastal Management Area	Classification	Standards/Terms/Conditions	Matters of Control/Discretion	Policy Reference
Drilling of an exploration or appraisal well by an offshore installation or drilling ship, or directional drilling by a land based drilling rig, and placement of a well structure in, on, under or over the foreshore or seabed and any associated:  (a) temporary exclusive occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;		Open Coast  Port	Controlled	<ul> <li>(a) the activity does not involve the discharge or deposition of drilling fluids, muds or cuttings:</li> <li>(i) within 2,000 m of any sea bed location where drilling has occurred in the previous five years; or</li> <li>(ii) from multiple wells originating from a single well head;</li> <li>(b) the activity is not undertaken directly into or within 1000 m of any sensitive marine benthic habitat identified in Schedule 4B or reef system;</li> <li>(c) the activity is not undertaken within any site identified in</li> </ul>	(a) compliance with relevant legislation and regulations managing well integrity and discharges (including relating to the management of hazardous substances), and provision of relevant supporting documentation;  (b) well integrity, maintenance and abandonment;  (c) any incidental discharges;	General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 50, 52

Activity	Rule	Coastal Management Area	Classification	Standards/Terms/Conditions	Matters of Control/Discretion	Policy Reference
(b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;  (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed;  (d) discharge of contaminants into water, into, on or under the foreshore or seabed, or into air; and  (e) taking of water and heat incidental to the drilling process; excluding discharges		0		Schedule 6A or B [Historic heritage];  (d) the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity];9  (e) the activity does not have a significant adverse_effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species].  (fd) the activity is undertaken at least 2,000 m from the line of	(d) location, method, timing and notification of works;  (e) effects on other authorised structures or activities;  (f) sediment movement and erosion;  (g) effects on water quality;  (h) effects on natural character, features and landscapes values;	Reference
regulated by the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998 (Appendix 5).  Note (1): Where the well head originates landward of the coastal marine area and enters the coastal marine area under the seabed only condition (f) will apply.				mean high water springs or at least 1,000 m from the boundary of coastal management area – Outstanding Value;  (ge) only water-based or synthetic-based drilling fluids and muds are used; and  (Af) the activity complies with the general standards in Section 8.6 of this Plan.	(i) effects on indigenous biodiversity values; (j) effects on cultural and historic heritage values; (ja) effects on the taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga Species]:  (k) effects on amenity values, including surf breaks;	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> The relief sought in relation to this standard is deletion or redrafting. PEPANZ has simply shown as deletion in this table.

Activity	Rule	Coastal Management Area	Classification	Standards/Terms/Conditions	Matters of Control/Discretion	Policy Reference
Note (1): If the activity does not come within or meet one of the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 26A.  Note (2) If the activity does not come within or meet more than one of the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 27.					(I) effects of occupation on public access;  (m) effects on navigation;  (n) effects of noise and light;  (o) monitoring and information requirements;  (p) duration of consent; and  (q) review of consent	
					conditions.	

# 5. Insert a new restricted discretionary activity rule, Rule 26A Exploration or appraisal well drilling as follows:

Diffling of an exploration or appraisal well by an offshore installation or different and based drilling by a land based drilling by a land based drilling or over the foreshore or seabed and any associated:  (a) temporary exclusive occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area:  (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed:  (c) deposition in, no or under the foreshore or seabed:  (d) discharge of contaminants into water, into, on or under inte foreshore or seabed:  (d) discharge of contaminants into water, into, on or under the foreshore or seabed:  (d) discharge of contaminants into water, into, on or under the foreshore or seabed.  (d) discharge of contaminants into water, into, on or under the foreshore or seabed.  (d) discharge of contaminants into water, into, on or under the foreshore or seabed.  (d) discharge of contaminants into water, into, on or under the foreshore or seabed.  (d) discharge of contaminants into water, into, on or under the foreshore or seabed.  (d) discharge of contaminants into water, into, on or under the foreshore or seabed.  (e) effects on water and erosion:  (g) effects on water and erosion:  (g) effects on water and erosion:	Activity	Rule	Coastal Management Area	Classification	Standards/Terms/Conditions	Matters of Control/Discretion	Policy reference
<u>ana</u>	exploration or appraisal well by an offshore installation or drilling ship, or directional drilling by a land based drilling rig, and placement of a well structure in, on, under or over the foreshore or seabed and any associated:  (a) temporary exclusive occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;  (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;  (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed;  (d) discharge of contaminants into water, into, on or under the foreshore or seabed, or into air;	26A	Open Coast		one of the controlled activity	a) compliance with relevant legislation and regulations managing well integrity and discharges (including relating to the management of hazardous substances), and provision of relevant supporting documentation;  (b) well integrity, maintenance and abandonment;  (c) any incidental discharges;  (d) location, method, timing and notification of works;  (e) effects on other authorised structures or activities;  (f) sediment movement and erosion;  (g) effects on water	Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44,

Activity	Rule	Coastal Management Area	Classification	Standards/Terms/Conditions	Matters of Control/Discretion	Policy reference
(e) taking of water and heat incidental to the drilling process;					(h) effects on natural character, features and landscapes values;	
excluding discharges regulated by the Resource Management					(i) effects on indigenous biodiversity values;	
(Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998 (Appendix 5).					(j) effects on cultural and historic heritage values:	
Note(1): If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and					(k) effects on the taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga Species];	
conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 27.					(I) effects on amenity values, including surf breaks:	
					(m) effects of occupation on public access:	
					(n) effects on navigation; (o) effects of noise and	
					light:  (p) monitoring and	
					information requirements;	
					(q) duration of consent; and	
					<u>(r) review of consent</u> <u>conditions.</u>	

## ANNEXURE B - PEPANZ'S SUBMISSION AND FURTHER SUBMISSION



## Advocate. Educate. Support.

PO Box 25259, Featherston Street, Wellington 6146 Level 6, EMC Building, 5 Willeston Street, Wellington

pepanz.com / energymix.co.nz / petroleumconference.nz

27 April 2018

Submission on the Proposed Taranaki Regional Coastal Plan Taranaki Regional Council

# PEPANZ Submission: Proposed Regional Coastal Plan for Taranaki

This document constitutes the Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand's (PEPANZ) submission in respect of the Proposed Regional Coastal Plan, which was released by the Taranaki Regional Council in February 2018. PEPANZ represents private sector companies holding petroleum exploration and mining permits, service companies and individuals working in the industry.

Overarching comments

#### Introduction

PEPANZ welcomes the opportunity to provide a submission on the Proposed Coastal Plan. We appreciate the iterative process taken by the Regional Council leading up to this formal notification, which has meant the notified version of the plan is good shape overall. PEPANZ has provided comment on several occasions, first in November 2016.

This submission generally supports the plan, but recommends changes to:

- align decommissioning policy with the International Maritime Organisation's guidelines on decommissioning and the direction the Central Government is moving in;
- 2. permit air discharges with negligible effects before the discretionary classification is triggered; and
- 3. use clearer wording in relation to effects on natural character
- 4. the definition of Regionally Important Infrastructure to include storage facilities.

We also recommend that noise limits are not changed in the absence of a proven problem with the status quo; and

These points are outlined fully in the attached table.

PEPANZ supports all other petroleum-related provisions in the Proposed Plan that are not explicitly mentioned in the attached table.

Table 1: Submission on the Proposed Coastal Plan

SECTION	SUMMARY OF SECTION	INITIAL POSITION	SUBMISSION POINTS WITH RATIONALE
Policy 3: Precautionary Approach	Adopt a precautionary approach, which may include using an adaptive management approach, where the effects of any activity on the coastal environment are uncertain, unknown, or little understood, but potentially significantly adverse.	Support	Focussing the precautionary approach on "potentially significantly adverse" effects adds a materiality concept which is useful, to only drive caution when it is necessary based on likely risk.
Policy 6: Activities important to the well-being of people and communities	Recognise and provide for new and existing infrastructure of regional importance or of significance to the social, economic and cultural wellbeing of people and communities in Taranaki, subject to appropriate management of adverse environmental effects.	Support	It is appropriate that 'Activities important to the well-being of people and communities' are recognised and provided for, and that oil and gas is included. Oil and gas provides energy security to the country and contributes 40% of Taranaki's GDP, giving Taranaki the highest regional GDP per capita in New Zealand.  The sector is highly productive and well-paid. It also makes significant regional contributions through social investment.
Policy 9: Natural character and natural features and landscapes	The section outlines the ways in which adverse effects on natural character and features are avoided, remedied or mitigated.	Support with amendment	Acknowledging that some of the language is used in the NZCPS, we submit that it would be more appropriate to use clear and objective language such as avoid, preserve, protect, enhance, restore, rather than subjective language such as "sympathetic".  As currently drafted, the Policy is worded in the negative and positive. It would be better to have this worded so that it refers to positive actions such as maintain, minimise etc.

Policy 38: Removal of coastal structures	Decommissioning and removal of any new structure will be planned for as part of the initial design and installation.  Structures will be removed from the coastal marine area at the expiry of their authorisations or at the end of their useful lives, unless one or more of the following applies:  a) removal of the structure would cause greater adverse effects on the	Support with amendment	<ol> <li>We suggest replacing certain phrases with more direct language, as follows:         <ol> <li>is of an appropriate form, scale and design to be sympathetic minimise effects on the character, visual amenity and quality of the existing landforms, features and vegetation (excluding high visibility markers required for safety or conservation purposes);</li> <li>contributes to the enhancesment or restoresation of natural character;</li> <li>is compatible with the existing level of modification to the environment, including by having particular regard to Policy 1;</li> <li>is appropriate for the context of the area within the surrounding landscape, its representativeness and ability to accommodate change;</li> <li>is of an appropriate form, scale and design to be sympathetic minimise effects on the character, visual amenity and quality of to the existing landforms, features and vegetation (excluding high visibility markers required for safety or conservation purposes).</li> </ol> </li> <li>POINT 1.  We support what we understand to be the intent of the policy. However, the text "structures will be removed unless one or more of the following applies" is ambiguous. The current wording could be read as if the Regional Council imposes a requirement to leave it there if an item in the list is triggered. We presume, however, that the policy is meant to allow the operator to apply to leave structures or parts of structure in place if one of the items in the list can be met.  The text could be amended to say something to the effect of "Structures will be removed. Applications to abandon material in situ or elsewhere in the coastal marine area can be made if one or more of the following applies."  We support the activity classification in Rule 46, which specifies that structure or demolition are discretionary. </li></ol>
--	---	------------------------	---

- environment than leaving it in place;
- the structure is an integral part of an historic heritage site or landscape;
- c) or the structure, or part of the structure, has reuse value that is considered appropriate in accordance with Policy 5.

#### POINT 2.

We suggest that, in line with a comparative assessment, that further factors can be considered when making applications to leave materials *in situ*. This would also be consistent with the direction of Central Government's proposed policy for structures in the exclusive economic zone. This is in line with the International Maritime Organisation's 1989 guidelines<sup>1</sup> and include consideration of costs, technical feasibility and health and safety risks. We recommend the following considerations also be added to the Coastal Plan for consideration (from the IMO guidelines):

"The decision to allow an offshore installation, structure, or parts thereof, to remain on the sea-bed should be based, in particular, on a case-by-case evaluation, by the coastal State with jurisdiction over the installation or structure, of the following matters:

- .1 any potential effect on the safety of surface or subsurface navigation, or of other uses of the sea;
- .2 the rate of deterioration of the material and its present and possible future effect on the marine environment:
- .3 the potential effect on the marine environment, including living resources;
- .4 the risk that the material will shift from its position at some future time;
- .5 the costs, technical feasibility, and risks of injury to personnel associated with removal of the installation or structure, and
- .6 the determination of a new use or other reasonable Justification for allowing the installation or structure or parts thereof to remain on the sea-bed."

#### POINT 3.

It is unclear what the expectation will be with respect to planning for decommissioning and removal. It is recommended that this be clarified to allow for a description of general principles and options for decommissioning and removal of new structures. This will provide clarity to officials and operators that

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> https://cil.nus.edu.sg/wp-content/uploads/formidable/18/1989-Guidelines-and-Standards-for-the-Removal-of-Offshore-Installations-and-Structures-on-the-Continental-Shelf-and-in-the-Exclusive-Economic-Zone.pdf

			a detailed decommissioning plan is not required at the time of applications for new structures.
Policy 32: Placement of structures	"where appropriate, should be made of, or finished with, materials that are visually and aesthetically compatible with the adjoining coast."	Oppose	Subjective policies like this are inherently difficult and "Aesthetic compatibility" may be difficult to measure. We appreciate that this is driven by policy directives in the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement, but consider the Plan should be more specific.  We suggest that it is more appropriate to use clear objective language. Our suggested wording to remove the subject elements is "where appropriate, should be made of, or finished with, materials that are visually and aesthetically compatible with minimise effects on the character and visual amenity of the adjoining coast."
Policy 42: Discharge of the foreshore and seabed	"Activities that cause disturbance of the foreshore or seabed will: Avoid significant adverse effects caused by the release of contaminants"	Support	We are comfortable with this policy, providing that Council has considered he routine discharge that affect the seabed (e.g. discharge of drill cuttings) are considered less than significant.
Rule 12 Seismic Surveying and Bathymetric Testing	Seismic surveys are permitted if the testing complies with the 2013 Code of Conduct	Support	This is appropriate, and operators comply with this under the EEZ Act's Permitted Activity Regulations 2013. This promotes consistent policy across the territorial sea and exclusive economic zone.
Rule 17 Other discharges to air not provided for in Rules 15 and 16	Air discharges now all discretionary	Oppose	We support treating flaring as a discretionary activity, but we request that Rule 17 is amended to permit discharges to air that have less than minor effects, before the discretionary classification applies. This is to enable the discharge of miscellaneous emissions without requiring consent.
			One option could be to include a permitted activity Rule for the flaring and venting of gas beyond a certain distance from the coast if the discharge is minor and temporary. The rationale for this exclusion is that the effects associated with offshore gas flaring and venting are negligible given the proximity to potentially affected parties and the dilution of the discharge in the air.

		Additionally, it may be appropriate to permit miscellaneous and minor emissions from tank vents or discharges from engines. A solution could be a permitted activity for emissions below a specified threshold. This would reduce the regulatory burden on the Regional Council in relation to processing consents for air discharges with negligible effects.  Also of note is that the definition of "industrial trade premises" is vague and could include many things. One interpretation could even stretch as far as to include vessels, as they are typically "used for industrial or trade purposes. This may be farfetched, but it highlights the need to clarify this Rule and definition.  To support the preference for a permitted standard, we draw attention to the drafting in Rule 66 of the current Wellington Regional Coastal Plan and the useful condition it employs:  "The venting of draignage systems, not including the venting of trade wastes or sewage conveyance systems, is a Permitted Activity provided that the discharge complies with the conditions specified below.  Conditions  (1) The discharge shall not result in odour, gas, vapour or aerosols which are noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable to other users of the coastal marine area or adjoining land users as a result of its frequency, intensity or duration."
Rule 26 and 27 Exploration or appraisal well drilling	Support with Amendment	<ul> <li>We support these rules and activity classifications, but suggest the following amendments:</li> <li>To include the wording after point (a), Rule 26 "unless the Applicant can show to the satisfaction of Council that drilling within these parameters would avoid any potential cumulative effects."</li> <li>to align language in point (b) in Rule 26 by inserting "temporary exclusive" before "occupation of space in the common marine and</li> </ul>

			coastal area". This would align with the use of "temporary exclusive" in Rule 27.
General Standards, Section 8.6(d)	This has changed the noise limits under (d) 10pm to 7am is now 40 dB LAeq, previously this would have been 45 dBA L10.	Neutral	We are unaware of issues with the current limit of 45 dBA that warrants the proposed stricter condition.
Definition of Regionally important infrastructure	"Regionally important infrastructure means infrastructure of regional and/or national importance and is: facilities and arterial pipelines for the supply or distribution of minerals including oil and gas and their derivatives"	Support with amendment	We recommend that 'storage' is included in the definition to cover storage tanks, i.e. amend to "supply, <u>storage</u> , or distribution"

PEPANZ supports all other petroleum-related provisions in the Proposed Plan that are not explicitly mentioned in the above table.

# Further Submissions Form – Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki

#### Your details

Name: Joshua K. O'Rourke

Organisation: Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand

Address: Level 6, 5 Willeston St, Wellington, New Zealand

Daytime phone number: 022 368 0158

Email address: joshua@pepanz.com

I am or represent an organisation whose interest in the proposal is greater than that of the general public.

PEPANZ represents the New Zealand oil and gas sector, which must comply with the rules in this section that govern its coastal activities. Our sector faces the direct costs of compliance and it is essential that the proposals are workable for our sector.

We wish to be heard in support of our further submission.

Who made the original submission point?	Please state the original submission point and indicate clearly what part of the proposed Plan it relates to.	Do you oppose or support the original point?	What are the reasons for your response?	What relief would you like to see?
Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society	Seeks to remove Objective 3 on Reverse Sensitivity and regionally important infrastructure	Oppose	Because of the significance to economic and social well-being of regionally important infrastructure, it is appropriate to manage reverse sensitivities.	Retain Notified Policy
Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd	Amend Objective 13 to read: The risk of social, cultural, environmental, and economic harm from coastal hazards is not increased to unacceptable levels and public health, safety and property is not compromised by use and development of the coastal marine area.	Support	It is appropriate to have a materiality threshold ("unacceptable levels") to focus attention of important issues.	Insert the wording proposed by the submitter.
Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society	Amend Policy 3 to remove reference to "adaptive management".	Oppose	We support the ability to use adaptive management where appropriate	Retain the notified policy.
KASM and Greenpeace	The precautionary approach should be applied to objectives, policies and rules in the plan that relate to oil and gas	Oppose	Because oil and gas activities are well-understood and established in the TRC region, it is unnecessary to apply a precautionary approach in all aspects of the plan that relate to oil and gas.	Retain the notified policy.

Who made the original submission point?	Please state the original submission point and indicate clearly what part of the proposed Plan it relates to.	Do you oppose or support the original point?	What are the reasons for your response?	What relief would you like to see?
Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd	Amend Policy 5(b) to recognise the benefits of mineral resources	Support	Minerals (including petroleum) provide significant local, regional and national benefits which should be considered	Adopt the spirit of TTR's submission on Policy 5(b), noting that NZP&M submitted a similar point with different wording.
New Zealand Petroleum and Minerals	Amend Policy 5(b) to recognise benefits from petroleum and mineral resources	Support	Amend Policy 5(b) to recognise benefits from petroleum and mineral resources to read: Determine whether use and development of the coastal environment is in an appropriate place and form and within appropriate limits by having regard to: (a) the functional need for [] (b) the benefits to be derived from the activity at a local, regional and national level, including the potential contribution of aquaculture and marine based energy resources, and the existing and potential contribution of petroleum and mineral resources;[]	Adopt the spirit of NZP&M's submission on Policy 5(b), noting that TTR submitted a similar point with different wording.
New Zealand Petroleum and Minerals	Retain Policy 29 – Impacts from offshore petroleum drilling and production	Support	The current Policy is appropriate	Retain notified wording

Who made the original submission point?	Please state the original submission point and indicate clearly what part of the proposed Plan it relates to.	Do you oppose or support the original point?	What are the reasons for your response?	What relief would you like to see?
Taranaki Energy Watch	Amend Policy 29 and Rules 26-30 to incorporate a precautionary approach.	Oppose	Because oil and gas activities are well- understood and established in the TRC region, it is unnecessary to apply a precautionary approach in all aspects of the plan that relate to oil and gas	Retain notified wording
Powerco, and Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd	Amend Policy 37 to read: Major Alteration or extension of existing lawful structures, including major alterations or extensions, will be allowed in locations where the activity will not have significant adverse effects on other uses and values and will []	Support	It makes sense to enable all alterations if the tests in (a) and (b) of Policy 37 are met – not just those that are 'major'.	Adopt the submitters' proposed wording.
New Zealand Petroleum and Minerals	Amend Policy 38 to recognise additional considerations and to read as follows: Structures will be removed from the coastal marine area at the expiry of their authorisation or at the end of their useful life, unless one or more of the following applies: [] (d) the removal of the structure poses unreasonable costs or is technically unfeasible; or (e) the removal of the structure poses unreasonable risk on human health and safety.	Support	We support including these matters for consideration, as it provides greater flexibility and aligns with the International Maritime Organisation's guidelines on decommissioning.	Include these items but by using the language proposed in the original PEPANZ submission which copies the actual IMO language.

Who made the original submission point?	Please state the original submission point and indicate clearly what part of the proposed Plan it relates to.	Do you oppose or support the original point?	What are the reasons for your response?	What relief would you like to see?
Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd	Retain Rule 12 noting surveys and tests are important and useful for establishing or monitoring key aspects of the coastal environment and that the effects are minor and transitory.	Support	Seismic surveys provide important data and effects can be managed through the Proposed Plan's conditions	Retain notified wording
Climate Justice Taranaki	[Rule 12] Oppose further petroleum prospecting and exploration and seek that the Plan be amended to make seismic surveying for petroleum in any coastal management area a Prohibited Activity (rather than a Permitted Activity).	Oppose	Seismic surveys are appropriately regulated as Permitted Activity under the proposed conditions.  Seismic surveys are a low-impact activity, well suited to standard conditions, and consistently managed across the EEZ in accordance with the DOC code of conduct. Effects from seismic surveys conducted in accordance with the DOC code are minor.	Retain notified rule.
Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga	Amend Rule 12 to make seismic surveying or bathymetric testing activity a Discretionary Activity (rather than a Permitted Activity) AND Amend Condition (a) to delete reference to "any subsequent applicable Code of Conduct"	Oppose	Seismic surveys are appropriately regulated as Permitted Activity under the proposed conditions.  Seismic surveys are a low-impact activity, well suited to standard conditions, and consistently managed across the EEZ in accordance with the DOC code of conduct. Effects from seismic surveys conducted in accordance with the DOC code are minor.	Retain notified rule.

Who made the original submission point?	Please state the original submission point and indicate clearly what part of the proposed Plan it relates to.	Do you oppose or support the original point?	What are the reasons for your response?	What relief would you like to see?
Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust	Amend Rule 12 to require a higher level of regulatory control for seismic surveying or bathymetric testing activity (currently a Permitted Activity).	Oppose	Seismic surveys are appropriately regulated as Permitted Activity under the proposed conditions.  Seismic surveys are a low-impact activity, well suited to standard conditions, and consistently managed across the EEZ in accordance with the DOC code of conduct. Effects from seismic surveys conducted in accordance with the DOC code are minor.	Retain notified rule.
Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust	Amend Rule 12 to include a standard/term/condition that ensures no adverse effects on the cultural interests of sites specified in Schedule 5B.	Oppose	Seismic surveys are appropriately regulated as Permitted Activity under the proposed conditions.  Seismic surveys are a low-impact activity, well suited to standard conditions, and consistently managed across the EEZ in accordance with the DOC code of conduct. Effects from seismic surveys conducted in accordance with the DOC code are minor.	Retain notified rule.
Ngati Hine Hapū of Te Atiawa	Amend Rule 12 to make seismic surveying or bathymetric testing activity a Controlled Activity (rather than a Permitted Activity) and to include iwi/hapū in the consideration process.	Oppose	Seismic surveys are appropriately regulated as Permitted Activity under the proposed conditions.  Seismic surveys are a low-impact activity, well suited to standard conditions, and consistently managed across the EEZ in accordance with the	Retain notified rule.

Who made the original submission point?	Please state the original submission point and indicate clearly what part of the proposed Plan it relates to.	Do you oppose or support the original point?	What are the reasons for your response?	What relief would you like to see?
			DOC code of conduct. Effects from seismic surveys conducted in accordance with the DOC code are minor.	
Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society	Amend Rule 12 to make seismic surveying and bathymetric testing:  • a Discretionary Activity in the Open Coast and Port  • a Non-complying Activity in the Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified coastal management areas (rather than a Permitted Activity).	Oppose	Seismic surveys are appropriately regulated as Permitted Activity under the proposed conditions.  Seismic surveys are a low-impact activity, well suited to standard conditions, and consistently managed across the EEZ in accordance with the DOC code of conduct. Effects from seismic surveys conducted in accordance with the DOC code are minor.	Retain notified rule.
Nga Motu Marine Reserve Society Inc	Amend Rule 12 to require a higher level of regulatory control and prohibit seismic surveying or bathymetric testing activity (currently a Permitted Activity).	Oppose	Seismic surveys are appropriately regulated as Permitted Activity under the proposed conditions.  Seismic surveys are a low-impact activity, well suited to standard conditions, and consistently managed across the EEZ in accordance with the DOC code of conduct. Effects from seismic surveys conducted in accordance with the DOC code are minor.	Retain notified rule.

Who made the original submission point?	Please state the original submission point and indicate clearly what part of the proposed Plan it relates to.	Do you oppose or support the original point?	What are the reasons for your response?	What relief would you like to see?
Taranaki Energy Watch	Amend Rule 12 to incorporate a precautionary approach	Oppose	We consider the DOC Code, which is a condition, is already precautionary so no further changes are needed.	Retain notified rule.
Emily Bailey	Amend Rule 12 so that seismic surveying is a prohibited activity within the coastal environment.	Oppose	Seismic surveys are appropriately regulated as Permitted Activity under the proposed conditions.  Seismic surveys are a low-impact activity, well suited to standard conditions, and consistently managed across the EEZ in accordance with the DOC code of conduct. Effects from seismic surveys conducted in accordance with the DOC code are minor.	Retain notified rule.
Kiwis Against Seabed Mining	Oppose Rule 12 in which the Activity Classification for testing and bathymetric testing is a Permitted Activity.	Oppose	Seismic surveys are appropriately regulated as Permitted Activity under the proposed conditions.  Seismic surveys are a low-impact activity, well suited to standard conditions, and consistently managed across the EEZ in accordance with the DOC code of conduct. Effects from seismic surveys conducted in accordance with the DOC code are minor.	Retain notified rule.

Who made the original submission point?	Please state the original submission point and indicate clearly what part of the proposed Plan it relates to.	Do you oppose or support the original point?	What are the reasons for your response?	What relief would you like to see?
Greenpeace	Oppose Rule 12 in which the Activity Classification for testing and bathymetric testing is a Permitted Activity	Oppose	Seismic surveys are appropriately regulated as Permitted Activity under the proposed conditions.  Seismic surveys are a low-impact activity, well suited to standard conditions, and consistently managed across the EEZ in accordance with the DOC code of conduct. Effects from seismic surveys conducted in accordance with the DOC code are minor.	Retain notified rule.
Te Atiawa	Amend Rule 12 by changing the Activity Classification to Discretionary Activity (currently a Permitted Activity) to provide iwi the opportunity to be involved in the decision making process and ensure conditions of consent are monitored AND Add a new standard/term/condition to ensure no adverse effects on cultural values associated with sites identified in Schedules 5A and 5B	Oppose	Seismic surveys are appropriately regulated as Permitted Activity under the proposed conditions.  Seismic surveys are a low-impact activity, well suited to standard conditions, and consistently managed across the EEZ in accordance with the DOC code of conduct. Effects from seismic surveys conducted in accordance with the DOC code are minor.	Retain notified rule.
Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust	Amend Rule 12 to make seismic surveying or bathymetric testing activity a Discretionary Activity (rather than a Permitted Activity) and amend standards/terms/conditions	Oppose	Seismic surveys are appropriately regulated as Permitted Activity under the proposed conditions.  Seismic surveys are a low-impact activity, well suited to standard conditions, and consistently managed across the EEZ in accordance with the	Retain notified rule.

Who made the original submission point?	Please state the original submission point and indicate clearly what part of the proposed Plan it relates to.	Do you oppose or support the original point?	What are the reasons for your response?	What relief would you like to see?
			DOC code of conduct. Effects from seismic surveys conducted in accordance with the DOC code are minor.	
Surfbreak Protection Society	[Rule 26] Seek that there be no impacts to surf breaks and that key surfing groups and representative groups be part of any limited notification for discharge or disturbance consent applications with the potential to impact on surf breaks or coastal water.	Oppose	Decisions on notification should not be arbitrarily imposed. Instead, such decisions should be made on the basis of the Assessment of Environmental Effects, and in accordance with the objectives and policies of the Plan and the matters to be considered in section 104 of the Act.	Retain notified rule.
New Zealand Petroleum and Minerals	Retain Rule 26 as notified.	Support	The proposed rule adequately manages effects	Retain notified rule.
Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society	Amend Rule 26 by identifying areas of significant biodiversity and excluding these from this rule.	Oppose	This would add uncertainty, especially in the absence of 1) a definition of "significant biodiversity" and 2) mapped areas. In addition, Rule 26 already includes a condition protecting sensitive marine benthic habitats identified in Schedule 4B, and significant species and ecosystems in Schedule 4A.	Retain notified rule

Who made the original submission point?	Please state the original submission point and indicate clearly what part of the proposed Plan it relates to.	Do you oppose or support the original point?	What are the reasons for your response?	What relief would you like to see?
Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society	Amend Rule 26 by adding matters of discretion to consider effects on indigenous biodiversity and natural character	Oppose	"Indigenous biodiversity" has no clear meaning and too subjective.	Retain notified rule
Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust	Amend the standards/terms/conditions of Rule 26 to read:  (a) drilling is not undertaken within 2,000 m of any site where drilling has occurred in the previous five years; placement of structure and discharge does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment;  (b) drilling is not undertaken directly into or within 1000 m of any sensitive marine benthic habitat identified in Schedule 4B or reef system; discharge complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan;  (c) drilling is not undertaken within any site identified in Schedule 5 [Historic heritage]; discharge is consistent with iwi management	Oppose	We understand this aspect of the rule in the Proposed Plan (with its 1,000m and 2,000m rules) intends to manage cumulative effects.  Any standards/terms/conditions listed need to be certain and enforceable, so it can be clearly determined what comes under controlled status and what does not. The submitter's request does not clearly meet those criteria.	Retain notified rule

Who made the original submission point?	Please state the original submission point and indicate clearly what part of the proposed Plan it relates to.	Do you oppose or support the original point?	What are the reasons for your response?	What relief would you like to see?
Taranaki Energy	plan. (d) drilling does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4A [Significant species and ecosystems]; (e) drilling is undertaken at least 2,000 m from the line of mean high water springs or at least 1,000 m from the boundary of coastal management area — Outstanding Value; (f) only water based or synthetic based drilling fluids and muds are used; and (g) activity complies with the general standards in Section 8.6 of this Plan.  Amend Rules 26-30 by:	Oppose	The schedules in the Taranaki Coastal	Retain notified rule
Watch	Having regard to the Marine Oil Spill Contingency Plan (MOSCP, 2012), in particular Appendix 4. Sensitive Site Coastal Info when considering the rules notification and activity status.		Plan identify coastal sites with significant values (for example, Schedule 6 coastal sites with significant amenity values, Schedule 2 areas of Outstanding coastal value). This most recent and updated information in the plan is appropriate.	
Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust	Amend Rule 27 to include standards/terms/conditions to read:  (a) Exploration or appraisal well drilling does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment;  (b) Exploration or appraisal well drilling complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua	Oppose	Rule 27 is a discretionary activity, for activities that cannot meet the standards/terms/conditions for Rule 26, and should not contain standards/terms/conditions.	Retain notified rule

Who made the original submission point?	Please state the original submission point and indicate clearly what part of the proposed Plan it relates to.  monitoring plan	Do you oppose or support the original point?	What are the reasons for your response?	What relief would you like to see?
	Exploration or appraisal well drilling in consistent with iwi management plan.			
Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society	Amend Rule 26 by adding a requirement to publicly notify under this rule.	Oppose	Decisions on notification should not be arbitrarily imposed. Instead, such decisions should be made on the basis of the Assessment of Environmental Effects, and in accordance with the objectives and policies of the Plan and the matters to be considered in section 104 of the Act.	Retain notified rule
Taranaki Energy Watch	Amend Rules 26-30 by adding a requirement to publically notify under these rules.	Oppose	Decisions on notification should not be arbitrarily imposed. Instead, such decisions should be made on the basis of the Assessment of Environmental Effects, and in accordance with the objectives and policies of the Plan and the matters to be considered in section 104 of the Act.	Retain notified rule
Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust	Amend Rule 26 by including the following notification note: Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.	Oppose	Decisions on notification should not be arbitrarily imposed. Instead, such decisions should be made on the basis of the Assessment of Environmental Effects, and in accordance with the objectives and policies of the Plan and the matters to be considered in section 104 of the Act.	Retain notified rule

Who made the original submission point?	Please state the original submission point and indicate clearly what part of the proposed Plan it relates to.	Do you oppose or support the original point?	What are the reasons for your response?	What relief would you like to see?
Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga	Amend Rule 26 to make exploration or appraisal of well drilling a Discretionary Activity (rather than Controlled Activity) AND Amend Conditions (c) and (e) to read: (c) Drilling is not undertaken within in the airspace above any site and to the centre of the earth below any site identified in Schedule 5 [] (e) Drilling is undertaken at least 2,000 m 6,000 m from the line of mean high water springs []	Oppose	The proposed controlled status for exploration and appraisal and conditions are appropriate.  The nature and effects of exploration is well-understood in the region and local environments. The conditions proposed will manage the effects (which are localised) and risks in a proportionate way to the effects and short-duration and transient nature of exploration.	Retain notified rule
Te Atiawa	Amend Rule 26 to change the Activity Classification to Discretionary Activity (rather than a Controlled Activity).	Oppose	The proposed controlled status for exploration and appraisal and conditions are appropriate.  The nature and effects of exploration is well-understood in the region and local environments. The conditions proposed will manage the effects (which are localised) and risks in a proportionate way to the effects and short-duration and transient nature of exploration.	Retain notified rule

Who made the original submission point?	Please state the original submission point and indicate clearly what part of the proposed Plan it relates to.	Do you oppose or support the original point?	What are the reasons for your response?	What relief would you like to see?
Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust	Amend Rule 26 by amending the Activity Classification to make exploration or appraisal of well drilling a Discretionary Activity (rather than a Controlled Activity)	Oppose	The proposed controlled status for exploration and appraisal and conditions are appropriate.  The nature and effects of exploration is well-understood in the region and local environments. The conditions proposed will manage the effects (which are localised) and risks in a proportionate way to the effects and short-duration and transient nature of exploration.	Retain notified rule
Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society	Amend Rule 26 by amending the Activity classification to make exploration or appraisal of well drilling a Restricted Discretionary Activity (rather than a Controlled Activity).	Oppose	The proposed controlled status for exploration and appraisal and conditions are appropriate.  The nature and effects of exploration is well-understood in the region and local environments. The conditions proposed will manage the effects (which are localised) and risks in a proportionate way to the effects and short-duration and transient nature of exploration.	Retain notified rule.
Greenpeace	Amend so that Rules 26 to 30 have, at minimum, a Discretionary Activity classification.	Oppose	The proposed controlled status for exploration and appraisal and conditions are appropriate.  The nature and effects of exploration is well-understood in the region and local environments. The conditions proposed will manage the effects (which are localised) and risks in a proportionate way to the effects and short-duration	Retain notified rules.

Who made the original submission point?	Please state the original submission point and indicate clearly what part of the proposed Plan it relates to.	Do you oppose or support the original point?	What are the reasons for your response?	What relief would you like to see?
			and transient nature of exploration.	
Te Atiawa	Amend Conditions (e) of Rule 26 to read as follows:  (e) drilling is undertaken at least 2,000 m 6,000m from the line of mean high water springs [].	Oppose	Any setback distances beyond those in the Proposed Plan should be informed on a case-by-case basis by the Assessment of Environmental Effects, and not arbitrarily in the plan.	Retain notified rule.
Te Kaahui o Rauru	Amend the Activity Classification of Rule 26 by removing the Controlled Activity classification.	Oppose	We understand the submitter wishes to see Rule 26 activities default to discretionary.  The proposed controlled status for exploration and appraisal and conditions are appropriate.  The nature and effects of exploration is well-understood in the region and local environments. The conditions proposed will manage the effects (which are localised) and risks in a proportionate way to the effects and short-duration and transient nature of exploration.	Retain notified rule.

Who made the original submission point?	Please state the original submission point and indicate clearly what part of the proposed Plan it relates to.	Do you oppose or support the original point?	What are the reasons for your response?	What relief would you like to see?
Taranaki Energy Watch	Seek that rules relating to exploration drilling address separation distances on a case by case basis and as recommended in the Cawthron buffer distances report. Amend the Activity Classification of Rule 26 to make exploration or appraisal of well a:  • Discretionary Activity (rather than a Controlled Activity) in the CMA  • Non-complying activity in Open Coast, Estuaries Modified and Port coastal management areas  • Prohibited Activity in the Outstanding Value and Estuaries Unmodified coastal management areas	Oppose	The proposed controlled status for exploration and appraisal and conditions are appropriate.  The nature and effects of exploration is well-understood in the region and local environments. The conditions proposed will manage the effects (which are localised) and risks in a proportionate way to the effects and short-duration and transient nature of exploration.	Retain notified rule.
Taranaki Energy Watch	Amend Rule 26 to identifying how many exploration wells can be drilled by a company as part of "exploration and appraisal well drilling". In cases where more than one exploration well is drilled indicate how this will affect the buffer zone area.	Oppose	Decisions on drilling wells exploration wells may reflect legal obligations in exploration permits under the Crown Minerals Act 1991 amongst other complex factors.  It would be improper to dictate, through arbitrary caps on the number of wells, complex discretionary issues as to how permit holders comply with obligations under other legislation.	Retain notified rule.

Who made the original submission point?	Please state the original submission point and indicate clearly what part of the proposed Plan it relates to.	Do you oppose or support the original point?	What are the reasons for your response?	What relief would you like to see?
Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd	Amend Plan to include new rule 26A to explicitly address disturbance of the seabed by drilling, which would read as follows:	Neutral, but the submitter's proposal needs to be worded more clearly	If the Council is minded to adopt Trans- Tasman Resources Ltd submission for a separate rule for drilling for core samples of seabed minerals (excluding petroleum), then it should be very clearly differentiated from petroleum rules.	TTR's proposed wording of 'drilling' is unlikely to be adequately differentiated from petroleum exploration drilling, so if the TTR proposal is adopted, it should say "exploratory drilling for seabed minerals excluding petroleum".
Climate Justice Taranaki	Seek that drilling of any petroleum exploration or appraisal well and associated activities in the CMA be a Prohibited Activity	Oppose	The proposed rules 26 and 27 with controlled and discretionary status for exploration and appraisal and conditions are appropriate.  The nature and effects of exploration is well-understood in the region and local environments. The conditions proposed will manage the effects (which are localised) and risks in a proportionate way to the effects and short-duration and transient nature of exploration.  Prohibited classification should be reserved for activities with effects that are either highly uncertain or extremely negative. Petroleum production fits neither of these categories, and due to the very high economic value of the activity from a small footprint it is appropriate to allow case-by-case applications.	Retain notified rule.

Who made the original submission point?	Please state the original submission point and indicate clearly what part of the proposed Plan it relates to.	Do you oppose or support the original point?	What are the reasons for your response?	What relief would you like to see?
Kiwis Against Seabed Mining	Amend the Plan so that Rules 26 to 30 have, at minimum, a Discretionary Activity classification and that areas with higher natural and cultural values are either a Noncomplying Activity or Prohibited Activity.	Oppose	The proposed status and conditions for activities under Rules 26-30 are appropriate.  The nature and effects of exploration is well-understood in the region and local environments. The conditions proposed will manage the effects (which are localised) and risks in a proportionate way to the effects and short-duration and transient nature of exploration.  Prohibited classification should be reserved for activities with effects that are either highly uncertain or extremely negative. Petroleum production fits neither of these categories, and due to the very high economic value of the activity from a small footprint it is appropriate to allow case-by-case applications.	Retain notified rule.
Climate Justice Taranaki	[Rules 29 and 30] Oppose the drilling of new production wells but would support provisions for the maintenance and occupation of space by existing wells and associated infrastructure. If any new production wells are to be drilled, then prudent buffer distances should apply.  Support provisions for the maintenance and occupation of space by existing wells and associated infrastructure but seek that: the setback distance from sensitive marine	Oppose	New production wells should be allowed, on the basis that effects can be managed well, and that the economic and social benefits are significant.  Production is appropriately managed through consents, to account for caseby-case impacts of a long-term activity. Increasing the classification to noncomplying or prohibited is unnecessary given the known impacts and ability to	Retain notified rule.

Who made the original submission point?	Please state the original submission point and indicate clearly what part of the proposed Plan it relates to.	Do you oppose or support the original point?	What are the reasons for your response?	What relief would you like to see?
	benthic habitat (Schedule 4B), reef system or boundary of CMA Outstanding Value be at least 6,000 m.		manage them through standard consent processes.  Any setback distances should be informed on a case-by-case basis by the Assessment of Environmental Effects, and not arbitrarily in the plan.	
Climate Justice Taranaki  And  Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society	Amend Rule 30 [Petroleum production installation erection or placement – Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified] to be a Prohibited Activity (rather than a Non-complying).	Oppose	Production is appropriately managed through consents, to account for case-by-case impacts of a long-term activity. Increasing the classification to non-complying or prohibited is unnecessary given the known impacts and ability to manage them through standard consent processes.	Retain the notified rule.
And Taranaki Energy Watch			Prohibited classification should be reserved for activities with effects that are either highly uncertain or extremely negative. Petroleum production fits neither of these categories, and due to the very high economic value of the activity from a small footprint it is appropriate to allow case-by-case applications under a non-complying classification.	

Who made the original submission point?	Please state the original submission point and indicate clearly what part of the proposed Plan it relates to.	Do you oppose or support the original point?	What are the reasons for your response?	What relief would you like to see?
Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga And Te Atiawa	Retain Rule 30 as notified	Support	A non-complying rule in areas of outstanding value is appropriate. Due to the very high economic value of the activity from a small footprint it is appropriate to allow case-by-case applications under a non-complying classification.	Retain the notified rule as per the submitter's request.
Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society	Amend the Plan to include a policy or definition of temporary occupation	Neutral	General interest because we are a sector that engages in temporary occupation	If adopted, we would like to be engaged as the industry association representing the sector that Forest and Bird's submission would affect
Powerco, and Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd	Amend the definition of maintenance of structures to broaden it	Support with amendment	The current definition is applicable to structures such as a seawall, but do not easily allow maintenance of devices or equipment associated with petroleum operations.  Because petroleum wells are structures, the definition of maintenance should enable appropriate maintenance.	Include in the definition the following concepts (construction, operation, maintenance, modification) to cover the following rules:  Rules 26-27 (exploration and appraisal drilling) should read:(a) construction, operation, maintenance and abandonment  Rule 28 (production well drilling) should read(a) construction, operation, maintenance, modification and abandonment

# ANNEXURE C - RELEVANT DECISION





# Taranaki Regional Council report on Decisions Requested

Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki

24 September 2019

Document number: 2325320



# Table of contents

Table	e of contents	
1	Introduction	
1.1	Purpose	1
1.2		
1.3	B How to read this document	2
2	How the Plan was developed	
2.1	Early engagement	
2.2	2 Technical reports and research	
2.3	Consultation on a draft Plan	
2.4	Engagement with iwi authorities	
2.5	Proposed Plan, submissions and pre-hearing process	
2.6	6 Hearing of submissions	
2.7	Remainder of the Schedule 1 review process	6
2.8	B Further reading	
3	Submitters	
4	Summary of decisions sought and decisions made	13
4.1	Whole Plan – General comments	14
4.2	Plan introduction or background	20
4.3	3 Objectives	48
4.4	Policies	72
4.5	5 Methods	236
4.6	S Rules	253
4.7	Financial contributions, monitoring and review	474

4.8	Definitions
4.9	Schedules and appendices
Append	dix 1 – Section 32AA evaluation report

# 1 Introduction

This section introduces the Taranaki Regional Council's report on the Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki.

# 1.1 Purpose

The purpose of this document is to present the Taranaki Regional Council's (the Council) decisions on submissions to the *Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki*.

Note, the recommendations presented in this report were formally considered and adopted by the Council at its Ordinary meeting of 24 September 2019.

# 1.2 Scope and background

The *Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki* was publicly notified for submissions on 24 February 2018, with submissions closing on 27 April 2018.

Public notice calling for further submissions supporting or opposing the initial submissions was made on 21 July 2018 and closed on 4 August 2018. Further submissions may only be made in support of or opposition to the submissions already made. A further submission cannot extend the scope of the original submission and can only seek allowance or disallowance (in whole or in part) of the original submission.

Sixty-one initial submissions were received with 25 further submissions also received.

In October 2018, an officers report with preliminary recommendations in response to submissions (and a revised track change version of the Proposed Plan) was released and made available to all submitters for their consideration. Subsequently, the Council extended an offer to submitters to ascertain their interest in meeting with officers to discuss their issues and officers' preliminary response as part of a pre-hearing engagement process. Council officers met with 28 submitters to discuss changes recommended to the Proposed Plan. These meetings allowed submitters to further clarify their concerns, discuss proposed relief and explore any alternative relief options, where appropriate. The opportunity to reconsider officers' preliminary recommendations

in light of this engagement was useful and resulted in a number of changes in officer recommendations that have been incorporated into a Section 42A report. A hearing has subsequently been held and this report prepared to incorporate the recommendations of the hearing panel to Council.

After the hearing of submissions, Hearing Panel members deliberated and instructed Council officers to prepare the Hearing Panel's report and recommendations to Council on the Proposed Coastal Plan. These reports were subsequently considered and adopted at the Policy and Planning Committee meeting of 3 September 2019. At that meeting it was noted that this document would be prepared recording the decisions of the Council on all submissions to the Proposed Plan, together with an amended version of the Proposed Coastal Plan, would be submitted to the Council for adoption.

Section 1 of this report introduces the report, which has been prepared by the Council to inform the review of the Coastal Plan in accordance with Clause 7 of the First Schedule of the Resource Management Act 1991 (the RMA).

Section 2 of this report provides an index of initial and further submitters.

Section 3 of this report summarises how the Proposed Plan was developed and the Plan review process to date.

Section 4 of this report summarises decisions sought by initial submitters and the Council's decisions.

As far as practicable, decisions sought by various submitters have been grouped by specific sections of the Proposed Plan. Some submitters have not clearly stated the decision they wish the Council to make or the reason behind the submission. In such cases the intent of the submission has been considered or inferred from the submission and a response accordingly made.

For each decision sought by initial submitters, this document sets out:

- the decision(s) requested by submitters;
- support or opposition from further submitters to the decision requested by the initial submitter; and
- the Council's decision in response to the decision requested, including reasons.

Where a Council decision involves changing the Proposed Plan the changes, as read, have been included. Deletions have not been identified but can be found in the Track change version of the Proposed Coastal Plan.

### 1.3 How to read this document

Individual submission points are numbered for ease of reference as shown below. Any support or opposition from further submitters to the decision requested by the initial submitter is also identified.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's decision and reasons
Rule XYZ			
Submitter id (Each initial submitter has an identification number, e.g. 1	Submission point – numbering for decisions sought in	Support / Amend / Other	Accept / Accept in part / Grant in kind / Decline / No relief necessary
to 61)	submissions	Submitter's request.	Explanation of decision
Further submitter (if applicable	e)	Support / Opposition / Neutral - to the submission point	

Unless the context indicates otherwise, all references to Plan provisions relate to the version of the *Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki* publicly notified 0n 24 February 2018.

# 2 How the Plan was developed

This section outlines the Coastal Plan review process to date.

The Proposed Plan has been prepared as a result of a full review of the current Coastal Plan under Section 79 and Schedule 1 of the RMA, which has involved the following steps.

# 2.1 Early engagement

In accordance with Schedule 1 of the RMA, the Council has sought and considered comments from iwi authorities, the Department of Conservation, Heritage New Zealand, New Plymouth District Council, South Taranaki District Council, and other stakeholders in preparing to formally review the Proposed Coastal Plan.

This engagement has involved a combination of information provision, two-way consultation, and iwi and stakeholder exchanges that have assisted in the identification of key issues and community aspirations, plus the development of a draft Coastal Plan (refer Section 2.3 below) and a Proposed Coastal Plan (refer Section 2.5 below) and the refinement of Plan provisions.

# 2.2 Technical reports and research

The technical reports, working papers, research, policy development and public consultation that contributed to the development of the current Coastal Plan are still relevant. However, as part of this Plan review, a suite of additional discussion documents and technical papers were prepared or commissioned to further inform Council's policy position on future coastal management. They included:

- State of the environment monitoring reports (2003, 2009, 2015)
- Efficiency and effectiveness of the Regional Coastal Plan for Taranaki (2002, 2009)
- Taranaki Region Coastal Plan Review Archaeological Scoping Study (December 2012)

- Taranaki Regional Council Offshore Seismic Data Acquisition Permitted Activity Review (May 2015)
- Taranaki Regional Council Offshore Petroleum Drilling Review (August 2015)
- Petroleum Drilling Activities; Buffer Distances from Outstanding Areas and Substrate
   Types Requiring Protection (October 2015)
- Regional Landscape Study of the Taranaki Coastal Environment (November 2015)
- Taranaki Surf breaks of National Significance (May 2016)
- Sensitive Habitats and Threatened Species in the Taranaki Coastal Marine Area (August 2016)
- Regional Significance Criteria for the Assessment of Surf Breaks (July 2017)
- Online Wave Survey Data Analysis and Proposed Regionally Significant Surf Breaks (October 2017).

### 2.3 Consultation on a draft Plan

On 2 September 2016, to facilitate comments on specific proposed changes to the current Coastal Plan, the Council released a draft Proposed Coastal Plan to iwi authorities, stakeholders and the wider public for their comment and input. This was an extra non statutory step to inform the development of Plan provisions. See <a href="https://www.trc.govt.nz/council/plans-and-reports/strategy-policy-and-plans/regional-coastal-plan/coastal-plan-review/draft-coastal-plan/">https://www.trc.govt.nz/council/plans-and-reports/strategy-policy-and-plans/regional-coastal-plan/coastal-plan-review/draft-coastal-plan/</a> for further details.

The draft Coastal Plan set out the findings and outcomes of the engagement and technical investigations undertaken at that time. It largely proposed continuing the existing regime set out in the current Plan subject to a number of important changes. The proposed changes sought to build on the success of the past and continue the decadeslong process of incrementally and systematically improving on the maintenance and enhancement of coast values and uses while providing for appropriate use and development.

Other changes were also proposed to give effect to recent national directives such as the *New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement* or NZCPS, and take into account changing environmental practices and community aspirations, plus experiences and lessons learned from the implementation of the current Coastal Plan.

As part of this engagement, around 120 stakeholders consisting of iwi authorities, Department of Conservation, district councils, major consent holders, the oil and gas sector groups, government departments, Royal Forest and Bird, and other non-government organisations with an interest in coastal issues were invited to provide feedback on the draft Coastal Plan. The Council also made the draft Coastal Plan available on its website for any member of the public wishing to comment.

The deadline for feedback on the draft Coastal Plan was 26 November 2016. The Council received 101 responses on the draft Coastal Pan from interested parties and individuals.

In general, many respondents appreciated the opportunity for early input and requested continued involvement throughout the planning process. There was considerable support for the draft Coastal Plan in terms of its content and draft provisions with many requesting that certain provisions be retained. However, there were also requests for changes.

Key themes to emerge from feedback seeking change or further work were as follows:

- minor amendments to Plan provisions sought to improve their readability and/or other changes for the purposes of certainty and clarity
- more substantive changes to Plan provisions to support or restrict use and development in the coastal marine area (CMA)
- Ngati Ruanui, Ngāruahine, and Ngaa Rauru highlighted issues and/or suggested changes to Plan provisions to improve the integration of cultural values and principles and to identify sites of high cultural significance in the coastal marine area
- opposition to a proposed rule for the temporary occupation of the common marine and coastal area for community, recreational or sporting activity as a permitted activity.

Other comments submitted related to minor changes or correcting drafting errors or sought further clarification on issues of interest.

Council oficers conducted workshops and held additional meetings and hui with respondents during and following that process to clarify and discuss issues and options.

This included meeting with iwi authorities, interested hapū, New Plymouth District Council, industry, and sector groups. A revised draft Coastal Plan showing Council responses to feedback was circulated to respondents in August 2017 with further opportunity for input.

# 2.4 Engagement with iwi authorities

As outlined in sections 2.1 to 2.3 above, the Council has sought to engage with iwi authorities throughout the Plan review process. Consultation and collaborative effort with Iwi o Taranaki has greatly informed the Plan review process, including changes to the current Plan.

Appendix II of the Section 32 evaluation report set out a summary of the advice received from iwi authorities, including the Council's response to date.

# 2.5 Proposed Plan, submissions and pre-hearing process

In conjunction with the preparation of its section 32 evaluation report, the Council publicly notified the Proposed Plan on 24 February 2018 in accordance with Schedule 1 of the RMA. This commenced the formal public consultation on the Coastal Plan review and has so far involved the public notification of a Proposal, and the receipt and consideration of public submissions. The deadline for submissions was 27 April 2018.

Assessment of those submissions was undertaken immediately. A summary of submissions will be notified and any cross-submissions (or 'further' submissions) called for on 21 July 2018. The deadline for further submissions was 4 August 2018.

The Council provided an opportunity for every person who makes a submission and who requests to present their views in person to a formal hearing, to be so heard.

In October 2018, an officers' report with preliminary recommendations in response to submissions (and a revised track change version of the Proposed Plan) was released and made available to all submitters for their consideration. Subsequently, the Council extended an offer to submitters to ascertain their interest in meeting with officers to

discuss their issues and officers' preliminary response as part of a pre-hearing engagement process. Council officers met with 28 submitters and or their representatives to discuss their submissions and any changes recommended to the Proposed Plan. These meetings allowed submitters to further clarify their concerns, discuss proposed relief and explore any alternative relief options where appropriate. The opportunity to reconsider officers' preliminary recommendations in light of this engagement was useful and resulted in a number of changes in officer recommendations that were incorporated into a Section 42A report.

# 2.6 Hearing of submissions

The Council, acting under section 34A of the RMA, appointed the authors of this report, as hearing commissioners to hear, consider and make recommendations to it on the submissions on the Proposed Plan. The Council delegated to the Hearing Panel all its functions, powers and duties to hear and consider submissions on the Proposed Plan, including requiring and receiving reports under section 42A and exercising powers conferred by sections 41B and 41C of the RMA.

Three accredited hearing commissioners were appointed to the Hearing Panel. They were **Cr Michael Joyce** (as Chair), **Cr Neil Walker**, and **Rawiri Faulkner** (the latter being appointed as an independent hearing commissioner with tikanga Maori expertise).

For the avoidance of doubt, the Hearing Panel affirm that, throughout the performance of its duties, hearing commissioners have been entirely independent and objective in considering and making recommendations on the submissions.

As previously noted, the Hearing Panel required and received reports under section 42A of the RMA on the Proposed Plan and the submissions on it. The Hearing Panel conducted public hearings on the reports and evidence and submissions of the submitters who wished to be heard. Those hearings were conducted at the Taranaki Regional Council premises in Stratford on 24 July and 1 August 2019.

Fifteen submitters<sup>1</sup> presented and were heard in support of their submissions at the hearing (refer Table 3, Section 3 of this Plan). Key themes and discussion points raised by the submitters that presented to the hearing are summarised as follows:

- Taranaki Energy Watch: Highlighted concerns regarding the impacts of oil and gas
  activities in the coastal environment and seeking the bundling of rules relating to oil
  and gas exploration and production activities and for the activities to be
  discretionary or non complying.
- Ms Pratt: Support for the Project Reef being identified as an Outstanding Value coastal management area.
- Department of Conservation: Sought amendments to include criterion policies identifying high natural character, minor changes to rules addressing biofouling, and new methods addressing advocacy to district councils regarding dog control and Council investigating whether or not it will have occupational coastal charges.
- Oil Companies and Powerco (joint evidence): Highlighted the importance of the oil
  and gas and electricity transmission industries to the region. Broadly supportive of
  the Plan but sought additional amendments to ensure their activities are
  appropriately recognised and provided for in the Plan and to improve the certainty
  and clarity of Plan provisions.
- Fonterra: Generally supportive of the Plan but sought additional amendments to
  ensure Fonterra activities are appropriately recognised and provided for in the Plan
  and to improve the certainty and clarity of Plan provisions.
- Te Korowai o Ngaruahine: Generally supportive of the Plan noting it is broadly "in a good place" but sought additional amendments to highlight Council commitment to protecting and monitoring tangata whenua values, and concerns relating to subjective terms adopted in rule standards, terms and conditions.
- Ngati Rahiri hapū: Strongly opposed to permitted activity rules that are on or above reefs in their rohe. Sought that permitted activity rules be changed to a discretionary activity unless it is for customary uses, to give effect to Treaty of Waitangi, need their activities to be discretionary. Submitter noted that the issue is more about being part of the decision making and notification process.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Seventee submissions were heard, noting that the Oil Companies and Powerco jointly submittered on their submissions

- Te Kotahitanga o te Atiawa: Noted Plan scope largely reflects most tangata whenua values but sought further amendments to underpin the protection of tangata whenua values.
- Te Kaahui o Rauru: Acknowledged reliefs agreed to in the Section 42A Report, including the addition of guiding tangata whenua principles, but sought additional amendments to the Plan such as amendments to Policy 8 [Areas of Outstanding Value], and Policy 13 [Relationship with tangata whenua], Rules 22, 26, 54 and 85, plus reparation mechanisms in Section 9 [Financial contributions] to protect, maintain or restore cultural and historic sites of significance to Maori.
- Fay Mulligan and Monique Takarangi: Concerned that mapped Significant Surf break
  Area includes Maori Reservation land and highlighted some surf break names as
  culturally offensive. Also highlighted problems related to freedom camping and
  public access and the risks to their land and sites of significance.
- Royal Forest and Bird Society: Sought additional amendments to grant reliefs sought
  in their original submission to ensure the Plan gives effect to the NZCPS (e.g.
  identification of areas of high natural character and significant indigenous
  biodiversity) and other changes to Plan provisions to improve the certainty and
  clarity of the provisions protecting indigenous biodiversity values.
- Port Taranaki: Sought additional amendments to ensure Port Taranaki activities are appropriately recognised and provided for in the Plan and to improve the certainty and clarity of Plan provisions. The submitter further sought that the Breakwater surf break be deleted from the Plan.
- New Zealand Defence Force (NZDF): Opposed the biofouling rules being applied
  only to the Port Taranaki coastal management area and sought amendments to the
  general standards for noise relating to temporary military training activities to align
  with relief sought by NZDF in other plans around the country.
- Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of NZ: Suggest oil and gas
  activities are appropriately recognised and provided for in the Plan but sought
  additional amendments to improve the certainty and clarity of Plan provisions,
  particularly in relation to policies addressing oil and gas activities [Policy 29] and the
  removal of coastal structures [Policy 38] and other relevant Rules 26 and 27.

Six submitters did not appear (Federated Farmers, First Gas, Meridian Energy, Heritage New Zealand, Transpower and Trans Tasman Resources) but presented written briefs of evidence in support of their submissions.

During the hearings, the Hearing Panel asked questions of submitters to enhance their understanding of submitter requests, the grounds for them, and advice given in the section 42A reports. The Hearing Panel endeavoured to conduct the hearings with a minimum of formality to an extent that allowed for good communication and fairness to all submitters. A number of submitters raised matters not covered in their original or further submission. As far as practicable the Hearing Panel has endeavoured to address all matters raised in this report, however, some matters were determine to be out of scope and have not been covered in this report.

Most of the submissions on the Proposed Plan requested amendments to it, and gave reasons for requesting those amendments. Many also constructively proposed specific improvements to the Proposed Plan developed by themselves or their advisers.

On 1 August 2019, following the completion of the public hearings, Hearing Panel members deliberated on the matters raised in the submissions heard, all written submissions on the Proposed Plan, the outcome of any pre-hearing consultation with submitters, the officers' recommendations on submissions, and the further evidence and submissions tabled at the hearing. The Hearing Panel members further met on the 12 August to complete their deliberations and instructed reporting officers, on their behalf, to formulate their recommendations to Council on the decisions requested.

The Hearing Panel reached decisions on all submissions and instructed officers to prepare a report setting out the Panel's deliberations and its recommendations to the full Council on those submissions. Hearing Panel members were grateful for all the requests and suggestions by submitters and their witnesses; and by the section 42A report authors. Members acknowledge that the requested and suggested amendments, including those not recommended, and the evidence relating to them, have substantially assisted the Panel in its deliberations and in reaching the recommendations to the Council made in their report.

The submissions and reports have all contributed to an effective and fair process for which Part 1 of schedule 1 of the RMA provides.

# 2.7 Remainder of the Schedule 1 review process

Recommendations presented in the Hearing Panel's report were formally considered by Council at its Policy and Planning Committee meeting of 3 September 2019. The Committee noted that a formal document adopting the Hearing Panel's

recommendations and recording the decisions of the Council on all submissions to the Proposed Coastal Plan, together with an amended version of the Proposed Coastal Plan, would be submitted to the Council for adoption. This document was subsequently prepared and was considered and adopted by the Council at its Ordinary meeting of 24 September 2019.

The Council's decisions on the matters raised (in the submissions) will be publicly notified. If any person who made a submission on the Proposed Plan is dissatisfied with the subsequent decision of the Council, he or she may refer the decision to the Environment Court, which in turn would hold a formal public hearing into the matter. The Environment Court may direct the Council to make amendments to the Proposed Plan.

Once finally approved by the Council (taking into account any directives from the Environment Court), the Proposed Plan becomes operative on a date that is publicly notified.

Figure 1 below provides an overview of the Coastal Plan review process, including where "we are at" in terms of the process.

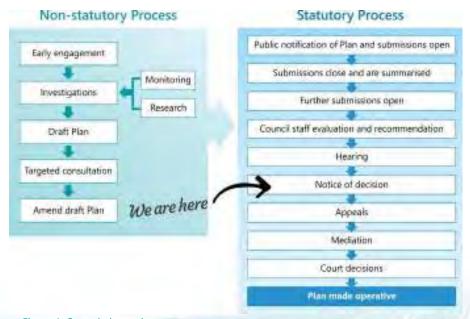


Figure 1: Coastal plan review process

# 2.8 Section 32AA evaluation report

Under the Section 32AA of the RMA, the Council must prepare an evaluation report on the changes identified from the Proposed Plan in accordance with section 32 of the Act. The Section 32AA evaluation report assesses the environmental, economic and the social and cultural benefits and costs of changes from the Proposed Plan.

In accordance with the requirements of Section 32 and Section 32AA, the Council has prepared and appended the Section 32AA evaluation report to this document under Appendix 1.

# 2.9 Further reading

For further information on the Plan preparation and review process please refer to:

https://www.trc.govt.nz/council/plans-and-reports/strategy-policy-and-plans/regional-coastal-plan/coastal-plan-review/.

This page is intentionally blank

# 3 Submitters

This section identifies initial and further submitters to the Proposed Plan plus those who presented their submissions to the hearing of submissions.

Table 1: Initial submitters

Submitt	Submitter number and name		Submitter number and name		Submitter number and name	
1.	Tom P Waite	22. Lyndon De Vantier		43.	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society	
2.	Federated Farmers	23.	New Plymouth District Council	44.	Nga Motu Marine Reserve Society Inc	
3.	Roger Maxwell	24.	Paora Aneti 17 & 18 Māori Reservation Trustees	45.	Powerco	
4.	Allen Pidwell	25.	New Zealand Petroleum and Minerals	46.	Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd	
5.	Point Board Riders Inc	26.	Transpower NZ Ltd	47.	Fonterra	
6.	Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd	27.	Taranaki Chamber of Commerce	48.	Taranaki District Health Board	
7.	Waikato Regional Council		Grant Knuckey	49.	Cam Twigley	
8.	Silver Fern Farms Management Ltd	29.	Department of Conservation	50.	Te Kāhui o Taranaki Trust	
9.	Karen Pratt	30.	First Gas Ltd	51.	Taranaki Energy Watch Inc	
10.	South Taranaki Underwater Club	31.	Komene 13B Māori Reservation Trustees	52.	Emily Bailey	
11.	Bruce Boyd	32.	Port Taranaki Ltd	53.	Taranaki Regional Council	
12.	Chorus New Zealand Ltd	33.	New Zealand Defence Force	54.	Maritime New Zealand	
13.	Spark New Zealand Trading Ltd	34.	Fay Mulligan and Carol Koha	55.	Kiwis Against Seabed Mining	
14.	Vodafone New Zealand Ltd	35.	Radio New Zealand Ltd	56.	Greenpeace	
15.	Surfbreak Protection Society	36.	Todd Energy	57.	Heritage New Zealand	
16.	Ministry for Primary Industries	37.	Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of NZ	58.	Te Atiawa	
17.	David Pearce	38.	Nigel Cliffe	59.	KiwiRail	

Submitt	Submitter number and name		Submitter number and name		Submitter number and name	
18.	Surfing Taranaki	39.	Maniapoto Māori Trust Board	60.	Te Kaahui o Rauru	
19.	South Taranaki District Council	40.	Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga	61.	Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust	
20.	Meridian Energy Ltd	41.	Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust			
21.	Climate Justice Taranaki Inc	42.	Ngati Rahiri Hapū <sup>2</sup>			

### Table 2: Further submitters

Submitt	Submitter number and name		Submitter number and name		Submitter number and name	
2.	Federated Farmers	26.	Transpower NZ Ltd	42.	Ngati Rahiri Hapū	
6.	Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd	29.	Department of Conservation	43.	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society	
9.	Karen Pratt	32.	Port Taranaki Ltd	44.	Nga Motu Marine Reserve Society Inc	
10.	South Taranaki Underwater Club	33.	New Zealand Defence Force	45.	Powerco	
11.	Bruce Boyd	35.	Radio New Zealand Ltd	46.	Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd	
16.	Ministry for Primary Industries	37.	Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of NZ	47.	Fonterra	
20.	Meridian Energy Ltd	40.	Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga	51.	Taranaki Energy Watch Inc	
21.	Climate Justice Taranaki Inc	41.	Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust	55.	Kiwis Against Seabed Mining	
				61.	Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Subsequent to the receipt of the submission from Ngati Hine whanau, the submitter indicated that the submission has subsequently been adopted by the Ngati Rahiri Hapū. Officers agreed that all references to 'Ngati Hine whanau' will now refer to 'Ngati Rahiri Hapū'.

Table 3: Submitters that presented to the hearing

Submitt	er number and name	Submitter number and name		
9.	Karen Pratt	43.	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society	
29.	Department of Conservation	45.	Powerco	
32.	Port Taranaki Ltd	46.	Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd	
33.	New Zealand Defence Force	47.	Fonterra	
34.	Fay Mulligan and Carol Koha	51.	Taranaki Energy Watch Inc	
37.	Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of NZ	60.	Te Kaahui o Rauru	
41.	Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust	61.	Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust	
42.	Ngati Rahiri Hapū			

Taranaki Federated Farmers (2), First Gas (30), Meridian Energy (20), Heritage New Zealand (57), Transpower (26) and Trans Tasman Resources (6) did not appear but presented written briefs of evidence to the Panel in support of their submission.

This page is intentionally blank

# 4 Summary of decisions sought and decisions made

This section sets out the summary of decisions sought by submitters for the Plan and the Council's decision in response to the decision sought, including reasons for accepting or rejecting the submissions.

As far as practicable, decisions sought by various submitters have been grouped according to common themes (where they relate to changes to Plan provisions or process generally) or to specific sections of the Proposed Plan (where they have been referenced or inferred). Where specific wording changes to Plan provisions are requested by submitters or otherwise agreed to by the Council, recommended insertions are marked in red and underlined, while recommended deletions are shown as struck out text. For readability purposes, agreed changes to by the Council to the Proposed Plan's wording does not include struck out material. The full amendments, including any deleted/struck out text can however be found in the associated track changed version of the Plan.

# 4.1 Whole Plan – General comments

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
General – Plan			
2 – Federated Farmers	1	Amend	No relief necessary
		Submitter is broadly supportive of the planning approach taken but seeks that normal farming activities that occur in the coastal marine area (adjacent to farms or where the farm boundary extends to the coastal marine area) that these farming activities are permitted.	Note rules relating to use and development activities do not apply to activities landward of the coastal marine area line.
4 – Allen Pidwell	2	Support	Accept
		Submitter supports the Proposed Plan.	Support noted.
26 – Transpower NZ Ltd	3	Amend	Accept
		Submitter is broadly supportive of the Proposed Plan subject to specific amendments to give full effect to the <i>National Policy Statement for Electricity Transmission 2008</i> .	Support is noted.  The Council notes that the submitter has requested specific amendments throughout the Plan, to bring the Plan more in line with provisions within the National Policy Statement for Electrical Transmission.  The Council agrees that the National Policy Statement for Electrical Transmission is required to be given effect to within the Plan and agrees to consequential amendments in the Plan in response to some of the specific reliefs sought by the submitter.
29 – Department of	4	Support	No relief necessary
Conservation		Submitter notes the Proposed Plan is well structured and easy to use.	Comments noted.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
33 – New Zealand	5	Amend	Accept
Defence Force		training activities" and omit the use of "military training activities".	The Council agrees with the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council has further reviewed the Plan to consistently refer to "temporary military training activities" and omit the use of "military training activities" or other variant where "temporary military training activities" would suffice. The Council agrees to consequential amendments to the definition section of the Plan to delete the term "Military training" and include a new definition for "temporary military training activity". This is consistent with definition provided in the National Planning Standards, which came into force on 3 May 2019.  The amended definition reads as follows:
			Temporary military training activity means a temporary activity undertaken for the training of any component of the New Zealand Defence Force (including with allied forces) for any defence purpose. Defence purposes are those purposes for which a defence force may be raised and maintained under section 5 of the Defence Act 1990 which are:  (a) the defence of New Zealand, and of any area for the defence of which New Zealand is responsible under any Act; (b) the protection of the interests of New Zealand, whether in New Zealand or elsewhere; (c) the contribution of forces under collective security threats, agreements, or arrangements; (d) the contribution of forces to, or for any of the purpose of, the United Nations, or in association with other organisations or States and in accordance with the principles of the Charter of the United Nations; (e) the provision of assistance to the civil power either in New Zealand or elsewhere in time of emergency; (f) the provision of any public service.
34 – Fay Mulligan and Carol Koha	6	Other  Note submitters wish to speak in reference to protections of cultural values/activities and Māori involvement and protection of tikanga.	No relief necessary
			No precise details of amendments sought to the Plan have been provided. However, the submitter's wish to be heard relating to Māori involvement and protection of tikanga was given effect to when the submitters presented to the hearing on 24 July.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			At the hearing, the submitter highlighted problems and difficulties faced by Nga Mahinga regarding inappropriate use of coastal areas of significance to Nga Mahinga. In particular, the submitter noted that problems associated with freedom camping, access to their land being blocked by vehicles, and surf competitions that do not have regard for the cultural heritage of the area.  The Hearing Panel noted that other agencies have jurisdiction regarding these activities, however, consider that relief offered to submitters regarding submission points 1352, 1353 and 1354 may provide a partial relief to the submitter's concerns. In addition, the Panel noted that any future sporting events, including surfing events, will be required to notify the Council prior to the activity taking place. The Council has also made agreements with iwi o Taranaki to provide this information once received. In this way, the Council hopes that the submitter will be informed via their relevant iwi authorities of surfing events prior to the activity taking place.
36 – Todd Energy	7	Support	Accept
		Submitter supports the Proposed Plan as currently drafted.	Support noted.
41 – Te Korowai o	8	Support	No relief necessary
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter broadly supports the overall direction of the Plan but highlights the benefits of marine spatial planning and seeks the adoption and application of an ecosystems based approach to prevent further degradation of the biodiversity and character of the coastal environment.	The Council notes submitter's support for the Plan direction.  In relation to marine spatial planning, the Council notes that considerable work has been done to collate information on uses and values in the coastal marine area, including the marine environment, and as appropriate, relevant spatial information and overlays have been included in the planning maps. These planning maps are underpinned by GIS information, which, though sitting outside the Plan, may provide additional information that can also be used to inform consenting processes. Together there is considerable information that contributes to marine spatial planning that may be built on over time.  At the hearing, the submitter questioned the subjectivity of some of the terms adopted in the Plan rules, e.g. "adverse", "reasonable", "siginificant" and "minor contaminant". The Council notes that not all words in the Plan are defined and the interpretation of Plan provisions must sometimes necessarily rely on the common understanding of key terms and/or the reading context. For example, in relation to the term "adverse", the term is an RMA term and is defined by the Oxford dictionary as harmful. This would be consistent with most reader's understanding

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			of the term. Rules 1A, 1, 15 and 35 refer to "reasonable mixing". While the current Freshwater Plan has provided a definition that refers to a "zone seven times the width of the channel at the point of the discharge" this definition is not considered appropriate for the significantly different and complex natural and ecological processes that characterise the marine environment. In relation to the terms "significant", the Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki has defined these terms but again this something that would be difficult to have some quantitative measure for that could be applied in all circumstances, all the time. Finally, reference to "minor contaminant" only occurs in the gateway of Rule 1A and acknowledges that all water is likely to contain some natural or man-made 'contaminants'. It is appropriate therefore to refer to minor contaminants in the gateway for the purposes of certainty and clarity. However, the parameters or definition for what constitutes 'minor contaminants' can be determined by a wider reading of the rule and, in particular, the matters in the standards, terms and conditions that need to be complied with. The Council agrees that no change to the Plan is necessary in this area.
55 – Kiwis Against	9	Amend	Decline
Seabed Mining		Submitter seeks amendments to the Plan to include marine spatial management and associated rules framework as an appropriate method to address fishing, oil and gas, and seabed mining.	No precise details of amendments sought to the Plan have been provided. However, the Council does not consider further amendments to the Plan are necessary.
Further submissions – Primary Industries (16	<u> </u>	Oppose	The Councill notes that considerable work has been done to collate information on uses and values in the coastal marine area, including the marine environment, and as appropriate, relevant spatial information and overlays have been included in the planning maps. Furthermore, it is the Council's view that oil and gas and seabed mining have been appropriately addressed in the rules framework of the Plan pursuant to the Council's RMA responsibilities. However, as a result of pre-hearing engagement further changes to the Plan have been agreed that make seismic testing a consented activity (rather than a permitted activity).  The Council note that fishing activities are controlled by the Ministry for Primary Industries and Fisheries New Zealand through the <i>Fisheries Act 1996</i> and it is not necessary or appropriate to provide for fishing activities within the Plan.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
56 - Greenpeace	10	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendments to the Plan to include marine spatial management and associated rules framework as an appropriate method to address fishing, oil and gas, and seabed mining.	No precise details of amendments sought to the Plan have been provided. However, the Council notes that considerable work has been done to collate information on uses and values in the coastal marine area, including the marine environment, and as appropriate, relevant spatial information and overlays have been included in the planning maps. Furthermore, it is the Council's view that oil and gas and seabed mining have been appropriately addressed in the rules
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6), Min Primary Industries (16)	istry for	Oppose	framework of the Plan pursuant to the Council's RMA responsibilities. However, as a result of pre-hearing engagement, further changes to the Plan were proposed that make seismic testing a consented activity (rather than a permitted activity).
Frimary industries (10)			The Council notes that fishing activities are controlled by the Ministry for Primary Industries and Fisheries New Zealand through the <i>Fisheries Act 1996</i> and it is not necessary or appropriate to manage fishing activities within the Plan.
Indigenous biodivers	ity provisions		
3 – Roger Maxwell	11	Other	No relief necessary
		Submitter questions what action, if any, is proposed to manage/control the expansion of mangroves in the estuarine areas of the Taranaki coastal area?	The Council notes that there are no immediate plans to control mangroves in the Taranaki region. Mangroves are known to be present at Urenui estuary. These were planted about 40 years ago to prevent coastal erosion (they were also planted in other estuaries but did not establish). At present the spread appears to be very slow and is not of concern at the moment. However, should monitoring indicate mangroves are becoming invasive to the detriment of local coastal values the Council would consider a site-led response that involves working with the local community to manage the problem.
39 – Maniapoto	12	Other	No relief necessary
Māori Trust Board		Submitter seeks that the Taranaki Regional Council ensure that indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment is maintained and enhanced and that it is protected.	The Council notes that the Council is committed to the maintenance and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity in not just the coastal environment but across the region. This commitment is demonstrated across a variety of Council

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58)		Support	policy documents and its resourcing for programmes and activities that implement those policies. In addition to its regulatory responsibilities under the RMA to maintain indigenous biodiversity in the coastal marine area and fresh water, the Council has adopted the <i>Pest Management Plan for Taranaki</i> (2018), the <i>Taranaki Regional Council Biosecurity Strategy</i> (2018), and the <i>Biodiversity Strategy for the Taranaki Regional Council</i> (2017) that include a suite of regulatory and non-regulatory programmes for promoting biodiversity outcomes across the Taranaki region.  Notwithstanding the above, as a result of pre-hearing engagement, further changes to the Plan were proposed to include an additional policy (Policy 14A) that seeks to maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity generally across the coastal environment. This is in addition to Policy 14 to protect 'significant indigenous biodiversity' in the coastal environment.
Life supporting capa	city and mauri p	rovisions	
39 – Maniapoto	13	Support	Accept
Māori Trust Board		Submitter supports recognition by Taranaki Regional Council of mauri and adverse effects when there is development of the coastal environment.	Support noted.
Petroleum related Pl	an provisions		
37 – Petroleum	14	Support	Accept in part
Exploration and Production Association of NZ		Submitter seeks all other petroleum-related Plan provisions not explicitly covered in their submission are retained.	Support noted. Petroleum related provisions have been retained. However, the Council notes consequential amendments to some provisions in response to reliefs sought by other submitters, including amendments to make seismic testing a consented activity (rather than a permitted activity).
51 - Taranaki	15	Amend	No relief necessary
Energy Watch		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan in relation to petroleum related provisions to reflect the precautionary approach (similar to that of Policy 3) such that objectives, policies and rules within the coastal marine area incorporate a precautionary regime for effects of activities that are uncertain, unknown or little understood.	The submitter is concerned that areas of the Plan relating to petroleum provisions do not reflect a precautionary approach, which, in their view, is required by the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.  The Council suggests that no relief is necessary given that a precautionary approach is already adequately provided for via Policy 3 [Precautionary approach] of the Plan. Policy 3 is a General Policy that applies to all activities, including oil

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)	Te Korowai o	Support	and gas industries, within the coastal environment and regardless of which coastal management area the activity may fall within. The Council further notes that the potential risks associated with oil and gas exploration and production activities are
Further submissions – Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mo (46)		Oppose	well understood.  In the main, oil and gas exploration activites are a controlled activity while oil and gas production activities in the coastal marine area are a discretionary activity or a non-complying activity. Therefore, through the consenting process, Policy 3 [Precautionary approach] and other relevant policies will be considered and applied, as appropriate, on a case-by-case basis.
51 - Taranaki	16	Amend	Accept in part
Energy Watch		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan in relation to petroleum related provisions to add objectives and policies to support the use of separation and buffer zones as	The Council notes that separation and buffer zones have been considered and applied where it is practicable to do so.
		appropriate planning tools/methods to manage oil and gas activities in the coastal marine area.	The Counci does not consider it appropriate to include such detail in the Plan objectives. However, there are opportunities within the policy and rule framework to
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41), (58)		Support	do so. An appropriate buffers to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects associated with oil and gas activities (plus other activities) would depend upon the scale, type and location of the activity. Such matters would be considered through the consenting process. For example, Rule 26 includes buffer distances set out in the standards, terms and conditions.
			Notwithstanding this, the Council agrees to amending Policy 29 [Impacts from offshore drilling and production] to refer to the use of separation distances. This will ensure that the application of separation distances (buffer) are fully considered through the consenting process.
			The revised Policy reads as as follows:
			(aa) in relation to offshore production activities, adopting adequate separation distances to the extent necessary between the activity having regard to the values and sensitivity of the environment; []
61 – Te Rūnanga o	17	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to reflect the Government's decision to cease offering new offshore oil and gas exploration permits and restricted permitting.	No precise details of amendments sought to the Plan have been provided.  The Council acknowledges the current Government's decision to cease granting offshore oil and gas permits. However, the Council notes that the licensing of oil
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te		Support	and gas exploration permits is regulated under separate legislation by other authorities.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Ngāruahine Trust (41), Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society (43), Te Atiawa (58)			In terms of managing adverse environmental effects under the RMA, theCouncil contends that it is not necessary to differentiate between new and existing hydrocarbon activities. In addition, the Council notes that the Plan will be operative for a 10-year period and there is a risk that such an amendment could easily be made redundant should a new Government change its stance on oil and gas exploration permits.
Natural and historic h	neritage provisio	ons	
39 – Maniapoto	18	Other	No relief necessary
Māori Trust Board		Submitter support the importance of natural and historic heritage and would like to ensure that the Māori narrative is incorporated into the rich history of Taranaki.	Comments noted. No specific relief is requested, however, the Council notes that a Māori narrative has been included where it is appropriate to do so and additional
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41), (58)		Support	amendments to the Plan are also proposed to further support this.
28 - Grant Knuckey	19	Amend	Accept in part
		Submitter seeks amendments to the Plan (and other actions) to ensure it adequately provides for cultural well-being, relationship of with ancestral and contemporary lands, waters, taonga and rohe, and to actively protect taonga and tapu spaces within the coastal environment or provide for management of the rohe in partnership with mana whenua (co-governance/management provisions).	No precise details of amendments sought to the Plan have been provided. However, the Council suggests that the Plan, in conjunction with other changes, amongst other things, will (as far as it is able) provide for the cultural well-being, relationship of Māori with ancestral and contemporary lands, waters, taonga and rohe, and will contribute to the protection of taonga and tapu spaces within the coastal environment.
Further submissions – Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41), Te Atiawa (58)		Support	Of note, all the Plan objectives, policies and rules address effects of interest to iwi o Taranaki. However, specific objectives, policies, methods, standards, terms and conditions and schedules also apply to ensure coastal use and development appropriately recognise and provide for the management of adverse effects on tangata whenua values.
			The identification of sites of significance to Māori in Schedule 5B of the Plan and associated planning maps (and proposed changes to include and schedule taonga species) should further assist Council in ensuring use and development in the coastal marine area avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on Māori cultural and historic heritage values.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
28 – Grant Knuckey	20	Amend	No relief necessary
		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to ensure it applies Māori attributes of mana, mauri, tapu, taonga to assessment of natural character, particularly in relation to reefs and coastal waters of Taranaki rohe moana and whenua.	The Council considers that this is already provided for whereby assessments of natural features and landscapes include consideration of cultural, spiritual, historic and heritage associations, which in turn are underpinned by Plan objectives, policies and rules to protect such values.
39 – Maniapoto Māori Trust Board	21	Support	No relief necessary
		Submitter notes that tangata whenua values and relationships are key priorities to the submitter and desires the Council to work closely with Mokau ki Runga RMC around matters of social, cultural and economic wellbeing.	Comments noted.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
40 – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga	22	Other	No relief necessary
		Taking into account the outcomes of previous engagement, submitter questions what criteria Council planners will use to identify affected parties for the rules outlined in the Plan.	The submitter is not seeking amendment to the Plan but has raised a question with respect to its implementation.  The Council notes that the Council's consenting procedures are set out in its standard operating procedures entitled <i>Resource Consents Procedure Document</i> . This document sets out guidance and direction for Council staff on a broad range of consenting matters, including those relating to notification and determining affected party status.  More specifically, in relation to sites of significance, the Council has worked closely with iwi authorities and, as part of the Plan review process, have provided written agreement that iwi will be notified of, as an affected party, any activities occurring within, adjacent to, or impacting directly on tangata whenua sites of significance identified in Schedule 5B in the coastal marine area.  The 'trigger' for iwi involvement as an affected party is for any activities occurring within, adjacent to, or impacting directly on sites of significance in the coastal marine area. For such coastal permit applications the Council would advise the applicant that they would need affected party approval and suggest consultation be undertaken. If approval was not obtained from iwi the application would be notified. The Mana Whakahono a Rohe provisions of the RMA represents an opportunity to formalise this (and other) matters plus set out the operational details associated
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58)		Support	with planning and consenting processes including affected party definitions, appropriate consenting systems and processes, and applicant consultation requirements.
50 – Te Kāhui o	23	Other	No relief necessary
Taranaki Trust		Submitter questions the adequacy of Plan engagement and consultation.	The submitter is not seeking amendment to the Plan but questions the adequacy of Plan engagement and consultation.  Appendix II of the Section 32 Evaluation Report summarises Council's engagement and consultation with iwi authorities (and other tangata whenua) on the Proposed Plan, including Council's response to advice received from iwi. Iwi engagement and consultation commenced in late 2012 and has been ongoing to this point in time. In relation to the Taranaki Iwi, engagement included very early preliminary engagement through participation with an Iwi thinkers group, the

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			circulation and seeking of feedback on coastal archaeological report, seeking of feedback on a position paper on outstanding coastal areas, the circulation and seeking of feedback on draft Coastal Plan objectives and policies, consultation and seeking of feedback on a Draft Proposed Plan, the identification and mapping of sites and significance, and more recently the release of a Proposed Coastal Plan. It has also included, over that time, many hui and face-to-face meetings relating to not just the Coastal Plan but broader policy matters.
50 – Te Kāhui o	24	Other	Agree in part
Taranaki Trust		Submitter seeks that all iwi (hapū, marae/pā) are notified as an affected party to any activities occurring within, adjacent to, or impacting directly on Statutory Acknowledgements and historic heritage sites and sites of significance to Māori within the coastal marine area.	The submitter is not seeking amendment to the Plan but seeks that all iwi (hapū, marae/pā) be notified as an affected party to any activities occurring within, adjacent to, or impacting directly on statutory acknowledgement areas and historic heritage sites and sites of significance to Māori within the coastal marine area.
			The matters raised by the submitter have a wider application than just the Coastal Plan. Notwithstanding that, the Council notes that it has already given partial relief to this request.
			In relation to sites of significance, the Council has worked closely with iwi authorities and, as part of the Plan review process, have provided written agreement that iwi will be notified of, as an affected party, any activities occurring within, adjacent to, or impacting directly on tangata whenua sites of significance in the coastal marine area.
			The 'trigger' for iwi involvement as an affected party is for any activities occurring within, adjacent to, or impacting directly on sites of significance in the coastal marine area. For such coastal permit applications the Council would advise the
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	applicant that they would need affected party approval and suggest consultation be undertaken. If approval was not obtained from iwi the application would be notified.
(58)			In relation to extending consenting notification requirements to hapū and marae, Mana Whakahono a Rohe provisions of the RMA represents an opportunity to discuss and formalise such arrangements.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	25	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan by:  • linking cultural areas of significance to both the past (historic) and present cultural areas and traditions	No precise details of amendments sought to the Plan have been provided. However, the Council suggests that the Plan, in conjunction with other changes,

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		<ul> <li>integrating objectives and policies with mana/tangata whenua with the rules section of the Plan.</li> </ul>	does link Plan provisions with cultural areas of significance, and that Plan objectives and policies have been integrated with the rules section of the Plan.
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58)		Support	Together, all Plan objectives, policies and rules are part of a framework for addressing and managing adverse effects on tangata whenua values. However, specific objectives, policies, methods, standards, terms and conditions, and schedules also apply.
			The Council notes that, in response to the submitter request (and that of others), a number of amendments have been made to specific Plan provisions, including amendments to Policy 15 [Historic heritage] and Policy 16 [Relationship of tangata whenua], other relevant policies, and the inclusion of a schedule of taonga species, to strengthen provisions protecting tangata whenua values in the coastal environment under the RMA.
Scope of the Plan – '	Coastal Marine A	Area' and 'Coastal Environment'	
26 – Transpower NZ	26	Other	No relief necessary
Ltd		Confirmation is sought that the rules in the Plan only apply to the coastal marine area	The submitter is not seeking amendments to the Plan but seeks confirmation as to how the Plan provisions are applied.
		AND Submitter seeks clarification as to what Plan provisions apply to the coastal environment.	The Council confirms that the rules only apply to the coastal marine area. However, as stated in sections 1.4.1, 4, 5.1 and 6 of the Plan, its objectives, general policies and methods (excluding rules) address the wider coastal environment for the purposes of effective integrated management.
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	Trans-Tasman	Support	For the purposes of certainty and clarity, a minor amendment is proposed to Section 1.4 of the Plan to further highlight that the rules relate to the coastal marine area only. The amendment reads as follows:
			1.4 Application
			The provisions of the Plan have legal force under the RMA. Regional rules have the force and effect of a regulation under the RMA. For the purposes of this Plan. the rules only apply to activities in the coastal marine area.
Coastal hazards			
39 – Maniapoto	27	Other	No relief necessary
Māori Trust Board		Submitter seeks that Council ensure adequate resourcing to reduce vulnerability to property and people from coastal hazards.	No precise details of amendments sought to the Plan have been provided. However, the Council notes that it routinely considers and consults on the

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			adequacy of resourcing and levels of services addressing natural hazard management as part of its annual planning and reporting under the <i>Local Government Act 2002</i> .
Surf breaks			
1 - Tom P Waite	28	Support	No relief necessary
		Submitter supports the protection of surf breaks but submits that commercial development should not occur near river mouths or unique reef breaks.	Support noted.  With regards to opposition to commercial development, the Council notes that the purpose of the Plan is to assist the Council in giving effect to Section 5 of the RMA, which means managing the use, development and protection of natural and physical resources irrespective as to whether that use and development is 'commercial' or not. Of note, threats to coastal values are not confined to commercial activities.
18 – Surfing	29	Support	No relief necessary
Taranaki		Submitter supports the ongoing and further protection of Taranaki surf breaks.	Support noted.
50 – Te Kāhui o	30	Amend	Accept in part
Taranaki Trust		Submitter seeks amendment of the Plan by going through a proper process of consultation on the inclusion of nationally and regionally significant surf breaks noting that the names of many surf breaks are offensive and inappropriate.	The Council notes that through the Coastal Plan review there has already been considerable consultation and engagement on the issue of surf break protection. An initial list of regionally significant surf breaks was adopted in the current Regional Policy Statement, which was adopted in 2010. However, through the Coastal Plan review additional investigations and engagement occurred. This included the commissioning of reports on <i>Taranaki Surf breaks of National Significance</i> , and <i>Regional Significance criteria for the Assessment of Surf Breaks</i> , consultation and seeking of feedback on draft Plan policies, a draft Plan and, more recently, the Proposed Plan. As part of the review, an innovative 'wave survey' was also carried out that allowed the community to inform the Council which surf breaks have values and why. This information was used to determine the appropriate level of protection for each surf break.
Further submissions –Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41), Te Atiawa (58)		Support	Naming conventions for surf breaks have been a result of the community engagement to date. However, the Council agrees that the names of some surf breaks are culturally offensive and agree to alternate, more appropriate names for surf breaks also be identified in Schedule 7 and associated planning maps where possible.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Coastal water quality	provisions		
39 – Maniapoto	31	Other	No relief necessary
Māori Trust Board		Submitter supports measures to ensure development pressures do not deteriorate coastal water quality.	Support noted.
Section 32 Evaluation	n Report		
41 – Te Korowai o	32	Amend	No relief necessary
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter is seeking amendments to the Section 32 Evaluation Report, where relevant, to further highlight or reference cultural heritage values, principles and associations.	The submitter is not seeking amendment to the Plan but is seeking amendment to the accompanying Section 32 Evaluation Report to further highlight or reference cultural heritage values, principles and associations.  In accordance with the RMA, a Section 32AA Evaluation Report needs to be
			prepared to reflect the current state of the Coastal Plan Review. Where applicable, this report will further highlight or reference key changes from the Proposed Plan relating to cultural heritage values, principles and associations.
Planning maps			
42 – Ngati Rahiri	33	Amend	Accept
Нарй		Submitter seeks amendment to Plan maps (and associated GIS layers) to include and delineate offshore reefs based on information supplied by the submitter.	Through the pre-hearing engagement process, Council officers have worked with the submitter to identify and map sites of significance to Ngati Rahiri Hapū.  The coastal sites of significance data supplied by the submitter to the Council has been assessed in terms of the Section 6(e) of the RMA and site dimensions established. The Council agrees that these sites can be identified in Schedule 5B of the Plan.
43 – Royal Forest	34	Amend	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendments to Plan maps (and associated GIS layers) to identify the extent of the coastal environment OR  Alternatively amend the maps to identify an indicative extent of the coastal environment.	Council has worked closely with New Plymouth and South Taranaki district councils in identifying and mapping coastal areas of outstanding natural character and outstanding natural features and landscapes. Both district councils have commenced or about to commence their respective district plan reviews, which includes a coastal protection zone (or equivalent) that is indicative of where natural coastal processes or qualities are significant.
Further submissions –	Fonterra (47)	Support	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			For the purposes of certainty and clarity for Plan readers, integrated management and to promote alignment between the respective regional and district plans, the Council agree that the Plan (and associated GIS layers and planning maps) be amended to include an indicative extent of the coastal environment that is aligned with the coastal environment lines (or their equivalent) identified in the South Taranaki and New Plymouth district plans. Other consequential changes are also agreed to Policy 4 [Extent and characteristics of the coastal environment] to refer the reader to areas identified in a district plan or a proposed coastal plan as being the coastal environment.

## 4.2 Plan introduction or background

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
Vision and/or Māori	Vision and/or Māori guiding principles				
40 – Te Rūnanga o	35	Amend	Accept		
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to reinstate (from Draft Coastal Plan) Māori cultural values or guiding principles at the forefront of the Plan AND Seek to see these Māori cultural values or guiding principles are better reflected throughout the Plan and, in particular, the rules.	Based upon earlier iwi feedback on the Draft Coastal Plan, Māori cultural values or guiding principles at the forefront of that Plan were removed. It was suggested that the review of the Regional Policy Statement (scheduled to occur in 2020) represented a better opportunity for iwi to consider and confirm the guiding principles.  Notwithstanding the above, and given the support by other iwi agencies expressed in their submissions or further submissions, the Council agrees that the Plan be amended to re-insert and incorporate those principles.  In addition, through other proposed Plan amendments (signalled in this report) sought by the submitter and others relating to tangata whenua values, the Council further agrees that these principles be incorporated into other relevant Plan provisions (and as identified in the track change version of the revised Proposed Plan).		
58 – Te Atiawa	36	Amend	Accept		
		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to reinstate (from Draft Coastal Plan) Māori guiding principles at the forefront of the Plan and seek to see them better reflected throughout the Plan and, in particular, the rules.	Based upon earlier iwi feedback on the Draft Coastal Plan, Māori cultural values or guiding principles at the forefront of that Plan were removed. It was suggested that the review of the Regional Policy Statement (scheduled to occur in 2020)		
Further submissions – Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	represented a better opportunity for iwi to consider and confirm the guiding principles.  Notwithstanding the above, and given the support by other iwi agencies expressed in their submissions or further submissions, the Council agrees that the Plan be amended to re-insert and incorporate those principles.  In addition, through other proposed Plan amendments (signalled in this report) sought by the submitter and others relating to tangata whenua values, the Council further agrees that these principles be incorporated into other relevant Plan provisions (and as identified in the track change version of the revised Proposed Plan).		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
61 – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust	37	Amend	Accept
Ngati Nuantii Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to the vision statement of the Plan to include the word "water" to adequately reflect Taranaki and the coverage of the Plan.	The Council agrees to amending last sentence of the vision statement to read:  This vision recognises the roles and responsibilities shared by all people in
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	Taranaki to ensure the sustainable and focused protection of air, land (soil), water and coastal environments for economic, social, cultural and recreational purposes.
Section 1.2 – Purpos	e		
42 – Ngati Rahiri Hapū	38	Amend	Decline
Пари		Submitter seeks amendment to the purpose statement of the Plan [Section 1.2] to state that the purpose of the Plan is to "direct" or "guide" the Taranaki Regional Council in coastal management under the RMA.	The Council considers the purpose statement of the Plan to be consistent with the purpose statement for regional plans as set out in Section 63 of the RMA. Pursuant to Section 63 of the RMA, the purpose of regional plans is " to assist a regional council to carry out its functions in order to achieve the purpose of the RMA." The Council does not agree to amending the purpose statement of the Plan as requested.
Section 1.4 – Plan ap	pplication		
43 – Royal Forest	39	Amend	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter supports the scope of the Plan and Plan provisions for integrated management but seek that paragraph 2 of Section 1.4.2 be amended to clarify that the rules in this Plan apply to activities in the coastal marine area, including where those activities may have an adverse effect on outstanding values and significant indigenous biodiversity values outside of the coastal marine area.	The Council agrees to amend Section 1.4.1 to include a new sentence stating that while the rules in this Plan apply only to activities in the coastal marine area, nevertheless they include activities that can have an adverse effect on values and uses outside of the coastal marine area.
Further submissions – New Zealand Ltd (26)	•	Oppose in part	
45 – Powerco	40	Support	Accept
		Retain sections 1.4.1 and 1.4.2 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted subject to the minor amendment in response to Submitter (43) above.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	41	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain sections 1.4.1 and 1.4.2 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted subject to the minor amendment in response to Submitter (43) above.
Section 1.6 – Mana v	vhenua		
21 – Climate Justice	42	Amend	Decline
Taranaki		Submitter seeks amendment to Section 1.6 of the Plan to note Ngāti Maru are negotiating with the Crown regarding their Treaty of Waitangi settlement.	The Council declines the relief sought noting that this information is not relevant within the context of the Coastal Plan. Ngāti Maru Treaty of Waitangi settlement claims are unlikely to extend to the Taranaki coastal marine area. In the event, that this assumption is wrong, appropriate changes will be made to the Plan.
60 – Te Kaahui o	43	Amend	Accept
Rauru		Submitter seeks amendment to Section 1.6 of the Plan to read:  The resources of Tangaroa has have provided []	The submitter prefers to refer to the Atua itself instead of using the anthropogenic term "resources".  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought.
60 – Te Kaahui o	44	Amend	Grant in kind
Rauru		Submitter seeks amendment to Section 1.6 of the Plan to replace the word "management" with "relationship" to describe interactions with the natural environment, on line 3 of paragraph 5.	The Council agrees to granting the relief in part by deleting reference to "sustainable coastal management" and instead making consequential changes to focus on the relationship of iwi o Taranaki with the coastal environment.  The revised paragraph reads as as follows:  Kaitiakitanga and tikanga, is at the heart of the relationship between the iwi o Taranaki and the coastal environment. This Plan has integrated the values of Taranaki iwi throughout Plan provisions.
60 – Te Kaahui o	45	Amend	Accept
Rauru		Submitter seeks that the Plan communicate, with potential Plan users, the likelihood of the need for consultation with hapū when engaging with non-permitted activities. Submitter seeks amendment to Section 1.6 of the Plan to include the importance of hapū, alongside iwi, as tangata whenua.	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by amending Section 1.6 to include hapū alongside iwi.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions	
61 – Te Rūnanga o	Te Rūnanga o 46 i Ruanui Trust	Amend	Accept	
ngati Kuanui Trust		The submitter expresses that tangaroa is still currently a source of rongoa and disagrees with the use of the word "was" as the word indicates past tense. The submitter further notes that tangaroa is a current source of mahinga kai.  Submitter seeks amendment to first paragraph of Section 1.6 of the Plan to read:  [] These resources are were integral to the lives of the people who occupyied the settlements adjoining the coastline. Tangaroa provides for these people materially, actsed as a highway for travel, is was a source of mahinga kai (food and resource), rongoa (medicine), aidsed their well-being and provides spiritual sustenance. []	The Council agrees that tangata whenua relationships with Tangaroa are current and ongoing as well as historic and agree to granting the relief sought.	
Further submissions –	Te Atiawa (58)	Support		
Section 1.7 – Coastal management areas				
32 – Port Taranaki	47	Support	Accept	
		Retain Section 1.7.4 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Section 1.7 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.	
43 – Royal Forest	48	Amend	Decline	
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter opposes the coastal management area approach adopted in the Plan as it is unclear as to how it applies to the wider coastal environment.	The Council declines the relief sought.  The coastal management areas approach is specific to the coastal marine area. It	
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Oppose	is based upon a similar regime that has been successfully applied through the current Coastal Plan and effectively is a zonal approach identifying five 'coastal management areas' based upon shared values, characteristics, vulnerabilities or sensitivities, and management needs. The 'zones' bundle compatible activities or effects of those activities together and restricts activities which are incompatible. Of note, management responses may vary within the coastal management area (and at a finer spatial scale) according to the particular sites and values triggered within a particular locality.	
43 – Royal Forest	49	Amend	Accept in part	
and Bird Protection Society		If the coastal management area approach is to be retained, submitter seeks amendment to Section 1.7.1 of the Plan to:	The Council agrees to granting in part to the relief sought by the submitter.	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		<ul> <li>clarify how the coastal environment landward of the coastal marine area is considered under this approach</li> <li>clarify how this relates with the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement and relevant policies in the Plan</li> <li>amend reference from Schedule 1 to Schedule 2.</li> </ul>	The Council agrees to some amendments to further clarify how coastal management areas apply to the wider coastal environment. However, the Council notes that the introductory sentence to Section 1.7 explicitly states that the five coastal management areas apply to the coastal marine area and that part of Policy 1 setting out the coastal management area framework is specific to the coastal marine area.
Further submissions - Conservation (29)	- Department of	Support	In relation to further amendments sought by the submitter to Section 1.7.1 of the Plan, the Council does not consider that it is necessary or appropriate for the Plan to detail how the coastal management approach applies to the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> or policies in the Plan. Such matters are not compulsory content requirements of the RMA or the <i>National Planning Standards</i> and any explanation is more appropriately addressed in the Section 32 Evaluation Report. In relation to amending reference in the Section to refer to Schedule 2 instead of Schedule 1, the relief sought is declined. Schedule 1 is specific to the coastal management areas and is deliberately confined to the coastal marine area. Schedule 2 relates only to coastal areas of outstanding value and, because of the need to identify significant values across the broader landscape, necessarily includes areas landward of the coastal marine area.
43 – Royal Forest	50	Amend	No relief necessary
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks clarification as to whether coastal management areas – Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified are determined on the basis of values and characteristics under Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> , or on the basis of modification. If the later, submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to explain that the Plan will protect values and characteristics of these estuaries as set out in Policies 8, 9 and 14 of the Plan.	Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified are based on estuaries identified in the current Coastal Plan and their differing management needs taking into account the presence or otherwise of settlements adjacent to the estuaries. Of note Taranaki has few major estuaries.  The Council does not consider that it necessary or appropriate to amend the Plan to explain that the Plan will protect values and characteristics of these estuaries as set out in Policies 8, 9 and 14 of the Plan. As explicitly stated in Section 5 of the Plan and in the policy references for rules, all General Policies need to be considered together. Together these policies will protect the values and characteristics of these estuaries as set out in Policies 8, 9 and 14.
43 – Royal Forest and Bird Protection	51	Amend	No relief necessary
Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Section 1.7.5 of the Plan to clarify whether the Open Coast coastal management area refers to the remaining area of the coastal marine area or the wider coastal environment AND	No relief is considered necessary. The Council notes that the first sentence of Section 1.7.5 already states that the Open Coast coastal management area is that area of the coastal marine area not covered by the other management areas.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		Clarify how the values and characteristics to be protected under Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> will be provided for in these areas.	In relation to the submitter seeking clarification on how values and characteristics of the Open Coast are to be protected in accordance with Policies 11 [Indigenous biodiversity], 13 [Preservation of natural character] and 15 [Natural features and landscapes] of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement, the submitter is
Further submissions – Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil I Oil NZ Ltd (46)		Support	referred to Policies 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14 of the Plan and the relevant rules. All General Policies in the Plan (plus relevant Activity-specific Policies) need to be considered together.
45 – Powerco	52	Amend Grant in kind	
		Submitter supports Section 1.7 of the Plan and the inclusion of the five coastal management areas but seeks amendment to ensure that the presence of existing infrastructure in all of these areas is appropriately recognised by including the following sentence to paragraphs 1.7.1 to 1.7.3 as follows:  These areas may contain regionally important infrastructure.	A number of submitters sought to have their uses, values or particular interests explicitly identified in the coastal management areas, despite such uses and values being common to most if not all coastal management areas.  The Council agrees to minor and inconsequential changes to the first paragraph of Section 1.7 of the Plan to clarify that coastal management areas are areas or zones dividing the coastal marine area for management purposes and for which specific rules apply. This will avoid the need for unnecessary and potentially redundant commentary in the Plan that attempts to describe common attributes, characteristics and values that in all likelihood apply across all coastal management areas such as the presence of regionally important infrastructure (plus other uses and values).  The proposed revised paragraph reads as as follows:  The coastal marine area has been divided into five coastal management areas or zones. This division recognises that some areas have different management needs than other areas. These areas have been mapped in Schedule 1 and specific rules apply as follows: []
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	53	Amend	Grant in kind
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Submitter supports Section 1.7 of the Plan and the inclusion of the five coastal management areas but seeks amendment to ensure that the presence of existing infrastructure in all of these areas is appropriately recognised by including the following sentence to paragraphs 1.7.1 to 1.7.3 as follows:  These areas may contain regionally important infrastructure.	A number of submitters sought to have their uses, values or particular interests explicitly identified in the coastal management areas, despite such uses and values being common to most if not all coastal management areas.  The Council agrees to minor and inconsequential changes to the first paragraph of Section 1.7 of the Plan to clarify that coastal management areas are areas or zones dividing the coastal marine area for management purposes and for which specific rules apply. This will avoid the need for unnecessary and potentially redundant commentary in the Plan that attempts to describe common attributes, characteristics and values that in all likelihood apply across all coastal

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			management areas such as the presence of regionally important infrastructure (plus other uses and values).  The proposed revised paragraph reads as as follows:  The coastal marine area has been divided into five coastal management areas or zones. This division recognises that some areas have different management needs than other areas. These areas have been mapped in Schedule 1 and specific rules apply as follows: []
Section 2.1 – Statuto	ry and planning	framework	
19 – South Taranaki	54	Amend	No relief necessary
District Council		Submitter seeks amendment to Section 2.1 [Statutory and planning framework] of the Plan to reference a commitment to integrated management of resources, recognition of the role of district plans, and working with the territorial local authorities of the region.	The Council believes that Section 2.1 is not the most appropriate place to detail commitments to integrated management and notes that such matters have been addressed elsewhere in the Plan, particularly Policy 2 [Integrated management] and in the methods of implementation.
26 – Transpower	55	Support	Accept
NZ Ltd		Retain reference to the <i>National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission 2008</i> within Section 2.1 of the Plan.	Support noted. Reference is retained as notified.
40 – Te Rūnanga o	56	Accept Accept	Accept
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Section 2.1 [Statutory and planning framework] of the Plan to reference the Ngāti Mutunga Claims Settlements Act 2006 and the Ngāti Mutunga Iwi Environmental Management Plan and other iwi settlement legislation and iwi environmental management plans.	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought.  The Council agrees to amending Section 2 to include a new sub section relating to iwi management plans and to expand the scope of Section 2.5 [Other legislation] to reference Treaty of Waitangi settlement legislation.
42 – Ngati Rahiri	57	Amend	Decline
Hapū		Submitter seeks amendment of Section 2.1 [Statutory and planning framework] of the Plan to state that the purpose of the Plan is to "direct" or "guide" the Council in coastal management under the RMA.	The Council declines the relief sought.  The Council considers that the commentary in Section 2.1 is consistent with the purpose statement for regional plans as set out in Section 63 of the RMA.  Pursuant to Section 63 of the RMA, the purpose of regional plans is "to assist a regional council to carry out its functions in order to achieve the purpose of the RMA".

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
48 – Taranaki District Health Board	58	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment of Section 2.1 [Statutory and planning framework] of the Plan to include a section on the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and how these principles guide the work undertaken in this area.	
Further submissions –Te Rūnanga o Ngāti (40), Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41), Te Atiawa (58)		Support	Treaty of Waitangi and includes a declaration of understanding between iwi o Taranaki and the Taranaki Regional Council. The Council does not believe it necessary for all subordinate planning documents to repeat such information. Furthermore, there are risks in doing so through unintended inconsistencies in wording etc.
			The Council notes that the contents of the Proposed Plan are consistent with the matters set out in Section 67 [Content of regional plans] of the RMA. It is also not inconsistent with the National Planning Standards recently gazetted by the Ministry for the Environment, which seeks alignment in the format and structure of RMA plans across New Zealand. Some care must be necessarily had with adopting too much 'optional' content. In the drafting of the Plan, the Council has deliberately limited introductory and background content and detail so as to focus on the matters that must be included in a Plan (objectives, policies and rules).

## Section 2.2 – New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement

43 – Royal Forest	59	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Section 2.2 [New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement] of the Plan to read:  The New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010 (NZCPS) contains objectives and policies to address key national matters facing the coastal environment and to achieve the purpose of the RMA. By giving effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement in this Plan Council's responsibilities to provide for matters of national importance under section 6 of the RMA is also achieved for the coastal environment.  Policies within the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement address matters including:  []  protection of indigenous biological diversity.	The submitter believes the opening paragraph of Section 2.2 of the Plan to be misleading as the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement is not limited to "key national matters" but is to achieve the purpose of the RMA in relation to the coastal environment. The submitter seeks an amendment to Section 2.2 to note that by giving effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement in this Plan Council's responsibilities to provide for matters of national importance under section 6 of the RMA are also achieved for the coastal environment.  The Council declines this part of the relief noting that, at best, this statement and level of detail/discussion is unnecessary as Section 2 is only meant to be a high level overview of statutes and regulations relevant to the Coastal Plan. At worst the statement is misleading as while this Plan is likely to be the primary plan for giving effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement and coastal matters, it is not the only regulatory document. Other plans, including the Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki and the Regional Freshwater Plan, will also assist to give

effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement under section 6 of the RMA.  In relation to the list of matters covered by the Statement policies, the Council agrees to grassubmitter by amending reference to "indigen "protection of indigenous biological diversity"  45 – Powerco  60  Amend  Decline  Submitter seeks amendment to Section 2.2 [New Zealand Coastal Policy  A number of submitters sought to have their	the New Zealand Coastal Policy ranting the relief sought by the nous biological diversity" to refer to y".
Submitter seeks amendment to Section 2.2 [New Zealand Coastal Policy A number of submitters sought to have their	
Statement] of the Plan to specifically recognise and provide for infrastructure. This could be achieved by adding an additional bullet point:  Recognising and providing for infrastructure.  The Council notes the commentary is delibered by adding an additional bullet point:	
Further submissions – Transpower (26)  Support  is already adequately covered under referen suggests that the Plan objectives, policies at provide for infrastructure.	
46 – Z Energy Ltd, 61 Amend Decline	
Submitter seeks amendment to Section 2.2 [New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement] of the Plan to specifically recognise and provide for infrastructure. This could be achieved by adding an additional bullet point:  Recognising and providing for infrastructure.  Recognising and providing for infrastructure.  The submitter wishes to extend the scope of infrastructure.  A number of submitters sought to have their in the commentary on the New Zealand Coarecognition and provision for infrastructure.  The Council notes the commentary is deliberal already adequately covered under reference suggests that the Plan objectives, policies are provide for infrastructure.	r areas of interests explicitly identified astal Policy Statement, in this case erately high level that infrastructure is es to 'development'. The Council
Section 2.3 – Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011	
41 – Te Korowai o 62 <b>Amend Accept</b>	
Submitter seeks amendment to Section 2.3 [Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011] of the Plan to note that the iwi of Taranaki have claims before the Crown for both customary marine title and protected customary right and explain to the community what these statutory acknowledgements will mean.  The Council agrees to the relief sought and insert a new sentence that notes that the iwi Crown for both customary marine title and protected customary right and explain to the community what these statutory acknowledgements will mean.	vi of Taranaki have claims before the protected customary right. Commentary
Further submissions – Te Atiawa (58) Support acknowledgements will mean.	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	63	Support	Accept in part
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Section 2.3 of the Plan as notified.	The submitter's support is noted. However, the Council notes that in response to relief sought by another submitter, minor amendments have been made to Section 2.3 [Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011] to further explain that the iwi of Taranaki have claims before the Crown for both customary marine title and protected customary rights.
Section 2.5 – Other l	egislation		
43 – Royal Forest	64	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter considers it helpful to explain that other legislation applies in the coastal environment and to outline the relationship these have to the Plan. In particular, Submitter seeks amendment to Section 2.5 [Other legislation] of the Plan to:  • consider the legislation and Acts under Policy 5 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement  • recognise the relationship between the Plan and the Exclusive Economic Zone and how the Plan addresses, or not, the effects that extend beyond the coastal marine area or into the coastal marine area  • explain the relationship between this Plan and other Acts/legislation.	The Council declines the relief sought.  Section 2.5 of the Plan already highlights the need for activities to ensure they comply with other relevant legislation, regulations and bylaws. The Council therefore does not believe it necessary to specify or detail the relationship these might have with the Plan. Such detail was not required for the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement and nor is it required for regional plans.  The Council further notes that the contents of the Proposed Plan are consistent with the matters set out in Section 67 [Content of regional plans] of the RMA. Given that the Government has just released the National Planning Standards which set out the structure, content and form for councils across New Zealand to
Further submissions– Resources Ltd (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose in part/neutral in part	adopt – some care must be necessarily had with adopting too much 'optional' content to avoid plans becoming verbose. In the drafting of the Plan, Council has deliberately limited introductory and background content and detail so as to focus on the matters that must be included in a Plan (objectives, policies and rules).  The Council notes that, in the development of the Plan, full consideration has been given to other relevant statutes and regulations. However, the Council does not believe that it is necessary for the Plan to detail/explain the relationship between the Plan and other statutes. The list of legislation in Section 2.5 is not an exhaustive list. However, it is intended to contain the most relevant statutes that may apply to the coastal marine area and already identifies the <i>Conservation Act</i> which is identified in Policy 5 of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> .

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
58 – Te Atiawa	65	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Section 2.5 [Other legislation] of the Plan to include iwi settlement legislation – specifically, the <i>Te Atiawa Iwi Claims Settlement Act</i> 2016.	The submitter believes that it may be useful for Plan users to know that the iwi of Taranaki have claims before the Crown for both customary marine title and protected customary right.
			The Council agrees to amending Section 2 of the Plan to include a new sub section relating to iwi management plans and to expand the scope of Section 2.5 [Other legislation] to reference Treaty of Waitangi settlement legislation, including the <i>Te Atiawa lwi Claims Settlement Act</i> as requested by the submitter.
60 – Te Kaahui o	66	Amend	Accept
Rauru		Submitter seeks amendment to Section 2.5 [Other legislation] of the Plan to include iwi settlement legislation – specifically, the <i>Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi Claims Settlement Act 2005.</i>	The submitter believes that it may be useful for Plan users to know that the iwi of Taranaki have claims before the Crown for both customary marine title and protected customary right.  The Council agrees to amending Section 2 of the Plan to include a new sub section relating to iwi management plans and to expand the scope of Section 2.5 [Other legislation] to reference Treaty of Waitangi settlement legislation, including
			the Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi Claims Settlement Act as requested by the submitter.
NEW Section 2.6 – Iv	vi environmental	management plans	
50 – Te Kāhui o	67	Amend Accept	Accept
Taranaki Trust		Submitter seeks amendment of the Plan to include a new Section addressing iwi environmental management plans.	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter by including a new section addressing iwi environmental management plans.
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), T Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58)	e Korowai o	Support	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Section 3.1 – Tarana	ki coastal enviro	nment	
6 – Trans-Tasman	68	Support	Accept
Resources Ltd		Submitter supports Plan overview of the Taranaki coastal environment as it appropriately recognises that some activities require a coastal location and recognises that Taranaki is a mineral producing region to New Zealand.	Support noted.
Further submissions o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (		Oppose	
7 – Waikato	69	Amend	No relief necessary
Regional Council		The submitter notes that a source of sediment along the Waikato – Taranaki coastline is Mount Taranaki While the exact quantity of sediment that travels along this coast is unknown, both activities inside and outside of the coastal marine area may affect the supply of the sediment and have a corresponding effect on coastal erosion and seeks amendment to Section 3.1 (or Policy 2 or similar relief) of the Plan to acknowledge that activities outside of the coastal marine area can have an effect on the coastal marine area.	The Council does not believe it is necessary to make any amendments to Section 3.1 of the Plan to further highlight that activities outside of the coastal marine area can have effects on the coastal marine area. Such matters are already acknowledged in the commentary in Section 3.1 relating to integrated management and coastal water quality. The Council also notes that this issue is further addressed within Policy 2(aa) of the Plan.
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), T Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58), Te Rūnanga o N Trust (61)	e Korowai o , Te Atiawa	Support	
21 – Climate Justice	70	Amend	Decline
Taranaki	of the new of	Submitter seeks amendment to text on page 13 [Appropriate use and development] of the Plan to note central government's recent announcement that there will be no new offshore oil and gas exploration permits and it will be restricting new permits to only onshore Taranaki over the next three years.	The Council acknowledges that the current Government has recently changed its stance on offshore oil and gas permits. However, the Council considers that amending the Plan to follow suit is an unnecessary level of detail and could potentially become out dated and/or inaccurate should this Government or
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6		Support	successive government's change their position.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
21 – Climate Justice	71	Amend	Accept
Taranaki		Submitter seeks amendment to page 15 [Coastal hazards] of the Plan to read: [] The risk of, or vulnerability to, coastal hazards may increase over time due to climate change and sea level rise.	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter and amending the commentary to note that climate change and sea level rise are heightening the risk of coastal hazards.  This relief and other reliefs sought by submitters reads as follows:  The risk of, and vulnerability to, coastal hazards will increase over time, for instance due to climate change and sea level rise.
26 – Transpower	72	Amend	Accept in part
NZ Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to text in Section 3.1 of the Plan on appropriate use and development to read:  Some activities rely upon a location in or near the coastal marine area, are dependent on the use of coastal resources, or have technical, operational or locational constraints that mean they require a coastal marine area location.  Taranaki's coastal resources and developments play a crucial role in both the regional and national economy []	The submitter seeks amendments to the commentary to make it clear within the Plan that there are also technical, locational and/or operational reasons why an activity requires a coastal location which are not based solely on the use of the coastal resource itself.  The Council agrees that there are a number of instances where the location of infrastructure or activities in the coastal marine area is appropriate taking into account technical, operational or locational requirements. The Council agrees to
Further submissions – Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil L Oil NZ Ltd (46)		Support in part	amending the relevant paragraph to refer to "functional need" and "operational need" and note that these terms are defined in the <i>National Planning Standards</i> and include locational considerations.
Further submissions –	Fonterra (47)	Support	
40 – Te Rūnanga o	73	Support	No relief necessary
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter supports the discussions on the coastal environment in Section 3.1 of the Plan and the aim to achieve integrated management of the coastal marine area (but are not convinced integrated management is reflected in the rules of the Plan).	The Council notes the submitter's support.  In relation to the submitter's concerns that integrated management is not reflected in the rules, the Council notes that while the rules pertain only to the coastal
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (67	•	Support	marine area (as intended), all rules are subject to the General Policies which cover the wider coastal environment and standards, terms and conditions and/or matters of discretion seek to address integrated management issues where relevant.
41 – Te Korowai o	74	Amend	Accept
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Section 3.1 of the Plan to broaden the information, including reference the tauranga waka landing sites and the statutory acknowledgements that iwi have over a number of rivers and tributaries and land	The Council agrees to minor changes to Section 3.1 of the Plan as requested by the submitter to include tauranga waka landing sites and also to recognise rivers

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		areas within the coastal marine area environment, to promote readers' awareness and knowledge about the depth of relationship that Māori have with the coast.	and tributaries and land areas identified in Appendix 2 [Statutory acknowledgements].
Further submissions – Te Atiawa (58), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	The amended section reads as as follows:  Wāhi tapu, sites, or places of cultural significance, including tauranga waka landing sites, taonga, and customary resources, are integral to the identity, well-being and cultural integrity of tangata whenua []  It is important that the relationship of tangata whenua with the coastal environment is recognised and provided for (refer 5 below). That includes rivers and tributaries and land areas identified in Appendix 2 [Statutory acknowledgements] that lie landward of the coastal marine area boundary.
43 – Royal Forest	75	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		amending the third paragraph to recognise existing pressures on the coastal environment, including from beyond the coastal marine area, and that low current demand does not mean management of effects can be relaxed     amending the text under "Integrated management" to recognise: the effects of subdivision, use and development on land in the coastal environment on the coastal marine area; that demand for activities in this area is high; the need to provide for migration of coastal habitat landward as a result of climate change.	Of note, proposals in this Plan represent an overall increase in the level of protection for coastal uses and values. As noted in previous requests for added commentary or background information, the Council agrees that background information, including Section 3.1 which provides an overview of the Taranaki coastal environment, be kept at a high level.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council agrees to minor amendments to Section 3.1 that partially address the reliefs sought by the submitter. It is proposed that the third paragraph of Section 3.1 be amended to include a new sentence that reads as follows:  Notwithstanding generally low use and development, it remains important that
Further submissions – Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd		Oppose	adverse effects of use and development continue to be avoided, remedied or mitigated and that, as far as is practicable, take into account the wider coastal environment.
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	Other consequential changes are proposed in the commentary under integrated management to also recognise that demand for activities and the effects of subdivision, use and development on land in the coastal environment can be high. However, the Council does not agree to the commentary being expanded to discuss the specifics of providing for the migration of coastal habitats landward due to climate change.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
43 – Royal Forest	76	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks further amendment to Section 3.1 of the Plan by deleting the text under "Appropriate use and development". Alternatively amend to address as per submitters previous comments made on this matter.	The submitter suggests that it is not appropriate to consider activities as "appropriate use and development" on the basis of the benefits of the activities. The Council agrees noting that the commentary does not get into the specifics of
Further submissions – Transpower (26)		Oppose	what is appropriate or not. Such determinations can only be made in reference to the Plan policies. Accordingly, the Council agrees to amending the heading to "Use and development" to more accurately reflect this section's content. However, the Council does not agree to deleting the text itself.
43 – Royal Forest	77	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks further amendment to Section 3.1 of the Plan by amending the text under "Natural and historic heritage" to include "intrinsic" in the list of values (in the first paragraph) and to specify that natural heritage captures the characteristics and values in Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (or use wording consistent with those policies).	The Council agrees to amending Section 3.1 of the Plan to include "intrinsic" in the list of values (in the first paragraph) under "Natural and historic heritage". However, the Council does not believe it is necessary to specify that natural heritage captures the characteristics and values in Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	78	Amend	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to the coastal hazards commentary in Section 3.1 of the Plan to read:	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought in addition to the reliefs sought by other submitters. The amended section reads as follows:
		The coastal environment is at high risk of coastal hazards area. Risks include tornados, coastal erosion, tsunami, storm surges, and cliff rock falls and slumps. The risk of, or and vulnerability to, coastal hazards may increase over time, for instance due to climate change and sea level rise.	The coastal environment is at high risk of coastal hazards. Risks include tornados, coastal erosion, tsunami, storm surges, and cliff rock falls and slumps. The risk of, and vulnerability to, coastal hazards will increase over time, for instance due to climate change and sea level rise.
		Although most natural processes that cause coastal hazards originate at sea, the major effects of these processes are nearly always felt on land. The Taranaki coastline is continually influenced by the natural forces of wind and waves. This, coupled with soft geology found in some localities around the coastline, means that the most significant coastal hazard in Taranaki is coastal erosion. Although coastal erosion and other hazards are generally a natural phenomenon, human activity in the coastal marine area may influence the susceptibility of people, property and the environment to loss or damage on account of coastal hazards. It is important that use and development of the coastal marine area does not increase coastal hazard risk to people or property to unacceptable levels.  Similarly, activities in the coastal marine area may also impact on the health or safety of people or property, including aircraft or navigational safety. It is important that these activities do not use and development of the coastal marine area does not increase coastal hazard risk or pose a threat to the health and safety of people or property (refer 7 below).	Although most natural processes that cause coastal hazards originate at sea, the major effects of these processes are nearly always felt on land. The Taranaki coastline is continually influenced by the natural forces of wind and waves. This, coupled with the soft geology found in some localities around the coastline, means that the most significant coastal hazard in Taranaki is coastal erosion. Although coastal erosion and other hazards are generally a natural phenomenon, human activity in the coastal marine area may influence the susceptibility of people, property and the environment to loss or damage on account of coastal hazards. It is important that use and development of the coastal marine area does not increase coastal hazard risk to people or property to unacceptable levels.  Similarly, activities in the coastal marine area may also impact on the health or safety of people or property, including aircraft or navigational safety. It is important that these activities do not pose a threat to the health and safety of people or property (refer 7 below).
Further submissions - Energy Watch (51)	- Taranaki	Oppose in part	
58 – Te Atiawa	79	Support	Accept
		Submitter notes support for the discussion on the coastal environment which includes integrated management, coastal water quality, appropriate use and development, natural and historic heritage, tangata whenua values and relationships, public amenity and enjoyment and coastal hazards.	Support noted.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
Section 3.2 – Managi	Section 3.2 – Managing the Taranaki coastal environment				
6 – Trans-Tasman	80	Support	Accept		
Resources Ltd		Retain objectives, policies, rules and methods that recognise and provide for appropriate use and development of natural resources (which under the RMA includes minerals) within the coastal environment.	Support noted.		
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6'		Oppose			
26 – Transpower	81	Support	Accept		
NZ		Retain matters identified in Section 3.2 of the Plan to be addressed by Plan objectives, policies, rules and methods.	Support noted.		
40 – Te Rūnanga o	82	Amend	Accept kind		
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter notes concerns that public access is not always appropriate, in this case, for cultural and ecological reasons. Submitter seeks amendment to point 6 in Section 3.2 [Matters to be addressed] of the Plan to read:  6. Ensuring people can continue to access, use and enjoy the Taranaki coast where cultural and ecological values are not adversely impacted upon.	The Council agrees that there are instances where coastal public access is not appropriate in addition to those mentioned by the submitter (e.g. ecological or public health and safety). Instances where coastal public access is not appropriate are detailed later in Policy 17. The Council therefore agrees to minor amendments to bullet point 6 to read:		
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6		Support	6. Ensuring people can continue to access, use and enjoy the Taranaki coast, where and when it is appropriate to do so.		
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	83	Amend	Accept		
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Submitter supports Section 3.2 [Matters to be addressed] of the Plan subject to amending bullet point 7 to read:  7. Ensuring use and development of the coastal marine area does not increase coastal hazard risk to unacceptable levels or pose a threat to the health and safety of people and property.	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.		
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6'	•	Oppose			

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
57 – Heritage New	84	Amend	Accept
Zealand  Further submissions - Ngāruahine Trust (41)	, Te	The submitter requests that Section 3.2 [Matters to be addressed] bullet point 5 be amended to refer to all "Māori" in place of "tangata whenua" to follow similar wording within the RMA. The submitter suggests that iwi/hapū that no longer hold mana whenua can still have important relationships with an area, although they no longer have mana whenua, and such situations need to be provided for within this objective.  Submitter seeks amendment to bullet point 5 in Section 3.2 [Matters to be addressed] of the Plan to read:  5. Ensuring the relationship of Māori tangata whenua, including their traditions and cultural values and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, waahi tapu, and other taonga are recognised and provided for in the management of Taranaki's coastal environment.  Support	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter to refer more generically to Māori, in place of tangata whenua. The Council notes support from iwi in further submissions. The amended provision reads as follows:  5 Ensuring the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, waahi tapu, and other taonga are recognised and provided for in the management of Taranaki's coastal environment.
Kotahitanga o Te Atia	` ,		
58 - Te Atiawa	85	Amend	Grant in kind
		Submitter supports how the Council intends to manage the Taranaki coastal environment as outlined in Section 3.2 of the Plan, however, the submitter's concerns are that public access will not always appropriate, in this case, for cultural reasons and requests amending bullet point 6 to read:  6. Ensuring people can continue to access, use and enjoy the Taranaki Coast where cultural values are not adversely impacted upon.	There are other circumstances, where coastal public access is not appropriate (e.g. ecological or public health and safety). Instances where coastal public access is not appropriate are detailed later in Policy 17. The Council therefore agrees to minor amendments to bullet point 6 to read:  6. Ensuring people can continue to access, use and enjoy the Taranaki coast, where and when it is appropriate to do so.
Further submissions – Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	

(This page is intentionally blank)

## 4.3 Objectives

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
Objective 1 – Integra	Objective 1 – Integrated management				
2 – Federated	86	Support	Accept		
Farmers		Submitter supports Objective 1 of the Plan as notified.	Objective 1 is retained subject to the minor amendment in response to Submitter (20) below.		
6 – Trans-Tasman	87	Support	Accept		
Resources Ltd		Submitter supports Objective 1 of the Plan as notified.	Objective 1 is retained subject to the minor amendment in response to Submitter		
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Oppose	(20) below.		
19 – South Taranaki	88	Amend	Decline		
District Council		Submitter seeks amendment of Objective 1 of the Plan to add reference to working cooperatively with the territorial local authorities and iwi of the region.	The relief sought by the submitter introduces an unnecessary level of specificity to the Plan objectives and risks excluding other elements of integrated management		
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Support	that are addressed later on in the policies and methods. The Council suggests it is more appropriate to provide this level of detail in the policies and methods that follow. Of particular note, the detail sought by the submitter is already included in Policy 2(g) of the Plan, which refers to working cooperatively with territorial authorities and tangata whenua (and others) and supporting methods of implementation.		
20 – Meridian	89	Amend	Accept		
Energy Limited		Submitter seeks amendment of Objective 1 of the Plan to read:  Management of the coastal environment, including the effects of <u>subdivision</u> , use and development on land, air and fresh water, is carried out in an integrated manner.	The Council notes that subdivision falls outside the statutory functions of regional councils and is instead the responsibility of district and unitary councils pursuant to Section 31 of the RMA. However, in this instance the objective relates to integrated management which may include activities regulated by other parties. The Council therefore agrees that subdivision be referenced in the objective. In addition of the relief suggested above, the Council also agrees to making consequential amendments to Policy 2 [Integrated management] clause (g) to recognise subdivision alongside use and development in areas beyond the coastal marine area. A new definition for "subdivision" is also agreed.		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
35 – Radio New	90	Support	Accept
Zealand Ltd		Retain Objective 1 of the Plan as notified.	Objective 1 is retained subject to the minor amendment in response to Submitter (20) above.
43 – Royal Forest	91	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment of Objective 1 of the Plan to read:  Management of the coastal environment, including the effects of <u>subdivision</u> , use and development on land, air and fresh water, is carried out in an integrated manner, including between regional and district council functions.	The Council notes that subdivision falls outside the statutory functions of regional councils and is instead the responsibility of district and unitary councils pursuant to Section 31 of the RMA. However, in this instance the objective relates to integrated management which may include activities regulated by other parties. The Council therefore agrees that subdivision be referenced in the objective.
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Support	In addition to the relief suggested above, the Council also agrees to making consequential amendments to Policy 2 [Integrated management] clause (g) to recognise subdivision alongside use and development in areas beyond the coastal marine area. A new definition for "subdivision" is also granted.
			In terms of suggested amendments to highlight integrated management between regional and district functions, the Council suggest it would be more appropriate to provide this level of detail in the policies and methods that follow. Of note, the detail sought by the submitter is already included in Policy 2(g) of the Plan, which refers to working cooperatively with territorial authorities (and others) and supporting methods of implementation. However, the Department of Conservation and many other agencies also have an important statutory role to play.
45 – Powerco	92	Support	Accept
		Retain Objective 1 of the Plan as notified.	Objective 1 is retained subject to the minor amendment in response to Submitter
Further submissions – Port Taranaki Ltd (32)		Support	(20) above.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	93	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Objective 1 of the Plan as notified.	Objective 1 is retained subject to the minor amendment in response to Submitter (20) above.
47 – Fonterra	94	Support	Accept
		Retain Objective 1 of the Plan as notified.	Objective 1 is retained subject to the minor amendment in response to Submitter (20) above.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
Objective 2 – Approp	Objective 2 – Appropriate use and development				
2 – Federated	95	Support	Accept		
Farmers		Retain Objective 2 of the Plan as notified.	Objective 2 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.		
6 – Trans-Tasman	96	Support	Accept		
Resources Ltd		Retain Objective 2 of the Plan as notified.	Objective 2 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.		
12 – Chorus New	97	Support	Accept		
Zealand Limited		Retain Objective 2 of the Plan as notified.	Objective 2 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.		
13 – Spark New	98	Support	Accept		
Zealand Trading Limited		Retain Objective 2 of the Plan as notified.	Objective 2 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.		
14 – Vodafone New	99	Support	Accept		
Zealand Limited		Retain Objective 2 of the Plan as notified.	Objective 2 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.		
25 – New Zealand	100	Support	Accept		
Petroleum and Minerals		Retain Objective 2 of the Plan as notified.	Objective 2 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.		
26 – Transpower NZ	101	Amend	Grant in kind		
Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment of Objective 2 of the Plan to read:  Natural and physical resources of the coastal environment are used efficiently, and activities that depend on the use and development of these resources, or have technical, operational and/or locational requirements, are provided for in appropriate locations.	The Council agrees to amending Objective 2, and granting the relief sought in kind, by adopting slightly different language to that suggested by the submitter in order to maintain consistency with other areas of the Plan referring to functional need and operational need. The Council considers all matters requested by the		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil L		Support in part	submitter (technical and locational requirements) to be provided within the definitions of these terms.
Oil NZ Ltd (46)			The amended Objective reads as as follows:
Further submissions –	Fonterra (47)	Support	Natural and physical resources of the coastal environment are used efficiently, and activities that have a functional need or an operational need, that depend on the use and development of these resources, are provided for in appropriate locations.
27 – Taranaki	102	Support	Accept
Chamber of Commerce		Retain Objective 2 of the Plan as notified.	Objective 2 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
32 – Port Taranaki	103	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment of Objective 2 of the Plan (or add new objective) to specifically address provision for ongoing development of strategically significant regional and national infrastructure, including Port Taranaki.	The Council agrees to amending Objective 2 to grant this and other related reliefs sought by the submitter.  The amended Objective reads as as follows:
Further submissions – Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil L Oil NZ Ltd (46)		Support in part	Natural and physical resources of the coastal environment are used efficiently, and activities that have a functional need or an operational need, that depend on the use and development of these resources, are provided for in appropriate locations.
33 - New Zealand	104	Support	Accept
Defence Force		Retain Objective 2 of the Plan as notified.	Objective 2 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
43 – Royal Forest	105	Amend	Grant in kind
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 2 of the Plan to read:  Objective 2: Appropriate Efficient use and development  Natural and physical resources of the coastal environment are used efficiently, and activities that depend on the use and development of these resources, are provided for in appropriate locations.	The Council notes that relief sought by the submitter confines the focus of the objective to "efficient" use and development. As a result many activities that might otherwise have been considered appropriate would no longer be recognised and provided for if the efficiency criterion only is applied. In so doing this might mean that many activities that contribute to the social, economic and cultural well-being of people and communities could be unnecessarily restricted.
Further submissions – Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd (6), Transpower (26), Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Oppose	The Council further suggests that the proposed relief would derogate from the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement – particularly Objective 6 [Use and development] and Policies 6 [Activities in the coastal environment] and 9 [Ports], which generally recognise and provide for activities in the coastal environment.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			The Council agrees to an alternative relief by amending the title of the objective to refer only to "Use and development".
45 – Powerco	106	Support	Accept
		Retain Objective 2 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 2 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	107	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Objective 2 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 2 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
47 – Fonterra	108	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment of Objective 2 of the Plan to read:  Natural and physical resources of the coastal environment are used efficiently, and activities, including regionally important industry and infrastructure, that depend on the use and development of these resources are provided for in appropriate locations.	The Council declines the relief requested by the submitter and notes that regionally important infrastructure and industry is already adequately provided for within the Objective.  The Council notes that objectives are intentionally high level and considers that the amendment is unnecessarily specific and verbose. The Council notes that explicit
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Oppose	recognition and provision for regionally important infrastructure and industries are provided for in the Plan policies.
59 - KiwiRail	109	Support	Accept
		Retain Objective 2 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 2 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
Objective 3 – Reverse	e sensitivity		
2 – Federated	110	Support	Accept
Farmers		Retain Objective 3 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 3 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
12 – Chorus New	111	Support	Accept
Zealand Limited		Retain Objective 3 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 3 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
13 – Spark New	112	Support	Accept
Zealand Trading Limited		Retain Objective 3 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 3 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
14 – Vodafone New	113	Support	Accept
Zealand Limited		Retain Objective 3 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 3 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
20 – Meridian	114	Amend	Accept
Energy Limited		Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 3 of the Plan to read:  The use and ongoing operation of nationally and regionally important infrastructure and other existing lawfully established activities is protected from new or inappropriate <a href="subdivision"><u>subdivision</u></a> , use and development in the coastal environment	The Council notes that subdivision falls outside the statutory functions of regional councils and is instead the responsibility of district and unitary councils pursuant to Section 31 of the RMA. However, activities occurring within the CMA and regulated by the Council may be adversely impacted by subdivision, use and development outside the CMA and regulated by other parties. The Council therefore agrees with the submitter that subdivision should be referenced in the objective. A new definition for "subdivision" is also granted.
23 – New Plymouth	115	Support	Accept
District Council		Retain Objective 3 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 3 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
26 – Transpower NZ	116	Amend	Accept
Ltd		Submitter supports Objective 3 of the Plan but seeks amendment of the title to read:  Objective 3 Reverse sensitivity Impacts on established operations and activities  The submitter contends that the relief sought would help to clarify the intent of the objective and is a more user friendly variant providing more direction for Plan users.	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by amending the title of Objective 3 to read:  Impacts on established operations and activities.
32 – Port Taranaki	117	Support	Accept
		Retain Objective 3 of the Plan as notified	Support noted. Objective 3 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
33 - New Zealand	118	Support	Accept
Defence Force		Retain Objective 3 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 3 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
35 – Radio New	119	Support	Accept
Zealand Ltd		Retain Objective 3 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 3 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
43 – Royal Forest	120	Amend	Decline
Further submissions – Energy Ltd (20), Trans (26), New Zealand Def (33), Radio New Zeala Petroleum Exploration Production Association	spower NZ Ltd fence Force and (35), and	The submitter believes that Objective 3 is in conflict with Policy 6(1)(e) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement as it prioritises the protection of lawfully established activities over subsequent development, including new regionally significant infrastructure.  Submitter seeks amendment of the Plan by deleting Objective 3:  The use and ongoing operation of nationally and regionally important infrastructure and other existing lawfully established activities is protected from new or inappropriate use and development in the coastal environment.  Oppose	The Council does not believe it is necessary or appropriate to delete Objective 3 noting that provision for new operations and activities in the coastal environment is already addressed in Objective 2 of the Plan.  Objective 3 is viewed as upholding Policy 6(1) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement as it provides protection for nationally and regionally important infrastructure. The objective also supports Policy 10 of the National Policy Statement for Electricity Transmission and the National Environmental Standard for Telecommunication Facilities which require the management of activities to avoid reverse sensitivity on the transmission and telecommunication networks.  The Council further believes that it is appropriate and equitable that the Objective/Plan address the management of adverse effects on other lawfully established activities. The Council notes the wide level of support that has been indicated by other submitters for this Objective.
Zealand (37) Further submissions –	Te Rūnanga o	Support	
Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)			
45 – Powerco	121	Amend	No relief required
		Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 3 of the Plan to read:  The use and ongoing operation, maintenance, and upgrading of nationally and regionally important infrastructure and other existing lawfully established activities is protected from new or inappropriate use and development in the coastal environment.	The Council considers maintenance and upgrading to be already captured in the phrase "the use and ongoing operation" of nationally and regionally important infrastructure. The introduction of added terms is not only unnecessary but potentially confusing in that it terms such as upgrading are not used in Plan policies or rules relating to structures.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Energy Ltd (20)	Meridian	Support in part	
Further submissions – (26)	Transpower	Support	
Further submissions – Energy Watch (51)	Taranaki	Oppose	
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	122	Amend	No relief required
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 3 of the Plan to read:  The use and ongoing operation, maintenance, and upgrading of nationally and regionally important infrastructure and other existing lawfully established activities is protected from new or inappropriate use and development in the coastal environment.	The Council considers maintenance and upgrading to be already captured in the phrase "the use and ongoing operation" of nationally and regionally important infrastructure. The introduction of added terms is not only unnecessary but potentially confusing in that the use of other terms such as "upgrading" are not used in Plan policies or rules.
Further submissions – Energy Ltd (20)	Meridian	Support in part	
Further submissions – Conservation (29), Tar Watch (51)	•	Oppose	
47 – Fonterra	123	Support	Accept
		Retain Objective 3 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. At the hearing, the submitter presented further on Objective 3 and noted that although amendments to Objective 3 are not opposed, a slight wording change is preferred to refer to the "proximity" to the infrastructure or activity. The Council consider this amendment adds clarity and captures the intent of the objective and agree to amending Objective 3 to read:  The use and ongoing operation of regionally important infrastructure and other existing lawfully established activities is protected from new incompatible subdivision, use and development occurring in proximity to the infrastructure or activity in the coastal environment.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
59 - KiwiRail	124	Support	Accept
		Retain Objective 3 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 3 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
Objective 4 – Life-sup	pporting capacit	y and mouri	
43 – Royal Forest	125	Support	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Retain Objective 4 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 4 is retained.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	126	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Objective 4 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 4 is retained.
Objective 5 – Coastal	water quality		
29 – Department of	127	Amend	Grant in kind
Conservation		To give effect to Policy 21 [Enhancement of water quality] of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> , the submitter seeks amendment to Objective 5 of the Plan to include provision for the restoration of water quality where appropriate. Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 5 of the Plan to read:  Water quality in the coastal environment is maintained and enhanced and where	For the purposes of increased certainty and clarity, the Council agrees to granting the relief sought in kind by amending the Objective in line with relief sought by other submitters.  The revised Objective reads as as follows:  Water quality in the coastal environment is maintained where it is good, and only a proposed where it is depended.
		<u>quality of water in the coastal environment has deteriorated, restore where practicable.</u>	enhanced <u>where it is degraded</u> .
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose	
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41), Te Atiawa (58), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	
	128	Amend	Decline

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
43 – Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society		Submitter supports Objective 5 of the Plan but seeks new Plan provisions to align with the <i>National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management</i> , including establishing numeric and descriptive water quality objectives/targets and setting standards for water bodies, and estuaries and sites at sea, in this Plan.	While a number of small consequential amendments are proposed to Plan provisions that may give effect to better alignment with the <i>National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management</i> , the Council considers the establishment and setting of numeric and descriptive water quality objectives/targets and setting standards for water bodies, and estuaries and sites at sea in the Plan unnecessary.  Of note, Taranaki generally has good quality coastal water. This is primarily due to the relatively small number of major point source discharges to the coastal marine area but is also attributable to the nature of our very small and few estuaries, and the very turbulent, wild and open Tasman Sea. The setting of robust, scientifically validated nutrient and other limits for Taranaki coastal waters would be technically difficult and costly to link and justify with the maintenance and enhancement of specific coastal values and can be more effectively imposed through the consenting process associated with point source discharges.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	129	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Objective 5 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 5 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	by other submitters.
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Oppose	
47 – Fonterra	130	Amend	Accept
		The submitter does not consider it technically possible to both maintain and enhance water quality at the same time and seek amendments to direct the circumstances in which coastal water quality should be maintained or enhanced. Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 5 of the Plan to read:  Water quality in the coastal environment is maintained where it is good, and enhanced where it is degraded.	For the purposes of increased certainty and clarity, the Council agrees to granting the relief sought.  The revised Objective would read as follows:  Water quality in the coastal environment is maintained where it is good, and enhanced where it is degraded.
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41), (58)		Support	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
48 – Taranaki	131	Support	Accept
District Health Board		Retain Objective 5 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 5 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Oppose	by other submitters.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	132	Amend	Grant in kind
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 5 of the Plan to read:  Objective 5: Coastal water quality  Water quality and mauri values in the coastal environment is maintained and enhanced.	The Council does not agree to granting the relief sought.  The Council notes that māuri has already been addressed in Objective 4, which relates to the life supporting capacity of coastal water, land and air. This is considered a more appropriate fit for māuri than Objective 5, which relates only to water quality (māuri is defined in the Regional Policy Statement as meaning
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40)		Support	essential life force or principle, a metaphysical quality inherent in all things, both animate and inanimate).  Water quality is likely to be only one component of māuri and excludes considerations such as the ecological functioning and health of the environment overall.  Following pre-hearing engagement, an alternative relief was identified. The Council agrees to amending the introduction to section 4 to highlight that objectives need to be read together, including the need to safeguard māuri values (as identified in Objective 5).
Objective 6 – Natural	character		
20 – Meridian	133	Amend	Accept in part
Energy Limited		Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 6 of the Plan to read:  The natural character of the coastal environment is preserved and protected from inappropriate <a href="subdivision"><u>subdivision</u></a> , use and development <a definitions="" href="art entremains-art entremains-art&lt;/td&gt;&lt;td&gt;The Council agrees to amending Objective 6 so that it refers to subdivision. In addition of the relief suggested above, the Council will also make consequential amendments to Policy 8 [Areas of outstanding value] and including a new definition for " in="" of="" plan.<="" section="" subdivision"="" td="" the=""></a>	
			In relation to removing reference to "and is restored where appropriate", the Council notes that restoration of natural character may be appropriate in some locations and that this approach is consistent with Policy 14 (a) [Restoration of natural character] of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement which requires the identification of areas and opportunities for restoration or rehabilitation of natural character.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
23 – New Plymouth	134	Support	Accept
District Council		Retain Objective 6 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 6 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested
Further submissions – Energy Ltd (20)	Meridian	Support in part	by other submitters.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	
29 – Department of	135	Support	Accept
Conservation		Retain Objective 6 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 6 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
26 – Transpower NZ	136	Support	Accept
Ltd		Retain Objective 6 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 6 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
43 – Royal Forest	137	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 6 of the Plan to read:  The natural character of the coastal environment is preserved and protected from inappropriate <u>subdivision</u> , use and development and is restored where <u>appropriate</u> <u>degraded</u> .	The Council agrees to amending Objective 6 so that it refers to subdivision as requested by the submitter.  A new definition for "subdivision" is also agreed.  In relation to replacing reference to "appropriate" with "degraded" the Council
Further submissions – Farmers (2)	Federated	Oppose	declines the relief sought noting that restoration of natural character may be appropriate in some locations where natural character has become degraded but not necessarily all locations. The Council notes that this approach is consistent
Further submissions – Energy Ltd (20)	Meridian	Support in part	with Policy 14 (a) [Restoration of natural character] of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> which requires the identification of areas and opportunities for
Further submissions – NZ Ltd (26)	Transpower	Oppose in part	restoration or rehabilitation of natural character.
45 – Powerco	138	Support	Accept
		Retain Objective 6 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 6 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	139	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Objective 6 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 6 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
47 – Fonterra	140	Support	Accept
		Retain Objective 6 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 6 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
59 - KiwiRail	141	Support	Accept
		Retain Objective 6 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 6 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
Objective 7 – Natural	features and lar	ndscapes	
20 – Meridian	142	Amend	Accept
Energy Limited		Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 7 of the Plan to read:  The natural features and landscapes of the coastal environment are protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.	The Council agrees to amending Objective 7 so that it refers to subdivision alongside use and development.  A new definition for "subdivision" is also agreed.
23 – New Plymouth	143	Support	Accept
District Council		Retain Objective 7 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 7 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
26 – Transpower NZ	144	Support	Accept
Ltd		Retain Objective 7 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 7 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
43 – Royal Forest	145	Amend	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 7 of the Plan to read:  The natural features and landscapes of the coastal environment is preserved and protected from inappropriate <a href="subdivision"><u>subdivision</u></a> , use and development and is restored where <a href="appropriate"><u>appropriate</u></a> <a href="degraded"><u>degraded</u></a> .	The Council agree to amending Objective 7 so that it refers to subdivision alongside use and development.  A new definition for "subdivision" is also agreed.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
45 – Powerco	146	Support	Accept
		Retain Objective 7 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 7 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	147	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Objective 7 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 7 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
47 – Fonterra	148	Support	Accept
		Retain Objective 7 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 7 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
Objective 8 – Indigen	ous biodiversity		
23 – New Plymouth	149	Support	Accept
District Council		Retain Objective 8 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 8 is retained as notified.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	
43 – Royal Forest	150	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 8 of the Plan to read: [] protect indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment.	Objective 8 has two aspects. The first part of the Objective relates to all indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment being "maintained and enhanced", while the second part of the Objective relates to the protection of some aspects of
Further submissions –	Te Atiawa (58)	Support	biodiversity, i.e. significant indigenous biodiversity.
			The Council does not believe it appropriate or necessary to 'protect' all aspects of indigenous biodiversity from the adverse effects of activities. The Section 5 purpose [Sustainable management] of the RMA involves use and development as well as protection. Not all aspects of indigenous biodiversity necessarily must be protected.
			'Protecting' all indigenous biodiversity rather than "maintaining and enhancing" would be overly prescriptive. Of note the Objective already seeks to protect "significant indigenous biodiversity", which is directly aligned with Policy 11 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
45 – Powerco	151	Amend	No relief necessary
		Submitter seeks that Objective 8 of the Plan (and corresponding policies and rules) provide appropriately for the operation, maintenance and upgrade of existing regionally important infrastructure.	No precise details of amendments sought to Objective 8 have been provided. However, the Council notes that Section 4 of the Plan provides a suite of objectives that together provide for a broad range of values and uses, including nationally and
Further submissions – NZ (26)	Transpower	Support	regionally important infrastructure.  Objectives relating to regionally important infrastructure are separately addressed in Objectives 2 and 3 of the Plan. In determining the weighing or priority given to particular values the Plan policies also apply. The Council does not believe any amendments to Objective 8 are therefore necessary.  Notwithstanding the above, in response to reliefs sought elsewhere by the submitter (and others), consequential amendments have been made in other Plan provisions that further recognise and provide for the operation, maintenance and alteration (upgrade) of existing regionally important infrastructure.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	153	Amend	No relief necessary
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Seek that Objective 8 (and corresponding policies and rules) provide appropriately for the operation, maintenance and upgrade of existing regionally important infrastructure.	No precise details of amendments sought to Objective 8 have been provided. However, the Council notes that Section 4 of the Plan provides a suite of objectives that together provide for a broad range of values and uses, including nationally and
Further submissions – Farmers (2)	Federated	Support	regionally important infrastructure.  Objectives relating to regionally important infrastructure are separately addressed in Objectives 2 and 3 of the Plan. In determining the weighing or priority given to particular values the Plan policies also apply. The Council do not believe any amendments to Objective 8 are therefore necessary.  Notwithstanding the above, in response to reliefs sought elsewhere by the submitter (and others), consequential amendments have been made in other Plan provisions that further recognise and provide for the operation, maintenance and
			alteration (upgrade) of existing regionally important infrastructure.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
Objective 9 - Relation	Objective 9 – Relationship of tangata whenua with the coastal environment				
48 – Taranaki District Health Board	154	Support	Accept		
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Retain Objective 9 of the Plan as notified.  Support	Support noted. Objective 9 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.		
57 – Heritage New	155	Amend	Accept in part		
Zealand		The submitter requests that Objective 9 be amended to refer to all "Māori" in place of "tangata whenua" to follow similar wording within the RMA. The submitter suggests that iwi/hapū that no longer hold mana whenua can still have important relationships with an area, although they no longer have mana whenua, and such situations need to be provided for within this objective.  Submitter seeks amendment to the title and content of Objective 9 of the Plan to read:  Objective 9: Relationship of Māori tangata whenua with the coastal environment Traditional and continuing relationships of Māori tangata whenua and their cultures and traditions with the coastal environment and their ancestral lands, water, sites, waahi tapu and other taonga, including the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki, are recognised and provided for and protected from inappropriate use and development of the coastal marine area.	The Council notes that iwi, hapū and whanau themselves have not commented on this submission point nor sought any similar changes. Nor has relief of this type been sought from the wider Māori community or others. Tangata whenua is considered more appropriate in the Taranaki context whereby the Council seeks to explicitly recognise tangata whenua relationships with the coast in the Plan objectives and policies.  Unless iwi authorities themselves seek a change (which they have not done to date), the Council agrees to retaining reference to tangata whenua (rather than all Māori) in the Objective. However, other amendments sought by the submitter to better align language with the RMA are also agreed.  The revised Objective reads as as follows:  Traditional and continuing relationships of tangata whenua and their cultures and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, waahi tapu and other taonga in the coastal environment, including the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki, are recognised and provided for.		
Objective 10 – Treaty	of Waitangi				
41 – Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust	156	Amend	Accept in part		
nyaruanine must		The submitter supports the introduction of Te Tiriti o Waitangi because, through the Plan, it embeds the Treaty into the heart of decision making considerations.  Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 10 of the Plan to:  read "Give effect to The principles of the Treaty of Waitangi including the principles of in the management of the coastal environment"	The Council notes the support from the submitter for the introduction of the Treaty of Waitangi into the objectives section of the Plan. However, the Council does not agree to amending the Objective to "give effect" to the Treaty of Waitangi as the current wording of the Objective is already consistent with Objective 3 and Policy 2 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement, which requires persons exercising		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		<ul> <li>reference the following guiding principles: mai te maunga, Taranaki kit e tai a Kupe, whakapapa, kaitiakitanga, manaakitanga, whanaungatanga, kawanatanga, and rangatiratanga.</li> </ul>	functions and powers under the RMA to "take into account", rather than "give effect to", the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.  The submitter further seeks that the Council reinstate (from the draft Plan) five
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose	values that encapsulate the relationship between iwi o Taranaki and the coastal environment. The Council agrees to granting this part of the relief sought and amending the Objective to refer to the guiding principles to improve the integration of Māori principles throughout the Plan.  The amended Objective 10 reads as as follows:  The principles of the Treaty of Waitangi, including the principles of mai te maunga Taranaki kite tai a Kupe, whakapapa, kaitiakitanga, manaakitanga, whanaungatanga, kawanatanga, and rangatiratanga, are taken into account in the management of the coastal environment.
48 – Taranaki	157	Support	Accept
District Health Board		Retain Objective 10 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 10 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	by other submitters.
58 – Te Atiawa	158	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 10 of the Plan to read: <u>Give effect to</u> the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi, including the principles of kawanatanga, rangatiratanga, partnership, active participation, resource development and spiritual recognition, are taken into account in the management of the coastal environment.	The Council does not agree to amending the Objective to "give effect" to the Treaty of Waitangi as the current wording of the Objective is already consistent with Objective 3 and Policy 2 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement, which requires persons exercising functions and powers under the RMA to "take into account", rather than "give effect to", the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose	
Objective 11 – Histor	ic heritage		
20 – Meridian	159	Amend	Accept
Energy Limited		Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 11 of the Plan to read:  Historic heritage in the coastal environment is protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.	The Council notes that the control of subdivision is not one of the Council's functions under section 30 of the RMA, however, it is permissible for regional plans to included reference to subdivision in relevant objectives and policies if it serves one of the Council's other functions, for example, integrated management.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			The Council therefore agrees to amending the provision as sought by the submitter so that it refers to subdivision alongside use and development for the purpose of assisting the Council in integrated management matters.  A new definition for "subdivision" is also agreed.
43 – Royal Forest	160	Support	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Retain Objective 11 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 11 is retained as notified.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	
57 – Heritage New	161	Amend	Grant in kind
Zealand  Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 11 of the Plan to read:  Significant hHistoric heritage in the coastal environment is protected from inappropriate use and development of the coastal marine area, and the extensive but limited knowledge of historic heritage in the coastal environment is recognised.  Support	The Council note that the Plan already gives partial relief to the submitter in that Objective 11 refers to historic heritage generally rather than "significant historic heritage".  The submitter seeks further amendments to Objective 11 – similar in kind to Objective 6 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement – to recognise the extensive but limited knowledge of historic heritage in the coastal environment.  The Council notes that the issue of extensive, but limited knowledge of historic heritage in the coastal environment, has already been highlighted in the Section 32 Evaluation Report and the Council does not believe it is necessary to restate such matters in Plan objectives. The Council is also unclear as to how 'recognition' in a Plan objective would be monitored meaningfully. Accordingly, changes to the Objective itself are not agreed. Instead the Council agrees to an alternative relief involving consequential amendments in the background information of the Plan [Natural and historic heritage] to further highlight this issue.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	162	Amend	Accept
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 11 of the Plan to read:  Objective 11: <u>Cultural and</u> Historic Heritage <u>Cultural and</u> Historic heritage in the coastal environment is protected from inappropriate use and development.	The Council agrees to amending the Plan to grant the relief. The relief broadens the scope of the objective to address aspects of cultural heritage values that are not necessarily captured within the RMA definition of historc heritage. For example, cultural heritage may include values such as taonga species for which a new policy has been agreed.
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)	Te Korowai o	Support	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
Objective 12 – Public	Objective 12 – Public use and enjoyment				
2 – Federated	163	Amend	Decline		
Farmers		Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 12 of the Plan to read:  People's use and enjoyment of the coastal environment, including amenity values, traditional practices and public access to and within the coastal environment marine area, is maintained and enhanced.	The Council declines the relief sought.  Objective 12 applies to the coastal environment to promote integrated management of the coast across environmental domains and across local authority jurisdictional boundaries in a manner consistent with Policy 4 of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> . Confining Objective 12 to only the coastal marine area would derogate from that intent.		
29 – Department of	164	Amend	Accept		
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 12 of the Plan to read:  The public's people's use and enjoyment of the coastal environment, including amenity values, traditional practices and public access to and within the coastal environment, is maintained and enhanced.	The submitter suggests that to improve alignment and consistency between Policy 18 [Public open spaces] of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> and Policy 17 of the Plan, the use of the term "public" should be used. It is noted that the word "people" can include private use.  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought.		
40 – Te Rūnanga o	165	Amend	Grant in kind		
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 12 of the Plan to read:  People's use and enjoyment of the coastal environment, including amenity values, traditional practices and public access to and within the coastal environment is maintained and enhanced without adversely impacting on cultural and environmental values.	The submitter's concerns are that people's use and development of the coastal environment should be subject to the appropriate management of adverse effects on cultural and environmental values.  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought in kind by amending Objective 12 to recognise that people's use and enjoyment of the coast should not be to the		
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	detriment of other uses and values. However, the Council does not believe it appropriate to specify or confine the Objective to the consideration of only those values specified in the submission. First, the suggested amendments by the submitter introduce a strict avoidance threshold with no regard to the significance of the effects. Second, the suggested amendments do not recognise other circumstances, where coastal public access should be subject to avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse impacts on other uses and values (e.g. public health and safety). These are outlined later in Policy 17.  Objective 12 will be amended to read:		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			<u>The public's</u> use and enjoyment of the coastal environment, including amenity values, traditional practices and <u>appropriate</u> public access to and within the coastal environment, is maintained and enhanced.
41 – Te Korowai o	166	Amend	Grant in kind
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 12 of the Plan to read:  People's use and enjoyment of the coastal environment, including amenity values, traditional practices and public access to and within the coastal environment is maintained and enhanced without adversely impacting on cultural and environmental values.	The submitter's concerns are that people's use and development of the coastal environment should be subject to the appropriate management of adverse effects on cultural and environmental values.  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought in kind by amending Objective 12 to recognise that people's use and enjoyment of the coast should not be to the detriment of other uses and values. However, the Council does not believe it
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	appropriate to specify or confine the Objective to the consideration of only those values specified in the submission. First, the suggested amendments by the submitter introduce a strict avoidance threshold with no regard to the significance of the effects. Second, the suggested amendments do not recognise other circumstances, where coastal public access should be subject to avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse impacts on other uses and values (e.g. public health and safety). These are outlined later in Policy 17.
			Objective 12 will be amended to read:
			<u>The public's</u> use and enjoyment of the coastal environment, including amenity values, traditional practices and <u>appropriate</u> public access to and within the coastal environment, is maintained and enhanced.
43 – Royal Forest	167	Amend	No relief necessary
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 12 of the Plan to recognise additional matters set out in Policy 16(a), Policy 18(a), (b), (d) and (e), Policy 19(1), (3) and (4), and Policy 20 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.	No precise details of amendments sought to Objective 12 have been provided and the amendments sought by the submitter are considered unnecessary.  The Council notes the Plan comprises of a suite of objectives, policies and
Further submissions – Port Taranaki Ltd (32)		Oppose	methods, including rules that collectively give effect to the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> . Plan provisions need to be read together (while also acknowledging the different statutory responsibilities and powers of territorial authorities and district plans for giving effect to specific elements of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> ).
			The Council refers the submitter to Policies 17 [Public access], 18 [Amenity values], 19 [Surf breaks], of the Plan, and Implementation Methods 32 to 36 and 39, which specifically address Policy 16(a), Policy 18(a), (b), (d) and (e), Policy

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			19(1), (3) and (4), and Policy 20 of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> . Other Plan provisions also apply.
47 – Fonterra	168	Amend	Accept in part
		Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 12 of the Plan to read:  People's use and enjoyment of the coastal environment, including amenity values, traditional practices and public access to and within the coastal environment, is maintained and or enhanced where appropriate.	There are two parts to the relief sought by the submitter.  First, the submitter considers that it is not possible to maintain <u>and</u> enhance public access at the same time and requests that this be recognised by using an 'or' instead of an 'and'. The Council notes that this objective is not site specific and
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58)		Oppose	instead applies to the entire coastal environment and so is appropriate to maintain and enhance use and enjoyment across the coastal environment. In addition, the wording follows the wording used in the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> policies 18 [Public open space] and Policy 19 [Walking access] which is considered appropriate to follow. The Council declines this part of the relief.
			Second, the submitter suggests there may be occasions where it is necessary to limit public access, even if only temporarily. The Council agrees that Objective 12 should be amended to recognise that people's use and enjoyment of the coast should not be to the detriment of other uses and values. Accordingly, Objective 12 will be amended to read:
			<u>The public's</u> use and enjoyment of the coastal environment, including amenity values, traditional practices and <u>appropriate</u> public access to and within the coastal environment, is maintained and enhanced.
48 – Taranaki	169	Support	Accept
District Health Board		Retain Objective 12 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 12 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
58 – Te Atiawa	170	Amend	Grant in kind
		Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 12 of the Plan to read:  People's use and enjoyment of the coastal environment, including amenity values, traditional practices and public access to and within the coastal environment is maintained and enhanced without adversely impacting on cultural and environmental values.	The submitter's concerns are that people's use and development of the coastal environment should be subject to the appropriate management of adverse effects on cultural and environmental values.  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought in kind by amending Objective 12 to recognise that people's use and enjoyment of the coast should not be to the detriment of other uses and values. However, the Council does not consider it appropriate to specify or confine the Objective to the consideration of specific values. First, the suggested amendments by the submitter introduce a strict avoidance threshold with no regard to the significance of the effects. Second, the

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			suggested amendments do not recognise other circumstances, where coastal public access should be subject to avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse impacts on other uses and values (e.g. public health and safety). These are outlined later in Policy 17.  Objective 12 will be amended to read:
			<u>The public's</u> use and enjoyment of the coastal environment, including amenity values, traditional practices and <u>appropriate</u> public access to and within the coastal environment, is maintained and enhanced.
59 – KiwiRail	171	Amend	Grant in kind
		Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 12 of the Plan to read:  People's use and enjoyment of the coastal environment, including amenity values, traditional practices and public access to and within the coastal environment, is	The Council agrees that Objective 12 be amended to give effect to the submitter's request subject to minor amendment that also gives effect to relief sought by other submitters.
		maintained and enhanced where appropriate.	The revised Objective reads as as follows:
Further submissions –	Te Atiawa (58)	Oppose	<u>The public's</u> use and enjoyment of the coastal environment, including amenity values, traditional practices and <u>appropriate</u> public access to and within the coastal environment, is maintained and enhanced.
Objective 13 – Coasta	al hazards risk a	and public health and safety	
2 – Federated	172	Support	Accept
Farmers		Retain Objective 13 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Objective 13 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
20 – Meridian	173	Amend	Accept in part
Energy Limited		Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 13 of the Plan to read:	The relief sought by the submitter has two parts. First, it seeks to expand the scope
		The risk of social, cultural, environmental, and economic harm from coastal hazards is not increased and public health, safety and property is not compromised by <u>subdivision</u> , use and development of the coastal <u>environment marine area</u> .	of the Objective to address subdivision and, second, it seeks to expand its scope so that it applies to the coastal environment (rather than just the coastal marine area).
			In relation to expanding the scope of Objective 13 so that it applies to the coastal environment (rather than just the coastal marine area), the Council agrees that the objective should address the wider coastal environment. Accordingly, the Council agrees to amending the objective to refer to the coastal environment but note that reference to the coastal marine area at the end of the objective will be retained to

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			reflect that the rules only addresses use and development within the coastal marine area.  The Council agrees to amending Objective 13 (in line with reliefs sought by other submitters) to read as follows:  The risk of social, cultural, environmental, and economic harm in the coastal environment from coastal hazards is not increased and public health, safety and property is not compromised by use and development of the coastal marine area.
43 – Royal Forest	174	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 13 of the Plan to address the wider coastal environment and to reflect the matters set out in Policy 24, Policy 25, Policy 26, and Policy 27 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.	No precise details of amendments sought to Objective 13 have been provided.  The Council agrees to minor amendment to Objective 13 to make clear that the objective applies to the wider coastal environment and that only the second part of
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	- Port Taranaki	Oppose	the objective (relating to use and development) is specific to the coastal marine area.  However, as previously noted in submission point 165, the Council does not believe it necessary or appropriate to make further amendments to reflect the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.
			The Council notes the Plan comprises a suite of objectives, policies and methods, including rules that collectively give effect to the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> . Plan provisions need to be read together (while also acknowledging the different statutory responsibilities and powers of territorial authorities and district plans for giving effect to specific elements of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> ).
			The Council refers the submitter to Policies 20 [Coastal hazards], 21 [Natural hazard defences] and Implementation Methods 37 to 42, which specifically address matters set out in Policy 24, Policy 25, Policy 26, and Policy 27 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. Other Plan provisions may also apply.
			The Council agrees to amend Objective 13 (in line with reliefs sought by other submitters) to read as follows:
			The risk of social, cultural, environmental, and economic harm in the coastal environment from coastal hazards is not increased and public health, safety and property is not compromised by use and development of the coastal marine area.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	175	Amend	Decline
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Objective 13 of the Plan to read:  The risk of social, cultural, environmental, and economic harm from coastal hazards is not increased to unacceptable levels and public health, safety and property is not compromised by use and development of the coastal marine area.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter. An objective should clearly identify the resource management outcome sought and it is unusual for an objective to allow any increase in environmental risk. The Council is also concerned that reference to "unacceptable level" infers that some increase is allowed, which is contrary to Policy 25(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy
Further submissions – Transpower (26), Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand (37)		Support	Statement, which refers to "avoid increasing the risk of social, environmental and economic harm from coastal hazards".
Further submissions – Conservation (29), Te Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61	Rūnanga o	Oppose	
48 – Taranaki	176	Support	Accept
District Health Board		Retain Objective 13 of the Plan as notified	Support noted. Objective 13 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
Objectives 1 – 14			
41 – Te Korowai o	177	Amend	Decline
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to objectives section of the Plan to include commentary from the Section 32 Evaluation Report to explain the focus and intent of Plan objectives.	The Council has deliberately chosen to make its Plan concise and focus its content matters on the mandatory content matters set out in Section 67 of the RMA to guide the setting of rules and consenting processes. As such, it contains very little or minimal optional content such as issues, explanations, and methods (other than rules).  Notwithstanding that, the Council appreciates the submitter's comments on the usefulness of the explanation of Plan provisions provided in the Section 32 Explanation Report and agrees that Council investigate developing a companion document or supporting guidance to the Plan to assist readers in the interpretation and application of Plan provisions. Of particular interest, would be the preparation of practice notes based on the Section 32 Evaluation Report to explain the intent of Plan provisions once adopted.

## 4.4 Policies

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Section 5 – Preamble	9		
43 – Royal Forest	178	Support	Decline
Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the introduction of Section 5 of the Plan, on page 19, to read:  Section 5.1 contains [] which relate to:  1. []  1A. protection of significant and outstanding values and characteristics of the coastal environment []	The Council notes that the bullet points relate to the third order headings adopted for the policies section of the Plan for the reader's ease of reference. The headings bundle similar policies by shared themes. Policies relating to the protection of significant and outstanding values and characteristics of the coastal environment are already addressed under the heading of "Natural form and functioning".
43 – Royal Forest and Bird Protection	179	Amend	Accept in part
Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the introduction of Section 5.1 of the Plan, on page 20, to read:  This section provides the overall direction for achieving integrated management for the protection of significant and outstanding values and matters in the coastal environment (i.e. both the coastal marine area and areas landward where coastal processes, influences or qualities are significant) in order to achieve the objectives of this Plan.  The policies apply to all activities in the coastal environment, regardless of which coastal management area the activity may fall within (coastal management areas are identified in Schedule 1 and their characteristics are described in Policy 1).	The Council agrees to amending the introduction of Section 5.1 but notes that the Plan policies cover use, development and protection of all coastal values not just "the protection of significant and outstanding values." The Council therefore has determined to adopt an alternative relief that takes into account reliefs sought in other submissions. The amended introduction reads as as follows:  This section provides the overall direction for achieving integrated management in the coastal environment (i.e. both the coastal marine area and areas landward where coastal processes, influences or qualities are significant and as indicatively shown on the planning maps) in order to achieve the objectives of this Plan.  The policies apply to all activities in the coastal environment. The policies set out a
Further submissions – Powerco (45), Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd (46)		Support in part	coastal management framework, provide for use and development, protect, maintain and enhance significant and outstanding values, and manage coastal hazards and risks to public health and safety.
43 – Royal Forest	180	Amend	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the introduction of Section 5.1 of the Plan, on page 20, to clarify the extent of the coastal management areas set out in the planning maps.	Both South Taranaki and New Plymouth district councils have commenced or are about to commence their respective district plan reviews, which includes a coastal protection zone. For the purposes of integrated management and to promote

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Conservation (29)	- Department of	Support	alignment between the respective regional and district plans, the Council agrees that the Plan (and associated GIS layers and planning maps) be amended to include an indicative extent of the coastal environment that is aligned with the coastal environment lines (or there equivalent) identified in the South Taranaki and New Plymouth district plans.  Consequential amendments throughout the Plan, including Section 5.1, are further agreed to ensure appropriate linkages between Plan provisions, the schedules, and the planning maps.
43 – Royal Forest	181	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the introduction of Section 5.1 of the Plan, on page 20, to clarify that the extent of the coastal management areas lists Policy 1(a), (b), (c) and (e) areas and that the Open Coast is not identified.	The Council notes that the Open Coast is identified in the Plan and it is not unreasonable to expect Plan readers to understand that the Open Coast coastal management area pertains to that part of the coastal marine area not already identified as being Outstanding, Estuary Unmodified, Estuary Modified and Port coastal management areas. Of note, this Policy is a continuation of an existing policy in the current Coastal Plan and for which there have been no issues previously identified by Plan users in relation to its interpretation and application.  Notwithstanding the above, consequential amendments are agreed to Policy 1 to clarify that coastal management areas relate to the coastal marine area only.
57 – Heritage New	182	Amend	Grant in kind
Further submissions - Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58), Te Rūnanga o N	, Te Atiawa	Submitter seeks amendment to the introduction of Section 5 of the Plan, on page 19, to include an additional bullet point and read:  Section 5.1 contains [] which relate to:  Relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with the coastal environment.  Support	The Council notes that the bullet points relate to the third order headings adopted for the Policies section of the Plan for the reader's ease of reference. The headings bundle similar policies by shared themes. Policies relating to the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with the coastal environment are currently addressed under the heading of "Natural and historic heritage and values". However, recognition and provision for the relationship of Māori contains cultural elements specific to tangata whenua and additional to those covered by the natural heritage, the environment, and historic heritage policies.  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought and identifying tangata whenua
Trust (61)			culture, values and traditions with the coastal environment as a separate stand-alone heading. This heading will also be adopted within the policies section for the relationship of tangata whenua (Policy 16).

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
61 – Te Rūnanga o	183	Other	No relief necessary
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter notes that Plan policies do not cover the Exclusive Economic Zone and, for the purposes of integrated management, seeks that the Council follows the directions of the High Court and/or seek legal advice on the 'defect' of the RMA to ensure that the sustainable management purpose of the RMA is followed.	Comments noted.
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	- Trans-Tasman	Neutral	
Further submissions –	- Te Atiawa (58)	Support	
Policy 1 – Coastal ma	anagement area	S	
5 – Point Board	184	Support	Accept
Riders		Submitter supports the inclusion of Policy 1(d)(iii) of the Plan. Retain as notified.	Support noted. Policy 1(d)(iii) is retained as notified.
6 – Trans-Tasman	185	Support	Accept
Resources Ltd		Submitter supports Policy 1(d)(i) of the Plan acknowledging the existing high energy wave environment and current coastal erosion in the open coast.	Support noted. Policy 1(d)(i) is retained as notified.
15 – Surfbreak	186	Support	Accept
Protection Society		Submitter supports the inclusion of Policy 1 (d)(iii) of the Plan. Retain as notified.	Support noted. Policy 1(d)(iii) is retained as notified.
20 – Meridian	187	Amend	Accept
Energy Limited		Submitter seeks amendment to the first paragraph of Policy 1 of the Plan to read: Manage the coastal marine area environment in a way that recognises that some areas have values, characteristics or uses that are vulnerable or sensitive to the effects of some activities, or that have different management needs than other areas []	Policy 1 has two parts. The first part, to which the relief applies to the whole coastal environment and recognises that some areas have different values, characteristics, uses, vulnerabilities, sensitivities or management needs to other areas. The second part relates to the coastal management areas, which are of relevance to the rules in and relate to the coastal marine area only.  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter as the concept of some areas having different values, characteristics, uses, vulnerabilities, sensitivities or management needs to other areas applies to the wider coastal environment and not just the coastal marine area. However, the second part of the policy clearly relates to identifying the five coastal management areas to which rules will specifically

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			apply. The Council further agrees to other consequential amendments to Policy 1 to clarify that the coastal management areas apply only to the coastal marine area. The proposed amendments reads as as follows:
			Manage the coastal <u>environment</u> in a way that recognises that some areas have values, characteristics or uses that are more vulnerable or sensitive to the effects of some activities, or that have different management needs than other areas.
			In managing the use, development and protection of resources in the coastal marine area under the Plan, recognition will be given to the following coastal management areas (identified in Schedule 1) and their distinguishing values, characteristics and uses: []
23 – New Plymouth	188	Support	Accept
District Council		Retain Policy 1 of the Plan as notified.	Policy 1 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
26 – Transpower	189	Support	Accept
NZ Ltd		Retain Policy 1 of the Plan as notified.	Policy 1 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters.
28 - Grant Knuckey	190	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 1 of the Plan by incorporating mana whenua values from Policy 16 [Relationship of tangata whenua] into Policy 1.	The Council notes the introductory sentence to Section 5 of the Plan on page 19 that "when assessing an activity, all relevant general and activity-based policies are to be considered and no individual policy viewed in isolation." It is therefore unnecessary to cross reference Policy 16 (and other policies) in Policy 1 for it to be considered. Both Policy 1 and 16 will be considered together (plus the other General Policies and relevant Activity-specific Policies) in the assessment of any resource consent applications.
28 - Grant Knuckey	191	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 1 of the Plan by identifying two new marine spatial coastal management areas – wahi tapu areas and wahi taonga areas.	The Council declines the relief sought in that the relief is unnecessary and has already been given effect to in the Plan, albeit in a different manner than that sought by the submitter.
Further submissions – Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd (6)		Oppose	Policy 1 sets out a zonal approach for the application of rules in the coastal marine area. The coastal marine area has been divided into five coastal management areas based upon shared values, characteristics, uses, vulnerability or sensitivity, and
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Support	different management needs. The zones allow rules to 'bundle' compatible activities or effects of these activities together and restrict activities or effects which are

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			incompatible. The coastal management areas enables some activities, and restricts other activities.
			The Council notes that Policy 1 is based upon the current coastal management regime, which included similar coastal management areas and has largely been effective in managing adverse effects in the coastal marine area.
			Notwithstanding the above, across all the coastal management areas and at a finer spatial scale, there will be specific sites and places with regionally significant values located within the coastal management area. They include sites, places and attributes identified as significant for their natural character, indigenous biodiversity, historic heritage and amenity values. Through this Coastal Plan review considerable effort has been made to identify and/or map sites of significance to tangata whenua in Schedule 5B of the Plan and associated planning maps. These sites include wahi tapu areas and wahi taonga areas to ensure that any adverse effects on these sites and places are properly considered and adverse effects avoided, remedied or mitigated. The Council notes that supporting policies and rules in the Plan apply relating to the protection of wahi tapu, wahi taonga and other significant sites of significance to Māori.
29 - Department of	192	Amend	Grant in kind
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 1(d) [Open Coast] of the Plan to include a new characteristic to read:  v) provide important habitats for marine species.	The submitter refers to the Section 32 Evaluation Report which recognizes that within the open coast there is a range of marine habitats that none of the other management areas have.
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	- Trans-Tasman	Oppose	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought in kind by amending Policy 1(d)(ii) to refer to marine systems (which encompass, amongst other things, reef systems that provide habitats for marine life), and migration paths, breeding areas and nursery
Further submissions – Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	areas for marine mammals and seabirds. The Council further agrees that, as a consequential amendment, Policy 1(d)(ii) is split into two clauses and that the values of mahinga kai are identified separately.
			The revised Policy 1(d) reads as as follows:  []  (ii) include marine systems and habitat, including migratory paths, breeding areas for marine mammals and seabirds;  (iiA) include marine systems and marine life valued by Māori for mahinga kai; []

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
32 – Port Taranaki	193	Amend	Accept
		Submitter generally supports Policy 1 but questions the relevance or significance of Clause (e)(v) and recommends deleting it:  (v) can have significant effects on areas outside of the Port, including contributing to coastal erosion along the New Plymouth foreshore	The Council agrees that activities able to have significant effects outside the area of operation and able to have an impact on coastal erosion are not confined to the Port and agrees to delete the clause.
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), T	•	Oppose	
40 – Te Rūnanga o	194	Amend	Accept
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 1(b) and (c) of the Plan to re-instate (from the Draft Coastal Plan) the following characteristics for Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified:  [] valued by Māori for Mahinga Kai.	The Council agrees to amending Policy 1(b) and (c) as through the exercise of mapping sites of significance to Māori, inevitably estuaries have been identified as important for a variety of reasons including mahinga kai. However, the Council agrees to broadening the relief to 'capture' not just mahinga kai values but other potential cultural, spiritual, historical and traditional associations.
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41) o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (	, Te Rūnanga	Support	The amended Policy 1(b) and (c) will include a new clause that reads as follows:  [] are valued by Māori for taonga species, and cultural, spiritual, historical and traditional associations.
41 – Te Korowai o	195	Amend	No relief necessary
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment of Policy 1 of the Plan to recognise the place of marine spatial planning and ecosystem based management and other associated environmental and kaitiaki plans and recognise Māori values within each of the coastal management areas.	No precise details of amendments sought to Policy 1 have been provided but the Council believes that Plan provisions, when read as a whole, give effect to the relief sought by the submitter and no further change is necessary.  Policy 1 already ncludes an element of marine spatial planning. It sets out a zonal
Further submissions – Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41), Te Atiawa (58), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	approach for the application of rules in the coastal marine area. The coastal marine area has been divided into five coastal management areas based upon shared values, characteristics, uses, vulnerability or sensitivity, and different management needs. The zones allow rules to 'bundle' compatible activities or effects of these activities together and restrict activities or effects which are incompatible. The coastal management areas enables some activities, and restricts other activities. Notwithstanding the above, across all the coastal management areas and at a finer spatial scale, there will be specific sites and places with regionally significant values. Through this Coastal Plan review considerable effort has been made to identify
			and/or map these values in the Plan schedules and associated planning maps, which include wahi tapu areas and wahi taonga areas to ensure that any adverse effects on

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			these sites and places are properly considered and adverse effects avoided, remedied or mitigated.
43 – Royal Forest	196	Other	No relief necessary
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks discussion around Policy 1 to determine whether the characteristics listed under Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified, Open Coast and Port require all characteristics to apply together as indicated by the use of "and" within the listings.	Comments noted.  The Council notes that the matters listed are but a general description of distinguishing values, characteristics and uses that underpin the identification of the five very broad coastal management areas. The Council has discussed this matter
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	- Port Taranaki	Support in part	further with the submitter as part of the pre-hearing engagement process. It was noted that all these characteristics <u>broadly</u> apply in the specified coastal management area but it is not necessary for all these characteristics to apply in every locality within the coastal management area.
43 – Royal Forest	197	Other	No relief necessary
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter questions whether the current wording of Policy 1 of the Plan, and its subheadings, account for the protection of biodiversity and associated values or merely define large management areas, which then have their values protected or uses provided through other policies. If this is the case it is unclear where these protective provisions are.	No relief is sought. However, as previously noted, Policy 1 is a general description of distinguishing values, characteristics and uses that underpin the identification of the five coastal management areas.  In relation to the "protective provisions" the Council refers the submitter to the rest of the Plan. The Council notes the introductory sentence to Section 5 on page 19 that "when assessing an activity, regard will be had to all relevant general and activity-based policies are to be considered and no individual policy viewed in interestication."
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	- Port Taranaki	Support in part	isolation."  The Council believes the 'suite' of General Policies plus relevant Activity Policies triggered by use and development activities in the coastal marine area address, amongst other things, the use and development and protection of natural and physical coastal resources.
43 – Royal Forest	198	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan by deleting Policy 1 of the Plan OR Amend Policy 1 by:  setting out an area based management approach based on mapped and scheduled areas. Refer to relevant policies to identify characteristics in those areas which are not already for those areas in a schedule AND move the amended policy to section 5.2 so that it	The Council agrees to amending Policy 1 to give partial effect to the relief sought by the submitter but in a way that also addresses issues/matters raised by other submitters.  The submitter's concerns with the coastal management area approach are noted. However, the Council notes that the approach has been in place since 1997 and to date no issues have been identified in relation to its application. The current Coastal Plan, which includes the same zonal approach and has an equivalent policy, has

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		clearly sets out a management approach only within the coastal marine area and applies only to the activities which are controlled under rules in the plan  amending the description of the management approach as per the submitter's suggestions relating to Section 1.7 above and Policies 1(a), (b), (c), (d) and (e) below  including a statement that explains that Policy 1 does not provide direction for subdivision, use or development activities within the management areas.	been demonstrated to be efficient and effective in managing adverse effects in the coastal marine area through interim reviews and state of the environment monitoring. The Council therefore does not believe it necessary nor appropriate to delete Policy 1.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council notes other amendments that give partial relief to other reliefs sought by the submitter. These include amendments to the Policy 1 plus other inconsequential changes in Section 1.7 of the Plan to clarify that the application of the coastal management areas (i.e. spatial extent) applies only to the coastal marine area.
Further submissions - Ltd (32)	- Port Taranaki	Oppose	
Further submissions - Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil I Oil NZ Ltd (46)		Support/Oppose in part	
43 – Royal Forest and Bird Protection	199	Amend	Accept in part
Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 1(a) of the Plan to read:  In managing the use, development and protection of resources under the Plan, recognition will be given to the following coastal management areas (identified in Schedule 1) and their distinguishing values, characteristics and uses:  (a) Outstanding Value: Coastal areas of outstanding value (identified in Schedule 2) that characteristically:  (i) are areas of outstanding natural character and/or outstanding natural features or landscapes;  (ii) contain values and attributes that are exceptional, including in relation to landforms, land cover, biodiversity, cultural and heritage associations, and visual qualities identified in Schedule 2 (refer corresponding Policy 7);  (iii) contain marine areas with legal protection, including Parininihi Marine Reserve, Ngā Motu/Sugar Loaf Islands Marine Protected Area and Tapuae Marine Reserve (identified in Schedule 1); and  (iv) are iconic to the region's identity and sense of place—These coastal management areas represent those areas that have been identified to meet the criteria under Policy 8: Outstanding Natural Character and Policy 9: Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes. They are listed in Schedule 1(a) and shown	The Council does not consider it is appropriate or necessary to paraphrase and reference the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement or other policies in the Plan.  The Council also does not consider it necessary to amend Policy 1(a) to delete references to the distinguishing values, characteristics and uses set out in Clauses (ii), (iii) and (iv). The Council notes that Policy 1(a) is similar to an equivalent policy in the current Plan for which no issues have been identified in relation to its interpretation and application. The Council notes requests by other submitters seeking to have additional values identified.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council agrees to granting relief in part by amending Policy 1(a) based upon the relief sought by the submitter (and others) that reads as follows:  (a) Outstanding Value: refers to those areas listed in Schedule 1(a) and are identified as having outstanding natural character and/or outstanding natural features or landscapes values. These areas characteristically:  (i) contain values and attributes that are exceptional []

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		on the Planning maps. The values and characteristics of these identified areas are set out in Schedule 2.	
Further submissions - (32)	- Port Taranaki	Oppose	
43 – Royal Forest	200	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 1(a) of the Plan to include specific provisions for marine reserves and protected marine areas under relevant policies.	The Council does not consider it is necessary in Taranaki to include specific provisions for marine reserves and protected marine areas. In Taranaki, all marine reserves already have a high level of protection via the Plan as they have been
Further submissions - (32)	- Port Taranaki	Oppose	identified an assessed as Outstanding Value coastal management areas and as 'significant indigenous biodiversity'. Separate stand-alone policies would be unnecessary and redundant.  The Council further highlights that constraints on use and development also apply under other legislation, including the Marine Reserves Act 1971 and the Fisheries Act
43 – Royal Forest	201	Amend	1996. Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 1(b) of the Plan to read:  In managing the use, development and protection of resources under the Plan, recognition will be given to the following coastal management areas (identified in Schedule 1) and their distinguishing values, characteristics and uses:  []  (b) Estuaries Unmodified:—Estuaries, not identified in (a) or (c) of this policy, that are permanently open to tidal movements and characteristically:  (i) provide a natural focal point for human activity but are generally not significantly modified and are surrounded by minimal urban development and unmodified environments;  (ii) have significantly different and more complex natural processes than the open coast; and  (iii) provide important habitats, migration paths, breeding areas and nursery areas for marine and bird life.  These coastal management areas are those estuaries that are permanently open to tidal movements. These areas do not include estuaries identified as Outstanding value areas. They are listed in schedule 1(b) and shown on the	The Council does not believe it is appropriate or necessary to paraphrase and reference the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement or other policies in the Plan.  The Council also does not believe it necessary to amend Policy 1(b) to delete references to the distinguishing values, characteristics and uses set out in Clauses (i), (ii) and (iii). The Council notes that Policy 1(b) is similar to an equivalent policy in the current Plan for which no issues have been identified in relation to its interpretation and application. The Council further notes requests by other submitters seeking to have additional values identified in this Policy.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council agrees to amending Policy 1(b) to partially give effect to the changes sought by the submitter that reads as follows:  (b) Estuaries Unmodified: refers to those estuaries that are permanently open to tidal movements and listed in Schedule 1(b). These areas do not include estuaries identified in (a) or (c) of this policy and characteristically:  (i) have high natural character, []

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		Planning maps. In determining the values and characteristic in these estuaries have particular regard to Policy 14 Indigenous Biodiversity, Policy X High natural character, Policy X other natural character, Policy X other natural features.	
Further submissions - Ltd (32)	- Port Taranaki	Oppose	
43 – Royal Forest	202	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 1(c) of the Plan to read:  In managing the use, development and protection of resources under the Plan, recognition will be given to the following coastal management areas (identified in Schedule 1) and their distinguishing values, characteristics and uses:  []  (c) Estuaries Modified: Pātea, Waiwhakaiho and Waitara estuaries that are permanently open to tidal movements and characteristically:  (ii) have been modified by flood protection works and placement of structures;  (iii) are surrounded by urban, extensively modified environments;  (iiii) have significantly different and more complex natural processes than the open coast; and  (iv) provide important habitats, migration paths, breeding areas and nursery areas for marine and bird life.  These coastal management areas are those estuaries that are permanently open to tidal movements and have been modified. These areas do not include estuaries identified as Outstanding value areas or Estuary Unmodified. They are listed in schedule 1(b) and shown on the Planning maps.  In determining the values and characteristic in these estuaries have particular regard to Policy 14 Indigenous Biodiversity, Policy X High natural character, Policy X other natural features and landscapes and Policy XX water quality.	The Council does not believe it is appropriate or necessary to paraphrase and reference the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement or other policies in the Plan.  The Council also does not believe it necessary to amend Policy 1(c) to delete references to the distinguishing values, characteristics and uses set out in Clauses (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv). The Council notes that Policy 1(c) is similar to an equivalent policy in the current Plan for which no issues have been identified in relation to its interpretation and application. The Council further notes requests by other submitters seeking to have additional values identified in this Policy.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council agrees to amend Policy 1(c) to give partial effect to some of the changes sought by the submitter. The amended Policy 1(c) reads as follows:  (c) Estuaries Modified: refers to the Pātea, Waiwhakaiho and Waitara estuaries that are permanently open to tidal movements and listed in Schedule 1(c). These areas characteristically:  []
Further submissions - (32)	- Port Taranaki	Oppose	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
43 – Royal Forest	203	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 1(d) of the Plan to read:  In managing the use, development and protection of resources under the Plan, recognition will be given to the following coastal management areas (identified in Schedule 1) and their distinguishing values, characteristics and uses:  []  (d) Open Coast: Areas of the open coast not identified in (a),(b),(c) and (e) of this Policy that characteristically:  (i) are subject to a high energy westerly wave environment and the coastal land behind the foreshore is generally naturally ereding;  (ii) include reef systems that provide habitat to marine life, and are valued by Māori for mahinga kai;  (iii) include nationally and regionally important surf breaks identified in Schedule 7 (refer corresponding Policy 19); and  (iv) contain fisheries that are recreationally, culturally and commercially valuable. This coastal management area represents the remaining areas of the coastal marine area not identified in (a),(b),(c) and (e) of this Policy, this includes estuaries which are not permanently open to the sea.  All other policies of the plan are relevant to determining values and characteristics of the coastal environment in this area.	The Council does not believe it is appropriate or necessary to paraphrase and reference the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> or other policies in the Plan. The Council also do not believe it necessary to amend Policy 1(d) to delete references to the distinguishing values, characteristics and uses set out in Clauses (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv). The Council notes that Policy 1(d) is similar to an equivalent policy in the current Plan for which no issues have been identified in relation to its interpretation and application. The Council further notes requests by other submitters seeking to have additional values identified in this Policy.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council agrees to amend Policy 1(d) to give partial effect to some of the changes sought by the submitter. The amended Policy 1(d) reads as follows:  (d) Open Coast: refers to remaining areas of the coastal marine area not identified in (a), (b), (c) and (e) of this Policy that characteristically: []
Further submissions – (32)	- Port Taranaki	Oppose	
43 – Royal Forest	204	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 1(e) of the Plan to read:  In managing the use, development and protection of resources under the Plan, recognition will be given to the following coastal management areas (identified in Schedule 1) and their distinguishing values, characteristics and uses:  []  (e) Port: Port Taranaki, which is a highly modified environment that characteristically:  (i) enables people and communities to provide for their economic wellbeing;	The Council does not believe it is appropriate or necessary to paraphrase and reference the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> or other policies in the Plan. The Council also do not believe it necessary to amend Policy 1(e) to delete references to the distinguishing values, characteristics and uses set out in Clauses (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) and (v). The Council notes that Policy 1(e) is similar to an equivalent policy in the current Plan for which no issues have been identified in relation to its interpretation and application. The Council further notes requests by other submitters seeking to have additional values identified in this Policy.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions -	Dort Toronoki	(iii) contains nationally and regionally important infrastructure; (iii) contains port related activities that are accepted as appropriate uses of this coastal management area; (iv) has low levels of natural character, although is located adjacent to an area of outstanding value; and (v) can have significant effects on areas outside of the Port, including contributing to coastal erosion along the New Plymouth foreshore.  This coastal management area represents the operational management area of Port Taranaki. The operational considerations and provisions for development capacity are set out in Policy X.  In determining the values and characteristic in these estuaries have particular regard to Policy X Port of Taranaki, Policy 14 Indigenous Biodiversity, Policy X High natural character, Policy X other natural features and landscapes and Policy XX water quality.	Notwithstanding the above, the Council agrees to amend Policy 1(e) to give partial effect to some of the changes sought by the submitter. The amended Policy 1(e) reads as follows:  (e) Port: refers to the operational management area of Port Taranaki. The area is a highly modified environment that characteristically: []
(32)	- i oit Talallaki	Oppose	
43 – Royal Forest	205	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to include a new Policy specific to the Port of Taranaki and consistent with Policy 9 [Port] of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.	The Council does not believe it is appropriate or necessary to include a new policy specific to the Port to give effect to Policy 9 of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> .
Further submissions— Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd (46)		Support in part	The Council notes the introductory sentence to Section 5 on page 19 that "when assessing an activity, regard will be had to all relevant general and activity-based policies are to be considered and no individual policy viewed in isolation." It is therefore unnecessary to include a new policy specific to the Port when matters outlined in Policy 9 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement have been more fully covered and addressed via Policy 1 [Coastal management areas], Policy 5 [Use and development], Policy 6 [Regionally important infrastructure] and Policy 7 [Reverse sensitivity]. These and the other General Policies and relevant Activity Policies will contribute to the efficient and safe operation of Port Taranaki.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
45 – Powerco	206	Amend	Decline
		Submitter supports Policy 1 of the Plan subject to an amendment that recognises the existence of existing infrastructure in areas of Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified, unless the mapping is amended such that this is not the case. Seek amendment to policies 1(a), 1(b) and 1(c) to read:  these areas may contain regionally important infrastructure.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter in that the suggested amendments are for a value or attribute that is not a distinguishing feature of the coastal management area (i.e. regionally important infrastructure could be located anywhere in Taranaki).  Policy 1 sets out a zonal approach for the application of rules in the coastal marine
		these dieds may contain regionally important initiastracture.	area. The coastal marine area has been divided into five broad coastal management areas based upon shared values, characteristics, uses, vulnerability or sensitivity,
Further submissions - (26)	- Transpower	Support	and different management needs. The zones allow rules to 'bundle' compatible activities or effects of these activities together and restrict activities or effects which are incompatible. The coastal management areas enable some activities, and restrict
Further submissions - Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6	•	Oppose	other activities.  As noted in Policy 1(a), (b) and (c) the listed matters refer to attributes and values characteristic of the area. There is no value in identifying values and attributes (already recognised and provided for by policies elsewhere) and which can occur anywhere in the coastal marine area.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	207	Amend	Decline
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Submitter supports Policy 1 of the Plan subject to an amendment that recognises the existence of existing infrastructure in areas of Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified, unless the mapping is amended such that this is not the case. Seek amendment to policies 1(a), 1(b) and 1(c) to read: <a href="mailto:these areas may contain regionally important infrastructure">these areas may contain regionally important infrastructure</a> .	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter in that the suggested amendments are for a value or attribute that is not a distinguishing feature of the coastal management area.  Policy 1 sets out a zonal approach for the application of rules in the coastal marine area. The coastal marine area has been divided into five broad coastal management
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Oppose	areas based upon shared values, characteristics, uses, vulnerability or sensitivity, and different management needs. The zones allow rules to 'bundle' compatible activities or effects of these activities together and restrict activities or effects which are incompatible. The coastal management areas enable some activities, and restrict other activities.
			As noted in Policy 1(a), (b) and (c) the listed matters refer to attributes and values characteristic of the area. There is no value in identifying values and attributes (already recognised and provided for by policies elsewhere) and which can occur anywhere in the coastal marine area.
			(already recognised and provided for by policies elsewhere) and which can occur

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
47 – Fonterra	208	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 1 of the Plan to include a new clause (d)(v) that reads:  (d) Open Coast: Areas of the open coast not identified in (a), (b), (c) and (e) of this Policy characteristically:  []  (v) may contain infrastructure, structures and activities that enable people and communities to provide for their economic and social wellbeing.	The Council declines the relief sought in that the suggested amendments are for a value or attribute that is not a distinguishing feature of the coastal management area. Policy 1 sets out a zonal approach for the application of rules in the coastal marine area. The coastal marine area has been divided into five broad coastal management areas based upon shared values, characteristics, uses, vulnerability or sensitivity, and different management needs. The zones allow rules to 'bundle' compatible activities or effects of these activities together and restrict activities or effects which are incompatible. The coastal management areas enable some activities, and restrict
Further submissions – (26), Powerco (45)	Transpower	Support	other activities.  As noted in Policy 1(a), (b) and (c) the listed matters refer to attributes and values characteristic of the area. There is no value in identifying values and attributes (already recognised and provided for by policies elsewhere) and which can occur anywhere in the coastal marine area.
58 – Te Atiawa	209	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 1(b) and (c) of the Plan to re-instate (from the Draft Coastal Plan) the following characteristics for Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified:  [] valued by Māori for Mahinga Kai.	The Council agrees to amend Policy 1(b) and (c) as through the exercise of mapping sites of significance to Māori, inevitably estuaries have been identified as important for a variety of reasons, including mahinga kai. However, in making the amendment the Council would seek to recognise wider cultural, spiritual, historical and traditional associations. The new clause reads as as follows:
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41) o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (	, Te Rūnanga	Support	[] are valued by Māori for taonga species, and cultural, spiritual, historical and traditional associations.
59 - KiwiRail	210	Support	Accept
		Retain Policy 1 of the Plan as notified.	Policy 1 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that does not change the policy intent.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	211	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 1(a) of the Plan (and associated schedules) to include:  Tangahoe – Hawera – Manutahi Reef system Patea Beach and the Patea River Estuary	Policy 1(a) identifies coastal management areas of outstanding (exceptional) natural character and/or outstanding natural features and landscapes across the Taranaki region. Outstanding Value coastal management areas were based upon the current Coastal Plan. However, through the Coastal Plan review additional investigations were carried out, which resulted in a few additional sites being identified. However,

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		Ohawe – Manawapou – Waihi Beaches.	that assessment did not identify the aforementioned areas as being exceptional for their natural character and/or for their natural features and landscapes. This finding is consistent with South Taranaki District Council conclusions as encapsulated in their Proposed District Plan.
			The Council notes that the submitter has not introduced any new information in support of these sites being outstanding natural character, features or landscapes.
			Notwithstanding the above, the Council suggests granting the relief may not be necessary as the Plan already recognises the aforementioned sites as being 'regionally significant' for a variety of reasons, including for the cultural and historical heritage values. The Tangahoe - Hawera – Manutahi reef system is identified in Schedule 3, the Patea Beach and the Patea River Estuary are identified in Schedule 5B, while the Ohawe – Manawapou – Waihi beaches are identified in Schedule 6. The aforementioned places are also identified in Appendix 2 [Statutory acknowledgement] of the Plan (and associated planning maps).
61 – Te Rūnanga o	212	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 1(b) of the Plan (and associated schedules) to include:  Hauroto Stream  Waihi Stream  Katewheta Stream  Mangaroa Stream  Kaikura Stream  Whenuakura River  Manawapou River.	The Council agrees to granting the relief in part.  Policy 1(b) identifies larger estuaries based upon those identified in the current Plan. They are generally described as having high/unmodified natural character unmodified.  With the exception of the Whenuakura River, which is already identified as an Estuary Unmodified, the streams identified by the submitter are relatively small and for spatial mapping and coastal management purposes there is little to differentiate these streams from other streams recognising that, when mapping the stream mouths, the RMA definition of the coastal marine area, where the line crosses these rivers, is "the point upstream that is calculated by multiplying the width of the river mouth by 5."  Notwithstanding the above, of note the aforementioned stream mouths are recognised and have been mapped at a finer spatial scale to recognise that they are regionally significant for their cultural and historic heritage (and other) values. The aforementioned places are identified in Schedule 5B and Appendix 2 [Statutory acknowledgement] of the Plan (and associated planning maps).

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
61 – Te Rūnanga o	213	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 1(b), (c) and (d) of the Plan to include the following characteristics for coastal management areas Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified and Open Coast:  [] provide for taonga species, cultural and traditional associations and cultural heritage.	The Council agrees to amend Policy 1(b) and (c) as through the exercise of mapping sites of significance to Māori, inevitably estuaries have been identified as important for a variety of reasons. The Council agrees to granting the relief, alongside other potential cultural, spiritual, historical and traditional associations:  [] are valued by Māori for mahinga kai, taonga species, cultural, spiritual, historical
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58)		Support	and traditional associations.  However, the Policy 1(d) is retained as currently notified. The Council notes that Policy 1(d)(ii) and (iv) already contain a cultural component and therefore no changes to that part of the policy are considered necessary.
NEW Policy 1A – Coa	stal manageme	nt areas (Port)	
43 – Royal Forest	214	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to include a new Policy specific to the Port of Taranaki and consistent with Policy 9 [Port] of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.	The Council does not believe it is appropriate or necessary to include a new policy specific to the Port to give effect to Policy 9 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.
Further submissions - Ltd (32)	- Port Taranaki	Oppose	The Council notes the introductory sentence to Section 5 on page 19 that "when assessing an activity, regard will be had to all relevant general and activity-based policies are to be considered and no individual policy viewed in isolation." It is therefore unnecessary to include a new policy specific to the Port when matters outlined in Policy 9 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement have been more fully covered and addressed via Policy 1 [Coastal management areas], Policy 5 [Use and development], Policy 6 [Regionally important infrastructure] and Policy 7 [Reverse sensitivity]. These and the other General Policies and relevant Activity-specific Policies will contribute to the efficient and safe operation of Port Taranaki.
Policy 2 – Integrated	management		
2 – Federated	215	Support	Accept
Farmers		Submitter notes support of Policy 2 of the Plan as notified	Support noted. Policy 2 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
7 – Waikato	216	Other	No relief necessary
Regional Council		Submitter seeks that the Council consider, in its Coastal Plan, provisions related to integrated management, cross-boundary issues and the need to work collaboratively with the Waikato Regional Council, which may include incorporating a new section with cross boundary related provisions, or expanding Policy 2 to more explicitly state how cross-boundary matters will be managed through collaboration.	Submitter's comments are noted.  The Council notes that as part of the development of the Proposed Coastal Plan the Council considered all matters relating to the structure, format and content of a revised Plan including a stand-alone section setting out integrated management/cross boundary provisions and determined on the approach as adopted in the proposal, which includes a stand-alone Policy but also includes other Plan provisions that
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), T	~	Support	contribute to more effective integrated management including Plan objectives, General Policies and Implementation Methods that apply across the coastal environment.
7 – Waikato	217	Other	No relief necessary
Regional Council		Notes the Waikato Regional Council will be working collaboratively with other agencies on a long-term strategy on coastal erosion and flooding for the Mokau area.	Comments noted.
Further submissions –	Te Atiawa (58)	Support	
12 – Chorus New	218	Support	Accept
Zealand Limited		Retain Policy 2 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 2 is retained subject to amendments sought by other submitters.
13 – Spark New	219	Support	Accept
Zealand Trading Limited		Retain Policy 2 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 2 is retained subject to amendments sought by other
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	submitters.
14 – Vodafone New	220	Support	Accept
Zealand Limited		Retain Policy 2 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 2 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
19 – South Taranaki	221	Amend	No relief necessary
District Council		Submitter notes support for this policy but requests amendment to Policy 2(e) and (g) of the Plan to add reference to working cooperatively with the territorial local authorities of the region and iwi.	In relation to amending Policy 2(e) and (g) to add reference to working cooperatively with the territorial local authorities of the region and iwi, the Council notes that Clause (g) already references this and no further amendments are considered necessary except to correct the Policy reference in (g) to refer to Policy 16 [Relationship of tangata whenua].
19 – South Taranaki	222	Amend	Accept
District Council		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 2(g) of the Plan noting that reference to Policy 15 is in error and should be corrected to Policy 16.	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought to correct a typographical error in the Proposed Plan.
20 – Meridian	223	Amend	Accept
Energy Limited		Submitter seeks minor amendments to Policy 2(b) and (e) of the Plan to clarify that they apply only to the Taranaki region:  Provide for the integrated management of the coastal environment by: []  (b) implementing policies, methods and rules in other regional plans for Taranaki in relation to managing adverse effects associated with diffuse and direct discharges to freshwater and air, and soil disturbance; []  (e) considering the effects of activities in the coastal marine area on outstanding natural features and landscapes or areas of outstanding natural character identified in other regional or district plans for the Taranaki Region.	The Council agrees to amending Policy 2 to clarify in Clauses 2(b) and (e) that the Taranaki region is the area being managed.
Further submissions –	Te Atiawa (58)	Oppose	
20 – Meridian	224	Amend	Accept
Energy Limited		Amend Clause (c) of Policy 2 of the Plan to clarify what is meant by "cross-media effects".	Cross-media effects refer to effects that may traverse environmental domains, e.g. activities that occur on land such as a discharge that have an impact on water quality. The Council agrees to amending Policy 2 to clarify the concept of cross-media effects.by deleting Clause (c) and inserting a new Clause (aa) that reads as follows:  (aa) recognising ki uta ki tai by taking into account the interconnected nature of resources and natural processes in the management of adverse effects across air, land, fresh water bodies and the coastal environment; []

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
21 – Climate Justice	225	Amend	No relief necessary
Taranaki		Submitter notes support for this policy but suggests amendment to Policy 2(g) of the Plan to add reference to working cooperatively with government departments and authorities (e.g. Environmental Protection Authority) to avoid, mitigate and manage any potential impacts from activities proposed/conducted in the Exclusive Economic Zone (e.g. seabed and petroleum mining), on Taranaki's coastal environment.	Support noted. In relation to amending Policy 2(g) to add reference to working cooperatively with the government departments and authorities, the Council notes that Clause (g) already references this and further amendment to specify which departments under what scenarios is not considered necessary.
26 – Transpower	226	Amend	Accept
NZ Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 2(f) of the Plan to read:  Provide for the integrated management of the coastal environment by: []  (f) managing natural and physical coastal resources in a manner that recognises and provides for has regard to the social, economic and cultural objectives and well-being of the community, and the functional, technical, operational and/or locational constraints of nationally or regionally important infrastructure []	The submitter requests this policy is amended to provide a stronger directive approach. The submitter suggests that the amendment would give better effect to Policy 1 and Policy 3 of the <i>National Policy Statement for Electricity Transmission</i> . The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter with minor word changes to maintain consistent wording with other areas of the Plan. The amended Policy 2(f) reads as as follows:  []  (f) managing natural and physical resources in a manner that recognises and provides for the social, economic and cultural objectives and well-being of the community and the functional needs and/or operational needs of regionally important infrastructure and industry; and []
29 – Department of	227	Amend	Accept in part
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 2(c) of the Plan to clarify how taking into account the potential for cross media effects and the connections between freshwater bodies and coastal water will provide for integrated management.	The submitter suggests that Policy 2(c) is unclear and would like to know how Clause (c) of Policy 2 will provide for integrated management of the coastal area. Integrated management, for the purposes of the Plan, means managing use, development and protection of natural and physical resources as a whole. It recognises that natural and physical resources exist as parts of complex and interconnected social and biophysical systems, where effects on one part of the system may affect other parts of the system. Integrated management also recognises that the management of systems involves a number of agencies with different roles and responsibilities. Clause (c) – management of cross-media effects – is therefore is an essential part of integrated coastal management.  Cross-media effects refer to effects that may traverse environmental domains, e.g. activities that occur on land such as a discharge that have an impact on water quality. In the case of the coastal marine area, activities inside the coastal marine area may

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			have an adverse effect on the wider coastal environment, or vice versa. Therefore, such effects need to be recognised and taken into account when implementing the Plan.
			No precise details of amendments sought to Policy 2(a) have been provided. However, the Council, in response to this and other submissions, agree to amend Policy 2 to clarify the concept of cross-media effects.by deleting Clause (c) and inserting a new Clause (aa) that reads as follows:
			(aa) recognising ki uta ki tai by taking into account the interconnected nature of resources and natural processes in the management of adverse effects across air, land, fresh water bodies and the coastal environment; []
35 – Radio New	228	Support	Accept
Zealand Ltd		Retain Policy 2 of the Plan as notified	Support noted. Policy 2 is retained subject to amendments sought by other submitters.
40 – Te Rūnanga o	229	Support	Accept
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 2(a) of the Plan to read:  Provide for the integrated management of the coastal environment by: []  (a) implementing policies under section 5.1 of the Plan in managing the effects of activities (positive and negative adverse) undertaken in the coastal marine area on significant values and characteristics of the wider coastal environment []	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought noting that the use of "adverse" provide a clearer meaning of Policy 2 and makes it consistent with wording elsewhere in the Proposed Plan and the RMA.
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	
43 – Royal Forest	230	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter suggests that the current wording of Policy 2 of the Plan does not give effect to Policy 4 [Integration] and Policy 5 [Land or waters managed of held under other acts] of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> and is not consistent with the purpose of the RMA set out in Section 5.	No precise details of amendments sought to Policy 2 have been provided but the Council believes that Plan provisions, when read as a whole, give effect to the relief sought by the submitter and no further change is necessary.  The Council notes that there is no New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement requirement for a single agency, and/or a single planning document, to give effect to all its policies. The Proposed Coastal Plan is one of a number of planning instruments necessary to give effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. Other agencies and other planning instruments also have a role to play.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			The Council further notes the introductory sentence to Section 5 on page 19 that "when assessing an activity, regard will be had to all relevant general and activity-based policies are to be considered and no individual policy viewed in isolation." The Council believes the 'suite' of General Policies plus relevant Activity Policies triggered by use and development activities in the coastal marine area address, amongst other things, the matters set out in Policy 4 [Integration] and Policy 5 [Land or waters managed of held under other acts] of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement and is consistent with the purpose of the RMA as set out in Section 5 of the Act.
43 – Royal Forest	231	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 2(a) of the Plan to read:  Provide for the integrated management of the coastal environment by:  (a) implementing policies under section 5.1 of the Plan in managing the location, form and limits effects of activities (positive and negative) undertaken in the coastal marine area to protect and preserve the indigenous biodiversity, natural character, natural feature and landscape on significant values and characteristics of the wider coastal environment; []	Aspects of the relief sought to Policy 2(a) seem to be district plan oriented and unnecessary confines the scope of the Policy to the protection and preservation of indigenous biodiversity, natural character, and natural feature and landscapes. Other matters addressed within Section 5.1 [General Policies] of the Plan are excluded. The relief sought further confines the scope of the Policy to focus only on the "protection" of specific natural and physical resources to the exclusion of recognising and providing for use and development.
Further submissions – Zealand (35)	- Radio New	Oppose	The Council notes that the matters/values that the submitter wishes to protect are adequately provided for in other Policies within the Plan, for example Policy 9 [Natural character and natural features and landscapes] and Policy 14 [Indigenous Biodiversity]. The Council encourages Plan users to read the policies section as a whole, as intended, and recognise that all policies apply.
			Notwithstanding the above, the Council agrees to making some of the changes to Policy 2(g) that give partial relief to the changes sought by the submitter. The amended Policy 2(g) reads as as follows:
			Provide for the integrated management of the coastal environment by:
			(a) implementing Plan provisions in managing the effects of activities (positive and adverse) by having regard to the location, form and limits of the activity undertaken in the coastal marine area on significant values and characteristics of the wider coastal environment; []
43 – Royal Forest	232	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 2(b) of the Plan to read:  Provide for the integrated management of the coastal environment by: []	The submitter considers the term "manage" to be uncertain and points out that "avoidance" is required by the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> .

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		(b) implementing policies, methods and rules in other regional plans in relation to managing adverse effects associated with diffuse and direct discharges to freshwater and air, and soil disturbance; []	The Council is unclear as to what the concerns are. It is the Council's view that managing adverse effects is an accurate description of what the Plan is attempting to do. It is not the Council's view that the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> adopts a strictly "avoidance" regime. As previously noted in other submission points, the policies must be read together. In addition to the General Policies, Activity–specific Policies 22 to 30 provide additional guidance and direction that, when read together, give effect to the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> .
43 – Royal Forest	233	Amend	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 2(e) of the Plan to read:  Provide for the integrated management of the coastal environment by:  (e) considering the effects of activities in the coastal marine area on outstanding natural features and landscapes or areas of outstanding natural character or significant indigenous biodiversity identified in other regional or district plans; []	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought noting that activities in the coastal marine area can quite clearly have adverse effects on significant indigenous biodiversity as identified in other regional or district plans. The amended Policy 2(e) reads as as follows:  (e) considering the effects of activities in the coastal marine area on outstanding natural features and landscapes or areas of outstanding natural character or
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	significant indigenous biodiversity identified in other regional or district plans for the  Taranaki region; []
43 – Royal Forest	234	Amend	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter expresses concern regarding Policy 2(c) of the Plan, which contains terminology that does not have a common meaning.	The submitter has not expanded upon this comment and the Council assumes they refer to "cross media effects". In response to this and other submissions, the Council agrees to amending Policy 2 by deleting Clause (c) and inserting a new Clause (aa) that adopts a more plain English reading but also includes the principle of ki uta ki tai or interconnectedness.  The new Clause (aa) reads as follows:  (aa) recognising ki uta ki tai by taking into account the interconnected nature of resources and natural processes in the management of adverse effects across air, land, fresh water bodies and the coastal environment: []

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
43 – Royal Forest	235	Amend	No relief necessary
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment Policy 2(d) or Schedule 1 of the Plan to specify which areas have legal protection.	The Council notes that all policies must be read together. Policy 1(a)(iii) already identifies marine areas with legal protection, these being Parininihi Marine Reserve, Ngā Motu/Sugar Loaf Islands Marine Protected Area and Tapuae Marine Reserve. Furthermore, the associated planning maps also specify which marine areas have legal protection. Further Plan changes as requested by the submitter to Policy 2(d) or Schedule 1 are not considered necessary.
43 – Royal Forest	236	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 2(g) of the Plan to provide for collaboration consistent with Policies 4 and 5 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.	The submitter suggests that Policy 2(g) is uncertain as it appears to limit collaboration to Policy 15 matters [Historic heritage] of the Plan and seek that the Policy align with Policies 4 [Integration] and 5 [Land or water managed or held under other acts] of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.  The submitter has identified a drafting error in the Policy whereby reference to working collaboratively with tangata whenua in accordance with Policy 15 [Historic heritage] is meant to be a reference to Policy 16 [Relationship with tangata whenua]. The Council agrees to the drafting error being corrected while noting that Policy 2 (and other relevant policies in the Plan), when read as a whole, already give effect to Policies 4 [Integration] and 5 [Land or water managed or held under other acts] of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.
45 – Powerco	237	Amend	Accept
		Submitter supports Policy 2 of the Plan subject to the amendment of Policy 2(f) to read:  Provide for the integrated management of the coastal environment by: []  (f) managing natural and physical coastal resources in a manner that has regard to the social, economic and cultural objectives and well-being of the community and the functional need and/or location constraints of nationally or regionally important infrastructure; and []	The Council agrees with the submitter that reference to "functional need" provides more clarity to Plan users noting that this has been defined in the Plan. Further to this, the Plan also defines "operational needs" which encompasses locational constraints which is agreed to be included following functional needs in Policy 2(f). The amended Policy 2(f) reads as as follows:  (f) managing natural and physical resources in a manner that recognises and provides for the social, economic and cultural objectives and well-being of the community and the functional needs and/or operational needs, of regionally important infrastructure; and industry []

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	238	Amend	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 2(f) of the Plan to read:  Provide for the integrated management of the coastal environment by: []  (f) managing natural and physical coastal resources in a manner that has regard to the social, economic and cultural objectives and well-being of the community and the functional need and/or location constraints of nationally or regionally important infrastructure; and[]	As per the Council's response in submission point 237 above.
Further submissions – (26)	Transpower	Support	
47 – Fonterra	239	Amend	Accept
		Submitter generally supports Policy 2 of the Plan subject to an amendment to Policy 2(f) to read:  Provide for the integrated management of the coastal environment by: []  (f) managing natural and physical coastal resources in a manner that has regard to the social, economic and cultural objectives and well-being of the community and the functional and/or location constraints of nationally or regionally important infrastructure and industry; []	The submitter supports Policy 2 but believes the provisions should be extended to include regionally significant industry alongside regionally significant infrastructure. This request is made as the submitter considers that it is appropriate to recognise nationally and regionally important industry to the same extent as infrastructure, given the contribution of significant industry to the social and economic wellbeing of the region.  The Council notes that the Policy relates to integrated management and that it may be appropriate to consider regionally important industry, the Council agrees with the
Further submissions – Farmers (2)	Federated	Support	submitter and grant the relief sought.
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58)		Oppose	
48 – Taranaki	240	Amend	Accept
District Health Board		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 2(g) of the Plan to read:  Provide for the integrated management of the coastal environment by: []  (g) working collaboratively with government departments, territorial authorities, district health boards, other agencies, and tangata whenua in accordance with Policy 15 []	The submitter requests specific reference to "district health boards" in Policy 2(g). The Council believes that the suggested amendment to explicitly recognise the close working relationship between it and the Taranaki District Health Board, particularly in relation to coastal water quality, is appropriate and agree that Policy 2(g) be amended accordingly.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
50 – Te Kāhui o	241	Amend	Accept
Taranaki Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 2(a) of the Plan to read:  Provide for the integrated management of the coastal environment by:  (a) implementing policies under section 5.1 of the Plan in managing the effects of activities (positive and negative adverse) undertaken in the coastal marine area on significant values and characteristics of the wider coastal environment []	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter noting that the use of the term "adverse" provides Plan users with a clearer meaning of Policy 2 and makes it consistent with wording elsewhere in the Proposed Plan and the RMA.
51 – Taranaki	242	Support	Accept
Energy Watch		Submitter supports the integrated management principles of Policy 2 of the Plan, in particular integrated activities to oil and gas activities that cross jurisdictional boundaries as well as being managed under multiple regimes.	Support noted. Policy 2 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
58 – Te Atiawa	243	Support	Accept
		Submitter supports the integrated management principles of Policy 2 of the Plan, in particular integrated activities to oil and gas activities that cross jurisdictional boundaries as well as being managed under multiple regimes.	Support noted. Policy 2 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
58 – Te Atiawa	244	Support	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 2 of the Plan to read:  Provide for integrated management of the coastal environment by:  (a) implementing policies under section 5.1 of the Plan in managing the effects of activities (positive and negative adverse) undertaken in the coastal marine area on significant values and characteristics of the wider coastal environment []	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter noting that the use of the term "adverse" provides Plan users with a clearer meaning of Policy 2 and makes it consistent with wording elsewhere in the Proposed Plan and the RMA.
59 - KiwiRail	245	Support	Accept
		Retain Policy 2(f) of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 2(f) is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
Policy 3 – Precaution	nary approach		
5 – Point Board	246	Support	Accept
Riders		Retain Policy 3 of the Plan as notified.	Policy 3 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
20 – Meridian	247	Support	Accept in part
Energy Limited		Retain Policy 3 of the Plan as notified.	Policy 3 is retained subject to minor amendments that deletes reference to
Further submissions 3 Taranaki Ltd (32), For		Support	"adaptative management" as requested by other submitters noting that the amendment does not change the policy intent.
i alahan Elu (32), Foi	пена (47)		The submitter presented a hearing statement for the Hearing Panel's consideration and requested that "adaptive management" be returned to the Plan as per the notified version (as opposed to the Section 42A report) and considers that the reference would be useful for Plan users.
			The Council does not agree noting that adaptive management is not precluded from consideration during consent applications as part of a precautionary approach. Further, the Council would be concerned that if it is referenced within the policy that Plan users may assume that adaptive management approaches are inherently precautionary. That is not necessarily the case. It is the Council's view tha inclusion of the term "adaptive management" reduces certainty and clarity for Plan users applying Policy 3.
			The Council agrees with the recommendations set out in the Section 42A report and the Hearing Panel's report and agrees that Policy 3 be retained subject to minor amendments deleting reference to "adaptative management".
29 – Department of	248	Support	Accept
Conservation		Retain Policy 3 of the Plan as notified.	Policy 3 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
37 – Petroleum	249	Support	Accept
Exploration and Production Association of NZ		Retain Policy 3 of the Plan as notified.	Policy 3 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
43 – Royal Forest	250	Amend	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		The submitter references Policy 3 [Precautionary approach] of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement and notes that "adaptive management" is not included within the parameters of the precautionary approach. The submitter suggests that because it is not referenced within the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement it should not be included within Policy 3 as it is not inherently precautionary but is, instead, a trial and error approach.	The Council does not agree that adaptive management equates to a "trial and error approach". Adaptive management requires that decisions, following the granting of a resource consent, be periodically reviewed and adjusted depending on monitoring and established trigger points. Thus, adaptive management may be useful for the management of some, but not all activities, in particular activities that are protracted and involve a number of decisions to be made throughout the life of the activity.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 3 of the Plan to remove reference to "adaptive management".	Case law has determined that adaptive management can correctly be applied in relation to the requirements of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement even
Further submissions – Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd (6), Meridian Energy Ltd (20), Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand (37)		Oppose	though it is not explicitly provided for within the Policy Statement itself.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council agrees with the submitter that it is not necessary to explicitly reference "adaptive management" within Policy 3.  The Council agrees to deleting reference to "adaptive management" in Policy 3. The reference is unnecessary and could be viewed as encouraging its application in
Further submissions – Energy Watch (51)	Taranaki	Support	circumstances where it might not be appropriate. However, the Council notes that deleting the term from the Policy would not preclude a resource consent application from considering adaptive management under the appropriate circumstances.
43 – Royal Forest	251	Amend	No relief necessary
and Bird Protection Society		The submitter requests that Policy 3 include reference to the effects of climate change in order to provide for Policy 3(2) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement which requires a precautionary approach to be adopted to use and management of coastal resources potentially vulnerable to the effects of climate	The Council agrees the precautionary approach is necessary for resources that may be vulnerable to the effects of climate change. However, explicit reference to climate change within Policy 3 is not considered necessary as it has been provided for elsewhere in the Plan.
		change.  Submitter seeks rewording of Policy 3 of the Plan to include reference to the effects of climate change and give effect to Policy 3 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.	The Council notes that all polices must be read together and there are additional policies that incorporate a precautionary approach to climate change. In particular, Policies 20 [Coastal hazards] and 46 [Reclamation] require structures, reclamations and works to be assessed over at least 100 year time frame to take into account the
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61	•	Support	expected effects of climate change and sea level rise. The Council believes that Policy 3 is appropriately pitched at a high level to promote its broad application to all coastal related issues rather than just climate change.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	252	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Policy 3 of the Plan as notified.	Policy 3 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
50 – Te Kāhui o	253	Amend	Decline
Taranaki Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 3 of the Plan to read:  Adopt a precautionary approach, which may include using an adaptive management approach, where the effects of any activity on the coastal environment are uncertain, unknown, or little understood, but potentially significantly adverse.	The Council notes that Policy 3 and the adoption of the precautionary approach contributes to giving effect to Policy 3 [Precautionary approach] of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> . The <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> requires coastal plans to adopt a precautionary approach toward proposed activities where the effects to the coastal environment are uncertain, unknown, or little understood.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Energy Watch (51)	- Taranaki	Oppose	Given the coastal environment is a dynamic environment, the effects of activities may often be uncertain, unknown or little understood. Accordingly, it is considered appropriate that Policy 3 adopt a cautious approach when uncertain about the effects of use and development activities in the coastal management area.
55 –Kiwis Against	254	Other	No relief necessary
Seabed Mining		Submitter states that the precautionary approach should be applied to objectives, policies and rules in the plan that relate to oil and gas, fishing and seabed mining activities.	The Council notes that all General Policies and relevant Activity-specific Policies need to be read together. Policy 3 is a General Policy that applies when considering all use and development activities in the coastal marine area, including oil and gas,
Further submissions – Exploration and Produ Association of New Ze	iction	Oppose	fishing and sea bed mining activities regulated under this Plan.
Further submissions – Energy Watch (51), Te Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6	e Rūnanga o	Support	
56 - Greenpeace	255	Other	No relief necessary
		Submitter states that the precautionary approach should be applied to objectives, policies and rules in the Plan that relate to oil and gas, fishing and seabed mining activities.	The Council notes that all General Policies and relevant Activity-specific Policies need to be read together. Policy 3 is a General Policy that applies when considering all use and development activities in the coastal marine area, including oil and gas,
Further submissions – Exploration and Produ Association of New Ze	iction	Oppose	fishing and sea bed mining activities regulated under this Plan.
Further submissions – Energy Watch (51), Te Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6	e Rūnanga o	Support	
58 – Te Atiawa	256	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 3 of the Plan to read:  Adopt a precautionary approach, which may include using an adaptive management approach, where the effects of any activity on the coastal environment are uncertain, unknown, or little understood, but potentially significantly adverse.	The Council notes that Policy 3 and the adoption of the precautionary approach contributes to giving effect to Policy 3 [Precautionary approach] of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. The New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement requires coastal plans to adopt a precautionary approach toward proposed activities where the effects to the coastal environment are uncertain, unknown or little understood.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Energy Watch (51)	- Taranaki	Oppose	Given the coastal environment is a dynamic environment, the effects of activities may often be uncertain, unknown or little understood. Accordingly, it is considered appropriate that Policy 3 adopt a cautious approach when uncertain about the effects of use and development activities in the coastal management area.
Policy 4 – Extent and	d characteristics	of the coastal environment	
2 – Federated	257	Amend	Accept
Farmers		Submitter generally supports Policy 4 of the Plan but would like the Plan to be amended to map the coastal environment.	Support noted.  The Council has worked closely with New Plymouth and South Taranaki district councils in identifying and mapping coastal areas of outstanding natural character and outstanding natural features and landscapes. Both district councils have commenced or about to commence their respective district plan reviews, which includes a coastal protection zone.  For the purposes of integrated management and to promote alignment between the respective regional and district plans, theCouncil agrees to amend the Proposed Plan (and associated GIS layers and planning maps) to include an indicative extent of the coastal environment that is aligned with the coastal environment lines (or their equivalent) identified in the South Taranaki and New Plymouth district plans.  Of note Policy 4 is still retained and aligns with Policy 1 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. Through the consenting process there will be opportunities for Council to further consider the indicative line and to confirm the extent and characteristics of the coastal environment on a case-by-case basis.
19 – South Taranaki	258	Support	Accept
District Council		Retain Policy 4 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 4 is retained subject to amendments to include a coastal environment line.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	- Port Taranaki	Support	environinent iirle.
29 – Department of	259	Amend	Grant in kind
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to or deletion of Policy 4 of the Plan to instead identify and map the landward extent of the coastal environment.	Policy 4 gives effect to Policy 1 of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> in that it identifies the characteristics of the coastal environment line. The Council has worked closely with New Plymouth and South Taranaki district councils in identifying and mapping coastal areas of outstanding natural character and outstanding natural features and landscapes. Both district councils have commenced or about to

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			commence their respective district plan reviews, which includes a coastal protection/environment zone.
			The Council does not agree to deleting Policy 4. The Council considers that it is important for Policy 4 to continue to recognise and provide for opportunities, through the consenting process, to further consider the extent and characteristics of the coastal environment on a case-by-case basis.
			The reader is referred to the Department of Conservation's guidance on the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. The guidance simply describes 'coastal environment' as that part of the environment in which the coast is a significant part or element. However, the guidance also notes the difficulties in setting out an abstract definition which is capable of simple and ready application to any given situation. What constitutes the coastal environment will vary from place to place and according to the position from which a place is viewed.
			Notwithstanding the above, in the interests of certainty and clarity, the Council agrees to amend Policy 4 (and associated GIS layers and planning maps) to identify an indicative landward extent of the coastal environment that is aligned with the coastal environment lines (or their equivalent) identified in the South Taranaki and New Plymouth district plans. Such a line would make it easier for the submitter (and others) to assess whether activities are likely to fall within or outside the coastal environment.
			The amended Policy 4 reads as as follows:
			Determine the inland extent of the coastal environment for the purposes of policies under Section 5.1 of the Plan by:
			(a) having particular regard to areas identified in a district plan or proposed district plan as being the coastal environment or equivalent (map link); and
			(b) on a case-by-case basis, recognising:
			(i)-areas landward of the coastal environment line where coastal processes, influences or qualities are significant, including areas at risk from coastal hazards; coastal vegetation and coastal habitat of indigenous species; elements and features of natural character, landscapes, visual qualities or amenity values; inter-related coastal marine and terrestrial systems; and may include items of cultural and historic heritage and physical resources and built facilities.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
35 – Radio New	260	Amend	Grant in kind
Zealand Ltd		The submitter considers the current wording of Policy 4 to be too broad and may be difficult to implement in practice. They would also like clarification as to whether the Radio New Zealand Ltd facilities fall within or outside of the "coastal environment", because it is not clear what the threshold is for "significance" of coastal processes or influences.  Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 4 of the Plan to read:  Determine the inland extent of the coastal environment for the purpose of policies under Section 5.1 of the Plan on a case-by-case basis by having regard to:  (a) areas where coastal processes, influences or qualities are significant, and where activities may cause adverse effects on significant values and characteristics in the coastal marine area, including coastal lakes, lagoons, tidal estuaries, saltmarshes, coastal wetlands and the margins of these areas []	The reader is referred to the Department of Conservation's guidance on the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. The guidance simply describes 'coastal environment' as that part of the environment in which the coast is a significant part or element. However, the guidance also notes the difficulties in setting out an abstract definition which is capable of simple and ready application to any given situation. What constitutes the coastal environment will vary from place to place and according to the position from which a place is viewed.  The Council declines amending Policy 4(a) in the manner suggested by the submitter but does agree with amending the Plan to provide greater certainty in relation to where the coastal environment lies. It is agreed that the Plan (and associated GIS layers and planning maps) be amended to identify the indicative extent of the coastal environment that is aligned with the coastal environment lines (or their equivalent) identified in the South Taranaki and New Plymouth district plans. Such a line would make it easier for the submitter to assess whether their facilities fall within or outside the coastal environment.  The revised Policy reads as as follows:  Determine the inland extent of the coastal environment for the purposes of policies under Section 5.1 of the Plan by:  (a) having particular regard to areas identified in a district plan or proposed district plan as being the coastal environment or equivalent (map link):  (b) on a case-by-case basis, recognising:  (ii) areas landward of the coastal environment line where coastal processes, influences or qualities are significant, including areas at risk from coastal hazards; coastal vegetation and coastal habitat of indigenous species; elements and features of natural character, landscapes, visual qualities or amenity values; inter-related coastal marine and terrestrial systems; and may include items of cultural and historic heritage and physical resources and built facilities.
43 – Royal Forest	261	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 4 of the Plan to remove "case-by-case".	The Council agrees to an alternative relief that, while declining the exact relief sought by the submitter, may address some of their concerns.
Further submissions - Energy Ltd (20)	- Meridian	Support in part	For the purposes of integrated management and to promote alignment between the respective regional and district plans, the Council agrees to amend Policy 4 (and associated GIS layers and planning maps) to identify an indicative landward extent of

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			the coastal environment that is aligned with the coastal environment lines (or their equivalent) identified in the South Taranaki and New Plymouth district plans. However, the Council considers that it is important for Policy 4 to continue to recognise and provide for opportunities, through the consenting process, to further consider the extent and characteristics of the coastal environment on a case-by-case basis.  The reader is referred to the Department of Conservation's guidance on the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. The guidance notes that the term 'coastal environment' is an environment in which the coast is a significant part or element. However, the guidance notes the difficulties in setting out an abstract definition which is capable of simple and ready application to any given situation. What constitutes the coastal environment will vary from place to place and according to the position from which a place is viewed and potential changes to that environment over time.
43 – Royal Forest	262	Amend	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 4 of the Plan to capture the extent and characteristics in Policy 1 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement  OR  Alternatively amend Policy 4 to refer to the extent of the coastal environment set out on the planning maps and that the maps identify the landward extent as per Policy 1 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.	The submitter (and others) are seeking certainty in terms of delineating the landward extent of the coastal environment.  Policy 4 gives effect to Policy 1 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement in that it identifies the characteristics of the coastal environment line. Council has worked closely with New Plymouth and South Taranaki district councils in identifying and mapping coastal areas of outstanding natural character and outstanding natural
Meridian Energy Ltd (2	20)	Support in part	features and landscapes. Both district councils have commenced or about to commence their respective district plan reviews, which includes a coastal
Further submissions – Radio New Zealand (35)		Support in part/Oppose in part	For the purposes of integrated management and to promote alignment between the respective regional and district plans it is agreed that Policy 4 (and associated GIS layers and planning maps) be amended to include an indicative extent of the coastal environment that is aligned with the coastal environment lines (or their equivalent) identified in the South Taranaki and New Plymouth district plans.  At the hearing, the submitter spoke further to the issue of alignment between the Policy 4 of the Plan and Policy 1 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. Specific amendments to the Policy were suggested that provided for case-by-case considerations by restating the matters set out in Policy 1(d) to (i) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement into Policy 4 of the Plan.  In response to this, the Hearing Panel agreed in part to the relief sought by the
			submitter and recommended further changes to Policy 4(b) that closer align with

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			Policy 1 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. The Council agrees with the recommendations of the Hearing Panel. The revised Policy reads as follows:  Determine the inland extent of the coastal environment for the purposes of policies under Section 5.1 of the Plan by:  (a) having particular regard to areas identified in a district plan or proposed district plan as being the coastal environment or equivalent (map link); and  (b) on a case-by-case basis, recognising:  (ii) areas landward of the coastal environment line where coastal processes, influences or qualities are significant, including areas at risk from coastal hazards; coastal vegetation and coastal habitat of indigenous species; elements and features of natural character, landscapes, visual qualities or amenity values; inter-related coastal marine and terrestrial systems; and may include items of cultural and historic heritage and physical resources and built facilities.
45 – Powerco	263	Amend	Grant in kind
		The submitter notes that Policy 4 sets out a case-by-case approach to defining the coastal environment. The submitter believes that such an approach is neither efficient nor effective and would lead to significant costs and uncertainties, including potential disputes as to whether the Coastal Plan for Taranaki is relevant to a particular activity. The submitter suggests deleting the Policy as currently worded and replacing it with comprehensive mapping of the coastal environment (not just the coastal marine area).	The reader is referred to the Department of Conservation's guidance on the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. The guidance notes that the term 'coastal environment' is an environment in which the coast is a significant part or element, However, the guidance notes the difficulties in setting out an abstract definition which is capable of simple and ready application to any given situation. What constitutes the coastal environment will vary from place to place and according to the position from which a place is viewed.
		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan by deleting Policy 4 and referring to a comprehensive map of the coastal environment in its place:  Policy 4: Extent and characteristics of the coastal environment to determine the inland extent of the coastal environment for the purposes of policies under Section 5.1 of the Plan on a case by case basis by having regard to:  (a) areas where coastal processes, influences or qualities are significant, including coastal lakes, lagoons, tidal estuaries, saltmarshes, coastal wetlands and the margins of these areas; and  (b) the geographic extent to which activities within the coastal	The Council does not agree to amending Policy 4(a) in the manner suggested by the submitter but does agree with amending the Plan to provide more certainty in relation to where the coastal environment lies. It is agreed that the Plan (and associated GIS layers and planning maps) be amended to include an indicative extent of the coastal environment that is aligned with the coastal environment lines (or their equivalent) identified in the South Taranaki and New Plymouth district plans.  In addition, the Council agrees to amend Policy 4 to have particular regard to the coastal environment line while also providing for case-by-case considerations based upon matters set out in Policy 1 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. The revised Policy reads as as follows:
Further submissions - Energy Ltd (20), Te R Ruanui Trust (61)		Oppose	Determine the inland extent of the coastal environment for the purposes of policies under Section 5.1 of the Plan by:

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions - NZ Ltd (26)	- Transpower	Support	(a) having particular regard to areas identified in a district plan or proposed district plan as being the coastal environment or equivalent (map link);
Further submissions -	- Fonterra (47)	Support in part	(b) on a case-by-case basis, recognising:  (ii) areas landward of the coastal environment line where coastal processes, influences or qualities are significant, including areas at risk from coastal hazards; coastal vegetation and coastal habitat of indigenous species; elements and features of natural character, landscapes, visual qualities or amenity values; inter-related coastal marine and terrestrial systems; and may include items of cultural and historic heritage and physical resources and built facilities coastal lakes, lagoons, tidal estuaries, saltmarshes, coastal wellands and the margins of those areas; and  (ii) the geographic extent to which activities within the coastal marine area may cause adverse effects on significant values and characteristics landward of the coastal marine area.
46 – Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		The submitter notes that Policy 4 sets out a case-by-case approach to defining the coastal environment. The submitter believes that such an approach is neither efficient nor effective and would lead to significant costs and uncertainties, including potential disputes as to whether the Coastal Plan is relevant to a particular activity. The submitter is unclear on whether the Council considers the existing terminals of oil companies to be within the coastal environment. The submitter suggests deleting the Policy as currently worded and replacing it with comprehensive mapping of the coastal environment (not just the coastal marine area).  Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan by deleting Policy 4:	The reader is referred to the Department of Conservation's guidance on the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> . The guidance notes that the term 'coastal environment' is an environment in which the coast is a significant part or element, However, the guidance notes the difficulties in setting out an abstract definition which is capable of simple and ready application to any given situation. What constitutes the coastal environment will vary from place to place and according to the position from which a place is viewed.  The Council agrees to an alternative relief to that sought by the submitter by amending Policy 4(a) to provide more certainty in relation to where the coastal environment lies. The Plan (and associated GIS layers and planning maps) will be
		Policy 4: Extent and characteristics of the coastal environment to determine the inland extent of the coastal environment for the purposes of policies under Section 5.1 of the Plan on a case by case basis by having regard to:  (a) areas where coastal processes, influences or qualities are significant, including coastal lakes, lageons, tidal estuaries, saltmarshes, coastal wetlands and the margins of these areas; and  (b) the geographic extent to which activities within the coastal marine area may cause adverse effects on significant values and characteristics landward of the coastal marine area.	amended to include an indicative extent of the coastal environment that is aligned with the coastal environment lines (or their equivalent) identified in the South Taranaki and New Plymouth district plans.  In addition, the Council agrees to amend Policy 4 to have particular regard to the coastal environment line while also providing for case-by-case considerations based upon matters set out in Policy 1 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. The revised Policy reads as as follows:  Determine the inland extent of the coastal environment for the purposes of policies under Section 5.1 of the Plan by:

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			(a) having particular regard to areas identified in a district plan or proposed district plan as being the coastal environment or equivalent (map link); (b) on a case-by-case basis, recognising: (i) areas landward of the coastal environment line where coastal processes, influences or qualities are significant, including areas at risk from coastal hazards; coastal vegetation and coastal habitat of indigenous species; elements and features of natural character, landscapes, visual qualities or amenity values; inter-related coastal marine and terrestrial systems; and may include items of cultural and historic heritage and physical resources and built facilities.
47 – Fonterra	265	Support	Accept
		Retain Policy 4 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 4 is retained subject to amendments to include a coastal environment line. It is further noted that the Policy has been amended to closer align with Policy 1 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.
Policy 5 – Appropria	te use and deve	lopment of the coastal environment	
2 – Federated	266	Support	Accept
Farmers		Retain Policy 5 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 5 is retained subject to amendments made to offer relief to other submitters concerns where appropriate.
6 – Trans-Tasman	267	Amend	Accept in part
Resources Ltd		Submitter seeks amendments to Policy 5(b), (e), (f) and (g) of the Plan to recognise benefits from non-renewable resources and for the purposes of certainty and clarity in their interpretation and to read as follows:  Determine whether use and development of the coastal environment is in an appropriate place and form and within appropriate limits by having regard to:  (a) the functional need for []  (b) the benefits to be derived from the activity at a local, regional and national level, including the potential contribution of aquaculture and marine based renewable energy or mineral resources;  []	The Council considers the inclusion of "renewable energy" within Policy 5(b) to be in line with the requirements of Policy 6(1)(g) [Activities in the coastal environment] of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement to take into account the potential for renewable resources.  However, the Council considers the addition of mineral resources within the Policy to also be in line with Policy 6(2)(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement whereby contributions to social, economic and cultural wellbeing of people and communities from use and development, including (but not limited to) the potential for renewable marine energy are recognised. Therefore, the Council agrees to granting the relief in part whereby the scope of Policy 5(b) is broadened to explicitly recognise mineral resources alongside aquaculture, renewable energy and other marine based

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		(e) the degree to which the activity will be threatened by, or contribute to, coastal hazard risk, or pose a threat to public health and safety risks with particular reference to Policy 20;  (f) the degree to which the activity contributes to the maintenance, enhancement or restoration of natural or historic heritage including by buffering areas and sites of historical heritage value;  (g) the degree to which the activity contributes to the maintenance, enhancement or restoration of public access or public use of the coast including for recreation; []	energy plus other consequential changes to the Policy as requested by other submitters to read:  []  (b) the benefits to be derived from the other activitiesy at a local, regional and national level, including the existing and potential contribution of petroleum and mineral resources, and the potential contribution of agriculture, aquaculture, and renewable energy resources; []  The Council also agrees to recognising "maintenance" in (f) and (g).
Further submissions – Karen Pratt (9), Department of Conservation (29), Te Atiawa (58), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Oppose	
Further submissions – Exploration and Produ Association of New Ze Powerco (45), Z Energ Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ L Taranaki Energy Wate	action ealand (37), gy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd (46),	Support	
6 – Trans-Tasman	268	Amend	Accept
Resources Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 5(c) of the Plan to recognise that an alternative assessment, and the need for an activity to be the best practicable option is not always required, particularly where there are no significant adverse effects.	The Council agrees, for the purpose of certainty and clarity, to amend Policy 5(c) to state that having regard to possible alternative may include consideration of best practicable options for preventing or minimising adverse effects on the environment. The amended clause reads as as follows:
Further submissions – Karen Pratt (9), Taranaki Energy Watch (51), Te Atiawa (58)		Oppose	(c) the appropriateness of the proposed design, methodology, location or route of the activity in the context of the receiving environment and any possible alternatives, including best practicable options for preventing or minimising adverse effects on the environment []
Further submissions –Powerco (45)		Support	<u></u>
12 – Chorus New	269	Support	Accept
Zealand Limited		Retain Policy 5 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 5 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
13 – Spark New	270	Support	Accept
Zealand Trading Limited		Retain Policy 5 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 5 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
14 – Vodafone New	271	Support	Accept
Zealand Limited		Retain Policy 5 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 5 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
19 – South Taranaki	272	Support	Accept
District Council		Retain Policy 5 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 5 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
20 – Meridian	273	Amend	Accept
Energy Limited		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 5 of the Plan to read:  Policy 5: Appropriate <u>subdivision</u> , use and development in the coastal environment	Submitter suggests that Policy 5 would better reflect Policy 25 [Subdivision, use, and development in areas of coastal hazard risk] of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> by including references to "subdivision".
		Determine whether <u>subdivision</u> , use and development of the coastal environment is in an appropriate place and form and within appropriate limits by having regard to: []	The Council agrees that the Policy applies to the coastal environment and therefore may apply to activities such as subdivision for which other parties (i.e. territorial authorities) have statutory responsibilities. The Council therefore agrees to amending Policy 5 to include reference to subdivision alongside other use and development.
			A new definition for "subdivision" will also be included in the Plan.
25 – New Zealand	274	Amend	Accept
Petroleum and Minerals		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 5(b) of the Plan to recognise benefits from petroleum and mineral resources to read:  Determine whether use and development of the coastal environment is in an appropriate place and form and within appropriate limits by having regard to: []  (b) the benefits to be derived from the activity at a local, regional and national level, including the potential contribution of aquaculture and marine based energy resources, and the existing and potential contribution of petroleum and mineral resources; []	The Council believes that there should be explicit recognition of the economic and social benefits that petroleum and mineral resources provide the region and requests amending Policy 5 to achieve this. The Council agrees to amend Policy 5(b) to read: (b) the benefits to be derived from other activities at a local, regional and national level, including the existing and potential contribution of agricultural, petroleum and mineral resources, and the potential contribution of aquaculture and renewable energy resources; []
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6), Pe		Support	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand (37)			
Further submissions – Energy Watch (51)	- Taranaki	Support in part	
Further submissions – (58), Te Rūnanga o N Trust (61)		Oppose	
26 – Transpower	275	Amend	Accept in part
NZ Ltd		Submitter seeks an amendment to Policy 5 of the Plan to read:  Determine whether Provide for use and development of the coastal environment is in an appropriate place and form and within appropriate limits by having regard to:  (a) the functional need or technical, operational and/or locational need for the activity to be located in the coastal marine area; conversely, activities that do not have a functional need to be located in the coastal marine area should not be located there (unless the non marine related activity complements the intended use and function of the area) []	The suggested amendments have two parts. The Council agrees to granting part of the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council notes that Policy 5 provides direction and guidance on the 'appropriateness' of use and development. The Council does not believe it appropriate that the Policy be amended to provide for all use and development, as some use and development is clearly not appropriate having regard to other policies in the Plan.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council agrees to amend Policy 5(a) to refer to operational requirements (as well as functional needs) for activities located in the
Further submissions – Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd (6)		Support in part/Neutral in part	coastal marine area. These are terms that have been adopted and defined in the <i>National Planning Standards</i> . However, alternative amendments have been adopted to give effect to reliefs sought by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6'		Oppose	The revised Policy reads as as follows: <u>Consider</u> whether <u>subdivision and</u> use and development of the coastal environment is in an appropriate <u>location</u> and form, and within appropriate limits, by having regard to <u>(but not limited to) the following</u> :
			(a) the functional need or operational need for the activity to be located in the coastal marine area. Activities that do not have a functional need or operational need to be located in the coastal marine area generally should not be located there (unless the non-marine related activity complements the intended use and function of the area); []
32 – Port Taranaki	276	Amend	Grant in kind
		The submitter suggests that Policy 5 does not adequately recognise important security and public safety issues facing ports and seeks amendments to Clause	The Council notes that Policy 5 contains a suite of considerations and must be read in conjunction with the other General Policies and relevant Activity-specific Policies.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		(g) that qualifies the enhancement or restoration of public access to exclude the Port and other area where public safety and security needs would be jeopardised.  Submitter seeks an amendment to Policy 5(g) to read as follows:  Determine whether use and development of the coastal environment is in an appropriate place and form and within appropriate limits by having regard to: []  (g) the degree to which the activity contributes to the enhancement or restoration of public access or public use of the coast including for recreation, unless the type of activity, and the need to maintain public safety, makes enhancement or restoration of public access inappropriate; []	Policy 5(e) already addresses public health and safety risks while Policy 17 [Public access] sets out circumstances where public access would not be appropriate. Accordingly, the Council does not believe it necessary or appropriate to paraphrase other Plan provisions. Indeed there are risks in creating legal uncertainty and ambiguity in doing so.  The Council agrees to an alternative relief whereby Policy 5(g) is amended to refer to 'appropriate' public access or use. Policy 17 would then apply and provides the guidance and direction on what constitutes appropriate public access and use in the coastal environment.
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6), Z E Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil N	Energy Ltd, BP	Support	
Further submissions - Energy Watch (51)	- Taranaki	Oppose	
35 – Radio New	277	Amend	Decline
Zealand Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 5(a) of the Plan to read:  Determine whether use and development of the coastal environment is in an appropriate place and form and within appropriate limits by having regard to:  (a) the functional need for the activity to be located in the coastal marine area or the coastal environment. Conversely, activities that do not have a functional need to be located in the coastal marine area or the coastal environment generally should not be located there []	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council notes that Policy 5(a) is deliberately confined to activities being located in the coastal marine area because they have a functional need or operational need. This reflects the coastal marine area being a public space. The Council does not believe that such restrictions are necessary or appropriate on the landward part of the coastal environment.
Further submissions -	- Powerco (45)	Support	
Further submissions – Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd (46)		Support in part	
40 – Te Rūnanga o	278	Amend	No relief necessary
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 5 of the Plan to include a new clause to read (based on Policy 4(d) from the Draft Coastal Plan):  Determine whether use and development of the coastal environment is in an appropriate place and form and within appropriate limits by having regard to: []	The Council notes the concerns of the submitter with regards to managing activities to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the values and attributes of coastal areas of outstanding value, significant indigenous biodiversity, historic heritage and amenity values but believe that the relief is not necessary on the basis that these

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		(dd) avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on the values and attributes of coastal areas of outstanding value, significant indigenous biodiversity and significant historic heritage and significant amenity values in accordance with policies 8, 11, 12 and 15.	concerns are addressed separately and in more detail within Policy 8 [Areas of outstanding value], Policy 14 [Indigenous biodiversity], Policy 15 [Historic heritage] and Policy 18 [Amenity values].  It is important to note that the General Policies (and relevant Activity-specific Policies) must be read as a whole and it is not necessary or useful to repeat or paraphrase the provisions of other policies.
40 – Te Rūnanga o	279	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Mutunga  Further submissions -	- Taranaki	Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 5(j)(iii) of the Plan to read:  Determine whether use and development of the coastal environment is in an appropriate place and form, and within appropriate limits, by having regard to:  (j) the degree and significance of actual or potential adverse effects of the activity on the environment, including consideration of: []  (iii) the efficacy of measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate such effects, or provide environmental compensation where effects cannot be avoided, remedied or mitigated []  Oppose	The Council notes that effects can always be avoided (e.g. cease operations) but that there is an expectation that in circumstances that adverse effects cannot be avoided then, at the very least, effects should be remedied or mitigated.  Policy 5(j)(iii) deliberately targets those circumstances where residual effects remain despite measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate various adverse effects. In that situation environmental compensation could be considered. However, it should not be an option in lieu of an avoidance policy.
Energy Watch (51)			
41 – Te Korowai o	280	Amend	No relief necessary
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter supports Policy 5 of the Plan with the recognition that has been given to the extent to which an activity may be commensurate to Māori values, culture, practices and traditions but seek amendment to Policy 5 to reinstate references (from the Draft Coastal Plan) to the protection of indigenous biodiversity, historic heritage and amenity values of the coastal environment.	The Council notes the concerns of the submitter with regards to managing activities to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the values and attributes of coastal areas of outstanding value, significant indigenous biodiversity, historic heritage and amenity values, but believes that the relief is not necessary on the basis that these concerns are already adequately addressed within Policy 8 [Areas of outstanding value], Policy 14 [Indigenous biodiversity], Policy 15 [Historic heritage] and Policy 18 [Amenity values].  It is important to note that the policies must be read as a whole and it is not necessary or useful to repeat or paraphrase the provisions of other policies in this Policy.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
43 – Royal Forest	yal Forest 281 Protection	Amend	Decline
Society		The submitter expresses concern regarding the application of Policy 5 and seeks an amendment to the Plan to better provide for Policies 11, 13, 15, 17 and 20 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement and achieve Plan objectives by identifying: <ul> <li>appropriate places or specify appropriate forms or limits</li> <li>any areas where particular activities are inappropriate</li> <li>appropriate places for aquaculture.</li> </ul>	The submitter is seeking a level of specificity not considered appropriate or necessary in the Plan.  As previously discussed all policies must be read as a whole and it is not necessary or useful to repeat or paraphrase the provisions of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> . Nor is it considered necessary or appropriate to identify/specify/map appropriate places, forms or limits and conversely identify/specify/map where particular activities are inappropriate. Such matters would generally require a more nuanced consideration having regard to the various policies through the consenting
Further submissions – NZ Ltd (26)	-Transpower	Oppose	process.  The Council further notes that there is no aquaculture in Taranaki and nor is there likely to be given the wild and rugged nature of the Taranaki coastal marine area. However, in the event that there was a proposal, the appropriateness' of and location would be easily determined in accordance with the General Policies.
43 – Royal Forest	282	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		<ul> <li>Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 5 of the Plan to         <ul> <li>insert "location" instead of "place"</li> </ul> </li> <li>amend Policy 5(b) to remove reference to "aquaculture" from Clause (b) due to the uncertainty of which locations this activity would be allowed and to recognise the potential for renewable energy consistent with Policy 6(2)(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement and if necessary to provide for Policy 8(c) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.</li> <li>remove reference in Clause (j)(ii) to Policy 1 given it does not set out the values and characteristics which require protection under the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement and is therefore maybe misleading and ambiguous.</li> <li>The changes sought to Policy 5 are as follows:         <ul> <li>Determine whether use and development of the coastal environment is in an appropriate place location and form and within appropriate limits by having regard to:</li> <li>(a) the functional need for []</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	At the hearing, the submitter presented some alternative relief to address their concerns that Policy 5 could be used independently of and derogate from the policy intent of other General Policies when determining what use and development might be "appropriate" within the coastal environment.  The Council agrees that, for the purposes of certainty and clarity, Policy 5 be amended to refer to 'consider' instead of 'determine' at the onset of the policy and also to clarify that Clauses (a) to (j) are not the only considerations to determine the appropriateness of use and development within the coastal environment. The Council further agrees to amending the Policy to refer to "appropriate locations", which provides consistency with wording adopted in other Plan provisions.  The beginning of Policy 5 reads as as follows:  Consider whether subdivision and use and development of the coastal environment is in an appropriate location and form, and within appropriate limits, by having regard to (but not limited to) the following: []  The Council further agrees to amending Clause (j)(ii) to delete reference to Policy 1. Policy 1 only refers to the coastal management areas while other policies in the Plan (recognising that all General Policies must be read together) are at a finer spatial

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		(b) the benefits to be derived from the activity at a local, regional and national level, including the potential contribution of aquaculture and marine based energy resources  []  (j) the degree and significance of actual or potential adverse effects of the activity on the environment, including consideration of:  (i) cumulative effects of otherwise minor activities;  (ii) the sensitivity of the environment with particular reference to Policy 1; []	scale and are likely to be more applicable when determining the sensitivity of the environment.  In relation to deleting reference to aquaculture, the Council declines that part of the relief sought. Policy 8 [Aquaculture] of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement requires those exercising functions and powers under the RMA to recognise the potential contribution of aquaculture by, amongst other things, including provisions for such activities in Coastal Plan. However, unlike other regions, the nature of the Taranaki coast is such that it is not suited to traditional aquaculture activities due to the very rough seas and high turbidity offshore and nil demand for space for aquaculture. Taranaki has no aquaculture and so far has not had to identify Aquaculture Management Areas. Notwithstanding that, some explicit but limited policy recognition in the Plan for potential aquaculture activities is considered appropriate should changes in technology or in potential species for marine farming occur over the life of the Plan.  In relation to amending the Policy to recognise the importance of renewable energy, the Council believes this has already been provided for within the current drafting of Policy 5(b) of the Plan, which reads "the benefits would be derived from the activity at a local, regional and national level, including the potential contribution of aquaculture and marine based renewable energy resources []".  However, the Council notes that other requested amendments have also been made to broaden the scope of Clause (b) to read:  (b) the benefits to be derived from other activities at a local, regional and national level, including the existing and potential contribution of aquaculture and renewable energy resources; []
45 – Powerco	283	Amend	Accept in part
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 5(a) and (c) of the Plan to more clearly convey the intent of the Policy and to read as follows:  Determine whether use and development of the coastal environment is in an appropriate place and form and within appropriate limits by having regard to:  (a) the functional need for the activity to be located in the coastal marine area.  Conversely, aActivities that do not have a functional need to be located in the coastal marine area generally should not be located there (unless the non-marine related activity complements the intended use and function of the area);	The Council agrees to amending Policy 5(a) but notes consequential changes made to Clause (c) in response to other submitters that reads as follows: <u>Consider</u> whether <u>subdivision and</u> use and development of the coastal environment is in an appropriate <u>location</u> and form, and within appropriate <u>limits</u> , by having regard to <u>(but not limited to)</u> the following:  (a) the functional need <u>or operational need</u> for the activity to be located in the coastal marine area. <u>Activities that do not have a functional need or operational need</u> to be located in the coastal marine area generally should not be located there (unless the

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		[] (c) the appropriateness of the proposed design, and methodology, and whether it is the best practicable option, location or route of the activity in the context of the receiving environment and any possible alternatives; []	non-marine related activity complements the intended use and function of the area); [] (c) the appropriateness of the proposed design, methodology, location or route of the activity in the context of the receiving environment and any possible alternatives. including best practicable options for preventing or minimising adverse effects on the environment; []
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	284	Amend	Accept in part
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 5(a), (c) and (e) of the Plan to read:  Determine whether use and development of the coastal environment is in an appropriate place and form and within appropriate limits by having regard to:  (a) the functional need for the activity to be located in the coastal marine area.  Conversely, aActivities that do not have a functional need to be located in the coastal marine area generally should not be located there (unless the non-marine related activity complements the intended use and function of the area);  []  (c) the appropriateness of the proposed design; and methodology; and whether it is the best practicable option, location or route of the activity in the context of the receiving environment and any possible alternatives;  []  (e) The degree to which the activity will be threatened by, or contribute to, subject to unacceptable risks or exacerbate adverse effects arising from coastal hazards risk, or pose a threat to public health and safety with particular reference to Policy 20; []	The Council agrees to amending Policy 5(a) with additional changes made to Clauses (c) and (e) to give effect to reliefs sought by other submitters and to reflect that often little can be done to control the coastal hazard risk. The amended Clauses (c) and (e) reads as as follows:  (c) the appropriateness of the proposed design, methodology, location or route of the activity in the context of the receiving environment and any possible alternatives, including best practicable options for preventing or minimising adverse effects on the environment; []  (e) the degree to which the activity will be subject to unacceptable risks or exacerbated coastal hazards, or public health and safety with particular reference to Policy 20; []
47 – Fonterra	285	Amend	Accept
		Submitter believes that it is appropriate to provide for structures in the coastal marine area that have an operational requirement to be located in the coastal environment and not limit Policy 5(a) to those activities that have a functional need only.  Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 5(a) of the Plan to read:  Determine whether use and development of the coastal environment is in an appropriate place and form and within appropriate limits by having regard to:	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter. The amendment of Policy 5(a) would provide for activities that might not have "functional need" to be located within the coastal marine area but nevertheless their operational needs or constraints justify their presence there.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		(a) the functional need or operational requirement of the activity to be located in the coastal marine area. Conversely, activities that do not have a functional need or operational requirement to be located in the coastal marine area generally should not be located there (unless the non-marine related activity complements the intended use and function of the area); []	
Further submissions – NZ Ltd (26)	Transpower	Support in part	
47 – Fonterra	286	Amend	Grant in kind
		Submitter requests specific recognition of the contribution that industries, such as dairy processing, make to the economic and social well-being of the region Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 5(b) of the Plan to read:  Determine whether use and development of the coastal environment is in an appropriate place and form and within appropriate limits by having regard to:  (b) the benefits to be derived from the activity at a local, regional and national level, including the potential contribution of dairy manufacturing, aquaculture and marine based renewable resources. []	At the hearing of submissions, the submitter noted that Policy 5 already refers to specific industries with reference to petroleum and mineral resources, aquaculture and renewable energy resources and considers that reference to 'dairy manufacturing' should also be made.  The Council notes that reference to petroleum and mineral resources, aquaculture and renewable energy resources are consistent with those activities identified in Policy 6 (1)(a), Policy 6 (2)(a) and Policy 8 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. Notwithstanding that, the Council acknowledges that agriculture is the largest industry in the region and therefore agrees with the submitter that the importance of agriculture to this region is a point of difference from many other regions and it should be acknowledged in the Policy.  The Council agrees to an alternative relief whereby Policy 5(b) is amended to refer to "agriculture", which encompasses, but is not limited to dairy manufacturing.
48 – Taranaki	287	Support	Accept
District Health Board		Retain Policy 5 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 5 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
50 – Te Kāhui o	288	Amend	Decline
Taranaki Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 5(j)(iii) of the Plan to read:  Determine whether use and development of the coastal environment is in an appropriate place and form and within appropriate limits by having regard to:  []	The Council notes that effects can always be avoided (e.g. cease operations) but that there is an expectation that in circumstances that adverse effects cannot be avoided then, at the very least, effects should be remedied or mitigated.  Policy 5(j)(iii) deliberately targets those circumstances where residual effects remain despite measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate various adverse effects. In that situation environmental compensation could be considered. However, it should not be an option in lieu of an avoidance policy.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		(j)(iii) the efficacy of measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate such effects, or provide environmental compensation where effects cannot be <u>avoided</u> , remedied or mitigated []	
51 – Taranaki	289	Amend	Decline
Energy Watch		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 5(j) of the Plan to incorporate the precautionary approach.	The Council declines the relief sought as this matter is already addressed in a separately stand-alone policy (Policy 3) that also applies alongside other relevant policies when considering use and development in the coastal marine area.
58 – Te Atiawa	290	Amend	No relief necessary
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 5 of the Plan to include a new clause and read (based on Policy 4(d)from the Draft Coastal Plan):  [] avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on the values and attributes of coastal areas of outstanding value, significant indigenous biodiversity and significant historic heritage and significant amenity values in accordance with policies 8, 11, 12 and 15.	The Council notes the concerns of the submitter with regards to managing activities to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the values and attributes of coastal areas of outstanding value, significant indigenous biodiversity, historic heritage and amenity values, but believes that the relief is not necessary on the basis that these concerns are already addressed within Policy 8 [Areas of outstanding value], Policy 14 [Indigenous biodiversity], Policy 15 [Historic heritage] and Policy 18 [Amenity values].  It is important to note that the policies must be read as a whole and it is not necessary or useful to repeat or paraphrase the provisions of other policies.
58 – Te Atiawa	291	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 5(j)(iii) of the Plan to read:  Determine whether use and development of the coastal environment is an appropriate place and form and within appropriate limits by having regard to: []  (j) the degree and significance of actual or potential adverse effects of the activity on the environment, including consideration of: []  (iii) the efficacy of measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate such effects, or provide environmental compensation where effects cannot be avoided, remedied or mitigated []	The Council notes that effects can always be avoided (e.g. cease operations) but that there is an expectation that in circumstances that adverse effects cannot be avoided then, at the very least, effects should be remedied or mitigated.  Policy 5(j)(iii) deliberately targets those circumstances where residual effects remain despite measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate various adverse effects. In that situation environmental compensation could be considered. However, it should not be an option in lieu of an avoidance policy.
59 – KiwiRail	292	Support	Accept
		Retain Policy 5 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 5 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
60 – Te Kaahui o	293	Other	No relief necessary
Rauru		In relation to Policy 5 of the Plan, submitter seeks clarification as to why the aspirations of iwi to "develop, use or protect" was removed from equivalent policy in the Draft Coastal Plan.	In relation to the submitter's query, following consultation on the Draft Plan, amendments were made to the Plan to highlight to the reader that all General Policies need to be considered collectively (and not individually) in the application of regional rules. It was therefore unnecessary to constantly cross reference individual General Policies to other policies and indeed there are risks inherent in 'cherry picking' such policies (while being silent on others).
NEW Policy 5A – Aq	uaculture		
43 – Royal Forest	294	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		including a new policy that identifies appropriate places for aquaculture; AND     until 'appropriate' places are identified, ensuring Plan provisions:     exclude aquaculture activities from Outstanding Value,     Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified coastal management areas     state that consents will not be granted for aquaculture in any area with the values and characteristics set out in Policy 14 of the Plan (as revised to address submitter's relief)     aquaculture proposals must be consistent with General Policies 1 to 21 of the Plan.	The Council does not consider it appropriate or necessary to identify appropriate places for aquaculture as the Taranaki coastal marine area is not currently conducive to aquaculture activities. The nature of the Taranaki coast is such that it is not suited to traditional aquaculture activities due to the very rough seas and high turbidity offshore and nil demand for space for aquaculture. Taranaki has no aquaculture and so far has not had to identify Aquaculture Management Areas.  As a result, the Council suggests that the other reliefs requested by the submitter are not necessary. However, the Council notes that in all instances of resource consent applications all the General Policies (1 to 21) and the relevant Activity-specific policies apply and will be considered.
Further submissions - Conservation (29)	- Department of	Support	
Policy 6 – Activities important to the well-being of people and communities			
2 – Federated	295	Amend	Decline
Farmers		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 6 of the Plan to read:  Recognise and provide for new and existing infrastructure and farming activities of regional importance or of significance to the social, economic and cultural well-	The Council recognises that farming is regionally significant but declines the relief sought as Policy 6 addresses regionally important infrastructure assets – particularly those required to be provided for through national environmental standards and the

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		being of people and communities in Taranaki, subject to appropriate management of adverse environmental effects.	resulting obligations that regional and district councils recognise and provide for these assets. This approach is consistent with other second generation regional plans around New Zealand.
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58)		Oppose	The Council agrees to minor changes to the Policy to clarify that policy direction and guidance is on regionally important infrastructure (for which there is a definition). Of note farming activities are already adequately provided for under Policy 5, which determines the 'appropriateness' of <u>all</u> use and development activities in the coastal environment by having regard to the benefits to be derived from activities at a local, regional and national level. Policy 5(b) is also agreed to be amended to recognise the existing and potential contribution of agricultural activities to this region.
19 – South Taranaki	296	Support	Accept
District Council		Retain Policy 6 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 6 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
20 – Meridian	297	Support	Accept
Energy Limited		Retain Policy 6 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 6 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
23 – New Plymouth	298	Support	Accept
District Council		Retain Policy 6 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 6 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
26 – Transpower	299	Amend	Accept in part
NZ Ltd		The submitter supports the intent of Policy 5 but is concerned that infrastructure that is "nationally significant" may not be interpreted to also be "regionally significant". The submitter further wishes to include explicit recognition of the benefits of a reliable and secure supply of electricity. The submitter believes that such amendments would give better effect to Policy 1 of the National Policy Statement on Electrical Transmission.  Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 6 of the Plan to read:  Recognise and provide for new and existing infrastructure of national or regional importance or of significance to the social, economic and cultural well-being of people and communities in Taranaki, including recognition of the benefits of a	Of note the Plan's definition of "regionally important infrastructure" includes infrastructure of regional and national importance and includes the national electricity grid. The Council does not agree to granting the relief in the manner sought by the submitter and note that inconsequential amendments are agreed to the Plan to remove reference to "nationally important infrastructure" where it is used to promote consistency in the use of terminology throughout the Plan.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council does agree to amending Policies 5 and 6 in response to issues raised by the submitter. The amendments include the addition of a new sub clause for Policy 5 which reads:

OR Amend the Plan to include a standalone policy which recognises and provides for the benefits of a reliable, secure and efficient supply of electricity.  Further submissions – Powerco (45)  Support in part  Support noted. Policy 6 is retained, however, amendments have been made to offer relief to other submitters' concerns where appropriate.  Accept  The Council further agrees to amending the heading and content of Policy 6 is retained, however, amendments have been made to offer relief to other submitters' concerns where appropriate.  Accept  The Council garges to amending Policy 6 (and making consequential amendments to Policy 5) to specifically refer to "regionally important infrastructure". The revised Policy reads as as follows:  Recognise the benefits of even and existing regionally important infrastructure. The revised Policy reads as as follows:  Recognise the benefits of even and existing regionally important infrastructure to the social, economic and cultural well-being of people and communities in Taranaki, and provide for the sale and efficient operation or mitigation of adverse e	Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Powerco (45)  Support in part  Submitters are also included):  Policy 6: Benefits of regionally important infrastructure Recognise the benefits of new and existing regionally important infrastructure to the social, economic and cultural well-being of people and communities in Taranaki, and parpovide for the safe and efficient operation of regionally important infrastructure subject to appropriate avoidance, remediation or miligation of adverse environments effects.  A new Policy 6A [Management of adverse effects of the National Grid] is also agree to.  Support noted. Policy 6 is retained, however, amendments have been made to offer relief to other submitters' concerns where appropriate.  Accept  Accept  Accept  Accept  The Council agrees to amending Policy 6 (and making consequential amendments to capture Regionally Important Infrastructure as defined in the definitions section of the Plan.  The revised Policy reads as as follows:  Recognise the benefits of new and existing regionally important infrastructure to the social, economic and cultural well-being of people and communities in Taranaki, and provide for the safe and efficient operation of regionally important infrastructure subject to appropriate avoidance, remediation or miligation of adverse environments effects.  33 - New Zealand  Defence Force  Accept			management of adverse environmental effects;[]  OR  Amend the Plan to include a standalone policy which recognises and provides for	(aa) whether the activity relates to the use, operation, maintenance and alteration of regionally important infrastructure []  The Council further agrees to amending the heading and content of Policy 6 to
Recognise the benefits of new and existing regionally important infrastructure to the social, economic and cultural well-being of people and communities in Taranaki, and provide for the safe and efficient operation of regionally important infrastructure subject to appropriate avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse environments effects.  A new Policy 6A [Management of adverse effects of the National Grid] is also agree to.  Support  Retain Policy 6 of the Plan as notified.  Support noted. Policy 6 is retained, however, amendments have been made to offer relief to other submitters' concerns where appropriate.  Accept  Accept  Accept  Accept  The Council agrees to amending Policy 6 (and making consequential amendments to capture Regionally Important Infrastructure as defined in the definitions section of the Plan.  The revised Policy reads as as follows:  Recognise the benefits of new and existing regionally important infrastructure to the social, economic and cultural well-being of people and communities in Taranaki, and provide for the safe and efficient operation of regionally important infrastructure subject to appropriate avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse environments effects.  Accept	Further submissions -	- Powerco (45)	Support in part	submitters are also included):
Chamber of Commerce  Retain Policy 6 of the Plan as notified.  Support noted. Policy 6 is retained, however, amendments have been made to offer relief to other submitters' concerns where appropriate.  Accept  Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 6 of the Plan to better reflect the intention to capture Regionally Important Infrastructure as defined in the definitions section of the Plan.  The Council agrees to amending Policy 6 (and making consequential amendments to Policy 5) to specifically refer to "regionally important infrastructure".  The revised Policy reads as as follows:  Recognise the benefits of new and existing regionally important infrastructure to the social, economic and cultural well-being of people and communities in Taranaki, and provide for the safe and efficient operation of regionally important infrastructure subject to appropriate avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse environmental effects.  33 - New Zealand Defence Force				Recognise the benefits of new and existing regionally important infrastructure to the social, economic and cultural well-being of people and communities in Taranaki, and provide for the safe and efficient operation of regionally important infrastructure subject to appropriate avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse environmental effects.  A new Policy 6A [Management of adverse effects of the National Grid] is also agreed
Retain Policy 6 of the Plan as notified.  Support noted. Policy 6 is retained, however, amendments have been made to offer relief to other submitters' concerns where appropriate.  Accept  Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 6 of the Plan to better reflect the intention to capture Regionally Important Infrastructure as defined in the definitions section of the Plan.  The Council agrees to amending Policy 6 (and making consequential amendments the Policy 5) to specifically refer to "regionally important infrastructure".  The revised Policy reads as as follows:  Recognise the benefits of new and existing regionally important infrastructure to the social, economic and cultural well-being of people and communities in Taranaki, and provide for the safe and efficient operation of regionally important infrastructure subject to appropriate avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse environmental effects.  33 - New Zealand Defence Force		300	Support	Accept
Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 6 of the Plan to better reflect the intention to capture Regionally Important Infrastructure as defined in the definitions section of the Plan.  The Council agrees to amending Policy 6 (and making consequential amendments to Policy 5) to specifically refer to "regionally important infrastructure".  The revised Policy reads as as follows:  Recognise the benefits of new and existing regionally important infrastructure to the social, economic and cultural well-being of people and communities in Taranaki, and provide for the safe and efficient operation of regionally important infrastructure subject to appropriate avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse environmental effects.  33 - New Zealand Defence Force  Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 6 (and making consequential amendments to Policy 5) to specifically refer to "regionally important infrastructure".  The Council agrees to amending Policy 6 (and making consequential amendments to Policy 5) to specifically refer to "regionally important infrastructure".  The revised Policy 5) to specifically refer to "regionally important infrastructure".  Recognise the benefits of new and existing regionally important infrastructure to the social, economic and cultural well-being of people and communities in Taranaki, and provide for the safe and efficient operation of regionally important infrastructure to the social, economic and cultural well-being of people and communities in Taranaki, and provide for the safe and efficient operation of regionally important infrastructure.  Accept	-		Retain Policy 6 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 6 is retained, however, amendments have been made to offer relief to other submitters' concerns where appropriate.
to capture Regionally Important Infrastructure as defined in the definitions section of the Plan.  Policy 5) to specifically refer to "regionally important infrastructure".  The revised Policy reads as as follows:  Recognise the benefits of new and existing regionally important infrastructure to the social, economic and cultural well-being of people and communities in Taranaki, and provide for the safe and efficient operation of regionally important infrastructure subject to appropriate avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse environmental effects.  33 - New Zealand Defence Force  Support  Accept	32 – Port Taranaki	301	Amend	Accept
Defence Force			to capture Regionally Important Infrastructure as defined in the definitions section	The revised Policy reads as as follows:  Recognise the benefits of new and existing regionally important infrastructure to the social, economic and cultural well-being of people and communities in Taranaki, and provide for the safe and efficient operation of regionally important infrastructure subject to appropriate avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse environmental
Detence Force  Retain Policy 6 of the Plan as notified  Support noted Policy 6 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by		302	Support	Accept
other submitters that do not change the policy intent.	Detence Force		Retain Policy 6 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 6 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
303 Support Accept		303	Support	Accept

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
35 – Radio New Zealand Ltd		Retain Policy 6 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 6 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
37 – Petroleum	304	Support	Accept
Exploration and Production Association of NZ		Retain Policy 6 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 6 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
43 – Royal Forest	305	Amend	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		<ul> <li>Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 6 to:         <ul> <li>provide for new infrastructure as set out in the National Policy Standard – Electricity Transmission</li> </ul> </li> <li>provide for activities regulated under the National Environmental Standards</li> <li>provide for maintenance to enable the safe operation of existing regionally important infrastructure</li> <li>provide for new regionally important infrastructure consistent with Policy 5 (subject to submitter's amendments)</li> <li>provide for activities subject to appropriate avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse environmental effects.</li> </ul>	It is the Council's view that Policy 6 already provides the reliefs sought by the submitter. The Council also refers the submitter to the definition of "regionally important infrastructure" which includes infrastructure and activities covered by national environmental standards.  Notwithstanding the above, for the purposes of certainty and clarity, the Council agrees to minor changes to Policy 6 that do not change the policy intent.  The revised policy reads as as follows:  Recognise the benefits of new and existing regionally important infrastructure to the social, economic and cultural well-being of people and communities in Taranaki, and provide for the safe and efficient operation of regionally important infrastructure subject to appropriate avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse environmental effects.
Further submissions – NZ Ltd (26)	- Transpower	Support in part	A new Policy 6A [Management of adverse effects of the National Grid] is also proposed.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	- Port Taranaki	Oppose	
45 – Powerco	306	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 6 of the Plan to read:  Recognise and provide for the safe and efficient operation of new and existing infrastructure of regional importance or of significance to the social, economic and cultural well-being of people and communities in Taranaki, subject to appropriate management of adverse environmental effects.	Accept amendment to Policy 6 to provide for the safe and efficient operation of infrastructure.
	307	Amend	Accept

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
46 – Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 6 of the Plan to read:  Recognise and provide for the safe and efficient operation of new and existing infrastructure of regional importance or of significance to the social, economic and cultural well-being of people and communities in Taranaki, subject to appropriate management of adverse environmental effects.	Accept amendment to Policy 6 to provide for the safe and efficient operation of regionally important infrastructure.
47 – Fonterra	308	Amend	Decline
		The submitter seeks the inclusion of "industry" alongside infrastructure within Policy 6 as industry also contributes to the social and economic well-being of local and regional communities and suggest that the amendment will provide for the expansion or substantial upgrade of necessary infrastructure and industry while still being subject to appropriate management of adverse environmental effects.  Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 6 of the Plan to read:  Recognise and provide for new and existing infrastructure and industry of	The Council recognises that industry, either individually or cumulatively, may indeed be regionally significant but declines the relief as Policy 6 addresses infrastructure assets – particularly those required to be provided for through national environmental standards and the resulting obligations that regional and district councils recognise and provide for these assets. This approach is consistent with other second generation regional plans.  The Council agrees to minor changes to Policy 6 to clarify that the policy direction and guidance relates to regionally important infrastructure (for which there is a
		regional importance or of significance to the social, economic and cultural well- being of people and communities in Taranaki, subject to appropriate management of adverse environmental effects.	definition). Of note industrial activities are already provided for under Policy 5, whic determines the 'appropriateness' of use and development in the coastal environme by having regard to the benefits to be derived from activities at a local, regional and national level.
Further submissions- Farmers (2)	Federated	Support	
59 – KiwiRail	309	Support	Accept
		Retain Policy 6 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 6 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
Policy 7 – Impacts or	n established op	perations and activities	
2 – Federated	310	Support	Accept
Farmers		Retain Policy 7 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 7 is retained subject to amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
12 – Chorus New	311	Support	Accept
Zealand Ltd		Retain Policy 7 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 7 is retained subject to amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
13 – Spark New	312	Support	Accept
Zealand Trading Ltd		Retain Policy 7 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 7 is retained subject to amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
14 – Vodafone New	313	Support	Accept
Zealand Ltd		Retain Policy 7 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 7 is retained subject to amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
19 – South Taranaki	314	Support	Accept
District Council		Retain Policy 7 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 7 is retained subject to amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
20 – Meridian	315	Support	Accept
Energy Ltd		Retain Policy 7 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 7 is retained subject to amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
26 – Transpower	316	Support	Accept
NZ Ltd		Retain Policy 7 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 7 is retained subject to amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
35 – Radio New	317	Support	Accept
Zealand Ltd		Retain Policy 7 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 7 is retained subject to amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
45 – Powerco	318	Amend	Accept
		The submitter suggests that Policy 7 is not considered sufficiently directive to give effect to Objective 3 [Reverse Sensitivity] of the Plan or Policy 1 of the Regional Policy Statement.	The Council agrees to amend Policy 7 in line with the relief sought by the submitter (noting some minor changes are made to align the reading of the Policy with other policies in the Plan).
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 7 of the Plan to read:	The revised Policy reads as as follows:
		Avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of activities, including reverse sensitivity impacts, on existing lawfully established activities Restricting the establishment or intensification of activities that may result in reverse sensitivity effects by:	Protect existing lawfully established activities from reverse sensitivity effects that may arise from the establishment of new activities or the intensification of existing activities by:

Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Transpower	<ul> <li>(a) avoiding significant adverse effects on infrastructure of national or regional importance</li> <li>(b) avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on infrastructure of national or regional importance</li> <li>(c) avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on other activities.</li> </ul> Support	(a) avoiding significant adverse effects on regionally important infrastructure; (b) avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on regionally important infrastructure; and other activities.
·	··	
319	Submitter suggests that Policy 7 is not sufficiently directive to give effect to Objective 3 [Reverse Sensitivity] of the Plan or Policy 1 of the RPS and seeks amendment to Policy 7 of the Plan to read:  Avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of activities, including reverse sensitivity impacts, on existing lawfully established activities Restricting the establishment or intensification of activities that may result in reverse sensitivity effects by:  (a) avoiding significant adverse effects on infrastructure of national or regional importance;  (b) avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on other activities.	Accept  The Council agrees to amend Policy 7 in line with the relief sought by the submitter (noting some minor changes are made to align the reading of the policy with other policies in the Plan).  The revised Policy reads as as follows:  Protect existing lawfully established activities from reverse sensitivity effects that may arise from the establishment of new activities or the intensification of existing activities by:  (a) avoiding significant adverse effects on regionally important infrastructure; (b) avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on regionally important infrastructure; and other activities.
	<b>point</b> Transpower	(a) avoiding significant adverse effects on infrastructure of national or regional importance (b) avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on infrastructure of national or regional importance (c) avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on other activities.  Transpower  Support  Amend  Submitter suggests that Policy 7 is not sufficiently directive to give effect to Objective 3 [Reverse Sensitivity] of the Plan or Policy 1 of the RPS and seeks amendment to Policy 7 of the Plan to read:  Avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of activities, including reverse sensitivity impacts, on existing lawfully established activities Restricting the establishment or intensification of activities that may result in reverse sensitivity effects by:  (a) avoiding significant adverse effects on infrastructure of national or regional importance; (b) avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on infrastructure of

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
47 – Fonterra	320	Amend	Accept in part
		The submitter supports the inclusion of Policy 7 but suggests amendments are required to make the Policy clearer for Plan users.  Submitter seeks amendments to Policy 7 of the Plan to read:  Avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects reverse sensitivity effects from of new activities, including reverse sensitivity impacts, on existing lawfully established activities.	The Council agrees to amend Policy 7 but agrees to alternative wording to that sought by the submitter to provide clearer policy direction in relation to the management of reverse sensitivity effects.  The revised Policy reads as as follows:  Protect existing lawfully established activities from reverse sensitivity effects that may arise from the establishment of new activities or the intensification of existing
Further submissions - Energy Watch (51)	- Taranaki	Oppose	activities by:  (a) avoiding significant adverse effects on regionally important infrastructure; (b) avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on regionally important infrastructure; and other activities.  At the hearing, the submitter presented further on Policy 7 requesting that the policy be reworded to refer to the "establishment of new sensitive activities" and "other existing sensitive activities". The Council does not consider that reference to "sensitive" adds any additional value or clarification for Plan users and considers that reverse sensitivity is a well known and understood concept and that the changes are unnecessary for Plan users. The Council does not agree to changes in this manner.
59 – KiwiRail	321	Support	Accept
		Retain Policy 7 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 7 is retained subject to amendments as requested by other
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	- Port Taranaki	Support	submitters that do not change the policy intent.
Policy 8 – Areas of o	utstanding value	e	
2 – Federated	322	Amend	Decline
Farmers		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 8 of the Plan to read:  Protect the visual quality and the physical, ecological and cultural integrity of coastal areas of outstanding value identified in Schedule 1 from inappropriate use and development by:  (a) avoiding adverse effects of activities on the values and characteristics identified in Schedule 2 that contribute to areas:  (i) having outstanding natural character; and/or	The Council declines the relief sought.  The Council notes that activities undertaken adjoining Outstanding Value areas can, over time, adversely affect the values associated with an outstanding area.  Seascapes and visual corridors are important values associated with natural features and landscapes and therefore require protection as per Policy 15 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. Accordingly, for the purposes of integrated coastal management, it would be inappropriate to exclude consideration of the wider

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		(ii) being outstanding natural features and landscape; within or adjoining coastal management area – Outstanding Value; and (b) maintaining significant seascapes and visual corridors associated with outstanding natural features and landscapes, including views from within the landscapes or features, and views of the landscapes and features.	landscape and would derogate from Council's efforts seeking to give effect to Policies 13 and 15 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.
Further submissions - Resources Ltd (6)	- Trans-Tasman	Support in part/neutral in part	
Further submissions - Ltd (32), Powerco (45 BP Oil Ltd and Mobil (	), Z Energy Ltd,	Support in part	
Further submissions - Ngāti Mutunga (40), T Te Rūnanga o Ngāti F (61)	e Atiawa (58),	Oppose	
6 – Trans-Tasman	323	Amend	Decline
Resources Ltd		The submitter is unsatisfied with Policy 8 as the current wording would require the avoidance of all adverse effects no matter how trivial or transitory. While the current wording is consistent with wording within the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (Policy 13 1(a) [Preservation of natural character] and Policy 15(a) [Natural features and natural landscapes]) the Supreme Court in King Salmon recognised that those New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement policies were not intended to ban any effects, no matter how minor, or transitory.  Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 8 to read:  Protect the visual quality and the physical, ecological and cultural integrity of coastal areas of outstanding value identified in Schedule 1 from inappropriate use and development by:  (a) avoiding adverse effects of activities (other than minor or transitory effects) on the values and characteristics identified in Schedule 2 that contribute to areas: []	The Council agrees that minor or transitory effects are not necessarily required to be avoided within Policy 8. In the recent King Salmodecision, the Supreme Court ruled that avoidance policies do not necessarily rule out minor and transitory effects. Notwithstanding that, the Council does not consider it necessary to include explicit recognition of minor and transient effects within Plan policies. Indeed there are risks in doing so. The Council believes that it is more appropriate for the interpretation of Plan policies to rely on case law when determining the extent of effects which are necessary to be avoided. The current wording reflects the wording of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> and will ensure that any evolution of case law can be taken into consideration during the consenting process.
Further submissions - (9), Bruce Boyd (11), Ngāti Mutunga (40), T	Te Rūnanga o	Oppose	

Submitter Submiss point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Watch (51), Te Atiawa (58), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6	51)	
Further submissions – Powerco Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mo Oil NZ Ltd (46)		
19 – South Taranaki 324	Amend	Accept
District Council	Retain Policy 8 as notified.	Support noted. Policy 8 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
26 – Transpower 325	Amend	Accept
NZ Ltd	Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 8 of the Plan to delete Clause (b) or replace it with a new clause specifically addressing the National Grid. The submitter wishes that the Plan clearly recognise that the planning and development of transmission infrastructure in the coastal parts of the rural environment should 'seek to avoid' rather than 'avoid' adverse effects on the values and characteristics of outstanding natural landscapes and areas of high natural character. The submitter believes that current wording would be unreasonably restrictive in respect of the planning and development of transmission infrastructure. Further, the submitter explains that Policy 8 of the National Policy Statement of Electricity Transmission requires the National Grid to 'seek to avoid'.  Proposed amendments read as follows:  Protect the visual quality and the physical, ecological and cultural integrity of coastal areas of outstanding value identified in Schedule 1 from inappropriate use and development by:  []  (b) maintaining significant seascapes and visual corridors associated with outstanding natural features and landscapes, including views from within the landscapes or features, and views of the landscapes and features.  OR  (b) specific to the National Grid, seeking to avoid adverse effects of activities associated with the National Grid on the values and characteristics identified in Schedule 2 that contribute to areas:	The Council agrees to amending the Plan to include a new National Grid specific policy that addresses the concerns raised by the submitter and gives effect to the National Policy Statement for Electricity Transmission (NPS-ET). In particular, the Council recognises that the NPS-ET directs the National Grid to "seek to avoid" adverse effects which is reflected in the policy. The new Policy reads as follows:  **Policy 6A: Management of adverse effects of the National Grid**  Where the National Grid has a functional need or operational need to locate in the coastal environment, manage the adverse effects arising from their activities by:  (a) recognising there may be some areas in the coastal environment where avoidance of adverse effects is required to protect the identified special values of those areas;  (b) seeking to avoid adverse effects on:  (i) areas of outstanding value;  (ii) significant indigenous biodiversity;  (iii) historic heritage as identified in schedules 5A and 5B; and  (iv) nationally or regionally significant surf breaks as identified in Schedule 7A and B;  (c) where it is not practicable to avoid adverse effects on the values of the areas listed in (b) above because of the functional needs or operational needs of the National Grid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on those values; and  (d) avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		(i) having outstanding natural character; and/or (ii) being outstanding natural features and landscape; within or adjoining coastal management area – Outstanding Value []	Supplementary evidence presented by the submitter at the hearing, suggested a variation of the above based upon discussions with the Department of Conservation and Royal Forest and Bird Society. However, at the time of writing this report, neither of these parties have indicated their support for their suggested amendments. The Council therefore agrees to retaining the suggested wording for Policy 6A
29 – Department of	326	Amend	Accept
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 8 to read:  Protect the visual quality and the physical, ecological and cultural integrity of coastal areas of outstanding value identified in Schedule 42 from inappropriate use and development by []	Schedule 1 identifies the five coastal management areas, including those of Outstanding Value, and is specific to the coastal marine area. Schedule 2 provides additional information specific to coastal areas of Outstanding Value and which applies to both the coastal marine area and landward components of the coastal environment. The Council therefore agrees that the suggested amendment be
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	Trans-Tasman	Support	accepted to ensure the broader consideration of values, characteristics and attributes that make these areas outstanding, irrespective of being on the seaward or landward parts of the coastal environment.
43 – Royal Forest	327	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		The submitter suggests that the approach under Policy 8 limits the identification of outstanding natural features and landscapes to those areas set out in Schedules 1 and 2. This creates uncertainty as to whether the plan would recognise or enable the identification of other outstanding areas landward of the CMA.  The submitter further suggests that the lack of criteria setting out the values and characteristics upon which the outstanding natural features and landscapes were determined means it is uncertain whether the scheduled areas achieve Policy 13 [Preservation of natural character] and 15 [Natural Features and natural landscapes] of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.  Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan by deleting Policy 8.	The Council does not believe it necessary or appropriate to delete Policy 8 of the Plan.  The issue raised by the submitter refers to the inclusions and identification criteria of the Scheduled areas that relate to Policy 8. Of note, the Council has worked closely with the New Plymouth and South Taranaki district councils in identifying, mapping and describing natural character, features and landscapes along the Taranaki coastline. Much of this work was addressed in a separate report <i>Regional Landscape Study of the Taranaki Coastal Environment</i> , which was prepared and consulted on as part of the Coastal Plan review. This work and consultation on the report informed the section 32 analysis relating to the Plan.  Given that coastal areas of outstanding value should, by their definition of being outstanding or exceptional, be clearly identifiable (and that Schedule 2 of the Plan already identifies such areas), the Council does not believe it is necessary to revisit
43 – Royal Forest	328	Amend	this work.  Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 8 of the Plan to read:	Schedule 1 identifies the five coastal management areas, including those of Outstanding Value, and is specific to the coastal marine area. Schedule 2 provides additional information specific to coastal areas of Outstanding Value and which

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		Protect the visual quality and the physical, ecological and cultural integrity of coastal areas of outstanding value. including those areas identified in Schedule 12 from inappropriate use and development by:  (a) avoiding adverse effects of activities, including those areas on the values and characteristics identified in Schedule 2, that contribute to areas: []	applies to both the coastal marine area and landward components of the coastal environment. The Council therefore agrees that the suggested amendment to refer to Schedule 2 (rather than Schedule 1) be accepted to promote the broader consideration of values, characteristics and attributes that make these areas outstanding, irrespective of being on the seaward or landward parts of the coastal environment.
			In relation to the other amendments sought, the Council considers Schedule 2 to be a complete and comprehensive list of areas of outstanding value. Therefore, reference to "including" is not appropriate. However, notwithstanding the above, the Council considers that the values identified in Schedule 2 may not be definitive and agree with the submitter that there may be scope for additional values to be included over time.
			The Council agrees toamending the Policy 8 of the Plan to read as follows:  Policty 8 Areas of outstanding value
			[]
			(a) avoiding adverse effects of activities on the values and characteristics, including those identified in Schedule 2 []
45 – Powerco	329	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks that the Council revisit mapping of areas of outstanding natural features and landscapes  OR  amend Policy 8 of the Plan to recognise the presence of infrastructure within areas of outstanding natural features and landscapes by adding a new clause (c) to read:  Protect the visual quality and the physical, ecological and cultural integrity of coastal areas of outstanding value identified in Schedule 1 from inappropriate use and development by: []  (c) recognising the need to provide for the ongoing operation, maintenance, and upgrade of existing infrastructure.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter. Of note, the Council has worked closely with the New Plymouth and South Taranaki district councils in identifying and mapping coastal areas of outstanding natural character and outstanding natural features and landscapes and there is alignment between the plans in relation to the areas identified. Mapping was appropriately based on values and attributes of the area rather than the presence (or otherwise) of particular use and development.  In relation to the alternative relief of amending Policy 8, the Council does not believe any relief is necessary. It is noted that all General Policies must be read together. Policies 5, 6 and 7 already recognise the need to provide for the ongoing operation, maintenance, and upgrade of existing infrastructure.
Further submissions – NZ Ltd (26)	- Transpower	Support	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6		Oppose	
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	330	Amend	Decline
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Submitter seeks that the Council revisit mapping of areas of outstanding natural features and landscapes  OR  amend Policy 8 of the Plan by adding a new clause (c) to read:  Protect the visual quality and the physical, ecological and cultural integrity of coastal areas of outstanding value identified in Schedule 1 from inappropriate use and development by: []  (c) recognising the need to provide for the ongoing operation, maintenance, and upgrade of existing infrastructure.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter. Of note, the Council has worked closely with the New Plymouth and South Taranaki district councils in identifying and mapping coastal areas of outstanding natural character and outstanding natural features and landscapes and there is alignment between the plans in relation to the areas identified. Mapping was appropriately based on values and attributes of the area rather than the presence (or otherwise) of particular use and development.  In relation to the alternative relief of amending Policy 8, the Council does not believe any relief is necessary. It is noted that all General Policies must be read together. Policies 5, 6 and 7 already recognise the need to provide for the ongoing operation,
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6'		Oppose	maintenance, and upgrade of existing infrastructure.
60 – Te Kaahui o	331	Amend	No relief necessary
Rauru		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 8 to include "underwater" visual quality as part of seascape.	The Council suggests that Policy 8 already addresses underwater visual quality where that attribute contributes to the sensory or associative values identified in Schedule 2 of the Plan for coastal areas of outstanding values.  In addition, Policy 8 reads "(b) maintaining significant seascapes and visual corridors associated with outstanding natural features and landscapes, including views from within the landscapes or features, and views of the landscapes and features". The Council considers that underwater visual quality is encompassed by the underlined provision where the underwater visual quality of the area is significant.  No change is therefore considered necessary.
Policies 8 to 15 – Nat	Policies 8 to 15 – Natural and historic heritage and values		
41 – Te Korowai o	332	Amend	Decline
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Policies 8 to 15 of the Plan to delete reference to significant adverse effects and replace with adverse effects.	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Transpower NZ Ltd (26)		Oppose	Use of the term "significant adverse effects" in policies of the Plan is deliberate. The application of the term will depend upon its context but indicates adverse effects on values and uses of the coastal environment that are more than minor.
Further submissions –Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Taranaki Energy Watch (51), Te Atiawa (58), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	All activities have some effect and granting the relief would unnecessarily preclude many use and development activities across the coastal environment, regardless of the benefits of the activity and or whether the effects were minor or transitionary. Policies 8(a), 12, 14(a) and 15(a) already require a high level of protection through the avoidance of all adverse effects on areas of outstanding value, areas where coastal water is to be restored, significant indigenous biodiversity and historic heritage. However, a tiered level of protection has deliberately been adopted whereby other policies provide a lower but still very high level of protection relating to avoiding significant adverse effects on other natural and historic heritage values (refer Policy 9, 13, 14(b) and 15(b)). The Policy references to "significant adverse effects" is deliberate and, in the Council's view, appropriate.
Policy 9 – Natural character and natural features and landscapes			
2 – Federated	333	Support	Accept
Farmers		Submitter supports the list of matters to have regard to in Policy 9 of the Plan.	Support noted. Policy 9 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
19 – South Taranaki	334	Support	Accept
District Council		Retain Policy 9 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 9 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
20 – Meridian	335	Amend	Accept in part
Energy Ltd		The submitter believes that the current wording suggests that natural character must be enhanced or restored and argues this not consistent with Policy 14 [Restoration of natural character] of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> or Policy 10 of the proposed plan.  In addition, the submitter considers Clause (iv) of Policy 8 to be outside the scope of the Policy as it relates to historic heritage covered by Policy 15 [Historic heritage].  Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 9(a)(i) of the Plan and deletion of Clause (iv) as follows:	The Council agrees that Policy 9(a)(i) be amended to refer to the maintenance of natural character alongside enhancement and restoration, and accept this part of the relief sought by the submitter.  However, in relation to deleting Clause (vi), the Council believes it is appropriate for activities to have regard for, amongst other things, maintaining the integrity of historic heritage. The definition of historic heritage refers to any natural and physical resources that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of New Zealand's history and cultures and includes the wider surroundings. The Council therefore

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		Protect the visual quality and the physical, ecological and cultural integrity of coastal areas of outstanding value identified in Schedule 1 from inappropriate use and development by:	agrees that Policy 9(a)(iv) is retained as notified (subject to minor amendments sought by another submitter).
		(a) avoiding significant adverse effects, and avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on natural character and natural features and landscapes by having regard to the extent to which the activity:	
		(i) <u>maintains or</u> contributes to the enhancement or restoration of natural character; []	
		(iv) maintains the integrity of historic heritage.	
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6		Oppose	
23 – New Plymouth	336	Support	Accept
District Council		Retain Policy 9 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 9 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
29 – Department of	337	Amend	Accept
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 9 of the Plan to read:  Protect all other areas of the natural character, features, and landscapes of the coastal environment not identified in Schedule 2 by: []	The submitter considers that Policy 9 offers a broader, wider range of considerations and policies for the protection of natural character that should also apply to areas of outstanding value. The Council agrees to granting the relief as requested so that Policy 9 reads:
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), T		Support	Protect the natural character, features and landscapes of the coastal environment not addressed in Policy 8-by: []
35 – Radio New	338	Support	Accept
Zealand Ltd		Retain Policy 9 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 9 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
37 – Petroleum	339	Amend	Accept
Exploration and Production Association of NZ		Submitter supports Policy 9 of the Plan but seeks amendment to the Policy to avoid subjective language such as "sympathetic" and to refer to positive actions (such as maintain or minimise) rather than negative language. The submitter suggests Policy 9 to read:	Subjective wording can create grey areas and issues of interpretation for Plan users. The Council therefore agrees that more directive terminology is appropriate to clarify the intent of Policy 9 and agrees that the Policy be amended to read:

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions - Resources Ltd (6)		Protect the visual quality and the physical, ecological and cultural integrity of coastal areas of outstanding value identified in Schedule 1 from inappropriate use and development by:  (a) avoiding significant adverse effects, and avoiding, remedying and mitigating other adverse effects on natural character and natural features and landscapes by having regard to the extent to which the activity:  (i) contributes to the enchancesment or restoresation of natural character  (ii) is compatible with the existing level of modification to the environment including by having particular regard for Policy 1  (iii) is appropriate for the context of the area within the surrounding landscape, its representativeness and ability to accommodate change  (iv) is of an appropriate form, scale and design to be sympathetic minimise effects on the character, visual amenity and quality of to the existing landforms, features and vegetation (excluding high visibility markers required for safety or conservation purposes) []  Support in part/Oppose in part	Protect the natural character, features and landscapes of the coastal environment by: [] (a) avoiding significant adverse effects, and avoiding, remedying and mitigating other adverse effects on natural character and natural features and landscapes by having regard to the extent to which the activity: (i) maintains, enhances or restores natural character; (ii) is compatible with the existing level of modification to the environment, including by having particular regard to Policy 1; (iii) is appropriate within the surrounding landscape, its representativeness and ability to accommodate change; (iv) is of an appropriate form, scale and design to minimise adverse effects on values of the existing landforms, features and vegetation (excluding high visibility markers required for safety or conservation purposes) or is of a temporary nature and any adverse effects are of a short duration and are reversible; []
Energy Watch (51)	- Taranaki	Support in part	
40 – Te Rūnanga o	340	Amend	Accept
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks an amendment to Policy 9(a)(vi) of the Plan to read:  Protect the visual quality and the physical, ecological and cultural integrity of coastal areas of outstanding value identified in Schedule 1 from inappropriate use and development by:  (a) avoiding significant adverse effects, and avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on natural character and natural features and landscapes by having regard to the extent to which the activity:  []  (vi) Maintain the integrity of historical and cultural heritage.	The submitter would like this Policy to maintain consistent wording with other Policies within the section by including specific reference to "historical and cultural heritage" and to reflect the values attached to the sites of significance in Schedule 5B.  The Council agrees to the relief sought noting that natural character, features and landscapes may have broader cultural, spiritual and traditional associations not necessarily captured in the RMA definition of "historic heritage".

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
40 – Te Rūnanga o	341	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Mutunga  Further submissions - Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 9 of the Plan by including a new Clause (b) to differential between 'natural character' and 'natural features and landscapes' to read as follows:  (b) Recognise that natural character is not the same as natural features and landscapes or amenity values and may include matters such as:  (i) Natural elements, processes and patterns;  (ii) Biophysical, ecological, geological and geomorphological aspects;  (iii) Natural landforms such as headlands, peninsulas, cliffs, dunes, wetlands, reefs, freshwater springs and surf breaks:  (iv) The natural movement of water and sediment:  (v) The natural darkness of the night sky:  (vi) Places or areas that are wild or scenic:  (vii). A range of natural character from pristine to modified and  (viii). Experiential attributes, including the sounds and smell of the sea; and their context or setting.  Support	The submitter considers that the requested addition would bring the policy in line with the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement and add depth to the definition of natural character as protected in the Plan.  The requested addition represents an unnecessarily high level of detail, which is essentially supporting information. Such matters were previously addressed in a separate report Regional Landscape Study of the Taranaki Coastal Environment, which was prepared and consulted on as part of the Coastal Plan review.  The Council further notes that the detail provided by the submitter has already been considered by the Council and has informed the drafting of the Plan and its mapping. Recognition that natural character, natural feature, natural landscapes and amenity values is encompassed within the Plan's definition for those terms, even if those characteristics are not expressly or independently mentioned.  The Council considers the proposed relief sought by the submitter is unnecessary and does not agree to amending the Policy as sought by the submitter.
43 – Royal Forest	342	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society	012	Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan by deleting Policy 9.	The submitter contends that Policy 9 of the Plan is uncertain. The submitter suggests
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Oppose	that the inclusion of significant areas of indigenous vegetation and historic heritage in the policy overlaps and creates inconsistency with Policies 14 and 15 of the Plan. The submitter further suggests that the policy does not recognise that natural character is different to natural features and landscapes, nor does it provide for the assessment or identification required under Policies 13 and 15 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.  The Council does not agree to deleting Policy 9. The Council considersthat the Plan has given full effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement, including undertaking a regional landscape study of the Taranaki coastal environment. Notwithstanding the above, Council agrees amendments to Policy 9 to address some of the concerns raised by the submitter (refer submission point 343 below).

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
43 – Royal Forest	343	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendments to Policy 9 of the Plan by:  including a new clause that reads:  Protect the natural character, features, and landscapes of the coastal	The submitter is concerned that Policy 9 does not provide for avoidance of adverse effects for outstanding values which may not be identified in Schedule 2.  The submitter is also concerned that there are inconsistencies with directive policies
		environment by: []  (ix) avoiding adverse effects of activities on natural character of the coastal environment with outstanding natural character and on	for protection. In particular, it is the submitter's view that Clause (a)(v) is uncertain as the provisions do not currently identify significant areas of vegetation, nor does it reflect the protection required by Policy 14 [Indigenous biodiversity] of the Plan.
		<ul> <li>outstanding natural features;</li> <li>amending Policy 9(a)(v) to read:</li> <li>(v) maintains the integrity of significant areas of indigenous vegetation</li> </ul>	The Council agrees to granting relief in relation to Policy 8 (submission point 328) and consider this relief to address the first part of the submitters concern in Policy 9. As a result, Policy 8(a) is agreed to be amended to not limit its application only to the effects of activities in values and characteristincs identified in Schedule 2.
		protects significant indigenous biodiversity and maintains or enhances indigenous biodiversity []	The Council further agrees to amending Policy 9 (a)(v) as requested by the submitter as the suggestion is more directive and aligns language to that used elsewhere in the
Further submissions2 Farmers (2), Port Tara		Oppose	Plan.  At the hearing of submissions, the submitter indicated that the relief proposed
Further submissions - Zealand (35)	- Radio New	Oppose in part	addressed some of their concerns but that further amendments are required to better align with the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> , particularly in relation to 'high natural character' areas. The Hearing Panel agrees with the submitter and the Council agrees to amend Policy 9 to include a new clause that reads as follows:
			(ix) in areas of high natural character in the coastal marine area, minimises to the extent practicable, seabed and foreshore disturbances and modifications, placement of structures, and discharges of contaminants.
45 – Powerco	344	Amend	Decline
		The submitter wishes to revisit whether regionally important infrastructure falls within areas of natural character and natural features and landscapes, or for Policy 9 to recognise the presence of regionally important infrastructure within areas of outstanding natural features and landscapes. The submitter seeks that mapping of areas of natural character and natural features and landscapes be revisited  OR  that the policy enables the ongoing operation, maintenance and upgrade of such infrastructure by amending Policy 9 of the Plan to include a new clause (ix) to read:	The Council does not believe the requested amendment is necessary. Of note, the Council has worked closely with the New Plymouth and South Taranaki district councils in identifying, mapping and describing natural character, features and landscapes along the Taranaki coastline. Much of this work was addressed in a separate report <i>Regional Landscape Study of the Taranaki Coastal Environment</i> , which was prepared and consulted on as part of the Coastal Plan review. The Council does not believe it is necessary to revisit this work. Mapping was appropriately based on values and attributes of the area rather than the presence (or otherwise) of particular use and development.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		Protect the visual quality and the physical, ecological and cultural integrity of coastal areas of outstanding value identified in Schedule 1 from inappropriate use and development by:  (a) avoiding significant adverse effects, and avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on natural character and natural features and landscapes by having regard to the extent to which the activity:  []  (ix) is necessary to provide for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance, upgrade and development of regionally important infrastructure.	In relation to the alternative relief of amending Policy 9, the Council does not consider that any relief is necessary. The Council notes all General Policies must be read together. Policies 5, 6 and 7 already recognise the need to provide for the ongoing operation, maintenance, and upgrade of existing infrastructure.
Further submissions - NZ Ltd (26)	- Transpower	Support	
Further submissions - Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6		Oppose	
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	345	Amend	Decline
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		The submitter wishes to revisit whether regionally important infrastructure falls within areas of natural character and natural features and landscapes, or for Policy 9 to recognise the presence of regionally important infrastructure within areas of outstanding natural features and landscapes. The submitter seeks that mapping of areas of natural character and natural features and landscapes be revisited  OR  that the policy enables the ongoing operation, maintenance and upgrade of such infrastructure by amending Policy 9 of the Plan to include a new clause (ix) to read:  Protect the visual quality and the physical, ecological and cultural integrity of coastal areas of outstanding value identified in Schedule 1 from inappropriate use and development by:  (a) avoiding significant adverse effects, and avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on natural character and natural features and landscapes by having regard to the extent to which the activity:  []	The Council does not consider the requested amendment is necessary. Of note, the Council has worked closely with the New Plymouth and South Taranaki district councils in identifying, mapping and describing natural character, features and landscapes along the Taranaki coastline. Much of this work was addressed in a separate report <i>Regional Landscape Study of the Taranaki Coastal Environment</i> , which was prepared and consulted on as part of the Coastal Plan review. The Council does not believe it is necessary to revisit this work. Mapping was appropriately based on values and attributes of the area rather than the presence (or otherwise) of particular use and development.  In relation to the alternative relief of amending Policy 9, the Council does not believe any relief is necessary. It is also noted that all General Policies must be read together. Policies 5, 6 and 7 already recognise the need to provide for the ongoing operation, maintenance, and upgrade of existing infrastructure.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		(ix) is necessary to provide for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance, upgrade and development of regionally important infrastructure.	
Further submissions - Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6		Oppose	
58 – Te Atiawa	346	Amend	Accept
		The submitter would like Policy 9 to use consistent wording with other Policies and to reflect the values associated with sites of significance in Schedule 5B. Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 9(a)(vi) of the Plan to read: Protect the visual quality and the physical, ecological and cultural integrity of coastal areas of outstanding value identified in Schedule 1 from inappropriate use and development by:  (a) avoiding significant adverse effects, and avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on natural character and natural features and landscapes by having regard to the extent to which the activity:  []  (vi) maintain the integrity of cultural historic heritage.	The submitter would like this Policy to maintain consistent wording with other Policies within the section by including specific reference to "historical and cultural heritage" and to reflect the values attached to the sites of significance in Schedule 5B.  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought noting that natural character, features and landscapes may have broader cultural, spiritual and traditional associations not necessarily captured in the RMA definition of "historic heritage".
Further submissions - Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6		Support	
61 – Te Rūnanga o	347	Amend	Accept
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		The submitter would like Policy 9 to use consistent wording with other Policies and to reflect the values associated with sites of significance in Schedule 5B. Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 9(a)(vi) of the Plan to read: Protect the visual quality and the physical, ecological and cultural integrity of coastal areas of outstanding value identified in Schedule 1 from inappropriate use and development by:  (a) avoiding significant adverse effects, and avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on natural character and natural features and landscapes by having regard to the extent to which the activity:  []  (vi) maintain the integrity of cultural historic heritage.	The submitter would like this Policy to maintain consistent wording with other Policies within the section by including specific reference to "historical and cultural heritage" and to reflect the values attached to the sites of significance in Schedule 5B.  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought noting that natural character, features and landscapes may have broader cultural, spiritual and traditional associations not necessarily captured in the RMA definition of "historic heritage".

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions	
NEW Policy 9A – Cri	NEW Policy 9A – Criteria for identifying areas of outstanding or high natural character			
43 – Royal Forest	348	Amend	Grant in kind	
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to include a new Policies that:  determines/identifies areas of Outstanding Natural Character  to preserve areas of High Natural Character  for other natural character in all areas of the coastal environment  to provide a basis for determining outstanding natural features and landscapes  other natural features and landscapes in all areas of the coastal environment.	The Council does not believe the requested amendment is necessary. Of note, the Council has worked closely with the New Plymouth and South Taranaki district councils in identifying, mapping and describing natural character, features and landscapes along the Taranaki coastline. Much of this work was addressed in a separate report <i>Regional Landscape Study of the Taranaki Coastal Environment</i> , which was prepared and consulted on as part of the Coastal Plan review. It was this work, which was used for determining and identifying outstanding natural features and landscapes but also examined natural character across the entirety of the Taranaki coastline.	
Further submissions20 – Meridian Energy Ltd (20, Port Taranaki Ltd (32)		Oppose	The Council further notes that the Plan already contains policies addressing the protection of natural character, features and landscapes (Policies 8, 9 and 10) and do not believe additional policies are necessary or appropriate. All General Policies apply to any use and development activities in the coastal marine area and must be	
Further submissions - Conservation - (29)	- Department of	Support	read together.  At the hearing, the submitter supported some of the changes proposed by officers to address some of their concerns but strongly advocated for the inclusion of mapped	
Further submissions -	- Powerco (45)	Oppose in part/Oppose	areas of 'high natural character' in addition to amendments to Policy 9.	
Further submissions – Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd (46)		Oppose in part	The Council agree that Policy 9 be amended as previously discussed in submission point 343. The Hearing Panel further recommended granting the submitter relief in kind by amending relevant planning maps to identify those areas already identified in the Plan as having high (or higher) natural character in the coastal marine area - these being outstanding areas and estuaries unmodified, i.e:  Whitecliffs	
			Mimi Estuary	
			Paritutu	
			<ul><li>Ngā Motu (Sugar Loaf Islands)</li><li>Tapuae</li></ul>	
			Hangatahua River	
			Oaonui (Sandy Bay)	
			<ul> <li>Kaupokonui</li> </ul>	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			<ul> <li>Kapuni</li> <li>Whenuakura</li> <li>Waipipi Dunes</li> <li>Project Reef</li> <li>North and South Traps</li> <li>Waverley Beach</li> <li>Waitotara</li> <li>Urenui estuary</li> <li>Onaero estuary</li> <li>Waiongana estuary</li> <li>Oākura estuary</li> <li>Waingongoro estuary</li> <li>Tangahoe estuary</li> <li>Manawapou estuary</li> <li>plus any additional areas identified in Appendix II of the Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki as having high natural character (refer to submission point 1320 for further information).</li> <li>The Council agrees to amendments identified by the Hearing Panel above.</li> </ul>
Policy 10 – Restorati	on of natural cha	aracter	
19 – South Taranaki District Council Further submissions – Ltd (32)	349 Port Taranaki	Support  Retain Policy 10 of the Plan as notified.  Support	Accept Support noted. Policy 10 is retained as notified.
43 – Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society	350	Support Retain Policy 10 of the Plan as notified.	Accept Support noted. Policy 10 is retained as notified.
45 – Powerco	351	Support  Retain Policy 10 of the Plan as notified.	Accept Support noted. Policy 10 is retained as notified.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Farmers (2), Transpor		Support	
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	352	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Policy 10 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 10 is retained as notified.
49 – Cam Twigley	353	Amend	No relief necessary
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 10 of the Plan to include the restoration and rehabilitation of natural character within the Significant Surfing Area.	No precise details of amendments sought to Policy 10 have been provided. However, the Council suggests that Policy 10 does not need the level of specificity sought by the submitter and through this Plan (but also through other planning mechanisms) opportunities already exist to investigate supporting the restoration and rehabilitation of natural character within the Significant Surfing Area.  Policy 10 recognises that the natural character of parts of the coastal environment
			may be degraded and seeks to provide for the restoration or rehabilitation of the coast where this appropriate. Sensitive or vulnerable coastal habitat types have been highlighted. Rules and other (non regulatory) methods will be used to implement the Policy.
Policy 11 – Coastal v	water quality		
6 – Trans-Tasman	354	Amend	Accept in part
Resources Ltd		The submitter questions the practical application of how to maintain and enhance coastal water quality at the same time and seeks to amend Policy 11 of the Plan to read:  Maintain or and enhance coastal water quality by avoiding, remedying and mitigating the adverse effects of activities on []	The Council agrees but considers an additional relief to that requested by the submitter is necessary whereby Policy 11 is amended to specify and limit the circumstances where coastal water quality will be maintained or enhanced.  The revised Policy reads as follows:  Maintain coastal water quality where it is good or enhance coastal water quality
Further Submissions – Federated Farmers (2)		Support in part	where it is degraded by avoiding, remedying and mitigating the adverse effects of activities on: []
Further Submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Atiawa (58), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Oppose	

Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
355	Support	Accept
	Retain Policy 11 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 11 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by
Port Taranaki	Support	other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
356	Support	Accept
	Retain Policy 11 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 11 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
357	Support	Accept
	Retain Policy 11 of the Plan as notified (but seek an additional Policy 11A – refer below).	Support noted. Policy 11 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
358	Support	Accept
	Retain Policy 11 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 11 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
359	Amend	Accept
	The submitter questions the practical application of how to maintain and enhance coastal water quality at the same time and seeks amendment to Policy 11 of the Plan to read:  Maintain coastal water quality where it is good and enhance coastal water quality where it is degraded by avoiding, remedying and mitigating the adverse effects of activities on: []	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter so that Policy 11 more clearly specifies and limits the circumstances where coastal water quality will be maintained or enhanced as requested by the submitter.
Te Korowai o	Support	
360	Support	Accept
	Retain Policy 11 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 11 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
361	Support	Accept
	Retain Policy 11(b) of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 11(b) is retained as notified.
	point  355  Port Taranaki  356  357  358  Te Korowai o  360	Support   Retain Policy 11 of the Plan as notified.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
60 – Te Kaahui o	362	Amend	Decline
Rauru		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 11 of the Plan to include native species of value to Māori.	The Council does not agree to amending Policy 11 of the Plan to expand its scope to reference native species of value to Māori. Presence or abundance of native species are not necessarily a meaningful indicator of coastal water quality with some taonga species being quite tolerant of reduced water quality.  The Council notes Schedule 3 of the Plan identifies areas where there is localised degradation of water quality, which (through Policy 12) will be targeted for enhancement. Of note these 'degraded areas' do contain native species of value to Māori, including shellfish. The issue is not the presence or abundance of these species but <i>E. coli</i> levels are such that there are restrictions on the harvesting of these species.  The Council further notes that all General Policies need to be read together and that other policies and agreed changes to the Plan may address some of the issues of concern. Native species, including species of value to Māori, are implicitly provided for in Policy 11 in that avoiding, remedying and mitigating adverse effects of activities on the life supporting capacity of coastal water, the māuri and wairua of coastal water and the integrity and functioning of natural coastal processes will contribute to the maintenance and enhancement of native species of value to Māori. Native species are also covered by Policy 14 [Indigenous biodiversity] and Policy 15 [Historic heritage]. The Council further agree that a new Policy 14B be included in the Plan to recognise and provide for the maintenance and enhancement of taonga species. In giving effect to the Plan all General Policies and relevant Activity-specific policies must be read together.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	363	Amend	No relief necessary
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 11 of the Plan to read:  Policy 11: Coastal water quality and mauri values  Maintain and enhance coastal water quality and mauri values by avoiding, remedying and mitigating the adverse effects of activities on:  []  (a) the mauri or life-supporting capacity of coastal water;	The Council notes that māuri values are already addressed within the Policy in Clause (b) and that it is not necessary to repeat the reference as the Policy is already clearly identifying māuri to be a component of coastal water quality. The Council considers that no further relief is necessary.
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), T		Support	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58)	, Te Atiawa		
NEW Policy 11A – W	ater quality limi	ts	
43 – Royal Forest	364	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to include a new Policy 11A [Coastal water quality limits] to achieve Objective 5 [Coastal water quality]. The new Policy would set water quality targets and standards for freshwater and coastal water in the coastal environment to ensure that upstream water quality does not result in adverse effects in the coastal environment.	The submitter does not specify what attributes and numerics would be acceptable for coastal water quality and marine health. The Council notes concerns that the adoption of standardised and universal water quality targets and standards would have a perverse outcome in that such targets are likely to be too high or too low depending upon uses and values in the locality. Such matters are best dealt with
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Oppose	through the consenting process where the type, scale and significance of the activity and the vulnerability and sensitivities of the receiving environment (including cultural interests), and an appropriate mixing zone may be considered on a case-by-case
Further submissions – BP Oil Ltd and Mobil O		Oppose in part	basis.  The Council's approach involves taking into account recognised national/international guideline values as appropriate. The Council notes that Taranaki only has seven major municipal and/or industrial discharges to the coastal marine area and that coastal water quality is generally good. In localities where that is not the case, a new Policy 12 has been included in the Plan seeking the restoration of local coastal water quality.
Policy 12 – Restorati	on of coastal wa	ater quality	
15 – Surfbreak	365	Amend	Decline
Protection Society		The submitter believes that Policy 12 does not provide adequate protection of the awa and coastal areas. The submitter is concerned that waiting until there are significant effects could impact on shellfish gathering, cultural activities, and water based recreational activities and seeks that the word "significant" be deleted from the policy.	The Council notes that pursuant to the RMA, the Council will, as a minimum be maintaining Taranaki's generally high coastal water quality. Any activity may have an adverse effect on water quality but, for most activities, their effects are localised or temporal and/or effects can be mitigated.  Policy 12 is a new policy that seeks to restore coastal water quality where it has been degraded. It recognises localised adverse effects where there is already significant
			adverse effect on coastal ecosystems, natural habitats or water based recreational activities, or is restricting existing uses such as shellfish gathering and cultural activities (these areas are identified in Schedule 3). The use of the term "significant" is deliberate and appropriate and provides context to where restoration will be

Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
		promoted. It is also consistent with national directions set out in Policy 21 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. The Council retains Policy 12 as notified.		
366	Support	Accept		
	Retain Policy 12 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 12 is retained subject to minor amendment as requested by another submitter that do not change the policy intent.		
Port Taranaki	Support	another submitter that do not change the policy litterit.		
367	Amend	No relief necessary		
	Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 12 of the Plan to read:  Policy 12: Restoration of coastal water quality and mauri values.	It is the Council's understanding that each iwi, hapū or whanau may have their own concept of māuri. However, the term is generally understood to be the life principle, life force, vital essence, special nature, a material symbol of a life principle, source of		
Te Rūnanga o e Korowai o , Te Atiawa	Support	emotions – the essential quality and vitality of a being or entity. The term may also refer to a physical object, individual, ecosystem or social group in which the essence is located.		
		The Council has concerns that introducing the term "māuri" and making it a policy requirement to restore māuri (and māuri possibly being something different from water quality) reduces certainty and clarity in respect of its application.		
		The Council further suggests that the relief sought is not necessary in that the term "māuri" is used elsewhere in the Plan's policy framework with all General Policies needing to be read together. Policy 13 is a specific policy that, in line with the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> , is seeking to promote the restoration of coastal water quality in areas (identified in Schedule 3) where degraded water quality has resulted in restrictions to existing uses such as shellfish gathering and cultural activities. Under Policy 11 [Coastal water quality] the constituent parts of coastal water quality include the life supporting capacity, <u>māuri</u> , wairua of water and more. Therefore, Policy 12 already addresses māuri as part of the restoration of coastal water quality.		
Policy 13 – Coastal air quality				
368	Amend	Decline		
	Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 13 of the Plan to read:  Maintain or and enhance coastal air quality by avoiding, remedying and mitigating the adverse effects of activities on the life supporting capacity of air.	The submitter considers that it is not possible to maintain and enhance coastal air quality at the same time and prefers that Policy 13 provide for the maintenance "or" enhancement of coastal air quality.		
	point  366  Port Taranaki 367  Te Rūnanga o e Korowai o Te Atiawa	366  Support  Retain Policy 12 of the Plan as notified.  Port Taranaki  Support  Amend  Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 12 of the Plan to read:  Policy 12: Restoration of coastal water quality and mauri values.  Te Rūnanga o e Korowai o Te Atlawa  Support  ir quality  368  Amend  Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 13 of the Plan to read:  Maintain or and enhance coastal air quality by avoiding, remedying and		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further Submissions – Federated Farmers (2)		Support in part	The Council notes that the Policy is not site specific and applies regionally to all coastal air. It is suggested that it is indeed appropriate to maintain <u>and</u> enhance coastal air quality. Policy 13 is aligned with the wording from the <i>New Zealand</i>
Further Submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Atiawa (58), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Oppose	Coastal Policy Statement and other policies within the Plan.
46 – Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and	369	Support	Accept
Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Policy 13 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 13 is retained.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	- Port Taranaki	Support	
Policy 14 Indigenous	s biodiversity		
6 – Trans-Tasman	370	Amend	Decline
Resources Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 14 of the Plan to read:  Protect areas of significant indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment and maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity by:  (a) avoiding adverse effects of activities on:  (i) indigenous taxa that are nationally threatened or at risk (declining), or regionally distinctive, including those identified in Schedule 4A;  (ii) taxa that are internationally threatened including those identified in Schedule 4A;  (iii) indigenous ecosystems and vegetation types that are threatened in the coastal environment, or are naturally rare, as identified in Schedule 4A;  (iv) habitats of indigenous species where the species are at the limit of their natural range, or are naturally rare;  (v) areas containing nationally significant examples of indigenous community types; and  (vi) areas set aside for full or partial protection of indigenous biological diversity under other legislation; and	The submitter believes there are issues between the Schedules and Policy 14 that sets out to avoid significant adverse effects and avoid, remedy or mitigate other effects on ecosystems and habitats set out in Schedule 4B. However, the submitter does not specify what these issues are.  The relief sought involves amending Policy 14 of the Plan and has four parts:  Reference to 'at risk' taxa in Clause (a)(i) to be confined to 'at risk (declining) taxa:  The Council does not agree to granting this relief as it would be inconsistent with Policy 11(a)(i) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement, which requires activities to avoid adverse effects on indigenous taxa listed as 'at risk' in the New Zealand Threat Classification System lists. According to that list 'at risk' taxa can be further categorised as 'declining', 'recovering', 'relict' and 'naturally uncommon'. All four categories of 'at risk' taxa are appropriately captured by the Policy as currently notified.  Delete reference in Clause (a) to 'regionally distinctive' taxa:

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), T Te Rūnanga o Ngāti F (61)	e Atiawa (58),	(b) avoiding significant adverse effects and avoiding, remedying and mitigating other adverse effects of activities on:  (i) areas of predominantly indigenous vegetation in the coastal environment;  (ii) habitats in the coastal environment that are important during the vulnerable life stage of indigenous species including:  i. estuaries;  ii. spawning areas (e.g. snapper-trevally spawning area in the North Taranaki Bight between Mōhakatino River and Pariokariwa Point);  iii. areas that provide passage for diadromous species;  iv. marine mammal resting, feeding and breeding areas; and  v. bird roosting and nesting areas;  (iii) indigenous ecosystems and habitats found only in the coastal environment and which are particularly vulnerable to modification including estuaries, lagoons, coastal wetlands, dunelands, intertidal zones, rocky reef systems, eelgrass, and saltmarsh areas, and sensitive marine benthic habitats as identified in Schedule  4B;[]  Oppose	The Council does not agree to granting this relief as it would be inconsistent with Bio Policy 4 of the <i>Regional Policy Statement</i> , which refers to, amongst other things, the presence of regionally distinctive species as a criteria for identifying significant indigenous biodiversity values in Taranaki. The category also contributes to giving effect to Policy 11(a)(iv) of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> . It is the Council's view that Policy 14 should recognise the local context and provide for the protection of indigenous species that are locally significant to the Taranaki region, irrespective of their national threat status.  Delete reference to 'naturally rare' ecosystems and vegetation types:  The Council does not agree to granting this relief as it would be inconsistent with Policy 11(a)(iii) of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> , which requires activities to avoid adverse effects on indigenous ecosystems and vegetation types that are "naturally rare".  Delete reference in Clause (b)(iii) to "sensitive marine benthic habitats":  The Council declines the relief sought. Sensitive benthic habitats refer to marine habitats identified in the report <a href="https://www.trc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/Plans-policies/CoastalPlanReview/SensitiveHabitats.PDF">https://www.trc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/Plans-policies/CoastalPlanReview/SensitiveHabitats.PDF</a> that have low tolerance to habitat damage and for which the time for the habitat to recover from any damage would be significant. Given the sensitivity and vulnerability of such marine habitats, the Council considers it appropriate that they be recognised and provided for in Policy 14(b)(iii) of the Plan.
19 – South Taranaki	371	Support	Accept
District Council		Retain Policy 14 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 14 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitter that do not change the policy intent.
23 – New Plymouth	372	Support	Accept
District Council		Retain Policy 14 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 14 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitter that do not change the policy intent.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
26 – Transpower	373	Amend	Grant in kind.
NZ Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy14(b) of the Plan to read:  Protect areas of significant indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment and maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity by:  []  (b) avoiding significant adverse effects and avoiding, remedying and mitigating other adverse effects of activities on:  (i) areas of predominantly indigenous vegetation in the coastal environment;  (ii) habitats in the coastal environment that are important during the vulnerable life stage of indigenous species including:  i. estuaries;  ii. spawning areas (e.g. snapper-trevally spawning area in the North Taranaki Bight between Mōhakatino River and Pariokariwa Point);  iii. areas that provide passage for diadromous species;  iv. marine mammal resting, feeding and breeding areas; and v. bird roosting and nesting areas;  unless following a route, site and method selection process, the activity is necessary for the provision of regionally important infrastructure, avoidance of adverse effects is not practicable and adverse effects are remedied or mitigated to the extent reasonably practicable; []	The submitter requests that the Policy be aligned to address the requirements for the National Grid with regards to the <i>National Policy Statement for Electricity Transmission</i> (NPSET). Policy 4 of the NPSET requires the provision of effective operation, maintenance, upgrade and development of the electrical transmission network.  Of note, both the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> (NZCPS) and the NPSET contain direction for how effects on biodiversity are managed. The NPSET includes a direction for the National Grid to "seek to avoid adverse effects" while the NZCPS applies to a broader range of activities.  The Council notes that Policy 14(b) is aligned with Policy 11(b) [Indigenous biological diversity] of the NZCPS and is considered appropriate as written. Granting the relief sought by the submitter would significantly derogate from the policy intent of the NZCPS. As an alternative relief, noting that the policy intent of different national policy directions such as the NZCPS and NPSET need to be balanced and weighed against each other, the Council agrees to the inclusion of a new Policy 6A that more explicitly addresses the management of adverse effects arising from the National Grid. All General Policies, including Policy 6A and 14 of the Plan, must be read together.  Refer to submission point 626 for further discussion on Policy 6A [Management of adverse effects of the National Grid].
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Oppose	
28 - Grant Knuckey	374	Amend	Decline
		enhancement and restoration of the mauri of wāhi tapu and wāhi taonga areas. biodi	Policy 14 relates to maintenance, enhancement and protection of indigenous biodiversity. Of note, Policy 15 addresses matters relating to historic heritage which
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose	encompasses those sites identified as wāhi tapu and wāhi taonga. Therefore, the

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	Council does not believe it is necessary or appropriate to address other values within this particular policy.  All General Policies need to be read as a suite of policies. The Council recognises that Māori have traditional and continuing relationships with indigenous biodiversity. The identification of wāhi tapu and wāhi taonga sites and places have been identified and mapped where the information has been available. Under Policies 14 and 15 of the Plan, the consideration of indigenous biodiversity and historic heritage, which includes sites of significance to Māori including wāhi tapu and wāhi taonga areas, would be considered together.
29 – Department of	375	Amend	Accept
Conservation		It is the submitter's view that since the Plan has not defined or mapped areas of significant indigenous biodiversity it is not appropriate to refer to "areas" of significant indigenous biodiversity. Further, the submitter suggests that to incorporate only those areas that have been mapped would limit the protection of indigenous biodiversity to those areas and requests that Policy 14 be expanded to include all indigenous biodiversity in the coastal area.  Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 14 of the Plan to read:  Protect areas of significant indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment and maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity by []	The Council notes that the Policy's reference to "areas" do not refer to mapped areas as suggested by the submitter. The Council further notes that the Plan's definition of significant indigenous biodiversity reads as meaning areas or habitats that meet criterion set out within this Policy.  Notwithstanding that, the Council agrees to granting the relief sought in that it represents a small change that better aligns the Policy with the Plan's adopted definition of "significant indigenous biodiversity".  The revised Policy, including amendment sought by another submitter, reads as as follows:
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	- Trans-Tasman	Support	Protect areas of significant indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment and maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity by: []
40 – Te Rūnanga o	376	Amend	Grant in kind
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy14(a) of the Plan to read:  Protect areas of significant indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment and maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity by:  (a) avoiding adverse effects of activities on[]  (vii) taonga species as identified by tangata whenua []	The relief sought by the submitter would have the perverse outcome of derogating from the relationship of tangata whenua culture, values and traditions with the coastal environment. Given the importance of some of these species as mahinga kai, their inclusion in Policy 14 (with its strong avoidance direction) would potentially preclude/restrict customary activities (such as harvesting, fishing) that have adverse effects on their populations, abundance and distribution.
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6		Support	The Council therefore agrees to an alternative relief that provides for strong recognition and provision for taonga species in the Plan. It is agreed that a new Policy 14B be included to ensure activities avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on taonga species. It is further agreed that a definition for taonga species be provided and a new schedule included to identify taonga species.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			The new Policy 14B reads as follows:  Policy 14B: Taonga species  Maintain or enhance taonga species as identified in Schedule 4C by:  (a) avoiding significant adverse effects of activities on the habitat of taonga species, mahinga kai, täiapure or mataitai and customary uses and values unless: the activity is necessary for the provision of regionally important infrastructure, avoidance of adverse effects is not practicable and adverse effects are remedied or mitigated to the extent practicable; and (b) avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects of activities on taonga species habitat, mahinga kai, täiapure or mataitai.  The definition for "Taonga species" reads as follows:  Taonga species means the species of birds, plants and animals identified as such by treaty settlements and described in Schedule 4C.
40 – Te Rūnanga o	377	Amend	Grant in kind
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment of Policy 14 of the Plan to include a new Clause (c) that reads:  Protect areas of significant indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment and maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity by: []  (c) recognising and providing for the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki, when identifying and managing significant areas of indigenous biodiversity in the coastal area.	The Council agrees to granting an alternative relief to that sought by the submitter. The Council believes that Policy 16 [Relationship of tangata whenua] is the more relevant policy for recognising the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki and that that role is not confined to coastal indigenous biodiversity. The Council notes that all General Policies (and relevant Activity-specific Policies) must be read together. Accordingly, the Council agrees to amending Policy 16 to explicitly recognise and provide for the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki across <u>all</u> aspects of managing use, development and protection in the coastal environment (rather than just biodiversity).
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	The amendment to Policy 16 reads as as follows:  Recognise and provide for the relationship of tangata whenua culture, values and traditions with the coastal environment, including the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki, and take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
41 – Te Korowai o	378	Amend	Grant in kind
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment of Policy 14 of the Plan by:  referencing Schedule 5B of the Plan  expanding the scope of the Policy to also address taonga species.	The relief sought by the submitter would have the perverse outcome of derogating from the relationship of tangata whenua culture, values and traditions with the coastal environment. Given the importance of some of these species as mahinga kai, their inclusion in Policy 14 (with its strong avoidance direction) would potentially preclude/restrict any activity (such as harvesting) that has adverse effects on their populations, abundance and distribution.
			The Council therefore agrees to an alternative relief that provides for strong recognition and provision for taonga species. It is agreed that a new Policy 14B be included to ensure activities avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on taonga species. It is further agreed that a definition for taonga species be provided and a new schedule included to identify taonga species.
			The new Policy 14B reads as as follows:
			Policy 14B: Taonga species
			Maintain or enhance taonga species as identified in Schedule 4C by:
Further submissions -	- Te Rūnanga o	Support	(a) avoiding significant adverse effects of activities on the habitat of taonga species, mahinga kai, tāiapure or mataitai and customary uses and values unless:
Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6	1)		the activity is necessary for the provision of regionally important infrastructure, avoidance of adverse effects is not practicable and adverse effects are remedied or mitigated to the extent practicable; and
			(b) avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects of activities on taonga species habitat, mahinga kai, tāiapure or mataitai.
			The definition for "Taonga species" reads as as follows:
			<u>Taonga species</u> means the species of birds, plants and animals identified as such by <u>treaty settlements and described in Schedule 4C.</u>
42 – Ngati Rahiri	379	Other	No relief necessary
Нарй		Submitter seeks clarification as to whether shellfish and crayfish, and the habitat for both, are protected by Policy 14 of the Plan.	The Council notes that significant indigenous biodiversity protected in Policy 14 are identified in Schedule 4A. While shellfish and crayfish are not identified in that Schedule as threatened, at risk or regionally distinctive species (and as defined by the Plan) they are nevertheless protected under Policy 14. Of particular note, the primary habitats of these species are largely reefs, which have a very high level of protection in the Plan compared with other marine habitats.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			The Council notes however that, in response to reliefs sought by other submitters, other changes are proposed to the Plan to better recognise and protect taonga species. The Council agrees to amending the Plan to include a new Policy 4B to ensure activities avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on taonga species. It is further agreed that a definition for taonga species be provided and a new schedule included to identify taonga species that may include shellfish and crayfish.
			The new Policy 14B reads as as follows:
			Policy 14B: Taonga species
			Maintain or enhance taonga species as identified in Schedule 4C by:
			(a) avoiding significant adverse effects of activities on the habitat of taonga species, mahinga kai, tāiapure or mataitai and customary uses and values unless:
			the activity is necessary for the provision of regionally important infrastructure, avoidance of adverse effects is not practicable and adverse effects are remedied or mitigated to the extent practicable; and
			(b) avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects of activities on taonga species habitat, mahinga kai, tāiapure or mataitai.
			The definition for "Taonga species" reads as as follows:
			<b>Taonga species</b> means the species of birds, plants and animals identified as such by treaty settlements and described in Schedule 4C.
43 – Royal Forest	380	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 14 of the Plan by removing reference to "maintaining and enhancing indigenous biodiversity" so that it sets out the characteristics and values to be protected under Policy 11 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement  AND  Include a separate policy for the maintenance and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment  AND  Include guidance on relevant habitats under Clause (a)(iv).	The Council agrees to largely granting the reliefs sought by the submitter.  Policy 14 is directly aligned with Policy 11 [Indigenous biodiversity] of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. Although the matters covered in Policy 14 cover most aspects of indigenous biodiversity, the submitter, quite rightly, points out that indigenous biodiversity is much broader that those aspects highlighted in Policy 14. The Council therefore agrees to amending the Plan to include a separate stand-alone policy to address the remaining aspects of indigenous biodiversity not otherwise covered by Policy 14.  The new Policy 14A reads as as follows:
Further submissions -	- Powerco (45)	Oppose in part	Policy 14A: Indigenous biodiversity  Maintain or enhance indigenous biodiversity generally in the coastal environment by:  (a) as far as is practicable, avoiding, remedying and mitigating the adverse effects of activities on indigenous biodiversty; and

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			(b) when assessing adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity, having regard to the extent of effects, including consideration of: (i) the association of the ecological site and values with other interrelated, but not necessarily contiquous, ecological sites and values; (ii) the nature, location, extent and design of the proposed development and the effects of these factors on indigenous biodiversity; (iii) the degree to which indigenous biodiversity values will be lost, damaged, destroyed, or enhanced, recognising that; i. the scale of the effect of an activity is proportional to the size and sensitivity of the ecological area and associated indigenous biodiversity values; ii. discrete, localised or otherwise minor effects not impacting on the ecological area may be acceptable; and iii. activities with transitory effects may be acceptable, where they can demonstrate the effects are not long-term and/or irreversible.  In relation to adding guidance in the Plan on relevant habitats under Clause (a)(iv), habitats of indigenous species where the species are at the limit of their natural range, or are naturally rare. The Council does not believe this level of specificity is necessary or appropriate for a regulatory plan. While the Council contains some information on the distribution and abundance of some indigenous biodiversity species, currently such information is generally fragmented and incomplete. The Council suggests that such guidance more appropriatley sits outside a Plan so that it can be easily developed and amended over time as better information is gathered. At the hearing, the submitter sought additional amendments to Policy 14 to include a new Clause (c) that refers to controlling the effects of activities in significant marine animal and seabird areas consistent with Policy 14(a) and (b) of the notified Plan. The
			Council agrees that these areas require special mention and that clauses (a) and (b) may apply depending. The Council agrees to amending Policy 14 to include a new clause that reads as follows:
			(c) avoiding, remedying or mitigating the adverse effects of activities in significant marine animal and seabird areas consistent with (a) and (b) above.
43 – Royal Forest	381	Amend  Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 14 of the Plan or add a new policy to identify areas of significant indigenous biodiversity including criteria for determination.	Decline
and Bird Protection Society			The submiter when presenting at the hearing supports the Council being able to identify 'significant indigenous biodiversity' areas through resource consent processes and through any future surveys and assessment processes. The Council believes the Council can already do this through its current policy framework.

Submitter Sub poir	bmission int	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
poir	int	At the hearing, the submitter further submitted on this point and sought the addition of a new clause to identify areas of significant indigenous biodiversity based upon a new appendix setting out suggested 'significance' criterion.	The Council notes that BIO Policy 4 of the Regional Policy Statement already provides the relief sought by the submitter. BIO Policy 4 reads:  "When identifying ecosystems, habitats and areas with significant indigenous biodiversity values, matters to be considered will include:  (a) the presence of rare or distinctive indigenous flora and fauna species; or  (b) the representativeness of an area; or  (c) the ecological context of an area.  Once identified as significant, consideration should be given to the sustainability of the area to continue to be significant in future when deciding on what action to be taken (if any) should reasonably and practicably be taken to protect the values of the area."  The above criteria adopted in the Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki for identifying significant indigenous biodiversity has been effective as demonstrated by the Council's significant involvement and success in promoting passive and active protection of terrestrial, freshwater and marine sites identified as having regionally significant values.  The Council does not believe it is necessary for all regional plans to repeat policies set out in other planning instruments and indeed there are risks in unnecessarily paraphrasing other policy instruments (of note the criterion suggested by the submitter in their Appendix is based upon proposals relating to a proposed National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity that has not even been consulted on yet).  The Council suggest that 'criterion' type policies be left for inclusion in the Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki, which both regional and district plans must then give effect to. The Council notes that the Regional Policy Statement is due to be reviewed in 2020 and it would be timely to review its 'significance criteria' taking into account the submitter's suggestions and any new Government directions such as a proposed National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity. The Council agrees to the inclusion of a new Implementation Method that commits

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
43 – Royal Forest	382	Amend	No relief necessary
and Bird Protection Society		The submitter is concerned that Policy 14(a)(iii) is not broad enough or will not allow for protection of ecosystems or vegetation that may be identified as threatened or naturally rare at a later date. Submitter seeks an amendment to Policy 14(a)(iii) of the Plan to read:  Protect areas of significant indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment and maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity by:  (a) avoiding adverse effects of activities on: []  (iii) indigenous ecosystems and habitats found only in the coastal environment and which are particularly vulnerable to modification including estuaries, lagoons, coastal wetlands, dunelands, intertidal zones, rocky reef systems, eelgrass, saltmarsh, and sensitive marine benthic habitats as, including those identified in Schedule 4B; []	The relief sought is unnecessary as the Policy already notes that the listed types are not an exclusive list.  iii) indigenous ecosystems and habitats found only in the coastal environment and which are particularly vulnerable to modification including [emphasis added] estuaries, lagoons, coastal wetlands, dunelands, intertidal zones, rocky reef systems, eelgrass, saltmarsh, and sensitive marine benthic habitats as identified in Schedule 4B; []
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	
43 – Royal Forest	383	Other	No relief necessary
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter comments that Policy 14 of the Plan is unclear about how Clause (a) (avoiding adverse effects of activities on: []) and clause (b) (avoiding significant adverse effects and avoiding, remedying and mitigating other adverse effects of activities on; []) will be achieved to give effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.	The Council notes that the means for achieving all of the policies are set out under the methods section and/or the rules. In particular, methods relating to indigenous biodiversity are explicitly covered in Methods 13 to 20 and also more broadly within the entire Methods section of the Plan. Rules also apply that prohibit or restrict activities where they impact on indigenous biodiversity.  The Council further notes that these issues are also covered within the methods of implementation within the indigenous biodiversity section of the Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki and again in the Biodiversity Strategy for the Taranaki Regional Council. The Council therefore considers that this issue is addressed sufficiently within the Plan and also within the Regional Policy Statement.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	384	Other	No relief necessary
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Submitter seeks that the Council ensure Policy 14 of the Plan and corresponding rules provide appropriately for the operation, maintenance and upgrade of existing regionally important infrastructure.	Comments noted. The Council notes that all the General Policies (and relevant Activity-specific Policies) need to be read together, which includes considering Policies 5 [Use and development] and 6 [Regionally important infrastructure] of the Plan alongside biodiversity considerations set out in Policy 14.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
47 – Fonterra	385	Support	Accept
		Retain Policy 14 as notified.	Support noted. Policy 14 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitter that do not change the policy intent.
58 – Te Atiawa	386	Amend	Grant in kind
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy14(a) of the Plan to include a new clause to read:  Protect areas of significant indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment and maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity by:  (a) avoiding adverse effects of activities on []  (vii) Taonga species as identified by tangata whenua []	The relief sought by the submitter would have the perverse outcome of derogating from the relationship of tangata whenua culture, values and traditions with the coastal environment. Given the importance of some of these species as mahinga kai, their inclusion in Policy 14 (with its strong avoidance direction) would potentially preclude/restrict customary activities (such as harvesting) that has adverse effects on their populations, abundance and distribution.
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6) Further submissions –		Oppose  Support	The Council therefore agrees to an alternative relief that provides for strong recognition and provision for taonga species. It is agreed that a new Policy 14A be included to ensure activities avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on taonga species. It is further agreed that a definition for taonga species be provided and a new schedule included to identify taonga species.
Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	The new Policy 14B reads as as follows:
			Policy 14B: Taonga species
			Maintain or enhance taonga species as identified in Schedule 4C by:
			(a) avoiding significant adverse effects of activities on the habitat of taonga species, mahinga kai, tāiapure or mataitai and customary uses and values unless:
			the activity is necessary for the provision of regionally important infrastructure, avoidance of adverse effects is not practicable and adverse effects are remedied or mitigated to the extent practicable; and
			(b) avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects of activities on taonga species habitat, mahinga kai, tāiapure or mataitai.
			The Council also agree to amending the Plan to include a definition for "Taonga species" to read:
			Taonga species means the species of birds, plants and animals identified as such by treaty settlements and described in Schedule 4C.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
58 – Te Atiawa	387	Amend	Grant in kind
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 14 to of the Plan include a new clause (c) that reads:  Protect areas of significant indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment and maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity by: []  (c) recognising and providing for the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki, when identifying and managing significant areas of indigenous biodiversity in the coastal area.	The Council does not agree to granting the relief noting that it relates to a framework setting out tiered protection of indigenous biodiversity rather than identifying particular relationships for implementing the policy. The Council notes that the relief proposed only addresses the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki and is silent on the role of others parties who may also have a significant involvement and/or interest in indigenous biodiversity protection.  Rather than making changes to Policy 14, the Council agrees to an alternative relief
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41) o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (	, Te Rūnanga	Support	that may partially give effect to the submitters wish for the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki to be recognised. The Council agrees to minor amendment to Policy 16 to explicitly recognise for the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki across all aspects of managing use, development and protection in the coastal environment (rather than just biodiversity). The Council notes that all General Policies (and relevant Activity-specific Policies) must be read together.
			The amendment to Policy 16 reads as as follows:
			Recognise and provide for the relationship of tangata whenua culture, values and traditions with the coastal environment, including the role of tangata whenua as <a href="Maitiaki"><u>kaitiaki</u></a> , and take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.
60 – Te Kaahui o	388	Amend	Grant in kind
Rauru		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 14 of the Plan to include native species of value to Māori.	The relief sought by the submitter would have the perverse outcome of derogating from the relationship of tangata whenua culture, values and traditions with the coastal
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41) o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (	, Te Rūnanga	Support	environment. Given the importance of some of these species as mahinga kai, their inclusion in Policy 14 (with its strong avoidance direction) would potentially preclude/restrict customary activities (such as harvesting) that has adverse effects on their populations, abundance and distribution.
			The Council therefore agrees to an alternative relief that provides for strong recognition and provision for taonga species. It is agreed that a new Policy 14B be included to ensure activities avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on taonga species. It is further agreed that a definition for taonga species be provided and a new schedule included to identify taonga species.
			The new Policy 14B reads as as follows:
			Policy 14B: Taonga species
			Maintain or enhance taonga species as identified in Schedule 4C by:

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			(a) avoiding significant adverse effects of activities on the habitat of taonga species, mahinga kai, tāiapure or mataitai and customary uses and values unless: the activity is necessary for the provision of regionally important infrastructure, avoidance of adverse effects is not practicable and adverse effects are remedied or mitigated to the extent practicable; and (b) avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects of activities on taonga species habitat, mahinga kai, tāiapure or mataitai.  The Council also agrees to amending the Plan to include a definition for "Taonga species" to read as follows:  Taonga species means the species of birds, plants and animals identified as such by treaty settlements and described in Schedule 4C.
61 – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust	389	Amend  Submitter seeks amendment to Policy14(a) of the Plan to read:  Protect areas of significant indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment and maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity by:  (a) avoiding adverse effects of activities on []  (iv) taonga species protected under Taranaki iwi Deed of Settlement, as identified in Schedule 4C; []	Grant in kind  The relief sought by the submitter would have the perverse outcome of derogating from the relationship of tangata whenua culture, values and traditions with the coastal environment. Given the importance of some of these species as mahinga kai, their inclusion in Policy 14 (with its strong avoidance direction) would potentially preclude/restrict customary activities (such as harvesting) that has adverse effects on their populations, abundance and distribution.  The Council therefore agrees to an alternative relief that provides for strong
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	- Trans-Tasman	Oppose	recognition and provision for taonga species. It is agreed that a new Policy 14B be included to ensure activities avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on taonga species. It is further agreed that a definition for taonga species be provided and a new schedule included to identify taonga species.  The new Policy 14B reads as as follows:  Policy 14B: Taonga species  Maintain or enhance taonga species as identified in Schedule 4C by:  (a) avoiding significant adverse effects of activities on the habitat of taonga species, mahinga kai, tāiapure or mataitai and customary uses and values unless:  the activity is necessary for the provision of regionally important infrastructure, avoidance of adverse effects is not practicable and adverse effects are remedied or mitigated to the extent practicable; and  (b) avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects of activities on taonga species habitat, mahinga kai, tāiapure or mataitai.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			The Council also agree to amending the Plan to include a definition for "Taonga species" to read:  Taonga species means the species of birds, plants and animals identified as such by treaty settlements and described in Schedule 4C.
Policy 15 – Historic I	heritage		
2 – Federated Farmers	390	Amend	No relief necessary
rameis		Submitter seeks that historic heritage sites should be accurately mapped to give certainty and that normal farming activities are recognised as co-existing with heritage values and enabled to continue.	The submitter's comments have been noted. However, the Council does not believe any relief is necessary. Historic heritage sites, in or adjoining the coastal marine area, have been mapped where possible. In many cases accurate mapping of historic heritage on the seabed is not possible.
20 – Meridian	391	Amend	Accept
Energy Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 15 of the Plan to read:  Protect historic heritage in the coastal environment from inappropriate subdivision, use and development by: []	The submitter wishes to include "subdivision" within Policy 15 to be consistent with Policy 15 [Natural features and natural landscapes] of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. The Council notes that subdivision falls outside the statutory functions of regional councils and is instead the responsibility of district and unitary councils pursuant to Section 31 of the RMA. However, for the purpose of integrated management, the Council agrees to amending Policy 15 to include reference to subdivision. This relief is similar in kind to other reliefs sought by the submitter whereby Objective 11 [Cultural and historic heritage] has been amended to reference subdivision.  A new definition for "subdivision" is also agreed.
40 – Te Rūnanga o	392	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter wishes to see a greater level of protection within Policy 15(b) of the Plan by removing the word "significant" to read:  Protect historic heritage in the coastal environment from inappropriate use and development by: []  (b) avoiding significant adverse effects and avoiding, remedying and mitigating other adverse effects on the []	The level of protection that Policy 15(b) provides sites of significance to Māori is considered appropriate by the Council. Policy 15(b) represents a high level of protection but does allow activities that have less than minor adverse effects and/or where the effects maybe transitory. Granting the relief sought by the submitter by deleting the term "significant" would make the Policy unnecessarily broad and prohibitive.
Further submissions - Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6		Support	Of note, the relief sought by the submitter would also have the perverse outcome of derogating from the relationship of tangata whenua culture, values and traditions with the coastal environment. For example, sites of significance to Māori identified in Schedule 5B of the Plan include a large number of kaimoana sites. Granting the relief

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			sought, where all effects must be avoided, would potentially preclude/restrict customary activities (such as harvesting).
41 – Te Korowai o	393	Amend	Grant in kind
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 15(d) of the Plan to specifically recognise the role of kaitiaki and mātauranga supplied by tangata whenua/mana whenua and their experts.	The Council does not agree to granting the relief as proposed by the submitter. The Council notes that Policy 15 sets out a framework for the tiered protection of historic heritage. Policy 15(d) already referring to the outcomes of consultation with relevant
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Atiawa (58), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	bodies or individuals, including local iwi and hapū. Amending the Policy to include an amended Clause, focusing on the roles of one organisations or stakeholder group (while remaining silent on other relevant organisations and groups) is not considered appropriate or necessary.  Rather than making changes to Policy 15, the Council agree to an alternative relief that may partially give effect to the submitter's wish for the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki to be recognised. The Council agrees to minor amendment to Policy 16 to explicitly recognise for the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki across all aspects of managing use, development and protection in the coastal environment (rather than just historic heritage). The Council notes that all General Policies (and relevant Activity-specific Policies) must be read together. The Council further agrees to other consequential changes to the methods of the Plan that incorporate the concept of mātauranga Māori based methods or cultural indicators into resource consent conditions.
45 – Powerco	394 Support	Support	Accept
		Retain Policy 15 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 15 is retained subject to minor amendment as requested by another submitter that does not change the policy intent.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	395	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Policy 15 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 15 is retained subject to minor amendment as requested by another submitter that does not change the policy intent.
Further submissions – Port Taranaki Ltd (32)		Support	3 p y

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
57 – Heritage new	396	Support	Accept
Zealand		Retain Policy 15 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 15 is retained subject to minor amendment as requested by another submitter that does not change the policy intent.
58 – Te Atiawa	397	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 15(b) of the Plan to read:  Protect historic heritage in the coastal environment from inappropriate use and development by: []  []  (b) avoiding significant adverse effects and avoiding, remedying and mitigating other adverse effects on the associated values with sites of significance to Māori identified in Schedules 5A.	The Council declines the relief sought. The relief sought would potentially restrict all activities in or near Māori sites of significant, even if such activities would only have minor or transitional effects.  See above response to Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga for additional details and considerations (submission point 392).
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6		Support	
58 – Te Atiawa	398	Amend	No relief necessary
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 15(d) of the Plan to include a new Clause (x) that reads:  Protect historic heritage in the coastal environment from inappropriate use and development by:  []  (d) when assessing adverse effects on historic heritage, giving regard to the extent of effects, including consideration of:  []  (x) evidence supplied by tangata whenua including that of kaumatua and pukenga.	The Council further notes that Policy 15(d)(viii) and (ix) already refer to assessments of adverse effects on historic heritage taking into consideration any investigations and documentation of the site and the outcome of consultation with iwi and hapū, which could include evidence supplied by kaumatua and pukenga. Amending the Policy to include a new Clause, focusing on one potential source of information, is not considered necessary.  At the hearing, the submitter noted concern for sites not scheduled in the Plan and considers that Policy 15(d) and (e) do not provide sufficient protections for unscheduled sites. The Council recognises the concern of the submitter, but notes it's efforts to identify all known sites of significance in the Plan's schedules. Inevitably over the life of the Plan new sites may be identified. These 'new'sites may be included in the schedules through a plan change. The Council considers that, in the
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	interim, Policy 15(c) and (d) will apply.
61 – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust	399	Amend	Decline
nyati Ruanui must		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy15 of the Plan to read:  Policy 15: Cultural and Historic heritage	The Council does not consider it necessary or appropriate to include reference to "cultural" alongside "Historic heritage". Historic heritage has a broad definition under

Submitter Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
	Protect <u>cultural and</u> historic heritage in the coastal environment from inappropriate use and development by:  (a) avoiding adverse effects on the values associated with Category A archaeological sites of significance and <u>cultural and</u> historic areas identified in Schedule 5A <u>and GIS map layer #;</u> (b) avoiding significant adverse effects, and avoiding, remedying and mitigating other adverse effects on the values associated with <u>cultural heritage</u> sites of significance to Māori identified in Schedules 5A and 5B <u>and GIS map layer #;</u> (c) avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on the values associated with all other <u>cultural and</u> historic heritage sites, including those identified in Schedule 5 <u>and GIS map layer #</u> and those identified by New Zealand Archaeological Association's ArchSite (Archaeological Site Recording Scheme) <u>and tangata whenua;</u> (d) when assessing adverse effects on <u>cultural and</u> historic heritage, giving regard to the extent of effects, including consideration of:  i. the association of the site with other interrelated, but not necessarily contiguous, cultural and historic heritage sites and their collective significance in the context of historic landscapes and areas;  ii. the degree to which <u>cultural and</u> historic heritage values will be lost, damaged, destroyed, or enhanced;  iii. the nature, location, extent, design and appearance of the proposed development and the effects of these factors on <u>cultural and</u> historic heritage values;  iv. the location of the proposed development in terms of the Cultural Zone (buffer zone between the proposed development and the cultural and historic heritage sites) identified on GIS map layer # and the effects of its location on cultural heritage values:  v. the classification given to the <u>cultural and</u> historic heritage, as set out in Schedule 5A and the reasons for which it has been scheduled;  vi. the extent to which the <u>cultural and</u> historic heritage has been damaged by natural events, weather, or environmental factors and any	Section 2 of the RMA and includes reference to cultural qualities as well as sites of significance to Māori. Section 2 definition of "historic heritage" reads as follows:  "historic heritage means: (a) those natural and physical resources that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of New Zealand's history and cultures, deriving from any of the following qualities: (i) archaeological, (ii) architectural, (iii) cultural, (iv) historic, (v) scientific, (vi) technological, and (b) includes— (i) historic sites, structures, places, and areas; and (ii) archaeological sites, and (iii) sites of significance to Māori, including wāhi tapu, and (iv) surroundings associated with the natural and physical resources."  The Council also have concerns that these and other amendments would reduce certainty in the application of Plan provisions including rules. It is currently quite clear what is meant by the term historic heritage and that it includes sites of significance to Māori and cultural aspects. That is not the case with the term "cultural heritage", which potentially has a much broader meaning in the context of this policy.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council has agreed to changes elsewhere in the Plan to strengthen references to cultural heritage. This included expanding the scope of Objective 11 to refer to cultural heritage, the inclusion of a new policy (and schedule) addressing taonga species, and new standards, terms and conditions addressing the protection of taonga species, and new standards, terms and conditions addressing the protection of taonga species, and new standards, terms and conditions addressing the protection of taonga species, and new standards, terms and conditions addressing the protection of taonga species, and new standards, terms and conditions addressing the protection of taonga species and sites of significance.  Other suggested changes by the submitter include referencing the GIS map layer. This was considered unnecessary as such matters are more appropriately addressed in (

Supmitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		related interests; identification of conflicting activities that would impact on mana whenua issues, areas of interest and cultural significance; viii the importance (if any) of land surrounding the cultural and historic heritage; ix. the degree of compliance with Heritage New Zealand's Pohere Taonga Archaeological requirements; x. any investigation and documentation of the site to provide a historical record; and xi. the outcome of any consultation including written approvals with any relevant body or individual, such as Heritage New Zealand Pohere Taonga, the Department of Conservation, or local iwi and/or hapū; []	The submitter also sought reliefs that rely on a cultural zone. The submitter does not identify how or what would be considered a cultural zone or how such zones would be identified.
Further submissions – To Resources Ltd (6)	rans-Tasman	Oppose (cultural zone)	
Further submissions –Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	
Further submissions – To	e Atiawa (58)	Oppose	

## Policy 16 – Relationship of tangata whenua

6 – Trans-Tasman	400	Amend	Decline
Resources Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 16(i) and (j) of the Plan to read:  Recognise and provide for the relationship of tangata whenua culture, values and traditions with the coastal environment and take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi, and kaitiakitanga. The Taranaki Regional Council will provide opportunities for tangata whenua to actively participate in the resource management process where decisions are being made on issues of significance to tangata whenua by:  []  (i) requiring that resource consent applications or plan change applications assess provide cultural and/or historic heritage/archaeological impacts assessments and/or archaeological assessments where relevant appropriate; and	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  In relation to amending Clause (i), the Council suggests that the current wording is appropriate in that it notes that cultural impact assessments will be provided where appropriate. What is appropriate will depend upon individual circumstances and the wider context. Such matters are routinely canvassed and effectively addressed as part of any consenting process. The Council notes that the Policy does not require cultural impact assessments to be provided in all circumstances (which is the matter of concern to the submitter). The suggested amendments to Policy 16(1), as supplied by the submitter, were not considered appropriate as it is not the duty of the applicant to assess – only tangata whenua can do this and the policy is about tangata whenua rather than wider historic heritage matters.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		(j) involving taking into account any views of tangata whenua in the development of on any relevant proposed consent conditions, compliance monitoring plans and/or enforcement procedures where appropriate.	Similarly, in relation to amending Clause (j) the Council notes that the Policy is seeking to involve tangata whenua in resource management processes where it is appropriate. Providing tangata whenua with opportunities to actively participate in
Further submissions – Farmers (2)	Federated	Support in part	resource management processes requires more than this Council just taking into account their views. Again the Council suggests that the current wording is appropriate in that it requires tangata whenua involvement, where appropriate.
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), T Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58), Te Rūnanga o N Trust (61)	e Korowai o , Te Atiawa	Oppose	
15 – Surfbreak	401	Support	Accept
Protection Society		Retain Policy 16 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 16 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	other submitter that do not change the policy intent.
19 – South Taranaki	402	Support	Accept in part
District Council		Retain Policy 16 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 16 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitter that do not change the policy intent.
40 – Te Rūnanga o	403	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 16 of the Plan to read: Recognise and provide for the relationship of tangata whenua culture, values and traditions with the coastal environment and take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi, and kaitiakitanga. The Taranaki Regional Council will provide opportunities for tangata whenua to actively participate in the resource management process where decisions are being made on issues of significance to tangata whenua by:  (a) taking into account any relevant iwi planning documents and consider providing practical assistance to iwi or hapū who have indicated a wish to develop iwi/hapū resource management plans;  []	The submitter seeks a number of amendments to Policy 16 relating to iwi/hapū involvement in the resource management process. The Council notes that many of the requests are actually methods and are already provided for in other, more appropriate, areas of the Plan and do not require repeating within this Policy. For example, the relief sought in (a) is a method that is already provided for in Section 5 [Methods of implementation] of the Plan, and more specifically Methods 22 and 26, which refers to the Council actively supporting and assisting in surveys, research and investigations and technical advice and support for preparing iwi planning documents. Notwithstanding the above, the Council agrees to amending Policy 16 to further strengthen tangata whenua involvement in RMA processes under the Plan, including

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions - Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58), Te Rūnanga o N Trust (61)	, Te Atiawa	(k) the Council ensures the active involvement of the appropriate iwi/hapū in management of the coastal environment when activities may affect their interests and values;  (l) provide for opportunities for iwi/hapū to exercise kaitiakitanga over waters, forest, lands and fisheries in the coastal environment through such measures as:  (i) bringing cultural understanding to monitoring of natural resources  (ii) providing appropriate methods for the management, maintenance and protecting of the Taonga of tangata whenua  (iii) having regards to regulations, rules or bylaws relating to ensuring sustainability of fishing resources such as taiapure, mahinga mataitai or other non-commercial Māori customary fishing  (m) where proposals are likely to have an adverse effect on the mauri of the coastal environment, the Council shall consider imposition of consent conditions that incorporate the use of mātauranga Māori based methods or cultural indicators that recognise and express Māori values to monitor the effects of the activity on the mauri of the natural and physical resources of the coastal environment.  Support	a new Clause (k) (plus other consequential changes sought by other submitters) that reads as follows:  Recognise and provide for the relationship of tangata whenua culture, values and traditions with the coastal environment, including the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki, and take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.  The Taranaki Regional Council will provide opportunities for working in partnership with tangata whenua to actively participate in the resource management process where decisions are being made on issues of significance to tangata whenua by:  []  (k) considering consent conditions that incorporate the use of mātauranga Māori based methods or cultural indicators that recognise and express Māori values to monitor the effects of the activity on the mouri of the natural and physical resources of the coastal environment.  The Council further agrees to amending the Plan to include a new Policy and Schedule addressing the protection of taonga species plus amendments to Implementation Methods.
41 – Te Korowai o	404	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter supports the inclusion of Policy 16 of the Plan but seeks amendments to read:  Recognise and provide for the relationship of tangata whenua culture, values and traditions with the coastal environment and take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi, and kaitiakitanga. The Taranaki Regional Council will provide opportunities for tangata whenua to actively participate in the resource management process where decisions are being made on issues of significance to tangata whenua by:  (a) taking into account any relevant iwi planning documents, including but not limited to Environmental Plans, Management Plans, Kaitiaki Plans and Marine Spatial Plans;	The submitter seeks a number of amendments to Policy 16 relating to iwi/hapū involvement in the resource management process.  The Council agrees to granting in part most of the requests sought in relation to Policy 16, with some rewording to provide internal consistency with other areas of the Plan, to further strengthen tangata whenua involvement in RMA processes under the Plan. The Council further agrees to amending the Plan to include a new Policy and Schedule addressing the protection of taonga species plus amendments to Implementation Methods.  The revised Policy 16 reads as as follows:

Submitter Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd (6) Further submissions – Te Atiawa (58), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)	[]  (d) responding to requests for taking into account Mana Whakahono a Rohe that provide agreements about how to enhance the opportunities for collaboration with iwi may contribute to resource management practices; []  (g) providing for the appointment of a person(s)  (h) providing for the inclusion of and recognising the importance of mātauranga []  (i) requiring that resource consent applications or plan change applications provide cultural impact assessment and/or archaeological assessments where deemed appropriate and/or necessary by iwi; []  (k) providing for and responding to the considerations of tino rangatiratanga, kalitakitanga, tikanga, customary values and practices, wāhi tapu and taonga tapu species in matters of significance and relevance to tangata whenua; (i) development of cultural monitoring practices and expertise; (m) actively protecting sites of significance, wāhi tapu and taonga tapu.  Oppose (Clause (ii))	Recognise and provide for the relationship of tangata whenua culture, values and traditions with the coastal environment, including the role of tangata whenua as kaitlaki, and take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.  The Taranaki Regional Council will provide opportunities for working in partnership with tangata whenua to actively participate in the resource management process where decisions are being made on issues of significance to tangata whenua by:  (a) taking into account any relevant iwi planning document, including but not limited to environmental plans, management plans, kaitiaki plans and marine spatial plans recognised by an iwi authority;  (b) taking into account any relevant memorandum of understanding or kaitiaki agreement with the iwi authorities;  (c) implementing the relevant legal requirements of Treaty settlements, including representation on Council committees; and taking into account other aspects of Treaty settlements including, statements of association, protection principles and statutory acknowledgements;  (d) give effect to Mana Whakahono a Rohe that provide agreements about how iwi may contribute to resource management processes;  (e) providing for tikanga Māori and interpretation services for the use of Māori language in presenting evidence;  (f) providing for marae-based pre-hearing meetings and hearings where appropriate;  (g) providing for the appointment of a person(s) with recognised expertise in tikanga Māori to any hearing committee where a resource consent application raises significant issues for tangata whenua, in consultation with the relevant iwi authority;  (h) recognising the importance of mātauranga Māori, customary, traditional and intergenerational knowledge;  (i) requiring that resource consent applications or plan change applications provide cultural impact assessments and/or archaeological assessments where appropriate;  (j) taking into account any views of tangata whenua on any relevant proposed consent conditions, compliance monitoring plans

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
48 – Taranaki	405	Amend	Accept in part
District Health Board		The submitter would like to enhance the partnership with tangata whenua whilst acknowledging holistic views of the environment. Submitter seeks amendments to Policy 16 of the Plan to read:  Recognise and provide for the relationship of tangata whenua culture, values and traditions with the coastal environment and take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi, and kaitiakitanga. The Taranaki Regional Council will provide opportunities for working in partnership with tangata whenua to actively participate in the resource management process where decisions are being made on issues of significance to tangata whenua by:  (a) encouraging taking into account the use of relevant iwi planning document []	The Council agrees to amending Policy 16 to include reference to "working in partnership with tangata whenua".  However, the Council declines the requested amendment for "encouraging" to replace "taking into account". "Taking into account" will require the Council to be aware of the relevant iwi planning document and to take into consideration the planning provisions included. However, the Council does not believe it is the role of te Council to "encourage" the use of iwi planning documents. Indeed there might be occasion when iwi management provisions (which have not gone through a RMA or public plan process) are inconsistent with Coastal Plan provisions and might be inappropriate to encourage their use/application.
Further submissions - o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (	•	Oppose	
57 – Heritage New	406	Amend	Accept
Zealand		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 16(b) of the Plan to read:  (b) Taking into account any relevant memorandum of understanding or kaitiaki agreement with between the Taranaki Regional Council and the iwi authoritiesy;  OR  Alternatively, amend Policy 13(a)(ii) to reference kaitiaki agreements.	The submitter wishes to amend Policy 16(b) to include reference to kaitiakitanga agreements. The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by stating that the Council will take into account any kaitiakitanga agreements alongside any memorandum of understanding agreements.
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58)		Support	
58 – Te Atiawa	407	Amend	Decline
		The submitter wishes to adapt the wording of Policy 16 to better reflect their view on the Council's legal obligation to consult and involve Māori in decision making. The submitter seeks amendment to Policy 16 of the Plan to read: Recognise and provide for the relationship of tangata whenua cultural, values and traditions with the coastal environment and take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi, and kaitiakitanga. The Taranaki Regional Council will provide opportunities for tangata whenua to actively participate in the resource	The Council declines the relief sought on the basis that they believe the Plan provisions do give effect to Council's statutory obligations to consult and involve Māori in resource management. The Council notes that active participation in resource management is not necessarily the same thing as decision-making. Clauses (a) to (k) provide a suite of mechanisms for providing and enhancing tangata whenua involvement in RMA processes. Some of them such as (g) [Māori representation on Council committees] have a decision making component. However, most relate to

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		management process <u>. including decision-making</u> , where decisions are being made on issues of significance to tangata whenua by:	mechanisms for enabling or promoting tangata whenua involvement and input into different planning, consenting and implementation processes. Ultimately, Council is
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41) o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (	, Te Rūnanga	Support	responsible under the RMA for local decisions relating to its section 30 RMA functions.
58 – Te Atiawa	408	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 16(a) of the Plan to read:  (a) taking into account any relevant iwi planning documents and consider providing practical assistance to iwi or hapū who have indicated a wish to develop iwi/hapū resource management plans. []	The Council declines the relief sought. It is suggested that the submitter's request is a method rather than a policy. The Council notes that the requested amendment is already covered in Implementation Methods 24, 25, 26 and 28 of the Plan and it is not necessary to repeat these provisions within the Policies section.
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	
58 – Te Atiawa	409	Amend	Accept in part
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 16 of the Plan by adding a new Clause (k) and (l) to read:  (k) provide for review conditions on coastal permits where necessary to address unforeseen adverse effects on sites of significance to Māori as in Schedule 5 which may arise from the exercise of the consent;  (l) provide for opportunities for tangata whenua to exercise kaitiakitanga over waters and fisheries in the coastal environment through such measures as:  (i) bringing cultural understanding to monitoring of natural resources; and  (ii) providing appropriate methods for the management, maintenance and protection of the taonga and tangata whenua; and  (iii) having regards to regulations, rules or bylaws relating to ensuring sustainability of fishing resources such as taiapure, mahinga mataitai or other non-commercial Māori customary fishing.	The submitter wishes to broaden Policy 16 to address unforeseen adverse effects on sights of significance to Māori with the inclusion of a new clause (k) and provide for the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki with the inclusion of a new clause (l).  The Council notes that many of the requests are already provided for in other, more appropriate, areas of the Plan so do not require repeating within this Policy. For example, protection of sites of significance to Māori, is already fully addressed within Policy 15 [Historic heritage]. Other suggested amendments are actually methods. Rather than restating matters covered in other policies or restating methods as policies, the Council agrees to alternative reliefs to better recognise and provide for tangata whenua values. The reliefs include the inclusion of a new Policy 14B (and associated Schedule) that includes avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on taonga species habitat, mahinga kai, tāiapure or mataitai and the inclusion of a new Clause, reframed to align with relief sought by other submitters, to read:  (k) considering consent conditions that incorporate the use of mātauranga Māori
Further submissions – Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd (6)		Oppose (Clause (k)	based methods or cultural indicators that recognise and express Māori values to monitor the effects of the activity on the mouri of the natural and physical resources of the coastal environment.
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
60 - Te Kaahui o	410	Amend	Grant in kind
Rauru		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 16(g) of the Plan to include the right of local iwi/hapū to choose said person of expertise, as long as there has been no illustrated conflict of interest.	Policy 16 (g) allows a person of tikanga Māori expertise the ability to be heard in any hearing committee if a resource consent application raises significant issues for tangata whenua.
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58)		Support	The Council considers that consultation with iwi authorities when providing for the appointment of the person of expertise is necessary and appropriate and agrees that Policy 16(g) be amended to read:
			(g) providing for the appointment of a person(s) with recognised expertise in tikanga Māori to any hearing committee where a resource consent application raises significant issues for tangata whenua, in consultation with the relevant iwi authority;
60 - Te Kaahui o	411	Amend	Grant in kind
Rauru		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 16(h) of the Plan to read:  (h) recognising <u>and providing for</u> the importance of mataraunga maaori,	The Council agrees to an alternative relief to that sought by the submitter but which better recognises and provides for mātauranga Māori.
		customary, traditional and intergenerational knowledge []	The Council, in response to this and other submitter requests, agrees to the inclusion of a new clause that further strengthens consideration of matauranga Maori that
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58)		Support	reads:  (k) considering consent conditions that incorporate the use of mātauranga Māori based methods or cultural indicators that recognise and express Māori values to monitor the effects of the activity on the mouri of the natural and physical resources of the coastal environment.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	412	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy16 of the Plan to clearly articulate tangata whenua participation and to list existing formal relationships between tangata whenua and councils (include reference to any agreement document). Besides Mana Whakahono a Rohe/Iwi Participation Arrangements, this includes (but not limited to) Transfer of Powers under Section 33 of the RMA, Memoranda of Understanding, co-management agreements, specific consultation processes with tangata whenua, and details of agreement as determined in consultation with tangata whenua.  Amendments to Policy 16 read as follows:  Recognise and provide for the relationship of tangata whenua culture, values and traditions with the coastal environment and take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi, and kaitiakitanga. The Taranaki Regional Council will provide	The Council notes consequential changes to Policy 16 that accept in part the relief sought by submitter.  The Council does not consider that it is appropriate or necessary to list formal agreements and consultative processes with iwi in a Policy. Such matters are operational detail rather than policy considerations and are already recognised and provided for in the Plan methods of Implementation. For example, Method 11 already refers to the consideration of section 33 transfer of powers, Method 30 refers to memoranda of understandings, and Method 31 refers to tangata whenua representation on Council's standing committees. The methods are deliberately high level. Specifying or listing particular agreements would inevitably lead to details in the Plan becoming out dated as new or amended agreements are reached and

Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd (6) Further submissions – Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41), Te Atiawa (58)	epportunities ensure the active participation of for tangata whenua to actively participate in the resource management process where decisions are being made on issues of significance to tangata whenua by:  []  (c) implementing the relevant legal requirements of Treaty settlements, including representation on Council committees; and have regard to taking into account other aspects of Treaty settlements including, statements of association, protection principles and statutory acknowledgements;  (d) responding to requests for Mana Whakahono a Rohe to enhance the epportunities for cellaboration with iwi provide for Mana Whakahono a Rohe.  Transfer of Powers under section 33 of the RMA, Memoranda of Understanding, co-management agreements, specific consultation processes including details of agreement as determined in consultation with tangata whenua to enhance the opportunities for collaboration with iwi;  []  (i) requiring that resource consent applications, notice of requirements or plan change applications provide cultural impact assessments and/or archaeological assessments where deemed appropriate by mana whenua or heritage authorities;  (i) recognise the matters/values identified and proposed for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment; []  Oppose  Support	recognising iwi interest in developing and reaching agreement on Mana a Whakahono a Rohe provisions of the RMA.  Notwithstanding the above, amendments are proposed in Policy 16 to accommodate some of the amendments sought by this and other submitters. The changes proposed will strengthen mechanisms for recognising and providing for tangata whenua involvement in RMA processes under the Plan.  The revised Policy reads as as follows:  Recognise and provide for the relationship of tangata whenua culture, values and traditions with the coastal environment, including the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki, and take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.  The Taranaki Regional Council will provide opportunities for working in partnership with tangata whenua to actively participate in the resource management process where decisions are being made on issues of significance to tangata whenua by:  (a) taking into account any relevant iwi planning document, including but not limited to environmental plans, management plans, kaitiaki plans and marine spatial plans recognised by an iwi authority:  (b) taking into account any relevant memorandum of understanding or kaitiaki agreement with the iwi authorities;  (c) implementing the relevant legal requirements of Treaty settlements, including representation on Council committees; and taking into account other aspects of Treaty settlements including, statements of association, protection principles and statutory acknowledgements;  (d) give effect to Mana Whakahono a Rohe that provide agreements about how iwi may contribute to resource management processes;  (e) providing for tikanga Māori and interpretation services for the use of Māori language in presenting evidence;  (f) providing for marae-based pre-hearing meetings and hearings where appropriate;  (g) providing for the appointment of a person(s) with recognised expertise in tikanga Māori to any hearing committee where a resource consent application raises significant issues for tangata whenua in consultation

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			(j) taking into account any views of tangata whenua on any relevant proposed consent conditions, compliance monitoring plans and/or enforcement procedures; and (k) considering consent conditions that incorporate the use of mātauranga Māori based methods or cultural indicators that recognise and express Māori values to monitor the effects of the activity on the mouri of the natural and physical resources of the coastal environment.
NEW Policy 16A – Re	elationship of ta	ngata whenua	
28 – Grant Knuckey	413	Amend	Accept in part
		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to include policies for the Taranaki Regional Council to partner with mana whenua to maintain and enhance coastal values in the coastal marine area, including the establishment of ecological bottom lines or agreed targets for maintaining the natural character, biodiversity and cultural resources of the coastal marine area and whenua.	No precise details of amendments sought to the Plan have been provided but the submitter is seeking the inclusion of additional policies.  The Council notes that, in response to a number of submitters, consequential amendments have been made to Policy 16 that may partially give effect to the relief sought by the submitter.  The submitter also refers to the setting of ecological bottom lines or agreed targets for maintaining the natural character, biodiversity and cultural resources of the coastal marine area and whenua. Council note that all General Policies (and relevant Activity-specific Policies must be read together). These policies already address values associated with natural character, indigenous biodiversity, and historic heritage, which includes sites of significance to Māori. In response to submissions, the Council agrees to amend the Plan to include a new Policy 14A and B that addresses the protection of biodiversity generally plus taonga species.
Policy 17 – Public ac	cess		
2 – Federated	414	Amend	Accept in part
Farmers		Submitter seeks that Policy 17 of the Plan be amended to read:  Maintain and as far as practical enhance where a demand exists, public access to, along and adjacent to the coastal environment marine area, while minimising conflict with other land users by:  (a) avoiding, remedying or mitigating any adverse effects of activities on public access;	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter, in part.  In particular, the Council agrees that Policy 17 be amended to align with Policy 19(2) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement which refers to the "coastal marine area" (rather than coastal environment). The amendments do not change the policy intent of the Policy as it still quite clearly applies to the landward parts of the coastal environment adjacent to the coastal marine area.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		(b) promoting the enhancement or restoration of public access including for the connection of areas of public open space, access to mahinga kai, access to sites of historical and/or cultural importance, improving outdoor recreation opportunities, access to surf breaks and providing access for people with disabilities; and (c) enly-imposing a restriction on public access, including vehicles, where such a restriction is necessary to: (i) protect significant natural or historic heritage values; (ii) protect sites and activities of cultural value to Māori; (iii) protect sites and activities of cultural value to Māori; (iv) protect threatened or at risk indigenous species and rare and uncommon ecosystem types as identified in Schedule 4A; (v) protect public health or safety, including where the safety of other coastal or beach users is threatened by inappropriate use of vehicles on beaches and vessels offshore; (vi) provide for defence purposes in accordance with the Defence Act 1990 or port or airport purposes; (vii) avoid or reduce conflict between public uses of the coastal marine area and its margins; (viii) provide for temporary activities or special events; (ix) ensure a level of security consistent with the activity, including protection of equipment; er (x) to maintain a level of security for lawfully established activities, users and management of areas within or adjacent to the coastal marine areas; (xi) where the coastal marine area is in private ownership; or (xii) provide for other exceptional circumstances where restriction to public access is justifiable; and alternative access routes for the public have been considered and provided where practicable.  Public access over private land remains at the discretion of the landowner.	However, the submitter has also sought other changes to address their concerns on conflict between coastal public access and private ownership. Some of these changes were considered unnecessary in that public access over private land is subject to other legislation, are already adequately addressed within the Policy, and/or are not decision making considerations.  Changes to the Policy in response to this submission (and other submitters) are as follows:  Maintain and enhance public access to, along and adjacent to the coastal maine area by: []  (b) promoting the enhancement or restoration of public access, where demand exists, including for the connection of areas of public open soace, improving outdoor recreation opportunities, access to surf breaks and providing access for people with disabilities; and  (c) imposing a restriction on public access, including vehicles, where such a restriction is necessary to: []  (ix) ensure a level of security for lawfully established activities consistent with the activity, including protection of equipment; []

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41), Te Atiawa (58), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Oppose	
Further submissions – Energy Watch (51)	- Taranaki	Oppose in part	
5 – Point Board	415	Support	Accept
Riders		Submitter supports policy promoting the enhancement or restoration of public access in the circumstances listed in Policy 17(b) of the Plan.	Support noted. Policy 17(b) is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitter that does not change the policy intent.
6 – Trans-Tasman	416	Support	Accept
Resources Ltd		Submitter supports recognition in Policy17(c)(vii) and (ix) of the Plan that in some circumstances there may be a need to restrict access to parts of the coastal environment.	Support noted. Policy 17(c)(viii) and (ix) is retained subject to minor amendment as requested by another submitter that does not change the policy intent.
15 – Surfbreak	417	Support	Accept
Protection Society		Submitter supports policy promoting the enhancement or restoration of public access in the circumstances listed in Policy 17(b) of the Plan.	Support noted. Policy 17(b) is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitter that does not change the policy intent.
20 – Meridian	418	Amend	Accept
Energy Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 17 of the Plan to read:  Maintain and enhance public access to, along and adjacent to the coastal environment marine area by: []	The Council agree to granting the relief sought by the submitter.
20 – Meridian	419	Amend	Decline
Energy Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 17(c)(vii) of the Plan to clarify what sort of conflict it seeks to avoid or reduce between public uses of the coastal marine area and its margins. It is their view that the intention of the clause has not been clarified sufficiently.	No precise details of amendments sought to the Policy 17(c)(vii) to address the submitter's concerns have been provided. However, the Council notes that the Oxford Dictionary defines "conflict" as a serious disagreement or argument, typically a protracted one. What constitutes a conflict is likely to be determined on a case-by-case basis and depends upon a wider context.  The Council therefore does not believe it is necessary to specify or list what constitutes conflict in the Policy and indeed there would be risks in doing so. Any referencing of specific conflicts is unlikely to cover all situations and circumstances. Potentially some conflicts could be unnecessarily identified and others not listed. Of

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			note, the language is consistent with Policy 19(3)(f) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.
22 – Lyndon	420	Amend	Decline
DeVantier		Submitter support aspirations in Policy 17 of the Plan but opposed to Policy 17(c)(viii) providing for restrictions on public access necessary to provide for temporary activities or special events.	Of note, the language in Policy 17(c)(viii) of the Plan is consistent with Policy 19(3)(f) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement, which the Council must give effect to.
33 - New Zealand	421	Support	Accept
Defence Force		Retain Policy 17 of the Plan as notified, particularly clause (c)(vi).	Support noted. Policy 17(c)(vi) is retained as currently notified.
35 – Radio New	422	Support	Accept
Zealand Ltd		Retain Policy 17 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 17 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
40 – Te Rūnanga o	423	Amend	Accept
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter does not support the promotion of public access to all of the iwi's sites of significance as detailed in Schedule 5B and requests to amend Policy 17(b) of the Plan to read:  Maintain and enhance public access to, along and adjacent to the coastal environment-by:  []  (b) promoting the enhancement or restoration of public access including for the connection of public open space, access to mahinga kai, access to sites of historical and/or cultural importance improving outdoor recreation []	The Council agrees that it may be inappropriate and unnecessary to promote public access to sites of significance to Māori and agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter (i.e. by deleting reference to access to mahinga kai, and sites of historical and/or cultural importance in Policy 17(b)).
41 – Te Korowai o	424	Amend	Accept
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter notes concerns regarding public access to sites of significance to Māori and seeks amendment to Policy 17 of the Plan so as to not enhance public access to the coastal environment where that activity comprises the sites of significance (Schedule 5A and B) and where that access would adversely affect indigenous biodiversity, wāhi tapu and wāhi taonga.	The Council agrees to amending Policy 17(b) to remove reference to mahinga kai and sites of historical and/or cultural importance. In line with relief requested by this and other submitters, Policy 17(b) reads as as follows:  (b) promoting the enhancement or restoration of public access including for the connection of public open space, improving outdoor recreation []
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te		Support	The other concerns addressed by the submitter are already recognised and provided for in Policy 18(c), which identifies instances for which public access may be restricted. Clause (c)(i) identifies significant natural or historic heritage values, (iii)

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Te Rūnanga o Ngāti F (61)	Ruanui Trust		identifies sites and activities of cultural value to Māori, and (iv) identifies indigenous species and eco system types identified in Schedule 4A.
42 – Ngati Rahiri	425	Amend	Accept
Нарū		Submitter notes concerns regarding public access to sites of significance to Māori and seeks amendment to Policy 17(b) of the Plan to protect cultural sites from public access.	The Council agrees to amending Policy 17(b) to remove reference to mahinga kai and sites of historical and/or cultural importance. In line with relief requested by this and other submitters, Policy 17(b) reads as as follows:
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6		Support	(b) promoting the enhancement or restoration of public access including for the connection of public open space improving outdoor recreation []
45 – Powerco	426	Support	Accept
		Retain Policy 17 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 17 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	- Port Taranaki	Support	other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	427	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Policy 17 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 17 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
47 – Fonterra	428	Support	Accept
		Retain Policy 17 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 17 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
48 – Taranaki	429	Support	Accept
District Health Board		Retain Policy 17 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 17 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
52 – Emily Bailey	430	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 17(c) of the Plan to restrict public access to cultural sites and privately owned land.	The Council agrees with the submitter that restrictions on public access may be inappropriate in relation to cultural sites and privately owned land. However, it is the
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58)		Support	view of Council that these concerns are already recognised and provided for in the Policy. In particular, Policy 17(c)(iii) addresses restrictions to protect sites and activities of cultural value to Māori. However, to address the submitter's concerns, the

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			Council agrees to amending Policy 17(b) to remove reference to promoting access to mahinga kai sites and sites of historical and/or cultural importance.  Issues associated with public access on privately owned land are more appropriately
			addressed under other legislation and other plans and do not fall within the jurisdiction of this Council. Notwithstanding that, the issue of public access conflicting with private interests is implicitly covered by Clause (c)(ix) which is amended to read:
			(ix) ensure a level of security <u>for lawfully established activities</u> consistent with the activity, including protection of equipment;
58 – Te Atiawa	431	Support	Accept
		Submitter notes concerns regarding public access to sites of significance to Māori and seeks to amend Policy 17(b) of the Plan to read:	The Council agrees with the submitter that promoting public access to sites of significance may not be appropriate. Accordingly, it is agreed that Policy 17(b) be
		Maintain and enhance public access to, along and adjacent to the coastal environment by:  []	amended to delete reference to mahinga kai and sites of historical and/or cultural importance. In line with relief requested by this and other submitters, Policy 17(b) reads as as follows:
		Promoting the enhancement or restoration of public access including for the connection of areas of public open space, access to mahinga kai, access to sites of historical and/or cultural importance, improving outdoor recreation []	(b) promoting the enhancement or restoration of public access, where a demand exists, including for the connection of public open space, improving outdoor recreation []
59 – KiwiRail	432	Support	Accept
		Retain Policy 17 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 17 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
Policy 18 – Amenity	values		
5 – Point Board	433	Support	Accept
Riders Ltd		Submitter supports Policy 18 of the Plan maintaining and enhancing significant amenity values associated with surf breaks identified in Schedule 7.	The Council notes the submitter's support for Policy 18(b).
15 – Surfbreak	434	Amend	Decline
Protection Society		Submitter supports in part Policy 18 of the Plan but seeks amendments to Policy 18(c) noting that the Policy only seeks to maintain and enhance significant amenity values associated with those surf breaks identified in Schedule 7. The submitter believes that the current provisions are not consistent with section 5 of	The Council notes that Schedule 7 identifies 140 surf breaks of national, regional and local significance. Identification and classification of these surf breaks was a comprehensive and collaborative exercise involving community and expert advice to identify surf breaks across Taranaki. That exercise identified 140 surf breaks with attributes and characteristics triggering our significance criterion. The Council is

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		the RMA. The submitter wishes to see the protections within Policy 18(c) expanded to also include local surf breaks not listed in Schedule 7.	unaware of any surf breaks that are not identified within Schedule 7 and would welcome any additional information that the submitter can offer.  The submitter believes that the current protections provided for are not consistent with section 5 of the RMA but has not indicated how or why this view is held. The Council has a contrary view and consider that the Council is to the forefront in surf break protection in New Zealand under the RMA.
20 – Meridian	435	Amend	Decline
Energy		Submitter wishes to see the reference to historic heritage deleted from Policy 18. The submitter notes that historic sites do not necessarily have any amenity values and that appropriate historic heritage matters are already covered in Policy 15 [Historic heritage].	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter seeking that reference to historic heritage in Policy 18(d) be deleted.  The Council acknowledge the point made by the submitter, however, the inclusion of the term "historic heritage" was intentional noting that historic heritage is commonly
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 18 of the Plan to delete reference to historic heritage:  Maintain and enhance significant amenity values by avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on: []  (d) historic heritage sites including these identified in Schedule 5.	associated with high amenity values. For example, the RMA definition of "historic heritage" includes sites of significance to Māori. As identified in Schedule 5 there are a number of historic sites and places that clearly overlap with amenity values. They include mahinga kai, mataitai, hi ika sites not counting wild or scenic values that may also be associated with these sites and places.
Further submissions – (58), Te Rūnanga o N Trust (61)		Oppose	The Council notes that many submitters have requested expanding Policy 18(d) in order to better recognise and provide for historic heritage sites that also have amenity values.
22 – Lyndon	436	Support	Accept
DeVantier		Submitter supports aspirations in Policy 18 of the Plan to maintain and enhance significant amenity values.	Support noted. Policy 18 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
29 – Department of	437	Amend	Accept
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 18 of the Plan by including a new provision to read:  (e) other areas of the coastal environment with significant amenity values not identified in the Schedules referred to in (a), (b), (c) and (d). []	The submitter wishes to broaden the coverage of Policy 18 to include other areas with significant amenity values not identified in the Schedules.  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter to include a new clause (e). The Council notes that the suggested amendment is in accordance with
Further submissions – Farmers (2), Te Rūnan Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	Policies 6 [Activities in the coastal environment], 13 [Preservation of natural character] and 18 [Public open spaces] of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> .

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
41 – Te Korowai o	438	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 18 of the Plan by:	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.  Amenity values, as defined by the RMA, refers to any natural or physical qualities and characteristics of an area that contribute to people's appreciation of its pleasantness, aesthetic coherence, and cultural and recreational attributes. Clearly indigenous biodiversity and cultural and historic heritage values may contribute to amenity values. The Council therefore agrees to amending Policy 18(d) to broaden its focus to
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), To		Support	require consideration of amenity attributes and values associated with sites scheduled in the Plan as significant for their indigenous biodiversity, taonga species and historic heritage.  The revised Policy reads as as follows:  Maintain and enhance significant amenity values by avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on those qualitites and charateristics that contribute to amenity values in: []  (d) coastal sites with significant indigenous biodiversity identified in Schedule 4, taonga species identified in Schedule 4C, or historic heritage identified in Schedule 5A and B and Appendix 2 []
43 – Royal Forest	439	Amend	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter supports Policy 18 of the Plan but requests that it be amended to recognise amenity values associated with protecting indigenous biodiversity.	The Council agrees with the requested amendment to protect indigenous biodiversity. The revised Policy reads as follows:
Further submissions – Energy Ltd (20)	Meridian	Oppose	Maintain and enhance significant amenity values by avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on those qualitites and charateristics that contribute to amenity values in: []
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)	Te Korowai o	Support	(d) coastal sites with significant indigenous biodiversity identified in Schedule 4, taonga species identified in Schedule 4, or historic heritage identified in Schedule 5A and B and Appendix 2 []
45 – Powerco	440	Support	Accept
		Retain Policy 18 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 18 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	other submitters that do not change the policy intent.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	441	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Policy 18 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
47 – Fonterra	442	Support	Accept
		Retain Policy 18 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 18 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
58 – Te Atiawa	443	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 18 to refer specifically to Schedule 5A and 5B [Historic Heritage] rather than Schedule 5 and to include Schedule 4A [Significant species and ecosystems].	The Council agrees with the requested amendments to include Schedule 4A and to refer to Schedule 5 as Schedule 5A and B.  The revised Policy reads as follows:  Recognise and provide for the maintenance and enhancement of significant amenity values by avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on on those qualitites and charateristics that contribute to amenity values in: []  (d) coastal sites with significant indigenous biodiversity identified in Schedule 4, taonga species identified in Schedule 4C, or historic heritage identified in Schedule 5A and B and Appendix 2 []
61 – Te Rūnanga o	444	Amend	Accept
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 18 to read:  Maintain and enhance significant amenity values by avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on:  (a) coastal areas of outstanding value identified in Schedules 1 and 2; []  (d) cultural and historic heritage sites including those habitats with taonga species identified in Schedule 4C and sites identified in Schedule 5 and Appendix 2.	The submitter proposes amendments to Policy 18(a) and (d). The Council notes that many other submitters have requested similar amendments and agree to granting the requested relief.  The revised Policy reads as follows:  Recognise and provide for the maintenance and enhancement of significant amenity values by avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on those qualitites and charateristics that contribute to amenity values in:  (a) coastal areas of outstanding value identified in Schedules 1 and 2; []
Further submissions - Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	(d) coastal sites with significant indigenous biodiversity identified in Schedule 4, taonga species identified in Schedule 4C, or historic heritage identified in Schedule 5A and B and Appendix 2 []

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
Policy 19 – Surf break	Policy 19 – Surf breaks and Significant Surfing Area				
2 – Federated	445	Amend	Accept		
Farmers		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan and associated planning maps to move the inland boundary of the Significant Surfing Area seaward to the mean high water springs or similar, to avoid potential (and probably unintended) restrictions on normal farming activities.	The inland extent of the Significant Surfing Area was initially influenced by the Southern Taranaki District Council's coastal protection area with the intention of maintaining the seascape. However, the policy is primarily for the protection of surf breaks not landscape values and, therefore, after considering the implications this may have on privately owned land, the Council agrees to moving the inland extent of the Significant Surfing Area to the coastal marine area as requested.		
2 – Federated	446	Amend	Accept in part		
Farmers		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 19(b) and (d) to read:  Protect surf breaks and their use and enjoyment from the adverse effects of other activities in the coastal environment Coastal Marine Area by:  (a) avoiding adverse effects on:  (i) all nationally significant surf breaks as identified in Schedule 7; and  (ii) all surf breaks within the designated Significant Surfing Area as identified in Schedule 7;  (b) avoiding adverse effects on all regionally significant surf breaks, identified in Schedule 7, that are outside of the Significant Surfing Area unless the activity is necessary for the provision of regionally important infrastructure or farming activities, avoidance of effects is not possible and adverse effects are remedied or mitigated;  (c) avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on all locally significant surf breaks listed in Schedule 7;  (d) within the Significant Surfing Area, avoiding significant adverse effects and avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on seascape, including development within the Coastal Marine Area which would have an adverse effect on the remote feel of the area; and  (e) in managing adverse effects in accordance with clauses (a), (b) and (c), having regard to:  (i) effects on the quality or consistency of the surf break by considering the extent to which the activity may: change or interrupt coastal sediment dynamics; change or interrupt swell within the swell corridor including through the reflection,	The Council notes that references to the "coastal environment" in Policy 19 (rather than "coastal marine area") is intentional. It ensures that when managing adverse effects of use and development in the coastal marine area, there is wider consideration (through Policy 19) of effects on the wider coastal environment.  Policy 19 and its application to the coastal environment promotes the integrated management of the wider area across environmental domains and local authority jurisdictional boundaries. This is consistent with Policy 4 of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> and contributes to meeting Objective 1 [Integrated management] of the Plan.  Provisions for (b) is limited to regionally important infrastructure and Council does not agrees to that it should extend to include farming activities. However, the Council notes that the application of the Policy is through rules which pertain to activities in the coastal marine area. As such, land based farming activities are highly unlikely to create the types of effects outlined in (e).  Clause (d) relates to development within the Significant Surfing Area. However, the Council does not believe it is necessary or appropriate to refer to the coastal marine area and suggest that farming activities are not particularly affected by this Policy. Notwithstanding that, the Council suggests some of the submitter's concerns may be partially addressed by granting relief sought by other submitters whereby the landward extent of the Significant Surfing Area is amended to be the mean high water springs.  Within Clause (e)(ii), the Council agrees to granting the relief in part by removing reference to "access to". Access to surf breaks is but one of many important consideration for managing adverse effects and it is suggested that this clause focus		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		refraction or diffraction of wave energy; or change the morphology of the foreshore or seabed; and  (ii) the effects on access to surf breaks and other qualities of surf breaks, including natural character, water quality and amenity values.	more broadly on other qualities of surf breaks. The revised Clause reads as as follows:  (ii) effects on other qualities and characteristics that contribute to use and enjoyment of surf breaks.
Further submissions –	Powerco (45)	Support in part	
5 – Point Board	447	Support	Accept
Riders		Retain Policy 19 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 19 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
15 – Surfbreak	448	Amend	Accept in part
Protection Society		The submitter supports, in part, Policy 19 but seeks amendments to address concerns that Policy 19(b) only requires, in relation to activities necessary for the provision of Regional Important Infrastructure, that adverse effects that cannot be avoided, to be remedied or mitigated.  Also have concerns that Policy 19(c) only seeks to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on locally significant surf breaks identified in Schedule 7.	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter in part. In relation to the submitter's concerns relating to Policy 19(b), and as a response to requests sought by other submitters (refer submission points 451 and 1355), the Council to amending Policy 19(b) to delete reference that adverse effects associated with Regionally Important Infrastructure (that cannot be avoided) only need to be remedied or mitigated. These consequential changes related to the inclusion of a new policy addressing the national grid and the re-designation of the Breakwater surf break from regionally significant to locally significant in Schedule 7A and associated planning maps that makes the current wording of the clause redundant.  The Council also notes the submitter's concerns that Policy 19(c) only seeks to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on locally significant surf breaks identified in Schedule 7. However, this is considered appropriate and reflects the hierarchical protection inherent in the the Policy based upon the relative national, regional and local values of Taranaki surf breaks.
19 – South Taranaki	449	Amend	Accept
District Council		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 19 to read:  Protect surf breaks and their use and enjoyment from the adverse effects of other activities toby:  (a) avoid, remedy or mitigate significant adverse effects on: []  OR  remove reference to "natural character" and "amenity values" from Policy 19(e)(ii).	The submitter notes that the Council is wishing to provide a higher level of protection for a higher number of surf breaks than required by the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> . The submitter suggests that under Policy 19 it would be very difficult for any activity that gives rise to any adverse effects on amenity or natural character to find support because the Policy does not refer to an acceptable level of effects or provide for effects to be remedied or mitigated.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Powerco (45)		Support in part	The Council notes the concerns of the submitter and agree to granting the relief sought by the submitter by amending Policy 19(e)(ii) to delete reference to "natural character" and "amenity values".
22 – Lyndon	450	Other	No relief necessary
DeVantier		Submitter supports aspirations in Policy 19 but raises concerns relating to impacts arising from the Significant Surfing Area, the engagement process, and the threats posed by surfing competitions and increased visitor numbers.	The submitter does not expressly request amendments to Policy 19 but does highlight a number of concerns, presumably in opposition to the concept of the Significant Surfing Area, that warrant a response.  Concerns relating to the engagement process are noted. However, the Council notes
			that the proposals to identify and provide a high level of protection to all surf breaks between Kahihi Road and Cape Road originated from a consultant's report entitled <i>Taranaki Surf breaks of National Significance</i> , with attributes of surf breaks in that area being later confirmed through and online community survey. The proposal was further consulted on through a Draft Proposal that was widely distributed to interested parties and then the Proposed Plan.
			Concerns raised by the submitter primarily relate to matters outside the jurisdiction of the Council. They include issues around conflict between organised events, overcrowding at surf breaks, tourism impacts on the environment, freedom camping, and the provision of infrastructure. The concerns are valid and though largely outside the regulatory framework of the Plan (whereby the rules apply to the coastal marine area only), it does highlight the importance of Plan methods and the need for this Council, district councils and other parties to work together to address the concerns.
26 – Transpower	451	Amend	Grant in kind
NZ Ltd		The submitter wishes to amend Policy 19 in order to bring the Policy into closer alignment with Policy 8 [Aquaculture] of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement by amending Policy19(b) to read:  Protect surf breaks and their use and enjoyment from the adverse effects of other activities by: []	The submitter requests that the word "possible" has a very confined meaning and conveys only a technical requirement whereas there may be a variety of other reasons why adverse effects cannot be avoided. The suggested replacement "practicable" is in accordance with the Policy 8 National Policy Statement for Electrical Transmission. The submitter also requests to include "adverse" effects within the Policy to clarify that it is adverse effects which are the issue.
		(b) avoiding adverse effects on all regionally significant surf breaks, identified in Schedule 7, that are outside of the Significant Surfing Area; unless following a route, site and method selection process, the activity is necessary for the provision of regionally important infrastructure, avoidance of	The Council notes that in response to other submitters it is agrees to that the exclusion for regionally important infrastructure be deleted. Instead an alternative relief is agrees to address submitter's (and others) concerns that makes this provision now redundant and potentially confusing. The submitter is referred to submission point 325 where a new Policy 6A specifically recognises and provides for the National

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		<u>adverse</u> effects is not <u>possible practicable</u> and adverse effects are remedied or mitigated <u>to the extent reasonably practicable</u> ;[]	Grid in a similar, but more appropriate, manner and in a manner that is more aligned with the provisions of the <i>National Policy Statement for Electricity Transmission</i> .
32 – Port Taranaki	452	Amend	Grant in kind
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy19(b) of the Plan to read:  Protect surf breaks and their use and enjoyment from the adverse effects of other activities by:  []	The submitter is concerned that Policy 19(b) and the exemption for regionally important infrastructure is unclear. In particular, the submitter is concerned that the provison that avoidance of effects is not possible is ambiguous and potentially sets unrealistic expectations.
		(b) avoiding adverse effects on all regionally significant surf breaks, identified in Schedule 7, that are outside of the Significant Surfing Area; unless the activity is necessary for the provision of regionally important infrastructure, avoidance of effects is not possible, and adverse effects are remedied or mitigated; []	The Council notes that most of the concern relating to this provision relates around the relative significance of the Breakwater surf break, its 'regional'status, and the potential for the Policy to impact on the Port's operational requirements in the future. However, the Council considers that an alternativie relief involving amendments to Schedule 7 [Surfbreaks] under submission point 1355 will address these concerns and agrees that the exemption for regionally important infrastructure be deleted.
41 – Te Korowai o	453	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 19 of the Plan to ensure the protection of the surf breaks is not incompatible with the traditional cultural sites of significance, including those set out in Schedule 5B.	The Council notes that all General Policies (and relevant Activity-specific Policies) must be considered together. Accordingly, all activities, not just those associated with protection of surfing values, need to consider adverse effects on traditional cultural
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Atiawa (58)		Support	sites of significance, including those set out in Schedule 5B. The submitter has highlighted an issue in this part of the Policy whereby some associative values have been identified (and not others) thereby potentially derogating from the aforementioned approach. It is not considered necessary to paraphrase other Policies and indeed there are risks in doing so.
			The Council agrees to an alternative relief whereby Policy 19(e) is reframed to focus only on surfing attributes and adverse effects on other values be addressed in their relevant policies elsewhere (e.g. under the relevant natural character, historic heritage or public access policies).
			The amended Policy 19(e) reads as as follows:
			Protect surf breaks and their use and enjoyment from the adverse effects of other activities by:
			[] (e) in managing adverse effects in accordance with clauses (a), (b) and (c), having regard to:

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			(i) effects on the quality or consistency of the surf break by considering the extent to which the activity may: change or interrupt coastal sediment dynamics; change or interrupt swell within the swell corridor including through the reflection, refraction or diffraction of wave energy; or change the morphology of the foreshore or seabed; and (ii) effects on other qualities and characteristics that contribute to use and enjoyment of surf breaks.
43 – Royal Forest	454	Support	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Retain Policy 19 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 19 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
45 – Powerco	455	Support	Accept
		Retain Policy 19 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 19 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
49 - Cam Twigley	456	Amend	Grant in kind
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 19(d) of the Plan to read:  Protect surf breaks and their use and enjoyment from the adverse effects of other activities by: []  (d) within the Significant Surfing Area, avoiding significant adverse effects and avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on seascape, including development which would have an adverse effect on the remote feel of the area; and in managing adverse effects in accordance with clauses (a), (b) and (c), having regard to: []	The submitter believes that Policy 19(d) is in conflict with Policy 19(a)(ii) in relation to the levels of protection provided for. In Policy 19(a) there is a requirement to avoid adverse effects of all surf breaks within the designated Significant Surfing Area while in Policy 19(d) there is only need to avoid significant adverse effects.  The Council agrees that there are conflicts between the differing levels of protection for the Significant Surfing Area provided in Clauses (a) and (d) of Policy 19, which require resolving.  Clause (d) refers to seascapes. The Council agrees to an alternative relief to that proposed by the submitter by deleting Clause (d).  Seascapes are more appropriately provided for under Policy 8(b) [Areas of outstanding value] and/or Policy 9 [Natural character]. In response to reliefs sought by other submitters to the planning maps, the Council has confined the extent of the significant surfing zone to the coastal marine area line and removing the inland component of the coastal environment. This amendment makes Clause (d)

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
58 – Te Atiawa	457	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 19 of the Plan to ensure that the protection of the surf breaks is not incompatible with the traditional cultural uses expressed by Māori in Schedules 5B.	The Council notes that all General Policies (and relevant Activity-specific Policies) must be considered together. Accordingly, all activities, not just those associated with protection of surfing values, need to consider adverse effects on traditional cultural sites of significance, including those set out in Schedule 5B. The submitter has highlighted an issue in this part of the Policy whereby some associative values have been identified (and not others) thereby derogates from the aforementioned approach. It is not considered necessary to paraphrase other policies and indeed there are risks in doing so.
			The Council therefore agrees to an alternative relief whereby Policy 19(e) is reframed to focus only on surfing attributes and adverse effects on other values be addressed in their relevant policies elsewhere (e.g. under the relevant natural character, historic heritage or public access policies).
			The amended Policy 19(e) reads as as follows:
			Protect surf breaks and their use and enjoyment from the adverse effects of other activities by: []
			(e) in managing adverse effects in accordance with clauses (a), (b) and (c), having regard to:
			(i) effects on the quality or consistency of the surf break by considering the extent to which the activity may: change or interrupt coastal sediment dynamics; change or interrupt swell within the swell corridor including through the reflection, refraction or diffraction of wave energy; or change the morphology of the foreshore or seabed; and
			(ii) effects on other qualities and characteristics that contribute to use and enjoyment of surf breaks.
Policy 20 – Avoidand	ce of increasing	coastal hazard or public safety risks	
2 – Federated	458	Other	No relief necessary
Farmers		Submitter seeks that provisions designed to protect against coastal hazards avoid unnecessarily capturing farm infrastructure.	The Council recognises the concerns of the submitter but note that Policy 20 only addresses infrastructure that <u>increases</u> the risk from coastal hazards and is therefore more likely to protect farm infrastructure at risk from natural hazards such as coastal erosion.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
6 – Trans-Tasman	459	Amend	Accept
Resources Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment Policy 20 of the Plan to read:  Avoid increasing the risk of social, environmental and economic harm from coastal hazards or posing a threat and avoid increased risks to public health and safety, or aircraft or navigation safety including by:[]	The submitter suggests that the use of the words "posing a threat" in Policy 20 is too uncertain and instead the Policy should be amended to refer to avoiding increased risks to public health and safety and aircraft and navigation safety. The Council agrees to amending Policy 20 for the purposes of improved certainty and clarity to read:
Further submissions – BP Oil Ltd and Mobil O	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	Support in part	Avoid increasing the risk of social, environmental and economic harm from coastal hazards and avoid increased risks to public health and safety, or aircraft or navigation
Further submissions – Energy Watch – Supp		Support	safety including by: []
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	460	Amend	Decline
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Submitter supports Policy 20 of the Plan subject to following amendments:  Avoid <u>unacceptable</u> increas <u>esing</u> in the risk of social, environmental and economic harm from coastal hazards or posing a threat to public health and safety, or aircraft or navigation safety including by:[]	To address another submitter's relief, amendments to Policy 20 are agreed to by the Council, however these changes are unlikely to address the concerns raised by the submitter.  The submitter is concerned that the Policy might be interpreted to "excluding any
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6'	•	Oppose	increase in [natural hazard] risk" is noted. However, the Council notes that the current Policy is aligned with Policy 25(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement and the use of the term "unacceptable" would be ambiguous thereby reducing the certainty and clarity to those applying the policy.  The amended Policy 20 to reads as follows:
			Avoid increasing the risk of social, environmental and economic harm from coastal hazards and avoid increased risks to public health and safety, or aircraft or navigation safety including by: []
48 – Taranaki	461	Support	Accept
District Health Board		Retain Policy 20 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 20 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Oppose	Calci Caphillacia trat do not change the policy intent.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
Policy 21 – Natural h	Policy 21 – Natural hazard defences				
2 – Federated	462	Amend	No relief necessary		
Farmers		Submitter supports in part Policy 21 of the Plan but seeks that provisions designed to protect against coastal hazards avoid unnecessarily capturing farm infrastructure.	The Council considers that no relief is necessary. The Council notes that Policy 21 relates to natural hazard defences, therefore, any capture of farm infrastructure is likely to be very limited.		
42 – Ngati Rahiri	463	Amend	Decline		
Нарū		Submitter supports Policy 21 of the Plan but seek amendment to show how or what will be done to provide a natural defence from coastal hazards.	Policy 21 gives effect to Policy 26 [Natural defences against coastal hazards] of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. It recognises that natural defences should be		
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	provided for where appropriate. However, the Council does not believe it is necessary for the Policy to go into the details of how this is to be achieved. Such detail is better outlined elsewhere in the Plan and through consenting processes. Section 6 [Methods of implementation] sets out non regulatory methods for addressing natural hazard defences. The Policy will also inform consenting processes associated with implementing rules. The detail as to how or what will be done to provide a natural hazard defence should be considered at the consenting level having regard to all the relevant policies, methods and rules.		
43 – Royal Forest	464	Support	Accept		
and Bird Protection Society		Retain Policy 21 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 21 is retained as currently notified.		
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support			
Section 5.2 – Activity	-based policies				
57 – Heritage New	465	Amend	Accept		
Zealand		Submitter seeks amendment to the preamble in Section 5.2 [Activity-based policies] of the Plan to read: [] The activity-based policies must be considered alongside the general policies and never in isolation. Where a policy in this section conflicts with a general policy in 5.1, the general policy takes precedence.	The submitter wishes to clarify the relationship between the General Policies in 5.1 and the activity-based policies, in particular, set out what takes precedence when the policies in each section are in conflict. The submitter considers the general policies should take precedence and the activity-based policies function be to provide additional detail.		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd (6), Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd (46)		Oppose	The Council agrees noting that this is how the Plan provisions should be read and applied. It is therefore agreed that Section 5.2 be amended with slightly different wording to maintain consistency throughout the Plan that achieves the intent sought by the submitter.
Policy 22 – Discharg	e of water or co	ntaminants to coastal water	
8 – Silver Fern	466	Support	Accept
Farms		Retain Policy 22 of the Plan to provide for the discharge of contaminants to coastal waters, where it is the most practicable option.	Support noted. Policy 22 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that does not change the policy intent.
Further submissions – Farmers (2)	- Federated	Support	
15 – Surfbreak	467	Other	No relief necessary
Protection Society		Submitter supports in part Policy 22 of the Plan but question what and how to measure "acceptable quality".	The term "acceptable quality" recognises that discharges of water or contaminants to water in the coastal marine area takes many forms – ranging from point source discharges to land runoff of rainfall. The effects of the discharges are likely to vary based upon the type volume of contaminants in the discharge plus location. Policy 22(a) therefore necessarily requires discharges to be considered on a case-by-case basis that determines the acceptability of the discharge based upon the matters considered in Policy 22(a)(i) to (iii). These relate to having regard to the sensitivity of the receiving environment, including associated values, the nature and concentration of the contaminants and the efficiency of waste reduction, treatment and disposal measures and the capacity of the receiving environment to assimilate the contaminants.  What is considered "acceptable quality" will be determined on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process being directed by the requirements of Policy 22 (in addition to any other requirements arising from the General Policies).
33 - New Zealand	468	Support	Accept
Defence Force		Retain Policy 22 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 22 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
40 – Te Rūnanga o	469	Amend	Accept
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 22 of the Plan to read:  Discharges of water or contaminants to water in the coastal marine area will must: []	The use of terms with similar meanings such as "must", "will" and "shall" has been alternatively adopted throughout many second generation planning documents, including national policy statements and regional plans.
			A number of submitters have identified they prefer the term "must", instead of "will" in relevant policies. Some have argued that the use of the term "must" is more legally robust. The Council has no objection to making the change noting that the policy intent of this Policy is that the activity needs to comply with the provision.
			Unless the context indicates otherwise, the Council agrees to additional consequential amendments throughout Plan policies to align language to consistently refer to "must".
43 – Royal Forest	470	Support	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Retain Policy 22 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 22 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	other submitted that do not change the policy intent.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	471	Amend	Accept in part
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Submitter supports Policy 22 of the Plan subject to following amendments:  Discharges of water or contaminants to water in the coastal marine area will:  (a) be of an acceptable quality with regard to:  (i) the sensitivity of the receiving environment;  (ii) the nature and concentration of the contaminants to be discharged and the efficacy of waste contaminant reduction, treatment and disposal measures []	The submitter wishes to amend the policy to provide greater clarity for Plan users regarding Policy 22(a)(ii).  The Council agrees that there is no need to focus on "waste" when referring to reduction, treatment and disposal measures in the Policy and agree to an alternative relief that deletes the term. The revised Policy 22(a)(ii) reads as as follows:  (ii) the nature and concentration of the contaminants to be discharged and the efficacy of reduction, treatment and disposal measures; []
47 – Fonterra	472	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 22(c), (d) and (e) of the Plan to read:  Discharges of water or contaminants to water in the coastal marine area will:  []  (c) Adopt the best practicable option for the treatment and discharge to prevent or minimise adverse effects on the environment []	The submitter considers that Policy 22(c) does not sufficiently identify the circumstances in which the best practicable option should be implemented. They suggest the amendment would ensure consistency with the definition of "best practicable option" as set out in the RMA. The Council agrees to amending Clause (c) as requested.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		(d) be required, where appropriate, to reduce adverse environmental effects through a defined programme of works over an appropriate timeframe set out as a condition of consent for either new resource consents or during a renewal or review process for existing resource consents;	For Clause (d) the submitter considers it necessary to make reference to the programme of works occurring over an appropriate timeframe. The Council agrees to the proposed relief as it is reasonable to allow an appropriate timeframe where it is set out within a resource consent.
		(e) use the smallest mixing zone necessary to achieve the required water quality in the receiving environment and minimise as far as practicable the adverse effects on life supporting capacity within the mixing zone; []	The submitter seeks to amend Clause (e) to refer to "life supporting capacity". This would maintain consistency with Policy 23(1)(e) and (f) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. The Council agrees to this amendment as sought by the submitter.
48 – Taranaki	473	Amend	Accept
District Health Board		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 22 of the Plan to read:  Discharges of water or contaminants to water in the coastal marine area will must: []	The use of terms with similar meanings such as "must", "will" and "shall" has been alternatively adopted throughout many second generation planning documents, including national policy statements and regional plans.
			A number of submitters have identified they prefer the term "must", instead of "will" in relevant policies. Some have argued that the use of the term "must" is more legally robust. The Council has no objection to making the change noting that the policy intent of this Policy is that the activity needs to comply with the provision.
			Unless the context indicates otherwise, the Council agrees to additional consequential amendments throughout Plan policies to align language to consistently refer to "must".
51 - Taranaki	474	Amend	No relief necessary
Energy Watch		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 22 of the Plan to incorporate a precautionary approach.	A precautionary approach is set out in Policy 3 of the Plan and, as a General Policy, applies to all activities in the coastal environment, regardless of which coastal
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	management area the activity may fall within. For this reason, it is unnecessary to repeat the provisions of Policy 3 within Policy 22. Both policies must be read and applied together.
60 – Te Kaahui o	475	Amend	Grant in kind
Rauru		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 22(a) of the Plan to include Māori values as a criteria for acceptable quality.	At the hearing, the submtter requested that the policy recognise the importance of Matauranga and Māori Values to be included in the list of matters to be considered.
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), T Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58), Te Rūnanga o N Trust (61)	e Korowai o , Te Atiawa	Support	The Council notes that both Matauranga and Māori Values will be considered for discharges of water or contaminants to coastal water through the relevant policy pathways. In particular, all General Policies apply, including Policy 16 [Relationship of tangata wenua], which refers to a large number of matters including Māori values and Matauranga Māori methods or cultural indicators. The Council does not believe it

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			necessary to restate some (but not all) matters in the Activity-specific Policies when the matters are already addressed elsewhere.
			Notwithstanding the above, the Council agrees to an alternative relief to more explicitly recognise associative uses and values associated with coastal waters, the Council agrees to amend Policy 22(a)(i) to read:
			Discharges of water or contaminants to water in the coastal marine area will:
			(a) be of an acceptable quality with regard to:
			(i) the sensitivity of the receiving environment and associated uses and values; []
			The Council also notes that Clause (f) refers to adverse effects generally, which includes Māori values. Policy 22 needs to be read in conjunction with the General Policies, including Policies 12 and 13.
Policy 23 – Discharg	e of untreated h	uman sewage	
15 – Surfbreak	476	Support	Accept
Protection Society		Retain Policy 23 of the Plan prohibiting discharges of untreated human sewage.	Support noted. Policy 23 is retained as notified.
40 – Te Rūnanga o	477	Support	Accept
Ngāti Mutunga		Retain Policy 23 of the Plan prohibiting discharges of untreated human sewage.	Support noted. Policy 23 is retained as notified.
43 – Royal Forest	478	Support	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Retain Policy 23 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 23 is retained as notified.
48 – Taranaki	479	Support	Accept
District Health Board		Retain Policy 23 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 23 is retained as notified.
Policy 24 – Discharg	e of treated was	tewater containing human sewage	
15 – Surfbreak	480	Other	No relief necessary
Protection Society		Submitter suggests Policy 24 of the Plan is in conflict with other water quality policies and seems more permissive.	The submitter has not indicated how or where such conflicts occur nor what specific relief is sought to alleviate their concerns.
			The Council does not consider Policy 24 to be permissive or to be in conflict with other policies relating to discharges to the coastal marine area. Policy 24 recognises that there are circumstances when treated discharges of wastewater containing

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			human sewage may be appropriate (most cities in New Zealand discharge wastewater either directly or indirectly to the coastal marine area). The Policy only allows existing discharges to the open coast and only following careful evaluation of alternatives to discharging (including land disposal and wetland treatment) and consultation with tangata whenua and the community generally. Through the consenting process (whereby such discharges are confined to the Open Coast coastal management area and are processed as a discretionary activity) Policy 24 wouldl be read alongside all other General Policies and is required to fulfil the other General Policies as well as Policy 24.
			The Council notes that amendments have been made to the introduction of Section 5.2 of the Plan to clarify that in the event of any inconsistency between an Activity-specific Policy and a General Policy, the General Policy will take precedence.
40 – Te Rūnanga o	481	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 24 of the Plan to replace proposed Policy so as to prohibit any discharges of wastewater to the coastal marine area with: <u>Discharges of treated wastewater containing human sewage will not be allowed.</u>	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  The relief sought would immediately preclude existing lawful discharges of municipal waste discharges to the coastal marine area in the absence of any other practicable
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	options. To divert the quantities of waste onto land or other receiving environments is likely to be impracticable due to fiscal and technical constraints plus result in worst environmental outcomes due to the quantities involved and the lack of suitable locations to ensure the waste can be properly and safely assimilated to avoid, minimise or mitigate adverse environmental effects.
			The Council notes that the Taranaki region only has three municipal wastewater discharges. The resource consents for these marine outfalls include conditions that the consent holder must adhere to. These conditions are designed to prevent adverse effects by including limits on the discharge (pertaining to quality and quantity) and impact on the receiving environment. Consent holders must regularly reassess whether the current system remains to be the best practicable option, in light of technological advances and changing circumstances. Community involvement in the monitoring and management of these discharges, through involvement plans and stakeholder meetings, is also required in the resource consents.
			The Council suggests that some provision must be made in the policies and the rules to provide for the discharge of wastewater that contains treated human sewage. Most New Zealand cities discharge treated wastewater directly or indirectly into the coastal marine area. However, this rule is a discretionary activity, which means a resource consent may be granted or declined subject to the policies. A discharge consent

	point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			application is subject to meeting the directions and guidance set out in General Policies 1 to 21 and Activity-specific Policies 22, 24 and 26. With these policies any discharge of treated wastewater must be of an acceptable quality and can only be considered when more appropriate alternatives have been considered. These Plan provisions are in line with the requirements of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> Policy 23 [Discharge of contaminants] (2) and (3) and meets the requirements of the RMA.  It is the Council's view that providing the option to consider existing discharges of treated wastewater into the coastal marine area is necessary in order to provide for
			the requirements of the general public. The Council is satisfied that through the resource consents process, adverse environmental effects can be appropriately avoided, remedied or mitigated. Policy 26 in particular is highlighted whereby it is Council's expectation that the best practicable option be adopted to improve the quality of the discharge and reduce the quantity of the discharge.
			Of note, other changes are agreed elsewhere in the Plan that prohibit new wastewater discharges containing human sewage to the coastal marine area.
	482	Amend	No relief necessary
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 24 of the Plan to explicitly reference iwi as distinct from the general community.	The Council believes that the sought relief is already provided for within Policy 24(b), which requires adequate consultation with tangata whenua so that their values, and
Further submissions – To Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te A		Support	the effects on those values, are understood. Tangata whenua includes iwi authorities and may include hapū and whanau groups.
	483	Amend	No relief necessary
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 24 of the Plan to ensure that treated wastewater discharges will not occur where they would result in adverse effects that are to be avoided.	The Council consider that no changes to the Policy are required to give effect to the submitter's relief. Of note, Policy 24 must be read in conjunction with General Policies 1 to 21, which includes policies addressing adverse effects on coastal values and uses that are to be avoided.
	484	Support	Accept
District Health Board		Retain Policy 24 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 24 is retained as notified.
Further submissions – Pe Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	
58 – Te Atiawa	485	Amend	Decline

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
	,	Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 24 of the Plan to read:  Discharges of treated wastewater containing human sewage to coastal water will:  Discharges of treated wastewater containing human sewage will not be allowed.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  The relief sought would immediately preclude existing lawful discharges of municipal waste discharges to the coastal marine area in the absence of any other practicable options. To divert the quantities of wastewater onto land or other receiving
Further submissions - Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	environments is likely to be impracticable due to fiscal and technical constraints plus result in worst environmental outcomes due to the quantities involved and the lack of suitable locations to ensure the waste can be properly and safely assimilated to avoid, minimise or mitigate adverse environmental effects.
			The Council notes that the Taranaki region only has three municipal wastewater discharges. The resource consents for these marine outfalls include conditions that the consent holder must adhere to. These conditions are designed to prevent adverse effects by including limits on the discharge (pertaining to quality and quantity) and impact on the receiving environment. Consent holders must regularly reassess whether the current system remains to be the best practicable option, in light of technological advances and changing circumstances. Community involvement in the monitoring and management of these discharges, through involvement plans and stakeholder meetings, is also required in the resource consents.
			The Council suggests that some provision must be made in the policies and the rules to provide for the discharge of wastewater that contains treated human sewage. Most New Zealand cities discharge water directly or indirectly into the coastal marine area. However, this rule is a discretionary activity, which means a resource consent may be granted or declined subject to the policies. A discharge consent application is subject to meeting the directions and guidance set out in General Policies 1 to 21 and Activity-specific Policies 22, 24 and 26. With these policies, any discharge of treated wastewater must be of an acceptable quality and can only be considered when more appropriate alternatives have been considered. This rule is in line with the requirements of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement Policy 23 [Discharge of contaminants] (2) and (3) and meets the requirements of the RMA.
			It is the Council's view that providing the option to consider existing discharges of treated wastewater into the coastal marine area is necessary in order to provide for the requirements of the general public. The Council is satisfied that through the resource consents process, adverse environmental effects can be appropriately avoided, remedied or mitigated. Policy 26 in particular is highlighted whereby it is Council's expectation that the best practicable option be adopted to improve the quality of the discharge and reduce the quantity of the discharge.

Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		Of note, other changes are agreed elsewhere in the Plan that prohibit new wastewater discharges containing human sewage to the coastal marine area.
harge of treated	wastewater containing human sewage	
486	Support	Accept
	Retain Policy 25 of the Plan prohibiting new discharges of wastewater containing human sewage in coastal management areas: Outstanding Value, Estuaries Modified, Estuaries Unmodified, and Port.	Support noted. Policy 25 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
487	Amend	Accept
	Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 25 of the Plan to read:  New discharges of treated wastewater containing human sewage will not be allowed.	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter by amending Policy 25 to prohibit new discharges of treated wastewater containing human sewage into the coastal marine area.
-Te Korowai o	Support	Experience has shown that discharges of this nature have inevitably resulted in the localised degradation of coastal water quality. Given the Plan has a requirement to maintain coastal water quality where it is good under Policy 11 [Coastal water quality] the Council is ensuring that the Plan adopt a precautionary approach whereby new discharges of treated wastewater will no longer be allowed to avoid any degradation in coatal water quality. Of note, other options for the disposasl of small volumes of treated wastewater containing human sewage are available, including discharges to land.  Consequential amendments to Rule 7 [Wastewater treatement plant discharges] are also agreed.  This amendment does not preclude existing discharges from continuing under Policy 24 [Existing discharge of treated wastewater containing human sewage].
488	Amend	Accept
	Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 25 of the Plan to prohibit any discharges of wastewater to the coastal marine area.	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter by amending Policy 25 to prohibit new discharges of treated wastewater containing human sewage into the coastal marine area.
		Experience has shown that discharges of this nature have inevitably resulted in the localised degradation of coastal water quality. Given the Plan has a requirement to maintain coastal water quality where it is good under Policy 11 [Coastal water quality] the Council is ensuring that the Plan adopt a precautionary approach whereby new discharges of treated wastewater will no longer be allowed to avoid any degradation
	harge of treated 486 487	harge of treated wastewater containing human sewage  486  Support  Retain Policy 25 of the Plan prohibiting new discharges of wastewater containing human sewage in coastal management areas: Outstanding Value, Estuaries Modified, Estuaries Unmodified, and Port.  487  Amend  Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 25 of the Plan to read:  New discharges of treated wastewater containing human sewage will not be allowed.  Te Korowai o  Support  488  Amend  Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 25 of the Plan to prohibit any discharges of

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			in coatal water quality. Of note, other options for the disposasl of small volumes of treated wastewater containing human sewage are available, including discharges to land.
			Consequential amendments to Rule 7 [Wastewater treatement plant discharges] are also agreed.
			This amendment does not preclude existing discharges from continuing under Policy 24 [Existing discharge of treated wastewater containing human sewage].
43 – Royal Forest	489	Amend	No relief necessary
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 25 of the Plan to ensure that treated	The submitter's concerns are noted.
·		wastewater discharges will not occur where they would result in adverse effects that are to be avoided.	The Council notes that in response to reliefs sought by other submitters no new wastewater discharges are allowed in the coastal marine area (thereby avoiding all adverse effects).
			The Council agrees to amending Policy 25 to read as follows:
			New discharges of treated wastewater containing human sewage are not allowed.
48 – Taranaki	490	Support	Decline
District Health Board		Submitter notes their view that Policy 25 meets the section 5 purpose of the RMA and also requirements under the <i>Health Act 1956</i> to protect the health of the public. Retain Policy 25 of the Plan as notified.	Submitter's comments relating to the protection of public health are noted. However, the Council notes that in response to other submitters it is agreed that Policy 25 be amended to preclude new discharges to the entire coastal marine area (previously
Further submissions –	Port Taranaki	Support	new discharges were precluded from all parts of the coastal marine area except for the Open Coast).
Ltd (32)			Notwithstanding the above, the Council believes that these amendments will contribute to better public health outcomes as sought by the submitter.
58 – Te Atiawa	491	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 25 of the Plan to read:  New discharges of treated wastewater containing human sewage will not occur not be allowed in the coastal management areas: Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified and Port.	The Council agrees that the proposed wording provides a stronger directive for Plan users. The Council also notes that, in response to relief sought by other submitters, it is agreed to prohibit all new discharges of treated wastewater containing human sewage to the coastal marine area, including the Open Coast coastal management area.
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	Amendments to Policy 25 reads as as follows:  New discharges of treated wastewater containing human sewage are not allowed.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
Policy 26 – Improvin	Policy 26 – Improving existing wastewater discharges				
5 – Point Board Riders	492	Support	Accept		
		Retain Policy 26 of the Plan seeking to improve existing wastewater discharges to coastal waters.	Support noted. Policy 26 is retained as notified.		
15 – Surfbreak	493	Support	Accept		
Protection Society		Retain Policy 26 of the Plan seeking to improve existing wastewater discharges to coastal waters.	Support noted. Policy 26 is retained as notified.		
23 – New Plymouth	494	Support	Accept		
District Council		Retain the use of the phrase "best practicable option" in Policy 26(a) of the Plan.	Support noted. Policy 26 is retained as notified.		
40 – Te Rūnanga o	495	Support	Accept		
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter supports Policy 26 of the Plan but, in relation to Clause (b), seeks that the Taranaki Regional Council work with current consent holders to see if improvements could occur within the shortest possible time rather than allowing it to occur until the end of the current consent.	The Council notes that it annually monitors and works with current consent holders to not only ensure compliance with consent conditions, which includes regularly reassessments to ensure the current system remains the best practicable option, in light of technological advances and changing circumstances. Community involvement in the monitoring and management of these discharges, through involvement plans and stakeholder meetings, is also required in the resource consents.  Through this process, improvements are expected to occur within the shortest		
			possible time frame rather than allowing it to occur only once the current consent time has lapsed.		
41 – Te Korowai o	496	Other	No relief necessary		
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter support Policy 26 of the Plan and the implementation of the best practicable option and suggests that the adoption of the Plan would require a section 128 review of existing wastewater consents under the RMA.	Comments noted.		
43 – Royal Forest	497	Amend	Decline		
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment of Policy 26 of the Plan to include a new clause giving priority to improving water quality in outstanding and significant areas.	The Council notes that all General Policies (Policies $1-21$ ) and relevant Activity-specific Policies need to be read together. General Policies already address the protection of outstanding and significant areas with Policy 12 being particularly relevant in that it targets areas where there are wastewater discharges that have		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			impacted on coastal water quality and where Council will be seeking a restoration of that water quality.  The Council further notes Policy 25 prohibits any new wastewater discharges to the coastal marine area other than the Open Coast coastal management area (i.e. no discharges to outstanding areas or estuaries). The Council declines the relief sought.
47 – Fonterra	498	Support	Accept
		Retain Policy 26 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 26 is retained as notified.
48 – Taranaki	499	Support	Accept
District Health Board		Retain Policy 26 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 26 is retained as notified.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	
58 – Te Atiawa	500	Support	Accept
		Submitter supports Policy 26 and the wording "no further consent will be granted".	Support noted. Policy 26 is retained as notified.
Policy 27 – Discharg	es of stormwate	r	
40 – Te Rūnanga o	501	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 27 of the Plan to include a new Clause (a)(vi) that reads:  Discharges of stormwater to the coastal marine area will be appropriately managed by:  (a) adequate consideration of: []  (vi) Location of discharge in relation to sensitive areas: []	The Council agrees to amending Policy 27 by including a new clause that any discharge is of an acceptable quality having regard to the location of scheduled and other values sensitive to the effects of stormwater discharges. Other submitters have also submitted on this issue. Having regard to all the submissions, the Council determines that a new Clause (a)(iiiA) be included that reads as follows:  Discharges of stormwater to the coastal marine area will be appropriately managed by:
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41) o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (	, Te Rūnanga	Support	(a) adequate consideration of: []  (iiiA) the location of the discharge in relation to avoiding, remedying or mitigating any adverse environmental effects;

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
41 – Te Korowai o	502	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 27 of the Plan to read:  Discharges of stormwater to the coastal marine area will be appropriately managed by:  (a) adequate consideration of: []  (iii) the use of measures (which may include treatment) to prevent or minimise contamination of the receiving environment  AND  Refer to preventing discharges to any sensitive area of sites of significance.	The Council agrees to amending Policy 27(a)(iii) and including a new clause that any discharge is of an acceptable quality having regard to the location of scheduled values sensitive to the effects of stormwater discharges. These changes provide the relief sought by the submitter and read as follows:  Discharges of stormwater to the coastal marine area will be appropriately managed by:  (a) adequate consideration of: []  (iii) the use of measures (includeing treatment) to prevent or minimise contamination of the receiving environment  (iiiA) the location of the discharge in relation to avoiding, remedying or mitigating any adverse environmental effects;
43 – Royal Forest	503	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 27 of the Plan to include reference to matters set out in Policy 23(1) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.	The Council does not agree to granting the relief sought by the submitter on the basis that the issues raised are already appropriately covered in other policies. Policy 23(1) [Discharge of contaminants] of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement is appropriately covered by Policy 22 and 23 of the Plan. Policy 27 covers the requirements set out in Policy 23(4) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.  As noted previously, all General Policies 1 - 21 and relevant Activity-specific Policies, including both Policies 23 and 27 of the Plan, must be read together. It is Council's view that, in doing so, Plan policies collectively address the maters covered in Policy 23(1) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	504	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Policy 27 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 27 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by
Further submissions – Transpower NZ Ltd (26), Port Taranaki Ltd (32)		Support	other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
47 – Fonterra	505	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 27 Of the Plan to include a new Clause (d) that reads:	The submitter generally supports Policy 27 but wishes to see reference to the implementation of the best practicable option for the treatment and discharge of stormwater into the coastal environment. The Council agrees to granting the relief

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		Discharges of stormwater to the coastal marine area will be appropriately managed by:  []  (d) the adoption of the best practicable option for the treatment and discharge of stormwater to the coastal marine area to minimise adverse effects.	sought by the submitter as it provides added certainty for Plan users as to how stormwater discharges will be managed.  Policy 27(d) reads as as follows:  (d) the adoption of the best practicable option for the treatment and discharge of stormwater to the coastal marine area to minimise adverse effects.
48 – Taranaki District Health	506	Support	Accept
Board		Retain Policy 27 as notified.	Support noted. Policy 27 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
58 – Te Atiawa	507	Amend	Accept in part
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 27(a)(iii) and (v) of the Plan and include a new Clause (vi) to read:  Discharges of stormwater to the coastal marine area will be appropriately managed by:  (a) adequate consideration of: []  (iii) the use of measures (which may include including treatment) to prevent or minimize contamination of the receiving environment; []  AND  (v) integrated management of whole stormwater catchments and stormwater networks where appropriate.  AND  (vi) location of the discharge in relation to sensitive areas.	The submitter seeks to amend some of the wording within Policy 27 to provide more certainty for Plan users in regards to how stormwater discharge will be managed. The Council agrees to amend Policy 27 by replacing the reference to "which may include" with "including treatment". However, it is not considered appropriate to remove reference to "where appropriate" from the policy as it recognises that integrated management of whole stormwater catchments and stormwater networks might not always be practicable or appropriate.  The Council has noted the support from other submitters for the inclusion of a new clause that any discharge is having regard to the location of scheduled and other values sensitive to the effects of stormwater discharges. Other submitters have also submitted on this issue. Having regard to all the submissions, the Council agrees that a new Clause (a)(iiiA) be included that reads as follows:  Discharges of stormwater to the coastal marine area will be appropriately managed by:
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41) o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (	, Te Rūnanga	Support	<ul> <li>(a) adequate consideration of: []</li> <li>(iii) the use of measures (including treatment) to prevent or minimise contamination of the receiving environment</li> <li>(iv) location of discharge in relation to avoiding, remedying or mitigating any adverse environmental effects;</li> </ul>
58 – Te Atiawa	508	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 27(b) of the Plan to read:	The Council notes that in some circumstances it is not always possible to avoid cross contamination of sewage and stormwater systems.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		Discharges of stormwater to the coastal marine area will be appropriately managed by:  []  (b) avoiding, where practicable, and otherwise remedying avoid cross	
Dalian 20 Hamsful		contamination of sewage and stormwater systems; and []	
Policy 28 – Harmful	aquatic organisr	ns	
9 – Karen Pratt	509	Amend	Decline
		The submitter outlines the risk of offloading ballast water in productive shallow waters and seeks amendment to Policy 28 of the Plan to address ballast water.	Council recognises the risk of marine pests and diseases carried in ballast water tanks that can threaten the marine environments and seafood industries. However,
Further submissions - Resources Ltd (6)	- Trans-Tasman	Oppose	the Council does not believe it is necessary or appropriate to amend Policy 28 when this matter is already separately regulated by the Ministry for Primary Industries under the <i>Import health standard – Ballast water from all countries</i> . Any Council role in
Further submissions - Marine Reserve Socie		Support	such matters represents an inappropriate duplication of the Ministry for Primary Industries regulatory role. The Council declines the relief sought.
29 – Department of	510	Amend	Accept
Conservation		Submitter supports Policy 28 of the Plan but seek minor amendment to delete the words "and scraping" from Policy 28(a). The submitter does not believe that the inclusion of "scraping" is appropriate and prefers to refer to cleaning in a more general sense, while scraping is only one specific description of cleaning that may occur.	The Council agrees that broadening references in the Policy to refer to "cleaning" is appropriate and agrees to granting the relief sought.
33 – New Zealand	511	Support	Accept
Defence Force		Retain Policy 28 as notified.	Support noted. Policy 28 is retained subject to minor amendments to remove
Further submissions - Ltd (32)	- Port Taranaki	Support	reference to "scraping".
43 – Royal Forest	512	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 28 of the Plan to include reference to an avoidance approach with the introduction of harmful aquatic organisms.	The submitter states that they are not convinced that the "minimise" risk approach adopted for Policy 28 is in line with protections under Policies 11 [Indigenous biological diversity (biodiversity)] and 13 [Preservation of natural character] of the

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. The submitter seeks that an avoidance approach be introduced.
			Avoiding the introduction of all harmful aquatic organisms is certainly desirable but the Council does not believe that a strict avoidance approach is technically achievable through RMA controls. The Council suggests avoiding the introduction of harmful aquatic organisms are matters of border control and primarily dealt with by other regulatory agencies and under other statutes such as the <i>Biosecurity Act</i> 1993. The Council declines the relief sought and that the Policy retain its focus on minimising risks on the introduction or spread of harmful species.
Policy 29 – Impacts f	rom offshore pe	troleum drilling and production	
6 – Trans-Tasman	513	Amend	Accept
Resources Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 29 of the Plan by deleting the reference to petroleum and include all offshore drilling and production to read as follows:  Policy 29: impacts from offshore petroleum drilling and production  Activities associated with petroleum drilling and production in the coastal marine area will be managed to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse environmental effects associated with accidental discharges by ensuring: []	The submitter wishes to see Policy 29 expanded to include non-petroleum related drilling and production activities.  The Council agree that it would be useful to expand the scope of the Policy to cover all extractive industries, not just petroleum, particularly given recent interest in seabed mining in and adjacent to the Taranaki coastal marine area. The Council agree to granting the relief sought by deleting reference to "petroleum" in the Policy.
Further submissions – Energy Watch (51)	Taranaki	Oppose	
25 – New Zealand	514	Support	Accept
Petroleum and Minerals		Retain Policy 29 of the Plan as notified.	Policy 29 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
Further submissions – Ltd (32), Petroleum Ex Production Association Zealand (37)	ploration and	Support	Of note, the submitter presented on this Policy further at the hearing and, in particular, the recommendations in the Section 42A report to expand Policy 29 to include non-petroleum related drilling and production activities. At the hearing, the submitter suggested that the Policy should only apply to offshore oil and gas activities. As noted in submission point 513, it is the Council's view that there are advantages to the Policy covering all extractive industries, not just petroleum, particularly given recent interest in seabed mining in and adjacent to the Taranaki coastal marine area.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
40 – Te Rūnanga o	515	Amend	Accept
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 29 of the Plan to read:  Activities associated with petroleum drilling and production in the coastal marine area will be managed to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse environmental effects associated with accidental any discharges by ensuring: []	The submitter wishes to see Policy refer to "any" discharge rather than "accidental" discharge. The Council agrees that the broader coverage provided by the relief request is desirable and agrees to granting the relief sought.
Further submissions – Energy Watch (51), Te Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61	e Rūnanga o	Support	
41 – Te Korowai o	516	Amend	Accept
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 29 of the Plan to remove the word "accidental".	The submitter wishes to see Policy refer to "any" discharge rather than "accidental" discharge. The Council agrees that the broader coverage requested by the submitter
Further submissions – Energy Watch (51), Te Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61	e Rūnanga o	Support	is desirable and agrees to granting the relief sought.
43 – Royal Forest	517	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter supports in part but seeks amendment to Policy 29 of the Plan to clarify that this policy relates to existing lawful petroleum drilling and production only and does not include new activities.	The Council considers that it is not necessary or appropriate to differentiate between existing and new oil and gas activities. The relief sought by the submitter is based upon the Government's decision to restrict new permits to only onshore Taranaki and that there will be no new offshore oil and gas exploration permits. However, Government direction and policies regularly change over the life of any Plan.  The Council therefore considers the relief sought is an unnecessary level of detail
			that potentially may become dated and inaccurate should this Government or successive government's change their position. It is more appropriate that the Policy focus on effects of the activity.
			Of note, the submitter presented on this Policy further in relation to recommendations from the Section 42A report to expand Policy 29 to include non-petroleum related drilling and production activities. In particular, the submitter was concerned that the amended Policy would be unclear as to what drilling and production activities are now being referred to. As noted in submission point 513 it is the Council's view that there are advantages to the Policy covering all extractive industries, not just petroleum, particularly given recent interest in seabed mining in and adjacent to the Taranaki coastal marine area.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
51 - Taranaki	518	Amend	Decline
Energy Watch		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 29 of the Plan to incorporate a precautionary approach.	The submitter is concerned that areas of the Plan relating to petroleum provisions do not reflect a precautionary approach as required by the New Zealand Coastal Policy
Further submissions – Exploration and Produ Association of New Ze	ction	Oppose	Statement.  The Council considers that a precautionary approach is already adequately provided for via Policy 3 [Precautionary approach] of the Plan. Policy 3 is a General Policy that applies to all activities, including oil and gas industries, within the coastal environment
Further submissions – Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	and regardless of which coastal management area the activity may fall within. The Council further notes that the potential risks associated with oil and gas exploration and production activities are well understood. For this reason, it is unnecessary to repeat the provisions of Policy 3 within Policy 29. In the main, oil and gas exploration and production activities in the coastal marine area are regulated as discretionary or non-complying activities. Therefore, through the consenting process the Council will consider any application on a case-by-case basis and apply relevant policies that include the adoption of a precautionary approach to ensure the appropriate management of all adverse environmental effects.
58 – Te Atiawa	519	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 29 of the Plan to read:  Activities associated with petroleum drilling and production in the coastal marine area will be managed to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse environmental effects associated with accidental any discharges by ensuring: []	The submitter wishes to see Policy refer to "any" discharge rather than "accidental" discharge. The Council agrees that the broader coverage requested by the submitter is desirable and agree to granting the relief sought.
Further submissions – Energy Watch (51)	Taranaki	Support	
Policy 30 – Discharg	e of contaminan	ts to air	
9 – Karen Pratt	520	Other	No relief necessary
		Submitter seeks that the Council review Policy 30 of the Plan to consider its adequacy for addressing heavy fuel emissions resulting from any potential iron sand mining that might occur in the territorial waters.	The submitter has not expressly sought amendments to Policy 30 but clearly has concerns around potential adverse effects arising from heavy fuel emissions resulting from any potential iron sand mining that might occur in the Exclusive Ecomic Zone that warrant a response.
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose	The Council notes that in the development of the Policy 30 (and other policies), the Council has carefully considered the various types and levels of use and development in the coastal marine area. The Council is satisfied that the Policy

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			appropriately captures all discharges to air in the coastal marine area, including those associated with potential sand mining, and provides an appropriate level of direction in the management of adverse effects.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	521	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Policy 30 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 30 is retained as notified.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	
47 – Fonterra	522	Support	Accept
		Retain Policy 30 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 30 is retained as notified.
Policy 31 – Structure	s that support s	afe public access and use, or public or environmental benefit	
12 – Chorus New	523	Support	Accept
Zealand Ltd		Retain Policy 31 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted.
13 – Spark New	524	Support	Accept
Zealand Trading Ltd		Retain Policy 31 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted.
14 – Vodafone New	525	Support	Accept
Zealand Ltd		Retain Policy 31 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted.
26 – Transpower	526	Amend	Accept
NZ Ltd		The submitter is concerned that the words "will be allowed for" infer resource consent approval and such wording would be interpreted as predetermining a resource consent process outcome.  Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 31 of the Plan to read (or alternatively use the words "to provide for"):  Enable sStructures in appropriate locations will be allowed for, subject to the appropriate management of adverse effects, where the structure is to provide for []	The Council notes that the reference to "will be allowed for" was not meant to infer predetermination of the consent process outcome. Therefore, to allay the submitter's concerns and to avoid the potential risk for confusion, the Council agrees to granting the relief sought with a minor amendment in wording. The Council agrees to using the term "allow" instead of "enable" (as it is not the Council's mandate to enable such activities).

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	
43 – Royal Forest	527	Support	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Support in part Policy 31 of the Plan but seek consequential amendments to Policy 5 [Appropriate use and development] and other policies to give effect to Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement to clarify appropriate locations.	Support noted. Refer to submission point 282 in relation to Council's response to reliefs sought in relation to Policy 5.
45 – Powerco	528	Support	Accept
		Retain Policy 31 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 31 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	529	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Policy 31 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 31 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
59 – KiwiRail	530	Support	Accept
		Retain Policy 31(d) of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 31 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
Policies 31 to 39 – St	ructures		
41 – Te Korowai o	531	Amend	No relief necessary
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Policies 31 to 39 [Structures] of the Plan to recognise the <i>Takutai Moana Act 2011</i> and the extent to which structures prejudice Māori customary and protected rights along the coastline and to include references to Schedule 5B [Sites of significance].	The Council notes that Policy 32(d)(iv) already includes reference to structures being designed, located and managed so as to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the environment and associated uses and values. Further policy direction is provided in Policies 15 [Historic heritage] and 16 [Relationship of tangata whenua]
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	that direct how effects on sites of significance need to be managed. Both policies (plus any other relevant General Policies) must be read to together.  The Council therefore does not consider it necessary to repeat the provisions of another policy as it will not provide greater protection than is already given.  Reference to Schedule 5B is also given in the appropriate policies.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
58 – Te Atiawa	532	Amend	No relief necessary
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policies 31 to 39 [Structures] of the Plan to include reference to Schedule 5B (and recognition of the <i>Takutai Moana Act 2011</i> ) to provide assurance that structures are not placed within the sites of significance.	The Council notes that Policy 32(d)(iv) already includes reference to structures being designed, located and managed so as to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the environment and associated uses and values. Further policy direction is provided in Policies 15 [Historic heritage] and 16 [Relationship of tangata whenua]
Further submissions –		Support	that direct how effects on sites of significance need to be managed. Both policies (plus any other relevant General Policies) must be read to together.
Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61	)		The Council therefore does not consider it necessary to repeat the provisions of another policy as it will not provide greater protection than is already given. Reference to Schedule 5B is also given in the appropriate policies.
Policy 32 – Placemen	t of structures		
6 – Trans-Tasman	533	Support	Accept
Resources Ltd		Submitter supports the recognition in Policy 32(e) of the Plan that in some circumstances it is not appropriate to make structures available for public or multiple use.	Support noted. Policy 32(e) is retained as notified.
12 – Chorus New	534	Support	Accept
Zealand Ltd		Retain Policy 32 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 32 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
13 – Spark New	535	Support	Accept
Zealand Trading Ltd		Retain Policy 32 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 32 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
14 – Vodafone New	536	Support	Accept
Zealand Ltd		Retain Policy 32 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 32 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
26 – Transpower	537	Amend	Grant in kind
NZ Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 32(a) of the Plan to read: Structures in the coastal marine area:	The submitter wishes that the Policy clearly recognise the technical, operational and/or locational requirement for an activity to be located in the coastal marine area.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		(a) will generally be limited to those that have a functional need or technical.  operational and/or locational requirement to be located in the coastal marine area and that do not cause duplication of a function for which existing structures or facilities are adequate; []	The Council agrees to granting an alternative relief to that sought by the submitter by amending Policy 32(a) to reference 'functional need' or 'operational need'. These terms, which are defined in the Plan and also in the National Planning Standards, include technical, operational and locational constraints. This amendment will give effect to Policy 3 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement which requires consideration of the constraints imposed by technical and operational requirements. The term functional need or operational has also been used elsewhere in Plan provisions.  The amended Policy 32(a) reads as as follows:  (a) must generally be limited to those that have a functional need or operational need to be located in the coastal marine area and that do not cause duplication of a function which existing strucures or facilities are adequate [].
37 – Petroleum	538	Amend	Accept
Exploration and Production Association of NZ		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 32(f) of the Plan to read:  Structures in the coastal marine area:  []  (f) where appropriate, should be made of, or finished with, materials that are visually and aesthetically compatible with minimise effects on the character and visual amenity of the adjoining coast.	The submitter seeking a more directive approach with regards to Policy 32(f). The current wording is considered subjective and it is suggested that the proposed relief would provide clarity to the policy.  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought.
Further submissions – Energy Watch (51)	- Taranaki	Support in part	
41 – Te Korowai o	539	Amend	Decline
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 32 of the Plan to include reference to Schedule 5B and ensure that structures are not placed within the sites of significance.	The submitter would preclude the placement of any structure within sites of significance.  Given that structures may occur at various scales, in various forms, and purposes
Further submissions – Te Atiawa (58), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	(including beneficial), and that the placement of the structure within sites of significance will not necessarily have adverse effects on this site (recognising that some structures may also be a site of significance, e.g. tauranga waka, or facilitate Māori customary uses e.g. mahinga kai), the Council agrees to no change.  The Council notes that Policy 32 must be read in conjunction with each other relevant policies, including all the General Policies. Reference to Schedule 5B is appropriately referenced within Policy 15 and would require any structure to avoid significant adverse effects, and avoid, remedy and mitigate any other adverse effects on the

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			values associated with sites of significance to Māori identified in Schedules 5A and 5B. The Council declines the relief sought.
43 – Royal Forest	540	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 32 of the Plan to clarify that this policy is subject to the protective policies giving effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement  AND  Amend Policy 32(d) to read:  Structures in the coastal marine area: []  (d) will be designed, located and managed:  A. to avoid adverse effects in accordance with policies 8, 9, 14 [list policies that give effect to Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement]; and  B. so as to avoid, remedy or mitigate:  (i) any [].	Section 5.1 explains that the policies apply to all activities within the coastal environment, regardless of which coastal management area the activity may fall within. Thus, Policy 32 must be read in conjunction with each of the other relevant policies, including all the General Policies. Together these policies address the matters covered in the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> .  The Council declines the relief sought on the basis that the issue raised by the submitter has already been covered within other provisions of the Plan.
45 – Powerco	541	Support	Accept
		Retain Policy 32 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 32 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	542	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Policy 32 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 32 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
47 – Fonterra	543	Amend	Accept
		Submitter support Policy 32 recognising and providing for structures in the coastal marine area that have an operational requirement to be located in the coastal environment but seeks amendment so that Policy 32(a) is not limited to those activities that have a functional need only. Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 32(a) of the Plan to read:  Structures in the coastal marine area:  (a) will generally be limited to those that have a functional need or operational requirement to be located in the coastal marine area and that do not cause	The Council agrees with the submitter to amend the Policy to cover "operational needs" alongside "functional needs". The amended Policy would provide for structures that are not required to be located within the coastal marine area, however, their operational requirements or constraints justify their presence there. In order to maintain consistency with terms adopted in the <i>National Planning Standards</i> , the Council agrees that the term "operational need" be adopted rather than "operational requirement.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		duplication of a function for which existing structures or facilities are adequate; []	The amended Policy reads as as follows:  Structures in the coastal marine area:
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	- Trans-Tasman	Support	(a) must generally be limited to those that have a functional need or operational need to be located in the coastal marine area and that do not cause duplication of a function for which existing structures or facilities are adequate; []
57 – Heritage New	544	Amend	Decline
Zealand		The submitter identifies that the placement of structures has the potential to adversely affect historic heritage and wishes to include cross-reference to Policy 15 [Historic heritage] within Policy 32. Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 32 of the Plan to manage potential adverse effects of the placement of hard protection structures to historic heritage by adding a further point:  (g) will manage adverse effects on historic heritage in accordance with Policy 15.	The Council notes that the preamble to Section 5.1 explains that the policies apply to all activities within the coastal environment, regardless of which coastal management area the activity may fall within. Thus, Policy 32 must be read in conjunction with each of the other relevant policies, including all the General Policies. Together these policies address the matters covered in the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. The Council therefore declines the relief sought as historic heritage matters are already adequately addressed under other provisions of the Plan.
Policy 33 – Hard pro	tection structure	es in coastal areas of outstanding value	ansacy adoquatory addressed and strains providence of the Thank
Toney or That a pro	icolion oli dolare	o in occount arous or outstanding value	
43 – Royal Forest	545	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 33 to read:  Hard protection structures located within the coastal management area —  Outstanding Value (identified in Schedule 2) will not have an adverse effect on the values and characteristics, including those identified in Schedule 2, that contribute to an area having outstanding value, in accordance with Policy 8.	The submitter does not believe that all of the values or characteristics contributing to the outstanding natural character of the identified areas are identified within Schedule 2. Therefore, the Policy is limited to only providing for those identified in Schedule 2 and not achieving the appropriate protection required by Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Oppose	The Council agrees that there are broader considerations than just those values identified in Schedule 2, however, these considerations are separately provided for under other General Polices of the Plan that, in turn, give effect to Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. The wording of Policy 33 is consistent with Policy 8 [Areas of outstanding value] of the Plan in that the avoidance of adverse effects relates to specific scheduled values identified.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
NEW Policy 33A	IEW Policy 33A				
43 – Royal Forest	546	Amend	Decline		
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to include a similar policy to Policy 33 to address hard protection structures and adverse effect on sites and areas with significant values identified under Policy 14 of the Plan.	The submitter seeks the addition of a new policy to manage the adverse effects of hard protection structures on significant indigenous biodiversity values identified in Policy 14 of the Plan.		
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Oppose	The Council declines the relief sought. It is suggested that the protection of significant indigenous biodiversity from the adverse effects of hard protection structures are adequately addressed under other provisions of the Plan and do not require repeating. Section 5.1 explains that the policies apply to all activities within the coastal environment, regardless of the activity to be authorised and which coastal management area the activity may fall within. Policy 33 must therefore be read in conjunction with each of the other relevant policies, including all the General Policies. Together these policies address the matters covered in the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> .		
Policy 34 – Appropri	ateness of hard	protection			
47 – Fonterra	547	Amend	Grant in kind		
		Submitter seeks to expand Policy 34 to include regionally important "industry" alongside infrastructure in order to encompass the hard protection structures of industries within the region.  Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 34 of the Plan to read:  Hard protection structures will be discouraged and the use of alternatives promoted, whilst recognising that hard protection structures may be the only practical means to protect existing nationally and regionally important industry and infrastructure. []	The Council is seeking to manage the risk of hard protection works becoming more prevalent along the Taranaki coastline with associated risks that coastal natural character, amenity values and public access is degraded over time. Accordingly, Policy 34 seeks to generally discourage the use of hard protection structures in the coastal marine area.  The submitter has highlighted an issue whereby the Policy reference to "regionally important infrastructure" is problematic in that it excludes some activities and arguably repeats consideration matters covered in Clause (e), which refer to the national and regional importance of existing infrastructure, use or value at threat.  The Council agrees to an alternative relief whereby reference to regionally important infrastructure (and its limited scope) is deleted and instead the Policy will rely on Clause (c) which has a much broader application and would cover the hard protection structure that would encompass protecting the Whareroa discharge outfall.  At the hearing, the submitter presented further on Policy 34 and provided two alternative amendment suggestions. The Council considers that the amendments		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			suggested are not necessary and that Clause (a) $-$ (g) sufficiently provide for the needs of the submitter (and others).
57 – Heritage New	548	Amend	Decline
Zealand		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 34 of the Plan to read:  (h) the management of adverse effects on historic heritage in accordance with Policy 15.	The submitter identifies that the placement of hard protection structures has the potential to adversely affect historic heritage and wishes to include cross-reference to Policy 15 [Historic heritage] within Policy 34.
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6'	•	Support	The Council declines the relief sought as such matters are already adequately addressed under other provisions of the Plan and does not require repeating or selective cross-referencing to particular General Policies.
			The Council notes that the preamble to Section 5.1 explains that the policies apply to all activities within the coastal environment, regardless of which coastal management area the activity may fall within. Policy 33 must therefore be read in conjunction with each of the other relevant policies, including all the General Policies. Together these policies address the matters covered in the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> .
59 – KiwiRail	549	Support	Accept in part
		Retain Policy 34(c) of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 34 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	- Port Taranaki	Support	another submitter that does not change the policy intent.
Policies 34 and 35 –	Hard protection	structures	
43 – Royal Forest	550	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policies 34 and 35 of the Plan (or add a new policy) to ensure that hard protection structures avoid adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity to be protected under Policy 14 of the Plan AND  Seek amendment to Policy 35 of the Plan to ensure protection is also given under Policies 8 and 9 of the Plan.	The Council declines the relief sought as such matters are already adequately addressed under other provisions of the Plan and do not require repeating.  The Council notes that the preamble to Section 5.1 explains that the policies apply to all activities within the coastal environment, regardless of which coastal management area the activity may fall within. Policy 33 must therefore be read in conjunction with each of the other relevant policies, including all the General Policies. Together these policies address the matters covered in the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.
Further submissions – Conservation (29), Po (32)		Oppose	policies address the matters covered in the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	
Policy 35 – Temporar	ry hard protection	on structures	
60 Te Kaahui o	551	Amend	Accept
Rauru		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 35 of the Plan to include a definition of "permanent".	The Council agrees to amending Policy 35(c) so that it no longer refers to "permanent". The revised Policy (c) reads as as follows:
			Temporary hard protection structures with a duration of less than five years may be allowed provided that: []
			(c) <u>any</u> adverse effects on the environment <u>resulting</u> from the placement, use and removal of the structure, <u>will be less than minor and transitional</u> .
Policy 36 – Maintena	nce, repair, repl	acement and minor upgrading of existing structures	
12 – Chorus New	552	Support	Accept
Zealand Ltd		Retain Policy 36 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 36 is retained subject to minor amendment as requested by another submitter that does not change the policy intent.
13 – Spark New	553	Support	Accept
Zealand Trading Ltd		Retain Policy 36 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 36 is retained subject to minor amendment as requested by
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	another submitter that does not change the policy intent.
14 – Vodafone New	554	Support	Accept
Zealand Ltd		Retain Policy 36 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 36 is retained subject to minor amendment as requested by another submitter that does not change the policy intent.
43 – Royal Forest	555	Support	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 36 of the Plan to read:  Maintenance, repair, replacement and minor upgrading of existing lawful structures and reclamations will be allowed:	The Council agrees with the submitter on the importance of ensuring that, in providing for the maintenance, and minor alteration or extension of existing lawful structures and reclamations in the coastal marine area, the scale of effects of those activities

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		<ul> <li>a). where it does not increase the scale or significance of the effects of the activity or structure; and</li> <li>b). in order to:</li> <li>(i) enable compliance []</li> </ul>	are not increased. Accordingly, the Council agrees to amending Policy 36 to largely give effect to the relief sought by the submitter but with some minor amendments to those suggested to allow for the activity where the effects are less than minor (i.e. in relation to no increase in the scale or significance of the effects) or in order to provide for the circumstances set of in Policy 36 (a) of the Proposed Plan but subject to the
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Support	appropriate avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse effects (that requires having regard to the General Policies and other relevant Activity-specific Policies).
			The Council agrees to amending Policy 36 to read:  Maintenance, repair, replacement and minor upgrading of existing lawful structures and reclamations will be allowed:
			a). in order to:
			(i) enable compliance []]
			(b) where it does not increase the scale or intensity of the adverse effects of the activity or structure; and
			subject to the appropriate avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse effects.
			The Council further agrees that amendments consistent with amendments identified above, are incorporated into Policy 41 for consistency and clarity for Plan users.
45 – Powerco	556	Support	Accept
		Retain Policy 36 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 36 is retained subject to minor amendment as requested by another submitter that does not change the policy intent.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	557	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Policy 36 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 36 is retained subject to minor amendment as requested by another submitter that does not change the policy intent.
47 – Fonterra	558	Support	Accept
		Retain Policy 36 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 36 is retained subject to minor amendment as requested by another submitter that does not change the policy intent.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
59 – KiwiRail	559	Support	Accept
		Retain Policy 36 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 36 is retained subject to minor amendment as requested by another submitter that does not change the policy intent.
Policy 37 – Alteration	ns or extensions	of existing structures	
12 – Chorus New	560	Support	Accept
Zealand Ltd		Retain Policy 37 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 37 is retained subject to minor amendment as requested by another submitter that does not change the policy intent.
13 – Spark New	561	Support	Accept
Zealand Trading Ltd		Retain Policy 37 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 37 is retained subject to minor amendment as requested by
Further submissions - Ltd (32)	- Port Taranaki	Support	another submitter that do not change the policy intent.
14 – Vodafone New	562	Support	Accept
Zealand Ltd		Retain Policy 37 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 37 is retained subject to minor amendment as requested by another submitter that does not change the policy intent.
43 – Royal Forest	563	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 37 of the Plan to read:  Major alteration or extension of existing lawful structures will be considered allowed in appropriate locations where the activity will avoid adverse effects consistent with protection required under policies 8, 9 and 14, and where the activity will not have significant adverse effects on other lawfully established structures or uses, and alteration or extension values and will: []	There are two parts to the relief sought by the submitter.  First, the submitter does not consider Policy 37 meets the requirements of Policy 11(a) [Indigenous biological diversity], 13(1)(a) [Preservation of natural character] or 14(a) [Restoration of natural character] of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.  The Council disagrees and declines granting relief to this part of the relief sought by the submitter. The Council notes that Policy 37 must be read in conjunction with all the other relevant policies, including all the General Policies, which address amongst other things natural character and indigenous biodiversity. Together these policies address the matters sought by the submitter and are considered sufficient to achieve the requirements set out within the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.  Second, the submitter seeks amendment to the policy to include "lawfully established structures". The Council agrees to this part of the relief sought noting it clarifies the policy intent. The amended Policy reads as follows:

Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		Major alteration or extension of existing lawful structures will be allowed in locations where the activity will not have significant adverse effects on other <u>lawfully</u> <u>established structures or</u> uses and values and will: []
564	Amend	Decline
	Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 37 of the Plan to read: <u>Major aA</u> Iteration or extension of existing lawful structures, <u>including major</u> <u>alterations or extensions</u> , will be allowed in locations where the activity will not have significant adverse effects on other uses and values and will []	The submitter wishes to extend the scope of the policy to cover all alterations or extensions of structures in the coastal marine area, not just major alterations or extensions.  The Council declines the relief sought.
Petroleum ction aland (37)	Support	The Council considers that the current wording is appropriate as it provides for two types of alterations or extension. These being minor alterations and extensions that are managed through Policy 36 and generally allowed for as a permitted activity. Other alteration or extension activities are addressed under Policy 37 will generally
Fonterra (47)	Support in part	require a consent. The Council prefers to keep this distinction simple for Plan users as notified.
565	Amend	Decline
	Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 37 of the Plan to read:  Major aA Iteration or extension of existing lawful structures, including major alterations or extensions, will be allowed in locations where the activity will not have significant adverse effects on other uses and values and will []	The submitter wishes to extend the scope of the policy to cover all alterations or extensions of structures in the coastal marine area, not just major alterations or extensions.  The Council declines the relief sought. The Council considers that the current wording
Petroleum ction aland (37)	Support	is appropriate as it provides for two types of alterations or extension. These being minor alterations and extensions that are managed through Policy 36 as a Permitted activity. Other alteration or extension activities are addressed under Policy 37 will generally require a consent. The Council prefers to keep this distinction simple for Plan users as notified.
Policy 38 – Removal of coastal structures		
566	Support	Accept in part
	Retain Policy 38 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 38 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
	Petroleum ction aland (37) Fonterra (47) 565  Petroleum ction aland (37)	Submitter's requests  Amend Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 37 of the Plan to read:  Major aAlteration or extension of existing lawful structures, including major alterations or extensions, will be allowed in locations where the activity will not have significant adverse effects on other uses and values and will []  Petroleum cition aland (37)  Fonterra (47)  Support in part  Amend  Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 37 of the Plan to read:  Major aAlteration or extension of existing lawful structures, including major alterations or extensions, will be allowed in locations where the activity will not have significant adverse effects on other uses and values and will []  Petroleum cition aland (37)  Support  Support  Support

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
13 – Spark New	567	Support	Accept in part
Zealand Trading Limited		Retain Policy 38 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 38 is retained subject to minor amendment as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
14 – Vodafone New	568	Support	Accept in part
Zealand Ltd		Retain Policy 38 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 38 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
25 – New Zealand	569	Amend	Accept in part
Petroleum and Minerals		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 38 of the Plan to recognise additional considerations and to read as follows:  Structures will be removed from the coastal marine area at the expiry of their authorisation or at the end of their useful life, unless one or more of the following applies:  []  (d) the removal of the structure poses unreasonable costs or is technically unfeasible; or  (e) the removal of the structure poses unreasonable risk on human health and safety.	The submitter is concerned that part of the Policy is limiting and does not allow for other matters such as unreasonable costs or health and safety concerns to be considered alongside environmental effects as exceptions to requiring the removal of structures in the coastal marine area. The Policy does not explicitly provide for the use of industry best practice tools to determine the best practicable environmental outcome.  The Council notes that the removal of new structures are generally considered at the time of the application of a consent and with the consent being granted once the technical, financial and safety aspects have been considered. However, some older structures may have received consents before this became standard practice. It is therefore considered appropriate to ensure that the Council is not trying to require structures to be removed where it would be technically unfeasible and/or there would be a risk to human health and safety.
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	- Trans-Tasman	Support in part	The relief sought by the submitter has three parts. The Council agrees with the submitter to amend the Policy so that technical considerations and public health risks
Further submissions – Department of Conservation (29), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40)		Oppose	are reasonable considerations where Council might not require the structure to be removed. However, following pre-hearing discussions with the Department of Conservation, the Council does not consider that the imposition of unreasonable cost is an acceptable reason for not removing a structure and expect these considerations
Further submissions – Exploration and Produ Association of New Ze	ıction	Support	to be addressed when the consent to place or erect the structure is sought.  At the hearing, the submitter presented further on this issue and sought the inclusion of a new clause (f) to the effect that removal of all or part of a structure is not required if the retention of all or part of the structure has either benefical or minimal adverse effects on marine ecology and coastal processes. However, it is the view of the Hearing Panel and this Council that the matters set out in Policy 38 already provides for this and the new clause is not necessary. For example, retention of a structure

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			below the seabed maybe entirely appropriate and has been provided for under Cause (a) as the disturbance to the seafloor in removing that structure is likely to cause greater adverse effects on the environment than leaving it in place.
32 – Port Taranaki	570	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 38 of the Plan to provide an exception to this policy for new port structures intended to be permanent.	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council recognises that some (but not all) Port structures may be designed and built to be permanent. In such situations it is appropriate that there is no obligation to remove these "permanent structures". The Council agrees to amending Policy 38 to include a new Clause (c) (plus other consequential amendments) to allow considerations for material to be left in situ or elsewhere in the coastal marine area where the structure, or part of the structure, is intended to be permanent, e.g. new Port structures.  Policy 38 reads as as follows:  Policy 38 removal of coastal structures  Decommissioning and removal of any new structure must be considered as part of the initial design and installation and removal will generally be required.  When assessing the appropriateness of allowing a structure, a part of a structure, or material associated with a structure to be left in situ or elsewhere in the coastal marine area, at least one of the following must apply: []  (c) the structure, or part of the structure, is permanent or has a reuse value that is considered appropriate in accordance with Policy 5: []
37 – Petroleum Exploration and	571	Amend	Grant in kind
Production Association of NZ		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 38 of the Plan to read:  Structures will be removed from the coastal marine area at the expiry of their authorisation or at the end of their useful life, unless Applications to abandon material in situ or elsewhere in the coastal marine area can be made if one or more of the following applies []	The submitter has issue with Policy 38 in that the original wording is arguably ambiguous and could mean that the Council imposes a requirement to leave the structure if an item on the list is triggered. The submitter agrees to some word changes to clarify the Policy's intent.  The Council agrees to granting an alternative relief to that sought by the submitter
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), T	•	Oppose	with minor word changes to align the wording with other provisions within the Plan.  The revised Policy reads as follows:

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6		Support	Decommissioning and removal of any new structure <u>must</u> be <u>considered</u> as part of the initial design and installation <u>and removal will generally be required</u> .  When assessing the appropriateness of allowing a structure, a part of a structure, or material associated with a structure to be left in situ or elsewhere in the coastal marine area, at least one of the following must apply: []
37 – Petroleum	572	Amend	Accept in part
Exploration and Production Association of NZ		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 38 to include the following considerations (from the International Maritime Organisation's 1989 guidelines):  1 any potential effect on the safety of surface or subsurface navigation, or of other uses of the sea;  2 the rate of deterioration of the material and its present and possible future effect on the marine environment;  3 the potential effect on the marine environment, including living resources;  4 the risk that the material will shift from its position at some future time;  5 the costs, technical feasibility, and risks of injury to personnel associated with removal of the installation or structure, and  6 the determination of a new use or other reasonable justification for allowing the installation or structure or parts thereof to remain on the sea-bed	The submitter wishes additional factors to be considered when applying to leave materials <i>in situ</i> . The submitter suggests this would be in line with the direction of the Central Government's proposed policy for structures in the Exclusive Economic Zone and also with the International Maritime Organisation's 1989 guidelines and include consideration of costs, technical feasibility and health and safety risks.  The Council agrees with the submitter to amend the Policy to expand consideration matters for where Council might not require the structure to be removed to include technical considerations and public health risks. However, following pre-hearing discussions with the Department of Conservation, the Council does not consider that unreasonable cost is an acceptable reason for not removing a structure and expect such considerations to be addressed when the consent to place or erect the structure is sought.  The Council agrees to amendments to the Policy as follows:
Further submissions -	- Te Atiawa (58)	Oppose	Decommissioning and removal of any new structure must be considered as part of the initial design and installation and removal will generally be required.  When assessing the appropriateness if allowing a structure, a part of a structure, or material associated with a structure to be left in situ or elsewhere in the coastal marine area, at least one of the following must apply:  a) removal of the structure would cause greater adverse effects on the environment than leaving it in place;  b) the structure is an integral part of an historic heritage site or landscape;  c) the structure, or part of the structure, is permanent or has reuse value that is considered appropriate in accordance with Policy 5;  d) the removal of the structure is technically unfeasible; or  e) the removal of the structure poses unreasonable risk on human health and safety.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
37 – Petroleum	573	Amend	Decline
Exploration and Production Association of NZ		Clarify policy expectations for planning for decommissioning and removal by allowing for a description of general principles and options for decommissioning and removal of new structures.	The submitter seeks that the Policy be clarified to allow for a description of general principles and options for decommissioning and removal of new structures to provide clarity to users that a detailed decommissioning plan is not required at the time of applications for new structures.  The Council suggests that the Policy provides adequate direction and guidance on
			the Council's expectations that, as part of the consenting process, applicants need to consider and address Council's general expectation that structures in the coastal marine area will be decommissioned and removed after they have served their stated purpose.
			The submitter has not identified what principles and options they consider appropriate to be included in Plan provisions. However, it is the Council's view that the detail describing general principles and options for decommissioning the removal of new structures in the coastal marine area is not necessary to be included in the Policy itself and are matters of detail that are more appropriately addressed through the consenting process.
41 – Te Korowai o	574	Support	Accept
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter supports presumption in Policy 38 of the Plan that coastal structures will be removed.	Support noted. Policy 38 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
Further submissions –	Te Atiawa (58)	Support	
43 – Royal Forest	575	Support	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Retain Policy 38 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 38 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
45 – Powerco	576	Support	Accept
		Retain Policy 38 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 38 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by
Further submissions –	- Fonterra (47)	Support	other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	577	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Policy 38 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 38 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
58 – Te Atiawa	578	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 38 of the Plan to read:  Decommissioning and removal of any new structure will must be planned for as part of the initial design and installation.	The use of terms with similar meanings such as "must", "will" and "shall" has been alternatively adopted throughout many second generation planning documents, including national policy statements and regional plans.
		Structures will must be removed from the coastal marine area at the expiry of their authorisations or at the end of their useful lives, unless one or more of the following applies:	A number of submitters have identified they prefer the term "must", instead of "will" in relevant policies. Some have argued that the use of the term "must" is more legally robust. The Council has no objection to making the change noting that the policy intent of this Policy is that the activity needs to comply with the provision.
Policy 39 – Occupati	on		
6 – Trans-Tasman	579	Support	Accept
Resources Ltd		Retain Policy 39 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 39 is retained as notified.
43 – Royal Forest	580	Support	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Retain Policy 39 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 39 is retained as notified.
45 - Powerco	581	Support	Accept
		Retain Policy 39 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 39 is retained as notified.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	582	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Policy 39 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 39 is retained as notified.
Policy 40 – Disturbar	nce, deposition a	and extraction in marine protected areas	
41 – Te Korowai o	583	Amend	Accept
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 40 of the Plan so that it includes marine areas that sometime in the future may also be designated for legal protection.	The submitter wishes to expand the protections of Policy 40 to provide for changes that may occur over the life of the Plan, in particular, any future area designated for legal protection.
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), T		Support	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by amending Policy 40 to read:
riyati iviuturiya (40), T	6 Allawa (30)		Disturbance of, or deposition on, the foreshore or seabed or the extraction of natural material will not occur in areas managed or held under other Acts for statutory protection (including Parininihi Marine Reserve, Ngā Motu/Sugar Loaf Islands Marine

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			Protected Area and Tapuai Marine Reserve identified in Schedule 1) apart from that associated with: []
43 – Royal Forest	584	Support	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Retain Policy 40 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 40 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by another submitter that does not change the policy intent.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	- Port Taranaki	Support	and the submitter that does not onlying the policy ment.
Policy 41 – Provision for disturbance, deposition or extraction activities that provide public or environmental benefit			
26 – Transpower	585	Amend	Grant in kind

26 – Transpower	585	Amend	Grant in kind
NZ Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 41(g) of the Plan to read:  Disturbance, deposition or extraction that is necessary to protect, ermaintain erdevelop the safe and efficient operation of nationally and regionally important	The submitter wishes Policy 41 to provide for the consideration of new infrastructure (development) within the Policy, which would give effect to Policy 1 and 2 of the <i>National Policy Statement for Electricity Transmission</i> .
		infrastructure or provide for public or environmental benefit will be allowed for enabled, subject to appropriate management of adverse effects, including: []	The Council agrees to amending Policy 41 in a manner that gives effect to the relief sought by the submitter while aligning with language adopted elsewhere in the Plan.
		(g) operating, maintaining, repairing, er upgrading, or development of lawful	The revised Policy reads as as follows:
		structures or infrastructure; []	<u>Allow</u> disturbance, deposition or extraction that is necessary to provide for public or environmental benefit, <u>including protecting or maintaining the safe and efficient operation of regionally important infrastructure</u> , subject to appropriate management of adverse effects, including: []
			(g) operating, maintaining, altering or extending lawful structures or infrastructure; []
29 - Department of	586	Support	Accept
Conservation		Retain Policy 41 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 41 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by another submitter that does not change the policy intent.
59 - KiwiRail	587	Support	Accept
		Retain Policy 41 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 41 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by
Further submissions – Port Taranaki Ltd (32)		Support	another submitter that does not change the policy intent.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
43 – Royal Forest	588	Amend	No relief necessary
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 41 of the Plan to clarify that natural values includes significant indigenous biodiversity consistent with Policy 14.	The submitter is concerned that Policy 41, as currently worded, implies a potential for trading off adverse effects on some environmental values to enhance others and where the activity is for public benefit. The submitter considers "appropriate management" uncertain and is concerned that this Policy is in conflict with Policy 14 [Indigenous biological diversity].
			The Council notes that the policy direction to enable disturbance, deposition or extraction activities that provide public or environmental benefit is subject to the appropriate management of adverse effects. This requires the activity to be managed in a manner consistent with the directions set out in the General Policies 1 to 21.
			Policy 41 must be read in conjunction with other of the relevant policies, including all the General Policies. Together these policies address the matters sought by the submitter, including those relating to the protection of significant indigenous biodiversity.
			In relation to amendments to the Policy to clarify that natural values include indigenous biodiversity, the Council considers no relief is necessary. However, the Council agrees to minor amendments to Policy 41 to address relief sought by the submitter in submission point 555.
45 – Powerco	589	Support	Accept
		Retain Policy 41 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 41 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by another submitters that does not change the policy intent.
Policy 42 – Disturbar	nce of the foresh	nore and seabed	
12 – Chorus New	590	Support	Accept
Zealand Ltd		Retain Policy 42 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 42 is retained as notified.
13 – Spark New	591	Support	Accept
Zealand Trading Ltd		Retain Policy 42 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 42 is retained as notified.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	- Port Taranaki	Support	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
14 – Vodafone New	592	Support	Accept
Zealand Ltd		Retain Policy 42 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 42 is retained as notified.
37 – Petroleum	593	Support	Accept
Exploration and Production Association of NZ		Retain Policy 42 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 42 is retained as notified.
41 – Te Korowai o	594	Other	No relief necessary
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks confirmation that Policy 42 of the Plan does not relate to commercial activity.	The submitter is not seeking a change to the Plan but presumes that the Policy does not apply to large-scale commercial activities (and their appropriateness) in the coastal marine area.
			The Council notes that the Plan must necessarily address commercial and non-commercial activities. Accordingly, Policy 42 could be applied to commercial activities.
			It is the view of the Council that Policy 42 does not need to differentiate activities according to whether or not they are a commercial activity but rather focus on the range of environmental effects that the activity might result in. This is considered appropriate and a better management practice than merely regulating the activities for commercial ventures. Notwithstanding the above, the Council notes that large scale commercial activities that cause disturbance of the foreshore and seabed will generally be of a scale or type that trigger certain rules and consenting requirements. However, even small commercial activities and non-commercial activities can be of a size, type or in a location that need to be managed in a manner that has regard to the sensitivity of the site specific values present plus the other matters set out in Policy 42.
43 – Royal Forest	595	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 42 of the Plan to ensure activities avoid adverse effects as required by Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> .	The Council suggests that the submitter's concerns have already been provided for within the Plan and declines the relief sought.  As stated in the preamble of Section 5.1, Policy 42 must be read in conjunction with
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	- Trans-Tasman	Neutral	each of the other relevant policies, including all the General Policies and Policies 11, 13 and 15. Together these policies address the matters sought by the submitter, including those relating to the protection of significant indigenous biodiversity It is not

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			necessary to refer to indigenous biodiversity throughout the Policies when a standalone Policy provides the required protection already.
55 – Kiwis Against	596	Amend	Decline
Seabed Mining		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 42 of the Plan, as the interpretation of "disturbance" does not relate to commercial activity.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter as Plan provisions must necessarily address all activities in the coastal marine area, irrespective of whether
Further submissions –	- Trans-Tasman	Oppose	they are commercial or not. It is not the intent of the Plan to preclude appropriate commercial use and development.
Resources Ltd (6)			It is the the view of the Council that Policy 42 should focus on environmental effects rather than presumptions on the appropriateness of activities based on whether they are commercial or not. The Council notes that commercial activities that cause disturbance of the foreshore and seabed will generally be of a scale or type that trigger certain rules and consenting requirements. However, even small commercial activities and non-commercial activities can be of a size, type or in a location that need to be managed in a manner that has regard to the sensitivity of the site specific values present plus the other matters set out in Policy 42.
56 – Greenpeace	597	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 42 of the Plan as the interpretation of "disturbance" does not relate to commercial activity.	The submitter is seeking amendment to Policy 42 to exclude large-scale commercial activities (and their appropriateness) in the coastal marine area.
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	- Trans-Tasman	Oppose	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter as Plan provisions must necessarily address all activities in the coastal marine area, irrespective of whether they are commercial or not. It is not the intent of the Plan to preclude appropriate commercial use and development.
			It is the also the view of the Council that Policy 42 should focus on effects rather than presumptions on the appropriateness of activities based on whether they are commercial or not. The Council notes that commercial activities that cause disturbance of the foreshore and seabed will generally be of a scale or type that trigger certain rules and consenting requirements. However, the Council also notes that even small commercial activities and non-commercial activities can be of a size, type or in a location that need to be managed in a manner that has regard to the sensitivity of the site specific values present plus the other matters set out in Policy 42.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
57 – Heritage New	598	Amend	No relief necessary
Zealand		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 42 of the Plan to read:  Activities that cause disturbance of the foreshore or seabed will:	The Council recognises the concern of the submitter but suggests that their concerns have already been provided for within the Plan.
		[] (c) avoid, remedy or mitigate other adverse effects – <u>including adverse effects on historic heritage (refer to Policy 15)</u> ; and []	As stated in the preamble of Section 5.1, Policy 42 must be read in conjunction with each of the other relevant policies, including all the General Policies and Policy 15. Together these policies address the matters sought by the submitter, including those relating to the protection of historic heritage. It is not necessary to refer to historic
Further submissions - Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6		Support	heritage throughout the policies when a stand-alone Policy provides the required protection already.
58 – Te Atiawa	599	Other	No relief necessary
		Submitter seeks confirmation that the disturbance referred to in Policy 42 of the Plan is covered by Policies 40, 41, 43 and 44 and does not relate to commercial activity.	The submitter seeks confirmation that disturbance referred to in Policy 42 is covered by Policies 40, 41, 43 and 44. The Council notes that which policies apply will depend upon the activity (e.g. if the activity is not occurring in the Port then Policy 43 does not
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	- Trans-Tasman	Oppose	apply). However, all policies must be read together. All General Policies 1 to 21 plus any relevant Activity-specific Policies will be considered together.  In relation to the Policy excluding commercial activities, the Council notes that neither the policies, nor the rules, differentiate activities according to whether or not they are a commercial activity. Instead, Plan provisions focus on the range of effects that the activity will result in. This is considered appropriate and a better management practice than merely regulating the activities for commercial ventures.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council notes that commercial activities that cause disturbance of the foreshore and seabed will generally be of a scale or type that trigger certain rules and consenting requirements. However, even small commercial activities and non-commercial activities can be of a size, type or in a location that need to be managed in a manner that has regard to the sensitivity of the site specific values present plus the other matters set out in Policy 42. It is, therefore, preferable not to limit any policies or rules to commercial activities only and a broader approach captures all activities.
Policy 43 – Port dred	lging		
6 – Trans-Tasman	600	Amend	Decline
Resources Ltd		The submitter wishes to expand the policy to refer to dredging which may also be required at other ports or for other significant infrastructure within the region.	The Council considers the requested amendments to be largely a continuation of Policy 41 [Provision for disturbance, deposition or extraction activities that provide

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions -		Submitter seeks amendments to Policy 43 of the Plan to refer to other nationally or regionally significant infrastructure and read as follows:  Policy 43: Pert dDredging  Maintenance and capital dredging activities for ports or nationally or regionally significant infrastructure Pert Taranaki, including spoil disposal, will be managed in order that:  (a) uncontaminated sand is deposited in inshore areas in a manner that mitigates the effects of Port Taranaki facilities on natural littoral sediment processes; []  Oppose	public or environmental benefit] that deliberately focuses on providing for dredging that provides for the safe and efficient operation of Port Taranaki. The Council has considered expanding upon the scope of the Policy to provide for maintenance and capital dredging activities for other regionally significant infrastructure. However, the Council agrees to retaining the Policy in its current form, noting that the Port is the only location carrying out moderate-scale activities in the Taranaki CMA with any frequency and other policies are applicable if need be.  The Council further notes that there are other mechanisms available under the RMA, such as emergency works, should urgent works be required in relation to maintaining the safe and efficient operation of other regionally important infrastructure.
Conservation (29), Te Ngāti Mutunga (40), T			
43 – Royal Forest	601	Amend	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendments to Policy 43(b) of the Plan to read  Maintenance and capital dredging activities for ports or nationally or regionally significant infrastructure Port Taranaki, including spoil disposal, will be managed in order that:  (b) fine particle sediment (silt) and any contaminated sediment is deposited in appropriate offshore spoil disposal <u>locations</u> areas; [];	The submitter considers the wording of Policy 43(d) to be uncertain. The Council agrees to the relief sought noting that the requested amendment provides greater clarity and is consistent with wording used in Policy 5, and elsewhere, within the Plan.
57 – Heritage New	602	Amend	No relief necessary
Zealand		Submitter seeks amendments to Policy 43 of the Plan by adding a new clause (e) to read:  Maintenance and capital dredging activities for Port Taranaki, including spoil disposal, will be managed in order that:  []  (e) adverse effects on historic heritage are managed in accordance with Policy  15.	The Council recognises the concerns of the submitter but suggests that their concerns have already been provided for within the Plan.  As stated in the preamble of Section 5.1, Policy 42 must be read in conjunction with each of the other relevant policies, including all the General Policies and Policy 15. Together these policies address the matters sought by the submitter, including those relating to the protection of historic heritage. It is not necessary to refer to historic heritage throughout the policies when a stand-alone policy provides the required protection already.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Oppose	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Policy 44 – Extractio	n or deposition	of material	
6 – Trans-Tasman	603	Support	Accept
Resources Ltd		Submitter supports Policy 44 (with the exception of Clause (f)) of the Plan as providing appropriate policy support and guidance for extraction and deposition activities in the coastal marine area.	General support for Policy 44 noted. Issues raised regarding Clause (f) are discussed in the following submission point.
Further submissions – Conservation (29), Te Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6	Rūnanga o	Oppose	
6 – Trans-Tasman	604	Amend	Decline
Resources Ltd		Submitter seeks amendments to Policy 44 of the Plan to delete Clause (f):  Extraction of sand, shingle, shell and other natural material from the foreshore or seabed, or deposition of material on the foreshore or seabed, not provided for by Policies 39, 40, and 42 should: []  (f) where applicable and appropriate, ensure that the deposited material is of a similar size, sorting and parent material as the receiving sediments".	The submitter considers Clause (f) to be too subjective and provides no guidance as to when it may be applicable and appropriate to impose size and sorting requirements on the deposited material. Further, the submitter believes that there may be a range of circumstances when such requirements may not be appropriate.  The Council notes that Policy 44(f) includes a qualifier that, where applicable and appropriate, the deposition of material from any extractions from the foreshore or seabed must be of a similar size, sorting and parent material as the receiving sediments. As a general requirement, this is considered reasonable and appropriate. However, through the consenting process there is an opportunity to consider on a case-by-case basis any circumstances where such requirements may not be applicable or appropriate and set conditions relating to sizing and sorting requirements (after also referring to other policies that may be relevant).
9 – Karen Pratt	605	Amend	Accept in part
		Submitter seeks amendments to Policy 44 of the Plan to include additional considerations and read as follows:  Extraction of sand, shingle, shell and other natural material from the foreshore or seabed, or deposition of material on the foreshore or seabed, not provided for by Policies 39, 40, and 42 should: []  (c) generally not occur in close proximity to moderate to high relief offshore reefs; (d) have regard to unique geological features that drive benthic primary production in the South Taranaki Bight []	The submitter wishes to 'strengthen' Policy 44 by including a new clause to acknowledge biodiversity 'hot-spots' that are moderate to high relief reefs known by the local community of divers and recreational fishermen. Conversely, Submitter (6) argued at the hearing against reference to "close proximity" and "moderate to high relief offshore reefs" on the basis that the terms were uncertain (and instead only refer to those reefs identified as outstanding in Schedule 2 of the Plan).  The Council agrees that there is merit in amending the Policy to generally require that the extraction or deposition of material on the seafloor (not otherwise provided for by

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)  Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), T Ngāruahine Trust (41) Marine Reserve Socie Atiawa (58), Te Rūnai Ruanui Trust (61)	-Te Rūnanga o Te Korowai o ), Nga Motu ety Inc (44). Te	Oppose Support	Policies 40, 41 and 43) not to occur in close proximity to moderate or high relief offshore reefs. The Council further notes that there are potentially many such reefs in the Taranaki coastal marine area other than those few identified in Schedule 2 that also merit protection. Issues raised by submitter (6) relating to the lack of certainty are able to be adequately addressed through the consenting process.  The Council agrees to amending Policy 44 to include a new Clause (c) that reads as follows:  Extraction of sand, shingle, shell and other natural material from the foreshore or seabed, or deposition of material on the foreshore or seabed, not provided for by Policies 39, 40, and 42 should:  []  (ba) not occur close to moderate or high relief offshore reefs;  In regards to the requested Clause (d), "unique geological features that drive benthic primary habitat" is already implicitly addressed in (a) and there is no advantage to confining the consideration of such matters to the South Taranaki Bight. The Council declines the request as Clause (a) as currently worded provides a wider protection.
41 – Te Korowai o	606	Amend	Decline
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendments to Policy 44 of the Plan to exclude areas identified in Schedules 2, 4A and 4B, 5A and 5B and 6 plus areas subject to a crown application or settlement under the <i>Takutai Moana Act 2011</i> .	The Council notes that the relief sought would exclude any extraction or deposition of natural material from the foreshore and seabed from most if not all of the Taranaki coastal marine area regardless of the size of the activity and regardless of whether there are any environmental effects. For example, the whole coastal marine area is currently subject to a Crown application or settlement under the <i>Takutai Moana Act</i>
Further submissions – Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd (6)		Oppose	2011.  The Council recognises that there are areas where the extraction or disposition of material on the foreshore or seabed would clearly be inappropriate having regard to the values and sensitivity of the receiving environment. Further, policy direction is provided in the General Policies relating to the protection, maintenance and/or enhancement of particular values and uses plus the rules themselves may include standards, terms and conditions that would exclude the activity from areas identified
Further submissions –Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Atiawa (58), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	in Schedules 2, 4A, 4B, 5A, 5B and 6.  All Plan provisions need to be read together an in their entirety. They include the General Policies, relevant Activity-specific Policies, and the rules (which address the type, scale and location of the activity). Some extraction and deposition activities are very minor with less than minor adverse effects that can be generally allowed as a permitted activity. Others are more appropriately considered through the consenting

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			process where there is an opportunity to consider the application on a case-by-case basis and impose conditions on where, how and when an activity can be undertaken and what actions need to be taken to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects.
43 – Royal Forest	607	Amend	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendments to Policy 44 of the Plan to read:  Extraction of sand, shingle, shell and other natural material from the foreshore or seabed, or deposition of material on the foreshore or seabed, not provided for by Policies 39, 40, and 42 will should: [];	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter, however, agree to using "must" instead of "will" to maintain consistency with relief sought by other submitters.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	- Port Taranaki	Support	
57 – Heritage New	608	Amend	No relief necessary
Zealand		Submitter seeks amendments to Policy 44 of the Plan by adding a further point to read:  Extraction of sand, shingle, shell and other natural material from the foreshore or seabed, or deposition of material on the foreshore or seabed, not provided for by Policies 39, 40 and 42 should:  []  (h) manage adverse effects on historic heritage in accordance with Policy 15.	The Council recognises the concerns of the submitter but suggest that their concerns have already been provided for within the Plan.  As stated in the preamble of Section 5.1, Policy 42 must be read in conjunction with each of the other relevant policies, including all the General Policies and Policy 15. Together these policies address the matters sought by the submitter, including those relating to the protection of historic heritage. It is not necessary to refer to historic heritage throughout the policies when a stand-alone Policy provides the required protection already.
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6		Support	
58 – Te Atiawa	609	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 44 of the Plan to exclude areas and resources identified in Schedules 2, 4A, 4B, 5A, 5B and 6 areas subject to a Crown application or settlement under the <i>Takutai Moana Act 2011</i> .	The Council notes that the relief sought would exclude any extraction or deposition of natural material from the foreshore and seabed from most if not all of the Taranaki coastal marine area regardless of the size of the activity and regardless of whether there are any environmental effects. For example, the whole coastal marine area is currently subject to a Crown application or settlement under the <i>Takutai Moana Act 2011</i> .  The Council notes that there are areas where the extraction or disposition of material on the foreshore or seabed would clearly be inappropriate having regard to the values and sensitivity of the receiving environment. Further, policy direction is provided in the General Policies relating to the protection, maintenance and/or enhancement of

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			particular values and uses plus the rules themselves may include standards, terms and conditions that would exclude the activity from areas identified in Schedules 2, 4A, 4B, 5A, 5B and 6.  All Plan provisions need to be read in their entirety. They include the General Policies, relevant Activity-specific Policies, and the rules (which address the type, scale and location of the activity). Some extraction and deposition activities are very
			minor with less than minor adverse effects that can be generally allowed as a permitted activity. Other are more appropriately considered through the consenting process where there is an opportunity to consider the application on a case-by-case basis and impose conditions on where, how and when an activity can be undertaken and what actions need to be taken to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects.
Policy 45 – Appropri	ateness of recla	mation or drainage	
26 – Transpower	610	Amend	Grant in kind
NZ Ltd		Submitter supports Policy 45(d) of the Plan but seeks amendment to Policy to read:  Enable rReclamation or drainage of land in the coastal marine area will not be allowed unless where:  []  (d) the activity provides significant public benefit with particular regard to the extent to which the reclamation or drainage and intended purpose would provide for the efficient operation of nationally and regionally important infrastructure including, but not limited to, ports, airports, coastal roads, pipelines, electricity transmission, railways, marinas and electricity generation.	The Council notes the support for Policy 45(d) that recognises nationally and regionally important infrastructure. However, the submitter is concerned that the term "not be allowed" infers the decline of a resource consent and could be interpreted as predetermining the outcome of a resource consent process.  The suggested wording provides an alternative that frames the policy more positively however arguably reverses the presumption whereby it pre-determines that the activity should be allowed. The Council agrees to an alternative relief involving slightly different wording that will achieve the same outcome. It will ensure that Policy 45 cannot be read separate to other policies of the Plan.  Consider reclamation or drainage of land in the coastal marine area where: []
Further submissions – Port Taranaki Ltd (32)		Support	
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6		Oppose	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
43 – Royal Forest	611	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 45(a) and (b) of the Plan to refer to "functional need" so that this can be guided by Policy 5 in the Plan.	The Council agrees to granting part of the relief sought by the submitter by amending Policy 45(b) to refer to "functional need".  With regards to also including the term in Policy 45(a), the Council declines that part of the relief sought given that all the policy clauses apply and it is not considered necessary to again refer to functional need in Clause (a).  The amendment reads as as follows:  (b) there is a functional need or operational need for the activity to be located in or adjacent to the coastal marine area
43 – Royal Forest	612	Amend	Grant in kind
and Bird Protection Society		The submitter considers Policy 45 to be uncertain in relation to determining "appropriateness". It is the submitter's view that the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> requires plans to provide direction in inappropriate locations/places. Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 45 of the Plan by including a new clause that states that the activity will be in an appropriate location.	At the hearing, the submitter identified an alternative relief that would address the concerns raised. The Hearing Panel considered the proposed relief to be appropriate as it clarifies the intent of the Policy to provide a number of considerations that need to be weighed against other policies of the Plan. The Hearing Panel noted that Policy 45 needs to be read in conjunction with all of the general policies and other relevant activity policies.  The Council agrees to amending Policy 45 to read:  Consider reclamation or drainage of land in the coastal marine area only in circumstances where: []
43 – Royal Forest	613	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan (Policy 5) to clarify that the activity in Policy 45 is subject to the protective policies in giving effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.	As stated in the preamble of Section 5.1, Policy 42 must be read in conjunction with each of the other relevant policies, including all the General Policies. Together these Policies provide for and give effect to the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> . Therefore, it is not necessary or appropriate to reference other Policies within the Plan or Policies within the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> .
59 – KiwiRail	614	Support	Accept
		Retain Policy 45 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 45 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
Policy 46 – Design o	f reclamation				
43 – Royal Forest	615	Amend	Accept in part		
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 46 of the Plan to provide for protection required by Policies 11, 13 and 14 of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> OR Alternatively retain Policy 46 as worded and amend Policies 5 and 45 as per the relief sought by the submitter in relation to those policies.	The Council suggests that the submitter's concerns have already been provided for within the Plan.  As stated in the preamble of Section 5.1, Policy 46 must be read in conjunction with each of the other relevant policies, including all the General Policies, which address the natural character and indigenous biodiversity policies of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement referred to by the submitter. It is not necessary to continuously refer		
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	- Port Taranaki	Oppose/Support in part	to indigenous biodiversity or natural character value throughout the Policies when General Policies already provide for the required protection.  Notwithsatanding the above, refer to submission points 281 and 607 for amendments relating to granting in part reliefs sought by the submitter in relation to Policies 5 and 45 of the Plan.		
57 – Heritage New	616	Amend	No relief necessary		
Zealand		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 46 of the Plan by adding a new Clause (d) to read:  Subject to Policy 45, the design and form of any reclamation of land in the coastal marine area will:  []  (d) manage adverse effects on historic heritage in accordance with Policy 15.	The Council acknowledges the concerns of the submitter but suggest that their concerns have already been provided for within the Plan.  As stated in the preamble of Section 5.1, Policy 42 must be read in conjunction with each of the other relevant policies, including all the General Policies and Policy 15. Together these policies address the matters sought by the submitter, including those relating to the protection of historic heritage. The Council suggests that it is not necessary to refer to historic heritage throughout the policies when a stand-alone Policy provides the required protection already.		
Policy 47 – Taking a	Policy 47 – Taking and use of coastal water				
6 – Trans-Tasman	617	Support	Accept		
Resources Ltd		Submitter supports recognition in Policy 47 of the Plan that it is appropriate to take and use coastal water provided there are no adverse environmental effects.	Support noted. Policy 47 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
33 - New Zealand	618	Amend	Accept
Defence Force		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 47 of the Plan to ensure a connection between the policy and rule framework and to allow the taking and use of coastal water at a rate and volume where the taking results in an acceptable level of	Submitter is concerned that Policy 47, as drafted, requires all adverse effects relating to the taking of coastal waters to be avoided. The submitter considers such a requirement impractical and in conflict with Rule 65 of the Plan.
		environmental effect.	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter by amending Policy 47 (plus minor inconsequential changes to align policy language with reliefs granted elsewhere) to read:
			Allow the taking and use of coastal water and any taking of heat or energy from coastal water subject to it being taken in a quantity or at a rate and in a manner that avoids, remedies or mitigates adverse environmental effects
43 – Royal Forest	619	Support	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Retain Policy 47 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 47 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
Policy 48 – Damming	or diversion of	coastal water	
43 – Royal Forest	620	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		The submitter does not believe that the use of "should" provides certainly and wishes to use "will" as a stronger directive. Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 48 of the Plan to read:  Damming or diversion of coastal water will should not cause adverse environmental effects.	The Council notes that Policy 48, as currently worded, states that the general course of action is that any damming or diversion of coastal waters do not cause adverse environmental effects. However, the Policy also recognises that, in some circumstances, some adverse effects might be acceptable, especially if such effects are minor or transitory. The amendment sought by the submitter would preclude such considerations and would be unnecessarily excessive.
Policy 49 – Noise and	d vibration		
9 – Karen Pratt	621	Amend	No relief necessary
		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 49 of the Plan to adopt the same precautionary principles applied by the Environmental Protection Authority by adopting similar wording to Condition 10 for the Trans-Tasman Resources consent for ironsand mining and which states that there be "no adverse effects	The Council recognises the concerns of the submitter in regards to the protection of blue whales, mammals in the threat classification, or on the IUC red list. The Council notes that Policy 44 [Extraction or deposition of material] would require the consideration of such matters and, consistent with the New Zealand Coastal Policy

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		at a population level' on blue whales, mammals in the threat classification, or on the IUC red list".	Statement, would require such activities to avoid adverse effects at a population level on blue whales and any other mammals in the threat classification, or on the IUC red
Further submissions - Resources Ltd (6)	- Trans-Tasman	Oppose	list.  The Council further notes that Policy 14 (plus the other General Policies) would also be considered in conjunction with Policy 49, which is specific to noise and vibration
Further submissions - Marine Reserve Socie Rūnanga o Ngāti Rua	ety Inc (44), Te	Support	activities in the coastal marine area. Therefore, it is not necessary to amend Policy 49 as the concerns raised are already adequately addressed within other areas of the Plan.
33 - New Zealand	622	Support	Accept
Defence Force		Retain Policy 49 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 49 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by
Further submissions - Ltd (32)	- Port Taranaki	Support	another submitter that does not change the policy intent.
43 – Royal Forest	623	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 49 of the Plan to read:  Noise and vibration from activities undertaken in the coastal marine area, including underwater activities, will-be managed to minimise adverse environmental effects.  (a) avoid adverse effects on marine mammals and fish species consistent with policies 8, 9 and 14; and  (b) be managed to avoid, remedy or mitigate other minimise adverse environmental effects.	There are two parts to the relief sought by the submitter, First, the submitter seeks explicit references to the avoidance of adverse effects on marine mammals and fish species that is consistent with Policies 8, 9 and 14. The Council declines this part of the relief sought given that this matter has already been addressed elsewhere in the Plan.  The Council notes that Policy 14 [Singificant indigenous biodiversity] (plus the other General Policies) would be considered in conjunction with Policy 49, which is specific to noise and vibration activities in the coastal marine area. Therefore, it is not
Further submissions - Resources Ltd (6)	- Trans Tasman	Oppose	necessary to amend Policy 49 as the sought relief has already been addressed within other areas of the Plan.  Second, the submitter seeks amendment to Policy 49 to refer to avoiding, remedying
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	or mitigating adverse environmental effects (rather than the current focus on just minimising adverse effects). The Council agrees to granting this part of the relief sought.
			The amended Policy reads as as follows:  Noise and vibration from activities undertaken in the coastal marine area, including underwater activities, will be managed to <a href="avoid, remedy or mitigate">avoid, remedy or mitigate</a> adverse environmental effects.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
48 – Taranaki	624	Support	Accept
District Health Board		Retain Policy 49 of the Plan as notified	Support noted. Policy 49 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
60 - Te Kaahui o	625	Amend	Accept
Rauru		Submitter seeks amendment to Policy 49 of the Plan to focus on avoiding and remedying adverse environmental effects before mitigating and emphasize the protection of biodiversity from adverse environmental effects.	The submitter notes that section 8.6.3 [General standards – Air] of the Plan does not contain noise and vibration limits to manage effects on biodiversity values and seek amendments to the Plan that focuses on avoiding such effects.
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Support	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter by amending Policy 49 to refer to managing noise and vibration from activities in the coastal marine area in a manner that avoids, remedies or mitigates adverse environmental effects (rather than the current focus on just minimising adverse effects). This would strength alignment between this Policy and other policies, particularly Policy 14 [Indigenous biodiversity] where there may be a requirement to avoid such effects.
New Policy – Nationa	al Grid		
26 – Transpower	626	Amend	Accept in part
NZ Ltd		As an alternative to reliefs sought by the submitter in relation to Policies 8, 14, and 19, amend Plan to include new policy specific to the National Grid that reads as follows:  (a) Managing activities, to the extent reasonably practicable, to avoid adverse effects, including reverse sensitivity effects, on the National Grid; and  (b) Manage the adverse effects of new National Grid infrastructure by all of the following:  (i) recognising there may be some areas in the coastal environment where avoidance of adverse effects is required to protect the identified special values of those areas.  (ii) seeking to avoid adverse effects on the values of the following:  a. areas of significant indigenous biodiversity  b. areas of outstanding value  c. places or areas containing historic heritage of regional or national significance  d. significant surf breaks	The submitter would like to see the Plan amended to include an additional policy specific to the National Grid in order to provide for the requirements of the National Policy Statement for Electricity Transmission 2008 (NPSET). In particular, the submitter would like to see Policies 2,3,4,8 and 10 of the NPSET given effect to within the new policy.  The Council accepts in part the reliefs requested by the submitter.  The Council agrees to a new policy, Policy 6A [Management of adverse effects of the National Grid], be included in the Plan that specifically addresses the management of adverse effects of the National Grid, particularly where there may be conflicting values and priorities between use and development and the protection of signicant coastal values. The new Policy 6A will seek to reconcile national requirements in the NPSET that the Council recognise and provide for the National Grid against other national requirements set out in the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement relating to natural character, indigenous biodiversity and surf breaks.  While most of the suggested wording is agreed to be adopted by the Council, some amendments are considered appropriate based on the view that many of the NPSET

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		(iii) where it is not reasonably practicable to avoid adverse effects on the value of the areas listed in d)ii) above because of the functional, operational, technical or locational needs of the National Grid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on those values to the extent reasonably practicable; (iv) where reasonably practicable, avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects; (v) consider offsetting for residual adverse effects on indigenous biological diversity.	requirements are already separately recognised and/or addressed in other Plan policies such as Policy 5 [Appropriate use and development], Policy 6 [Benefits of regionally important infrastructure], Policy 31 [Structures that support safe public access and use, or public or environmental benefit], Policy 36 [Maintenance minor alteration or minor extension of existing structures] and Policy 37 [Major alteration or extension of existing structures].  The new Policy 6A reads as as follows:  Policy 6A: Management of adverse effects of the National Grid
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61	_	Oppose	Where the National Grid has a functional need or operational need to locate in the coastal environment, manage the adverse effects arising from their activities by:  (a) recognising there may be some areas in the coastal environment where avoidance of adverse effects is required to protect the identified special values of those areas;  (b) seeking to avoid adverse effects on:  (i) areas of outstanding value;  (ii) significant indigenous biodiversity;  (iii) historic heritage as identified in schedules 5A and 5B; and  (iv) nationally or regionally significant surf breaks as identified in Schedule 7A and B;  (c) where it is not practicable to avoid adverse effects on the values of the areas listed in (b) above because of the functional needs or operational needs of the National Grid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on those values; and  (d) avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects.

## 4.5 Methods

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Methods 1 to 7 – General			
2 – Federated Farmers	627	Support	Accept
		Retain Implementation Methods 1 - 7 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. The methods are retained subject to amendments to offer relief to
Further submissions – Port Taranaki Ltd (32)		Support	other submitters' concerns where appropriate.
Method 1 – Advice and information			
41 – Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust	628	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Method 1 of the Plan to include the provision of advice and information about the cultural significance and importance of the coastal and marine environment to Māori and iwi/hapū.	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter by including a new Clause (ab) that reads as follows:  1. Provide advice and information, including guidelines to coastal users, consent
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Atiawa (58), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	holders and the public: []  (ab) to promote awareness of the natural, cultural, historic, and amenity attributes and values of the coastal environment, including the cultural significance and importance of the coastal and marine environments to Māori and iwi/hapū. []
43 – Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society	629	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Method 1(g) of the Plan to include reference to the <i>Marine Mammal Protection Act 1978</i> , <i>Wildlife Act 1953</i> and <i>Exclusive Economic Zone and Continental Shelf (Environmental Effects) Act 2012</i> .	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter by amending Implementation Method 1(g) to read:  (g) on responsibilities and processes under other legislation, for example, Fisheries Act 1996, Biosecurity Act 1993, Reserves Act 1977, Heritage New
Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd (6)		Oppose in part	Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014, the Marine Mammal Protection Act 1978, Wildlife Act 1953 and Exclusive Economic Zone and Continental Shelf (Environmental Effects) Act 2012.
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Methods 2 and 3 – E	conomic instrun	nents and works and services	
41 – Te Korowai o	630	Amend	Decline
Ngāruahine Trust		The submitter believes that the instruments, works and services referred to in Methods 2 and 3 should be used where they enhance and protect coastal values. The submitter seeks to amend Implementation Methods 2 and 3 of the Plan to delete the word <i>consider</i> .	The Council notes that the use of economic instruments, and/or the Council undertaking works and services, may not necessarily be appropriate over the life of the Plan. Such methods need to be considered on a case-by-case basis recognising that the use of economic instruments and/or undertaking works and services will not be appropriate in all circumstances.
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), T		Support	services will not be appropriate in all circumstances.
49 - Cam Twigley	631	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Methods 2 and 3 of the Plan so that commentary on economic instruments and works and services also references the significant surfing area (and not just surf breaks).	The Council agrees to the relief sought by the submitter and agree to amending Implementation Methods 2 and 3 of the Plan so that commentary on economic instruments and works and services refer to the Significant Surfing Area (and not just surf breaks).
Method 4 – State of t	he environment	monitoring	
61 – Te Rūnanga o	632	Amend	Grant in kind
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Method 4 of the Plan to explicitly include cultural state of the environment monitoring within Taranaki Regional Council's state of the environment monitoring programme.	The Council notes that the level of detail sought by the submitter is not considered necessary or appropriate for this part of the Plan. However, the Council notes that Section 10.1 does include additional detail relating to monitoring the Plan's
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41), Te Atiawa (58)		Support	efficiency and effectiveness and suggest that Section 10.1 is the more appropriate place to refer to incorporating matauranga Māori into the Council's state of the environment monitoring.  The Council agrees to an alternative relief by amending Section 10.1 of the Plan to investigate, develop and implement, where appropriate, monitoring methods for the incorporation of mātauranga Māori state of the environment monitoring within the Council's state of the environment monitoring programme.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
NEW Method – Spatia	al planning		
55 – Kiwis Against Seabed Mining	633	Amend  Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to include a new implementation method for the Taranaki Regional Council to use spatial planning to  establish planning considerations which involves neighbouring rural nature, landscape, cultural history values and development-related interests  identify conflicting activities that would impact on mana whenua issues, areas of interest and cultural significance and incorporation of buffer zones  include values-based framework that identifies, organises, and describes key Māori values as a basis for guiding and determining natural and physical resource management and can be used to set	Accept  The submitter seeks the inclusion of marine spatial planning, as an implementation method, to inform decision making.  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by including a new Implementation Method 5A that reads as follows:  5A. Develop and implement spatial planning to achieve integrated management of the coastal environment, including the identification of sites and places with significant values, and, where appropriate, make this publicly available.
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		limits and standards connected to Māori values.  Support	
56 – Greenpeace	634	Amend  Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to include a new Implementation Method	Accept  The submitter seeks the inclusion of marine spatial planning, as an implementation
		for the Council to use spatial planning to achieve integrated management of the marine environment that is collaborative and inclusive.	method, to inform decision making.  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by including a new
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Support	Implementation Method 5A that reads as follows: <u>5A. Develop and implement <b>spatial planning</b> to achieve integrated management of the coastal environment, including the identification of sites and places with significant values, and, where appropriate, make this publicly available.</u>
61 – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust	635	Amend	Accept
ngai Ruanui Husi		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to include a new Implementation Method for the Council to use spatial planning to  establish planning considerations which involves neighbouring rural nature, landscape, cultural history values and development-related interests	The submitter seeks the inclusion of marine spatial planning, as an implementation method, to inform decision making.  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by including a new Implementation Method 5A that reads as follows:

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		<ul> <li>identify conflicting activities that would impact on mana whenua issues, areas of interest and cultural significance and incorporation of buffer zones</li> <li>include values-based framework that identifies, organises, and describes key Māori values as a basis for guiding and determining natural and physical resource management and can be used to set limits and standards connected to Māori values.</li> </ul>	5A. Develop and implement <b>spatial planning</b> to achieve integrated management of the coastal environment, including the identification of sites and places with significant values, and, where appropriate, make this publicly available.
Method 6 – Use and	development of	resources	
35 – Radio New	636	Support	Accept
Zealand Ltd		Retain as notified.	Support noted. Method 6 is retained as notified.
Method 8 – Coastal r	management fra	mework	
43 – Royal Forest	637	Amend	Grant in kind
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Method 8 of the Plan to read:  Implement Plan objectives, policies and methods of implementation that recognise different coastal processes, values, and uses, and which allow, regulate or prohibit activities in;  1. the following coastal management areas:  a) Outstanding Value  b) Estuaries Unmodified  c) Estuaries Modified  d) Open Coast  e)Port; and  2. areas identified as having:  a) significant indigenous biodiversity values under Policy 14  b) areas with natural character values under Policy XX  c) areas with natural features and landscapes under Policy XX;  Consistent with policies in section 5.1.	The relief sought seeks to expand Implementation Method 8 to reference locations, sites and places (at a finer spatial scale to coastal management areas) with significant coastal values.  The Council determines that Implementation Method 8, which focuses on coastal management areas, be retained as is but propose an alternative relief whereby a new Method 8A is included that recognises significant sites and places at the finer spatial scale. The new method reads as as follows:  8A. Implement Plan objectives, policies and methods of implementation that allow, regulate or prohibit activities in locations, areas or places with significant values in a manner that avoids, remedies or mitigates adverse effects on: a) infrastructure of regional importance; b) natural character and natural features and landscapes; c) indigenous biodiversity: d) historic heritage, including sites of significance to Māori; and e) amenity values, including surf breaks.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Oppose			
Method 12 – Impleme	ent Plan to reco	gnise use and development			
35 – Radio New	638	Support	Accept		
Zealand Ltd		Retain Implementation Method 12 as notified.	Support noted. Policy 12 is retained as notified.		
43 – Royal Forest	639	Amend	No relief necessary		
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter supports in part Implementation Method 12 of the Plan but is opposed to the use of the term "appropriate use and development". The submitter seeks amendments to the Implementation Method to reflect reliefs sought by the submitter to Policy 5 of the Plan whereby appropriateness is determined on the basis of avoiding inappropriate locations.	The Council does not believe any changes to Implementation Method 12 are necessary. The submitter has not specified what changes they are seeking to the Implementation Method. However, providing for use and development is consistent with the Section 5 sustainable management purpose of the RMA. The Council notes that not all use and development in the coastal environment will be		
Further submissions – NZ Ltd (26), Radio Ne	•	Oppose	appropriate. In determining what is appropriate use and development the reader need to refer to the policies, which includes consideration of location plus other matters.		
50 – Te Kāhui o	640	Amend	Decline		
Taranaki Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Method 12 of the Plan to read: Implement Plan objectives, policies and methods of implementation that recognise and provide for appropriate use and development in the coastal environment where Māori cultural values are not adversely impacted on.	The Council does not consider that any changes to Implementation Method 12 are necessary or appropriate.  The methods section of the Plan is broad reaching and identifies non regulatory methods for achieving all the Plan objectives, including those relating to Māori cultural values. What is appropriate and where certain activities will be allowed will		
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), To Ngāruahine Trust (41)	e Korowai o	Support	be determined having regard to the relevant policies and rules within the Plan (not the methods). It is important to note that these policies address broader values and uses than just Māori values or historic heritage.		
(58)			The Council does not consider it necessary or appropriate for Plan provisions to focus on one set of values, or unnecessarily restate all the values. The Council declines the relief sought.		
Methods 13 to 20 Nat	Methods 13 to 20 Natural heritage				
2 – Federated	641	Support	Accept		
Farmers		Retain Implementation Methods 13 to 20 of the Plan as notified.			

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	Support noted. Implementation Methods 13 to 20 are retained subject to minor and inconsequential amendments requested by other submitters.
29 – Department of	642	Amend	Accept in part
Conservation		The submitter is concerned by the number of blue penguins killed or injured by domestic dogs off leashes along Taranaki beaches and wishes to see bylaws to protect indigenous species encouraged through the Methods section. Submitter seeks amendment to Section 6.4 [Natural heritage] of the Plan to include a new Implementation Method to read:  Encourage district councils to enforce dog control bylaws to preserve indigenous biodiversity by reducing the risk of dogs killing or injuring native birds, marine mammals and other indigenous species.	The Council recognises the threat posed by dogs to penguins and other indigenous species. However, the Council suggests there are disadvantages to confining advocacy to single issues. Instead, the Council agrees to amending Implementation Method 14 to broaden its scope to advocacy for the purposes of protecting significant indigenous biodiversity, which includes territorial authorities, and could be for the purpose of encouraging the enforcement of dog control bylaws and to reduce the risk of dogs killing or injuring native birds, marine mammals and other indigenous species. Of note, advocacy would not be confined to that issue and could include other agencies, including the submitter, on other
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), To Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58)	e Korowai o	Support	biodiversity related issues.
Method 15 – Integrat	ed management		
56 - Greenpeace	643	Amend	No relief necessary
		Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Method 15 of the Plan to extend its scope to address not only marine protected areas but also integrated management of fisheries resources, marine eco-systems and other natural resources and to ensure that there is an integrated management of any activities that occur across jurisdictional boundaries and/or are managed by multiple regimes.	The submitter wishes to see integrated management extended beyond the scope of Implementation Method 15.  The Council notes that actions or methods promoting integrated management are not confined to this particular method. It is evident in the development of this Plan, in the setting of objectives and general policies, in the scheduling and identification of outstanding natural character, outstanding natural features and landscapes,
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	biodiversity, and historic heritage.  The Council further notes that many of the methods of implementation may contribute to integrated management even if not explicitly stated. For example, the Council has significant extension and advocacy programmes involving active and passive protection of biodiversity on land, including coastal herbfields, wetlands and dunes. Similarly, the Council works with a wide variety of agencies and land occupiers under a range of statutes in order to achieve the requirements of the Coastal Plan and to improve our databases.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			The Council does not believe that it is necessary to amend Implementation Method 15 to achieve the submitter's request as these matters are fully addressed in the relevant sections of the Plan as discussed. The Council also notes that the achievement of integrated management is also dependent upon other agencies and Council may be limited in what it can influence yet alone achieve under other jurisdictions.
Method 16 – Natural	heritage		
9 – Karen Pratt	644	Amend	Decline
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	-Trans-Tasman	The submitter considers the term "coastal site" to be ambiguous and prefers to use the term "coastal marine areas" as this indicates an offshore component. Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Method 16 of the Plan to read:  Maintain and update GIS databases of all known coastal sites coastal marine areas with regionally significant values that identify their values, including the presence of any threatened or regionally distinctive species and sites of high cultural, spiritual and historical significance.  Oppose	Other submitters are encouraging the adoption of better spatial planning and Implementation Method 16 contributes to that deliverable.  For the purposes of effective integrated management, the Council suggests that it is appropriate for the Implementation Methods to apply to the wider coastal environment, not just the coastal marine area. Referring to the coastal marine area would limit the scope of the method to only areas within the coastal marine area, removing a considerable amount of onshore area that the Coastal Plan includes. The Council does not believe that this is the intention of the submitter and reassures the submitter that "coastal sites" does include offshore reefs and sites within the coastal marine area in addition to the landward part of the coastal environment.  The Council gathers considerable information across the broad suite of its activities (not just those that relate to this Plan or the RMA) and regularly maintains and updates relevant information on its GIS databases. These include its biodiversity and biosecurity programmes under the Local Government Act and the Biosecurity Act but may also include useful information from the Council's other regional plans and/or from other environmental agencies.
Method 19 – Natural	heritage		
60 - Te Kaahui o	645	Amend	Accept
Rauru		Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Method 19 to include mana whenua alongside landowners.	The Council agrees to including mana whenua alongside landowners.  The amended Implementation Method 19 reads as follows:  19. Promote active restoration of sand dunes and coastal herb fields, wetlands and forests through working with landowners and tangata whenua and providing advice and funding for planting, weed and pest control and other related matters.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Methods 21 to 31 – H	istoric heritage		
28 – Grant Knuckey	646	Amend	Accept in part
		Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Methods 21 - 31 of the Plan to require reports mandated by mana whenua and including cultural dimensions applying matauranga Māori.	The Council is currently investigating the incorporation of matauranga Māori principles into its monitoring strategies. Although these changes are taking place, the Council does not consider it necessary or appropriate to amend the Plan to
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61	•	Support	require reporting prior to the outcomes of that process. The Council notes that such reporting requirements and protocols are an operational matter best addressed outside the Plan.
28 – Grant Knuckey	647	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Methods 21 - 31 of the Plan to require for all applications for resource consent policy; or plan changes; or variations are to be reported on by cultural adviser(s) mandated by tangata whenua of Taranaki with costs to be borne by proponents.	The Council declines the relief sought noting that such matters are operational detail that is not appropriate to be included in the Plan.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council notes Implementation Method 30 which states that the Council will work with iwi authorities to develop memoranda of
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose	understanding that establish and maintain an effective working relationship. In particular, Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements between the Council and iwi represent an opportunity to set out agreements on Council/iwi relationships,
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Support	including any requirements for resource consent applications, policy; or plan changes; or variations to be reported on by cultural advisers.
28 – Grant Knuckey	648	Amend	No relief necessary
		Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Methods 21 – 31 of the Plan to require memoranda of understanding with mana whenua.	The Council notes Implementation Method 30 already provides for the relief sought by the submitter. Method 30 states that the Council will work with iwi authorities to develop memoranda of understanding that establish and maintain an effective working relationship.
28 – Grant Knuckey	649	Amend	Accept in part
		Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Methods 21 - 31 of the Plan to require marine spatial planning - incorporating matauranga Māori in collaboration with mana whenua.	The submitter seeks the inclusion of marine spatial planning, as an implementation method, to require marine spatial planning that incorporates matauranga Māori in collaboration with manawhenua inform decision making.
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	The submitter has not provided specific details as to what this relief looks like or how matauranga Māori is incorporated into a spatial framework. The Council notes that it already gathers considerable information, including spatial information, across the broad suite of its activities (not just those that relate to this Plan or the

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			RMA) and regularly maintains and updates relevant information on its GIS databases. The Council is further investigating the incorporation of matauranga Māori principles into its monitoring strategies with opportunities of incorporating some or all of that information into spatial planning.  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought in part by including a new Implementation Method 5A that reads as follows:  5A. Develop and implement spatial planning to achieve integrated management of the coastal environment, including the identification of sites and places with significant values, and, where appropriate, make this publicly available.
39 – Maniapoto	650	Other	No relief necessary
Māori Trust Board		Submitter encourages Council to uphold the principles of the Treaty of Wāitangi and to actively look at Māori representation on its standing committees.	The submitter's comments are noted.  The Council directs the submitter to Implementation Method 31 which provides for
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6'	•	Support	tangata whenua to be represented on the Council's Policy and Planning Committee, the Consents and Regulatory Committee and other committees arising out of Treaty of Waitangi settlements. In addition, Objective 10 [Treaty of Waitangi] and Policy 16 [Relationship of tangata whenua] also ensure that the Treaty of Waitangi is part of the Plan's policy framework.
41 – Te Korowai o	651	Support	Accept
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter support Implementation Methods 21 to 31 of the Plan as a useful basis to support implementation of the Plan in line with tangata whenua values.	Support noted. Implementation Methods 21 – 31 are retained subject to minor and inconsequential amendments requested by other submitters to Implementation
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), T		Support	Methods 24, 25 and 27.
57 – Heritage New	652	Amend	No relief necessary
Zealand		Submitter seeks amendment to Section 6.5 of the Plan by adding a new Method within the section to read:  Regularly review and update Schedule 7 [Historic Heritage] to reflect the latest information; for example, new entries on the New Zealand heritage list/Rārangi Kōrero and new sites of significance identified by iwi and/or hapū.	The Council does not believe the relief sought by the submitter is appropriate or necessary.  Methods of implementation are optional content matters under Section 67 of the RMA. The Plan methods are deliberately high level to broadly capture the suite of coastal uses and values addressed by the Plan. The Council does not consider it
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), T Ngāruahine Trust (41)	e Korowai o	Support	is necessary for Implementation Methods to provide the specificity sought by the submitter.  The Council suggests that Implementation Method 16 already sets out that the Council will maintain and update GIS databases of all known coastal sites with

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
(58), Te Rūnanga o N Trust (61)	gāti Ruanui		regionally significant values, including historic significance. Section 10.2 [Review of the Plan] further states that a review of the relevant parts or provisions of the Plan may be carried out if a new issue arises, or if regional monitoring or research programmes show that a review would otherwise be appropriate.
57 – Heritage New	653	Amend	No relief necessary
Zealand		Submitter seeks amendment to Section 6.5 of the Plan by adding a new Method within the section to read: <u>Consider opportunities for collaboration with stakeholders on the protection and conservation of historic heritage.</u>	The Council directs the submitter to Implementation Method 22, which already addresses supporting and, where appropriate, being involved in surveys, research and investigations involving historic heritage.
Method 24 – Identific	ation of wāhi ta	pu and other taonga	
42 – Ngati Rahiri	654	Amend	Accept
Hapū		Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Method 24 of the Plan to include the definition "waahi taonga" noting the submitter will provide the Taranaki Regional Council with GIS data of sites that they are willing to share.	The submitter notes that it has GIS data on sites of significance in its rohe.  Through the pre-hearing process the submitter has worked with the Council to identify sites of significance in their rohe, which have subsequently been included in the Plan and associated planning maps (where this is appropriate).  The Council further agrees to amend Implementation Method 24 (and other
			consequential amendments) to include "waahi taonga" within the Method.
			The amended method reads as follows:  24. Support and assist iwi as appropriate, to identify sites and places of special
			cultural and traditional value associated with the coastal environment, including the identification of wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other taonga through the development of electronic wāhi tapu inventories, registers or 'silent files'.
Method 25 – Iwi invo	lvement or partr	nership	
41 – Te Korowai o	655	Amend	Accept
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter suggests Implementation Method 25 of the Plan refers to two distinct forms of implementation and involvement and seeks that it be amended to separate those activities relating to databases and information (which is already addressed in Method 24).	The Council agrees to the relief sought by the submitter. The Council agrees to amending Implementation Methods 24 and 25 to read:
			24. Support and assist iwi to develop iwi and Council databases and records that identify sites and places of special cultural and traditional value associated with the coastal environment, including the identification of wahi tapu, wahi taonga and

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			other taonga through the development of electronic wāhi tapu inventories, registers or 'silent files'.  25. Consider <b>iwi involvement or partnerships</b> in Taranaki Regional Council resource investigations and projects associated with the coastal environment.
42 – Ngati Rahiri	656	Amend	Decline
Нарй		Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Method 25 of the Plan by deleting and replacing the word "consider" (in relation to lwi involvement or partnerships in Council resource investigations and projects) with a stronger word to show a stronger commitment from the Council.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter noting that involvement or partnerships with other parties (not just iwi) on Council investigations and projects necessarily need to be considered on a case-by-case basis.
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), To Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58), Te Rūnanga o No Trust (61)	e Korowai o Te Atiawa	Support	
Method 27 – Promote	e public awarene	ess of wāhi tapu and other taonga	
42 – Ngati Rahiri	657	Amend	Accept
Нарū		Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Method 27 of the Plan to also refer to "waahi taonga".	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter. It is agreed that the Implementation Method 27 be amended to read:
			27. Provide advice and information to generally <b>promote awareness</b> of wahi tapu. wahi taonga and other taonga and the importance and values of such sites and values.
Method 29 – Historic	heritage		
57 – Heritage New	658	Amend	No relief necessary
Zealand		Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Method 29 of the Plan due to the potential issues with silent files and the accessibility of the public. The submitter suggests to consider using indicative markers on planning maps and consultation with iwi and/or hapū instead.	The Council notes the concerns of the submitter are around a sensitive area of information to iwi/hapū. However, this level of detail is not considered appropriate to specify in Plan methods. Such matters are currently being worked through in this Plan review process.
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Support	Operational details to address potential issues with silent files and the use of indicative markers might be a matter to be addressed in Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements. Although it is noted that in the engagement with iwi and hapū to date

Method 31 - Historic Includes   Method 32 - Resource   Method 32 - Resource	Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Method 31 of the Plan to include how the Council will provide guidance on how tangata whenua representatives will be chosen.   The Council does not agree to granting the relief sought by the submitter. The Council considers this level of detail inappropriate for Plan methods noting that such matters have already been addressed with the agreements of the iwi authorities.				which has been implemented as a result of such consultations with iwi/hapū. The methodology and appropriateness of using indicative markers to identify culturally sensitive sites of significance will be determined only in consultation with the
Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Method 31 of the Plan to include how the Council will provide guidance on how tangata whenua representatives will be chosen.  Method 32 – Resource consents  50 – Te Kahui o Taranaki Trust  600  Amend  Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Method 32 of the Plan to read: As appropriate, require new or renewed resource consents for the use or development of the coastal marine area to include a condition addressing public access where Maori cultural values are not adversely impacted on.  Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Atiawa (38)  Support  No relief necessary  The Council recognises the submitter's concerns regarding Māori cultural values are not adversely impacted on.  Support  No relief necessary  The Council recognises the submitter's concerns regarding Māori cultural values and public access.  The Council would like to reassure the submitter that such issues are already addressed in the Policies section. The Council further notes that the qualifier for including consent conditions addressing public access might not be appropriate. Policy 17 (c) sets out directions where public access might not be appropriate.  Policy 17 (c) sets out directions where public access might not be appropriate and it includes, amongst other things, where restrictions necessary to protect historic heritage and sites and activities of cultural value to Māori.  As the requested relief is already contained within the relevant policies and will be implemented on such instances where public access and cultural values coincide, the Council does not consider it appropriate on recessary to repeat the provisions already provided for.  Method 34 – Public use and enjoyment	Method 31 – Historic	heritage		
Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Method 31 of the Plan to include how the Council will provide guidance on how tangata whenua representatives will council considers this level of detail inappropriate for Plan methods noting that such matters have already been addressed with the agreements of the liwil authorities.  Method 32 – Resource consents  50 – Te Kähuli o Taranaki Trust  660  Amend  Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Method 32 of the Plan to read: As appropriate, require new or renewed resource consents for the use or development of the coastal marine area to include a condition addressing public access. where Māori cultural values are not adversely impacted on.  Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Atiawa (58)  Support  Support  No relief necessary  The Council recognises the submitter's concerns regarding Māori cultural values and public access. The Council would like to reassure the submitter that such issues are already addressed in the Policies section. The Council further notes that the qualifier for including consent conditions addressing public access is it must be "appropriate". Policy 17 (c) sets out directions where public access is it must be "appropriate". Policy 17 (c) sets out directions where public access is it must be "appropriate" neriage and sites and activities of cultural value to Māori. As the requested relief is already contained within the relevant policies and will be implemented on such instances where public access and cultural values coincide, the Council does not consider it appropriate or necessary to repeat the provisions already provided for.  Method 34 – Public use and enjoyment		659	Amend	Decline
Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Method 32 of the Plan to read:  As appropriate, require new or renewed resource consents for the use or development of the coastal marine area to include a condition addressing public access.  Where Maori cultural values are not adversely impacted on.  Support  Support  Support  Method 34 - Public use and enjoyment  Method 34 - Public use and enjoyment  No relief necessary  The Council recognises the submitter's concerns regarding Māori cultural values and public access.  The Council would like to reassure the submitter that such issues are already addressed in the Policies section. The Council further notes that the qualifier for including consent conditions addressing public access is it must be "appropriate".  Policy 17 (c) sets out directions where public access might not be appropriate and it includes, amongst other things, where restrictions necessary to protect historic heritage and sites and activities of cultural value to Māori.  As the requested relief is already contained within the relevant policies and will be implemented on such instances where public access and cultural values coincide, the Council does not consider it appropriate or necessary to repeat the provisions already provided for.  Method 34 - Public use and enjoyment  2 - Federated Farmers	Zealand		how the Council will provide guidance on how tangata whenua representatives will	Council considers this level of detail inappropriate for Plan methods noting that such matters have already been addressed with the agreements of the iwi
Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Method 32 of the Plan to read:  As appropriate, require new or renewed resource consents for the use or development of the coastal marine area to include a condition addressing public access.  The Council recognises the submitter's concerns regarding Māori cultural values and public access.  The Council would like to reassure the submitter that such issues are already addressed in the Policies section. The Council further notes that the qualifier for including consent conditions addressing public access is it must be "appropriate".  Policy 17 (c) sets out directions where public access might not be appropriate and it includes, amongst other things, where restrictions necessary to protect historic heritage and sites and activities of cultural value to Māori.  As the requested relief is already contained within the relevant policies and will be implemented on such instances where public access and cultural values coincide, the Council does not consider it appropriate or necessary to repeat the provisions already provided for.  Method 34 - Public use and enjoyment  2 - Federated  661  Support  Accept	Method 32 – Resource	ce consents		
Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Method 32 of the Plan to read:  As appropriate, require new or renewed resource consents for the use or development of the coastal marine area to include a condition addressing public access where Maori cultural values are not adversely impacted on.  Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Atiawa (58)  Support  Support  Support  The Council recognises the submitter's concerns regarding Māori cultural values and public access.  The Council would like to reassure the submitter that such issues are already addressed in the Policies section. The Council further notes that the qualifier for including consent conditions addressing public access is it must be "appropriate". Policy 17 (c) sets out directions where public access might not be appropriate and it includes, amongst other things, where restrictions necessary to protect historic heritage and sites and activities of cultural value to Mãori.  As the requested relief is already contained within the relevant policies and will be implemented on such instances where public access and cultural values coincide, the Council does not consider it appropriate or necessary to repeat the provisions already provided for.  Method 34 – Public use and enjoyment  2 – Federated  661  Support  Accept		660	Amend	No relief necessary
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Atiawa (58)  Support  Policy 17 (c) sets out directions where public access might not be appropriate and it includes, amongst other things, where restrictions necessary to protect historic heritage and sites and activities of cultural value to Māori.  As the requested relief is already contained within the relevant policies and will be implemented on such instances where public access and cultural values coincide, the Council does not consider it appropriate or necessary to repeat the provisions already provided for.  Method 34 – Public use and enjoyment  2 – Federated Farmers  Accept	Taranaki Trust		As appropriate, require new or renewed resource consents for the use or development of the coastal marine area to include a condition addressing public	and public access.  The Council would like to reassure the submitter that such issues are already addressed in the Policies section. The Council further notes that the qualifier for
implemented on such instances where public access and cultural values coincide, the Council does not consider it appropriate or necessary to repeat the provisions already provided for.  Method 34 – Public use and enjoyment  2 – Federated 661 Support  Accept			Support	Policy 17 (c) sets out directions where public access might not be appropriate and it includes, amongst other things, where restrictions necessary to protect historic
2 – Federated 661 Support Accept				As the requested relief is already contained within the relevant policies and will be implemented on such instances where public access and cultural values coincide, the Council does not consider it appropriate or necessary to repeat the provisions already provided for.
Farmers	Method 34 – Public u	use and enjoyme	ent	
Farmers  Potain Implementation Mathed 34 of the Plan as notified		661	Support	Accept
Notalli implementation inethou 34 of the Flah as hothled.	Farmers		Retain Implementation Method 34 of the Plan as notified.	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	- Port Taranaki	Support	Support noted. Implementation Method 34 is retained subject to minor and inconsequential amendments requested by another submitter.
5 – Point Board	662	Support	Accept
Riders		Submitter supports Implementation Method 34 of the Plan establishing a working group of stakeholders for the designated Significant Surfing Area and suggest the concept could be expanded to other parts of the coastline if the model is successful.	Support and comments noted.
15 – Surfbreak	663	Support	Accept
Protection Society		Submitter supports Implementation Method 34 of the Plan establishing a working group of stakeholders for the designated Significant Surfing Area and seeks key surfing groups be involved.	Support and comments noted.
50 – Te Kāhui o	664	Amend	Grant in kind
Taranaki Trust		The submitter comments that Implementation Method 34 is premature and contend that the Council has not gone through appropriate consultation on the surf breaks designations.  Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan by deleting Implementation Method 34 of the Plan relating to the establishment of a working group to look at protecting and enhancing recreational values.	The Council notes that through the Coastal Plan review there has already been considerable consultation and engagement on the issue of surf break protection. An initial list of regionally significant surf breaks was adopted in the current <i>Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki</i> , which was adopted in 2010. However, through the Coastal Plan review additional investigations and engagement occurred. This included the commissioning of reports on Regional significance criteria for the assessment of surfbreaks and Taranaki surf breaks of national significance, consultation and seeking of feedback on draft Plan policies, further consultation on a draft Plan and, more recently, public notification for the Proposed Plan. As part of the review, an innovative 'wave survey' was also carried out that allowed the community to tell Council which surf breaks had specific values and why.  In relation to Implementation Method 34, the Council notes there is wide spread support for the establishment of a working group to look at not only protecting and enhancing recreational values in the Significant Surfing Area but also to address wider issues associated with public access, tourism promotion, the management of over-crowding, freedom camping, district council bylaws and the protection of other values in the area. This is an example of reliefs sought by other submitters, on other issues, where greater collaboration and integrated management is sought to address issues that are much broader than those covered by this Plan.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			Iwi and hapū are seen as integral to this concept working. If the submitter sees no merit in establishing and participating in a working group that includes relevant agencies, landowners, iwi, hapū and interest groups to protect and enhance the recreational values of the Significant Surfing Area as described in Schedule 7B, then the Council will not proceed. Accordingly, the Council agrees to amending Implementation Method 34 to <a href="investigate">investigate</a> the establishment of a working group.
Method 35 – Public A	Access		
42 – Ngati Rahiri	665	Amend	Accept
Нарй		Submitter suggests that the reference to the <i>Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977</i> is in conflict with the intent of Implementation Method 35 to promote public access along the coast as the Queen Elizabeth II covenants generally exclude public access. Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Method 35 of the Plan to delete reference to " <i>Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977</i> ".	The Council agrees to the submitters request to remove the reference to "Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977". The revised method reads as as follows:  35. <b>Promote</b> the enhancement of public access to and along the coast through agreements or covenants with landowners under the Walking Access Act 2008, the Reserves Act 1977, or through the voluntary creation of esplanade strips under the RMA.
Method 43 – Impleme	ent Plan		
50 – Te Kāhui o	666	Amend	No relief necessary
Taranaki Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Method 43 of the Plan to read: Promote industrial, domestic, and agricultural discharge and treatment systems, siting, design, installation, operation and maintenance procedures to avoid or mitigate adverse effects on coastal water or air quality where Māori cultural values are not adversely impacted on.	The Council recognises that the submitter wishes to protect their cultural values from adverse effects associated with discharge systems. However, the Council notes that the rationale for avoiding or mitigating adverse effects on coastal water or air quality includes wider resource management considerations and is not confined to Māori cultural values. It is not appropriate to limit or restrict Implementation Method 43 in such a manner. The Council refers the submitter to the relevant policies, including General Policies, to see the level of protections provided for under such matters.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions	
Method 47 – Notify M	edical Officer of	Health		
48 – Taranaki	667	Amend	Accept	
District Health Board		Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Method 47 of the Plan to read:  Notify the Medical Officer of Health for Taranaki and the relevant territorial authority if water quality shows that coastal water is unfit for contact recreation or gathering of shellfish for human consumption. The Taranaki Regional Council will also conduct an investigation to determine the cause of the poor water quality if it is practicable.	The submitter wishes to include a method component that emphasises the investigation into the cause of the poor water quality if it is practicable to do so. The Council agrees to amending Implementation Method 47 as sought.	
Method 48 – Advocat	e or encourage			
9 – Karen Pratt	668	Amend	No relief necessary	
		The submitter is concerned about the potential adverse environmental effects of ballast water and seeks amendment to Implementation Method 48 of the Plan to reference Maritime New Zealand Marine Protection Rules and Craft Risk Management Standard and suggest looking at the wording in conditions of consent included in the recent granting to mine ironsand off New Zealand.	The Council suggests that the relief sought by the submitter is a matter to be considered when applying the rules although care needs to be taken to ensure the matters being considered relate to the Council's jurisdictional responsibilities und the RMA and do not derogate from the Ministry for Primary Industries border control responsibilities, which includes ballast water. The Council notes that	
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose	Implementation Method 48 is a non-regulatory method to achieve Plan objectives (in this case advocacy and encouragement).	
29 – Department of	669	Support	Accept	
Conservation		Retain Method 48 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Implementation Method 48 is retained as notified.	
Method 50 – Regional marine oil responses				
7 – Waikato	670	Support	Accept	
Regional Council		Submitter supports Implementation Method 50 of the Plan relating to marine oil spill responses.	Support noted. Implementation Method 50 is retained as notified.	
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Method 51 – Noise st	tandards		
43 – Royal Forest	671	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Method 51 of the Plan to delete reference to New Zealand Standards and replace with:  [] considerations of the latest information of the effects of noise of marine species and habitats. The use of the most resent professionally supported noise modelling for the marine environment. Taking a precautionary approach where limited information is available.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter noting that the <i>New Zealand Standards NZS 6802:2008 Acoustics - Environmental noise and NZS 6803: 1999 Acoustics - Construction Noise</i> have been adopted and underpin the limits set in Section 8.6.3 [General standards – Noise] of the Plan.
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6), Pc (32)		Oppose	
Further submissions - o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (	_	Support	
48 – Taranaki	672	Amend	Accept in part
District Health Board		Submitter seeks amendment to Implementation Method 51 of the Plan to read:  Consideration of the general standards in this Plan, and of New Zealand Standards NZS 6802:2008 Acoustics - Environmental noise and NZS 6803: 1999 Acoustics - Construction Noise when:  (a) considering applications for coastal permits; or  (b) determining whether noise is unreasonable levels are excessive for the purpose of enforcement action under Part 12 of the RMA.  Note "excessive noise" is subject to special provisions of the RMA under sections 326-328 of the Act. Council enforcement Hearing Panel may exercise powers to investigate complaints that noise is excessive and take appropriate actions under s.327 of the Act.	The Council agrees to amending Implementation Method 51 in part to read:  Consideration of the general standards in this Plan, and of New Zealand Standards NZS 6802:2008 Acoustics - Environmental noise and NZS 6803: 1999 Acoustics - Construction Noise when:  (a) considering applications for coastal permits; or  (b) determining whether noise levels are in breach for the purpose of enforcement action under Part 16 of the RMA.  The Council considers that the explanatory note would be more appropriately placed in Section 8.6.3 of the Plan.
NEW Method Natural	l hazard manage	ment	
7 – Waikato	673	Amend	Decline
Regional Council		Submitter seeks that Council consider incorporating an adaptive pathways planning approach to natural hazards as a new Implementation Method.	No precise details of amendments sought to the Plan have been provided and seems to be an unnecessary level of detail given that the Coastal Plan would be

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			only one of the elements necessary to deliver adaptive pathways planning approach to natural hazards with other agencies (such as territorial authorities) having the key role.

## 4.6 Rules

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
General – Plan			
43 – Royal Forest and Bird Protection	674	Amend	Accept
Society		Submitter seeks amendment to rules to change "effects on ecological values" to "effects on indigenous biodiversity" in matters for control.	The term "ecological values" means relating to or concerned with the relation to organisms to one another and their physical surroundings. As such it has a
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Oppose	broad application and potentially captures other matters of control identified in relevant rules such as water quality but is potentially unclear as to what other constituent parts of the environment are also captured in the term.  For the purposes of certainty and clarity, the Council agrees to changing reference to "effects on ecological values" to "effects on indigenous biodiversity" plus other consequential changes (addressing natural character) within the rules section to better align with Plan policies addressing natural form and functioning and indigenous biodiversity. This relief will better align language between the rules and language already adopted in the objectives and policies of the Plan.
43 – Royal Forest	675	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to permitted activity rules of the Plan by replacing references to avoiding adverse effects on Policy 11 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement matters with permitted activities that limit the activity type, scale and location to the extent that the activity will not have an adverse effect which is inconsistent with achieving Policy 11 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.	At the hearing, the submitter highlighted concerns over subjective rule standards, term and conditions. It was their view that standards, terms and conditions for permitted (or controlled) activities should only be provided where it is known that the potential effects will be not more than minor and in these instances the conditions should be clear. The Hearing Panel agreed but noted that, as far as is practicable, this has been done. It is the Hearing
Further submissions – Powerco (45)		Oppose in part	Panel's and Council's view that all rules give effect to Policy 11 [Indigenous biological diversity (biodiversity)] of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.  Permitted activity rules are already proposed that are believed to be of a scale, type and location that any adverse effects on biodiversity will be less than minor and is consistent with community expectations set out in the Plan policies – particularly Policies 14, 14A and 14B the Plan, which, in turn give effect to Policy 11 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions	
			Notwithstanding any permitted activity classification, undertaking such activities is still subject to compliance with the standards, terms and conditions of the rule, which will ensure that such activities are carried out in a manner that will avoid, remedy or mitigate effects on significant indigenous biological diversity. There may be isolated circumstances where a permitted activity could occur at a time or place that might have potential adverse effects on significant indigenous biodiversity. In such cases, the activity is not 'allowed' as there is a standard, term and condition that requires adverse effects to be avoided.	
			This is part of a precautionary approach that may require a higher level of protection than otherwise provided for under Policy 14). Also as part of the precautionary approach, Rules 18, 20, 21 and 22 include notification clauses whereby the activity must notify the Council prior to commencing the activity so that there is an opportunity if necessary to confirm that the type, scale and location of the permitted activity should indeed be able to comply with the relevant standards, terms and conditions.	
			Further to this, the Council notes that, in response to other reliefs sought by the submitter and others, the Council agrees an additional standards, terms and conditions be included in permitted and controlled activity rules that address other wider biodiversity considerations, for example, protection of taonga species and aquatic life	
43 – Royal Forest and Bird Protection	676	676	Amend Amend	No relief necessary
Society		Submitter seeks amendment to rules of the Plan to avoid adverse effect on natural character as required by Policies 13 and 15 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.	No precise details of amendments sought to the Plan have been provided. However, it is the Council's view that all rules give effect to Policies 13 [Preservation of natural character] and 15 [Natural features and natural	
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41), Te Atiawa (58)		Support	landscapes] of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.  Permitted activity rules are believed to be of a scale, type and location that any adverse effects on natural character and natural features and landscapes will be less than minor and is consistent with community expectations set out in the Plan policies – particularly Policies 8 to 13 of the Plan, which, in turn give effect to Policies 13 and 15 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Powerco (45)		Oppose in part	Statement. Any permitted activity is subject to compliance with the standards, terms and conditions of the rule, which will ensure permitted activities are carried out in a manner that will avoid, remedy or mitigate effects on natural character and natural features and landscapes.  Where activities are of a scale, type and location that any adverse effects on natural character and natural features and landscapes will likely to be more than minor a resource consent is required. Through the consenting process, all General Policies are considered, including Policies 8 to 13, when determining whether the activity will be allowed and, in the event that it is consented, what conditions will be imposed to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects on natural character and natural features and landscapes. The Council further notes that controlled and restricted discretionary rules generally include, as a matter of control/discretion, effects on natural character, features and landscape values.
55 – Kiwis Against	677	Amend	Decline
Seabed Mining		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to include rules prohibiting and restricting fishing activities and protect coastal values as identified through spatial planning.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter noting that jurisdictional responsibilities for marine fishing lies with the Ministry for Primary Industries under the <i>Fisheries Act</i> . Regional councils are therefore not responsible for fishing activities <i>per se</i> within the coastal marine area. Notwithstanding the above, the Council recognises that activities in the coastal marine area may result in the disturbance or destruction of marine habitat. However, such activities are already addressed via Plan rules. Any other prohibitions or restrictions targeting fishing activities are considered inappropriate.
56 – Greenpeace	678	Amend	Decline
3.33.,		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan (rules) to ensure that fishing activities are managed so as to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects to environmental bottom lines and policies of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> and/or values identified in the Regional Policy Statement and Coastal Plan.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter noting that jurisdictional responsibilities for marine fishing lies with the Ministry for Primary Industries under the <i>Fisheries Act</i> . Regional councils are therefore not responsible for fishing activities <i>per se</i> within the coastal marine area.
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41), Te Atiawa (58)		Support	Notwithstanding the above, the Council recognises that activities in the coastal marine area may result in the disturbance or destruction of marine habitat. However, such activities are already addressed via Plan rules. Any other prohibitions or restrictions targeting fishing activities are considered inappropriate.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
61 – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust	679	Amend	No relief necessary
Ngati Nuantii 11ust		Submitter seeks amendment to the Rules of the Plan to clearly articulate tangata whenua participation.	No precise details of amendments to the Plan have been provided and the Council is unclear as to what amendments to rules would be appropriate to
Further submissions - Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	clearly articulate tangata whenua participation (presumably in relation to RMA matters). The Council does not believe operational details relating to the implementation of the Plan are appropriate to be included within a Plan yet alone in the rules section.
			The Council does not agree to making any changes to the rules section of the Plan in response to the relief sought. However, the Council notes consequential amendments have been made to relevant Plan objectives, policies and methods articulating tangata whenua values and relationships. Further opportunities to address operational detail exists outside the Plan. In particular, the Council notes that, through Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements, such matters can be addressed and further detail provided. The Council will be seeking to work with tangata whenua in order to address these issues in the appropriate setting and format through Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	680	Other	No relief necessary
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks that more details are provided with respect to the nature and scope of the word "minor" to avoid confusion.	The word "minor" has been used in several contexts. The most common instance is in relation to describing the effects of an activity.  In general, the magnitude of the effects of an activity are determined on a case-by-case basis as it is not appropriate to make a blanket statement that covers so many variables, environmental locations and sensitive environments. For example, what is considered a minor effect in one location may produce a significant effect in another due to the nature of that specific location and the associated values and uses. The criteria for determining "minor adverse effects" is whether the activity will cause an adverse effect and the level of that effect and the time it would take for that effect to be remedied (either naturally or through remedial processes). Generally, minor effects are small and transitory such that they do not require avoiding, remedying or mitigating in order to maintain the values of that location, whether those be biological, environmental, historic, cultural, visual, etc.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions	
61 – Te Rūnanga o	681	Amend	No relief necessary	
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to the Rules section of the Plan that monitoring programmes referred to within the Rules section of the Plan include cultural or mauri indicators/values.	The Council does not believe the rules section is the appropriate place to introduce or detail cultural monitoring requirements. The submitter has not stated which rules need to be amended or the precise amendments sought.	
Further submissions - Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Ngāruahine Trust (41),	e Korowai o	Support	However, the Council notes that for discretionary and non-complying activities, cultural monitoring programmes that include cultural or māuri indicators/values may be considered on a case-by-case basis as part of the consenting process.	
(58)			Similarly, controlled activity rules already include, as matters of control, monitoring considerations. Monitoring is a broad term that is used in the Plan to include all aspects of monitoring including cultural monitoring and there is no advantage in confining monitoring to particular forms. Again, through the consenting process, there is the opportunity to consider and include cultural or mauri indicators/values on a case-by-case basis as part of any compliance programme.	
61 – Te Rūnanga o	682	Amend	No relief necessary	
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to the Rules section of the Plan to reference adverse effects on Schedules 1, 2, 4C, 5B and Appendix 2 of the Plan.	The Council notes that the appropriate references to Plan schedules have already been included within the rules section and no further additions are required.  The Council further notes that the submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to discretionary and non-complying activities. The inclusion of such matters in the rule is not considered appropriate with conditions being developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant policies, which in turn contain the necessary reference to the schedules sought by the submitter.	
Rule 1 – Stormwater discharge				
29 – Department of	683	Amend	Decline	
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 1 of the Plan to exclude its application to coastal management areas, Outstanding Value and Estuaries Unmodified.	The submitter believes that the permitted classification of stormwater discharge into Outstanding Value coastal management areas and Estuaries Unmodified is inappropriate.	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			Stormwater is defined within the Plan (in accordance with the National Planning Standards) and means "runoff that has been channelled, diverted, intensified or accelerated by human modification of a land surface or runoff from the surface of any structure, as a result of precipitation and includes any contaminants contained within."
			The Council does not agree to granting the relief sought by the submitter.
			The Council does not consider it appropriate to require consents from all premises to simply authorise the discharge of rainfall runoff from their land. Coastal monitoring over the life of the current Coastal Plan has identified no issues with stormwater contributing to more than minor adverse effects to coastal water quality. Therefore, to now require all properties (urban, rural, industrial and trade premises) because they are adjacent to Outstanding Value and Estuaries Unmodified coastal management areas to get a resource consent, regardless of having less than minor adverse effects, imposes significant added compliance cost without any net environmental gain.  The Council notes that any permitted activity to discharge stormwater into the coastal marine area is still subject to compliance with the standards, terms and conditions of the rule, which will ensure permitted activities are carried out in a manner that will avoid, remedy or mitigate effects on coastal water quality and associated values and uses.
40 – Te Rūnanga o	684	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 1 of the Plan by deleting Activity Description (b)(i) in Rule 1 of the Plan to read:  Stormwater discharge into water or onto land in the coastal marine area that either:  (a) does not convey stormwater from any industrial or trade premises, or  (b) conveys stormwater from industrial or trade premises that:  (i) cover a total area of 2 ha or less; and  (ii) do not use or store hazardous substances.	The submitter believes that any stormwater discharge from an industrial or trade premises should be monitored for its possible adverse effects on the environment irrespective of the size of the trade or industrial premises.  Stormwater is defined within the Plan (in accordance with the National Planning Standards) and means "runoff that has been channelled, diverted, intensified or accelerated by human modification of a land surface or runoff from the surface of any structure, as a result of precipitation and includes any contaminants contained within."  The relief sought by the submitter will significantly increase compliance costs on a range of businesses by including a requirement to obtain a consent to discharge stormwater. The RMA definition of 'industrial or trade premises' includes a large variety of premises such as surf lifesaving clubs, dairies etc. Stormwater discharges to the coastal marine area from these premises

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			(recognising that they cannot use or store hazardous substances) are expected to have less than minor adverse environmental effects.  In terms of managing adverse effects and not imposing unnecessary (and disproportionate costs) on resource users, it is considered inappropriate to require consents from all industrial or trade premises to simply authorise the discharge of rainfall runoff from their land. The Council declines the relief sought and retaines the activity description (b)(i) of Rule 1 as notified.
40 – Te Rūnanga o	685	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Mutunga		The submitter is not convinced that, even with the conditions listed, there is not a possibility of contamination of the water in these areas where stormwater discharges are allowed as a permitted activity.  Submitter seeks amendment to amend Rule 1 of the Plan to make stormwater discharges a discretionary activity in Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified coastal management areas.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  Stormwater is defined within the Plan (in accordance with the National Planning Standards) and means "runoff that has been channelled, diverted, intensified or accelerated by human modification of a land surface or runoff from the surface of any structure, as a result of precipitation and includes any contaminants contained within."  The Council notes there are significant urban areas that would be affected by the relief sought by the submitter such as New Plymouth, Waitara, Urenui and Patea. Coastal monitoring over the life of the current Coastal Plan has identified no issues with stormwater contributing to more than minor adverse effects to coastal water quality. Therefore, to now require all properties (urban, rural, industrial and trade premises) to get a resource consent regardless of having less than minor adverse effects is not considered appropriate and would unnecessarily restrict activities without any net environmental impacts.
40 – Te Rūnanga o	686	Amend	Accept
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Condition (i) of Rule1 of the Plan to read: (i) the discharge does not render marine organisms unsuitable for human consumption within recognised mātaitai reefs/resources; []	The submitter identifies that there are difficulties in mapping all of the mātaitai areas within the Ngāti Mutunga rohe and requests that the condition be expanded to include all marine organisms.  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter by amending condition (i) to read:  (i) the activity does not render marine organisms unsuitable for human consumption.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
40 – Te Rūnanga o	687	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Condition (k) of Rule1 of the Plan to read: (k) the discharge does not cause the natural temperature to be changed by more than three degrees from normal seasonal water temperature fluctuations, after reasonable mixing or any changes that cause it to exceed 25 degrees Celsius.	The submitter supports setting an upper temperature limit to the increase any discharge can have on water temperature due to the detrimental effect it can have on life.  The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter. A review of coastal water temperatures at coastal recreational monitoring sites between 2015 to 2018 shows that temperatures may naturally reach 25 degrees celsius. Including a threshold of 25 degrees celsius when such temperatures can be 'naturally' exceeded would unnecessarily restrict stormwater discharges at certain times of the year for no net environmental benefit.  The Council suggests that the Condition (k) already adequately addresses the effects of temperature through the requirement that the discharge does not cause the natural temperature to be changed by more than three degrees from normal seasonal water temperature fluctuations.
41 – Te Korowai o	688	Amend	Decline
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter supports Rule 1 and specifically the inclusion of Condition (e) in Rule 1 of the Plan addressing historic heritage, but seeks further dialogue on how adverse effects will be considered in practice. The submitter is uncertain if the Council is best placed to determine if Condition (e) is met.  If an agreement cannot be reached, submitter seeks amendment to Rule 1 to make stormwater discharges a discretionary activity (rather than Permitted activity).	The issue is one of managing adverse effects from normal incidental discharges of stormwater. In most cases, allowing stormwater discharges associated with residential premises, production land, parks and reserves, and smaller benign industrial and trade premises adjacent to the coastal marine area can be permitted as they will generally be of a scale, type and location that any adverse effects on historic heritage values (and other values) are less than minor. However, in isolated circumstances this might not be the case – hence the need for Condition (e) addressing no adverse effects on scheduled historic heritage values that would apply if an activity was having unexpected/unintended impacts.  In terms of who is best placed to make that determination as to the significance of any effects, the Council has the regulatory responsibilities to monitor and enforce its regional plans. However, Council note that in making that determination it will be informed by the advice and guidance by others, including tangata whenua where the values associated with sites of significance are potentially being impacted upon. Some of this guidance would be set out in the Plan, through its policies or scheduled of sites of significance, while on other occasions it might be informed by further individual enagagement with iwi or hapū.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			With regards to changing the Activity classification from Permitted to Discretionary, the Council declines the relief sought.
42 – Ngati Rahiri	689	Amend	Decline
Hapū		Submitter expresses concern for conflicting activities between Activity Description (a) and (b) of Rule 1 of the Plan and seeks amendment to Activity Description (b) to read:  Stormwater discharge into water or onto land in the coastal marine area that either:  (a) does not convey stormwater from any industrial or trade premises, or  (b) conveys stormwater from industrial or trade premises that:  (i) cover a total area of 2 ha or less; and  (ii) do not use or store hazardous substances []	Stormwater is defined within the Plan (in accordance with the National Planning Standards) and means "runoff that has been channelled, diverted, intensified or accelerated by human modification of a land surface or runoff from the surface of any structure, as a result of precipitation and includes any contaminants contained within."  The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter in that granting the relief would significantly increase compliance costs (for no net environmental gain) on a range of businesses by including a requirement for small industrial and trade premises (less than 2 ha) to obtain a consent to discharge stormwater. The definition of industrial or trade premises includes a large variety of premises such as surf lifesaving clubs, dairies etc. Stormwater discharges to the coastal marine area from these premises (recognising that they cannot use or store hazardous substances) are expected, based on previous coastal monitoring, to have less than minor adverse effects.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	690	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Rule 1 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 1 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the rule's scope.
48 – Taranaki	691	Support	Accept
District Health Board		Retain Rule 1 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 1 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the rule's scope.
53 - Taranaki	692	Amend	Accept
Regional Council		Submitter seeks amendment to the activity classification of Rule 1 of the Plan to include a schedule of hazardous substances, the type and quantity of which would warrant regulating through the resource consent process. Refer to threshold values that trigger controls under <i>Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act</i> 1996.	The definition of hazardous substances is very broad and includes many normal day-to-day items and products such as detergents, household cleaners etc. As a result, Rule 1 is likely to unnecessarily capture all industrial or trade premises regardless of quantities and risk to the environment.  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter to include a
Further submissions – BP Oil Ltd and Mobil O		Support in part	schedule of hazardous substances limits (setting out for the reader's information hazardous property threshold criteria under the <i>Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act</i> ) and amending Rule 1 to read:

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			Stormwater discharge into water or onto land in the coastal marine area that either:  (a) does not convey stormwater from any industrial or trade premises, or (b) conveys stormwater from industrial or trade premises that: (i) cover a total area of 2 ha or less; and (ii) do not use or store hazardous substances in quantities or of a type that exceed any of the hazardous property threshold criteria identified in Schedule 8AA.  As well as the inclusion of an additional Schedule identifying the hazardous substances and quantities which are identified in Schedule 8AA [Hazardous substance thresholds].
58 – Te Atiawa	693	Amend	Decline
		Submitter suggests that storm water discharged from an industrial or trade premises should be assessed in terms of discharge constituents, volume and frequency, and the associated environmental impacts. They contend that land size should not be a consideration when assessing discharges of this nature.  Amend Rule 1 by deleting activity description (b)(i) cover a total area of 2 ha or less;	Stormwater is defined in the Plan and means "runoff that has been channelled, diverted, intensified or accelerated by human modification of the land surface or runoff from the external surface of any structure as a result of precipitation (rainfall) and includes entrained contaminants and sediment (including that generated during construction or earthworks)."  The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter in that granting the relief would significantly increase compliance costs (for no net environmental gain) on a range of businesses by including a requirement for small industrial and trade premises (less than 2 ha) to obtain a consent to discharge stormwater. The RMA definition of industrial or trade premises includes a large variety of premises such as surf lifesaving clubs, dairies etc. Stormwater discharges to the coastal marine area from these premises (recognising that they cannot use or store hazardous substances) are expected to have less than minor adverse effects.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
58 – Te Atiawa	694	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Condition (i) of Rule 1 of the Plan to read: (i) the discharge does not render marine organisms unsuitable for human consumption within recognised mātaitai reefs/resources.	The submitter notes that full extent of mātaitai reefs/resources have not been mapped and therefore requests that Rule 1 be applied to all marine organisms.  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.
58 – Te Atiawa	695	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 1 of the Plan by amending the activity classification to a discretionary activity (rather than a permitted activity) in order to provide iwi the opportunity to be involved in the decision making process to ensure conditions of consent are monitored.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter. To change the activity classification to discretionary activity would require all industrial or trade premises to require a resource consent. This would capture (and impose unnecessary consenting and compliance costs) on all surf lifesaving clubs, dairies and small trade premises that generally have no or less than minor adverse effects. The Council further notes the number of premises likely to face these increased costs given the significant urban areas adjacent to the coast including New Plymouth, Waitara, Oakura, Urenui and Patea.  The Council notes that coastal monitoring over the life of the current Coastal Plan has identified no issues with stormwater contributing to more than minor adverse effects to coastal water quality. Therefore, to now require all properties (urban, rural, industrial and trade premises) to get a resource consent regardless of having less than minor adverse effects is not considered appropriate.  The Council considers the current activity classification is sufficient and should be retained as currently notified.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	696	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 1 of the Plan by making several amendments to the standards, terms and conditions to read: []  (d) the discharge does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4A [Significant species and ecosystems] and taonga species protected under Taranaki iwi Deed of Settlement including those identified in Schedule 4C [Taonga species and habitat]:	The submitter has made multiple requests to amend the conditions of Rule 1.  Each of these requests are addressed point by point in the following:  The Council agrees to include reference to taonga species as requested but suggest that a new condition be included to read:  (ee) the discharge does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species as identified in Schedule 4C [Taonga species]:  The Council does not consider the inclusion of "cultural" necessary or useful within Condition (e). The definition of historic heritage

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		(e) the discharge does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with cultural and historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 [Cultural and Historic heritage];  (f) the discharge does not have adverse effect on Schedules 1 and 2  (g) the activity does not have any adverse effects on any site identified in 5B [Sites of significance to Māori and associated values] and Appendix 2;	<ul> <li>includes cultural considerations and captures sites of significance. The Council is uncertain as to what else needs to be captured or could be captured by including "cultural". With regards to other cultural aspects these are better addressed separately, e.g. Condition (ee) covers taonga species. The Council retains Condition (e) as currently notified within the Proposed Plan.</li> <li>The Council does not believe that the inclusion of Schedules 1 and 2 adds any value to the rule. The Rule covers small standard stormwater discharge activities and any effects must be localised, minor and transitional. Certainty not at a scale that they would have an impact on an entire coastal management area or have an impact on the significant values and attributes of areas with outstanding natural character or natural features and landscapes. The Council declines the inclusion of proposed Condition (f).</li> <li>By definition, historic heritage includes sites of significance to Māori, therefore, the Council does not consider it appropriate to create a standalone condition since it is already provided for within Condition (e). The Council declines the request for a new proposed Condition (g).</li> </ul>
Rules 1 to 17 – Disch	arges		
52 – Emily Bailey	697	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendments to Rules 1 to 17 of the Plan that reference point source contaminant discharges, to make discharging into the coastal environment a prohibited activity.	Stormwater is defined within the Plan (in accordance with the <i>National Planning Standards</i> ) and means "runoff that has been channelled, diverted, intensified or accelerated by human modification of a land surface or runoff from the surface of any structure, as a result of precipitation and includes any contaminants contained within."  Rules 1 to 17 capture many different activities most of which involve point source discharges. It is appropriate that a coastal management regime be in place to manage adverse effects based upon the size and the significance of those adverse effects rather than banning all discharge activities outright. This is why the Plan includes a number of different rules relating to point source contaminant discharges as each rule regulates a different kind of

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			discharge or location type. Some discharges have minor risks that do not warrant requiring people going through the consents process. Other point source discharges to the coastal marine area may also be provided for subject to going through the consenting process to ensure risks are fully assessed and specific conditions imposed to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects. Prohibiting such activities outright is not considered appropriate and is likely to be inconsistent with both the RMA and the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.
NEW Rule 1A – Storr	nwater discharg	jes – La Carlo de La Carlo	
29 – Department of	698	Amend	Decline
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to include a new rule, which makes stormwater discharge in the Outstanding Value and Estuaries Unmodified coastal management areas a controlled activity. The submitter seeks that the matters of control should be to the same effect as the conditions of Rule 1.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  Stormwater is defined within the Plan and means "runoff that has been channelled, diverted, intensified or accelerated by human modification of the land surface or runoff from the external surface of any structure as a result of precipitation (rainfall) and includes entrained contaminants and sediment (including that generated during construction or earthworks)."  The Council does not believe it would be appropriate to require consents from all premises to authorise the discharge of rainfall runoff from their land. The requested relief would capture a large number of premises and businesses such as camping grounds, dairies and small trading premises (and impose unnecessary consenting and compliance costs) immediately adjacent to Outstanding Value and Estuaries Unmodified coastal management areas.  Coastal monitoring over the life of the current Coastal Plan has identified no issues with stormwater contributing to more than minor adverse effects in these areas to coastal water quality. Therefore, to now require all properties (urban, rural, industrial and trade premises) immediately adjacent to Outstanding Value and Estuaries Unmodified coastal management areas to get a resource consent, regardless of having less than minor adverse effects, is not considered appropriate.  The Council notes that any permitted activity is still subject to compliance with the standards, terms and conditions of the rule, which will ensure permitted activities are carried out in a manner that will avoid, remedy or mitigate effects on coastal water quality and associated values and uses.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
Rule 2 – Stormwater	Rule 2 – Stormwater discharges				
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	699	Support	Accept		
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Rule 2 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 2 is retained as notified, subject to minor inconsequential amendments that do not change the Rule's scope.		
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	amendments that do not change the ridie's scope.		
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Oppose			
47 – Fonterra	700	Support	Accept		
		Retain Rule 2 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 2 is retained as notified, subject to minor inconsequential		
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Oppose	amendments that do not change the Rule's scope.		
61 – Te Rūnanga o	701	Amend	Decline		
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 2 (discretionary activity) of the Plan to include standards, terms and conditions to read:  (a) discharge does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment;  (b) discharge complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan  (c) discharge is consistent with iwi management plan.  AND  Include the following notification note:  Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to discretionary and non-complying activities.  The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary or non-complying rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a discretionary activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.  The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21, 22 and 27 being given effect to.  In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, the Council		
Further submissions - Resources (6)	Frans-Tasman	Oppose	notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is more appropriately included in the Council's standard operating procedures and/or any Mana		
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Ngāruahine Trust (41), (58)	Korowai o	Support	Whakahono a Rohe agreements. The Council highlights the risks that including unnecessary operational detail in the Plan might make the Plan overly verbose plus are likely to be subject to change over the life of the Plan.		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council agrees to amending the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion". The Council notes amendments to delete such notification requirements from the Plan and notes that the relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA.
Rule 3 – Stormwater	discharges		
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	702	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Rule 3 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 3 is retained as notified, subject to minor inconsequential amendments that do not change the Rule's scope.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	703	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 3 (non-complying activity) to include standards, terms and conditions to read:	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to discretionary and non-complying activities.
		(a) discharge does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment; (b) discharge complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan	The Council declines the relief sought noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity or non-complying activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a non-complying activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.
		(c) discharge is consistent with iwi management plan.  AND Include the following notification note:	The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21, 22 and 27 being given effect to.
		Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.	In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has
Further submissions – Resources (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose	highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Ngāruahine Trust (41), (58)	Korowai o	Support	identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council agrees to amending the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion". The Council notes amendments to delete such notification requirements from the

Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		Plan and notes that the relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA.
		The Council further notes that, in addition to the requirements of the RMA, notification to iwi can also be addressed through Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements without the need to be included in the Plan rules.
ispersal use in t	ihe Port	
704	Amend	Grant in kind
	Submitter opposes the use of petroleum dispersant in any of the coastal management areas and certainly not as a permitted activity. Notes that two dispersants approved for use by Maritime NZ – Corexit 9500 and Corexit 952 – are extremely toxic to humans and the environment and seek that:  • the use of the above-mentioned and other toxic petroleum dispersants be Prohibited in all coastal management areas; and  • the use of non-toxic dispersants be Discretionary (require a resource consent).	Petroleum dispersants are used in the event of an oil spill in order to aid oil spill response. They are very much a tool for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects in the event that capital dredging in Port Taranaki results in a natural marine oil seepage event. The rule covers an emergency situation not planned or foreseen as part of their consented activities.  The Council recognise that the use of petroleum dispersants can, in some cases, lead to adverse environmental effects. Accordingly, their use in an emergency event would only be used where other alternatives (including inaction) would have worst environmental consequences. The Council notes that Gamalin is generally the preferred dispersant as it is less toxic and has been approved by Maritime NZ for most crude oil treatment. Corexit 9500 and Corexit 952 would only be used in very limited situations where other alternatives are unsuitable.  Notwithstanding the above, the submitter and others have highlighted a broader issue of duplicating regulatory controls addressed by Maritime New Zealand under other legislation. The Council therefore agrees to an alternative relief involving the deletion of Rule 4.
705	Amend	Grant in kind
	Submitter opposes permitting the use of petroleum dispersants in the Port and seeks amendment to Rule 4 of the Plan that such activities be a discretionary activity.	Petroleum dispersants are used in the event of an oil spill in order to aid oil spill response. They are very much a tool for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects in the event that capital dredging in Port Taranaki results in a natural marine oil seepage event. The rule covers an emergency situation not planned or foreseen as part of their consented activities.  The Council recognise that the use of petroleum dispersants can, in some cases, lead to adverse effects. Accordingly, dispersants are only used in an
	ispersal use in t	ispersal use in the Port  704 Amend Submitter opposes the use of petroleum dispersant in any of the coastal management areas and certainly not as a permitted activity. Notes that two dispersants approved for use by Maritime NZ – Corexit 9500 and Corexit 952 – are extremely toxic to humans and the environment and seek that:  • the use of the above-mentioned and other toxic petroleum dispersants be Prohibited in all coastal management areas; and  • the use of non-toxic dispersants be Discretionary (require a resource consent).  705 Amend Submitter opposes permitting the use of petroleum dispersants in the Port and seeks amendment to Rule 4 of the Plan that such activities be a discretionary

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			emergency event where other alternatives (including inaction) would have worst environmental consequences.  Notwithstanding the above, the submitter and others have highlighted a
			broader issue of duplicating regulatory controls addressed by Maritime New Zealand under other legislation. The Council therefore agrees to an alternative relief involving the deletion of Rule 4.
41 – Te Korowai o	706	Amend	No relief necessary
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter supports Rule 4 as a permitted activity, however, seeks the inclusion of a new condition that would require the notification of appropriate iwi authorities as soon as practicable after an event.	The Council notes that, in response to other submitters' requests, it has agreed to delete Rule 4 as it is more appropriately addressed under other legislation.
42 – Ngati Rahiri	707	Amend	Decline
Нарū		Submitter noted concerns that rules relating to the use of petroleum dispersants is confined to the Port coastal management area and suggest that the rule apply to all coastal management areas (specifically those of outstanding value). Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 4 to include all coastal management areas.	The submitter's comments are noted.  Rule 4 addresses a quite discreet activity associated with capital dredging in Port Taranaki that results in a natural marine oil seepage event. Oil seepage associated with maritime accidents are separately addressed under maritime legislation. The Council suggests that the use of dispersants in an emergency event in other coastal management areas is less likely and in which case can be adequately under maritime legislation (or the emergency provisions of the RMA).  Notwithstanding the above, other submitters have highlighted a broader issue of duplicating regulatory controls addressed under other legislation. The Council notes that, in response to other submitters' requests, it has agreed to delete Rule 4 as it is more appropriately addressed under other legislation.
54 – Maritime New	708	Amend	Accept
Zealand		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan by deleting Rule 4, OR  Alternatively, amend Rule 4 by replacing the term "petroleum dispersant" with "oil spill control agent" to clarify the difference between a dispersant to be used on petroleum products (spilt in the marine environment) and petroleum based dispersants.	The submitter and others have highlighted a broader issue of duplicating regulatory controls addressed under other legislation. The submitter notes that under Part 132 of the <i>Marine Protection Rules</i> the definition of "oil spill" reads "an actual or probable release, discharge or escape of oil" and encompasses natural oil seeps resulting from dredging activities.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Port Taranaki Ltd (32)		Oppose/Support in part	Part 132.20 of the <i>Marine Protection Rules</i> also identifies who may discharge an Oil spill Control Agent (OSCA) for which petroleum dispersants are one type in the event of an oil spill. Of note, the discharge must be authorized under a marine oil spill contingency plan on by an on-scene commander.
			Port Taranaki (submitter 32) have outline concerns (further submission and at the hearing of submissions) for the deletion of Rule 4, in particular how this might affect dredging operations at the Port for which the Port holds a consent. Of note, one of the consent conditions requires the Port to provide the Council with a contingency plan outlining measures to be taken in the event of an unforeseen spill or discharge or oil. The Port are concerned that the removal of the rule would inhibit the Port from undertaking the procedures for oil spill response should a spill occur and are concerned that they would subsequently be required to obtain a resource consent or disperse using emergency works under the RMA.
			Of note, the <i>Port Oil Spill Contingency Plan</i> focuses on containment and recovery and no petroleum dispersants are listed under the spill response equipment as available should a spill occur. Therefore, Rule 4 is potentially misleading as it would appear to allow their use when (for the Port) this would not be appropriate under Part 132.20 of the <i>Marine Protection Rules</i> .
			In addition, should a spill warrant the use of a petroleum dispersant (under a tier II spill) the Marine Protection Rules would superced the rules in the Coastal Plan to ensure that necessary oil response procedures are fulfilled.
			The Council therefore considers that Rule 4 is unnecessary and does not provide any value to Plan users and that the necessary provisions are addressed through other means. The Council agrees with the submitter that Rule 4 be deleted.
55 – Kiwis Against	709	Support	Decline
Seabed Mining		Submitter supports Rule 4 of the Plan as a permitted activity.	Support noted. However, in response to requests by other submitters, the Council notes that it has agreed to delete Rule 4 to avoid duplicating regulatory controls addressed under other legislation.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions	
56 - Greenpeace	710	Support	Decline	
		Submitter supports Rule 4 of the Plan as a permitted activity.	Support noted. However, in response to requests by other submitters, the Council notes that it has agreed to delete Rule 4 to avoid duplicating regulatory controls addressed under other legislation.	
58 – Te Atiawa	711	Amend	No relief necessary	
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 4 of the Plan by adding a new condition (d) to read:  (d) iwi are notified as soon as practicable after the event.	The Council notes that it has agreed to delete Rule 4 to avoid duplicating regulatory controls addressed under other legislation.	
Rule 5 – Untreated hu	ıman sewage			
5 – Point Board	712	Support	Accept	
Riders		Retain Rule 5 of the Plan prohibiting untreated human sewage into the coastal marine area.	Support noted. Rule 5 is retained as notified.	
21 – Climate Justice	713	Support	Accept	
Taranaki		Retain Rule 5 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 5 is retained as notified.	
29 – Department of	714	Support	Accept	
Conservation		Retain Rule 5 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 5 is retained as notified.	
40 – Te Rūnanga o	715	Support	Accept	
Ngāti Mutunga		Retain Rule 5 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 5 is retained as notified.	
48 – Taranaki	716	Support	Accept	
District Health Board		Retain Rule 5 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 5 is retained as notified.	
58 – Te Atiawa	717	Support	Accept	
		Retain Rule 5 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 5 is retained as notified.	
Rule 6 – Wastewater treatment plant discharges				

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
8 – Silver Fern	718	Support	Accept
Farms		Retain Rule 6 of the Plan to provide for existing discharges of contaminants to coastal waters.	Support noted. Rule 6 is retained as notified.
Further submissions – Farmers (2)	Federated	Support	
21 – Climate Justice	719	Amend	Decline
Taranaki		The submitter opposes allowing an existing wastewater discharge that contains human sewage to discharge to the coastal management area after its consent expires and seeks that once existing consents expire, that the activity be Prohibited in all coastal management areas.	The Council declines the relief sought.  The relief sought would immediately preclude existing lawful discharges of municipal waste discharges to the coastal marine area in the absence of any other practicable options. To divert the quantities of waste onto land or other
Further submissions – and Bird Protection So		Support	receiving environments is likely to be impracticable plus result in worse environmental outcomes due to the quantities involved and the lack of suitable locations to ensure the waste can be properly and safely assimilated to avoid, minimise or mitigate adverse environmental effects.
			The Council notes Taranaki only has three municipal wastewater discharges. The resource consents for these marine outfalls include conditions that the consent holder must adhere to. These conditions are designed to minimise adverse effects by including limits on the discharge (pertaining to quality and quantity) and managing impacts on the receiving environment. Consent holders must regularly reassess whether the current system remains to be the best practicable option, in light of technological advances and changing circumstances. Community involvement in the monitoring and management of these discharges, through involvement plans and stakeholder meetings, is also required in the resource consents.
			The Council suggests that some provision must be made in the rules to provide for the discharge of wastewater that contains treated human sewage Most New Zealand cities discharge water directly or indirectly into the coasta marine area. However, this rule is a discretionary activity, which means a resource consent may be granted or declined subject to the Plan's policies. discharge consent application is subject to meeting the directions and guidance set out in General Policies 1 to 21 and Activity-specific Policies 22 24 and 26. With these policies any discharge of treated wastewater must be of an acceptable quality and can only be considered when more appropriate alternatives have been considered. This rule is in line with the requirements

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement Policy 23 [Discharge of contaminants] (2) and (3) and meets the requirements of the RMA.  It is the Council's view that providing the option to consider discharges of treated wastewater into the coastal marine area is necessary in order to provide for the requirements of the general public. The Council is satisfied that through the resource consents process, adverse environmental effects can be appropriately avoided, remedied or mitigated. Policy 26 in particular is highlighted whereby it is Council's expectation that the best practicable option be adopted to improve the quality of the discharge and reduce the quantity of the discharge over time.
23 – New Plymouth	720	Support	Accept
District Council		Retain Rule 6 of the Plan as a discretionary activity to support the continuation of wastewater discharges at the Waiwhakaiho.	Support noted. Policy 6 is retained as notified.
38 – Nigel Cliffe	721	Other	No relief necessary
		Submitter notes opposition (in relation to the toilet at Paora Road) to discharges of fluids or solids to the ocean. The submitter does not wish the toilet to discharge any fluids or solids either directly or indirectly by way of ground water. The submitter wishes to have the location of the toilet reassessed.	Submitter's comments are noted and have been passed on to the Inspectorate Section of the Council for further investigation. The Council notes that the toilet at Paora Road has previously been investigated for compliance and that samples indicated the toilet is compliant with relevant regional rules. The Council will conduct further monitoring to ensure that there are no unconsented discharges.
40 – Te Rūnanga o	722	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter does not support the disposal of treated or untreated human sewage to any water body due to the effect this will have on the mouri and wairua of the receiving water body. The submitter would prefer to see alternative disposal to land of the wastewater from the New Plymouth District Council's Treatment station at Waiwakaiho before the end of the current consent in 2041.  Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 6 of the Plan to make all discharges of treated wastewater to the coastal marine area a prohibited activity (rather than a discretionary activity).	The Council declines the relief sought whereby the continuation of existing consented activities to discharge treated human sewage is prohibited.  The relief sought would immediately preclude existing lawful discharges of municipal wastewater discharges to the coastal marine area in the absence of any other practicable options. To divert the quantities of waste onto land or other receiving environments is likely to be impracticable plus result in worst environmental outcomes due to the quantities involved and the lack of suitable locations to ensure the waste can be properly and safely assimilated
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2		Support	to avoid, minimise or mitigate adverse environmental effects.  The Council notes Taranaki only has three municipal wastewater discharges.  Their discharges are located a significant distance offshore. The resource consents for these marine outfalls include conditions that the consent holder

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			must adhere to. These conditions are designed to minimise adverse effects by including limits on the discharge (pertaining to quality and quantity) and managing impacts on the receiving environment. Consent holders must regularly reassess whether the current system remains to be the best practicable option, in light of technological advances and changing circumstances. Community involvement in the monitoring and management of these discharges, through involvement plans and stakeholder meetings, is also required in the resource consents.
			The Council suggest that some provision must be made in the rules to provide for the discharge of wastewater that contains treated human sewage. Most New Zealand cities discharge water directly or indirectly into the coastal marine area. However, this rule is a discretionary activity, which means a resource consent may be granted or declined subject to the Plan's policies. A discharge consent application is subject meeting the directions and guidance set out in General Policies 1 to 21 and Activity-specific Policies 22, 24 and 26. With these policies the discharge must be of an acceptable quality and can only be considered when more appropriate alternatives have been considered. This rule is in line with the requirements of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement Policy 23 [Discharge of contaminants] (2) and (3) and meets the requirements of the RMA.
			It is Council's view that providing the option to consider discharges of treated wastewater into the coastal marine area is necessary in order to provide for the requirements of the general public. The Council is satisfied that through the resource consents process, adverse environmental effects can be appropriately avoided, remedied or mitigated. Policy 26 in particular is highlighted whereby it is Council's expectation that the best practicable option be adopted to improve the quality of the discharge and reduce the quantity of the discharge over time.
47 – Fonterra	723	Support	Accept
		Retain Rule 6 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Policy 6 is retained as notified.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
58 – Te Atiawa	724	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 6 of the Plan to make all discharges of treated wastewater to the coastal marine area a prohibited activity (rather than a discretionary activity).	The Council declines the relief sought.  The relief sought would immediately preclude existing lawful discharges of municipal wastewater discharges to the coastal marine area in the absence of
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2		Support	any other practicable options. To divert the quantities of waste onto land or other receiving environments is likely to be impracticable plus potentially result in worst environmental outcomes due to the quantities involved and the lack of suitable locations to ensure the waste can be properly and safely assimilated to avoid, minimise or mitigate adverse environmental effects. The Council notes Taranaki only has three municipal wastewater discharges. Their discharges are located a significant distance offshore. The resource consents for these marine outfalls include conditions that the consent holder must adhere to. These conditions are designed to minimise adverse effects by including limits on the discharge (pertaining to quality and quantity) and manage impacts on the receiving environment. Consent holders must regularly reassess whether the current system remains to be the best practicable option, in light of technological advances and changing circumstances. Community involvement in the monitoring and management of these discharges, through involvement plans and stakeholder meetings, is also required in the resource consents.  The Council suggests that some provision must be made in the rules to provide for the discharge of wastewater that contains treated human sewage. Most New Zealand cities discharge water directly or indirectly into the coastal marine area. However, this rule is a discretionary activity, which means a resource consent may be granted or declined subject to the Plan's policies. A discharge consent application is subject meeting the directions and guidance set out in General Policies 1 to 21 and Activity-specific Policies 22, 24 and 26. With these policies, the discharge must be of an acceptable quality and must consider the best alternatives. This rule is in line with the requirements of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement Policy 23 [Discharge of contaminants] (2) and (3) and meets the requirements of the RMA.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			It is Council's view that providing the option to consider discharges of treated wastewater into the coastal marine area is necessary in order to provide for the requirements of the general public. The Council is satisfied that through the resource consents process, adverse environmental effects can be appropriately avoided, remedied or mitigated. Policy 26 in particular is highlighted whereby it is Council's expectation that the best practicable option be adopted to improve the quality of the discharge and reduce the quantity of the discharge over time.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	725	Amend	Grant in kind
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 6 (discretionary activity) of the Plan to include standards, terms and conditions to read:	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to discretionary and non-complying activities.
		(a) discharge does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment; (b) discharge complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan (c) discharge is consistent with iwi management plan.  AND Include the following notification note:	The Council declines the relief noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity or non-complying activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a discretionary activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.
			Notwithstanding the above, the Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would generally be considered through any consenting process with Policies 1 to 21, 22 24 and 26 being given effect to.
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Ngāruahine Trust (41),	Korowai o	Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.  Support	In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, the Council further notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is more appropriately included in the Council's standard operating procedures and/or any Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.
(58)			In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council has determined to amend the headings throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and to delete any reference to notification requirements in the Plan (noting that the relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			The Council further notes that, in addition to the requirements of the RMA, notification to iwi can also be addressed through Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements without the need to be included in the Plan rules.  At the hearing, submitter (41) further presented on Rule 6 and considers that if Rule 6 is to remain then clearer wording should be used to ensure that only lawfully established discharges be authorised by this rule. The Council consider this relief is consistent with the intent of the rule and adds clarity for plan users. The Council agrees to amending the rule gateway to refer to "existing lawfully established wastewater discharges".  For consistency, the Council has determined, for the purposes of consistency, that similar wording be incorporated into Policy 24 which addresses existing discharges of wastewater containing human sewage.
Rule 7 – Wastewater f	treatment plant	discharges	
21 – Climate Justice	726	Amend	Accept
Further submissions - I and Bird Protection Soci		Submitter opposes allowing new wastewater discharge that contains human sewage to discharge to the coastal management area and request that the activity be a prohibited activity in all coastal management areas.  Support	The Council agrees to granting the relief requested by the submitter. The Council notes that previous agreements to prohibit <a href="new">new</a> discharges of treated human sewage to the coastal marine area would not affect currently consented discharges of treated human sewage but would limit the region to utilizing the three existing discharges at the New Plymouth, Hawera and Pātea outfalls into the future or finding land-based solutions.  The Council suggests prohibiting new discharges of treated wastewater containing human sewage to the coastal marine area is in line with Policy 11 [Coastal water quality] of the Plan, which directs that coastal water quality be maintiained where it is good. The change is broadly supported by other submitters including tangata whenua.
			The amendment sought would be reflected by deleting Rule 7 and including the Open Coast in coastal management areas addressed under Rule 8.
40 – Te Rūnanga o	727	Amend	Accept
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 7 of the Plan to make all new discharges of treated wastewater to the coastal marine area a prohibited activity (rather than a discretionary activity).	The Council agrees to granting the relief requested by the submitter.  The Council notes that the recommendation to prohibit new discharges of treated human sewage to the coastal marine area would not affect currently

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Climate Justice Taranaki Inc (21)		Support	consented discharges of treated human sewage but would limit the region to utilizing the three existing discharges at the New Plymouth, Hawera and Pātea outfalls into the future or finding land-based solutions.  The Council agrees to prohibiting new discharges of treated wastewater containing human sewage to the coastal marine area is in line with Policy 11 [Coastal water quality] of the Plan, which directs that coastal water quality be maintiained where it is good. The change is broadly supported by other submitters including tangata whenua.  The amendment sought would be reflected by deleting Rule 7 and including the Open Coast in coastal management areas addressed under Rule 8.
41 – Te Korowai o	728	Amend	Accept
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan by deleting Rule 7 that makes new wastewater discharges to the coastal marine area a discretionary activity.	The Council agrees to granting the relief requested by the submitter.  The Council notes that the recommendation to prohibit new discharges of treated human sewage to the coastal marine area would not affect currently consented discharges of treated human sewage but would limit the region to utilizing the three existing discharges at the New Plymouth, Hawera and Pātea outfalls into the future, or finding land-based solutions.  The Council agree to prohibiting new discharges of treated wastewater containing human sewage to the coastal marine area is in line with Policy 11 [Coastal water quality] of the Plan, which directs that coastal water quality be maintiained where it is good. The change is broadly supported by other submitters, including tangata whenua.  The amendment sought would be reflected by deleting Rule 7 and including the Open Coast in coastal management areas addressed under Rule 8.
58 – Te Atiawa	729	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 7 of the Plan to make new discharges of treated wastewater to the coastal marine area a prohibited activity (rather than a discretionary activity).	The Council agrees to granting the relief requested by the submitter.  The Council notes that the recommendation to prohibit <u>new</u> discharges of treated human sewage to the coastal marine area would not affect currently
Further submissions – Climate Justice Taranaki Inc (21)		Support	consented discharges of treated human sewage but would limit the region to utilizing the three existing discharges at the New Plymouth, Hawera and Pātea outfalls into the future, or finding land-based solutions.  The Council agree to prohibiting new discharges of treated wastewater
			containing human sewage to the coastal marine area is in line with Policy 11

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions	
			[Coastal water quality] of the Plan, which directs that coastal water quality be maintiained where it is good. The change is broadly supported by other submitters including tangata whenua.  The amendment sought would be reflected by deleting Rule 7 and including	
			the Open Coast in coastal management areas addressed under Rule 8.	
61 – Te Rūnanga o	730	Amend	No relief necessary	
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 7 (discretionary activity) of the Plan to include standards, terms and conditions to read:  (a) discharge does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment;  (b) discharge complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan  (c) discharge is consistent with iwi management plan.  AND  Include the following notification note:  Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.	The Council notes that, in response to other submitters' requests, it has agreed to delete Rule 7, which relates to authorising new discharges of treated human sewage to the Open Coast coastal management area.	
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Ngāruahine Trust (41), (58)	e Korowai o	Support		
Rule 8 – Wastewater treatment plant discharges				
5 – Point Board	731	Support	Accept	
Riders		Retain Rule 8 of the Plan prohibiting new wastewater discharges in the designated coastal management areas.	Support noted. Rule 8 is retained subject to the addition of the Open Coast coastal management area as requested by other submitters.	

21 - Climate Justice   Taranaki	Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Retain Rule 8 of the Plan prohibiting new wastewater discharges in the designated coastal management areas but seek that the activity be prohibited in the other coastal Protection Society (43)  40 – Te Rünanga o Ngâti Mutunga  733  Ngâti Mutunga  734  41 – Te Korowai o Ngâruahine Trust  734  Mend  Accept  Support noted. Rule 8 is retained subject to the addition of the Open Coast coastal management area as requested by other submitters.  Accept  Support noted. Rule 8 is retained subject to the addition of the Open Coast coastal management area as requested by other submitters.  Accept  Accept  Accept  Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 8 of the Plan to include any new wastewater discharges in the coastal management area as requested by other submitters.  Accept  The Council agrees to granting the relief requested by the submitter. The Council notes that the recommendation to prohibit new discharges of treated human sewage to the coastal marine area would not affect currently consented discharges of treated human sewage to the coastal marine area would mint the region to utilizing the three existing discharges at the New Plymouth, Hawera and Plate act utilizing human sewage to the coastal marine area would mint the region to utilizing human sewage to the coastal marine area would mint the region to utilizing human sewage to the coastal marine area would mint the region to utilizing human sewage to the coastal marine area would mint the region to utilizing human sewage to the coastal marine area would mint the region to utilizing human sewage to the fourtee, or finding land-based solutions.  The Council agree to prohibiting new discharges of treated wastewater containing human sewage to the coastal marine area is in line with Policy of the Plan, which directs that coastal water quality to maintained where it is good. The change is broadly supported by other submitters, including langata whenua.  The manadment sought would be reflected by deleting Rule 7 and including the Open Coast Imanagement areas.  Rule 9 - Sam		732	Support	Accept
Accept  Retain Rule 8 of the Plan prohibiting new wastewater discharges in the designated coastal management areas.  Amend  Amend  Accept  The Council agrees to granting the relief requested by other submitters.  Accept  The Council and severage to the coastal management area as requested by the submitter.  The Council and severage to the commendation to prohibit new discharges of treated human sewage to the coastal marine area and prohibited activity.  Support  Support  Accept  The Council agrees to granting the relief requested by the submitter.  The Council ances that the recommendation to prohibit new discharges of treated human sewage to the coastal marine area would not affect currently consented discharges of treated human sewage to the coastal marine area would not affect currently consented discharges of treated human sewage to the coastal marine area and prohibiting the three existing discharges at the New Plymouth, Hawera and Patea outfalls into the future, or finding land-based solutions.  The Council agree to prohibiting new discharges of treated wastewater containing human sewage to the coastal marine area is in line with Policy 11 (Coastal water quality) of the Plan, which directs that coastal water quality be maintained where it is good. The change is broadly supported by other submitters, including tangeats whenua.  The amendment sought would be reflected by deleting Rule 7 and including the Open Coast in coastal management area as addressed under Rule 8.  Accept  Retain Rule 8 prohibiting new wastewater discharges in the designated coastal management area as requested by other submitters.  Accept  Support noted. Rule 8 is retained subject to the addition of the open coast coastal management area as requested by other submitters.	Taranaki		coastal management areas (but seek that the activity be prohibited in the other	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Retain Rule 8 of the Plan prohibiting new wastewater discharges in the designated coastal management areas.  41 – Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust  41 – Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust  42 Amend  43 Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 8 of the Plan to include any new wastewater discharge to the Open Coast thereby making all such discharges in the coastal manine area a prohibited activity.  44 Accept  Further submissions – Climate Justice Taranaki Inc (21)  45 Support  46 Support  47 Amend  56 Support  57 Amend  57 Amend  57 Accept  The Council agrees to granting the relief requested by the submitter. The Council notes that the recommendation to prohibit new discharges of treated human sewage to the coastal manine area would not affect currently consented discharges of treated human sewage to the coastal manine area would not affect currently consented discharges of treated human sewage to the coastal manine area would not affect currently consented discharges of treated human sewage to the coastal manine area would not affect currently consented discharges of treated human sewage to the coastal manine area would not affect currently consented discharges of treated human sewage to the coastal manine area would not affect currently consented discharges of treated human sewage to the coastal manine area would not affect currently consented discharges of treated human sewage to the coastal manine area would not affect currently consented discharges of treated human sewage to the coastal manine area would not affect currently consented discharges of treated human sewage to the coastal manine area in line with Policy 11 [Coastal water quality of the Plan, which directs that coastal water quality be maintained where it is good. The change is broadly supported by other submitters, including the Open Coast in coastal management areas addressed under Rule 8.  58 – Te Atiawa  58 – Te Atiawa  735  58 – Te Atiawa  735  Support  69 – Te Atiawa  736  Support  74 – The Council agrees to granting the relief requested by the submitter.			Support	
Retain Rule 8 of the Plan prohibiting new wastewater discharges in the designated coastal management areas.  Amend  Ngăruahine Trust  Amend  Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 8 of the Plan to include any new wastewater discharges to the Open Coast thereby making all such discharges in the coastal management area as requested by the submitter. The Council agrees to granting the relief requested by the submitter. The Council notes that the recommendation to prohibit new discharges of treated human sewage to the coastal marine area would not affect currently consented discharges of treated human sewage to the coastal marine area would not affect currently consented discharges of treated human sewage but would limit the region to utilizing the three existing discharges at the New Plymouth, Hawera and Patea outfalls into the future, or finding land-based solutions.  The Council agree to prohibiting new discharges of treated wastewater containing human sewage to the coastal marine area is in line with Policy 11 [Coastal water quality of the Plan, which directs that coastal water quality be maintained where it is good. The change is broadly supported by other submitters, including tangata whenua.  The amendment sought would be reflected by deleting Rule 7 and including the Open Coast in coastal management areas addressed under Rule 8.  Support  Retain Rule 8 prohibiting new wastewater discharges in the designated coastal management area as requested by other submitters.  Rule 9 - Sampling and biofouling in the Port		733	Support	Accept
Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 8 of the Plan to include any new wastewater discharge to the Open Coast thereby making all such discharges in the coastal marine area a prohibited activity.  Further submissions – Climate Justice Taranaki Inc (21)  Support  Retain Rule 8 prohibiting new wastewater discharges in the designated coastal management areas.  Support noted. Rule 8 is retained subject to the addition of the open coast coastal management area as requested by other submitters.  Rule 9 – Sampling and biofouling in the Port	Ngāti Mutunga		, ,	
Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 8 of the Plan to include any new wastewater discharges to the Open Coast thereby making all such discharges in the coastal marine area a prohibited activity.  Further submissions – Climate Justice Taranaki Inc (21)  Support  Suppo	41 – Te Korowai o	734	Amend	Accept
Justice Taranaki Inc (21)  Support  utilizing the three existing discharges at the New Plymouth, Hawera and Pātea outfalls into the future, or finding land-based solutions.  The Council agree to prohibiting new discharges of treated wastewater containing human sewage to the coastal marine area is in line with Policy 11 [Coastal water quality] of the Plan, which directs that coastal water quality be maintiained where it is good. The change is broadly supported by other submitters, including tangata whenua.  The amendment sought would be reflected by deleting Rule 7 and including the Open Coast in coastal management areas addressed under Rule 8.  Support  Retain Rule 8 prohibiting new wastewater discharges in the designated coastal management area as requested by other submitters.  Rule 9 – Sampling and biofouling in the Port	Ngāruahine Trust		discharge to the Open Coast thereby making all such discharges in the coastal	The Council notes that the recommendation to prohibit <u>new</u> discharges of
containing human sewage to the coastal marine area is in line with Policy 11 [Coastal water quality] of the Plan, which directs that coastal water quality be maintiained where it is good. The change is broadly supported by other submitters, including tangata whenua.  The amendment sought would be reflected by deleting Rule 7 and including the Open Coast in coastal management areas addressed under Rule 8.  Support  Retain Rule 8 prohibiting new wastewater discharges in the designated coastal management area as requested by other submitters.  Rule 9 – Sampling and biofouling in the Port			Support	utilizing the three existing discharges at the New Plymouth, Hawera and
the Open Coast in coastal management areas addressed under Rule 8.  58 – Te Atiawa 735  Support  Retain Rule 8 prohibiting new wastewater discharges in the designated coastal management areas.  Support noted. Rule 8 is retained subject to the addition of the open coast coastal management area as requested by other submitters.  Rule 9 – Sampling and biofouling in the Port				containing human sewage to the coastal marine area is in line with Policy 11 [Coastal water quality] of the Plan, which directs that coastal water quality be maintiained where it is good. The change is broadly supported by other
Retain Rule 8 prohibiting new wastewater discharges in the designated coastal management areas.  Support noted. Rule 8 is retained subject to the addition of the open coast coastal management area as requested by other submitters.  Rule 9 – Sampling and biofouling in the Port				
management areas. coastal management area as requested by other submitters.  Rule 9 – Sampling and biofouling in the Port	58 – Te Atiawa	735	Support	Accept
736 Amend Accept	Rule 9 – Sampling an	d biofouling in	the Port	
		736	Amend	Accept

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
16 – Ministry for Primary Industries		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 9 in order to refine how the Australian/New Zealand Anti-Fouling and In Water Cleaning Guidelines (2013) are translated into the Rules. In particular, to the description of fouling and the activity description. Amend permitted activity rule for in-water cleaning of biofouling to read:  **Activity:**  In-water cleaning of biofouling from the part of a ship, moveable object or navigation aid that is normally below the water surface, resulting in the discharge of a contaminant into water in the coastal marine area and any associated:  (a) deposition on the foreshore or seabed.  Note: If the activity does not meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 13.  **Standards, terms and conditions:**  (a) the anti—foul coating on the ship, moveable structure or navigational aid shall not have exceeded its planned service life as specified by the manufacturer, and the cleaning method shall be undertaken in accordance with the coating manufacturer's recommendations;  (b) microfouling may be cleaned without capture;  (c) goose barnacles may be cleaned without capture;  (d) macrofouling (other than goose barnacles) coverage on the ship, moveable structure or navigational aid shall be less than or equal to 2 on the Level of Fouling rank (Floeri et al (2005));  (e) all biological material greater than 50 microns in diameter dislodged during cleaning (other than goose barnacles) shall be captured and disposed of at an approved landfill; and  (f) if any person undertaking or responsible for the cleaning, suspects that harmful or unusual aquatic species (including species designated as unwanted organisms or pest species under the Biosecurity Act 1993) are present on the ship, structure or navigational aid, that person shall take the following steps:  i. any cleaning activities commenced shall cease immediately, and  ii. the Taranaki District Council and the Ministry for Primary Industries shall be notified without unreasonable delay: and	The intention of Rule 9 is to provide for additional hull cleaning activities that are currently prohibited under the current Plan. Hull cleaning currently excludes ships that are greater than 25 metres in length and any ships that have been outside the exclusive economic zone since their last hull cleaning. Many second-generation coastal plans have provisions that allow the cleaning of these hulls provided the appropriate standards, terms and conditions are met.  It is Council's view that the requested amendments provide additional information that strengthens Rule 9 and aligns with industry requirements and procedures. The Council further notes that capture of macrofoul will be an important condition to ensure that the Port and surrounding areas (of note, the nearby area of outstanding value) are safeguarded against any possible invasive marine species introduction.  The Council agrees to granting the relief requested subject to minor inconsequential word changes to align the reading of rules with the remainder of the Plan. The amended rule reads as follows:  **Activity**  **Discharge of contaminants** from the cleaning of biofouling from the part of a ship, moveable object or navigation aid that is normally below the water surface into water in the caoastal marine area and any associated: (deposition on the foreshore or seabed.  **Note** (1) If the activity does not meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 13.  **Note** (2) For the purposes of this rule, further guidance is provided in the Anti—fouling and In-water Cleaning Guidelines (June 2013).  **Note** (3) International vessels arriving into New Zealand waters have additional obligations under the Craft Risk Management Standard: Biofouling on Vessels Arriving to New Zealand (May 2014).  **Standards, terms and conditions:**
		nounce manous united and and and and and and and and and an	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Port Taranaki Ltd (32)		iii. the cleaning may not recommence until notified by the Council to do so, or in the event a designated unwanted organisms or pest species is found, notified to do so by the Ministry for Primary Industries.  Notes  1. For the purposes of the above, further guidance is provided in the Anti—fouling and In-water Cleaning Guidelines (June 2013).  2. International vessels arriving into New Zealand waters have additional obligations under the Craft Risk Management Standard: Biofouling on Vessels Arriving to New Zealand (May 2014).  Footnotes  Defined in Floerl et al (2005) A Risk-based Predictive Tool to Prevent Accidental introductions of Nonindigenous Marine Species as: Light Fouling - 1—5% of visible surface covered by very patchy macrofouling. Remaining area often covered in microfouling.  Oppose	(a) the anti—foul coating on the ship, moveable object or navigation aid shall not have exceeded its planned service life as specified by the manufacturer, and the cleaning method shall be undertaken in accordance with the coating manufacturer's recommendations; (c) the activity does not involve any species designated as unwanted organisms or pest species under the Biosecurity Act 1993; <sup>4</sup> (d) macrofouling (other than goose barnacles) coverage on the ship, moveable structure or navigational aid is less than or equal to 2 on the Level of Fouling rank (Floerl et al (2005)); <sup>5</sup> and (e) all biological material that cannot pass through a 50 micron sieve that is dislodged during cleaning (other than goose barnacles) is captured and disposed of at an approved landfill (microfouling and goose barnacles may be cleaned without capture).  4 If any person undertaking or responsible for the cleaning suspects that harmful or unusual aquatic species are present, that person should cease the activity immediately and notify the Ministry for Primary Industries without unreasonable delay. Cleaning should not recommence until notified by the Ministry for Primary Industries.  5 Defined in Floerl et al (2005) A Risk-based Predictive Tool to Prevent Accidental introductions of Nonindigenous Marine Species as: Light Fouling - 1—5% of visible surface covered by very patchy macrofouling. Remaining area often covered in microfouling.
33 – New Zealand	737	Amend	Decline
Defence Force		Submitter highlights that cleaning of biofoul is an important measure in controlling undesirable foreign organisms contaminating local waters and seeks amendment to Rule 9 of the Plan to provide for biofouling activities in the Open Coast and Estuaries Modified Coastal Management Areas as a discretionary activity (rather than a non-complying activity).	The Council recognises the importance of regular hull cleaning in preventing the spread of invasive biota. However, it is important that the cleaning of biofoul is undertaken in a manner and location where the potential adverse effects of contamination can be addressed in an appropriate and timely manner. This can only be achieved if cleaning practices are undertaken in the
Further submission – Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society (43)		Oppose	appropriate location which minimises the risk of contamination to other locations. The Port is the chosen location for these activities to be undertaken as it is already a largely modified environment, it has high traffic flow so is an ideal place to undertake the activity, plus, it is also the only location within the region that is routinely monitored for invasive marine species.  To perform cleaning in locations other than the Port introduces additional and unacceptable risks to those locations and the benefits of providing for the activity do not outweigh the potential risks. The Council has determined that a

COASTAL PLAN FOR TARANAKI Rules: Decisions on reliefs sought

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			precautionary approach is appropriate to minimise the risks of contamination by foreign and invasive organisms to local waters outside the Port.
33 – New Zealand	738	Amend	Grant in kind
Defence Force		Submitter generally supports Rule 9 but seeks to amend the standards, terms and conditions of Rule 9(c) to read:  (c) the Ministry for Primary industries, or subsequent replacement Ministry, is advised immediately without unreasonable delay if a suspected invasion or non-indigenous aquatic species is encountered.	The Council agrees that immediate contact may not be reasonable and agree to granting the relief in kind (as well as other amendments sought by other submitters) by including guidance in a footnote to the rule. The submitter has highlighted a standard, term and condition that is legally uncertain with reference to 'suspects' which is addressed by amending the condition and insering guidance in a footnote to read as follows:  (c) The activity does not involve any species designated as unwanted organisms or pest species under the Biosecurity Act 1993: 4  If any person undertaking or responsible for the cleaning suspects that harmful or unusual aguatic species are present, that person should cease the activity immediately and notify the Ministry for Primary Industries without unreasonable delay. Cleaning should not recommence until notified by the Ministry for Primary Industries.
40 – Te Rūnanga o	739	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to the permitted activity rule for in-water cleaning of biofouling in the Port and make such activities a controlled activity.	The regular cleaning of biofoul is a desirable activity and should be encouraged to be undertaken in a timely fashion and provided for in
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	appropriate locations, i.e. the Port. Regular biofouling reduces the risk of foreign organisms contaminating New Zealand waters and are best undertaken in places where the activity can be monitored, controlled and the
Further submissions – Defence Force (33)	New Zealand	Oppose	appropriate actions can be taken immediately if necessary. In this instance, the Port is the only appropriate location and, as such, it is a non-complying activity elsewhere.
			The Council note that the risks associated with sampling and cleaning of biofouling have been assessed by the Ministry for Primary Industries who have legislative biosecurity responsibilities, including those relating to border control and the enforcement of import health standards. The rule is consistent with their advice and good practice.
			Changing the permitted activity classification to Controlled may become a potential deterrent to people following best practice and could ultimately discourage people from cleaning and/or slow down the cleaning process. This, in turn, increases the risk to the environment by allowing biofoul

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			communities time to grow or proliferate before they are removed from the vessel.
58 – Te Atiawa	740	Amend	Decline
		Submitter opposes permitting in-water cleaning of biofouling in the Port as, in their view, there is no way of monitoring the activity and they are not convinced that the conditions stated will be adhered to.  Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 9 of the Plan to make biofouling in the Port a controlled activity (rather than a permitted activity) and that the Council exercise control over such matters to ensure these matters are met by users of the Plan.	The regular cleaning of biofoul is a desirable activity and should be encouraged to be undertaken in a timely fashion and provided for in appropriate locations, i.e. the Port. Regular biofouling reduces the risk of 'dirty' boats and other crafts unintentionally bringing foreign harmful organisms (as hitch-hikers) into the region where they can then establish in our territorial waters. Bio-fouling is best undertaken in places where the activity can be monitored, controlled and the appropriate actions can be taken
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	without delay if necessary. In this instance, the Port is considered the only appropriate location for this activity and, as such, it is a non-complying activity
Further submissions – New Zealand Defence Force (33)		Oppose	elsewhere.  The Council notes that the risks associated with sampling and cleaning of biofouling have been assessed by the Ministry for Primary Industries who have legislative biosecurity responsibilities, including those relating to border control and the enforcement of import health standards. The rule is consistent with their advice and good practice.
			Changing the permitted activity classification to Controlled may become a potential deterrent to people following best practice and could ultimately discourage people from cleaning and/or slow down the cleaning process. This, in turn, increases the risk to the environment by allowing biofoul communities time to grow or proliferate before they are removed from the vessel.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Rule 10 – Sampling a	nd biofouling		
9 – Karen Pratt	741	Amend	No relief necessary
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 10 to cover operations such as the recently granted consent for ironsand mining in the EEZ, i.e. artificial structures.	No precise details of amendments sought to Rule 10 have been provided.  The Council notes that Rule 10 applies to all biofouling activities in the
Further submissions – Resources (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose	relevant coastal management areas and no further change is considered necessary.
16 – Ministry for	742	Amend	Accept in part
Primary Industries		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 10 of the Plan by removing the word "scraping" from the activity classification, and to include the term "in-water" to describe where the cleaning is taking place and the words "involving" be replaced with "resulting in", to read:  In water cleaning Sampling, scraping and/or cleaning of biofouling from the part of a ship, moveable object or navigation aid that is normally below the water surface resulting in involving a discharge of a contaminant substance into water in the coastal marine area and any associated:  (a) deposition on the foreshore or seabed.	The Council agrees that scraping is only one method of cleaning of biofouling and that a more general approach is necessary to keep the activity description broad.  The Council notes that in the Taranaki scenario, the Port wharves and breakwaters are within the coastal marine area and there may be need to remove objects to be cleaned (for example, navigation aids and buoys) from the water to be cleaned on the wharves. The inclusion of "in-water cleaning" would preclude this kind of activity from occurring even through this method offers greater possibility of capture and removal of material.
Further submissions – Resources (6)	Trans-Tasman	Support	The Council further notes that the activity should focus on the discharge rather than the cleaning itself as this is the activity to be managed and agree to amending the activity classification of Rule 10 to read as follows:  Discharge of contaminants from the cleaning of biofouling from the part of a ship, moveable object or navigation aid that is normally below the water surface, into water in the coastal marine area and any associated:  (a) deposition on the foreshore or seabed.
21 – Climate Justice	743	Support	Accept
Taranaki		Retain Rule 10 of the Plan so that any discharges from biofoul cleaning into all coastal management areas, excluding the Port, be a non-complying activity.	Support noted.
Further submissions – and Bird Protection Soc	•	Support	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
29 – Department of	744	Amend	Accept
Conservation		Scraping is one type of cleaning that that is used when cleaning biofoul from a ship hull, in addition, it is a method that should not be used with many types of antifoul coatings used on vessels. Sampling is another activity, and should not be included alongside the cleaning of biofoul. Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 10 of the Plan to delete the words "Sampling, scraping and/or" from the activity description.	The Council agrees for the purposes of certainty and clarity to amend the activity classification of Rule 10 (with minor changes to accommodate the requests of other submitters) to read:  Discharge of contaminants from the cleaning of biofouling from the part of a ship, moveable object or navigation aid that is normally below the water surface, into water in the coastal marine area and any associated:  (a) deposition on the foreshore or seabed.
33 - New Zealand	745	Amend	Decline
Defence Force		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 10 of the Plan to provide for biofouling activities in the Outstanding Value and Estuaries Unmodified Coastal Management Areas as a discretionary activity (rather than a non-complying activity).	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  The request would introduce a high level of risk that the Council considers unreasonable and unnecessary. An appropriate place for this activity to occur has been provided for in Port Taranaki. Through Rule 10 a resource consent may be granted as a non-complying activity but subject to the activity proving that effects are minor and not in conflict with the objectives and policies of the Plan.
41 – Te Korowai o	746	Amend	Decline
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 10 of the Plan to make any sampling, scraping and/or cleaning of biofouling in coastal management areas, other than the Port, a prohibited activity (rather than non-complying activity).	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  Recent case law has confirmed that non-complying activities are subject to a high gateway test where the Council (under section 104D RMA) would need
Further submissions – Resources (6), New Ze Force (33)		Oppose	to be satisfied that the adverse effects of the activity will be minor or the activity will not be contrary to the objectives and policies of the Plan.  The presumption is that effects must be so minor that it is not likely to matter. However, its classification does allow some activities to at least be considered on a case-by-case basis to see if exceptions apply and could be provided for. prohibited activity status would unnecessarily preclude the consideration of any exceptional circumstances.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	747	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 10 (non-complying activity) of the Plan to include standards, terms and conditions to read:	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for Rules in the Plan relating to discretionary and non-complying activities.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		(a) discharge does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment; (b) discharge complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan (c) discharge is consistent with iwi management plan.  AND Include the following notification note:  Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.	The Council declines the relief noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity or non-complying activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a non-complying activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21, 22 and 28 being given effect to.  In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, Council
Further submissions – Resources (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose	notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is more appropriately included in the Council's standard operating procedures and/or any Mana
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Ngāruahine Trust (41), (58)	e Korowai o	Support	Whakahono a Rohe agreements.  In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council has determined to amend the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and to delete references to notification requirements from the Plan, which are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA.
Rule 11 – Abrasive bl	asting discharg	es	
26 – Transpower NZ	748	Amend	Accept
Ltd		Submitter supports Rule 11 of the Plan but notes that the <i>National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission</i> only applies to existing structures and since there are no existing National Grid structures in the coastal marine area (as identified in the Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki) and therefore subject to the Plan, the reference is not required. Further, the <i>National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission</i> is not applicable when erecting or placing new structures.  Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 11 to delete reference to <i>National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities</i> :	The reference to the <i>National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission</i> is redundant and does not add further value to the Plan. The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter by removing the reference.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		[]-excluding activities regulated by the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities Regulations 2009 (Appendix 6)).	
32 – Port Taranaki	749	Amend	Decline
		Submitter suggests that within the Port coastal management area the effects of abrasive blasting discharges are well known and understood. Therefore, submitter seeks amendment to Rule 11 of the Plan to make the activity a controlled activity in the Port coastal management area and draft an appropriate set of matters over which control shall be restricted to.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  Abrasive blasting is capable of having significant adverse environmental effects. Given the amount of industrial and trade premises in the vicinity of the Port, the storage and transfer of dangerous and hazardous cargos and other materials, it is appropriate that such matters be considered on a case-by-case basis as a discretionary activity to ensure adverse effects are appropriately avoided, remedied or mitigated.
41 – Te Korowai o	750	Amend	Decline
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 11 of the Plan to make abrasive blasting discharges in the coastal marine area a non-complying activity (rather than discretionary activity).	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  Recent case law has confirmed that non-complying activities is a high gateway test where Council (under section 104D of the RMA) would need to be satisfied that the adverse effects of the activity will be minor or the activity will not be contrary to the objectives and policies of the Plan. The presumption is that effects must be so minor that it is not likely to matter.  However, it is the Council's view that abrasive blasting is an often necessary and routine activity for the maintenance, repair or alterations to existing structures, including wharves, mooring and berthing structures, and bridges. As such, it needs to be provided for.  The Council has determined to retain the Rule's discretionary activity status so that abrasive blasting activities in the coastal marine area can be considered on a case-by-case basis, and if approved, ensure there are conditions addressing the avoidance, remedying or mitigating of adverse effects. Non-complying status is considered overly prescriptive for these activities.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	751	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 11 (discretionary activity) of the Plan to include standards, terms and conditions to read:	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to discretionary and non-complying activities.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Ngāruahine Trust (41), (58)	e Korowai o	(a) discharge does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment; (b) discharge complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan (c) discharge is consistent with iwi management plan.  AND Include the following notification note:  Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.  Support	The Council declines the relief sought noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary or non-complying activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a discretionary activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.  The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21, 22, 30, 39, 40 and 41 being given effect to.  In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council agree to amending the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and to delete references to notification requirements from the Plan (noting that the relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).  The Council further notes that, in addition to the requirements of the RMA, notification to iwi can also be addressed through Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements without the need to be included in the Plan rules.
Rule 12 – Seismic su	ryoving and hat	hymatric tecting	agreements without the need to be included in the Figure 1.
Rule 12 – Seisillic Su	i veying and bat	nymeurc testing	
6 – Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd	752	Support	Decline
Resources Liu		Retain Rule 12 of the Plan noting surveys and tests are important and useful for establishing or monitoring key aspects of the coastal environment and that the effects are minor and transitory.	Support noted. However, the Council notes that Rule 12 is to be split into two rules, a permitted activity for bathymetric testing and an additional rule (Rule 12A) for seismic surveying as a controlled activity.
Further submissions – Exploration and Produc Association of New Ze	ction	Support	Adverse effects of bathymetric testing are less than minor and can be appropriately managed through the permitted activity. However, adverse effects of seismic testing(particularly in relation to indigenous biodiversity) may be more uncertain. The controlled activity classification is therefore agree
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Oppose	to so that the Council can ensure that adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity are appropriately considered and addressed through a consenting process.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			At the hearing, the submitter presented further on Rule 12 noting that the rule had been broken into two rules addressing bathymetric testing and seismic surveying separately. The submitter requested that standards, terms and conditions addressing taonga species be deleted and that reference to Schedule 4 only refer to those species that are 'threatened', 'at risk', or 'regionally distinctive', as well as the ecosystems which are rare or uncommon. The Council notes that standards, terms and conditions relating to taonga species have been included as it is considered necessary to recognise and provide protection for those species that hold significant value to local iwi. These species were identified through the iwi deeds of settlement and are considered necessary to give effect to Objectives 4, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 and Policies 14B, 15, 16 and 18 of the Plan.
21 – Climate Justice	753	Amend	Decline
Taranaki		Submitter opposes further petroleum prospecting and exploration and seek that the Plan be amended to make all seismic surveying for petroleum in any coastal management area a prohibited activity.	The Council declines the relief sought.  The Council notes that seismic surveying and bathymetric testing provide useful and important insights into crustal activities that occur within the
Further submissions –Trans-Tasman Resources (6), Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand (37)		Oppose	Taranaki region and are not limited to industrial uses within the petroleum industry. Not only are these insights useful but they are also necessary as they provide information relating to the tectonic situation of the region, including faults, flexure and crustal thickening relating to the overarching tectonic regime of the Zealandia continent. Such information is necessary for hazard mitigation and preparation including earthquake, tsunami and volcanic activity as well as providing insights into the past events that occurred in geologic time.
			The Council recognises that a number of submitters are concerned by the potential effects of seismic surveying, primarily in relation to disturbance of marine organisms not addressed by the Department of Conservation's Coof Conduct for Minimising Acousitic Disturbance to Marine Mammals from Seismic Survey Operations 2013 (the 'code of conduct'). To this end, the Council has determined that a higher level of regulatory control is appropriand that seismic surveying be made a controlled activity in all coastal management areas (rather than to prohibit it entirely as requested by the submitter).
			A controlled activity rule, with additional standards, terms and conditions, will allow the Council to ensure that adverse effects to significant indigenous

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			biodiversity are addressed appropriately, while still ensuring that those seeking to undertake the activity are appropriately provided for.
29 – Department of	754	Support	Accept in part
Conservation		Retain Rule 12 of the Plan as notified but reconsider rule should a potential whale sanctuary in the Taranaki coastal environment eventuate.	Support noted.  However, the Council notes that Rule 12 is to be split into two rules, a
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2		Oppose	permitted activity for bathymetric testing and an additional rule (Rule 12A) for seismic surveying as a controlled activity.
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61	•	Support	The controlled activity classification for seismic testing is agreed so that the Council can ensure that adverse effects on significant indigenous biodiversity are appropriately considered and addressed through a consenting process. At the hearing, the submitter presented in support of this change.
37 – Petroleum	755	Support	Decline/Grant in kind
Exploration and Production Association of NZ		Retain Rule 12 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted.  However, the Council notes that Rule 12 is to be split into two rules, a
Justice Taranaki Inc (21), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Oppose	permitted activity for bathymetric testing and an additional rule (Rule 12A) for seismic surveying as a controlled activity.  The controlled activity classification for seismic testing is agree to so that the Council can ensure that adverse effects on significant indigenous biodiversity
		Support	are appropriately considered and addressed through a consenting process. In relation to retaining Rule 12 of the Plan as notified, the Council declines that part of the relief. However, at the hearing, the submitter subsequently recommended amending Rule 12A (should the Council choose to adopt the Section 42A Report recommendations relating to seismic testing). In particular, the submitter recommended amending the 'gateway' to Rule 12A to refer to the placement of associated monitoring equipment which was provided for in the original wording of Rule 12. The Council agrees and has determined that Rule 12A provide for the placement of associated monitoring equipment.  In addition, the submitter requested that the standards terms and conditions of Rule 12A be replaced with a reqirement that the activity not occur within 1,000 m of mean high water springs.  The Council declines this relief as it does not address environmental effects outside the 1,000 m restricted area and considers that indigenous biodiversity

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			may potentially be impacted upon if this approach is adopted. It is further suggested that this approach derogates from the precautionary approach as required by Policy 3 of the Plan.  Further to this, in relation to Rule 12 as amended [Bathymetric testing] and Rule 12A [Seismic surveying], the submitter requested that subjective conditions relating to significant indigenous biodiversity and taonga species be deleted. The Council declines the relief sought noting that as part of a precautionary approach these conditions are considered appropriate and give effect to Policy 11 [Indigenous biological diversity (biodiversity)] of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement and other policies of the Plan. The Council notes that for certainty, and to assist Plan users, species and habitats identified as significant indigenous biodiversity and taonga species of concern have been included in Schedules 4A, 4B and 4C. The Council notes that it is not uncommon for plans to include values based assessments for permitted and controlled activities and that similar conditions are included in the current Coastal Plan for Taranaki and have been successfully implemented and enforced over the life of the Plan.
40 – Te Rūnanga o	756	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 12 of the Plan to make seismic surveying or bathymetric testing activity a discretionary activity (rather than a permitted activity). The submitter is concerned about the impacts of seismic surveying on one of their taonga species the korora (little blue penguin).	Impacts of seismic testing on marine mammals are managed through the Department of Conservation's Code of Conduct for Minimising Acousitic Disturbance to Marine Mammals from Seismic Survey Operations 2013 (the 'code of conduct'). However, the code only addresses the effects on marine
Further submissions – Trans-Tasman Resources (6), Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand (37)		Oppose	mammals and seabirds (specifically effects on seabirds from on-board lights), the code does not address any effects that may occur to penguins or other 'non mammal' marine fauna.  The South Taranaki Bight is an important foraging area for blue penguins of the Marlborough Sounds breeding colony listed in Schedule 4A as "at risk
Further submissions – Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	(declining)". Effects from seismic surveying have been shown to significantly affect penguin foraging patterns, which in turn, may adversely affect reproductive output and result in displacement. Any threats to the population would be considered significant.
			The Council does not consider that the permitted activity classification provides the necessary certainty for the Council to ensure adverse effects impacting on marine taxa (not covered by Department of Conservation's code of conduct) are being appropriately managed.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			The Council has therefore determined to remove seismic surveying from Rule 12 and creating a new rule (Rule 12A) to make seismic surveying a controlled activity in all coastal management areas. The rule contains additional standards, terms and conditions that address effects on species identified in Schedule 4A, taonga species identified in Schedule 4C as well as requiring the activity to comply with the Department of Conservation's Code of Conduct for Minimising Acousitic Disturbance to Marine Mammals from Seismic Survey Operations 2013.
40 – Te Rūnanga o	757	Amend	Accept
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 12 of the Plan to amend Condition (a) to delete reference to: any subsequent applicable Code of Conduct.	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter, noting that this amendment is addressed under Rule 12A.
Further submissions – Resources (6)	Trans-Tasman	Neutral	
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	
41 – Te Korowai o	758	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 12 of the Plan to require a higher level of regulatory control for seismic surveying or bathymetric testing activity (currently a permitted activity).	Submitter opposes seismic surveying or bathymetric testing activities on the basis that the Department of Conservation's Code of Conduct for Minimising Acousitic Disturbance to Marine Mammals from Seismic Survey Operations
Further submissions – Exploration and Produ Association of New Ze	ction	Oppose	2013 (the 'code of conduct') is flawed and that, in their view, research evidence clearly cites the harm that is caused to marine mammals, larvae development and zooplankton. The submitter suggests that the marine mammal guidelines do not assess the total effects on the marine environment
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	and do not mitigate the risks to the marine environment. The submitter suggests that the rule's reliance on the guidelines as the basis to afford permitted activity status neglects the impact on fish, larvae and invertebrates and Māori customary and commercial fishing rights.
			The Council recognises that a number of submitters are concerned by the potential effects of seismic surveying and bathymetric testing, primarily in relation to disturbance of marine organisms. While the effects of seismic and bathymetric testing are generally minor and transitory. The Council also recognises that there are vulnerable species susceptible to the impacts of seismic surveying that are not addressed in the Department of Conservation's

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			code of conduct. The Council has therefore determined to amend Rule 12 to require a higher level of regulatory control for seismic surveying but not for bathymetric testing.  Bathymetric testing is the more benign of the two activities with adverse effects always likely to be less than minor. However, adverse effects of seismic testing (particularly in relation to indigenous biodiversity) maybe more uncertain. The Council has therefore determined that seismic testing have a controlled activity classification so that it can ensure that adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity are appropriately considered and addressed through a consenting process.
41 – Te Korowai o	759	Amend	Grant in kind
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 12 to include a condition that ensures no adverse effects on the cultural interests of sites specified in Schedule 5B.	The Council is unaware of any adverse effects likely to result on the sites of significance. Impacts on aquatic life tends to be temporal with fish being able to avoid the area of disturbance and returning once the activity ceases or moves on.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council notes that, in response to other submitters' requests, seismic surveying is to be regulated as a controlled activity under new Rule 12A.  It is the view of the Council that sites of significance identified in Schedule 5B are unlikely to be affected, however, it is noted that standard, term and condition (c) provides protection for taonga species which includes taonga species identified in significant mahinga kai areas indicated within the planning layers.
			The Council considers that the protection of taonga species within the standards, terms and conditions provides a high level of protection for such areas.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
42 – Ngati Rahiri	760	Amend	Accept in part
Hapū		Submitter questions how an event such as a rahui could be considered when Rule 12 makes no mention of iwi/hapū involvement.  Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 12 to make seismic surveying or bathymetric testing activity a controlled activity (rather than a permitted activity) and to include iwi/hapū in the consideration process.	The Council notes that seismic surveying is agreed to become a controlled activity under new Rule 12A to address effects on indigenous biodiversity as requested by other submitters.  Then Council notes that a rahui is not provided for or governed by the RMA (or any other legislation) and is therefore not enforceable through the Plan,
Further submissions – Resources (6), Petrole and Production Associa Zealand (37)	um Exploration	Oppose	however, there may be opportunity to explore these issues further through Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements in conjunction with the consenting process and the development of more formal relations.
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)	Te Korowai o	Support	
43 – Royal Forest	761	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 12 of the Plan to make seismic surveying and bathymetric testing:  • a discretionary activity in the Open Coast and Port  • a non-complying activity in the Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified coastal management areas (rather than a permitted activity).	
Further submissions – Trans-Tasman Resources (6), Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand (37)		Oppose	
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2		Support in part	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)			The submitter believes that seismic testing has adverse effect including significant adverse effects on marine mammals and fish species. In addition, it is their view that a permitted activity classification would not enable the Council to give effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. Further, the 2013 standards are inadequate and have been under review since 2015 and cannot be relied on to ensure the Council gives effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. The submitter suggests that the Council will need to consider expert advice on the generation of noise and vibration on marine species. It is noted that the submitter presented on this further at the hearing of submissions and amended their original position to seek restricted discretionary and non-complying activity classifications.  The Council recognises that a number of submitters are concerned by the potential effects of seismic surveying, primarily in relation to disturbance of marine organisms not identified in the Department of Conservation's Code of Conduct for Minimising Acousitic Disturbance to Marine Mammals from Seismic Survey Operations 2013 (the 'code of conduct'). To this end the Council considers it is necessary to increase the activity classification for seismic surveying to a controlled activity in all coastal management areas (rather than restricted discretionary, or discretionary and non-complying as requested by the submitter).
			A controlled activity pathway, with additional standards, terms and conditions, will allow the Council to ensure that adverse effects to indigenous biodiversity are addressed appropriately, while still ensuring that those seeking to undertake the activity are appropriately provided for.  The Council agreed to amendments, including additional standards, terms and conditions, as well as matters of control, are included in new Rule 12A.
44 – Nga Motu	762	Amend	Accept in part
Marine Reserve Society Inc		The submitter believes there is insufficient information published about the affected species in Taranaki waters, and discussion about the effects.  Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 12 of the Plan to require a higher level of regulatory control and prohibit seismic surveying or bathymetric testing activity (currently a permitted activity).	The Council agrees to granting in part the relief sought.  The Council notes that seismic surveying and bathymetric testing provide useful and important insights into crustal activities that occur within the Taranaki region and are not limited to industrial uses within the petroleum industry. Not only are these insights useful but they are also necessary as
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2		Support	they provide information relating to the tectonic situation of the region, including faults, flexure and crustal thickening relating to the overarching

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
o Ngāruahine Trust (41), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61) Further submissions – Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand (37)		Oppose	tectonic regime of the Zealandia continent. Such information is necessary for hazard mitigation and preparation including earthquake, tsunami and volcanic activity as well as providing insights into the past events that occurred in geologic time.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council recognises that a number of submitters are concerned by the potential effects of seismic surveying, primarily in relation to disturbance of marine organisms not identified in the Department of Conservation's <i>Code of Conduct for Minimising Acousitic</i>
			Disturbance to Marine Mammals from Seismic Survey Operations 2013 (the 'code of conduct'). To this end, the Council agrees that a higher level of regulatory control is required and considers it is necessary to increase the activity classification for seismic surveying to a controlled activity in all coastal management areas (rather than to prohibit it entirely as requested by the submitter).  A controlled activity pathway, with additional standards, terms and conditions, will allow the Council to ensure that adverse effects to indigenous biodiversity are addressed appropriately, while still ensuring that those seeking to undertake the activity are appropriately provided for.
51 - Taranaki	763	Amend	Accept
Energy Watch		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 12 of the Plan to incorporate a precautionary approach.	The submitter has not given precise details as to the amendments sought. However, the Council believes that the submitter is concerned with potential
Further submissions – Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand (37)		Oppose	adverse effects on marine taxa not addressed through the Department of Conservation's Code of Conduct for Minimising Acousitic Disturbance to Marine Mammals from Seismic Survey Operations 2013 (the 'code of conduct').  The Council agrees to amending Rule 12 to make seismic surveying a controlled activity under Rule 12A to ensure that any adverse effects can be considered through the consenting process. This also reflects a precautionary approach.
52 – Emily Bailey	764	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 12 of the Plan so that seismic surveying is a prohibited activity within the coastal environment.	The Council declines the relief requested.  The Council notes that seismic surveying and bathymetric testing provide
Further submissions – Resources, Petroleum		Oppose	useful and important insights into crustal activities that occur within the Taranaki region and are not limited to industrial uses within the petroleum

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
and Production Association of New Zealand (37)			industry. Not only are these insights useful but they are also necessary as they provide information relating to the tectonic situation of the region,
Further submissions – Climate Justice Taranaki Inc (21)		Support	including faults, flexure and crustal thickening relating to the overarching tectonic regime of the Zealandia continent. Such information is necessary for hazard mitigation and preparation including earthquake, tsunami and volcanic activity as well as providing insights into the past events that occurred in geologic time.  The Council recognises that a number of submitters are concerned by the potential effects of seismic surveying, primarily in relation to disturbance of marine organisms not identified in the Department of Conservation's Code of Conduct for Minimising Acousitic Disturbance to Marine Mammals from Seismic Survey Operations 2013 (the 'code of conduct'). To this end, the Council agrees that a higher level of regulatory control is required and considers it is necessary to increase the activity classification for seismic surveying to controlled activity in all coastal management areas (rather than to prohibit it entirely as requested by the submitter).  A controlled activity pathway, with additional standards, terms and conditions, will allow the Council to ensure that adverse effects to indigenous biodiversity are addressed appropriately, while still ensuring that those seeking to undertake the activity are appropriately provided for.
56 - Greenpeace	765	Amend	Accept
		Submitter opposes Rule 12 of the Plan in which the activity classification for testing and bathymetric testing is a permitted activity.	The Council recognises that a number of submitters are concerned by the potential effects of seismic surveying, primarily in relation to disturbance of
Further submissions – Climate Justice Taranaki Inc (21)		Support in part	marine organisms not identified in the Department of Conservation's Code of Conduct for Minimising Acousitic Disturbance to Marine Mammals from Seismic Survey Operations 2013 (the 'code of conduct'). To this end, the
Further submissions – Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand (37)		Oppose	Council agrees that a higher level of regulatory control is required and considers it is necessary to increase the activity classification for seismic surveying to a controlled activity in all coastal management areas.
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41) o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (	, Te Rūnanga	Support	A controlled activity pathway, with additional standards, terms and conditions, will allow the Council to ensure that adverse effects to indigenous biodiversity are addressed appropriately, while still ensuring that those seeking to undertake the activity are appropriately provided for.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
57 – Kiwis Against	766	Amend	Accept
Seabed Mining		Submitter opposes Rule 12 of the Plan in which the activity classification for testing and bathymetric testing is a permitted activity.	The Council recognises that a number of submitters are concerned by the potential effects of seismic surveying, primarily in relation to disturbance of
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2		Support in part	marine organisms not identified in the Department of Conservation's Code of Conduct for Minimising Acousitic Disturbance to Marine Mammals from Seismic Survey Operations 2013 (the 'code of conduct'). To this end, the
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	Council agrees that a higher level of regulatory control is required and considers it is necessary to increase the activity classification for seismic surveying to a controlled activity in all coastal management areas.  A controlled activity pathway, with additional standards, terms and conditions, will allow the Council to ensure that adverse effects to indigenous biodiversity are addressed appropriately, while still ensuring that those seeking to undertake the activity are appropriately provided for.
58 – Te Atiawa	767	Amend	Accept in part
		Submitter is concerned that noise and vibration associated with seismic surveying and bathymetric testing may result in adverse impacts on taonga species such as kororā (little blue penguin) and tohorā (whales).  Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 12 by changing the activity classification to discretionary activity (currently a permitted activity) to provide iwi the opportunity to be involved in the decision making process and ensure conditions of consent are monitored.  AND  Add a further condition to ensure no adverse effects on cultural values associated with sites identified in Schedules 5A and 5B.	Impacts of marine mammals are managed through the Deparment of Conservation's Code of Conduct for Minimising Acousitic Disturbance to Marine Mammals from Seismic Survey Operations 2013 (the 'code of conduct'). However, the code only addresses the effects on marine mammals and seabirds (specifically effects on seabirds from on board lights), the code does not address any effects that may occur to penguins or other 'non mammal' marine fauna.  The South Taranaki Bight is an important foraging area for blue penguins that nest along the Taranaki coastline as well as for the Marlborough Sounds blue penguin breeding colony. Blue penguins are listed in Schedule 4A as "at risk
Further submissions – Resources (6), Petrole and Production Associa Zealand (37)	um Exploration	Oppose Oppose	(declining)" and any threats to the population considered significant.  Effects from seismic surveying have been shown to significantly affect penguin foraging patterns which may adversely affect reproductive output and result in displacement.
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2		Support in part	The Council does not consider that the permitted activity classification allows it to effectively assess and ensure potential adverse effects on marine taxa not covered by Department of Conservation's code of conduct are adequately

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41) Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61	, Te Rūnanga o	Support	addressed. Therefore, the Council agrees that a higher level of regulatory control is appropriate whereby seismic surveying is a controlled activity in all coastal management areas.  A controlled activity pathway generally provides for the activity while ensuring adverse effects to indigenous biodiversity and taonga species are appropriately assessed and addressed through a consenting process.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	768	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 12 of the Plan to make seismic surveying or bathymetric testing activity a discretionary activity (rather than a permitted activity) and include standards, terms and conditions to read:  (a) survey complies with 2013 Code of Conduct for Minimising Acoustic Disturbance to Marine Mammals from Seismic Survey Operations or any subsequent applicable Code of Conduct; discharge does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment;  (b) Taranaki Regional Council is informed of the activity at least five working days before commencement by entering details of the activity at www.trc.govt.nz/informcouncil-discharge complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan; with regards to bathymetric testing:  (c) activity does not have an adverse effect on marine mammals. discharge is consistent with iwi management plan.  AND  Include the following notification note:  Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.	The Council notes that seismic surveying and bathymetric testing provide useful and important insights into crustal activities that occur within the Taranaki region and are not limited to industrial uses within the petroleum industry. Not only are these insights useful but they are also necessary as they provide information relating to the tectonic situation of the region, including faults, flexure and crustal thickening relating to the overarching tectonic regime of the Zealandia continent. Such information is necessary for hazard mitigation and preparation including earthquake, tsunami and volcanic activity as well as providing insights into the past events that occurred in geologic time.  The Council recognises that a number of submitters are concerned by the potential effects of seismic surveying, primarily in relation to disturbance of marine organisms not identified in the Department of Conservation's Code of Conduct for Minimising Acousitic Disturbance to Marine Mammals from Seismic Survey Operations 2013 (the 'code of conduct'). To this end, the Council agrees that a higher level of regulatory control is required and considers it is necessary to increase the activity classification for seismic surveying to a controlled activity in all coastal management areas (rather than a discretionary activity as requested by the submitter).  A controlled activity pathway, with additional standards, terms and conditions,
Further submissions – Trans-Tasman Resources (6), Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand (37)		Oppose	will allow the Council to ensure that adverse effects to indigenous biodiversity are addressed appropriately, while still ensuring that those seeking to undertake the activity are appropriately provided for.  The Council notes that the standards, terms and conditions suggested by the
Further submissions – Climate Justice Taranaki Inc (21)		Support in part	submitter are not considered appropriate due to being unenforceable and not consistent across the region. However, the amended standards, terms and conditions identified in Rule 12A may go some way to addressing the submitters concerns with additional considerations given to significant species

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			and ecosystems identified in Schedule 4A and taonga species identified in Schedule 4C.
Rule 13 – Other disch	arges		
8 – Silver Fern	769	Support	Accept
Farms		Retain Rule 13 of the Plan as a 'catch-all' to provide for discharges to coastal waters not otherwise covered by other rules.	Support noted. Rule 13 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
Further submissions – Farmers (2)	Federated	Support	
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2		Oppose	
26 – Transpower NZ	770	Amend	Accept
Ltd		Submitter supports Rule 13 of the Plan but explains that the <i>National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission</i> activities only applies to existing National Grid structures and since there are no existing National Grid structures in the coastal marine area (as identified in the Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki) and therefore subject to the Plan, the reference is not required. Further, the <i>National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission</i> is not applicable when erecting or placing new structures so is redundant to mention within the Plan. Submitter seeks ament to Rule 13 to delete reference to <i>National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities</i> :  [] or the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities Regulations 2009 (Appendix 6)).	The reference to the National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission is redundant and does not add further value to the Plan. The Council grants the relief sought by the submitter.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	771	Amend	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Rule 13 of the Plan subject to amendment and the addition of a note as follows:  A discharge into a district council managed stormwater system is a discharge to land outside the coastal marine area and an assessment for consent requirement should be made under the Freshwater Plan not this rule.	The Council agrees to the requested amendment as it provides useful guidance for Plan users.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2		Oppose	
Further submissions - NZ Ltd (26)	- Transpower	Support	
47 – Fonterra	772	Support	Accept
		Retain Rule 13 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 13 is retained subject to minor amendments as
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2		Oppose	requested by other submitters that do not change the rule's scope.
Rules 13 and 14 - Ot	her discharges		
6 – Trans-Tasman	773	Support	Accept
Resources Ltd		Retain Rules 13 and 14 of the Plan as these rules appropriately recognise and provide for other discharge activities to be assessed as either discretionary in open coast or non-complying in the more sensitive outstanding value areas and are consistent with the activity status given to 'other' activities (Rules 33, 34, 42 and 43).	Support noted. Rules 13 and 14 are retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the rule's scope.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61	•	Oppose	
21 – Climate Justice	774	Amend	Decline
Taranaki		Submitter opposes Rules 13 and 14 of the Plan.	No precise details of amendments sought to the Plan have been provided and
Further submissions – Trans-Tasman Resources (6)		Oppose	the submitter is seeking clarification/examples of the types of contaminants that would fall under these 'catch-all' rules. The submitter questions whether Rules 13 and 14 are designed to capture contaminant discharge from
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41), Te Atiawa (58), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	industrial facilities such as Fonterra and Methanex plants.  The Council notes that the intent of Rules 13 and 14 is to provide a consenting pathway for discharge activities that do not come within or comply with other rules in the Plan. It acknowledges that plans will rarely be able to predict all foreseeable and unforeseeable activities that might occur over the

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			life of the Plan and allows unforeseen activity types to be considered as part of a consenting regime. It is not feasible to identify contaminant types but would potentially cover discharges from larger industrial premises (so long as they do not trigger other rules, e.g. wastewater rules).  Of note, together Rules 13 and 14 provide a much higher level of protection than otherwise provided by the RMA, where, in the absence of a rule, a resource consent is required (as a discretionary activity). Discharges to Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified coastal management areas are a non-complying activity pursuant to Rule 14.
21 – Climate Justice	775	Amend	No relief necessary
Taranaki		Submitter questions compliance and enforcement responses and seeks that if such 'catch-all' rules are to remain, then Rule 13 of the Plan for the relevant discharge activities should be Publicly Notified.	The Council does not consider it appropriate to include this level of operational detail in the Plan but notes that in accordance with its standard operating procedures, such discharge activities are already publicly notified. The Council notes that the Council is consistently identified in the National Monitoring System, and elsewhere, as having very strong and best practice compliance and enforcement responses.
33 – New Zealand	776	Amend	Grant in kind
Defence Force		Submitter seeks amendment to Rules 13 and 14 of the Plan by inserting a new rule permitting minor discharges (similar to Rule 53 regarding minor disturbance and removal), which would provide for the operation of the portable water units; OR inserting a new rule specifically permitting discharges from the operation of portable water treatment units, such as:  the discharge of contaminants or water to the coastal marine area from portable water treatment units for the purpose of temporary military training activities is a permitted activity.	The submitter notes that New Zealand Defence Force training within the coastal environment can involve the use of portable water treatment units and it is important that personnel are fully trained in the use of these units. Minor discharges to the coastal marine area associated with these types of activities should have little effect on coastal water quality. For example, tidal wave action in the coastal marine area will rapidly disperse the discharges and will generally result in no noticeable difference in water quality within a few metres of the discharge point.  The Council believes there is merit in these and other similar type discharge activities being provided for as a permitted activity rule. Other discharges of this nature could include cooling water use on vessels or discharges from waterblastng activities (note that abrasive blasting is separately addressed in Rule 11).  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought in kind by including a new rule, Rule 1A, that allows, as a permitted activity, the temporary discharge of water (and minor incidental contaminants, e.g. salt associated with concentrated seawater from a desalination process) into the coastal marine

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			area. This would be the equivalent of a rule in the current Freshwater Plan and is consistent with approaches adopted by other regional councils.  Activity description  Temporary discharge of water and minor contaminants on the foreshore, seabed or into waters of the coastal marine area and any associated disturbance of the foreshore or seabed.  Standards, terms and conditions  (a) The activity does not cause any scouring or erosion beyond the point of discharge; (b) after reasonable mixing the activity does not cause: (i) any conspicuous oil or grease films, scums or foams, or floatable or suspended materials; (ii) any conspicuous change of colour or visual clarity; (iii) any emission of objectionable odour; (iv) any significant change to salinity; (v) any significant change to the turbidity; (c) the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 4C [Taonga species]; (e) the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on aquatic life; and (f) the activity does not exceed 31 days or part days during any 12 month period.
44 – Nga Motu Marine Reserve	777	Amend  Submitter seeks amendment to Rules 13 and 14 to require a higher level of regulatory control and prohibit seismic surveying or bathymetric testing activity (currently a discretionary activity in the Open Coast and Port and a non-complying activity in the other coastal management areas).	Decline
Society Inc			Refer to submission point 760 in relation to the Council's response on prohibiting seismic surveying or bathymetric testing activities.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Support	In relation to amending Rules 13 and 14 to provide a higher level of regulatory control, the Council notes that the rules are already very restrictive.  The Council notes that the intent of Rules 13 and 14 is to provide a consenting pathway for discharge activities that do not come within or comply with other rules in the Plan. It acknowledges that regional plans will rarely be able to predict all foreseeable and unforeseeable activities that might occur over the life of the Plan and allows unforeseen activity types to be considered as part of a consenting regime. It is not feasible to identify contaminant types but would potentially cover discharges from industrial premises (so long as they do not trigger other rules, e.g. wastewater rules).  Of note, together Rules 13 and 14 provide a much higher level of protection than otherwise provided by the RMA, where, in the absence of a rule, a resource consent is required (as a discretionary activity). Under the Plan, discharges to Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified coastal management areas are a non-complying activity pursuant to Rule 14.
61 – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust	778	Amend  Submitter seeks amendment to Rules 13 (discretionary activity) and 14 (non-complying activity) of the Plan to include standards, terms and conditions to read:  (a) discharge does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment;  (b) discharge complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan  (c) discharge is consistent with iwi management plan.  AND  Include the following notification note:  Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.	Decline  The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to discretionary and non-complying activities.  The Council declines the relief noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity or non-complying activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a discretionary and non-complying activities are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.  The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21, 22, 30, 39, 40 and 41 being given effect to.  In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, the Council
Further submissions – Trans-Tasman Resources (6) Further submissions – Climate		Oppose Support	notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is more appropriately included in the Council's standard operating procedures and/or any Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.
Justice Taranaki Inc (2 Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutu			In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Korowai o Ngāruahine Atiawa (58)	Trust (41), Te		changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council has determined to amend the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and deleting reference to notification requirements in the Rule (noting that relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).
Rule 14 – Other disch	narges		
	779	Amend	Accept
Ltd		Submitter supports Rule 14 of the Plan but explains that the National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission activities only applies to existing National Grid structures and since there are no existing National Grid structures in the coastal marine area (as identified in the Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki) and therefore subject to the Plan, the reference is not required. Further, the National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission is not applicable when erecting or placing new structures so is redundant to mention within the Plan. Submitter seeks ament to Rule 14 to delete reference to National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities:  [] or the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities Regulations 2009 (Appendix 6)).	The reference to the <i>National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission</i> is redundant and does not add further value to the Plan. The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	780	Amend	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Rule 14 of the Plan subject to the addition of a note to read:  A discharge into a district council managed stormwater system is a discharge to land outside the coastal marine area and an assessment for consent requirement should be made under the Freshwater Plan not this rule.	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter as it provides useful direction for Plan users.
Further submissions – NZ Ltd (26)	Transpower	Support	
Rule 15 – Storage or	transfer of carg	o materials within the Port air zone	
32 – Port Taranaki	781	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 15 of the Plan to:	The submitter recognises that Rule 15 provides for the discharge to air of contaminants from the storage and transfer of cargo within the Port Air Zone

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		<ul> <li>read: Storage and transfer of cargo materials within the Port Air Zone involving discharge of contaminants to air and water.</li> <li>amend the standard/terms/conditions to refer to discharges to water as per G2.11 of the operative Plan.</li> <li>OR</li> <li>Provide an exception for contaminant discharges from storage and transfer of animal feed cargo to water from storage and transfer to/from ships to wharves (such a rule could be placed before Rule 13).</li> </ul>	as a permitted activity and includes dust discharges to air from products such as animal feed that is transferred from ships via ship cranes to the wharves. The operative Coastal Plan provides for the discharge of this product in the same circumstances to air and water via the General Rule G2.11(a). This rule has not been translated across to the Proposed Coastal Plan. It is considered that the effect on the environment from the discharge of contaminants from the storage and transfer of animal feed cargo to air and water in the Port Air Zone is minimal and is essentially fish food.  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by amending the Activity Description of Rule 15 to read as follows:  Discharge of contaminants to air and water during the storage or transfer of cargo materials within the Port Air Zone that does not come within or comply with Rule 15.  The Council has further determined to make consequential amendments to broaden the scope of the rule to include water discharges and to include additional conditions specific to water discharges. These include conditions on effects on aquatic life, and water quality after reasonable mixing.
Rule 16 – Storage or	transfer of carg	o materials within the Port air zone	
32 – Port Taranaki	782	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 16 of the Plan to:  read: Storage and transfer of cargo materials within the Port Air Zone involving discharge of contaminants to air and water that does not come within or comply with Rule 15.  amend the standard/terms/conditions to refer to discharges to water as per G2.11 of the operative Plan.  OR  Provide an exception for contaminant discharges from storage and transfer of animal feed cargo to water from storage and transfer to/from ships to wharves (such a rule could be placed before Rule 13).	For the same reasons outlined in the submitter's requested relief for Rule 15, the submitter is seeking an equivalent change in Rule 16.  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by amending the Activity Description of Rule 15 to read as follows:  Discharge of contaminants to air and water during the storage or transfer of cargo materials within the Port Air Zone that does not come within or comply with Rule 15.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Rule 17 – Other disch	narges to air		
37 – Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of NZ	783	Support treating flaring as a discretionary activity but seek that it be amended or a new rule be included that allows miscellaneous air emissions that have less than minor effects as a permitted activity.  Submitter highlights such a rule provided in the Greater Wellington Regional Coastal Plan that reads as follows:  "The venting of draignage systems, not including the venting of trade wastes or sewage conveyance systems, is a permitted activity provided that the discharge complies with the conditions specified below.  Conditions  (1) The discharge shall not result in odour, gas, vapour or aerosols which are noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable to other users of the coastal marine area or adjoining land users as a result of its frequency, intensity or duration."  In addition, the submitter points out that the definition of "industrial trade premises" is vague and could include many things. One interpretation could even stretch as far as to include vessels, as they are typically "used for industrial trade purposes".	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council suggests these activities would be canvased and addressed as part of the consenting process for other discharges into the coastal marine area.  The Council are not aware of any currently existing activities that would be affected by this rule.  The Council also notes that discharges from vessles are already addressed under the <i>Resource Management (Marine Pollution Regulations)</i> 1998 and should not be addressed under this rule.
Further submissions – Climate Justice Taranaki Inc (21), Taranaki Energy Watch (51)		Oppose	
47 – Fonterra	784	Support	Accept
		Retain Rule 17 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
61 – Te Rūnanga o	785	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 17 of the Plan to include standards, terms and conditions to read:  (a) discharge does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment  (b) discharge complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan  (c) discharge is consistent with iwi management plan.  AND  Include the following notification note:  Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to discretionary and non-complying activities.  The Council declines the relief noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity or non-complying activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a discretionary activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.  The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21 and 20, 29 and 30 being given effect to.  In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, the Council
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2 o Ngāruahine Trust (41	1), Te Korowai	Support	notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is more appropriately included in the Council's standard operating procedures and/or any Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.  In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) have highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council has determined to amend the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and deleting reference to notification requirements in the Rule (noting that relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).
Rule 18 – Outfall stru	cture placemen	t e	
21 – Climate Justice	786	Amend	Decline
Taranaki		Submitter opposes permitting the placement of outfall structures in the coastal marine area and seek that such activities be prohibited or non-complying activities in coastal management areas: Outstanding Value and Estuaries Unmodified, and Discretionary in the other areas.	The submitter contends that without a resource consent it is impossible to know whether the standards, terms and conditions are met.  The Council notes that this rule is specific to managing the effects of a structure rather than the effects of a discharge. The placement of such
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Support	structures generally has less than minor effects and (as for any permitted

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			activity) is still subject to compliance with standards, terms and conditions. The discharge of stormwater and wastewater is addressed by other rules. In relation to the management of small outfall structures, the Council notes that the rule includes a notification requirement so that the Council can monitor the activity if need be.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council operates a process where any member of the public is able to notify it of a suspected breach of compliance. Elevating the activity classification and requiring a resource consent would not be cost or time efficient and the Council does not believe the risks of the activity are sufficient to warrant this.
29 – Department of	787	Amend	Decline
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 18 of the Plan to exclude its application to Outstanding Value and Estuaries Unmodified coastal management areas.	The Council declines the relief sought as being unnecessarily restrictive.  The Council notes that this rule is specific to managing the effects of a
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2 Forest and Bird Protec (43), Te Rūnanga o No Trust (61)	1), Royal tion Society	Support	structure rather than the effects of a discharge. The placement of such structures generally has less than minor effects and (as for any permitted activity) is still subject to compliance with standards, terms and conditions. The discharge of stormwater and wastewater is addressed by other rules.
32 – Port Taranaki	788	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 18(a) of the Plan to read:  (a) structure has a maximum internal diameter of 450300 mm and extends a maximum of 0.5m seaward of the line of mean high water springs; []	The submitter considers the maximum outfall diameter threshold is unreasonably low and seeks amendment to Rule 18(a). The submitter noted, in pre-hearing engagement that the current Plan allowed an internal diameter of 600mm.  The Council agrees with the views of the submitter and suggest that the environmental effects of the placement of small (i.e. less than 300mm diameter) outfall structures can be adequately addressed through the standards, terms and conditions of the permitted activity rule. The Council notes that the discharge itself will be addressed under different rules. The Council therefore agrees to amend Rule 18 as requested by the submitter.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
40 – Te Rūnanga o	789	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter has concerns regarding the complexity of this permitted activity and feel that this activity may be better managed as a discretionary or controlled activity to ensure that the associated conditions are fully understood and can be monitored by the Council. With regards to contacting the Council before the commencement of the activity, the submitter is unsure what the process would be should the activity be found to be non-compliant with the conditions. The submitter feels that this issue would be better managed and monitored through the consent process which provides for longer timelines and means that hapū/iwi can be involved in the decision making process and subsequent monitoring if appropriate.  Submitter opposes allowing the placement of outfall structures in the coastal marine area as a permitted activity and seek that such activities be a discretionary activity.	The Council notes that Rule 18 is specific to managing the effects of a structure rather than the effects of a discharge. The discharge of stormwater and wastewater is addressed by other rules.  In relation to the management of small outfall structures, the Council notes that the rule includes a notification requirement so that the Council can monitor the activity if need be. Notwithstanding the above, the Council operates a process where any member of the public is able to notify the Council of a suspected breech of compliance. Elevating the activity classification will not be cost or time efficient and the Council does not believe the risks are sufficient to warrant this.  The Council does not consider it appropriate to require a consent to place small outfall structure. This activity is considered fairly standard and routine
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2 o Ngāruahine Trust (4 o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (6	1), Te Korowai ), Te Rūnanga	Support	with any adverse effects generally being temporary and minor. The Council has not encountered significant issues with the placement of structures as governed by the current Plan and therefore it does not consider it appropriate or necessary to require all outfall structures to be a discretionary activity.
41 – Te Korowai o	790	Amend	No relief necessary
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter supports the inclusion of Condition (e) in Rule 18 of the Plan addressing historic heritage but seek further dialogue on how adverse effects will be considered in practice. If agreement cannot be reached amend Rule 18 to make this rule a discretionary activity (rather than permitted activity).	The Council notes that Rule 18 is specific to managing the effects associated with the placement of a structure rather than the effects of a discharge. The discharge of stormwater and wastewater is addressed by other rules.
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2 Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruar	1), Te	Support	
42 – Ngati Rahiri	791	Amend	Decline
Нарū		Submitter does not accept that structures may be placed over kaimoana reefs as a permitted activity without iwi/hapū consideration notwithstanding the standards, terms and conditions that are in place.  Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 18 of the Plan to make outfall structure placement a discretionary activity or at least a controlled activity (rather than a permitted activity)	The Council declines the relief sought noting that concerns relating to potential impacts are already addressed in the standards, terms and conditions. In particular, Condition (e) would restrict the activity from occurring in areas identified as significant under Schedule 5A and B including nearshore reefs identified as having kai moana values.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		AND that there be iwi/hapū consultation in all cases.	The Council further notes that this rule is specific to managing the effects of a structure rather than the effects of a discharge. Discharges of stormwater and wastewater are separately addressed by other rules.
Further submissions – Climate Justice Taranaki Inc (21), Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	In relation to the management of small outfall structures, the Council notes that this activity is considered fairly standard and routine with any adverse effects generally being temporary and less than minor. The standards, terms and conditions require that the Council be notified of the instalment of the structure which would subsequently be notified to iwi authorities. This notification process allows the Council to be aware of the exact location of such structures and to follow up, if necessary, with any concerns or issues that may arise.
43 – Royal Forest	792	Amend	Accept in Part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter is concerned that the conditions of Rule 18 do not manage cumulative effects. Of particular concern are areas of Outstanding Value where structures can have adverse effects on natural character and natural features and landscapes.  Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 18 of the Plan to:  identify sites/areas of significant indigenous biodiversity and include a condition that the structure is not within those areas  amend Condition (c) by adding: activity, and no more than 1m width of surface area is distributed  add a Note: this rule does not authorise a discharge from the outfall structure.	The Council acknowledges the submitter's concerns relating to cumulative effects. It is the experience of the Council that the majority of any effects that occur as a result of placement of small outfall structures are transitory and less than minor. Such activities are considered routine and result in minimal disturbance. To date, the Council has not experienced any issues arising from the cumulative effects of placing an outfall structure.  The Council believes that the submitter's request to identify and exclude structures from sites/areas of significant indigenous biodiversity is unnecessary and infers that the placement of outfall structures and the presence of significant indigenous biodiversity are mutually exclusive. The Council does not agree with this view. Notwithstanding that, the Council notes that Condition (f) provides a high level of protection to significant indigenous
Further submissions – Climate Justice Taranaki Inc (21)		Support	biodiversity as already identified in Schedule 4.  The Council further notes that the <u>placement</u> of small outfall structures is a fairly routine activity that has not, in it's experience, resulted in noticeable adverse effects on the high natural character associated with Outstanding Value and Estuaries Unmodified coastal management areas.  The Council does not consider the requested addition to Condition (c) necessary.  The Council agrees to include the requested note as it provides useful guidance for Plan users with minor amendment to read:  Note: this rule does not authorise a discharge from the outfall structure. The discharge rules are Rules 1A to 3 and 5 to 8.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
58 – Te Atiawa	793	Amend	Accept in part
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 18 of the Plan by including in the standards, terms and conditions a clause that refers to Schedules 5A and 5B AND amend the activity classification to a controlled activity (rather than a permitted activity).	The submitter supports the inclusion of Schedule 5A and 5B of the Plan, however, is uncertain as to how the Council will ensure that these requirements are being met.  The <u>placement</u> of small outfall structures is a fairly routine activity that has not, in the experience of the Council, resulted in noticeable adverse effects. The Council is therefore confident that the permitted activity classification is
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41), Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61	Te Rūnanga o	Support	reasonable for this activity. The Council requires notification prior to the commencement of the activity and will maintain a record of all outfall structures placed, this allows for routine check-ups. The Council has additional measures in place to deal with any non-compliance issues that may arise and operates a public notification system that allows any member of public to notify the Council of non-compliance. If non-compliance is recognised the Council will take swift and appropriate enforcement action and the activity will require a consent to continue operation where all non-compliance issues will be dealt with accordingly.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council notes that Rule 18 only covers the placement of a small outfall structure, not the discharge. Any discharge will be governed by the appropriate rule depending on the content of the discharge, and likely invoke the consenting process as a result.  The Council agrees to amending reference to Schedule 5 to be Schedules 5A and 5B as requested by the submitter.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	794	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 18 of the Plan to include new and amended standard, term and condition to read:  []  (e) the discharge is not placed placement of the structure does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with within cultural and historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 [Cultural and Historic heritage];  (f) the structure is not placed at any site identified in Schedule 5B [Sites of significance to Māori and associated values] and Appendix 2;  (g) structure does not have adverse effect on Schedules 1 and 2	The Council notes that Rule 18 is specific to managing the effects associated with the placement of a structure rather than the effects of a discharge. The discharge of stormwater and wastewater is addressed by other rules. In relation to the management of small outfall structures, the Council is concerned that the effect of the new and amended conditions would make the rule unnecessarily restrictive and by default redundant in that they preclude the placement of these small outfall structures in any part of the Taranaki coastal marine area.  The Council does not consider it appropriate to require a consent to place a

Submitter Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Climate Justice Taranaki Inc (21), Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41)	(h) placement of the structure does not have an adverse effect the structure is not placed at any site with any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4A [Significant species and ecosystems]; taonga species protected under Taranaki iwi Deed of Settlement including those identified in Schedule 4C [Taonga species and habitat] []  Support	small outfall structure. This activity is considered fairly standard and routine with any adverse effects generally being temporary and having less than minor effects. Specific comments on the new and amended proposed conditions are as follows:  • The Council notes that this Rule does not deal with the discharge of the structure, only the placement. Discharge impacts would be more appropriately addressed through the appropriate discharge rule. The Council agree to amending the Rule to include a guidance note to clarify that rule relationship between the placement of outfall structures and discharges.  • The submitter proposes to include a new Condition (f), however, the reference to sites of significance to Māori located in Schedule 5B has already been included within Condition (e) and it is not necessary to repeat.  • Schedules 1 and 2 capture the whole coastal marine area plus landward parts of the coastal environment identified as having outstanding natural character or being an outstanding natural feature or landscape. The condition effectively precludes the placement of small outfall structures in any part of the coastal marine area thereby making the rule redundant.  • In regards to requested Condition (h), the Council does not believe that it is necessary to prohibit the location of outfall structures due to the presence of threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species. As long as any negative effects towards these species are managed then there is no reason why the structure should not be placed. It is the opinion of the Council that, if well regulated and managed, the two can co-exist without any adverse effects to either. Notwithstanding that, the Council agrees to amending
		Condition (f) to expand its scope to include reference to scheduled taonga species.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
NEW Rule 18A – Out	fall structure pla	cement	
29 – Department of	795	Amend	Decline
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to include a new controlled activity rule that specifically addresses outfall structure placement in Outstanding Value and Estuaries Unmodified coastal management areas. The submitter further seeks that Conditions (a), (b), (c), and (d) of Rule 18 should also be conditions for this new rule and that the matters of control should, at a minimum, address any effects on natural character, significant species, historic heritage, and any mitigation of effects on these values.	The Council declines the relief sought. Refer to submission point 785.
Rule 19 – Mooring st	ructure placeme	nt in the Port	
43 – Royal Forest	796	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the Activity Description of Rule 19 of the Plan to delete the activity provisions for associate disturbance, deposition and discharge.	The disturbance, deposition and discharge activities referred to in the Activity Description of Rule 19 are incidental to the activity of placing mooring structures in the Port. The Council recognises that a small amount of disturbance and deposition is likely to be an inevitable consequence of any work on the foreshore and seabed but the effects will be less than minor and transitory. The Rule therefore seeks to bundle associated activities given that the effects are considered minor, temporary and low risk to the environment.
43 – Royal Forest	797	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 19 of the Plan to make mooring structure placement in the Port (and not requiring excavation of the seafloor or seabed) a controlled activity (rather than a permitted activity).	The submitter does not believe that the effects with difference scale of mooring structures and cumulative effects are adequately managed through a permitted activity rule. The submitter wishes this activity to be a controlled activity so that the Council can assess whether the conditions are met.  As previously noted, the Port is a highly modified area and mooring structures are considered common place for such a location. The Council believes that placement of mooring structures in a port is fairly standard and routine and will produce less than pipes effects if there are any effects at all Pequiring
			will produce less than minor effects if there are any effects at all. Requiring such activities to get a resource consent is both unnecessary and restrictive noting that the Port is regionally important infrastructure. Possible effects on indigenous biodiversity and historic heritage values in the vicinity are acknowledged and addressed in Conditions (c) and (d). If the activity cannot

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			appropriately comply with those conditions, a resource consent would be required.
43 – Royal Forest	798	Amend	No relief necessary
and Bird Protection Society		The Port is adjacent to an outstanding landscape and character area, therefore, the submitter seeks amendment to Rule 19 of the Plan to add a condition that the mooring structure does not have an effect on Outstanding Value areas.	The Council note that the Port is already a highly modified environment that is located adjacent to an area of Outstanding Value. Both areas co-exist and the placement of any additional mooring structures will not impact on the natural character of the Sugar Loaf Islands as the activity will be confined to the Port coastal management area within the breakwaters.
43 – Royal Forest	799	Amend	No relief necessary
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 19 of the Plan to add a condition that the mooring structure must not have adverse effects on the values of scheduled sites and areas in the coastal marine area with significant indigenous biodiversity values.	The Council notes that this relief is already provided for under Condition (f), which states that the placement of the mooring structure must not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant species and ecosystems].
58 – Te Atiawa	800	Support	Accept
		Retain Rule 19 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 19 is retained subject to minor amendments as
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	requested by other submitters that do not change the rule's scope.
NEW Rule 19A – Moo	ring structure p	lacement in the Port	
43 – Royal Forest	801	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to include a new rule for mooring structure placement in the Port that cannot comply with Rule 19 as a Restricted Discretionary (or discretionary activity) and include a matter of discretion to consider the effects on indigenous biodiversity values.	The Council refers the submitter to Rules 23 and 33 which are the catch-all rule for mooring structures not meeting the activity description or all the standards, terms and conditions. Rule 23 is a controlled activity rule for the Port and the Council notes that control is reserved over ecological values as
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Oppose	directed in Condition (f). Rule 33 is a discretionary activity for any structure erection or placement that does not come within or comply with previous relevant rules.
			The Council recognises that the term "ecological effects" is meant to cover the protection of indigenous biodiversity. The Council agrees to replacing the term "ecological values" with "indigenous biodiversity" to clarify that intent.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Rule 20 – Mooring str	ructure placeme	nt	
6 – Trans-Tasman	802	Support	Accept
Resources Ltd		Retain Rule 20 as this rule recognises that some monitoring and sampling activities will be requiring mooring structures, and appropriately provides for them as a permitted activity.	Support noted. Rule 20 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the rule's scope.
29 – Department of	803	Support	Accept
Conservation		The Department of Conservation often uses monitoring moorings in the coastal environment during its operations and supports the permitted classification of mooring structure placement for monitoring or sampling equipment. Retain Rule 20 as notified.	Support noted. Rule 20 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the rule's scope.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	
40 – Te Rūnanga o	804	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter is opposed to permitting the mooring structures in the coastal marine area for monitoring and sampling purposes and seek that such activities be a discretionary activity.	The submitter has concerns regarding the complexity of this permitted activity rule and feel that this activity may be better managed as a discretionary activity or controlled activity to ensure that the associated conditions are fully
Further submissions – Resources (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose	understood and can be monitored by the Council. With regards to contacting the Council before the commencement of the activity, the submitter is unsure what the process would be should the activity be found to be non-compliant with the conditions. The submitter feels that this issue would be better managed and monitored through the consent process which provides for longer timelines and means that hapū/iwi can be involved in the decision making process and subsequent monitoring if appropriate.  The Council notes that the placement of mooring structures is fairly routine and uncomplicated producing less than minor, if any, adverse effects. Due to the straight forward nature of the activity and the low impact that it has, the Council does not believe that this activity requires further monitoring or the need to impose unnecessary restrictions and costs on people to obtain a resource consent.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council are aware that iwi/hapū will be interested to know when such activities are being undertaken and note that

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			the Council has an arrangement with iwi authorities who have requested to be informed of this activity as cited in the activity description.  The Council notes that if an activity is to be commenced in a location that is not considered appropriate after having regard to the standards, terms and conditions listed, the Council will advise those undertaking the activity that a resource consent is required under Rules 33 (discretionary) or 34 (non-complying) depending on the coastal management area. If any issues of non-compliance arise the Council will take swift and appropriate enforcement action.
41 – Te Korowai o	805	Amend	No relief necessary
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter supports the inclusion of Condition (b) addressing historic heritage but seek further dialogue on how adverse effects will be considered in practice. If agreement cannot be reached, submitter seeks amendment to Rule 20 of the Plan to make this rule a discretionary activity (rather than permitted activity).	The Council notes that the purpose of Rule 20 is to allow the use of moorings in the coastal marine area for monitoring or sampling purposes. Effects are generally less than minor. However, standards, terms and conditions do apply to ensure that in the event that an activity must avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects on historic heritage or indigenous biodiversity values. The Council notes that if an activity is to be commenced in a location that is not considered appropriate, the Council will advise those undertaking the activity that a resource consent is required under Rules 33 (Discretionary) or 34 (non-complying) depending on the coastal management area.
42 – Ngati Rahiri	806	Amend	Decline
Hapū		Submitter cannot accept that structures may be placed on or over kaimoana reefs as a permitted activity without iwi/hapū consideration notwithstanding the standards, terms and conditions that are in place.  Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 20 of the Plan to make mooring structure placement a Discretionary or at least a controlled activity (rather than a permitted activity)  AND that there be iwi/hapū consultation in all cases.	The submitter is seeking a high level of protection for their reefs. At the hearing, the submitter presented further on this issue. While generally acknowledging that the Plan policies and the standards, terms and conditions of rules may provide for this high level of protection, nevertheless it is the submitter's view that the placement of mooring structure on or over their kaimoana reefs must be regulated as a discretionary or at least a controlled activity (rather than a permitted activity).  In relation to the management of the activity itself, the Council notes that the placement of small mooring structures associated with monitoring and
Further submissions – Resources (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose	sampling equipment (and which does not involve any mechanical excavation) is a fairly standard and routine activity with any adverse effects generally being temporary and less than minor. For example, the mooring structure and the monitoring or sampling equipment must not occupy an area exceeding 5 m² of the coastal marine area.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			The Council acknowledges the concerns of the submitter and notes that Conditions (a), (b) and (c) would generally restrict the activity from occurring in areas identified as significant under Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity], Schedule 4C [Taonga species] and Schedule 5A and B [Historic heritage]. Nearshore reefs are identified in Policy 14(b) as sites of significant indigenous biodiversity. Nearshore reefs may also be a site of significance to Māori in relation to historic heritage. Of note, virtually the entire coastal length of the submitter's rohe is identified in the Plan and associated coastal maps as having kaimoana values.  As part of a precautionary approach, the standards, terms and conditions require that the Council be notified of the instalment of any mooring structure. This notification process allows the Council to be aware of the exact location of such structures and to follow up, if necessary, with any concerns or issues that may arise. The Council notes that it has further agreed that upon notification it will notify the relevant iwi authority of the activity occurring in their rohe.  The Council further notes that if an activity cannot comply with all the standards, terms and conditions listed, the Council will advise those undertaking the activity that a resource consent is required under Rules 33 (discretionary) or 34 (non-complying) depending on the coastal management
43 – Royal Forest	807	Amend	area.  Decline
and Bird Protection Society	001	Submitter seeks amendment of the heading for Rule 20 of the Plan by adding the word "monitoring".	The Council sees no need to include a specific heading for Rule 20. The Plan headings deliberately bundles main activities at a high level to capture a suite of rules.
43 – Royal Forest	808	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter supports the permitted rule for monitoring and sampling purposes where they are not fixed to the seabed, provided there are no adverse effects on biodiversity values or outstanding character and landscape values. However, the provisions for associated disturbance, deposition and discharge are uncertain and could result in adverse effects that are not addressed by the permitted standards, terms and conditions.  Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 20 of the Plan by deleting the Activity provisions for associate disturbance, deposition and discharge.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council does not consider it necessary to remove the reference to associated disturbance, deposition or discharge as covered by activity descriptions (b), (c) and (d).  The Council notes that the disturbance, deposition and discharges referred to in the Activity Description of Rule 20 are those incidental to the placement of mooring structures.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			The Rule recognises that, during the installment of mooring monitoring structures, there may be minor and transitory disturbances as a result. The impacts are generally very minor with the associated effects being similar in kind and magnitude to that associated with a vessel dropping anchor. The Rule therefore seeks to bundle associated activities given they are low risk and likely to produce no or, at the most, less than minor effects (i.e. the receiving environment can generally handle the activity with effects being naturally and promptly remedied without the need for further intervention).
43 – Royal Forest	809	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment of Rule 20 of the Plan by adding to the Activity Description as follows:  The placement or removal of a mMooring structure placement for monitoring []	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter. Rule 20 specifically relates to the placement of the structure. Removal of structures is separately addressed under Rules 44, 45 and 46.
			The Council notes the reference to "removal" within Condition (a) of Rule 20 relates to the information requirements to be supplied by the person(s) undertaking the activity. While this is additional information that does not fall within the scope of the Rule gateway, nevertheless it has been included for the reader for certainty and clarity purposes as the information would be required under Rule 44 anyway and ensures Council has all the necessary information for an activity that is generally a short term activity.
43 – Royal Forest	810	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the standards, terms and conditions to ensure the activity will not occur where it would have adverse effects on values and characteristics to be protected under Policies 8 [Outstanding value], 9 [Natural character] and 14 [Significant indigenous biodiversity] of the Plan.	The Council notes that in the development of Plan provisions, consideration has been had to the type and scale of the activity and the associated effects. The Council is satisfied that mooring monitoring structures are unlikely to have more than minor adverse effects on outstanding natural character, features and landscapes, natural character and significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal environment. Certainly not at a landscape scale (i.e. the mooring structure and the monitoring or sampling equipment must not occupy an area exceeding 5 m² of the coastal marine area). Notwithstanding that, Council recognises that in specific localities unforeseen impacts on significant indigenous biodiversity may occur. Accordingly Condition (c) in Rule 20 applies to protect any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant species and ecosystems] from unforeseeable impacts.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
58 – Te Atiawa	811	Amend	Accept in part
		Submitter supports the inclusion of Schedule 5 and 4A. However, they are uncertain as to how the Council will ensure that these requirements are being met. The submitter requests dialogue to explain how this will be achieved or request that the activity classification is elevated to a controlled activity.  Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 20 of the Plan by including a condition that refers to Schedules 5A and 5B  OR  amend the activity classification to a controlled activity (rather than a permitted activity).	The Council agrees to amend Rule 20 to reference "Schedules 5A and B" as requested by the submitter.  The placement of mooring monitoring structures is a small scale activity (i.e. the mooring structure and the monitoring or sampling equipment must not occupy an area exceeding 5 m² of the coastal marine area), that has not, in the past experience of the Council, resulted in noticeable adverse effects. Due to the straight forward nature of the activity, and the low impacts that it has, the Council does not believe that this activity requires further monitoring or the need to impose unnecessary restrictions and costs on people to obtain a resource consent. The Council is confident that the permitted activity classification is reasonable for this activity.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council is aware that iwi/hapū may be interested to know when such activities are being undertaken and notes that the Council has an arrangement with iwi authorities who have requested to be informed of this activity as cited in the Activity Description.  The Council notes that if an activity is to be commenced in a location that is not considered appropriate after having regard to the standards, terms and conditions listed, the Council will advise those undertaking the activity that a resource consent is required under Rules 33 (discretionary) or 34 (noncomplying) depending on the coastal management area. If any issues of noncompliance arise the Council will take swift and appropriate enforcement action.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	812	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 20 of the Plan to include new and amended standards, terms and conditions to read:  (b) the placement of the structure placement of the mooring structure does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with cultural and historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 [Cultural and Historic heritage];  (c) the placement of the structure and discharge does not have adverse effect on Schedules 1 and 2;  (d) the activity does not occur at any site identified in Schedule 5B [Sites of significance to Māori and associated values] and Appendix 2;	The Council notes that this rule is specific to the management of small mooring monitoring structures (i.e. the mooring structure and the monitoring or sampling equipment must not occupy an area exceeding 5 m² of the coastal marine area).  The Council is concerned that the effect of the new and amended conditions would make the rule unnecessarily restrictive and have perverse outcomes. The relief seeks to exclude the activity from sites of significance regardless of whether it has any impacts on those values and despite the potential for the activity to contribute to the protection and management of sites of significance

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions –	Trans-Tasman	(e) the placement of the structure and discharge does not adversely affect the suitability of the receiving water for customary use and bathing after reasonable mixing:  (f) placement of the meering structure and the discharge does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4A [Significant species and ecosystems]; taonga species protected under Taranaki iwi Deed of Settlement including those identified in Schedule 4C [Taonga species and habitat]  (g) the mooring structure and the monitoring or sampling equipment does not occupy an area exceeding 5m² of the coastal marine area []	<ul> <li>(e.g. mahinga kai and pukawa values) or taonga species</li> <li>(presence/absence/abundance).</li> <li>Specific comments on the new and amended proposed conditions are as follows:</li> <li>The Council refer the submitter to previous comments made on expanding the scope of historic heritage.</li> <li>Schedules 1 and 2 capture the whole coastal marine area plus landward parts of the coastal environment identified as having outstanding natural character or being an outstanding natural feature or landscape. The proposed Condition (c) is too wide ranging, unnecessarily restrictive, and uncertain for Plan users.</li> </ul>
Further submissions – Trans-Tasman Resources (6)  Further submissions – Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	<ul> <li>Note that the discharges associated with this Rule are only those associated directly with the placement of the structure and there is no need to paraphrase the gateway in the individual conditions.</li> <li>The submitter proposes to include a new standard (f), however, the reference to sites of significance to Māori located in Schedule 5B has already been included within Condition (b). It is not necessary to repeat this Condition using different wording.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>In regards to requested Condition (e), the Council does not believe that it is necessary. Again it is noted that these activities are very small scale (&lt;5 m² and the only possible impact on water quality is related to the potential for a little sediment disturbance similar in scale to using an anchor and which would not be noticeable in natural prevailing conditions).</li> <li>In regards to requested Condition (e), the Council further agrees to expanding its scope to include reference to scheduled taonga species.</li> </ul>

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Rule 21 – Navigation	aid erection and	I placement	
29 – Department of	813	Amend	Accept
Conservation		Submitter believes that the erection of maritime navigation aids should not be a permitted activity for any member of the public. Instead the activity should be permitted for only the Taranaki Regional Council or its agents, Maritime Mew Zealand or its agents, or Port Taranaki provided that these agencies agree to this responsibility.  Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 21 of the Plan to include a new condition before condition (a) to read:  The activity is undertaken by:  (i) Taranaki Regional Council or its agents; or  (ii) Port Taranaki; or	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.
Further submissions – Resources (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose	
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	
41 – Te Korowai o	814	Amend	No relief necessary
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter supports the inclusion of Condition (e) addressing historic heritage but seek further dialogue on how adverse effects will be considered in practice. If agreement cannot be reached, submitter seeks amendment to Rule 21 of the Plan to make this rule a discretionary activity (rather than permitted activity).	The Council notes that the purpose of Rule 21 is allow for the placement of maritime navigation aids. Such activities provide a critical navigation safet role and no or very minor adverse effects are likely to arise from this active. However, in the event of any unforeseen adverse effects, conditions do a
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects on historic heritage or indigenous biodiversity values. If the placement of navigation aids cannot comply with all the permitted activity conditions then a resource consent would be required.  The Council notes that if an activity is to be commenced in a location that is not considered appropriate after having regard to the standards, terms and conditions listed, the Council will advise those undertaking the activity that a resource consent is required under Rules 33 (discretionary) or 34 (noncomplying) depending on the coastal management area.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
42 – Ngati Rahiri	815	Amend	Accept in part
Нарй		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 21 of the Plan to make navigation aid erection or placement a Discretionary or at least a controlled activity (rather than a permitted activity)  AND that there be iwi/hapū consultation in all cases.	The Council considers the placement of navigation aids in the coastal marine area a rather straight forward activity, which contributes to maritime safety, and for which there are no or less than minor adverse effects. The most likely adverse effect is the temporary disturbance of the seabed from the placement of a small anchor. However, any effects would be transitory and very localised to the area directly in contact with the structure, and not noticeable in natural
Further submissions – Resources (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose in part	prevailing marine conditions.  The Council does not consider it necessary to elevate the activity status of
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	this Rule to require a resource consent to be obtained due to the negligible risks involved and the protections already in place through the standards, terms and conditions. The Council also directs the submitter to Condition (e) which requires the placement of the mooring structure to not have adverse effects on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 [Historic heritage], which would include kaimoana reefs.  Due to the permitted activity status it is not appropriate to require the resource user to consult. However, the Council would like to draw the submitters
			attention to note (1) in the Rule that explains that iwi authorities that have requested to be informed of this activity will be advised by the Council.
43 – Royal Forest	816	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 21 of the Plan by deleting "Outstanding Value" from the coastal management areas covered by the rule.	Submitter opposes the permitted rule for the erection or placement of navigation structures in Outstanding Value areas. In addition, the submitter contends that the potential adverse effects on birds from lighting associated with navigational aids do not appear to be considered within the rule.  The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter. It is suggested that the erection and placement of navigational aids should be generally provided for in all coastal management areas. This recognises that all the coastal management areas may require navigational aids to ensure the safe and efficient navigation of vessels in those waters.  Navigational aids are essential items of infrastructure that reduce the risks of ships grounding and vessel related oil spills that may result. It is a critical safety issue for vessel personnel as well as for the environment and it is imperative that the Plan allow and encourage the safe and appropriate use of such aids.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			The Council suggests that adverse effects associated with the placement of maritime navigation aids, if any, are likely to be minor, including potential effects of lighting on birds. Notwithstanding that, the Council notes that the activity is subject to compliance with the standards, terms and conditions, including Condition (f) that requires that there be no adverse effects on significant indigenous biodiversity. If the Council consider that the proposed activity is unable to meet all of the standards, terms and conditions, the Council will advise those undertaking the activity that a resource consent will be required under Rules 33 (discretionary) and 34 (non-complying) depending on the coastal management area.
43 – Royal Forest	817	Amend	No relief necessary
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the Activity description of Rule 21 of the Plan to ensure there is no disturbance of the foreshore or seabed.	The Council notes that Rule 21 does not permit excavation of disturbance of the foreshore or seabed, only minor disturbances that occur as a result of unobtrusive activities during the placement of the structure.
43 – Royal Forest	818	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 21 by deleting the Activity provisions for associate disturbance, deposition and discharge in the Rule.	The submitter suggests that the provisions for associated disturbance, deposition and discharge are uncertain and could result in adverse effects which are not addressed by the permitted standards, terms and conditions of
Further submissions – Resources (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose	the rule.  The Council notes that the disturbance, deposition and discharges referred to in the activity description of Rule 21 are considered minor, transitory and inconsequential (i.e. the receiving environment will be relatively unaffected by the activity with effects being naturally and promptly remedied without the need for further intervention).  The Council recognises that, during the installment of navigation aids, there may be minor and transitory disturbances as a result. The impacts are generally very minor with the associated effects being similar in kind and magnitude to that associated with a vessel dropping anchor. The rule therefore seeks to bundle associated activities given they are low risk and likely to produce no or, at the most, less than minor effects.
43 – Royal Forest	819	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Condition (e) of Rule 21 of the Plan to read:	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		[] erection or placement of the navigation aid does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with is not within 10m of any historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 [Historic heritage] or 50m of an Outstanding Value area []	The Council notes that historic heritage has a broad RMA definition and is not confined to archaeological sites. For historic heritage associated with sites of significance to Māori, there may be many instances where the erection or placement of navigation aids on the 'site' will have no adverse effects.  The Council further suggests that the erection and placement of navigational aids should be permitted in all coastal management areas, including those of Outstanding Value, especially considering the high recreational use of some of these areas and the importance of providing for the safe and efficient navigation of vessels in those waters.
43 – Royal Forest	820	Amend	No relief necessary
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 21 of the Plan to note that where Condition (e) of is not complied with, a new Rule 33 will apply.	The Council considers that no relief is necessary.  The Council notes that where Condition (e) (or any other Condition) of Rule 21 cannot be complied with, Rules 33 [discretionary activity] and 34 [non-complying activity] apply, which requires the activity to be authorised through a resource consent. This guidance has already been indicated in Note (2) of the activity description.
43 – Royal Forest	821	Amend	No relief necessary
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the standards, terms and conditions of Rule 21 to ensure the activity will not occur where it would have adverse effects on values and characteristics to be protected under Policies 8 [Outstanding value], 9 [Natural character] and 14 [Significant indigenous biodiversity] of the Plan.	The Council notes that in the development of Plan provisions, consideration has been had to the type and scale of the activity and the associated effects and the Council is satisfied that maritime navigation aid structures are unlikely to have adverse effects on outstanding natural character, features and landscapes, natural character and significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal environment. Certainly not at a landscape scale. However, the Council recognises that in specific localities unforeseen impacts on significant indigenous biodiversity may occur. Accordingly Condition (f) in Rule 21 applies to protect any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant species and ecosystems] from unforeseeable impacts.
58 – Te Atiawa	822	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 21 by including a standard, term or condition that refers to Schedules 5A and 5B OR	The Council notes that Condition (e) already refers to "historic heritage" identified in Schedule 5. However, in aligning with granting similar requests

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		amending the activity classification to a controlled activity (rather than a permitted activity).	sought by the submitter, the Council agrees to amending references to "Schedule 5" to refer to "Schedules 5A and 5B".
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	The activity described is a fairly routine activity that has not, in the past experience of the Council, resulted in significant adverse effects. The Council therefore suggests that the permitted activity classification is reasonable and appropriate for this activity. Of note, the Rule requires notification prior to the commencement of the activity and Council will maintain a record of all navigation aids placed, this allows for routine monitoring.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	823	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 21 of the Plan to include new and amended standards, terms and conditions to read:  []  (e) erection or placement of the navigation aid does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with cultural and historic heritage identified in Schedule 5  [Cultural and Historic heritage];  (f) erection or placement of the navigation aid does not have any adverse effect on any site identified in Schedule 5B [Sites of significance to Māori and associated values] and Appendix 2;  (g) the placement of the navigation aid does not adversely affect the suitability of the receiving water for customary use and bathing after reasonable mixing;  (h) erection or placement of the structure navigation aid does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4A [Significant species and ecosystems]; taonga species protected under Taranaki iwi Deed of Settlement including those identified in Schedule 4C [Taonga species and habitat] []	The Council notes that Rule 21 is specific to the placement of maritime navigation aids. Navigational aids are essential items of infrastructure that reduce the risks of ships grounding and vessel related oil spills that may result. It is a safety issue for vessel personnel as well as for the environment and it is imperative that the Plan allow and encourage the safe and appropriate use of such aids.  The Council is concerned that the effect of the new and amended conditions would make the rule unnecessarily restrictive and may have perverse outcomes. Specific comments on the new and amended proposed conditions are as follows:  The Council refers the submitter to previous comments made on expanding the scope of historic heritage.  The submitter proposes to include a new standard, term and condition (f), however, the reference to sites of significance to Māori located in Schedule 5B has already been included within Condition (b). It is not necessary to repeat this Condition using different wording.
Further submissions – Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	<ul> <li>In regards to requested Condition (g), the Council does not believe that relief is necessary. Again it is noted that these activities are very small scale and the water quality impacts are limited to the potential for a little sediment disturbance similar in scale to using an anchor (the effects of which would not be noticeable in natural prevailing conditions)</li> </ul>

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			<ul> <li>In regards to requested Condition (h), the Council agree to the inclusion of Condition (ea) that specifically addresses scheduled taonga species.</li> </ul>
Rule 22 – Network ut	ility structure e	rection or placement	
12 – Chorus New	824	Amend	Grant in kind
Zealand Limited		Submitter supports the intent of Rule 22 of the Plan. However, the submitter notes that, in some instances, telecommunication cables are buried (through either a mole plough, directional drilling, trenching, jet burying, a chain trench or separate combinations of those), there are other instances where cables are simply laid on the seafloor, and left to natural processes to bury them with shallow depth. The environmental effect of a cable laid on the seafloor is generally of a lesser degree than the aforementioned burying techniques, however, laying a cable on the seafloor is not provided for under Rule 22.  Submitter seeks amendment of Activity Description (d) in Rule 22 of the Plan to read:  (d) a communication or electricity cable that is either buried, laid on the seabed or foreshore, or attached to a bridge, access structure or pole; []	The Council agrees with the submitter that the environmental impacts of laying electricity cable on the seafloor are generally minor and should have less of an impact than the burial of cables (subject to meeting appropriate standards, terms and conditions). Cables laid on the seafloor may self bury through wave action and the movement of sediment naturally without the use of burial machinery that would locally disturb the seafloor. The laying of cables is expected to have no or a less than minor effect on marine fauna and flora.  The Council agrees to granting the relief in kind by amending Rule 22 to read as follows:  Placement or erection of a network utility structure where the structure is:  []  (d) a communication or electricity cable or line; or []
13 – Spark New	825	Amend	Grant in kind
Zealand Trading Limited		Submitter supports the intent of Rule 22 of the Plan. However, the submitter notes that, in some instances, telecommunication cables are buried (through either a mole plough, directional drilling, trenching, jet burying, a chain trench or separate combinations of those), there are other instances where cables are simply laid on the seafloor, and left to natural processes to bury them with shallow depth. The environmental effect of a cable laid on the seafloor is generally of a lesser degree than the aforementioned burying techniques, however, laying a cable on the seafloor is not provided for under Rule 22.  Submitter seeks amendment of Activity Description (d) in Rule 22 of the Plan to read:  (d) a communication or electricity cable that is either buried, laid on the seabed or foreshore, or attached to a bridge, access structure or pole; []	The Council agrees with the submitter that the environmental impacts of laying electricity cable on the seafloor are generally minor and should have less of an impact than the burial of cables (subject to meeting appropriate standards, terms and conditions). Cables laid on the seafloor may self bury through wave action and the movement of sediment naturally without the use of burial machinery that would locally disturb the seafloor. The laying of cables is expected to have no or a less than minor effect on marine fauna and flora. The Council agrees to granting the relief in kind by amending Rule 22 to read as follows:  Placement or erection of a network utility structure where the structure is: []  (d) a communication or electricity cable or line; or []

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
14 – Vodafone New	826	Amend	Grant in kind
Zealand Limited		Submitter supports the intent of Rule 22 of the Plan. However, the submitter notes that, in some instances, telecommunication cables are buried (through either a mole plough, directional drilling, trenching, jet burying, a chain trench or separate combinations of those), there are other instances where cables are simply laid on the seafloor, and left to natural processes to bury them with shallow depth. The environmental effect of a cable laid on the seafloor is generally of a lesser degree than the aforementioned burying techniques, however, laying a cable on the seafloor is not provided for under Rule 22.  Submitter seeks amendment of Activity Description (d) in Rule 22 of the Plan to read:  (d) a communication or electricity cable that is either buried, laid on the seabed or foreshore, or attached to a bridge, access structure or pole; []	The Council agrees with the submitter that the environmental impacts of laying electricity cable on the seafloor are generally minor and should have less of an impact than the burial of cables subject to meeting appropriate standards, terms and conditions). Cables are generally laid when burial is not a sufficient method for their placement (e.g. onto rocky or sandy sediment). Cables laid on the seafloor may self bury through wave action and the movement of sediment naturally without the use of burial machinery that would locally disturb the seafloor. The laying of cables is expected to have no or a less than minor effect on marine fauna and flora and no affect on coastal water quality.  The Council agrees to granting the relief in kind by amending Rule 22 to read as follows:  Placement or erection of a network utility structure where the structure is:  []  (d) a communication or electricity cable or line; or []
15 – Surfbreak	827	Other	No relief necessary
Protection Society		Submitter seeks that there be no impacts to surf breaks and that key surfing groups and representative groups be part of any limited notification for discharge or disturbance consent applications with the potential to impact on surf breaks or coastal water.	Submitter's comments are noted and have been previously addressed in submission point 443 relating to surfing policies. Policy 19 would be considered as part of any resource consent application under this Rule. The Council notes that matters relating to affected and interested party status and limited notification are addressed separately in accordance with the Council's consenting standard operating procedures.
26 – Transpower NZ	828	Other	No relief necessary
Ltd		Submitter supports Rule 22 of the Plan but seek clarification whether Activity Description (d) refers to the cable only and is not the actual support.	Support noted. The Council notes that Condition (d) refers to the cable and constituent parts.
Further submissions –	Powerco (45)	Support	
29 – Department of	829	Amend	Accept in part
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 22 of the Plan to remove a "pipeline that is buried" and "a communication or electricity cable that is buried" from the controlled	The submitter suggests the burial of pipes and cables may have significantly different levels and types of effects compared with attaching a pipe to a

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		activity description AND insert a new Restricted Discretionary rule (see NEW Rule 22A below).	bridge. At the hearing, the submitter also raised concerns that the standards, terms and conditions that protect sensitive marine benthic habitats.
Further submissions – Powerco (45)		Oppose in part	The Council agrees with that assessment but are confident that subject to the standards, terms and conditions of this controlled activity rule, any adverse environmental effects are reasonably foreseeable and can be appropriately avoided, remedied or mitigated via conditions on a resource consent. Further, the Council has retained a large number of matters of discretion which allow the Council to identify appropriate avoidance, remediation and/or mitigation measures to address adverse environmenetal effects on a case by case basis.  At the hearing, the submitter spoke further on Rule 22 in opposition to the inclusion of outstanding value in the gateway. The Hearing Panel agrees with the submitter and the Council agrees to a new Restricted Discretionary Rule for Outstanding Value coastal management areas and for the placement or erection of network utility structures in other coastal management areas but were unable to comply with all the standards, terms and conditions of Rule 22. This approach is consistent with other Rules that address network utility structures in Outstanding Value areas (Rules 37 and 37A).  Activities that do not come within (e.g. Outstanding Value coastal
			management areas) or comply with the standards, terms and conditions of Rule 22 are more appropriately managed through new Rule 22A (Restricted Discretionary).
			In relation to protection of sensitive marine benthic habitats, the Council agrees to amendments to Condition (c) to ensure that Schedule 4B (which includes identified sensitive marine benthic habitats) is also included in the considerations. The amended condition reads as as follows:
			(c) the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]:
			The Council also agrees that this amendment is carried across all of the rules which include a condition addressing the protection for significant indigenous biodiversity.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
40 – Te Rūnanga o	830	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 22 of the Plan to make the erection or placement of network utility structures in the coastal marine area a discretionary activity (rather than a controlled activity) so that Ngati Mutunga and others can be involved in the decision making/resource consent process and also in monitoring of this activity if necessary.	The Council notes that this rule seeks to provide for the placement of important network utilities that might traverse the coastal marine area pursuant to Policy 6 of the Plan and subject to the appropriate management of adverse effects. Through the consenting process, relevant environmental effects on historic heritage, indigenous biodiversity and use and enjoyment of
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Support	the coast will be appropriately managed. Other adverse effects within the coastal marine area, e.g. water quality are likely to be less than minor and temporary. Some certainty for these uses is considered appropriate, which would not be the case if the activity was made a discretionary activity (with the ability to decline a resource consent application).
			The Council has not encountered significant issues with the placement of utility structures in the coastal marine area under the current Plan and therefore the Council does not consider it appropriate or necessary to require the placement of network utility structures to be made more restrictive by making it a discretionary activity.
41 – Te Korowai o	831	Amend	Accept
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Condition (b) of Rule 22 of the Plan to read: (b) erection or placement of the structure does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 5A and B Historic heritage; []	The Council agrees to refer to "Schedule 5" as "Schedule 5A and 5B" as requested by the submitter. The Council also agrees to other consequential amendments throughout the Plan to maintain consistent language.
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Support	
42 – Ngati Rahiri	832	Amend	Accept in part
Нарū		Submitter supports the activity classification as controlled but seek amendment of Rule 22 to protect reef systems AND that there be iwi/hapū consultation in all cases.	The Council notes the concerns of the submitter and agree to amending relevant standards, terms and conditions to clarify that the activity cannot have any adverse effects on significant indigenous biodiversity, which includes reefs. The Council notes that Conditions (b), (c) and (ca) would generally restrict the activity from occurring in areas identified as significant under Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity], Schedule 4C [Taonga species] and Schedule 5A and B [Historic heritage].

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			Nearshore reefs are identified in Policy 14(b) as sites of significant indigenous biodiversity. Nearshore reefs may also be a site of significance to Māori in relation to historic heritage. Of note, virtually the entirely coastal length of the submitter's rohe is identified in the Plan and associated coastal maps as having kai moana values. Through the consenting process, conditions will be imposed to manage adverse effects, including the protection of the reef systems.  The Council further notes that, as part of this coastal plan review process, and in relation to 'sites of significance' to Māori (many of which relate to inshore reefs), Council has already agreed, subject to conditions, to recognise iwi as an affected party for all resource consent applications. There will be further opportunity to set consultation requirements and expectations as part of the development of any Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.
43 – Royal Forest	833	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 22 of the Plan by changing the rule classification to make the erection or placement of network utility structures in the coastal marine area a restricted discretionary activity (rather than a controlled activity).	The Council notes that Rule 22 seeks to provide for the placement of important network utilities that might transcect the coastal marine area pursuant to Policy 6 of the Plan and subject to the appropriate management of adverse effects. Through the consenting process, relevant environmental
Further submissions – Powerco (45), Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd (46)		Oppose in part	effects on historic heritage, indigenous biodiversity and use and enjoyment of the coast will be appropriately considered and managed having reference to the General Policies of the Plan plus relevant Activity-specific Policies. Other adverse effects within the coastal marine area, e.g. water quality are likely to be less than minor and temporary. Some certainty for these uses is considered appropriate, which would not be the case if the activity was made a discretionary activity (with the ability to decline a resource consent application).  The Council has not encountered significant issues with the placement of utility structures in the coastal marine area under the current Plan and therefore do not consider it appropriate or necessary to require the placement of network utility structures to be made a restricted discretionary activity.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council considers that an additional Restricted Discretionary rule should be included to address the placement or erection of network utility structures in Outstanding Value coastal management areas or where the activity does not meet the standards, terms or conditions of Rule

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			22. The Council notes that this approach is consistent with other areas of the Plan (Rules 37 and 37A).
43 – Royal Forest	834	Amend	No relief necessary
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks the inclusion of a standard, term and condition in Rule 22 of the Plan that requires a 100m set back from Outstanding Value coastal management areas.	No precise details of the rationale for the relief sought has been provided, or indeed what the proposed setback distance would achieve.  The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter noting that most of the
Further submissions – Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Lt Oil NZ Ltd (46)		Oppose in part	activities covered by this rule require the structure to be buried or are of small scale. Of note, in the event that this activity is of a type or scale that it could have an impact on Outstanding Values, the Rule reserves control over the location of the work.  Of note activities occurring within the Outstanding Value coastal management areas will be addressed separately through an additional Restricted Discretionary rule.
43 – Royal Forest	835	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks the inclusion of the following matters of discretion for the amended Rule 22 of the Plan:  (x) effect on indigenous biological diversity  (y) effects on natural character and natural features and landscape  (z) effects on any areas of Outstanding Value.	The Council agrees in part to the relief sought by the submitter by amending the following matters of discretion in Rule 22 (plus consequential changes to equivalent rules elsewhere in the Plan) to read:  (f) effects on natural character, features and landscapes values  (fa) effects on indigenous biodiversity values
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)	Te Korowai o	Support	The Council also agrees that this amendment also be included in additional Rules, where appropriate, to maintain consistency.
Further submissions – Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Lt Oil NZ Ltd (46)		Oppose in part	The Council notes the amendments to term "ecological" better aligns with the wording adopted in the General Policies, which refers to "natural character, features and landscapes" and "indigenous biodiversity". The Council does not believe it necessary to specify in the matters of discretion areas of outstanding values as this is a subset of natural character, features and landscapes (and therefore already provided for).
45 – Powerco	836	Support	Accept
		Retain Rule 22 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	At the hearing, the submitter presented further on the rule noting that there are inconsistencies with some of the rules referring to cables and lines. The

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions- Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Oppose	Council, for the purposes of certainty and clarity, agrees to review and amend plan provisions to consistently refer to "cables and lines" where that is the policy intent. It is the Council's view that this is an inconsequential amendment.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	837	Amend	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to the Activity Description of Rule 14 of the Plan to read:  Network utility structure erection or placement where the structure is:  (a) A pipeline that is buried or attached to a bridge, wharf or access structure []	The submitter notes that oil companies have existing pipelines in the coastal marine area and seek clarity that Rule 22 includes wharfs. This will ensure there is an appropriate pathway for new pipelines that may be required in the coastal marine area.  The Council notes that the definition of "structure" as defined by the RMA
Further submissions – NZ Ltd (26)	Transpower	Oppose	means any "facility made by people and which is fixed to land". This would include wharfs.
, ,			For the purposes of certainty and clarity, the Council agrees to expanding the activity description of Rule 22 of the Plan to explicitly identify wharfs.
			In addition, the Council notes that if an activity cannot comply with the standards, terms and conditions of Rule 22 or is within an area of Outstanding Value it will be addressed under new Restricted Discretionary Rule 22A.
58 – Te Atiawa	838	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 22 of the Plan to change the activity classification to discretionary activity (rather than a controlled activity).	The Council notes that Rule 22 seeks to provide for the placement of important network utilities that might transect the coastal marine area
Further submissions –	•	Support	pursuant to Policy 6 of the Plan and subject to the appropriate management of adverse effects.
Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)			Rule 22 requires such activities to obtain a resource consent. However, some certainty for these uses is considered appropriate, which would not be the case if the activity were made a discretionary activity (with the ability to decline a resource consent application).
			Through the consenting process, relevant environmental effects on historic heritage, indigenous biodiversity and use and enjoyment of the coast will be appropriately managed. Other adverse effects within the coastal marine area, e.g. water quality are likely to be less than minor and temporary. The Council has not encountered significant issues with the placement of utility structures in the coastal marine area under the current Plan and therefore the Council

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
	839		does not consider it appropriate or necessary to require the placement of network utility structures to be made a discretionary activity.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council note that if an activity cannot comply with the standards, terms and conditions of Rule 22 or is within an area of Outstanding Value it will be addressed under new Restricted Discretionary Rule 22A.
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 22 of the Plan to include new and amended standards, terms and conditions to read:  (a) no erosion or scour results from erection or placement of the structure;  (b) erection or placement of the structure does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with cultural and historic heritage identified in Schedule 5  [Cultural and Historic heritage];  (c) erection or placement of the structure does not have adverse effect on Schedules 1 and 2  (d) the activity does not have any adverse effect on any site identified in 5B [Sites of significance to Māori and associated values] and Appendix 2;  (e) does not adversely affect the suitability of the receiving water for customary use (f) erection or placement of the structure does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4A [Significant species and ecosystems]; and taonga species protected under Taranaki iwi Deed of Settlement including those identified in Schedule 4C [Taonga species and habitat] and (g) structure does not adversely affect access to or use of the area surrounding the	The Council notes that Rule 22 seeks to provide for the placement of important network utilities that might transect the coastal marine area pursuant to Policy 6 of the Plan and subject to the appropriate management of adverse effects. Through the consenting process, relevant environmental effects on historic heritage, indigenous biodiversity and use and enjoyment of the coast will be appropriately managed. Other adverse effects within the coastal marine area, e.g. water quality are likely to be less than minor and temporary.  The submitter seeks to introduce a number of new and amended standards, terms and conditions to the Rule. Specific comments on the new and amended proposed conditions are as follows:  Decline the relief sought in relation to Condition (b). The Council refers the submitter to previous comments made on expanding the scope of historic heritage.  Decline the relief sought in relation to Condition (c). Schedules 1 and 2 capture the whole coastal marine area plus landward parts of the coastal environment identified as having outstanding natural character or being an outstanding natural feature or landscape.
		structure.	The proposed Condition (c) is too wide ranging, unnecessarily restrictive, and uncertain for Plan users.  Relief sought in relation to Condition (d) is unnecessary. The submitter proposes to include a new standard (d), however, the reference to sites of significance to Māori located in Schedule 5B has already been included within Condition (b) of the Plan. It is not necessary to repeat this Condition using different wording.  Relief sought in relation to Condition (e) is unnecessary. Again such matters are largely already addressed in Condition (b) of the

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			<ul> <li>Plan, which protects customary sites of significance. However, it is noted that any impacts on receiving water quality will be temporary and unlikely to be noticeable in natural prevailing conditions).</li> <li>Grant the relief in kind in relation to Condition (f). The Council agrees to expanding the scope of Rule conditions to include reference to scheduled taonga species (new standard, term and condition (ca)).</li> </ul>
61 – Te Rūnanga o	840	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment the control and notification column of Rule 22 of the Plan to read:  (a) location, method, timing and notification of works;  (b) design, construction, maintenance and decommissioning of structure;  (c) effects on other authorised structures or activities;  (d) sediment movement and erosion;  (e) effects on matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment;  (f) effects on water quality and mauri values;  (g) effects on ecological values;  (h) effects on historic, cultural and amenity values;  (i) effects on surf breaks;  (j) effects of occupation on public access;  (k) effects on navigation;  (l) effects of noise and light;  (m) consistent with iwi management plan;  (n) monitoring (including tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan) and information requirements;  (o) duration of consent; and  (p) review of consent conditions.  (g) effects on Cultural Zone (referred to in Spatial Plan)	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  The suggested changes seem to be mixing jurisdictional, policy and operational matters and introducing a level of specificity and complexity that are not considered appropriate or necessary for a Plan. Most of the changes sought are a subset of matters that have already been provided for while the submitter has also introduced some new concepts such as a cultural zone and a spatial plan that do not fit within the Proposed Plan framework. There is also 'requirement' to be consistent with iwi management plans, while the submitter is silent on how other planning documents might also fit within this framework.  The Council notes that this activity is already subject to the General Policies 1 to 21 of which Policies 15 [Historic heritage] and 16 [Relationship of tangata whenua] are particularly relevant. The Council further notes that there will be an opportunity to develop an agreed framework and operational detail for implementing the Plan as part of any Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreement with the submitter.  In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) have highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time, the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council agrees to amending the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and deleting reference to notification requirements from the Plan (noting that the

Submitter Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
	Resource consent applications under this Rule will not be publicly notified but may be limited notified.	relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41), Te Atiawa (58)	Support	

## NEW Rule 22A – Network utility structure erection or placement

29 – Department of	841	Amend	Accept in part
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to Plan to include a new Restricted Discretionary rule that deals with network utility structure erection or placement where the structure is a pipeline that is buried, or a communication or electricity cable that is buried.	The Council notes that Rule 22 already seeks to provide for the placement of important network utilities that might transect the coastal marine area as a controlled activity. This is consistent with Policy 6 [Regionally important infrastructure] of the Plan but is still subject to the appropriate management of any adverse effects.
			Through the consenting process, relevant environmental effects on historic heritage, indigenous biodiversity and use and enjoyment of the coast will be appropriately managed. Other adverse effects within the coastal marine area, e.g. water quality are likely to be less than minor and temporary. Some certainty for allowing the placement of network utilities in the coastal marine area is considered appropriate, which would not be the case if the activity was made a restricted discretionary activity (with the ability to decline a resource consent application). Of note, as part of this Coastal Plan review, this Council has adopted a precautionary approach whereby, if uncertain that effects can be adequately identified and addressed as a permitted activity or controlled activity, it has determined that the effects will be considered as a full discretionary activity to ensure issues are fully and comprehensively canvassed.  The Council has not encountered significant issues with the placement of utility structures in the coastal marine area under the current Plan and therefore the Council does not consider it appropriate or necessary to require the placement of network utility structures to be made a restricted discretionary activity unless the activity is not covered by or cannot comply with the standards terms and conditions of the controlled activity rule.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			Notwithstanding the above, the Council agree to an additional Restricted Discretionary rule to address placement or erection of network utility structures in Outstanding Value coastal management areas or where the activity does not meet the standards, terms or conditions of Rule 22. The Council note that this approach is consistent with other areas of the Plan (Rules 37 and 37A).
45 – Powerco	842	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks new or amended rule to provide a permitted activity pathway for new network utility structures attached to existing road bridges in the coastal marine area.	The Council declines the relief sought.  The Council notes that the majority of bridges that occur within the coastal marine area (and addressed through the Coastal Plan) are within estuaries and may be sensitive to activities of this nature. The Council considers that the activity may be uncertain in terms of scale and effects and consider it appropriate to be addressed through the consenting process to ensure that any environmental effects are appropriately managed. The controlled pathway provided under Rule 22 offers the Plan user certainty of being able to undertake the necessary works provided the standards, terms and conditions are met.
Rule 23 –Port launch	ing, mooring or	berthing	
40 – Te Rūnanga o	843	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 23 of the Plan to make the erection and placement of launching, mooring or berthing structures in the Port a discretionary activity (rather than a controlled activity).	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council notes that Rule 23 seeks to provide for the erection and placement of launching, mooring or berthing structures in the Port as a controlled activity. This is consistent with Policy 6 [Regionally important infrastructure] of the Plan, but is still subject to the appropriate management of adverse effects.  The Council notes that the Port is already a highly modified environment that provides a national and regionally important function whereby the movement of goods is dependent upon the erection and placement of launching, mooring and berthing structures. This is subject to complying with the standards, terms and conditions addressing the avoidance, remedying or mitigating of adverse effects (of which those relating to historic heritage and indigenous biodiversity are particularly pertinent). The Council sees no net environmental benefit to

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			reducing business certainty in the Port by making the activity a discretionary activity.
43 – Royal Forest	844	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 23 of the Plan to make the erection and placement of launching, mooring or berthing structures in the Port a restricted discretionary activity (rather than a controlled activity).	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council notes that Rule 23 seeks to provide for the erection and placement of launching, mooring or berthing structures in the Port as a
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Oppose	controlled activity. This is consistent with Policy 6 [Regionally important infrastructure] of the Plan, but is still subject to the appropriate management of adverse effects.  The Council notes that the Port is already a highly modified environment that provides a national and regionally important function whereby the movement of goods is dependent upon the erection and placement of launching, mooring and berthing structures. This is subject to complying with the standards, terms and conditions addressing the avoidance, remedying or mitigating of adverse effects (of which those relating to historic heritage and indigenous biodiversity are particularly pertinent). The Council sees no net environmental benefit to reducing business certainty in the Port by making the activity a restricted discretionary activity.
58 – Te Atiawa	845	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 23 of the Plan to change the activity classification to discretionary activity (rather than a controlled activity).	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council notes that Rule 23 seeks to provide for the erection and placement of launching, mooring or berthing structures in the Port as a controlled activity. This is consistent with Policy 6 [Regionally important infrastructure] of the Plan, but is still subject to the appropriate management of adverse effects.  The Council notes that the Port is already a highly modified environment that provides a national and regionally important function whereby the movement of goods is dependent upon the erection and placement of launching, mooring and berthing structures. This is subject to complying with the standards, terms and conditions addressing the avoidance, remedying or mitigating of adverse effects (of which those relating to historic heritage and indigenous biodiversity are particularly pertinent). The Council sees no net environmental benefit to reducing business certainty in the Port by making the activity a discretionary activity.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Rule 24 – Whitebait st	tands		
21 – Climate Justice	846	Support	Accept
Taranaki		Retain the prohibited activity status for whitebait stands in the coastal marine area.	Support noted. Rule 24 is retained subject to minor inconsequential amendments that do not change the rule's scope.
29 – Department of	847	Support	Accept
Conservation		Retain the prohibited activity status for whitebait stands in the coastal marine area.	Support noted. Rule 24 is retained subject to minor inconsequential amendments that do not change the rule's scope.
40 – Te Rūnanga o	848	Support	Accept
Ngāti Mutunga		Retain the prohibited activity status for whitebait stands in the coastal marine area.	Support noted.
41 – Te Korowai o	849	Amend	Decline
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 24 of the Plan to make whitebait stands in the coastal marine area a discretionary or non-complying activity (rather than a prohibited activity).	The Rule does not exclude run-of-the-river whitebaiting, which is a popular recreational activity at many river mouths across Taranaki. However, the Rule does prohibit the establishment of whitebait structures that may contribute to over harvesting and exploitation of inanga species.
			The Council notes that this Rule is an existing rule in the current Plan. It is a unique regional position adopted by this Council with strong community support to better protect whitebait stocks in this region. This is considered appropriate given the ongoing decline in the abundance of whitebait species in the region due to over harvesting (other necessary interventions relating to the loss of fish habitat are addressed in the Freshwater and Soil Plan).
43 – Royal Forest	850	Support	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Retain the prohibited activity status for whitebait stands in the coastal marine area.	Support noted. Rule 24 is retained as notified.
58 – Te Atiawa	851	Support	Accept
		Retain Rule 24 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 24 is retained as notified.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Rule 25 – Hard protect	ction structure e	rection or placement	
32 – Port Taranaki	852	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 25 of the Plan to provide for hard protection structures within the Port coastal management area as a controlled activity (rather than a discretionary activity).	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council notes that this Rule is an existing rule in the current Plan.  Further, in accordance with the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> and the policies of this Plan (particularly Policy 34), there is an expectation that hard protection structures will be discouraged and the use of alternatives promoted. This expectation is unlikely to be realised as a controlled activity.
43 – Royal Forest	853	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 25 of the Plan by clarifying the purposes to	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), T	•	which erosion control applies. Support	The Council does not believe this level of specificity needs to be provided in the rule. Such matters are more appropriately addressed through the consenting process, whereby the type of activity, its scale, purpose and effects can be considered on a case-by-case basis noting hard protection structures are a discretionary activity.  The Council further notes that the General Policies 1 to 21, 22, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 39, 40, 41, 42, 44, 45, 46, and 49 provide broad and comprehensive guidance and direction on the erection and placements of hard protection structures.
43 – Royal Forest	854	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 25 of the Plan by deleting Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified coastal management areas from the rule (and provide a new non-complying activity rule for the erection or placement of hard protections structures in such areas).	The Council notes there are significant urban areas that would be affected by the relief sought by the submitter such as New Plymouth, Waitara, Urenui and Patea. Many coastal settlements rely on hard protection structures to protect them from natural hazard processes.  The Council notes that this rule is an existing rule in the current Plan. The Council recognises that, in accordance with the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement and the policies of this Plan (particularly Policy 34), there is an expectation that hard protection structures will be discouraged and the use of alternatives promoted. This expectation can be met as a discretionary activity.

Submitter Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
59 KiwiRail 855	Support	Accept Support noted.
	Retain Rule 25 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted.
Further submissions – Fonterra (47)	Support	
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)	Oppose	
61 – Te Rūnanga o 856	Amend	Decline
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41), Te Atiawa (58)	Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 25 of the Plan to include standards, terms and conditions to read:  (a) placement of structure and discharge does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment;  (b) discharge complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan  (c) discharge is consistent with iwi management plan.  AND  Include the following notification note:  Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.  Support	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to discretionary and non-complying activities.  The Council declines the relief noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity or non-complying rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a discretionary activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.  The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21, 22, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 39, 40, 41, 42, 44, 45, 46, and 49 being given effect to.  In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, the Council notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is more appropriately included in the Council's standard operating procedures and/or any Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.  In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council agrees to amending the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and deleting any references to notification requirements in the rules (noting that the relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Rule 26 – Exploration	or appraisal of	well drilling in the Open Coast or Port	
15 – Surfbreak	857	Other	No relief necessary
Protection Society		Submitter seeks that there be no impacts to surf breaks and that key surfing groups and representative groups be part of any limited notification for discharge or disturbance consent applications with the potential to impact on surf breaks or coastal water.	Submitter's comments are noted and have been previously addressed in submission point 448 relating to surfing policies. Policy 19 would be considered as part of any resource consent application under this Rule.  The Council notes that matters relating to affected and interested party status
Further submissions – Exploration and Produc Association of New Ze	ction	Oppose	and limited notification are addressed separately in accordance with the Council's consenting standard operating procedures.
25 - New Zealand	858	Support	Accept
Petroleum and Minerals		Retain Rule 26 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 26 is retained subject to amendments made to offer relief to other submitters.
Further submissions – Resources (6), Port Ta (32), Petroleum Explor Production Association Zealand (37)	ranaki Ltd ation and	Support	to other subtritters.
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2		Oppose	
37 – Petroleum	859 Amend	Amend	Accept
Exploration and Production Association of NZ		Submitter supports Rule 26 of the Plan but seeks amendment to the Activity Description (b) in Rule 26 to align with Rule 27 to read:  Exploration or appraisal well drilling by an offshore installation or drilling by a land based drilling rig, and placement of a well structure in, on, under or over the foreshore or seabed and any associated:  []  (b) temporary exclusive occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area []	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter as it further clarifies for plan users the type of occupation of space that occurs under Rule 26 as an associated activity.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions21 Justice Taranaki Inc (2 Energy Watch (51)		Oppose	
37 – Petroleum	860	Amend	Grant in kind
Exploration and Production Association of NZ		Submitter supports Rule 26 but seeks amendment to standard, term and condition (a) to read:  (a) drilling is not undertaken within 2,000 m of any site where drilling has occurred in the previous five years unless the Applicant can show to the satisfaction of Council that drilling within these parameters would avoid any potential cumulative effects []	The Council agree to granting in kind the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council notes that the reason for including a buffer distance is to address the cumulative effects of drilling fluids and cuttings being discharged and deposited on the seafloor surrounding the drilling site which may have an adverse effect on benthic communities. The Council considers that if drilling cuttings and fluids are removed during the operation that there will be no cumulative effects. The Council agree to amending Condition (a) to provide an option for this that read as follows (Council notes that additional amendments are also agreed to in response to other submitters concerns relating to Condition (a)):  (a) the activity does not involve the discharge or deposition of drilling fluids, muds or cuttings:  (i) within 2,000 m of any seabed location where drilling has occurred in the previous five years; or  (ii) from multiple wells originating from a single well head; []  The Council considers that further direction with regards to the disposal of drilling fluids and cuttings is required and agree to a footnote to read as follows:  Drilling fluids, muds and cuttings must be removed for authorised disposal.  At the hearing, the submitter opposed standards, terms and conditions (d) and (da) relating to significant indigenous biodiversity and taonga species noting that compliance with these conditions would be subjective and therefore is uncertain. The Council notes that as part of a precautionary approach these conditions have been considered appropriate and give effect to Policy 11 [Indigenous biological diversity (biodiversity)] of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement and other policies of the Plan. The Council notes that for certainty, and to assist Plan users, species and habitats identified as significant indigenous biodiversity and taonga species of concern have been

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			included in Schedules 4A, 4B and 4C. The Council notes that it is not uncommon for plans to include values based assessments for permitted and controlled activities and that similar conditions are included in the current <i>Coastal Plan for Taranaki</i> and have been successfully implemented and enforced over the life of the Plan.  In addition, at the hearing, the submitter sought that an additional rule be included in the Plan to allow exploration and appraisal drilling to occur as a restricted discretionary activity should it not meet the standards, terms and conditions of Rule 26. The Council declines this relief and considers that an appropriate activity classification has already been provided as discretionary and non-complying activities under Rules 27 and 28 noting the values and sensitivies of the coastal management areas affected.
40 – Te Rūnanga o	861	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 26 of the Plan to make exploration or appraisal of well drilling a discretionary activity (rather than controlled activity) AND  Amend Conditions (c) and (e) to read:  (c) Drilling is not undertaken within in the airspace above any site and to the centre of the earth below any site identified in Schedule 5  []  (e) Drilling is undertaken at least 2,000 m 6,000 m from the line of mean high water springs []	The Council notes that the seabed drilling in the Open Coast and Port is a permitted activity under the current Plan but is proposed to be a controlled activity for which a resource consent is required. It is important to differentiate between hydrocarbon exploration activities and later production activities as they are totally different activities with totally different associated environmental effects, i.e. due to the increased scale of activities and therefore effects associated with the construction and operation of an offshore petroleum production installation.  The drilling associated with seabed exploration is not considered to have more than minor adverse effects, subject to compliance with standards, terms and applications activities and applications.
Further submissions – Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand (37)		Oppose	and conditions set out in Rule 26. Through the consenting process, relevant environmental effects will be appropriately managed and, in part reflecting a precautionary approach, specific conditions apply whereby the activity must be 2,000 m or more from the line of the mean high water springs or from any Outstanding Value coastal management area, 1,000 m or more from any sensitive marine benthic habitats, including reef systems, and 2,000 m from any other drilling site.  The development of the rules regime and proposed standards, terms and conditions were informed by the report <i>Offshore Petroleum Drilling Review</i> (August 2015). Some certainty for these uses is considered appropriate,

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			which would not be the case if the activity was made a discretionary activity (with the ability to decline a resource consent application).  In relation to the amendments to the conditions, those relating to (c) are considered unnecessary. The Council also does not agree to extending the buffer distance from 2,000 m to 6,000 m from the line of the mean high water springs. The submitter has not provided any additional information as to why the additional buffer area is required. However, the Council notes that Conditions (b), (c) and (d) include additional locational constraints that should address any areas of concern.
41 – Te Korowai o	862	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 26 of the Plan to make exploration or appraisal of well drilling a discretionary activity (rather than controlled activity) AND Amend Condition (c) to read:  (c) Drilling is not drilling is not undertaken within any site identified in Schedule 5A and B Historic heritage]; [].	The Council notes that the seabed drilling in the Open Coast and Port is a permitted activity under the current Plan but is proposed to be a controlled activity for which a resource consent is required. It is important to differentiate between hydrocarbon exploration activities and later production activities as they are different activities with different associated environmental effects, i.e. due to the increased scale of activities and therefore effects associated with the construction and operation of an offshore petroleum production installation.  The drilling associated with seabed exploration is not considered to have more than minor adverse effects, subject to compliance with standards, terms and conditions set out in Rule 26. Through the consenting process, relevant environmental effects will be appropriately managed and, in part reflecting a precautionary approach, specific conditions apply whereby the activity must be 2,000 m or more from the line of the mean high water springs or from any Outstanding Value coastal management area, 1,000 m or more from any sensitive marine benthic habitats, including reef systems, and 2,000 m from any other drilling site.  The development of the rules regime and proposed standards, terms and conditions were informed by the report Offshore Petroleum Drilling Review (August 2015). Some certainty for these uses is considered appropriate, which would not be the case if the activity was made a discretionary activity (with the ability to decline a resource consent application).  In relation to the amendment sought to Condition (c), the Council agrees to the relief sought.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			At the hearing, the submitter sought that consent applications for exploration to also assess the activity for the production phase. The Council notes that the seabed drilling in the Open Coast and Port is a permitted activity under the current Plan but is proposed to be a controlled activity for which a resource consent is required. The Council notes that it is important to differentiate between hydrocarbon exploration activities and later production activities as they are different activities with different associated environmental effects, i.e. due to the increased scale of activities and therefore effects associated with the construction and operation of an offshore petroleum production installation, and it would be unreasonable and inefficient to assess the effects of exploration and production during the exploration phase.  The Council considers that an assessment of effects of production during exploration phase is potentially unreasonable. First, there is no certainty that production will occur. Second, consenting an activity that might not occur until sometime in the future, may have a perverse outcome in that new information on environmental effects might arise in the interim but the activity has already been authorised.
42 – Ngati Rahiri	863	Amend	No relief necessary
Нарū		Submitter seeks amendment to the conditions of Rule 26(c) to read:  (c) drilling is undertaken within, over, or under, any site identified in Schedule 5 Historic heritage]; []  AND  That there be iwi/hapū consultation in all cases.	The Council declines the relief sought noting that the relief would restrict the consideration of more environmentally acceptable options to avoid or mitigate impacts on historic heritage values such as directional drilling under sites of significance.  The Council notes that, as part of this Coastal Plan review process, and in relation to 'sites of significance' to Māori, Council has already agreed, subject to conditions, to recognise iwi as an affected party for all resource consent applications. There will be further opportunity to set consultation requirements and expectations as part of the development of Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.
43 – Royal Forest	864	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 26 of the Plan by amending the Activity classification to make exploration or appraisal of well drilling a restricted discretionary activity (rather than controlled activity).	The Council notes that the seabed drilling in the Open Coast and Port is a permitted activity under the current Plan but is proposed to be a controlled activity for which a resource consent is required. It is important to differentiate

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Conservation (29), Te Ngāruahine Trust (41)	Korowai o	Support	between hydrocarbon exploration activities and later production activities as they are different activities with very different associated environmental effects, i.e. due to the increased scale of activities and therefore effects associated with the construction and operation of an offshore petroleum
Further submissions – Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand (37)		Oppose	production installation.  The drilling associated with seabed exploration is not considered to have more than minor adverse effects, subject to compliance with standards, terms and conditions set out in Rule 26. Through the consenting process, relevant environmental effects will be appropriately managed and, in part reflecting a precautionary approach, specific conditions apply whereby the activity must be 2,000 m or more from the line of the mean high water springs or from any Outstanding Value coastal management area, 1,000 m or more from any sensitive marine benthic habitats, including reef systems, and 2,000 m from any other drilling site.  The development of the rules regime and proposed standards, terms and conditions were informed by the report Offshore Petroleum Drilling Review (August 2015). Some certainty for drilling activities is considered appropriate, which would not be the case if the activity was made a restricted discretionary activity.
43 – Royal Forest	865	Amend	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 26 of the Plan by adding matter of discretion to consider effects on indigenous biodiversity and natural character.	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter by amending the following matters of discretion in Rule 26 (plus consequential changes to
Further submissions – Department of Conservation (29), Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	equivalent rules elsewhere in the Plan) to read:  (f) effects on <u>natural character</u> , <u>features and landscapes values</u> (fa) effects on <u>indigenous biodiversity</u> values
Further submissions – Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand (37)		Oppose	Of note, the suggested amendments that include replacing the term "ecological" better aligns with the wording adopted in the General Policies and references to natural character, features and landscapes and indigenous biodiversity.
43 – Royal Forest	866	Amend	No relief required
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 26 of the Plan by identifying areas of significant biodiversity and excluding these from this rule.	The Council considers that the relief sought by the submitter has already been provided for.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Department of Conservation (29)		Support	The Council notes that Rule 26 already excludes drilling areas from Outstanding Value, Estuary Unmodified and Estuary Modified coastal management areas. Furthermore Conditions (b) and (d) also apply that
Further submissions – Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand (37)		Oppose	require the consideration of indigenous biodiversity matters. The Council does not consider it appropriate or necessary to exclude drilling activities from other parts of the Open Coast or the Port regardless of whether the activity is having adverse effects or not.
			The effects associated with seabed exploration drilling will generally be less than minor, subject to compliance with standards, terms and conditions set out in Rule 26. Through the consenting process, relevant environmental effects will be appropriately managed and, in part reflecting a precautionary approach, specific conditions apply whereby any activity involving the incidental deposition of drilling cuttings and fluids must be 2,000 m or more from the line of the mean high water springs or from any Outstanding Value coastal management area, 1,000 m or more from any sensitive marine benthic habitats, including reef systems, and 2,000 m from any other drilling site where the activity will result in the deposition of drilling fluids and cuttings. The Council believes it is important to differentiate between hydrocarbon exploration activities and later production activities as they are totally different activities with totally different associated environmental effects, i.e. due to the increased scale of activities and therefore effects associated with the construction and operation of an offshore petroleum production installation.
43 – Royal Forest	867	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 26 of the Plan by adding a requirement to publicly notify under this rule.	The Council does not consider it appropriate to include this level of operational detail in the Plan but notes that in accordance with its standard
Further submissions – Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand (37)		Oppose	operating procedures, activities that are identified as a controlled activity are generally not publicly notified.
51 - Taranaki	868	Amend	Decline
Energy Watch		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 26 of the Plan by amending the activity classification to make exploration or appraisal of well drilling so that it is a :  discretionary activity (rather than controlled activity)	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter (although noting that some matters are already addressed in the Plan).

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		<ul> <li>non-complying activity in open coast, estuaries modified and port areas</li> <li>prohibited activity in the coastal managements areas of outstanding value and estuaries unmodified</li> </ul>	The Council believes that it is important to differentiate between hydrocarbon exploration activities and later production activities as they are totally different activities with totally different associated environmental effects, i.e. due to the increased scale of activities and therefore effects associated with the
Further submissions – Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand (37)		Oppose	construction and operation of an offshore petroleum production installation.  The effects associated with seabed exploration drilling will generally be less than minor in the Open Coasta or Port, subject to compliance with standards terms and conditions set out in Rule 26. Through the consenting process, relevant environmental effects associated with the drilling will be appropriate managed and specific conditions applied to ensure any adverse effects are appropriatedly avoided, mitigated or remediated.  Drilling activities in the Open Coast or Port that cannot comply with the standards, terms and conditions of Rule 26 are a discretionary activity (under Rule 27). It is also noted that drilling in Estuaries Modified is already addressed in the Plan as a non-complying activity (under Rule 28).  The Council emphasises that Rule 26 already excludes drilling areas from the Outstanding Value, Estuary Unmodified and Estuary Modified coastal management areas. Non-complying activities require a resource consent and
			Council cannot grant the consent unless the effects of the activity are minor and the activity is not contrary to the objectives and policies of the Plan. This represents a high level of protection.
51 - Taranaki	869	Amend	Accept
Energy Watch		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 26 of the Plan to identify how many exploration wells can be drilled by a company as part of "exploration and appraisal well drilling". In cases where more than one exploration well is drilled indicate how this will affect the buffer zone area.	The submitter is concerned that multiple wells may be drilled as a controlled activity when advice to the Council from the Cawthron Institute regarding separation distances recommended larger distances than those identified in the Rule standards, terms and conditions.
Further submissions – Exploration and Produ		Oppose	The Council agree to amendments to Rule 26 in response to the concerns of the submitter.
Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand (37)			Prior to the notification of the Proposed Plan, the Council sought advice from the Cawthron Institute on appropriate buffer distances for exploration and appraisal drilling activities. The advice received noted that effects on benthic communities are generally locallised and associated with the deposition of drilling material at, or near the drilling site. A 1,000 m buffer distance was recommended by Cawthron for exploration drilling activities involving a single

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			well, however, a greater distance (possibly greater that 6,000 m) was advised for drilling campaigns where multiple wells were to be drilled.  The Council considers the current buffer Condition (a) to be appropriate for single well (exploration) drilling operations but consider that the rule should offer direction for multiple wells. The Council notes that the environmental effects of concern associated with multiple wells relates to the cumulative effects of drilling cuttings and fluids being discharged and deposited on the seabed. The Council considers that, under the controlled activity classification, drilling of this nature should not occur unless the drilling fluids and cuttings are removed during the drilling process prior to being discharged. At the hearing, the submitter also sought amendment to Condition (a) to clarify that the drilling activity does not involve the discharge or deposition of drilling muds. The Council agrees to amending Condition (a) to read as follows:  (a) the activity does not involve the discharge or deposition of drilling fluids, muds or cuttings:  (i) within 2,000 m of any seabed location where drilling has occurred in the previous five years; or  (ii) from multiple wells originating from a single well head; []  The Council also considers that further direction with regards to the disposal of drilling fluids and cuttings is required and agree to a footnote to read as follows:  Drilling fluids, muds and cuttings must be removed for authorised disposal.
53 - Taranaki	870	Amend	Accept
Regional Council		Submitter seeks amendment to Activity Description (b) of Rule 26 of the Plan to read:  (b) temporary exclusive occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; []	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter to clarify that occupation of space, associated with the drilling activity, in the common marine and coastal area is not permanent.
58 – Te Atiawa	871	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 26 of the Plan to change the activity classification to discretionary activity (rather than controlled activity).	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand (37)		Oppose	The Council notes that the seabed drilling in the Open Coast and Port is a permitted activity under the current Plan but is proposed to be a controlled activity for which a resource consent is required. It is important to differentiate between hydrocarbon exploration activities and later production activities as
Further submissions 55 – Kiwis Against Seabed Mining (55)		Support	they are totally different activities with totally different associated environmental effects, i.e. due to the increased scale of activities and therefore effects associated with the construction and operation of an offshore petroleum production installation.
			The drilling associated with seabed exploration is not considered to have more than minor adverse effects, subject to compliance with standards, terms and conditions set out in Rule 26. Through the consenting process, relevant environmental effects will be appropriately managed and, in part reflecting a precautionary approach, specific conditions apply whereby the activity must be 2,000m or more from the line of the mean high water springs or from any Outstanding Value coastal management area, 1,000 m or more from any sensitive marine benthic habitats, including reef systems, and 2,000 m from any other drilling site.  The development of the rules regime and proposed standards, terms and conditions were informed by the report <i>Offshore Petroleum Drilling Review</i> (August 2015). Some certainty for drilling activities is considered appropriate, which would not be the case if the activity was made a discretionary activity.
58 – Te Atiawa	872	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 26 of the Plan to change the reference to Schedule 5 in the Conditions to Schedules 5A and 5B.	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.
58 – Te Atiawa	873	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Conditions (c) and (e) of Rule 26 of the Plan to read as follows:  (c) drilling is not undertaken in the airspace above and in the ground below to the earth's core within any site identified in Schedule 5 [Historic heritage]; and []  (e) drilling is undertaken at least 2,000 m 6,000m from the line of mean high water springs []	The Council notes that the seabed drilling in the Open Coast and Port is a permitted activity under the current Plan but is proposed to be a controlled activity for which a resource consent is required. It is important to differentiate between hydrocarbon exploration activities and later production activities as they are totally different activities with totally different associated environmental effects, i.e. due to the increased scale of activities and

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand (37)		Oppose	therefore effects associated with the construction and operation of an offshore petroleum production installation.  The drilling associated with seabed exploration is not considered to have more than minor adverse effects, subject to compliance with standards, terms and conditions set out in Rule 26. Through the consenting process, relevant environmental effects will be appropriately managed and, in part reflecting a precautionary approach, specific conditions apply whereby the activity must be 2,000m or more from the line of the mean high water springs or from any Outstanding Value coastal management area, 1,000 m or more from any sensitive marine benthic habitats, including reef systems, and 2,000m from any other drilling site.  The development of the rules regime and proposed standards, terms and conditions were informed by the report Offshore Petroleum Drilling Review (August 2015). Some certainty for these uses is considered appropriate, which would not be the case if the activity was made a discretionary activity (with the ability to decline a resource consent application).  In relation to the amendments to the Conditions, those relating to (c) are considered unnecessary. The Council does not agree to extending the buffer distance from 2,000 m to 6,000 m from the line of the mean high water springs. The submitter has not provided any additional information as to why the additional buffer area is required. However, the Council notes that Condition (b), (c) and (d) include additional locational constraints that should address any areas of concern.
60 – Te Kaahui o	874	Amend	Decline
Rauru		Submitter seeks amendment to the activity classification of Rule 26 of the Plan by removing the controlled activity classification.	The Council notes that the seabed drilling in the Open Coast and Port is a permitted activity under the current Plan but is proposed to be a controlled
Further submissions – Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand (37)		Oppose	activity for which a resource consent is required. It is important to differentiate between hydrocarbon exploration activities and later production activities as they are totally different activities with totally different associated environmental effects, i.e. due to the increased scale of activities and therefore effects associated with the construction and operation of an offshore petroleum production installation.  The drilling associated with seabed exploration is not considered to have more than minor adverse effects, subject to compliance with standards, terms and conditions set out in Rule 26. Through the consenting process, relevant

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			environmental effects will be appropriately managed and, in part reflecting a precautionary approach, specific conditions apply whereby the activity must be 2000 m or more from the line of the mean high water springs or from any Outstanding Value coastal management area, 1,000 m or more from any sensitive marine benthic habitats, including reef systems, and 2,000 m from any other drilling site.  The development of the rules regime and proposed standards, terms and conditions were informed by the report <i>Offshore Petroleum Drilling Review</i> (August 2015). Some certainty for drilling activities is considered appropriate, which would not be the case if the activity was made a restricted discretionary, discretionary or non-complying activity.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	875	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 26 of the Plan by amending the activity classification to make exploration or appraisal of well drilling a discretionary activity (rather than controlled activity)	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council notes that the seabed drilling in the Open Coast and Port is a permitted activity under the current Plan but is proposed to be a controlled
Further submissions – Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand (37)		Oppose	activity for which a resource consent is required. It is important to differentiate between hydrocarbon exploration activities and later production activities as they are totally different activities with totally different associated environmental effects, i.e. due to the increased scale of activities and
Further submissions – Seabed Mining (55)	Kiwis Against	Support	therefore effects associated with the construction and operation of an offshore petroleum production installation.
Seabed Willing (55)			The drilling associated with seabed exploration is not considered to have more than minor adverse effects, subject to compliance with standards, terms and conditions set out in Rule 26. Through the consenting process, relevant environmental effects will be appropriately managed and, in part reflecting a precautionary approach, specific conditions apply whereby the activity must be 2,000 m or more from the line of the mean high water springs or from any Outstanding Value coastal management area, 1,000 m or more from any sensitive marine benthic habitats, including reef systems, and 2,000 m from any other drilling site.  The development of the rules regime and proposed standards, terms and
			conditions were informed by the report <i>Offshore Petroleum Drilling Review</i> (August 2015). Some certainty for drilling activities is considered appropriate, which would not be the case if the activity was made a discretionary activity.

Submitter	ubmission pint	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
61 – Te Rūnanga o 876	76	Amend	Decline
Further submissions – Petro Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand Further submissions – Te A	nd (37)	Submitter seeks amendment to the standards, terms and conditions of Rule 26 of the Plan to read:  (a) drilling is not undertaken within 2,000 m of any site where drilling has occurred in the previous five years; placement of structure and discharge does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment;  (b) drilling is not undertaken directly into or within 1000 m of any sensitive marine benthic habitat identified in Schedule 4B or reef system; discharge complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan;  (c) drilling is not undertaken within any site identified in Schedule 5 [Historic heritage]; discharge is consistent with iwi management plan.  (d) drilling does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon occeystem type including those identified in Schedule 4A [Significant species and ecosystems];  (e) drilling is undertaken at least 2,000 m from the line of mean high water springs or at least 1,000 m from the boundary of coastal management area. Outstanding Value;  (f) only water based or synthetic based drilling fluids and muds are used; and (g) activity complies with the general standards in Section 8.6 of this Plan.  Oppose	The submitter has sought the inclusion of new and amended standards, terms, conditions for Rule 26.  The Council declines the relief noting that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21, 22, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 44, 47 and 49 being given effect to. Of note the matters of control in the Rule make provision to address many of the matters sought by the submitter such as cultural heritage and monitoring.  The Council are further opposed to deleting those conditions addressing the type of drill muds and fluids used, general height, lighting and noise standards, and effects on natural character, indigenous biodiversity, historic heritage (including sites of significance to Māori) and amenity values, including cumulative effects of multiple drilling sites in a single locality. The development of the rules regime and proposed standards, terms and conditions were informed by the report Offshore Petroleum Drilling Review (August 2015).  Through the consenting process, relevant environmental effects associated with drilling will be appropriately managed by compliance with standards, terms and conditions set out in Rule 26. A number of conditions that the submitter seeks to have deleted reflect a precautionary approach. Granting the relief would derogate from that approach, particularly those conditions requiring the activity to be 2,000 m or more from the line of the mean high water springs or from any Outstanding Value coastal management area, 1,000 m or more from any sensitive marine benthic habitats, including reef systems, and 2,000 m from any other drilling site.
877	77	Amend	Decline

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
61 – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 26 of the Plan by deleting matters included in the Control/Notification column of the Rule and including the following notification note:  *Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.*	In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council agrees to amending the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and deleting any references to consenting notification requirements from the rules (noting that the relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).  The Council further notes that, in addition to the requirements of the RMA, notification to iwi can also be addressed through Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements without the need to be included in the Plan rules.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
NEW Rule 26A - Dis	turbance of sea	bed by mining	
6 – Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd	878	Amend	Grant in kind
		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan by including a new Rule 26A to explicitly address disturbance of the seabed by drilling, which reads as as follows:  26A Disturbance of seabed by drilling  Classification: Permitted activity  Coastal management areas: Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port  Standards, terms and conditions  (a) Drilling is confined to mud, silt, sand, gravel and other fine sediments; (b) drilling does not occur within the Schedule 2 locations or within 200m of the Schedule 2 locations; (c) spacing between drilling locations (other than a re-drill or twinning of a hole) is not less than 0.5 km; (d) recurrent drilling (other than a re-drill or twinning of a hole) at the same location does not occur more frequently than once every two months; (e) the volume of material removed from a drilling location does not exceed 0.3 m³; (f) the area of seabed disturbed at a drilling location does not exceed 3 m²; (g) drilling does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 [Historic heritage]; (h) drilling does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk (declining) species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity] or any reef system; and (i) Taranaki Regional Council is informed of the scale, location and timing of the activity at least five working days before work commences by entering details of the of the activity at www.trc.govt.nz/informcouncil.	The submitter presented additional evidence on the requested Rule 26A at the hearing of submissions. The submitter clarified that the intent of the rule was to provide a pathway for drilling for the taking of core samples for scientific purposes and considers that this activity is minor and routine.  The Council notes that Rule 52 already addresses minor disturbances of the seafloor for the activity of benthic grab samples. The Council considers that the activity described is similar in scale and impact to Rule 52 and agree to amending Rule 52 to broaden the 'gateway' to provide for small-scale drilling for scientific purposes as a permitted activity.  The Council notes that the drilling activity must comply with all the standards, terms and conditions, which, amongst other things, set specific limits to ensure that the effects will be less than minor. If the activity is unable to comply with the standards, terms and conditions, a resource consent is required. The Council agrees to the inclusion of a revised controlled activity rule and a new restricted discretionary rule (depending upon coastal management area affected) to allow for drilling in circumstances where the activity cannot meet the permitted activity standards, terms and conditions.  The Council refers the submitter to Rules 52, 52A and 52B and note that Rule 52A has also been crafted to address geotechnical bore hole drilling amongst others.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Climate Justice Taranaki Inc (21), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41), Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society (43), Te Atiawa (58), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Oppose	
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Oppose in part	
Further submissions – Exploration and Produ Association of New Ze	ction	Neutral	
Rules 26, 27 and 28 -	- Exploration or	appraisal of well drilling in the Open Coast or Port	
21 – Climate Justice	879	Amend	Decline
Taranaki		Submitter seeks that drilling of any petroleum exploration or appraisal well and associated activities in the coastal marine area be a prohibited activity  OR  If this is not acceptable to Council, seek that the drilling of any petroleum exploration or appraisal well and associated activities in the Open Coast and Port be a discretionary activity (rather than controlled activity) and that consent applications be Publicly Notified (whether the activity is deemed Discretionary or Controlled)  OR  If Rule 26 retains its controlled activity status, seek that the setback distance of 1,000m from sensitive marine benthic habitat (Schedule 4B), reef system or boundary of Outstanding Value coastal management areas be increased to at least	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council notes that the seabed drilling in the Open Coast and Port is a permitted activity under the current Plan but is proposed to be a controlled activity for which a resource consent is required. It is important to differentiate between hydrocarbon exploration activities and later production activities as they are totally different activities with totally different associated environmental effects, i.e. due to the increased scale of activities and therefore effects associated with the construction and operation of an offshore petroleum production installation.  The drilling associated with seabed exploration should not result in more than minor adverse effects, subject to compliance with standards, terms and conditions set out in Rule 26. It is therefore considered inappropriate to make
Further submissions – Port Taranaki Ltd (32), Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand (37)		6,000 m. Oppose	this activity a discretionary activity yet alone a prohibited activity.  The submitter states that if the controlled activity status is retained, then they seek extended set back distances (from 1,000 m to 6,000 m) to be made from sensitive marine benthic habitat, reef systems or the boundary of Outstanding Value coastal management areas. No information has been provided to demonstrate why the proposed buffer distances are more appropriate

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			compared to those adopted in the Rule and which were based on Cawthron recommendations set out in their advice entitled <i>Petroleum Drilling Activities:</i> Buffer Distances From Outstanding Areas and Substrate Types Requiring Protection.
Rules 26 to 30 – Expl	loration or appra	aisal well drilling	
51 - Taranaki	880	Amend	Decline
Energy Watch		Submitter supports the bundling of consents in Rules 26 to 30 of the Plan and that activities that include an onshore and offshore component should be bundled together, however, opposes the use of bundling to make all petroleum activities a controlled activity in the coastal marine area.	The Council note the submitter's support in relation to bundling the onshore and offshore components of drilling.  In relation to the submitter's opposition to bundling all petroleum activities as a controlled activity in the coastal marine area, the Council notes that the rules
Further submissions – Ltd (32), Petroleum Ex Production Association Zealand (37)	ploration and	Oppose	differentiate between hydrocarbon exploration activities and later production activities. Accordingly not "all" petroleum related activities have been bundled in this Rule. Separate rules apply recognising the different phases of hydrocarbon exploration and production activities and associated environmental effects, i.e. due to the increased scale of activities and
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	therefore effects associated with the construction and operation of an offshore petroleum production installation.  In relation to drilling activities, the 'bundled' activities identified in the Activity Description are incidental activities that would typically occur in association with any drilling activity. Their effects are considered and addressed as part of the standards, terms and conditions set out in the Rule.
51 - Taranaki	881	Amend	Decline
Energy Watch		<ul> <li>Submitter seeks amendment to Rules 26-30 of the Plan by:         <ul> <li>incorporating a precautionary approach in the rules</li> </ul> </li> <li>having regard to the Marine Oil Spill Contingency Plan (MOSCP, 2012), in particular Appendix 4. Sensitive Site Coastal Info when considering the rules notification and activity status</li> <li>applying an assessment criteria to discretionary oil and gas activities within the coastal marine area that includes consideration of low probability but significant adverse effects events and buffer zones as appropriate planning tools</li> </ul>	The Council suggests that Rules 26 to 30 of the Plan do incorporate a precautionary approach, whereby for drilling in the Open Coast or Port (for which the activity and adverse effects are relatively low, subject to compliance with standards, terms and conditions) conditions have been applied that includes buffer distances based on Cawthron advice requiring the activity to be 2,000 m or more from the line of the mean high water springs or from any Outstanding Value coastal management area, 1,000 m or more from any sensitive marine benthic habitats, including reef systems, and 2,000 m from any other drilling site.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		add a requirement to publically notify under these rules.	Rules 27 to 30 relate to drilling activities not being able to comply with Rule 26 and/or later production activities (which involve an increased scale of activities
Further submissions – Climate Justice Taranaki Inc (21), Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	and therefore effects associated with the construction and operation of an offshore petroleum production installation). These Rules require any drilling or later production activities to be considered as a discretionary activity or a non-
Further submissions – Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand (37)		Oppose	complying activity depending upon coastal management area affected. Through the consenting process, relevant environmental effects will be appropriately considered and Policies 1 to 21, 22, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 44, 47 and 49, including Policy 3 relating to the adoption of
Further submissions – Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd (46)		Oppose/Oppose in part	a precautionary approach.  The development of the rules regime and proposed standards, terms and conditions were informed by the report Offshore Petroleum Drilling Review (August 2015). It included consideration of the Marine Oil Spill Contingency Plan (2012) when considering the rules notification and activity status. However, through the consenting process this and other relevant strategies, plans and reports will be further considered. Throughout this Plan review process the consideration of low probability but significant adverse effects events have been considered and work commissioned to investigate buffer zones as appropriate planning tools.  In relation to public notification, the Council notes that such operational matters are not a content requirement of a Plan and are addressed separately in accordance with the Council's consenting standard operating procedures which have been determined from requirements under section 95A to 95G of the RMA.  At the hearing, the submitter presented further on the on Rules 26 to 30 requesting that all exploration activities be required to provide an assessment
			of effects for the activity of production also. The Council declines this relief noting that it is unreasonable and inefficient to assess the effects of exploration and production during the exploration phase. First, there is no certainty that production will occur. Second, consenting an activity that might not occur until sometime in the future, may have a perverse outcome in that new information on environmental effects might arise in the interim but the activity has already been authorised.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
55 – Kiwis Against	882	Amend	No relief necessary/Decline
Seabed Mining		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan so that Rules 26 to 30 are, at minimum, a discretionary activity classification and that areas with higher natural and cultural values are either non-complying activities or prohibited activity.	The submitter seeks that all drilling and production activities in the coastal marine area be a discretionary activity, at the very least, and non-complying or prohibited activity within areas with higher natural and cultural values.
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2 o Ngāruahine Trust (41	1), Te Korowai	Support	The Council notes that the Rules 27 to 30 already give effect to the relief sought by the submitter (but not in relation to Rule 26).  For Rules 27 to 30, the Council suggests no relief is necessary as drilling and
o Ngāruahine Trust (41)  Further submissions — Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand (37), Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd (46)		Oppose	production activities in the coastal marine area are already a discretionary or non-complying activity depending upon what coastal management area the activity occurs in. As part of that framework, Outstanding Value. Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified coastal management areas have a higher level of regulatory protection under the Plan.  However, drilling activities in the Open Coast or Port coastal management areas, are currently proposed to be a controlled activity (noting it is a permitted activity under the current Plan). This is considered appropriate as drilling associated with seabed exploration should have less than minor adverse effects, subject to compliance with standards, terms and conditions set out in Rule 26. It is important to differentiate between hydrocarbon exploration activities and later production activities as they are totally different activities with totally different associated environmental effects, i.e. due to the increased scale of activities and therefore effects associated with the construction and operation of an offshore petroleum production installation. The Council does not consider it appropriate to require this activity to be a discretionary activity.
56 - Greenpeace	883	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan so that Rules 26 to 30 are, at minimum, a discretionary activity classification.	The submitter seeks that all drilling and production activities in the coastal marine area be a discretionary activity at the very least and non-complying or
Further submissions – Climate Justice Taranaki Inc (21), Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	prohibited activity within areas with higher natural and cultural values.  The Council notes that the Rules 27 to 30 already give effect to the relief sought by the submitter (but not in relation to Rule 26).  For Rules 27 and 30, the Council suggests no relief is necessary as drilling
Further submissions – Exploration and Produc Association of New Zea	ction	Oppose	and production activities in the coastal marine area are already a discretionary or non-complying activity depending upon what coastal management area the activity occurs in.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd 46)			However, drilling activities in the Open Coast or Port coastal management areas, are currently proposed to be a controlled activity (it is a permitted activity under the current Plan). This is considered appropriate as drilling associated with seabed exploration should have less than minor adverse effects, subject to compliance with standards, terms and conditions set out in Rule 26. It is important to differentiate between hydrocarbon exploration activities and later production activities as they are totally different activities with totally different associated environmental effects, i.e. due to the increased scale of activities and therefore effects associated with the construction and operation of an offshore petroleum production installation. The Council does not believe it appropriate to require this activity to be a discretionary activity.
Rule 27 – Exploration	n or appraisal of	well drilling in the Open Coast or Port	
25 – New Zealand	884	Support	Accept
Petroleum and Minerals		Retain Rule 27 of the Plan as notified OR Amend to restricted discretionary and include similar matters of discretion to the matters of control in Rule 26.	Support for retaining Rule 27 noted.
Further submissions – Resources (6)	Trans-Tasman	Support	
42 – Ngati Rahiri	885	Other	No relief necessary
Нарй		Submitter question why the standards, terms and conditions and the control and notification columns are left blank for this discretionary activity rule.	The submitter question why there are no standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to discretionary activities.  The Council notes that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a discretionary activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
43 – Royal Forest	886	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter suggests that the application of Rule 26 is uncertain as to what duration of occupation is considered temporary under Activity (b). Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to include a policy or definition of temporary occupation.	The Council declines the relief sought noting that "temporary" requires some context and temporary occupation will depend upon a broad consideration of all relevant policies and would be best determined on a case-by-case basis
Further submissions – Exploration and Produc Association of New Ze	ction	Neutral	through the consenting process.
Further submissions – Energy Watch (51)	Taranaki	Support	
43 – Royal Forest	887	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks other reliefs to the Plan that give effect to policies 11, 13, and 15 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement and so that they provide direction for considering consent applications under this rule.	The submitter suggests that exploration and appraisal well drilling activities generates noise, vibration and disturbance that has adverse effects on marine mammals. They note that noise, vibration and disturbance can be as or more significant than for production wells and are unclear as to how the Council will ensure that activities will not have adverse effects that extend into Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified management areas.  The Council agrees to amend relevant policies in the Plan that address, in part, some of the matters sought by the submitter.
58 – Te Atiawa	888	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 27 of the Plan to include two new standards, terms and conditions to read:  (a) drilling is not undertaken in the airspace above and in the ground below to the earth's core within any site identified in Schedule 5 [Historic heritage]; and  (b) drilling is undertaken at least 6,000m from the line of mean high water springs.	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for a discretionary activity rule.  The Council notes that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a discretionary activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)	Te Korowai o	Support	
61 – Te Rūnanga o	889	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 27 of the Plan to include standards, terms and conditions to read:	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to discretionary and non-complying activities.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions — Exploration and Product Association of New Zea Further submissions — Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Ngāruahine Trust (41), (58)	otion aland (37) Te Rūnanga o a Korowai o	(a) exploration or appraisal well drilling does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment:  (b) exploration or appraisal well drilling complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan  (c) exploration or appraisal well drilling is consistent with iwi management plan.  AND  Include the following notification note:  Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.  Oppose  Support	The Council declines the relief noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity or non-complying activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a discretionary activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.  The Council note that all the matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21, 22, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 44, 47 and 49 being given effect to. In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, the Council notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is more appropriately included in the Council's standard operating procedures and or Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.  In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council agrees to amending the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and deleting any references to consenting notification requirements from the rules (noting that the relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).
Rule 28 – Exploration	or appraisal of	well drilling in coastal management areas: Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmod	ified and Estuaries Modified
25 – New Zealand	890	Support	Accept
Petroleum and Minerals		Retain Rule 28 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted.
Further submissions – Resources (6)	Trans-Tasman	Support	
40 – Te Rūnanga o	891	Support	Accept
Ngāti Mutunga		Retain Rule 28 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
43 – Royal Forest	892	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 28 of the Plan to make exploration or appraisal of well drilling in the Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified coastal management areas a prohibited activity (rather than a non-complying activity).	The Council does not believe it is appropriate to preclude any consideration of any exploration activities being considered in these areas regardless of any environmental effect considerations.  The Council notes that a non-complying activity already has a very high level
Further submissions – Conservation (29)	Department of	Support	of regulatory protection whereby a resource consent cannot be granted unless the effects of the activity are minor and the activity is not contrary to the objectives and policies of the Plan. Of note, the policies themselves are also very prescriptive.
51 – Taranaki	893	Amend	Decline
Energy Watch		Submitter seeks amendment to the Rule 28 of the Plan to make exploration or appraisal of well drilling in the Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified coastal management areas a prohibited activity (rather than a non-complying activity).	The Council does not believe it is appropriate to preclude any consideration of any exploration or appraisal of well drilling in the Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified coastal management areas.  The Council notes that non-complying activity already provides a very high level of regulatory protection whereby a resource consent cannot be granted unless the effects of the activity are minor and the activity is not contrary to the objectives and policies of the Plan. Of note the policies themselves are also very prescriptive.
58 – Te Atiawa	894	Support	Accept
		Retain Rule 28 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	895	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 28 of the Plan to include standards, terms and conditions to read:  (a) exploration or appraisal well drilling does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment;  (b) exploration or appraisal well drilling complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan  (c) exploration or appraisal well drilling is consistent with iwi management plan.  AND  Include the following notification note:	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to discretionary and non-complying activities.  The Council declines the relief noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity or non-complying activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a non-complying activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.  The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21, 22, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 44, 47 and 49 being given effect to.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), To Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58)	e Korowai o	Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.  Support	In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, the Council also notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is more appropriately included in the Council's standard operating procedures and/or any Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.  In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. Council note that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council agrees to amending the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and deleting any references to consenting notification requirements from the rules (noting that the relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).
Rule 29 – Petroleum	production insta	Illation erection or placement in coastal management areas: Port and Open Coas	st
25 – New Zealand	896	Support	Accept
Petroleum and Minerals		Retain Rule 29 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	
40 – Te Rūnanga o	897	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 29 of the Plan to include the addition of the conditions listed for Rule 26 with the alteration from 2,000m to 6,000m as outlined for that rule.	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to a discretionary activity. The Council declines the relief noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity
Further submissions – Department of Conservation (29)		Support	rules to include standards, terms and conditions.  The Council notes that the rules differentiate between hydrocarbon exploration activities and later production activities. Due to the increased scale of effects associated with the construction and operation of an offshore petroleum production installation it may be that a buffer distance of 6,000 m from the line of the mean high water springs is appropriate. However, the Council still considers it is appropriate that locational and other considerations be addressed on a case-by-case basis (noting that Council may decide not to

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			grant a consent if not satisfied that adverse effects can be appropriately avoided, remedied or mitigated) as part of a consenting process.
42 – Ngati Rahiri	898	Other	No relief necessary
Hapū		Submitter question why the standards, terms and conditions and the control and notification columns are left blank for this discretionary activity rule.	The Council notes that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a discretionary activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.
43 – Royal Forest	899	Other	No relief necessary
and Bird Protection Society		The submitter notes that the installation and placement for petroleum production and drilling activities generate noise, vibration and disturbance which has an adverse effect on marine species and habitats. The submitter is unclear how the Council will ensure that activities will not have adverse effects that extend into Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified coastal management areas.  Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan, as sought, to give effect to policies 11, 13, and 15 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement and so they provide direction for considering consent applications under this rule.	The Council notes that amendments have been made to relevant policies in the Plan that address in part some of the matters sought by the submitter in relation to giving effect to Policies 11, 13, and 15 of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> .  The Council notes that all matters identified in Policies 1 to 21, 22, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 44, 47 and 49 would be considered and given effect to as part of any resource consent application. The Council considers that these policies would provide the necessary direction and guidance to inform Council decision-making (noting that Council may decide not to grant a consent if it is not satisfied that adverse effects can be appropriately avoided, remedied or mitigated).
58 – Te Atiawa	900	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 29 to include two new conditions to read:  (a) drilling is not undertaken in the airspace above and in the ground below to the earth's core within any site identified in Schedule 5 [Historic heritage]; and;  (b) drilling is undertaken at least 6,000m from the line of mean high water springs.	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to a discretionary activity.  The Council declines the relief sought noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions.  The Council notes that the rules differentiate between hydrocarbon exploration activities and later production activities. Due to the increased scale of effects associated with the construction and operation of an offshore petroleum production installation it maybe that a buffer distance of 6,000 m from the line of the mean high water springs is appropriate. However, the Council still considers it is appropriate that locational and other considerations be addressed on a case-by-case basis (noting that Council may decide not to

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			grant a consent if not satisfied that adverse effects can be appropriately avoided, remedied or mitigated) as part of a consenting process.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	901	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 29 to include standards, terms and conditions to read:  (a) placement of a structure and discharge does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment;  (b) placement of a structure and discharge complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan  (c) placement of a structure and discharge is consistent with iwi management plan.  AND  Include the following notification note:  Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to Discretionary Activities.  The Council declines the relief sought noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a discretionary activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.  The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21, 22, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 44, 47 and 49 being given effect to. In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, the Council notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Ngāruahine Trust (41), (58)	e Korowai o	Support	implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is more appropriately included in the Council's standard operating procedures and or Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.  In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council agrees to amending the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and deleting references to consenting notification requirements in the rules (noting that the relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Rules 29 and 30 - Pe	troleum product	tion installation erection or placement	
21 – Climate Justice	902	Amend	No relief necessary
Taranaki		Submitter opposes the drilling of new production wells but would support provisions for the maintenance and occupation of space by existing wells and associated infrastructure. If any new production wells are to be drilled, then prudent buffer distances should apply.  Submitter supports provisions for the maintenance and occupation of space by existing wells and associated infrastructure but seek that the setback distance from sensitive marine benthic habitat (Schedule 4B), reef system or boundary of coastal marine area Outstanding Value be at least 6,000 m.	The Council considers that the issues raised by the submitter are already addressed in Rules 29 and 30.  Pursuant to Rules 29 and 30 any new production well would require a resource consent as a discretionary activity or a non-complying activity, depending upon which coastal management area the activity will occur in. Through those rules a resource consent must be obtained, which would involve the consideration of appropriate buffer distances.  The Council notes that the rules differentiate between hydrocarbon
Further submissions – Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand (37)		Oppose	exploration activities and later production activities. Due to the increased scale of effects associated with the construction and operation of an offshore petroleum production installation it maybe that a buffer distance of 6,000 m from the line of the mean high water springs is appropriate. However, the
Further submissions –Te Korowai o Ngāruahine (41)		Support	Council still considers it is appropriate that locational and other considerations be addressed on a case-by-case basis (noting that Council may decide not to grant a consent if not satisfied that adverse effects can be appropriately avoided, remedied or mitigated) as part of a consenting process.
Rule 30 – Petroleum	production insta	allation erection or placement in coastal management areas: Outstanding Value,	Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified
21 – Climate Justice	903	Amend	Decline
Taranaki		Amend Rule 30 of the Plan to be a prohibited activity (rather than non-complying).	The Council does not consider it is appropriate to preclude any consideration
Further submissions – Department of Conservation (29)		Support	of an activity being considered regardless of the effects.  The Council notes that non-complying activity is already a very high level of regulatory protection whereby a resource consent cannot be granted unless
Further submissions – Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of New Zealand (37)		Oppose	the effects of the activity are minor and the activity is not contrary to the objectives and policies of the Plan. Of note the policies themselves are very prescriptive.
25 – New Zealand	904	Support	Accept
Petroleum and Minerals		Retain Rule 30 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	
40 – Te Rūnanga o	905	Support	Accept
Ngāti Mutunga		Retain Rule 30 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted.
Further submissions – Exploration and Produ Association of New Ze	ction	Support	
42 – Ngati Rahiri	906	Other	No relief necessary
Hapū		Submitter question why the standards, terms and conditions and the control and notification columns are left blank for this non-complying activity rule.	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to a non-complying activity.  The Council notes that it is not standard planning practice for non-complying rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a non-
			complying activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.
43 – Royal Forest	907	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 30 of the Plan to make erection or placement of petroleum production installations in the Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified coastal management areas a prohibited activity (rather than a non-complying activity).	The Council does not believe it is appropriate to preclude any consideration of the placement of petroleum production installations in the Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified coastal management areas being considered regardless of the effects.
Further submissions – Exploration and Produ Association of New Ze	ction	Oppose	The Council notes that non-complying activity is already a very high level of regulatory protection whereby a resource consent cannot be granted unless the effects of the activity are minor and the activity is not contrary to the objectives and policies of the Plan. Of note, the policies themselves are very prescriptive.
51 – Taranaki	908	Amend	Decline
Energy Watch		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 30 of the Plan to make erection or placement of petroleum production installations in the Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified coastal management areas a prohibited activity (rather than a non-complying activity).	The Council does not consider it is appropriate to preclude any consideration of an activity being considered regardless of the effects.  The Council notes that non-complying activity is already a very high level of regulatory protection whereby a resource consent cannot be granted unless

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Exploration and Produ Association of New Ze	ction	Oppose	the effects of the activity are minor and the activity is not contrary to the objectives and policies of the Plan. Of note the policies themselves are very prescriptive.
58 – Te Atiawa	909	Support	Accept
		Retain Rule 30 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 30 is retained subject to minor inconsequential
Further submissions – Exploration and Produ Association of New Ze	ction	Support	amendments to better differentiate between placement, maintenance, alteration and extension activities.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	910	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to the standards, terms and conditions of Rule 30 of the Plan to read:  (a) placement of structure and discharge does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment  (b) placement of structure and discharge comples with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan  (c) placement of structure and discharge is consistent with iwi management plan AND include as a control/notification:  Resource consent applications under this rule will be notified to tangata whenua.	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to a non-complying activity.  The Council declines the relief sought noting that it is not standard planning practice for non-complying rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a non-complying activity are developed on a case-bycase basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.  The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21, 22, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 44, 47 and 49 being given effect to. In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, the Council notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), To Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58)	e Korowai o	Support	implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is more appropriately included in the Council's standard operating procedures and/or any Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.  In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council agrees to amending the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and deleting references to consenting notification requirements in the rules (noting

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			that the relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).
Rule 31– Temporary	military training		
29 – Department of	911	Amend	Decline
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 31 to exclude its application to coastal management areas Estuaries Unmodified.	The Council declines the relief sought.  The Council considers the relief sought to be unnecessary and excessive.
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2		Support in part	The Council notes that granting the relief sought would exclude the New Zealand Defence Force from carrying out temporary military training exercises in and around a number of Taranaki coastal settlements (such as New
Further submissions – Defence Force (33)	New Zealand	Oppose in part	Plymouth, Waitara, Urenui and Patea) as a permitted activity. This is despite the activity being a permitted activity in the current Plan and for which there have been no issues to date.
33 – New Zealand	912	Amend	Accept in part
Defence Force		Rule 31 is supported by the New Zealand Defence Force but, seek amendments to the conditions of the rule in the following areas:  (a) is amended to allow temporary military training to occur for a duration of up to 31 day  (d) is removed in its entirety  [] written notice is given to the adjacent territorial authority at least five working days prior to the activity commencing, []  (g) is affected by an amendment to General Standard 8.6.3 [noise]  (h) and (j) are retained as notified.	<ul> <li>The Council agrees to granting most of the reliefs sought by the submitter. Specific comments on each of their submission points are as follows:         <ul> <li>Accept in part: The submitter noted that most temporary military training can be completed in a 31 day period and sought that this be provided for noting that they have sought a similar duration in other plans around the country. The Council agrees ti increasing the duration period from 21 days (in the notified Plan) to 30 days noting that this is in alignment with that in other plans around the country and in the interests of inter-regional consistency.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Accept: The Council agree to deleting a Condition (d) and the requirement to notify another jurisdictional authority.</li> </ul>
Further submissions – Climate Justice Taranaki Inc (21)		Oppose	<ul> <li>Refer to submission point 1157 in relation to the Council response on amendments sought to General Standard 8.6.3 [noise].</li> <li>Accept: The Council notes the submitter's support for retaining Conditions (h) and (j).</li> </ul>

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
41 – Te Korowai o	913	Amend	Accept
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Condition (j) of Rule 31 of the Plan to read: (b) activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 <u>A and B</u> Historic heritage; []	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.
Further submissions – Defence Force (33)	New Zealand	Support	
42 – Ngati Rahiri	914	Amend	Decline
Нарй		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 31 of the Plan to make temporary military training a controlled activity (rather than a permitted activity)  AND that there be iwi/hapū consultation in all cases.	The Council declines the relief sought.  The Council considers the relief sought to be unnecessary and excessive.  The Council notes temporary military training exercises are already a permitted activity in the current Plan for which there have been no issues identified to date.
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	Notwithstanding the above, the Council notes that temporary training activities not able to comply with the standards, terms and conditions of Rule 31 are a
Further submissions – Defence Force (33)	New Zealand	Oppose	controlled activity under Rule 32 or a discretionary or non-complying activity under Rules 33 and 34, depending on the coastal management area involved. The Council further notes Guidance note (1) of that rule that states that iwi authorities that have requested to be informed of this activity will be advised by Council.
43 – Royal Forest	915	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 31 of the Plan by deleting the Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified coastal management areas from the rule.	The Council declines relief sought by the submitter noting that temporary military training exercises are already a permitted activity for these areas in
Further submissions – Climate Justice Taranaki Inc (21)		Support in part	the current Plan for which there have been no issues identified to date.  The Council agrees with the submitter in terms of the importance of estuaries to indigenous species but believes the issue has been adequately addressed
Further submissions – New Zealand Defence Force (33)		Oppose	in the Plan. Conditions (c) and (k) are particularly relevant.  Condition (k) means the activity is subject to the activity being of a scale/type/time/location that it does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity].

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			Many training activities are of a type or carried out at a time that impacts on indigenous biodiversity should not be an issue. However, through Condition (c), which requires that the Council be notified at least five working days prior to the activity being undertaken, the Council will have the opportunity to consider the proposed activity and confirm that that is the case (noting that Council's GIS and other information systems are a significant repository of biodiversity information).  If, in the Council's view the activity is of a type or being carried out at a time that there are likely to be adverse impacts on indigenous biodiversity, a resource consent would be required under Rules 32, 33 or 34.
43 – Royal Forest	916	Amend	No relief necessary
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 31 of the Plan by adding a standard, term and condition that noise and vibration must only be from normal operation of marine vessels and does not include any seismic testing, explosions, artillery or sonar.	The Council does not believe the amendments sought by the submitter are necessary noting that temporary military training exercises can take a number of forms, only some of which might involve noise and explosions. The effect of
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2		Support in part	those activities are likely to differ depending upon where and when it is carried out. To preclude certain type of activities regardless of the likely adverse effect is not considered appropriate and would be unnecessarily restrictive.
Further submissions – Defence Force (33)	New Zealand	Oppose	The Council notes that temporary military training exercises are already a permitted activity for these areas in the current Plan for which there have been no issues identified to date. Notwithstanding that, the Council notes that the Rule includes a number of new conditions. Conditions (c) and (k) are particularly relevant.
			Condition (k) means the activity is subject to the activity being of a scale/type/time/location that it does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity].
			Many training activities are of a type or carried out at a time that impacts on indigenous biodiversity should not be an issue. However, through Condition (c), which requires that the Council be notified at least five working days prior to the activity being undertaken, Council will have the opportunity to consider the proposed activity and confirm that that is the case (noting that Council's GIS and other information systems are a significant repository of biodiversity information).

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			If, in the Council's view, the activity is of a type or being carried out at a time that there are likely to be adverse impacts on indigenous biodiversity, a resource consent would be required under Rules 32, 33 or 34.
43 – Royal Forest	917	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 31 by adding new standard, term and condition that the activities must not have lighting at night.	The Council declines the relief sought noting that Rule 31 needs to be read in conjunction with the General Standards set out in Section 8.6 of the Plan
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2		Support in part	which addresses lighting matters.
57 – Heritage New Zealand	918	Amend	Decline
Zealand		Submitter seeks amendment to the conditions of Rule 31(j) to read: (j) activity does not have an adverse effect on the value associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 [Historic Heritage]; and structures and activities are not to be placed at any site identified in Schedule 5; and []	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council notes the broad RMA definition of historic heritage, which includes sites and places of significance to Maori. Through this Plan review process most estuaries and reefs have been identified by iwi as significant
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2		Support in part	historic heritage. Accordingly, the relief sought would unnecessarily preclude temporary military training exercises over large parts of the Taranaki coastline regardless of whether the activity is of a type/scale/time/location that it would
Justice Taranaki Inc (21)  Further submissions – New Zealand Defence Force (33)		Oppose	have an impact on those values.  The Council notes that temporary military training exercises are already a permitted activity for these areas in the current Plan for which there have been no issues identified to date. Notwithstanding that, the Council notes that the Rule includes a number of new conditions. Conditions (c) and (j) are particularly relevant.  Condition (j) means the activity is subject to the activity being of a scale/type/time/location that it does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 5A and B (41) [Historic heritage].  Many training activities are of a type or carried out at a time that impacts on historic heritage values, e.g. mahinga kai, should not be an issue. However, through Condition (c), which requires that the Council be notified at least five working days prior to the activity being undertaken, Council will have the opportunity to consider the proposed activity and confirm that that is the case.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			If, in the Council's view, the activity is of a type or being carried out at a time that there are likely to be adverse impacts on historic heritage, a resource consent would be required under Rules 32, 33 or 34.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	919	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 31 of the Plan to include new or amended standards, terms and conditions to read:  []  (j) activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with cultural and historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 [Cultural and Historic heritage];  (k) activity and discharge does not have adverse effect on Schedules 1 and 2;  (l) activity and discharge does not adversely affect the suitability of the receiving water for customary use;  (m) the activity does not have any adverse effect on any site identified in 5B [Sites of significance to Māori and associated values] and Appendix 2;  (n) activity does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4A [Significant indigenous biodiversity] and taonga species protected under Taranaki iwi Deed of Settlement including those identified in Schedule 4C [Taonga species and habitat].	The Council notes that Rule 31 provides for the temporary military training in the coastal marine area, subject to the appropriate management of adverse effects. Through the standards, terms and conditions of the Rule, relevant environmental effects on historic heritage, indigenous biodiversity and use and enjoyment of the coast will be appropriately managed. Other adverse effects within the coastal marine area, e.g. water quality are likely to be less than minor and temporary. Of note, temporary military training exercises are already a permitted activity for these areas in the current Plan for which there have been no issues identified to date.  The submitter seeks to introduce a number of new and amended standards, terms and conditions to the Rule. Specific comments on the new and amended proposed conditions are as follows:  Decline the relief sought in relation to Condition (j). The Council refers the submitter to previous comments made on expanding the scope of historic heritage.  Relief sought in relation to Condition (k) is unnecessary and
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2		Support in part	uncertain for Plan users. The Rule is only allowing incidental discharges of sediment that might arise from the training exercises. Other discharges are addressed by other rules. The Council further
Further submissions – Defence Force (33)	New Zealand	Oppose in part	notes that the effect of granting this relief would be to make this rule redundant as it requires no adverse effects (including less than
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	minor) across the whole coastal marine area, noting that Schedules 1 and 2 capture the whole coastal marine area plus landward parts of the coastal environment identified as having outstanding natural character or being an outstanding natural feature or landscape.
			<ul> <li>Relief sought in relation to Condition (I) is unnecessary. Such matters are largely already addressed in Condition (j) of the Plan, which protects customary sites of significance. However, it is noted</li> </ul>

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			that any impacts on receiving water quality will be temporary and unlikely to be noticeable in natural prevailing conditions.
			<ul> <li>Relief sought in relation to Condition (m) is unnecessary. The submitter proposes to include a new standard (m), however, the reference to sites of significance to Māori located in Schedule 5B has already been included within Condition (j) of the Rule. It is not necessary to repeat this Condition using different wording.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Grant the relief in kind in relation to Condition (n). The Council agrees to expanding the scope of Rule conditions to include reference to scheduled taonga species.</li> </ul>
Rules 31 and 32 – Ter	mporary military	training	
21 – Climate Justice	920	Amend	Decline
Taranaki		Submitter opposes Rules 31 and 32 providing for temporary military training.	No precise details of amendments sought to the Plan have been provided.
Further submissions – Defence Force (33)	New Zealand	Oppose	However, the Council note that temporary military training exercises are already a permitted activity for these areas in the current Plan for which there have been no issues identified to date.
Rule 32 – Temporary	military training		
15 – Surfbreak	921	Other	No relief necessary
Protection Society		Submitter seeks that there be no impacts to surf breaks and that key surfing groups and representative groups be part of any limited notification for discharge or disturbance consent applications with the potential to impact on surf breaks or coastal water.	The submitter's comments are noted and have been previously addressed in submission points 448 relating to surfing policies. Policy 19 would be considered as part of any resource consent application under this Rule.  The Council notes that matters relating to affected and interested party status
Further submissions – Defence Force (33)	New Zealand	Support in part	and limited notification are addressed separately in accordance with the Council's consenting standard operating procedures.
29 – Department of	922	Amend	Accept in part
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 32 of the Plan by:  • excluding its application to coastal management areas of "Estuaries Unmodified"	The Council notes that Rule 32 seeks to provide for the temporary military training in the coastal marine area as a controlled activity, subject to the appropriate management of adverse effects. Through the standards, terms

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		<ul> <li>including a condition after (c) that reads occupation is for a period of no more than three consecutive weeks</li> <li>amending the advice note to: [] refer to Rule 32 33 and 33 34 []</li> </ul>	and conditions of the Rule, relevant environmental effects on historic heritage, indigenous biodiversity and use and enjoyment of the coast will be appropriately managed.  The submitter seeks a number of amendments to the Rule. Specific
Further submissions – Climate Justice Taranaki Inc (21), New Zealand Defence Force (33)		Support in part	<ul> <li>The submitter seeks a number of amendments to the Rule. Specific comments on the new and amended proposed conditions are as follows:         <ul> <li>Decline the relief sought in terms of excluding Estuaries Unmodified. As previously noted, the Council considers the relief sought to be unnecessary and excessive. The Council notes that granting the relief sought would exclude the New Zealand Defence Force from carrying out temporary military training exercises in and around a number of Taranaki coastal settlements (such as New Plymouth, Waitara, Oakura, Urenui and Patea) as a permitted activity.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Decline the relief sought. The Council notes that the New Zealand Defence Force has sought changes to the permitted activity rule that would allow temporary activities to occur over 31 days. The Council further notes that the Rule's matters of control include consideration of the duration of the consent and do not believe it necessary to confine this rule to a specific duration. Such matters can be appropriately considered on a case-by-case basis as part of the consenting process.</li> <li>Grant the relief sought in relation to the Advice Note. The submitter has highlighted a typographical error in the Advice Note that needs to be corrected.</li> </ul>
33 - New Zealand	923	Support	Accept
Defence Force		Retain Rule 32 of the Plan as notified.	At the hearing, the submitter noted that Rule 32 has been amended to include temporary exclusive occupation and the placement of structures as an inconsequential amendment. Although the submitter supports the inclusion, they suggested reframing the rule's 'gateway' for consistency with similar rules elsewhere in the Plan. The Hearing Panel agreed and recommended that Rule 32 be aligned with similar provisions in the Plan.  The Council agrees with the Hearing Panel's recommendation and for consistency, the Council also agrees to similar amendments to Rule 31.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
41 – Te Korowai o	924	Amend	Accept
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Condition (b) of Rule 32 to read:  (b) activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 5A and B Historic heritage; []	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.
Further submissions – Defence Force (33)	New Zealand	Support	
43 – Royal Forest	925	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 32 of the Plan to make temporary military training under this rule a restricted discretionary activity (rather than a controlled activity).	The Council considers the relief sought to be unnecessary and excessive.  The Council notes that granting the relief sought would impose unnecessary constraints and costs on the New Zealand Defence Force from carrying out
Further submissions – Climate Justice Taranaki Inc (21)		Support in part	temporary military training exercises. This is despite there being an equivalent controlled activity rule in the current Plan and for which there have been no issues to date.
Further submissions – Defence Force (33)	New Zealand	Oppose	
61 – Te Rūnanga o	926	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 32 of the Plan to include new or amended standards, terms and conditions to read:  (b) activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with cultural and historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 [Cultural and Historic heritage];  (c) the discharge does not have adverse effect on Schedules 1 and 2;  (d) the discharge does not have any adverse effect on any site identified in 5B [Sites of significance to Māori and associated values] and Appendix 2;  (e) activity does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4A [Significant species and ecosystems]; and taonga species protected under Taranaki iwi Deed of Settlement including those identified in Schedule 4C [Taonga species and habitat]  (f) the discharge does not adversely affect the suitability of the receiving area for customary use	<ul> <li>The submitter seeks to introduce a number of new and amended standards, terms and conditions to the Rule. Specific comments on the new and amended proposed conditions are as follows:         <ul> <li>Decline the relief sought in relation to Condition (b). The Council refers the submitter to previous comments made on expanding the scope of historic heritage.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Relief sought in relation to Condition (c) is unnecessary and uncertain for Plan users. The Rule is only allowing incidental discharges of sediment that might arise from the training exercises. Other discharges are addressed by other rules. The Council further notes that the effect of granting this relief would be to make this rule redundant as it requires no adverse effects (including less than minor) across the whole coastal marine area, noting that Schedules 1 and 2 capture the whole coastal marine area plus</li> </ul>

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2 Further submissions – Defence Force (33)	21)	(g) discharge does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment; (h) discharge complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan (i) discharge is consistent with iwi management plan.  Support in part  Oppose	landward parts of the coastal environment identified as having outstanding natural character or being an outstanding natural feature or landscape.  Reliefs sought in relation to Condition (d) and (f) are unnecessary. Such matters are largely already addressed in Condition (b) of the Rule, which protects customary sites of significance. However, it is noted that any impacts on receiving water quality will be temporary and unlikely to be noticeable in natural prevailing conditions.  Grant the relief in kind in relation to Condition (e). The Council agrees to expanding the scope of Rule conditions to include
61 – Te Rūnanga o	927	Amend	reference to scheduled taonga species  Decline the relief sought in relation to Condition (g), (h) and (i) as being uncertain in terms of their application and given the details as to managing effects on water quality and monitoring are already identified in the rule as matters of control.  Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to the Control/notification column for Rule 32 of the Plan to read:  Control is reserved over: []  (e) effects on water quality and mauri values; [[  (m) effects on Cultural Zone (referred to in Spatial Plan); (n) monitoring (including tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan) and information requirements; (o) duration of consent; and (p) review of consent conditions.  Resource consent applications under this Rule will not be publicly notified but may be limited notified be notified to tangata whenua.	The Council declines the relief sought.  The suggested changes seem to be mixing jurisdictional, policy and operational matters and introducing a level of specificity that is not considered appropriate or necessary. Most of the changes sought are a subset of matters that have already been provides for while the submitter has also introduced some new concepts such as a cultural zone and a spatial plan that do not fit within the Proposed Plan framework. There is also a 'requirement' to be consistent with iwi management plans, while the submitter is silent on how other planning documents might fit within this framework.  The Council notes that this activity is already subject to the General Policies 1 to 21 of which Policies 15 [Historic heritage] and 16 [Relationship of tangata whenua] are particularly relevant. The Council further notes that there will be an opportunity to develop an agreed framework and operational detail for implementing the Plan as part of any Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreement with the submitter.
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2		Support in part	In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Defence Force (33)	New Zealand	Oppose	in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council agrees to amending the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and deleting any refernces to consenting notification requirements in the rules (noting that the relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).
NEW Rule 32A – Tem	porary military	training	
29 – Department of	928	Amend	Grant in kind
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to include a new discretionary activity rule that deals with temporary military training activities that do not come within or comply with Rule 31 or Rule 32.	The Council agrees to amending the Activity Description of Rules 33 and 34 to include temporary military training activities and to also amend the associated activities to ensure that the gateway fully captures the associated
Further submissions – Defence Force (33)	New Zealand	Support	activities relating to temporary military training activities.
Rule 33 – Other struc	ture erection or	placement	
6 – Trans-Tasman	929	Support	Accept
Resources Ltd		Retain Rule 33 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted.
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Oppose	
26 – Transpower NZ	930	Amend	Accept
Ltd		Submitter supports Rule 33 but seek amendment to delete reference to National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities:  [] or the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities Regulations 2009 (Appendix 6)).	The reference to the <i>National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission</i> is redundant and does not add further value to the Plan. The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
32 – Port Taranaki	931	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 33 of the Plan to provide for hard protection structures within the Port coastal management area not provided for in rules 18-32 to be a controlled activity.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council notes that this Rule is an existing rule in the current Plan that provides a consenting pathway to authorise activities not otherwise provided for in the preceding rules. Given it is too difficult to envisage or foresee every form or type of activity that might take place in the coastal marine area, a catch-all rule is considered appropriate. The Council does not consider it appropriate in such circumstances to differentiate between the Port and other activities given that, in accordance with the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement and the policies of this Plan (particularly Policy 34), there is an expectation that hard protection structures will be discouraged and the use of alternatives promoted. This expectation is unlikely to be realised as a controlled activity.
32 – Port Taranaki	932	Amend	No relief necessary
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 33 of the Plan to provide an exception for Port Taranaki Ltd within the Port coastal management area for flood protection structures (similar or same definition as in the draft New Plymouth District Plan) to be Permitted Activities.	The Council does not consider any relief is necessary.  The Council is unclear what flood protection structure exist within the Port Taranaki coastal management area noting that the rules are confined to the coastal marine area.
43 – Royal Forest	933	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 33 of the Plan to exclude Estuaries Modified coastal management areas from the discretionary activity rule.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter and that Rule 33 continues to apply to the Estuaries Modified coastal management areas.
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2		Support	The Council notes there are significant urban areas that would be affected by the relief sought by the submitter such as New Plymouth, Waitara, Oakura, Urenui and Patea. The proposed rules regime recognises that these estuaries have already been modified and already include structures within the coastal marine area that contribute to social, cultural, economic and environmental wellbeing of local communities. However, through the resource consents process the appropriateness of further use and development can be considered having regard to General Policies 1 to 21 and Activity Specific Policies 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 39 and 49.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
45 – Powerco	934	Support	Accept
		Retain Rule 33 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 33 is retained subject to minor amendments sought by
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Oppose	other submitters to better capture relevant activities.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	935	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Rule 33 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 33 is retained subject to minor amendments sought by other submitters to better capture relevant activities.
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61	•	Oppose	other submitters to better capture relevant activities.
47 – Fonterra	936	Support	Accept
		Retain Rule 33 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 33 is retained subject to minor amendments sought by
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Oppose	other submitters to better capture relevant activities.
59 – KiwiRail	937	Support	Accept
		Retain Rule 33 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 33 is retained subject to minor amendments sought by
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61	•	Oppose	other submitters to better capture relevant activities.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	938	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 33 of the Plan to include standards, terms and conditions to read:  (a) placement of structure and discharge does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment  (b) placement of structure and discharge complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan  (c) placement of structure and discharge is consistent with iwi management plan.  AND  Include the following notification note:	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to Discretionary Activities.  The Council declines the relief noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a discretionary activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.  The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with General Policies 1 to 21 and Activity-based Policies 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 39 and 49 being given effect to.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.	In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, the Council
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6), Tra Ltd (26)		Oppose	notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is more appropriately included in the Council's standard operating procedures and/or any Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2 Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutu Korowai o Ngāruahine Atiawa (58)	1), Te nga (40), Te	Support	In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council agrees to amending the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and deleting any references to consenting notification requirements in the rules (noting that the relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).
Rule 34 – Other struc	ture erection or	placement	
6 – Trans-Tasman	939	Support	Accept
Resources Ltd		Retain Rule 34 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 34 is retained subject to minor amendments sought by
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61	J	Oppose	other submitters to better capture relevant activities.
26 - Transpower NZ	940	Amend	Accept
Ltd		Submitter supports Rule 34, but seeks amendment to delete reference to National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities:  [] or the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities Regulations 2009 (Appendix 6)).	The reference to the <i>National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission</i> is redundant and does not add further value to the Plan. The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.
30 – First Gas Ltd	941	Amend	Grant in kind
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 34 of the Plan to make network utility underground pipelines or pipelines attached to existing bridge or access structures in Outstanding Value coastal management area a controlled activity (rather than non-complying).	The Council agrees to granting an alternative relief to that sought by the submitter that provides a similar outcome to that which has been requested. The Council agrees to amending the Plan to include a new rule, Rule 22A [Network utility structure erection or placement] to include Outstanding Value

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Department of Conservation (29), Te Rünanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Oppose	coastal management areas as a restricted discretionary activity. This amendement is similar to other reliefs provided for network utility structures in Outstanding Value areas (Rules 37 and 37A).
Further submissions –	Powerco (45)	Support in part	
30 – First Gas Ltd	942	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to the standards, terms and conditions for Rule 34 of the Plan, similar in kind to those of Rule 22.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter. Refer to submission point 941 above.
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Oppose	
43 – Royal Forest	943	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 34 of the Plan to include Estuaries Modified coastal management areas in the non-complying activity rule.	The Council declines the relief sought.  The Council notes there are significant urban areas that would be affected by
Further submissions – Climate Justice Taranaki Inc (21)		Support	the relief sought by the submitter such as New Plymouth, Waitara, and Patea. The proposed rules regime recognises that these estuaries have already been modified and already include structures within the coastal marine area that contribute to social, cultural, economic and environmental wellbeing of local communities. However, through the resource consents process the appropriateness of further use and development can be considered having regard to General Policies 1 to 21 and Activity-based Policies 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 39 and 49.
45 – Powerco	944	Support	Accept
		Retain Rule 34 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 33 is retained subject to minor amendments sought by
Further submissions – Port Taranaki Ltd (32)		Support	other submitters to better capture relevant activities.
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Oppose	
61 – Te Rūnanga o	945	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 34 of the Plan to include standards, terms and conditions to read:	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to discretionary and non-complying activities.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6), Tra Ltd (26)		(a) placement of structure and discharge does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment (b) placement of structure and discharge complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan (c) placement of structure and discharge is consistent with iwi management plan AND Include the following notification note:  Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua. Oppose	The Council declines the relief sought noting that it is not standard planning practice for non-complying rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a non-complying activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.  The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 39 and 49 being given effect to.  In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, the Council notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is more appropriately included in the Council's standard operating procedures and/or any Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2 Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutu Korowai o Ngāruahine Atiawa (58)	1), Te inga (40), Te	Support	In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council agrees to amending the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and deleting any refernces to consenting notification requirements in the rules (noting that the relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).
NEW Rule 34A – Othe	er structure erec	ction or placement	
26 – Transpower NZ Ltd	946	Amend	Accept
Liu		Submitter seeks amendment to Plan to include a new discretionary activity rule that provides for Regionally Important Infrastructure (or specific to the National Grid) in coastal management areas: Outstanding Value; Estuaries Unmodified and reads as follows:  Structure erection or placement associated with Regionally Significant Infrastructure (or the National Grid) and any associated works:  (a) occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area and does not come within or comply with Rules 18 to 32.	The Council accepts the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council notes tamendments to the Plan to include a new rule addressing the placement and erection of network utility structures (that do not come within or comply with Rule 22) as a restricted discretionary activity under Rule 22A. The Council notes that this approach is consistent with other areas of the Plan where network utilities have been recognised and provided for.  The Council considers that this is a more appropriate consenting pathway for network utilities, including the National Grid, than relying on other catch-all

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Department of Conservation (29), Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society (43)		Oppose	rules that would have potentially made the activity a non-complying activity in coastal management areas Estuaries Unmodified and Outstanding Value.
Further submissions –	Powerco (45)	Support in part	
Rule 35 – Maintenand	e repair of exist	ing lawfully established structures	
21 – Climate Justice	947	Amend	Decline
Taranaki		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 35 [Existing lawfully established structure maintenance and repair] of the Plan to make the activity Discretionary (rather than a permitted activity).	The Council does not consider it appropriate to require this activity to be a discretionary activity.  The Council notes that Rule 35 is providing for the ongoing maintenance, repair or minor alterations to already existing lawfully established structures in the coastal marine area. Subject to compliance with the standards, terms and conditions of the Rule, any adverse effects should be less than minor.  The erection and placement of new structures are addressed in separate rules. The Council notes that granting the relief would have the perverse outcome of making the authorisation for the maintenance of a structure more restrictive than its original placement. Maintenance of structures is important for ensuring the structure continues to be in sound condition. Structures that are not adequately maintained may become unsafe, hazardous or create additional environmental concerns.
26 – Transpower NZ	948	Amend	Accept
Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 35 of the Plan to delete reference to National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities:  [] or the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities Regulations 2009 (Appendix 6)).	The reference to the <i>National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission</i> is redundant and does not add further value to the Plan. The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
29 – Department of	949	Amend	Grant in kind
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 35 of the Plan to include new conditions addressing:  • how the use of vehicles and machinery in the coastal environment will be avoided where possible, and minimised/effects mitigated where necessary (including taking the shortest and least sensitive route)  • the requirement for construction equipment including spoil, litter or equipment to be removed within 24 hours of completion of any works  • the prohibition of any refuelling or fuel storage occur within the coastal environment and that methods should be employed to avoid any fuel spillage.	At the hearing, the submitter presented alternative wording suggestions requiring any disturbance to be restored to its previous state 48 hours after the activity has been completed. The Council considers that this addition strengthens Condition (e) by encouraging Plan users to minimise any disturbances. The Council agrees to amend the condition to read as follows:  (e) the extent of disturbance of the foreshore and seabed is limited to the minimum required to undertake the activity and is restored to its previous state 48 hours following the completion of the activity: []  The submitter also requested an additional amendment to avoid storing fuel in the coastal marine area and to minimise the extent of any contaminant entering the coastal marine area. The Council notes that no adverse
Further submissions4: (45), Z Energy Ltd, BF Mobil Oil NZ Ltd (46)		Oppose	environmental effects occur from storing fuel in the coastal marine area and that adverse effects only occur when fuel is spilled. Condition (d) addresses unacceptable discharges which any spilled fuel would trigger. The relief sought is also problematic in that that fuel storage includes fuel stored inside vehicles, such as boats, and would preclude their use for maintenance and alteration activities. Further, it is noted that the activity description includes discharges of sediment only as an associated activity (the discharges of other contaminants are not provided for under this rule).
32 – Port Taranaki	950	Amend	Grant in kind
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 35 of the Plan to include the Port coastal management area to this rule.	Of note, the Plan includes a suite of rules specific to Port structures (Rules 39, 40 and 41) which includes permitted activity Rule 39 [Port wharves or breakwaters and attached structures, maintenance, repair or alteration]. In pre-hearing engagement, the submitter commented that it is not always evident which Rule applies to specific conditions and that a simpler cascade would assist Plan users and ensure that activities are managed consistently. The Council notes that the standards, terms and conditions for Rule 39 are less directive than Rule 35. Rule 39 is also limited in its scope and only allows maintenance, repairs and alterations to the port wharves or breakwaters. Of note there are other structures in the Port coastal management area which may require maintenance and alteration. The Council consider that this distinction between different Port structures in the notified Plan was not necessary and that maintenance, alteration and

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			extension of Port structures generally should be provided for as long as the appropriate standards, terms and conditions are met.
			The Council agrees to an alternative relief to that sought by the submitter. The Council agrees to including the Port within Rule 35 and also to deleting Rule 39 to avoid unnecessary duplication between rules and confusion as to which rule applies to structures within the Port.
			The Council agrees to further consequential changes elsewhere in the Plan to simplify the Rules cascade for Port structures. These changes involve combining Rules 40 and 41 (and then deleting the now redundant Rule 41) to provide a similar drafting approach to Rule 35.
32 – Port Taranaki	951	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 35 of the Plan to clarify the rule to enable clear determination of minor alteration as a permitted activity. The submitter seeks that any consequential amendments required to the rules to give effect to this submission point are also recommended by the Council.	The submitter has concerns whether this rule would allow Port Taranaki Ltd to replace displaced akmons on the breakwaters and other areas within the Port. In pre-hearing engagement the submitter explained that akmons are often moved about during storms and that periodic maintenance of the breakwaters and other areas of the Port is required to ensure that Port infrastructure is safeguarded. The submitter is concerned that Rule 35 as drafted would not allow this activity, despite the inclusion of the Port within the coastal management areas because of the potential for the replaced akmons to be slightly outside the original external dimensions of the structure. In response to the concerns of the submitter (and others) in pre-hearing engagement in relation to the application of the suite of maintenance, alteration and extension rules, the Council agrees to realigning the rules to more clearly identify the activities encompassed within each rule. Of note, the Council has agreed to changes to the definition of 'maintenance', 'alteration' and 'extension', as well as redrafting of the rules.  The Council considers the activity described by the submitter, and other similar activities, to be appropriate for a permitted activity, provided there are
			size thresholds is to ensure that incremental creep does not occur over time through 'maintenance', 'repairs'and 'minor alterations'.  The Council further agrees to amending Rule 35 to allow 'minor extensions' that are incidental to a maintenance or alteration activity. This would address the example above, where it may be technically impossible to return the structure to its exact size/dimensions during maintenance. To prevent any perverse outcome or Plan users misusing the permitted activity rule, the

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			Council agree that Condition (a) include an extension limit of 10% of the original structure size.  The amended Condition reads as as follows:  (a) Minor extensions are incidental to maintenance or alteration activities and the structure, including length, width and height, does not increase beyond 5% of the original size;
41 – Te Korowai o	952	Amend	Grant in kind
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 35 of the Plan to require notification to iwi of any maintenance, repair or minor alteration work of lawfully established structures in the coastal marine area.	The Council notes that standard, term and condition (h) requires those undertaking the activity to notify the Council at least 5 working days prior to the commencement of the activity. The Council has worked with ivi regarding
Further submissions – NZ Ltd (26)	Transpower	Oppose	permitted activities that require notification to establish a notification system that includes iwi authorities.  The Council agrees that Rule 35 clarify this in an activity note that reads as follows:  Note (2): Iwi authorities that have requested to be informed of this activity will be advised by the Council.
43 – Royal Forest	953	Amend	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the Activity Description of Rule 35 of the Plan to read:  Structure maintenance, repair or minor alteration []	The submitter is generally supportive of the provision allowing structures to be maintained so that they can be retained in good conditions and not cause adverse environmental effects, however, the submitter is confused by the exclusion of "repair" from the definition of maintenance which is commonly considered a component of maintenance. The submitter seeks amendments to the definitions of maintenance (submission point 1213) and minor alteration (submission point 1223) to address these concerns and that the Activity Description of Rule 35 be amended as requested.  The Council notes that a number of submitters have raised questions around the interpretation/application of the rules relating to maintenance, alterations, extensions. In response, the Council agrees to consequential amendments to better clarify what is meant by maintenance, alteration and extension and differentiate between related activities. Consequential amendments to relevant definitions and Rules 35 to 43 will also be made.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			The Council also agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter by amending relevant definitions so that the reader understands that repairs may be an aspect of maintenance activities or alteration activities.
45 – Powerco	954	Amend	Grant in kind
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 35(a) of the Plan to read: []  (a) size of the structure, including length, width and height, does not increase beyond original size (except for existing communications cables or electricity transmission or distribution lines where these activities do not result in an increase in the design voltage and the new or altered cables or lines are not lower in height above the foreshore or seabed)  OR  (a) size of the structure, including length, width and height, does not increase beyond original size (except for existing communications cables or electricity transmission or distribution lines where these activities do not result in an increase in the design voltage above 33kV and the new or altered cables or lines are not lower in height above the foreshore or seabed)	The Council agrees to granting an alternative relief to that sought by the submitter that takes into account other amendments sought by other submitters to Condition (a).  The alternative amendment splits the existing condition into two separate conditions to improve readability and reads as follows:  (aa) for existing communication cables, electricity transmission or distribution lines the activity does not cause an increase in the design voltage above 33kV and the new or altered cables or lines are not lowered in height above the foreshore or seabed; []  The Council notes that the submitter requested additional amendments to Condition (a) to allow more more than a 10% extension increase where a greater increase is required to meet the Australian/New Zealand Standard for Overhead line design (AS/NZS 7000:2016) or the Electricity (Safety) Regulations 2010. The Council does not consider that this would be appropriate for a permitted activity rule noting that these standards could change over the life of the Plan and allow even more significant extensions in
			the future.
46 – Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mobil	955	Amend	Accept in part
Oil NZ Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 35 of the Plan to:  delete reference in the Activity Description to "minor"  include the Port coastal management area to this rule.	The Council agree to accepting in part the relief sought by the submitter. The Council considers that the reference to "minor" is necessary as it refects the amended wording in Policy 36 [Maintnenace, minor alteration or minor extension of existing structures]. There is a distinction between those alteration and extension activities that are minor (and can therefore comply with the standards, terms and conditions listed in Rule 35) and those which are considered more significant and will require a resource consent.  The Council notes that consequential amendments are also agreed to the Plan definitions including amending the existing definition for "maintenance" and introducing new definitions for "alteration" and "extension".

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter to include the Port within Rule 35, however, agree to deleting Rule 39 as a consequential amendment to ensure that there is no confusion around which rule applies to structures within the Port.
			Further to simplifying the Rules cascade for Port structures and ensuring consistency within the Plan with regards to the inclusion of the Port within Rule 35, the Council agree that Rule 41 is also deleted and that the provisions that are covered by Rule 41 are incorporated into Rule 40. This will provide a similar drafting approach to Rule 35 and ensures a simpler pathway for Port structures that do not comply with the standards, terms and conditions of Rule 35 as a permitted activity.
47 – Fonterra	956	Support	Accept
		Retain Rule 35 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. The Council notes that amendments to Rule 35 which includes the inclusion of the Port coastal management area, and further clarification of the standards, terms and conditions.
59 – KiwiRail	957	Support	Accept
		Retain Rule 35 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. The Council notes amendments to Rule 35 which includes the inclusion of the Port coastal management area, and further clarification of the standards, terms and conditions.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	958	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to the standards, terms and conditions of Rule 35 of the Plan to read:  []  (ca) the activity does not have any adverse effect on any site identified in 5B [Sites of significance to Māori and associated values] and Appendix 2;  (cb) the activity does not have adverse effect on Schedules 1 and 2  (c) for structures and culturally significant areas identified in Schedule 5 [Cultural and Historic heritage];  []  (e) the extent of disturbance of the foreshore and seabed is limited to the minimum required to undertake the activity; and does not adversely affect continued customary use within the area;	The Council notes that Rule 35 is providing for the ongoing maintenance, minor alteration or minor extension of already existing lawfully established structures in the coastal marine area. Subject to compliance with the standards, terms and conditions of the Rule, any adverse effects should be less than minor.  The erection and placement of new structures are addressed in separate rules. Specific comments on the new and amended proposed conditions are as follows:  Relief sought in relation to Condition (ca) is unnecessary and uncertain for Plan users. The Rule is only providing for maintenance, repair or minor alterations to structures already existing in the coastal marine area. The Council notes that impacts on cultural sites of significance are already addressed in Condition

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
		[]  (g) activity does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4A [Significant species and ecosystems]; and taonga species protected under Taranaki iwi Deed of Settlement including those identified in Schedule 4C [Taonga species and habitat] [].	<ul> <li>(c). The effect of granting this relief regarding Appendix 2 would be to make this rule redundant as it requires no adverse effects (including less than minor) across the entire coastal marine area.</li> <li>The Council declines the relief sought in relation to Condition (cb). The Council notes that the effect of granting this relief would also make this rule redundant as it again requires no adverse effects (including less than minor) across the whole coastal marine area, noting that Schedules 1 and 2 capture the whole coastal marine area plus landward parts of the coastal environment identified as having outstanding natural character or being an outstanding natural feature or landscape.</li> <li>Decline the relief sought in relation to Condition (c). The Council refers the submitter to previous comments made on expanding the scope of historic heritage.</li> <li>Reliefs sought in relation to Condition (e) are unnecessary. Such matters should already be addressed in Condition (c) of the Rule, which protects customary sites of significance. However, it is noted that any impacts on receiving water quality will be temporary and unlikely to be noticeable in natural prevailing conditions.</li> <li>Grant the relief in kind in relation to Condition (g). The Council agrees to expanding the scope of Rule conditions to include reference to scheduled taonga species.</li> </ul>		
	Rule 36 – Hard protection structure repair, alteration, extension or removal and replacement				
29 – Department of Conservation	959	Support	Decline		
55551744511		Retain Rule 36 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. However, the Council notes amendments to delete Rule 36 in order to improve the structure, maintenance, alteration and extension rules		
Further submissions –	Fonterra (47)	Support	pathway. See submission point below for further clarification.		
32 – Port Taranaki	960	Amend	Grant in kind		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 36 of the Plan to provide for repair, alteration, extension or removal and replacement of existing lawfully established hard protection structures within the Port coastal management area as a controlled activity (rather than a discretionary activity) and provide a non-notification clause.	The Council notes that there are three aspects to this submission point which will be addressed separately, (1) maintenance, alteration and extension of hard protection structures, (2) removal and replacement of hard protection structures, and (3) notification.
		The submitter seeks that any consequential amendments required to the rules to give effect to this submission point are also adopted by Council.	(1) In pre-hearing engagement, the submitter noted that the Port is an area that requires hard protection structures to ensure the safety of Port infrastructure as well as the ongoing operation of the Port which is considered regionally important and has a functional need to locate within the coastal marine area. Thus hard protection structures are expected to locate in this area and their maintenance and 'future proofing' should be appropriately provided for within the Plan.
			The submitter noted that hard protection structures are not always isolated structures and are generally integrated into other Port structures. The current regime would potentially require two consents to be sought (potentially with different activity classifications) for one activity: one to address the hard protection aspect of the structure and another to address the structure itself.
			The submitter further noted that the rules relating to maintenance, alteration, extension and removal and replacement of structures are confusing and unclear as to exactly which rule would apply for some activities.
			The Council notes that the New Zealand Coastasl Policy Statement discourages the use of hard protection structures and encourages the use of alternatives, however, it is the Council's view that discouragement should only apply to the initial placement or erection of the structure and does not stretch to the maintenance and alteration of legally established hard protection structures.
			Providing an appropriate pathway for the maintenance and upgrading to ensure the 'future proofing' of hard protection structures is necessary for good environmental outcomes and personnel safety. Further to this, the Council notes that maintenance and minor alteration of hard protection structures has already been provided for generally under Rule 35 as a permitted activity (hard protection structures are not excluded from the rule).

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			For this reason, the Council agree to an alternative relief that addresses the submitter's concerns to delete Rule 36 so that it is clear that maintenance, alteration or extension of hard protection structures are initially addressed under Rule 35 (for all structure types and coastal management areas as a permitted activity). If the activity cannot comply with Rule 35 then a higher regulatory process and consent will be required under Rules 37 and 37A (for network utility structures); and Rules 40 and 40A (for all Port structures). Other hard protection structure maintenance, alteration and extension that does not comply with Rule 35 is addressed under Rules 42 (discretionary) and 43 (non-complying) depending on the coastal management area involved. (2) In relation to the removal and replacement aspect of the submitter's concerns, the Council notes that there are potentially two pathways within the Plan for this activity. Through Rule 38 [Structure removal and replacement] or through Rules 44, 45 and 46 [Structure removal and demolition] and then the appropriate structure erection or placement rule (Rules 18 to 25). It is vital that the Plan provide a single clear pathway for Plan users. For this reason, the Council agrees to deleting Rule 38 so that a Plan user will have to consult the appropriate removal rule as well as the appropriate placement or erection rule. This will ensure an appropriate level of regulatory control depending on the activity. Permitted, controlled and discretionary pathways are all possible depending on the activity specifics.  (3) Regarding the non-notification clause, the Council considers that this level of detail is not necessary to be included within a Plan and is more appropriately set out within the RMA sections 95A to 95G. In order to ensure alignment with the RMA, the Council agrees to an alternative relief that deletes reference to consenting notification requirements in the Plan rules.
43 – Royal Forest	961	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Activity Description of Rule 36 of the Plan to read: Existing lawfully established hard protection structure maintenance repair, minor alteration, extension or removal and replacement []	The submitter supports the intention to provide for structures to be retained in good repair, however, considers that the definitions for the activity described are uncertain. The submitter requests that the definitions for 'maitnenance' and 'minor alteration' be amended as sought in submission points 1213 and 1223.  The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter noting that it is proposed to delete Rule 36. The Council agrees that existing lawfully established hard protection structures be addressed in the same manner as

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			other lawfully established structures and that the inclusion of a specific rule for hard protection structures is confusing and unnecessary.
59 – KiwiRail	962	Amend	No relief necessary
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 36 of the Plan to provide for repair of hard protection structures as a permitted activity (rather than a discretionary activity) OR  Amend Rule 35 to allow hard protection structures to be maintained, repaired or have minor alterations.	The Council notes that Rule 35 already provides for the maintenance of hard protection and other structures as a permitted activity, subject to compliance with the standards, terms and conditions.  The Council agrees that the rules relating to maintenance, alterations, extensions and removal be reframed to more clearly differentiate between the respective activities based upon changes in their external dimensions and
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Oppose	environmental effects.  In addition to other consequential amendments to definitions, the Council agree that Rule 36 is deleted and that the rules relating to maintenance, alteration and extension of structures need not differentiate hard protection structures as separate from other types of structures.  Instead, a simplified cascade is agreed to which begins as Permitted (Rule 35) and then identifies network utility structures (37 and 37A) and port structures (40 and 40A) separately. The 'catch-all' provisions (Rules 42 and 43) will address any activities not coverend by this framework.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	963	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to the standards, terms and conditions of Rule 36 of the Plan to read:  (a) repair, alteration, extension or removal of structure and discharge does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment  (b) repair, alteration, extension or removal of structure and discharge complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan  (c) repair, alteration, extension or removal of structure and discharge is consistent with iwi management plan.  AND  Include the following notification note:  Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council notes its previous decision to delete Rule 36. The Council considers that existing lawfully established hard protection structures should be addressed in the same manner as other lawfully established structures and that the inclusion of a specific rule for hard protection structures is confusing and unnecessary.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Rule 37 – Network uti	ility structure, re	epair, alteration or extension	
15 – Surfbreak	964	Other	No relief necessary
Protection Society		Submitter seeks that there be no impacts to surf breaks and that key surfing groups and representative groups be part of any limited notification for discharge or disturbance consent applications with the potential to impact on surf breaks or coastal water.	The submitter's comments are noted and have been previously addressed in submission point 446 relating to surfing policies. Policy 19 would be considered as part of any resource consent application under this Rule.  The Council notes that matters relating to affected and interested party status and limited notification are addressed separately in accordance with the Council's consenting standard operating procedures which are in accordance with the requirements for notification under sections 95A to 95G of the RMA.
26 – Transpower NZ	965	Amend	Accept
Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 37 of the Plan to delete reference to National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities:  [] or the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities Regulations 2009 (Appendix 6)).	The reference to the <i>National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission</i> is redundant and does not add further value to the Plan. The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.
29 – Department of	966	Amend	Accept
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 37 of the Plan to include a provision about limiting the size of any extension of the structure.	The Council accepts the amendments requested relating to an extension limit. The Council has reviewed other similar conditions in other regional coastal
Further submissions – Climate Justice Taranaki Inc (21), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Atiawa (58)  Further submissions – Powerco (45).		Support	plans and consider a 10% extension limit to be appropriate provided other environmental concerns are addressed.  The new standard, term and condition reads as follows:  (aa) the structure envelope, including length, width and height does not increase beyond 10% of the original size within a five year period; []
Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil L Oil NZ Ltd (46)		Oppose	The Council also agrees that, for the purposes of consistency, a similar condition be included in Rule 40 (Controlled).

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
30 – First Gas Ltd	967	Amend	Grant in kind
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 37 of the Plan to make network utility pipeline repair, alteration or extension a permitted activity (rather than a non-complying activity)  AND  Extend the Rule to include Outstanding Value coastal management areas.	In response to submitters, the rules relating to maintenance, alteration and extension of structures have been reframed to more clearly delineate between the respective activities.  The Council agrees to granting the relief in kind by including a new Restricted Discretionary rule addressing network utilities, including those in Outstanding
Further submissions –Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Atiawa (58), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Oppose	Value areas, not covered by Rule 35 and 37.  The Council notes that most maintenance and minor alteration activities associated with network utilities can be addressed as a permitted activity under Rule 35. Other alteration and extension activities associated with network utilities can be addressed under Rule 37.
Further submissions – Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Lt Oil NZ Ltd (46)		Support in part	The Council notes that, for those activities not covered by Rule 35 and 37, would be addressed under a new rule, Rule 37A, whereby alteration and extension of network utilities can be addressed as a restricted discretionary activity. This is part of a framework that better recognises and provides for regionally important network utilities.
41 – Te Korowai o	968	Amend	Grant in kind
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Condition (c) of Rule 37 of the Plan to read: [] (c) the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 5A and B [Historic heritage]; []	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter in kind. The wording as requested by the submitter would have the perverse outcome of allowing an adverse effect on values associated with one of the Schedules and would only trigger non-compliance when values from both Scheduled A AND B occurred.
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	The amended Condition (c) reads as as follows: [] (c) the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 5A or B [Historic heritage]; []
43 – Royal Forest	969	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the Activity Description of Rule 37 of the Plan to read:  Lawfully established hard protection structure maintenance repair, minor alteration, extension or removal and replacement []	The Council agrees to granting in part the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council agrees that rules relating to maintenance, alterations, extensions and removal be reframed to more clearly differentiate between the respective activities based upon changes in their external dimensions. Consequential

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Climate Justice Taranaki Inc (21)		Support	changes are proposed to Rule 37 to limit the rule to alteration and extension of network utility structures in the coastal marine area. As part of that amendment, all references to repair have been deleted. The Council recognises that both the maintenance and alteration of structures in the coastal marine area may involve repairs.  In relation to deleting 'extension' from the activity description, the Council declines the request and notes that greater constraints are agreed with the inclusion of a new standard, term and condition (aa). The 10% limit is similar to other limits set on other regional coastal plans around the country.
45 – Powerco	970	Amend	Accept in part
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 37 of the Plan to read:  Lawfully established network utility structure maintenance, repair, alteration or extension where the structure is:  (a) a pipeline that is buried or attached to a bridge or access structure;  []  (d) a communication or electricity cable that is buried or attached to a bridge or access structure or pole; or  []  (d) discharge of sediment and does not come within or comply with Rule 35 []	<ul> <li>The Council notes that there are multiple aspects to the submitter's request. Each is addressed in turn below.</li> <li>In relation to the inclusion of 'maintenance', the Councilagrees to amending the Rule and note that there may be instances where a maintenance activity may not meet all of the standards, terms and conditions. In these instances, the activity may be addressed as a controlled activity under Rule 37.</li> <li>The Council agrees to an alternative relief to the amendment sought in relation to amending the Activity Desciption (d) to read as follows:         <ul> <li>(d) a communication or electricity cable or line; or []</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	- Port Taranaki	Support	<ul> <li>Regarding compliance with Rule 35, the Council declines the request and note that there may be instances where an activity does not come within the activity description of that Rule.         Maintaning the current wording will ensure consistency with the rest of the Plan.     </li> <li>The Council notes that the submitter requested additional amendments to Condition (a) to allow more more than a 10% extension increase where a greater increase is required to meet the Australian/New Zealand Standard for Overhead line design (AS/NZS 7000:2016) or the Electricity (Safety) Regulations 2010. The Council does not consider that this would be appropriate for a permitted activity rule noting that these standards could change over the life of the Plan and allow even more significant extensions in the future. The Council agrees to retaining amendments to Condition (a) as identified above.</li> </ul>

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	971	Amend	Accept in part
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 37 of the Plan to read:  Lawfully established network utility structure maintenance, repair, alteration or extension where the structure is:  (a) a pipeline that is buried or attached to a bridge, wharf or access structure;  []  (h) discharge of sediment and does not come within or comply with Rule 35 excluding activities regulated by the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities) Regulations 2009 (Appendix 6).	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought in relation to amending the activity desciption (a) and the inclusion of 'wharf'.  Regarding compliance with Rule 35, the Council declines the relief sought noting that there may be instances where an activity does not come within the activity description of that Rule. Maintaning the current wording will ensure drafting consistency with the rest of the Plan.
58 – Te Atiawa	972	Amend	Accept in part
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 37 of the Plan to recognise lwi notified as an affected party AND Change reference in the Conditions to Schedule 5 to Schedules 5A and 5B.	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter in relation to amending Condition (c) to refer to Schedules 5A or 5B (rather than just Schedule 5). However, in relation to the notification requirements proposed to the submitter, the Council notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61	e Rūnanga o	Support	more appropriately included in the Council's standard operating procedures and/or any Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council notes that, as part of this Coastal Plan review process, and in relation to 'sites of significance' to Māori (refer Condition (c)), Council has already agreed to recognise iwi, subject to conditions, as an affected party for all resource consent applications that affect the values identified in Schedules 5A and B.
59 – KiwiRail	973	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 37 of the Plan to remove the (a) to (e) Activity Descriptions on the type of network utility structure, OR Include existing railway assets as new (f).	The Council considers railway assets in the coastal marine area are likely to be bridges or access structures. The Council agrees to amending Rule 37 to include bridges, wharves and access structures for network utilities. The Council therefore agrees to amending the gateway clause (a) to read as follows:

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Submitter  61 – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust	point 974	Amend  Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 37 of the Plan to include new and amended standards, terms and conditions to read: []  (c) activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with cultural and historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 [Cultural and Historic heritage];  (ca) the activity does not have adverse effect on Schedules 1 and 2;  (cb) the activity does not have any adverse effect on any site identified in 5B [Sites of significance to Māori and associated values] and Appendix 2;  (d) the structure does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4A [Significant species and ecosystems]; and taonga species protected under Taranaki iwi Deed of Settlement including those identified in Schedule 4C [Taonga species and habitat]  (e) activity does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment;  (f) activity complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan  (g) activity is consistent with iwi management plan.  Support	<ul> <li>(a) a bridge, wharf or access structure, including any attached pipelines or cables or lines that are buried or attached: []</li> <li>The Council notes that this amendment aligns with equivalent provisions in the operative Freshwater Plan.</li> <li>Accept in part</li> <li>The Council notes that Rule 37 is providing for the ongoing maintenance, repair or minor alterations to already existing lawfully established network utility structures in the coastal marine area. Subject to compliance with the standards, terms and conditions of the Rule, any adverse effects should be less than minor.</li> <li>The erection and placement of new structures are addressed in separate rules. Specific comments on the new and amended proposed conditions are as follows:         <ul> <li>Decline the relief sought in relation to Condition (c). The Council refers the submitter to previous comments made on expanding the scope of historic heritage.</li> <li>Decline the relief sought in relation to Condition (ca). The Council notes that the effect of granting this relief would also make this rule redundant as it requires no adverse effects (including less than minor) across the whole coastal marine area, noting that Schedules 1 and 2 capture the whole coastal marine area plus landward parts of the coastal environment identified as having outstanding natural character or being an outstanding natural feature or landscape.</li> <li>Decline the relief sought in relation to Condition (cb) as</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2 o Ngāruahine Trust (4 (58)	21), Te Korowai	mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment: (f) activity complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan (g) activity is consistent with iwi management plan.	Schedules 1 and 2 capture the whole coastal marine area plus landward parts of the coastal environment identified as having outstanding natural character or being an outstanding natural feature or landscape.
			already addressed in Condition (c). The effect of granting this relief would be to make this rule redundant as it requires no adverse effects (including less than minor).

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			<ul> <li>Grant the relief in kind in relation to Condition (d). The Council agrees to expanding the scope of Rule conditions to include reference to scheduled taonga species.</li> <li>Reliefs sought in relation to Condition (e) are unnecessary. Such matters should already be addressed in Condition (c) of the Rule, which protects customary sites of significance. However, it is noted that any impacts on receiving water quality will be temporary and unlikely to be noticeable in natural prevailing conditions.</li> <li>Decline the relief sought in relation to Condition (f) and (g) as being uncertain in terms of their application and given the details as to managing effects on water quality and monitoring are already identified in the rule as matters of control.</li> </ul>
61 – Te Rūnanga o	975	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to the control and notification column for Rule 37 of the Plan to read:  Control is reserved over: []  (e) effects on water quality and mauri values; (f) effects on ecological values; (g) effects on historic, cultural and amenity values; (hi) effects on surf breaks; (i) effects of occupation on public access; (j) effects on navigation; (k) effects on cultural Zone (referred to in Spatial Plan); (m) monitoring (including tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan) and information requirements; (n) duration of consent; and (o) review of consent conditions.  Resource consent applications under this Rule will not be publicly notified but may be limited notified be notified to tangata whenua.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  The suggested changes seem to be mixing jurisdictional, policy and operational matters and introducing a level of specificity that is not considered appropriate or necessary for a regionanl plan. Most of the changes sought are a subset of matters that have already been provides for while the submitter has also introduced some new concepts such as a cultural zone and a spatial plan that do not fit within the Proposed Plan framework. There is also a 'requirement' to be consistent with iwi management plans, while the submitter is silent on how other planning documents, by other parties, might fit within this framework.  The Council notes that this activity is already subject to the General Policies 1 to 21 of which Policies 15 [Historic heritage] and 16 [Relationship of tangata whenua] are particularly relevant. The Council further notes that there will be an opportunity to develop an agreed framework and operational detail for implementing the Plan as part of any Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreement with the submitter.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2		Support	
Rule 38 – Existing lav	wfully establishe	ed structure removal and replacement	
12 – Chorus New	976	Amend	Decline
Zealand Limited		Submitter seeks amendment to the standards, terms and conditions of Rule 38 [Existing lawfully established structure removal and replacement] of the Plan to read: []  (f) the replacement structure is built in the same or similar location as the original structure; (g) the existing structure is removed completely with no waste being placed into the coastal marine area, unless the removal of the structure is considered by a Suitably Experienced and Qualified Coastal Professional, in collaboration with the Regional Council. to have greater adverse effects on the environment than leaving it in place;  OR  the standards, terms and conditions are amended to read: (f) the replacement structure, except for submarine cables or lines, is built in the same location as the original structure. A replacement submarine cable or line must be laid or suspended within a horizontal distance of no more than three times the depth of water from the cable or line which is being replaced; (g) the existing structure is removed completely with no waste being placed into the coastal marine area, unless the removal of the structure is considered by an independent suitably qualified and experienced coastal practitioner, to have greater adverse effects on the environment than leaving it in place. The reasoning for this must be provided to Taranaki Regional Council; []	In response to other submitters, the Council considers that Rule 38 is unnecessary as it addresses matters already covered through a different rule pathway. The Council agrees to deleting Rule 38 to avoid confusion for Plan users and instead rely on Rules 44, 45 and 46 for the removal aspect of the structure, and Rules 18 to 34 for the 'replacement' aspects of the structure.
Further submissions –	, ,	Support in part	
13 – Spark New Zealand Trading	977	Amend	Decline
Limited		Submitter seeks amendment to the standards, terms and conditions of Rule 38 [Existing lawfully established structure removal and replacement] of the Plan to read:	In response to other submitters, the Council considers that Rule 38 is unnecessary as it addresses matters already covered through a different Rule pathway. The Council agrees to deleting Rule 38 to avoid confusion for Plan

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions –	Dort Toronolii	[]  (f) the replacement structure is built in the same or similar location as the original structure;  (g) The existing structure is removed completely with no waste being placed into the coastal marine area, unless the removal of the structure is considered by a Suitably Experienced and Qualified Coastal Professional, in collaboration with the Regional Council. to have greater adverse effects on the environment than leaving it in place;  OR  the standards, terms and conditions are amended to read:  (f) the replacement structure, except for submarine cables or lines, is built in the same location as the original structure. A replacement submarine cable or line must be laid or suspended within a horizontal distance of no more than three times the depth of water from the cable or line which is being replaced:  (g) the existing structure is removed completely with no waste being placed into the coastal marine area, unless the removal of the structure is considered by an independent suitably qualified and experienced coastal practitioner, to have greater adverse effects on the environment than leaving it in place. The reasoning for this must be provided to Taranaki Regional Council; []  Support in part	users and instead rely on Rules 44, 45 and 46 for the removal aspect of the structure, and Rules 18 to 34 for the 'replacement' aspects of the structure.
Ltd (32), Powerco (45)		Support in part	
14 – Vodafone New Zealand Limited	978	Amend	Decline
Estimate Emilion		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 38 [Existing lawfully established structure removal and replacement] of the Plan to include standards, terms and conditions to read:  []  (f) the replacement structure is built in the same or similar location as the original structure;  (g) the existing structure is removed completely with no waste being placed into the coastal marine area, unless the removal of the structure is considered by a Suitably Experienced and Qualified Coastal Professional, in collaboration with the Regional Council. to have greater adverse effects on the environment than leaving it in place;	In response to other submitters, the Council considers that Rule 38 is unnecessary as it addresses matters already covered through a different Rule pathway. The Council agrees to deleting Rule 38 to avoid confusion for Plan users and instead rely on Rules 44, 45 and 46 for the removal aspect of the structure, and Rules 18 to 34 for the 'replacement' aspects of the structure.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		OR the standards, terms and conditions are amended to read: (f) the replacement structure, except for submarine cables or lines, is built in the same location as the original structure. A replacement submarine cable or line must be laid or suspended within a horizontal distance of no more than three times the depth of water from the cable or line which is being replaced; (g) the existing structure is removed completely with no waste being placed into the coastal marine area, unless the removal of the structure is considered by an independent suitably qualified and experienced coastal practitioner, to have greater adverse effects on the environment than leaving it in place. The reasoning for this must be provided to Taranaki Regional Council; []	
Further submissions –		Support in part	
21 – Climate Justice Taranaki	979	Amend  Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 38 of the Plan to make the activity a discretionary activity (rather than permitted activity).	Grant in kind  The Council agrees to an alternative relief that will address the concerns of the submitter. The Council notes that Rule 38 is uncertain as there are
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Ngāruahine Trust (41), (58)	e Korowai o	Support	multiple rules which may apply for the same activity.  The Council agrees to deleting Rule 38 to offer a more certain pathway for Plan users and a suite of rules to better take into account the differing level of environmental effects that removing and replacing an activity might have. This would mean that the removal of a structure is addressed as a permitted, controlled or discretionary activity under Rules 44, 45 and 46. The 'replacement' of the structure would similarly be addressed as a permitted, controlled, discretionary or non-complying activity under Rules 18 to 34.  The Council also notes that additional standards, terms and conditions have also been included in the appropriate removal and demolition rules which increases and broadens environmental considerations for Permitted and Controlled Activities.
26 – Transpower NZ	980	Amend	Accept
Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 38 of the Plan to delete reference to National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities:  [] or the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities Regulations 2009 (Appendix 6)).	The reference to the <i>National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission</i> is redundant and does not add further value to the Plan. The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
29 – Department of	981	Amend	Decline
Further submissions –		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 38 of the Plan to include new standards, terms and conditions addressing:  • how the use of vehicles and machinery in the coastal environment will be avoided where possible, and minimised/effects mitigated where necessary (including taking the shortest and least sensitive route)  • the requirement for construction equipment including spoil, litter or equipment to be removed within 24 hours of completion of any works  • the prohibition of any refuelling or fuel storage occur within the coastal environment and that methods should be employed to avoid any fuel spillage.  Support	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  Similar type conditions have been considered as part of the Plan review process and were not deemed to be not necessary with the effects of those activities being addressed in the standards, terms and conditions of the Rule. Notwithstanding the above, in response to other submitters' requests, the Council notes that it has agreed to delete Rule 38 as it addresses activities already covered through a different rule pathway. The Council believes the deletion of Rule 38 is necessary to avoid confusion for Plan users and for resource users to instead rely on Rules 44, 45 and 46 for the removal aspect of the structure, and Rules 18 to 34 for the 'replacement' aspects of the structure.
Justice Taranaki Inc (2	,		
Further submissions – Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil L Oil NZ Ltd (46)	` ''	Oppose	
30 – First Gas Ltd	982	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks that network utility pipeline removal and replacement within coastal management areas: Outstanding Value and Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified and Port be classified as a permitted activity and be included under Rule 38 (or under a separate rule).	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council notes that the Activity Description of Rule 38 deliberately excludes petroleum production installations and pipelines because of the higher environmental risks involved.
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Atiawa (58)		Oppose	The Council further notes that rules relating to maintenance, alterations, extensions and removal are agreed to be reframed to more clearly differentiate between the respective activities.
Further submissions – Powerco (45)		Neutral	In response to other submitters, the Council considers that Rule 38 is unnecessary as it addresses matters already covered through a different Rule pathway. The Council agrees to deleting Rule 38 to avoid confusion for Plan users and for resource users to instead rely on Rules 44, 45 and 46 for the removal aspect of the structure, and Rules 18 to 34 for the 'replacement' aspects of the structure.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
40 – Te Rūnanga o	983	Amend	Grant in kind
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter opposes permitting the removal or replacement of existing lawfully established structures in the coastal marine area and seek that such activities be a discretionary activity (rather than a permitted activity).	The Council agrees to granting in kind the relief sought by the submitter. In response to other submitters, the Council agrees to deleting Rule 38, which permits the removal and replacement of lawfully established structures. To better clarify and differentiate between the different structure activities, the Council considers Rules 44, 45 and 46 to adequately provide for the removal aspect. In relation to the structure replacement, Rules 18 to 34 would be considered as part of the "placement". Together these rules provide a broad suite of regulatory control from permitted activity to non-complying activity depending on the significance of effects.
41 – Te Korowai o	984	Amend	Grant in kind
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Condition (i) of Rule 38 of the Plan to read: (i) structure is not located within any historic heritage site identified in Schedule 5A and B [Historic heritage] or any other archaeological site; []	The Council notes that, in response to other submitters, the Council agrees to deleting Rule 38 as it addresses matters already covered through a different Rule pathway. The Council agrees to deleting Rule 38 to avoid confusion for Plan users and for resource users to instead rely on Rules 44, 45 and 46 for the removal aspect of the structure, and Rules 18 to 34 for the 'replacement' aspects of the structure  Notwithstanding the above, the Council agrees that the relevant standards, terms and conditions are amended in the other rules to ensure that they reference Schedule 5A and B as requested by the submitter.
43 – Royal Forest	985	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		deleting and excluding Outstanding Value coastal management areas from the rule     deleting and excluding the "replacement" of lawfully established structures from the rule (and instead providing for the replacement of existing structures via rules for erection and placement of new structures  OR  Alternatively provide for replacement of lawfully established structures as a Restricted Discretionary rule (rather than a permitted activity) and include matters for discretion that address: effects on natural character and natural features and	The Council accepts in part, the relief sought by the submitter. The Council considers that Rule 38 is confusing as removal of structures is already addressed under Rules 44, 45 and 46. In order to assist Plan users, the Council agrees to delete Rule 38 and rely on Rules 44, 45 and 46 for the removal aspect of the activity and to (as requested by the submitter) provide for the replacement of existing structures through the appropriate structure placement and erection rules (Rules 18 to 34). In relation to excluding Outstanding Value coastal management areas it is noted that when considering whether there are any adverse effects on the characteristics and qualities of 'outstanding areas', it must be recognised that many areas contain ongoing use and development that was present when the areas were first identified as outstanding. Removal and replacement of

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		landscapes; effects on indigenous biodiversity; generation of noise; location; and whether the replacement structure maintains the form of the original structure with no increase in length, width or height, or increase in adverse effects.	structures in accordance with the standards, terms and conditions of the appropriate rules will have only minor and temporary effects.
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2		Support	
47 – Fonterra	986	Support	Decline
		Retain Rule 38 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. However, the Council notes that Rule 38 is to be deleted in
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support in part	response to other submitter's requests due to duplication of Plan provisions.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	987	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeking amendment to Rule 38 of the Plan to include new and amended standards, terms and conditions to read:  []  (i) structure is not located within <u>cultural and</u> historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 [ <u>Cultural and</u> Historic heritage] or any other archaeological site;  (ia) structure is not located within Schedules 1 and 2;  (ib) structure does not adversely affect the suitability of the receiving area for customary use;  (ic) structure is not located within any site identified in 5B [Sites of significance to Māori and associated values] and Appendix 2;  (if) structure is not located at any site identified in Schedules 5[Sites of geological significance];  (k) the structure does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4A [Significant species and ecosystems]; and taonga species protected under Taranaki iwi Deed of Settlement including those identified in Schedule 4C [Taonga species and habitat]. []	The Council notes that, in response to other submitters, it has agreed to delete Rule 38 as it addresses matters already covered through a different Rule pathway.  The Council agrees to delete Rule 38 to avoid confusion for Plan users and instead rely on Rules 44, 45 and 46 for the removal aspect of the structure, and Rules 18 to 34 for the 'replacement' aspects of the structure.  The Council notes that, in relation to the requests made by the submitter, consideration of the points raised is detailed in other submission points made by the submitter in regards to Rules 44 to 46 and 18 to 34.
Further submissions – Climate Justice Taranaki Inc (21), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te		Support	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Korowai o Ngāruahine Atiawa (58)	Trust (41), Te		
NEW Rule 38A – Exis	sting lawfully est	tablished structure removal and replacement in Outstanding Value areas	
43 – Royal Forest	988	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to include a new Rule that would provide for the removal of existing lawfully established structures in Outstanding Value coastal management areas as a controlled activity (rather than a permitted activity provided for in Rule 38).	In response to other submitters, the Council considers that Rule 38 is unnecessary as it addresses matters already covered through a different Rule pathway. The Council agrees to deleting Rule 38 to avoid confusion for Plan users and instead rely on Rules 44, 45 and 46 for the removal aspect of the structure, and Rules 18 to 34 for the 'replacement' aspects of the structure. The Council suggests that this relief provides a more certain pathway for Plan users for the replacement of structures which includes permitted, controlled and discretionary activity classifications as well as additional standards, terms and conditions.  The Council does not believe it necessary to exclude Outstanding Value coastal management areas from the permitted activity pathway noting that when considering whether there are any adverse effects on the characteristics and qualities of 'outstanding areas', it must be recognised that many areas contain ongoing use and development that was present when the areas were first identified as outstanding and which continue to be identified as 'outstanding'.
Rule 39 – Existing la	wfully establishe	ed Port structure maintenance and repair	
40 – Te Rūnanga o	989	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 39 of the Plan to make the maintenance, repair or alteration of structures in the Port a controlled activity (rather than a permitted activity).	The Council notes that Rule 39 relates to the maintenance, repair or alteration of existing lawfully established structures in the Port. It is similar in kind to existing rules in the current Plan relating to the Port.  The Council notes that the Port is already a highly modified environment that provides a national and regionally important function whereby the movement of goods is dependent upon the ongoing maintenance, repair and alteration of Port structures. Subject to complying with the standards, terms and conditions that include that the structure does not increase beyond original size, in accordance with Policy 6 the Council should seek to provide for such activities. The Council sees no net environmental benefit to imposing

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			consenting and compliance costs on the Port by making the activity a controlled activity.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council agree to deleting Rule 39 and addressing the matters covered by Rule 39 under Rule 35. This addresses concerns raised by other submitters relating to issues of potential duplication and overlap between rules as well as wider issues relating to providing a simpler cascade for Plan users in relation to the maintenance, alteration and extension rules framework.
43 – Royal Forest	990	Amend	Accept in kind
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the Activity Description of Rule 39 of the Plan to read:  Existing lawfully established structure maintenance repair, or minor alteration where the activity []	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter in kind. The Council agrees to deleting Rule 39 and addressing the matters covered by Rule 39 under Rule 35. This addresses concerns raised by other submitters relating to issues of potential duplication and overlap between rules as well as wider issues relating to providing a simpler cascade for Plan users in relation to the maintenance, alteration and extension rules framework. Notwithstanding the above, the Council notes that the amendments sought by the submitter have been provided in Rule 35 as requested under submission point 953.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	991	Amend	Grant in kind
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to the Activity Description of Rule 39 of the Plan to read:  Existing lawfully established structure maintenance, repair or alteration where the activity relates to that part of the wharves or breakwaters that is normally above the water surface including any attached structures, and relates directly to port company operations and any associated: []	The Council agrees to granting the relief in kind.  The Council notes that amendments made to Rule 35 have made Rule 39 redundant due to duplication of provisions. As a result, Rule 39 is to be deleted.  The Council notes that the concerns raised by the submitter and request to broaden the scope of Rule 39 to all Port operations has already been
Further submissions – F Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	provided for under Rule 35.
58 – Te Atiawa	992	Support	Decline
		Retain Rule 39 of the Plan as notified.	Support for Rule 39 is noted. However, Rule 39 is agreed to be deleted in order to address the concerns of other submitters.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
40 – Te Rūnanga o	993	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 40 of the Plan to make the maintenance, repair or alteration of structures in the Port where it does not comply with Rule 39 a discretionary activity (rather than a controlled activity).	The Council notes that Rule 40 relates to the maintenance, repair or alteration of existing lawfully established structures in the Port where the activity does not come within or comply with Rule 39.  The Port is already a highly modified environment that provides a national and regionally important function whereby the movement of goods is dependent upon the ongoing maintenance, repair and alteration of Port structures. Subject to complying with the standards, terms and conditions it is agreed that the activity be allowed to get a resource consent as a controlled activity to provide some business certainty in accordance with Policy 6. The Council sees no net environmental benefit to reducing business certainty for the Port (in terms of whether a consent would be granted or not) by making the activity a discretionary activity.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council notes amendments to the Activity Description and inclusion of additional standards, terms and conditions to ensure adverse effects can be appropriately considered and managed as a controlled activity.
43 – Royal Forest	994	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 40 of the Plan by:	The Council suggests that the current Rule, which applies only to the 'Port' coastal management area, and which has conditions whereby the size of the structure does not increase from its original size and where the activity cannot impact on significant indigenous biodiversity (which includes not just within the Port but also the Sugar Loaf Islands), already address potential impacts on adjacent areas. The Council does not consider any change is necessary or appropriate.  With regards to amending the matters of control to explicitly address indigenous biodiversity and natural character, the Council agrees. The Council agrees to replacing the term "ecological values" with "natural character, features and landscapes" and "indigenous biodiversity" to clarify its policy intent.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	995	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Rule 40 of the Plan as notified.	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submission – F Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	Support noted but note the inclusion of additional standards, terms and conditions.
58 – Te Atiawa	996	Support	Accept
		Retain Rule 40 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted but note the inclusion of additional standards, terms and conditions.
Rule 41 – Existing lav	wfully establishe	ed Port repair, alteration and extension	
15 – Surfbreak	997	Other	No relief necessary
Protection Society		Submitter seeks that there be no impact on surf breaks.	Submitter's comments are noted and have been previously addressed in submission point 448 relating to surfing policies. Policy 19 would be considered as part of any resource consent application under this Rule.
40 – Te Rūnanga o	998	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 41 of the Plan to make the maintenance, repair or alteration of structures in the Port that does not come within or comply with other related rules a discretionary activity (rather than a controlled activity).	The Council declines the relief sought.  The Council notes that the Port is already a highly modified environment that provides a national and regionally important function whereby the movement
Further submission – Port Taranaki Ltd (32)		Oppose	of goods is dependent upon the ongoing maintenance, repair and alteration of Port structures. Subject to complying with the standards, terms and conditions, in accordance with Policy 6 the Council seeks to provide for such activities. The Council sees no net environmental benefit to reducing business certainty for the Port (by the potential of declining a resource consent application) by making the activity a discretionary activity.
			Notwithstanding the above, the Council notes that in order to simplify the rules cascade relating to structure maintenance, alteration and extension Rules 40 and 41 have been merged and additional standards, terms and conditions inserted to address environmental effects to ensure the broader consideration of environmental effects.
58 – Te Atiawa	999	Amend	No relief necessary
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 41 of the Plan to notify lwi as an affected party.	The Council considers that no relief is necessary.  The Council notes that in order to simplify the rules cascade relating to structure maintenance, alteration and extension Rules 40 and 41 have been merged and additional standards, terms and conditions inserted to address

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			environmental effects to ensure the broader consideration of environmental effects.  The Council further notes that, as part of this Coastal Plan review process, and in relation to 'sites of significance' to Māori (refer Condition (c)), Council has already agreed to recognise iwi, subject to conditions, as an affected party for all resource consent applications. There will be further opportunity to set consultation requirements and expectations as part of the development of Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.
Rule 42 – Other struc	ture repair, exte	nsion, removal or replacement	
6 – Trans-Tasman	1000	Support	Accept
Resources Ltd		Retain Rule 42 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 42 is retained subject to amendments to offer relief to
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61	_	Oppose	other submitters' concerns where appropriate.
26 – Transpower NZ	1001	Amend	Accept
Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 42 of the Plan to delete reference to National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities: [] or the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities Regulations 2009 (Appendix 6)).	The reference to the <i>National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission</i> is redundant and does not add further value to the Plan. The Council agrees to grant the relief sought by the submitter.
32 – Port Taranaki	1002	Amend	Accept in part
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 42 of the Plan to:         insert a new rule specifically for the Port coastal management area and in respect to Port activities providing controlled activity status for other structure repair, alteration, extension or removal and replacement that is not provided for in Rules 35 to 41          make any consequential amendments to other rules and objectives and policies to give effect to this relief  OR          provide another rule structure or amendment/additional rules to Rules 35-41 that delivers the same result for the port.	The Council accepts in part the relief requested by the submitter. The Council considers that regionally important infrastructure, which includes the Port, should be recognised within the Rules and provided for in a manner that promotes the maintenance and future proofing of infrastructure, subject to the appropriate regulatory controls and environmental outcomes.  The Council agrees to including two additional rules that provide a Restricted Discretionary pathway for maintenance, alteration and extension activities for the Port and for network ttilities. These are new Rules 37A for network utility structures and 40A for Port structures. The Council notes that Rules 35 and 37 already provide a permitted and controlled activity pathway for most maintenance, alteration and extension activities within the Port. Only in circumstances where the activity cannot comply with the standards, terms and

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Ltd (32), Z Energy Ltd Mobil Oil NZ Ltd (46)		Support	conditions of these rules will a higher regulatory rule be required, i.e. Rule 40A.
45 – Powerco	1003	Support	Accept
		Retain Rule 42 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 42 is retained subject to amendments to offer relief to
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Oppose	other submitters' concerns where appropriate.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	1004	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Rule 42 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 42 is retained subject to amendments to offer relief to other submitters' concerns where appropriate.
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Oppose	Card Submitted Contention More appropriate.
47 – Fonterra	1005	Support	Accept
		Retain Rule 42 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 42 is retained subject to amendments to offer relief to
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Oppose	other submitters' concerns where appropriate.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	1006	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 42 of the Plan to include standards, terms and conditions to read:	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to discretionary and non-complying activities.
		(a) repair, alteration, extension or removal of structure and discharge does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment;  (b) repair, alteration, extension or removal of structure and discharge complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan	The Council declines the relief noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity or non-complying activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a discretionary activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.
		(c) repair, alteration, extension or removal of structure and discharge is consistent with iwi management plan.  AND	The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21, 36, 37 and 38 being given effect to.
		Include the following notification note:  Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.	In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, the Council notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is more appropriately

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Resources (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose	included in the Council's standard operating procedures and/or any Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.
( )		Support	In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council agrees amending the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and deleting any references to consenting notification requirements in the rules (noting relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).
Rule 43 – Other struc	ture repair, exte	nsion, removal or replacement	
6 – Trans-Tasman	1007	Support	Accept
Resources Ltd		Retain Rule 43 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 43 is retained subject to amendments to offer relief to
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Oppose	other submitters' concerns where appropriate.
26 – Transpower NZ	1008	Amend	Accept
Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 43 of the Plan to delete reference to the National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities:  [] or the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities Regulations 2009 (Appendix 6)).	The reference to the <i>National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission</i> is redundant and does not add further value to the Plan. The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.
43 – Royal Forest	1009	Support	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Retain the non-complying classification for Rule 43 of the Plan.	Support noted. Rule 43 is retained subject to amendments to offer relief to other submitters' concerns where appropriate.
45 – Powerco	1010	Support	Accept
		Retain Rule 43 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 43 is retained subject to amendments to offer relief to
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Oppose	other submitters' concerns where appropriate.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions	
61 – Te Rūnanga o	1011	Amend	Decline	
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to the standards, terms and conditions of Rule 43 of the Plan to read:  (a) repair, alteration, extension or removal of structure and discharge does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment;  (b) repair, alteration, extension or removal of structure and discharge complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan  (c) repair, alteration, extension or removal of structure and discharge is consistent with iwi management plan.  AND  Include the following notification note:	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to discretionary and non-complying activities.  The Council declines the relief noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity or non-complying activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a non-complying activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.  The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21, 36, 37 and 38 being given effect to.  In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, the Council	
Further submissions –	Trans-Tasman	Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.  Oppose	notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is more appropriately included in the Council's standard operating procedures and or Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.	
Resources (6) Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Ngāruahine Trust (41), (58)	e Korowai o	Support	In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council has determined to amend the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and deleting any references to consenting notification requirements in the rules (noting relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).	
Rule 44 – Structure removal or demolition				
6 – Trans-Tasman	1012	Support	Accept	
Resources Ltd		Retain Rule 44 of the Plan as this rule appropriately recognises the benefits of enabling removal of structures as a permitted activity from the coastal marine area when they are no longer required.	Support noted. Rule 44 is retained subject to amendments to offer relief to other submitters' concerns where appropriate.	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Oppose	
26 – Transpower NZ	1013	Amend	Accept
Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 44 of the Plan to delete reference to the National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities:  [] or the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities Regulations 2009 (Appendix 6)).	The reference to the <i>National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission</i> is redundant and does not add further value to the Plan. The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.
29 – Department of	1014	Amend	Accept in part
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 44 of the Plan to include new conditions addressing:  • how the use of vehicles and machinery in the coastal environment will be avoided where possible, and minimised/effects mitigated where necessary (including taking the shortest and least sensitive route)  • the requirement for construction equipment including spoil, litter or equipment to be removed within 24 hours of completion of any works  • the prohibition of any refuelling or fuel storage occur within the coastal environment and that methods should be employed to avoid any fuel spillage.	At the hearing, the submitter presented alternative wording suggestions requiring any disturbance to be restored to its previous state 48 hours after the activity has been completed. The Council agrees to amending Condition (a) to require Plan users to minimise the impact of their disturbance activities and to restore the disturbed area to its previous state. The amended Condition reads as as follows:  (a) the extent of disturbance of the foreshore and seabed is limited to the minimum required to undertake the activity and is restored to its previous state 48 hours following the completion of the activity: []  The submitter also requested an additional amendment to avoid storing fuel in the coastal marine area and to minimise the extent of any contaminant
Further submissions – Powerco (45), Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd (46)		Oppose	entering the coastal marine area. The Council notes the relief sought by the submitter is problematic in that that fuel storage includes fuel stored inside vehicles, such as boats, and the relief sought would preclude their use. However, the Council believes the risk sought to be addressed by the submitter relates to avoiding fuel spills and, in the event of an oil spill, there are a variety of management/enforcement actions available to the Council. Of note, the rule's activity description includes discharges of sediment only as an associated activity (the discharges of other contaminants are not provided for under this rule).  The Council considers that the amendment requested is not necessary as the only discharge permitted through the rule is the discharge of sediment incidental to the removal activity.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
41 – Te Korowai o	1015	Amend	Accept
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 44 of the Plan to require notification to iwi of any structure removal or demolition work in the coastal marine area.	In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, Council notes that the rule includes a notification requirement to the Council under
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Support	standard, term and condition (g). The Council have already agreed to pass the notification information onto interested iwi authorities.
ngati Ruanui Trust (o	)		The Council agrees to amending the rule to include an additional note under the Activity Description to indicate this for Plan users.
43 – Royal Forest	1016	Support	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Retain Rule 44 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 44 is retained subject to amendments to offer relief to other submitters' concerns where appropriate.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	other submitters concerns where appropriate.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	1017	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Rule 44 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 44 is retained subject to amendments to offer relief to other submitters' concerns where appropriate.
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Oppose	other submitters concerns where appropriate.
58 – Te Atiawa	1018	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 44 of the Plan by changing the activity classification to controlled activity (rather than a permitted activity).	The Council notes that Rule 44 relates to the removal or demolition of a structure in the coastal marine area not involving the use of explosives and includes a suite of standards, terms and conditions such that the environmental effects of the activity should be less than minor and transitory. The Council does not consider it appropriate to require a consent to remove or demolish a structure in the coastal marine area, provided the standards, terms and conditions can be met. The Council notes that the removal of structures in the coastal marine area is generally a positive environmental outcome that contributes to the enhancement of natural character plus other values.  The Council requires that the person undertaking the activity to notify it under Condition (g) at least five working days before commencing the activity so that the Council can assess and confirm that the activity is appropriate and that

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			any adverse effects arising from the activity should be less than minor and transitory.  The Council seeks to encourage removal or demolition of structures in the coastal marine area (not involving the use of explosives) by providing for the activity as a permitted activity. The Council sees no net environmental benefit to imposing unnecessary consenting and compliance costs on people by making the activity a controlled activity.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	1019	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 44 of the Plan to include new and amended standards, terms and conditions to read:  []  (e) activity is not located within cultural and historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 [Cultural and Historic heritage] or any other archaeological site;  (ea) activity is not located within Schedules 1 and 2;  (eb) the activity does not have any adverse effect on any site identified in 5B [Sites of significance to Māori and associated values] and Appendix 2;  (ec) activity does not adversely affect the suitability of the receiving area for customary use;  (f) the activity does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4A [Significant species and ecosystems]; and taonga species protected under Taranaki iwi Deed of Settlement including those identified in Schedule 4C [Taonga species and habitat]. []	<ul> <li>The Council notes that Rule 44 relates to the removal or demolition of a structure in the coastal marine area not involving the use of explosives (with some exceptions).</li> <li>The submitter is seeking amendment to Rule 44 of the Plan to include new and amended standards, terms and conditions. Specific comments on the new and amended proposed conditions are as follows: <ul> <li>Decline the relief sought in relation to Condition (e). The Council refers the submitter to previous comments made on expanding the scope of historic heritage.</li> <li>Decline the relief sought in relation to Condition (ea). The Council notes that the effect of granting this relief would also make this rule redundant as Schedules 1 and 2 capture the whole coastal marine area plus landward parts of the coastal environment identified as having outstanding natural character or being an outstanding natural feature or landscape.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41), (58)		Support	<ul> <li>Decline relief sought in relation to Condition (eb) as unnecessary and uncertain for Plan users. The Rule is only providing for the removal and replacement of structures already existing in the coastal marine area. The Council notes that impacts on cultural sites of significance are already addressed in Condition (e).</li> <li>Reliefs sought in relation to Condition (ec) are unnecessary. Such matters should already be addressed in Condition (i) of the Rule, which protects customary sites of significance. However, it is noted that any impacts on receiving water quality or disturbances to the</li> </ul>

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			foreshore and seabed will be temporary and unlikely to be noticeable in natural prevailing conditions.
			<ul> <li>Grant the relief in kind in relation to Condition (f). The Council has determined to expand the scope of Rule conditions to include reference to scheduled taonga species in new standard, term and condition (fa).</li> </ul>
Rule 45 – Structure re	emoval or demo	lition	
26 – Transpower NZ	1020	Amend	Accept
Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 45 of the Plan to delete reference to the National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities:  [] or the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities Regulations 2009 (Appendix 6)).	The reference to the <i>National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission</i> is redundant and does not add further value to the Plan. The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.
29 – Department of	1021	Amend	Accept
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 45 of the Plan to read: [] and the activity does not comply with Rule 45 44 []:	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.
32 – Port Taranaki	1022	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 45 of the Plan to read [] and the activity does not comply with Rule 45 44 []:	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.
43 – Royal Forest	1023	Amend	Grant in kind
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 45 of the Plan to delete and exclude the Outstanding Value, Estuary Unmodified and Estuary Modified coastal management areas from the Rule.	The Council notes that Rule 45 relates to the removal or demolition of a structure in the coastal marine area. However, it does allow the use of explosives.  The Council does not consider it appropriate to make the removal or demolition of a structure in Outstanding Value, Estuary Unmodified and Estuary Modified coastal management areas a discretionary or non-complying activity (for which a resource consent might be refused). The Councill notes that the removal of structures in the coastal marine area is generally a positive environmental outcome that contributes to the enhancement of natural character plus other values. It is particularly positive in the aforementioned

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			areas where people might be seeking the enhancement or restoration of natural values.  The submitter is concerned about the effects of using explosives on indigenous marine species noting that this may not be appropriate in all cases. The Council agrees to an alternative relief involving the inclusion of a new standards, terms and condition addressing adverse effects on significant indigenous biodiversity and taonga species under new Conditions (aa) and (ab). Such matters can then be considered through the resource consent process and may result in limitations in location, method, and timing of works.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	1024	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Rule 45 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 45 is retained subject to amendments to offer relief to other submitters' concerns where appropriate.
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Oppose	other submitters concerns where appropriate.
58 – Te Atiawa	1025	Amend	Grant in kind
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 45 of the Plan by changing the activity classification to discretionary activity (rather than a controlled activity).	The Council notes that Rule 45 relates to the removal or demolition of a structure in the coastal marine area.
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)	•	Support	The Council does not consider it appropriate to make the removal or demolition of a structure in the coastal marine area a discretionary or non-complying activity (for which a resource consent might be refused). The Council notes that the removal of structures in the coastal marine area is generally a positive environmental outcome that contributes to the enhancement of natural character plus other values.
			However, the submitter is concerned about the effects of using explosives on sites of significant ecological value and historic heritage and suggest as a discretionary activity they can be involved in the decision making process and there will be consent monitoring.
			The Council notes that, as part of this Coastal Plan review process, and in relation to 'sites of significance' to Māori (refer Condition (a)), Council has already agreed to recognise iwi, subject to conditions, as an affected party for all resource consent applications having an impact on scheduled sites of significance. There will be further opportunity to set consultation requirements and expectations as part of the development of Mana Whakahono a Rohe

Submitter Submissi point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		agreements. The Council further notes that as a controlled activity, one of its matters of control include information and monitoring requirements.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council agrees to an alternative relief involving the inclusion of a new condition addressing adverse effects on significant indigenous biodiversity and taonga species under new Conditions (aa) and (ab). Such matters can then be considered through the resource consent process and may result in limitations in location, method, and timing of works or impose requirements to notify and consult.
61 – Te Rūnanga o 1026	Amend	Accept in part
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41), Te Atiawa (58)	Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 45 of the Plan to include new and amended standards, terms and conditions to read:  []  (a) activity is not located within <u>cultural and</u> historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 [Cultural and Historic heritage] or any other archaeological site;  (b) activity is not located within Schedules 1 and 2;  (c) activity does not adversely affect the suitability of the receiving area for <u>customary use;</u> (d) the activity does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4A [Significant species and ecosystems]; and taonga species protected under Taranaki iwi Deed of Settlement including those identified in Schedule 4C [Taonga species and habitat];  (e) the activity does not have any adverse effect on any site identified in 5B [Sites of significance to Māori and associated values] and Appendix 2;  (f) activity does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment;  (g) activity complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan  (h) activity is consistent with iwi management plan.	<ul> <li>The submitter is seeking amendment to Rule 45 of the Plan to include new and amended standards, terms and conditions. Specific comments on the new and amended proposed conditions are as follows:</li> <li>Decline the relief sought in relation to Condition (a). The Council refers the submitter to previous comments made on expanding the scope of historic heritage.</li> <li>Decline the relief sought in relation to Condition (b). The Council notes that the effect of granting this relief would also make this rule redundant as Schedules 1 and 2 capture the whole coastal marine area plus landward parts of the coastal environment identified as having outstanding natural character or being an outstanding natural feature or landscape.</li> <li>Decline relief sought in relation to Condition (c) and (e) as unnecessary and uncertain for Plan users. The Rule is only providing for the removal and replacement of structures already existing in the coastal marine area. The Council notes that impacts on cultural sites of significance are already addressed in Condition (a).</li> <li>Grant the relief in kind in relation to Condition (d). The Council agrees to expanding the scope of Rule conditions to include reference to scheduled taonga species (new Condition (ab)).</li> <li>Decline the relief sought in relation to Condition and given the details</li> </ul>

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			as to managing effects on water quality and monitoring are already identified in the rule as matters of control.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	1027	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to the Control/notification column for Rule 45 of the Plan to read:  Control is reserved over: []  (d) effects on water quality and mauri values; (e) effects on ecological values; (f) effects on historic, cultural and amenity values; (g) effects on surf breaks; (h) effects of occupation on public access; (i) effects on navigation; (j) effects on navigation; (j) effects on Cultural Zone (referred to in Spatial Plan); (l) monitoring (including tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan) and information requirements; (m) duration of consent; and (n) review of consent conditions.  Resource consent applications under this Rule will not be publicly notified but may be limited notified be notified to tangata whenua.	The suggested changes seem to be mixing jurisdictional, policy and operational matters and introducing a level of specificity that is not considered appropriate or necessary. Most of the changes sought are a subset of matters that have already been provides for while the submitter has also introduced some new concepts such as a cultural zone and a spatial plan that do not fit within the Proposed Plan framework. There is a 'requirement' to be consistent with iwi management plans, while the submitter is silent on how other planning documents might fit within this framework.  The Council notes that this activity is already subject to the General Policies 1 to 21 of which Policies 15 [Historic heritage] and 16 [Relationship of tangata whenua] are particularly relevant. The Council further notes that there will be an opportunity to develop an agreed framework and operational detail for implementing the Plan as part of any Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreement with the submitter.  In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council has determined to amend the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and deleting any references to consenting notification requirements in the rules
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Ngāruahine Trust (41), (58)	e Korowai o	Support	(noting relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).
Rule 45A – Structure	removal or dem	olition	
43 – Royal Forest	1028	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Plan to include a new Rule that would provide for the removal or demolition of structures in the Outstanding Value, Estuary	The Council does not believe it is appropriate or necessary to include a new Rule that provides for the removal or demolition of structures in the

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		Unmodified and Estuary Modified coastal management areas as a restricted discretionary activity (rather than a controlled activity provided for in Rule 45) OR provide for the removal or demolition of structures in the Outstanding Value, Estuary Unmodified and Estuary Modified coastal management areas as a discretionary activity under Rule 46.	Outstanding Value, Estuary Unmodified and Estuary Modified coastal management areas as a restricted discretionary activity. Refer to submission point 1023.
Rule 46 – Structure re	emoval or demo	lition	
26 - Transpower NZ	1029	Amend	Accept
Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 46 of the Plan to delete reference to the National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities:  [] or the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities Regulations 2009 (Appendix 6)).	The reference to the <i>National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission</i> is redundant and does not add further value to the Plan. The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.
37 – Petroleum	1030	Support	Accept
Exploration and Production Association of NZ		Retain Rule 46 of the Plan's discretionary activity classification as notified.	Support noted. Rule 46 is retained subject to amendments to offer relief to other submitters' concerns where appropriate.
43 – Royal Forest	1031	Support	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Retain Rule 46 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 46 is retained subject to amendments to offer relief to other submitters' concerns where appropriate.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	1032	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Rule 46 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 46 is retained subject to amendments to offer relief to other submitters' concerns where appropriate.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	ошь замишью сопсыв мные аррюрнаю.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	1033	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 46 of the Plan to include standards, terms and conditions to read:	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to discretionary and non-complying activities.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		(a) demolition or removal of structure and discharge does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment (b) demolition or removal of structure and discharge complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan	The Council declines the relief noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity or non-complying activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a discretionary activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.  The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be
		(c) demolition or removal of structure and discharge is consistent with iwi management plan.  AND	considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21, 22, 38, 40, 41, 42, 44 and 49 being given effect to.
Further submissions –	Te Rūnanga o	Include the following notification note:  Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.  Support	In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, the Council notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is more appropriately included in the Council's standard operating procedures and or Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.
Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Ngāruahine Trust (41), (58)			In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council has determined to amend the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and deleting any references to consenting notification requirements in the rules (noting relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).
Rule 47 – Temporary	occupation for	community, recreational or sporting events	
22 – Lyndon	1034	Amend	Decline
DeVantier		Submitter opposes Rule 47 of the Plan providing for the temporary occupation for community, recreational or sporting events, up to four days, as a permitted activity.	The Council declines the relief sought noting that the purpose of Rule 47 is to allow for community (volunteer) recreational or sporting events to occur as much as possible without imposing unnecessary costs and constraints on the event associated with obtaining a resource consent. It potentially applies to such events as national and regional sailing, surf live saving, surfing, triathlons, swimming events and beach carnivals.  The Council recognises that temporary occupation of parts of the coastal marine area for such events may impact or impinge on other users. As part of the Coastal Plan review, Council compared the proposed rule against

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			equivalent rules elsewhere in the country in terms of duration and area of the temporary occupation and noted that the duration of such events would ranged from three days to unlimited. The Council notes that the relief sought by the submitter is more restrictive than the norm elsewhere in the country.
38 – Nigel Cliffe	1035	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 47 of the Plan to limit temporary occupation for community, recreational or sporting events to no more than 3 consecutive days over a 5-day period, as a permitted activity.	The Council notes that the purpose of Rule 47 is to allow for community (voluntary) recreational or sporting events to occur as much as possible without imposing unnecessary costs and constraints on the event associated with obtaining a resource consent. It potentially applies to such events as national and regional sailing, surf live saving, surfing, triathlons, swimming events and beach carnivals.
			The Council recognises that temporary occupation of parts of the coastal marine area for such events may impact or impinge on other users. As part of the Coastal Plan review, the Council compared the proposed rule against equivalent rules elsewhere in the country in terms of duration and area of the temporary occupation and noted that the duration of such events ranged from three days to unlimited. The Councill notes that the relief sought by the submitter is more restrictive than the norm elsewhere in the country. The Council declines amending the permitted activity rule to restrict temperory occupation for community, recreational or sporting events to three consecutive days.
41 – Te Korowai o	1036	Amend	Accept
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 47 of the Plan to require notification to iwi of any community, recreational or sporting events authorised by this rule AND Amend Condition (b) of Rule 47 to read:  (b) the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 5A and B [Historic heritage]; []	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council notes that Condition (g) requires that the person undertaking the activity notify the Council at least 5 working days prior to the activity commencing. The Council have agreed to pass the notification information to interested iwi authorities.  The Council therefore agrees to amending the rule to include an additional note under the Activity Description to indicate this for Plan users.
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Support	In relation to amending Condition (c) to refer to Schedules 5A and 5B (rather than just Schedule 5), the Council also agrees to the relief sought.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
42 – Ngati Rahiri	1037	Amend	No relief necessary
Hapū		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 47 of the Plan (if it remains a permitted activity) to include a new or amended condition that no activity can take place within 100m of an historic site unless consultation with iwi has taken place.	The Council believes no relief is necessary in that any activity must comply with Condition (b), which relates to the protection of historic heritage (and sites of significance to tangata whenua). Further more Condition (g) includes the requirement for the organisers to notify the Council. This provides the opportunity for Council to check that no scheduled sites of significance are likely to be affected and the appropriateness of a buffer distance. The need or appropriateness of a buffer zone would depend upon the activity and/or the values associated with the particular site.
43 – Royal Forest	1038	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 47 of the Plan to make temporary occupation for community, recreational or sporting events a controlled activity (rather than a permitted activity).	The Council declines granting the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council notes that the purpose of Rule 47 is to allow for community (voluntary) recreational or sporting events to occur as much as possible
Further submissions – Port Taranaki Ltd (32)		Oppose	without imposing unnecessary costs and constraints on the event associated with obtaining a resource consent. It potentially applies to such events as national and regional sailing, surf live saving, surfing, triathlons, swimming events and beach carnivals and is largely a continuation of an existing rule in the current Plan.
43 – Royal Forest	1039	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 47 of the Plan to include matters for control to	The Council declines granting the relief sought by the submitter.
Country		consider effects on indigenous biodiversity, natural character and natural features and landscapes.	The Council notes that the purpose of Rule 47 is to allow for as many community (voluntary) recreational or sporting events to occur as possible without imposing unnecessary costs and constraints associated with obtaining a resource consent.
			Of note the permitted activity rule already includes conditions that address indigenous biodiversity. Council's experience with the current Rule has also been that any adverse effects are less than minor and are temporary and certainly do not impact on natural character, features and landscapes. However, through the notification requirement there is an opportunity for the Council to undertake a preliminary assessment to ensure that this is indeed the case.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
43 – Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society	1040	Amend  Submitter seeks amendment to the note in Rule 47 of the Plan to refer to Rule 50, which is a discretionary activity classification.	Accept  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter, which refers the reader to Rule 50 should they not be able to comply with all the standards, terms and conditions of Rule 47.
61 – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust	1041	Amend  Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 47 of the Plan to include new or amended standards, terms and conditions to read:  (a) activity does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4A [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; and taonga species protected under Taranaki iwi Deed of Settlement including those identified in Schedule 4C [Taonga species and habitat]  (b) the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with cultural and historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 [Cultural and Historic heritage];  (ba) the activity does not have adverse effect on Schedules 1 and 2  (bb) the activity does not adversely affect the suitability of the receiving	Accept in part  The submitter is seeking amendment to Rule 45 of the Plan to include new and amended standards, terms and conditions. Specific comments on the new and amended proposed conditions are as follows:  Grant the relief in kind in relation to Condition (a). The Council agrees to expanding the scope of Rule conditions to include reference to scheduled taonga species.  Decline the relief sought in relation to Condition (b). Council refers the submitter to previous comments made on expanding the scope of historic heritage.  Decline the relief sought in relation to Condition (ba). The Council notes that the effect of granting this relief would also make this rule redundant as Schedules 1 and 2 capture the whole coastal marine
		environment for customary use; (bc) the activity does not have any adverse effect on any site identified in 5B [Sites of significance to Māori and associated values] and Appendix 2; []	<ul> <li>area plus landward parts of the coastal environment identified as having outstanding natural character or being an outstanding natural feature or landscape.</li> <li>Decline relief sought in relation to Condition (bb) and (bc) as unnecessary and uncertain for Plan users. The Rule is only providing for the removal and replacement of structures already existing in the coastal marine area. The Council notes that impacts on cultural sites of significance are already addressed in Condition (b).</li> </ul>

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions			
Rule 48 – Continued	Rule 48 – Continued occupation					
6 – Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd	1042	Support  Retain Rule 48 of the Plan as notified.	Accept			
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Oppose	Support noted. Rule 48 is retained subject to amendments to offer relief to other submitters' concerns where appropriate.			
40 – Te Rūnanga o	1043	Amend	Accept in part			
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 48 of the Plan to include two additional conditions to read:  (b) the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 (Historic Heritage)  (c) the activity does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4A.	The Council notes that, through the Coastal Plan review process, permitted activity rule conditions have been reviewed and in many instances have additional or more restrictive limits to ensure that adverse environmental effects are no more than minor. The Council therefore agrees to amend Rule 48 to include additional standards, terms and conditions addressing erosion and scouring impacts, significant indigenous biodiversity impacts and impacts on taonga species.  The amended Rule 48 would read as follows:  (a) The structure is being used for its originally permitted purpose; (b) the structure is not causing erosion or scour; and (c) the structure does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; and (d) the structure does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 4C [Taonga species].			
41 – Te Korowai o	1044	Amend	Grant in kind			
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 48 of the Plan to make the continued occupation of the common marine and coastal area, with an existing lawfully established structure (where the occupation was previously a permitted activity) a restricted discretionary activity (rather than a permitted activity).	At the hearing, the submitter presented further on this rule and recommended that if the Council does not consider that it is necessary to raise the activity classification of the rule to restricted discretionary to include additional standards, terms and conditions to ensure that the continued occupation of the structure is not causing adverse environmental effects.  The Council notes that through the Coastal Plan review process, permitted rule conditions have been reviewed and in many instances have additional or more restrictive limits to ensure that adverse environmental effects are no more than minor. The Council therefore agrees to amend Rule 48 to include additional standards, terms and conditions addressing erosion and scouring			

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			impacts, significant indigenous biodiversity impacts and impacts on taonga species.  The amended Rule 48 would read as follows:  (a) The structure is being used for its originally permitted purpose; (b) the structure is not causing erosion or scour; (c) the structure does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; and  (d) the structure does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 4C [Taonga species].
43 – Royal Forest	1045	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		<ul> <li>amending Condition (a) to refer to the original permitted use of the structure</li> <li>removing Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, and Estuaries Modified coastal management areas from the rule and to make the continued occupation of an existing lawfully established structure in such areas (where the occupation was previously a permitted activity) a restricted discretionary activity (rather than a permitted activity).</li> </ul>	The Council agrees to amending Condition (a) to refer to the original permitted use of the structure.  In relation to removing Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, and Estuaries Modified coastal management areas from Rule 48 and to making the continued occupation of an existing lawfully established structure in such areas a restricted discretionary activity seems unnecessary and would result in the imposition of unnecessary consenting costs for structures already present in these areas and which are considered to be having less than minor adverse effects (noting that issues with placement have already been separately addressed in another rule).  Notwithstanding the above, the Council agrees to additional standards, terms and conditions to address any adverse environmental effects that may be occurring through the continued occupation of the structure and notes that if the new standards, terms and conditions are not met then a consent would be required under Rule 49.
45 – Powerco	1046	Support	Accept
		Retain Rule 48 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 48 is retained subject to amendments to offer relief to
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Oppose	other submitters' concerns where appropriate.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	1047	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Rule 48 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 48 is retained subject to amendments to offer relief to other submitters' concerns where appropriate.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	опо объемного объемного образования
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Oppose	
47 – Fonterra	1048	Support	Accept
		Retain Rule 48 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 48 is retained subject to amendments to offer relief to
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Oppose	other submitters' concerns where appropriate.
58 – Te Atiawa	1049	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 48 of the Plan to make the continued occupation of the common marine and coastal area, with an existing lawfully established structure (where the occupation was previously a permitted activity) a restricted discretionary activity (rather than a permitted activity).	The Council notes that Rule 48 relates to the continued occupation of existing lawfully established structures where the occupation was a permitted activity at the time of its placement or erection).  At the time of the original placement and erection of the structure wider considerations relating to historic heritage and indigenous biodiversity would have been addressed (under alternative rules). The Council believes that ongoing occupation of a structure is likely to have less adverse effects subject to it continuing to be used for its originally consented purpose. The Council does not believe it practicable, necessary or appropriate to make the continued occupation of existing lawfully established structures in the coastal marine area a restricted discretionary activity for which a resource consent would be required.  Of note, as part of this Coastal Plan review, this Council has adopted a precautionary approach whereby, if uncertain that effects can be adequately identified and addressed as a permitted activity or controlled activity, it has determined that the effects will be considered as a fully discretionary activity to ensure issues are comprehensively canvassed.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council agrees to the inclusion of additional standards, terms and conditions to address any adverse environmental effects that may be occurring through the continued occupation of the

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			structure and note that if the new standards, terms and conditions are not met then a consent will be required under Rule 49.
Rule 49 – Continued	occupation		
15 – Surfbreak	1050	Other	No relief necessary
Protection Society		Submitter seeks that there be no impacts to surf breaks.	Submitter's comments are noted and have been previously addressed in submission point 448 relating to surfing policies. Policy 19 would be considered as part of any resource consent application under this Rule.
41 – Te Korowai o	1051	Amend	Decline
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 49 of the Plan to make the continued occupation of the common marine and coastal area, with an existing lawfully established structure (where the occupation was previously a controlled activity) a restricted discretionary activity (rather than a controlled activity).	The Council notes that Rule 49 relates to the continued occupation of existing lawfully established structures after the expiry of its consent (and where the occupation was a controlled activity at the time of its placement or erection). At the time of the original placement and erection of the structure wider
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te		Support	considerations relating to historic heritage and indigenous biodiversity would have been addressed (under alternative rules). The Council believes that ongoing occupation of a structure is likely to have less adverse effects subject to it continuing to be used for its originally consented purpose. The Council does not believe it necessary to include additional conditions.
			Of note, as part of this Coastal Plan review, the Council has adopted a precautionary approach whereby, if uncertain that effects can be adequately identified and addressed as a permitted activity or controlled activity, it has determined that the effects will be considered as a fully discretionary activity to ensure issues are comprehensively canvassed.
43 – Royal Forest	1052	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		removing Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, and Estuaries Modified coastal management areas from the rule and to make the continued occupation of an existing lawfully established structure in such areas (where the occupation was previously a controlled activity) a restricted discretionary activity (rather than a controlled activity)	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter in relation to removing Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, and Estuaries Modified coastal management areas from Rule 49. Making the continued occupation of an existing lawfully established structure in such areas a restricted discretionary activity is not considered appropriate or necessary and would result in the imposition of unnecessary consenting costs for structures already present in these areas and which are considered to be having less than minor adverse effects (noting that issues with placement have already been separately addressed in another rule).

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		<ul> <li>including matters for control to consider effects on indigenous biodiversity, natural character and natural features and landscapes and other matters to consider the effects of noise, light and location.</li> </ul>	The Council notes that Rule 49 relates to the continued occupation of existing lawfully established structures after the expiry of its consent (and where the occupation was a controlled activity at the time of its placement or erection). At the time of the original placement and erection of the structure wider considerations relating to indigenous biodiversity and natural character would have been addressed (under alternative rules). The Council believes that ongoing occupation of a structure is likely to have less adverse effects subject to it continuing to be used for its originally consented purpose.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council agrees to amending Rule 49 to grant the submitter the second part of their relief, namely that the matters of control be amended to include natural character, features and landscape values and effects on indigenous biodiversity.
45 – Powerco	1053	Support	Accept
		Retain Rule 49 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 49 is retained subject to amendments to offer relief to
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61	_	Oppose	other submitters' concerns where appropriate.
46 – Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mobil	1054	Support	Accept
Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Rule 49 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 49 is retained subject to amendments to offer relief to other submitters' concerns where appropriate.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	other submitters concerns where appropriate.
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61	_	Oppose	
47 – Fonterra	1055	Support	Accept
		Retain Rule 49 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 49 is retained subject to amendments to offer relief to
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Oppose	other submitters' concerns where appropriate.
58 – Te Atiawa	1056	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 49 to make the continued occupation of an existing lawfully established structure in such areas (where the occupation was	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		previously a controlled activity) a restricted discretionary activity (rather than a controlled activity).  Oppose	In relation to removing Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, and Estuaries Modified coastal management areas from Rule 49, and to making the continued occupation of an existing lawfully established structure in such areas a restricted discretionary activity, is not considered appropriate or necessary and would result in the imposition of unnecessary consenting costs for structures already present in these areas and which are considered to be having less than minor adverse effects (noting that issues with placement have already been separately addressed in another rule).  The Council notes that Rule 49 relates to the continued occupation of existing lawfully established structures after the expiry of its consent (and where the occupation was a controlled activity at the time of its placement or erection). At the time of the original placement and erection of the structure wider considerations relating to indigenous biodiversity and natural character would have been addressed (under alternative rules). The Council believes that ongoing occupation of a structure is likely to have less adverse effects subject to it continuing to be used for its originally consented purpose.  Of note, as part of this Coastal Plan review, this Council has adopted a precautionary approach whereby, if uncertain that effects can be adequately
			identified and addressed as a permitted activity or controlled activity, it has determined that the effects will be considered as a fully discretionary activity to ensure issues are comprehensively canvassed.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	1057	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 49 of the Plan to include new and amended standards, terms and conditions to read:  (a) the structure is being used for its originally intended purpose;  (b) continued occupation does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment;  (c) continued occupation complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan  (d) continued occupation is consistent with iwi management plan.	The Council declines the relief sought in relation to Conditions (b), (c) and (d) as being uncertain in terms of their application and given the details as to managing adverse effects on a range of values including cultural and heritage values and monitoring are already identified in the rule as matters of control. The Council notes that Rule 49 relates to the continued occupation of existing lawfully established structures where the occupation was a controlled activity at the time of its placement or erection. At the time of the original placement and erection of the structure wider considerations relating to historic heritage and indigenous biodiversity would have been addressed (under alternative
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), To Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58)	e Korowai o	Support	rules). The Council believes that ongoing occupation of a structure is likely to have less adverse effects subject to it continuing to be used for its originally consented purpose. The Council does not believe it necessary to include additional conditions.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions			
61 – Te Rūnanga o	1058	Amend	Decline			
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to the Control/notification column for Rule 49 of the Plan to read:  Control is reserved over:  []  (d) effects on water quality and mauri values;  (e) effects on ecological values;  (f) effects on historic, cultural and amenity values;  (g) effects on surf breaks;  (h) effects of occupation on public access;  (i) effects on navigation;  (j) effects on noise and light;  (k) effects on Cultural Zone (referred to in Spatial Plan);  (l) monitoring (including tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan) and information requirements;  (m) duration of consent; and  (n) review of consent conditions.  Resource consent applications under this Rule will not be publicly notified but may be limited notified be notified to tangata whenua.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  The suggested changes seem to be mixing jurisdictional, policy and operational matters and introducing a level of specificity that is not considered appropriate or necessary. Most of the changes sought are a subset of matters that have already been provides for while the submitter has also introduced some new concepts such as a cultural zone and a spatial plan that do not fit within the Proposed Plan framework. There is a 'requirement' to be consistent with iwi management plans, while the submitter is silent on how other planning documents might fit within this framework.  The Council notes that this activity is already subject to the General Policies 1 to 21 of which Policies 15 [Historic heritage] and 16 [Relationship of tangata whenua] are particularly relevant. The Council further notes that there will be an opportunity to develop an agreed framework and operational detail for implementing the Plan as part of any Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreement with the submitter.  In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council has determined to amend the heading			
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), To Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58)	e Korowai o	Support	throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and deleting any references to consenting notification requirements in the rules (noting relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).			
Rule 50 – Coastal oc	Rule 50 – Coastal occupation					
26 – Transpower NZ	1059	Amend	Accept			
Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 50 of the Plan to delete reference to the National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities:  [] or the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities Regulations 2009 (Appendix 6)).	The reference to the <i>National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission</i> is redundant and does not add further value to the Plan. The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.			

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
29 – Department of	1060	Amend	Accept
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 50 of the Plan's activity description to read: [] and the activity does not come within or comply with Rules $47 - \frac{50}{49}$ []:	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.
32 – Port Taranaki	1061	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 50 of the Plan's activity description to read: [] and the activity does not come within or comply with Rules $47 - \frac{50}{49}$ []:	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	1062	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain Rule 50 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 50 is retained subject to amendments to offer relief to other submitters' concerns where appropriate.
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Oppose	other submitters concerns where appropriate.
47 – Fonterra	1063	Support	Accept
		Retain Rule 50 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 50 is retained subject to amendments made to offer relie
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Oppose	to other submitters' concerns where appropriate.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	1064	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 50 of the Plan to include standards, terms and conditions to read:  (a) the occupation does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to discretionary and non-complying activities.  The Council declines the relief sought noting that it is not standard planning
		protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment;  (b) the occupation complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan  (c) the occupation is consistent with iwi management plan.	practice for discretionary activity or non-complying activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a discretionary activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.
		AND Include the following notification note:  Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.	The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21, 31, 32 and 39 being given effect to.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council has determined to amend the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and deleting any references to consenting notification requirements in the rules (noting relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).  The Council further notes that, in addition to the requirements of the RMA, notification to iwi can also be addressed through Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements without the need to be included in the Plan rules.
NEW Rule 50A – Coa	stal occupation		
43 – Royal Forest	1065	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to make the continued occupation of an existing lawfully established structure in Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, and Estuaries Modified coastal management areas (where the occupation was previously a Permitted or controlled activity).	Refer to submission points 1045 and 1052.
Rule 51 – Clearance	of outfalls, culve	erts and intake structures	
21 – Climate Justice	1066	Amend	Decline
Taranaki		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 51 [Clearance of outfalls, culverts and intake structures and any associated activities] of the Plan to make the activity Discretionary (rather than Permitted) in coastal management areas: Outstanding value and Estuaries Unmodified – especially the discharge of contaminants.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council notes that the activity is to allow minor disturbances of the foreshore and seabed for the purpose of removing accumulated sediment that is adversely affecting the use and performance of a culvert, outfall or intake structure. Anticipated effects should be less than minor, subject to compliance with the standards, terms and conditions.  Of note, Rule 51 relates only to maintenance activities (and incidental discharges) associated with existing structures rather than the discharge itself. Given that the placement of these structures are already authorised in Outstanding value and Estuaries Unmodified coastal management areas,

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			requiring a resource consent for ongoing maintenance works is not considered appropriate or necessary.
40 – Te Rūnanga o	1067	Amend	Accept
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 51 of the Plan to include two additional conditions:  (f) the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 (Historic Heritage)  (g) the activity does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or	The Council notes that Rule 51 relates to allowing minor disturbances of the foreshore and seabed for the purpose of removing accumulated sediment that is adversely affecting the use and performance of a culvert, outfall or intake structure.  At the time of the original placement and erection of the structure wider considerations relating to historic heritage and indigenous biodiversity would
		regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4A.	have been addressed (under alternative rules).
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)	Te Korowai o	Support	However, to ensure a precautionary approach, the Council agrees to the inclusion of additional standards terms and conditions to ensure no adverse effects to significant indigenous biodiversity, including taonga species and historic heritage identified in Schedules 5A and B. These are reflected in new standards terms and conditions (aa), (ab) and (ac).
40 – Te Rūnanga o	1068	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter opposes permitting the clearance of outfalls, culverts and intake structures in the coastal marine area and seek amendment to Rule 51 of the Plan to make such activities be a discretionary activity.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter noting that the activity is to allow minor disturbances of the foreshore and seabed for the purpose of removing accumulated sediment that is adversely affecting the use and performance of a culvert, outfall or intake structure. Anticipated effects should be less than minor, subject to compliance with the standards, terms and conditions.
			Of note Rule 51 relates only to maintenance activities (and incidental discharges) associated with existing structures rather than the discharge itself. Requiring a resource consent for ongoing maintenance works is not considered appropriate or necessary.
43 – Royal Forest and Bird Protection	1069	Amend	Accept in part
Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 51 of the Plan to clarify that the rule provides for clearance of lawfully established structures only and add further conditions and limits to specify:  the amount of disturbance or deposition of material	The Council agrees to amending the Activity Description of Rule 51 to refer to lawfully established structures.  In relation to the other matters raised by the submitter, the Council declines granting that part of the reliefs sought. Of note, the Rule is based on an

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		<ul> <li>a limit or guidance on "minimum necessary" to ensure removal of material does not result in adverse effects</li> <li>whether mitigation may be appropriate in outstanding or significant locations and require consent</li> <li>the type of material which can be deposited</li> <li>adverse effects of depositing the material inappropriately.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>equivalent rule in the current Plan for which there have been no issues with its implementation and application to date. Specific comments are as follows:</li> <li>The amount of disturbance or deposition of material will depend upon the structure but given there can be significant costs associated with doing this maintenance works there is an incentive for the person not to do more than they need to do to protect the use and performance of their culvert, outfall or intake structure.</li> <li>As per above, the minimum amount of material that can be removed will depend upon the structure but given there can be significant costs associated with doing this maintenance works, again, there is an incentive for the person not to do more than they need to do to protect the use and performance of their culvert, outfall or intake structure.</li> <li>As per the reading of the condition, any material placed on the foreshore or seabed will consist of the same material as the receiving environment., e.g. shingle or rocks on rocky shores, sand on sandy beaches or sea floors.</li> <li>Subject to the standards, terms and conditions, the Council believes adverse environments will be appropriately managed. However, in response to concerns raised by the submitter, the Council agrees to the inclusion of two new standards, terms and conditions addressing adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity and historic heritage.</li> </ul>
47 – Fonterra	1070	Amend	Accept in part
		Submitter seeks amendment to Condition (e) of Rule 51 of the Plan to read:  (e) activity does not restrict public access for more than seven days 24 hours.	Submitter notes that clearance activities on larger structures may take longer than one day due to weather events and notes that these structures are located in areas where there is generally low levels of demand for access. The Council agrees in part but consider a restriction on public access up to 7 days to be excessive for a permitted activity. Instead, the Council agrees that public access restrictions be limited to 72 hours.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
57 – Heritage New	1071	Amend	Accept
Zealand		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 51 of the Plan to include an additional condition:  (f) disturbance does not occur within a site included in Schedule 5 [Historic Heritage].	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter with the inclusion of new standard, term and condition (ac).
58 – Te Atiawa	1072	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 51 of the Plan to include two additional conditions to read:  (f) activity does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4A [Significant indigenous biodiversity], and; (g) the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with sites of significance to Māori identified in Schedule 5A and 5B.	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)	Te Korowai o	Support	
59 – KiwiRail	1073	Support	Accept
		Retain Rule 51 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 51 is retained subject to amendments to offer relief to
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	other submitters' concerns where appropriate.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	1074	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 51 of the Plan to include new standards, terms and conditions to read:  []  (f) the discharge does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with cultural and historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 [Cultural and Historic heritage]:  (g) the discharge does not have adverse effect on Schedules 1 and 2;  (h) the discharge does not have any adverse effect on any site identified in 5B [Sites of significance to Māori and associated values] and Appendix 2;	The submitter is seeking amendment to Rule 51 of the Plan to include new and amended standards, terms and conditions that primarily address cultural and historic heritage and indigenous biodiversity considerations.  The Council notes that a number of submitters have raised similar considerations. The Council therefore agrees (in a manner that is consistent to that adopted in conditions adopted in other rules) to the inclusion of three new conditions that read as follows:  []

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		(i) the discharge does not adversely affect the suitability of the receiving environment for customary use; (j) activity does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type, or any sensitive marine benthic habitat including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity] or any reef system; and taonga species protected under Taranaki iwi Deed of Settlement including those identified in Schedule 4C [Taonga species and habitat].	<ul> <li>(aa) disturbance does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]:</li> <li>(ab) the activity does not have a significant effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 4C [Taonga species];</li> <li>(ac) disturbance does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 5A and B [Historic heritage];</li> </ul>
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)	Te Korowai o	Support	
Rule 52 – Collection	of benthic grab	samples	
6 – Trans-Tasman	1075	Support	Accept
Resources Ltd		Retain Rule 52 of the Plan as this rule appropriately enables monitoring of effects on benthic communities by providing for the removal of benthic material as a permitted activity where it is for scientific or monitoring purposes and where it meets the terms set out in the rule.	Support noted. Rule 52 is retained subject to amendments to offer relief to other submitters' concerns where appropriate.  The Council further notes that in relation to other requests from the submitter (and others) additional rules have been incorporated into the Plan to address
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	other disturbance activities for scientific sampling and monitoring purposes generally (Rules 52, 52A and 52B).
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Oppose	
6 – Trans-Tasman	1076	Amend	Decline
Resources Ltd		Submitter seeks consequential changes to Condition (g) of Rule 52 of the Plan that gives effect to previous reliefs sought. Consequential amendments read as follows: (g) sampling does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive (declining) species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type, or any sensitive marine benthic habitat including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity] or any reef system; []	The Council declines granting this relief as deleting reference to regionally distinctive species would be inconsistent with Bio Policy 4 of the <i>Regional Policy Statement</i> , which refers to, amongst other things, the presence of regionally distinctive species as a criteria for identifying significant indigenous biodiversity values in Taranaki. The category also contributes to giving effect to Policy 11(a)(iv) of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> . It is the Council's view that Plan provisions should recognise the local context and
Further submissions – Conservation (29)	Department of	Oppose	provide for the protection of indigenous species that are locally significant to the Taranaki region, irrespective of their national threat status.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			The Council also declining the relief sought in relation to deleting reference to sensitive benthic habitats. Sensitive benthic habitats refer to marine habitats identified in the report <a href="https://www.trc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/Plans-policies/CoastalPlanReview/SensitiveHabitats.PDF">https://www.trc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/Plans-policies/CoastalPlanReview/SensitiveHabitats.PDF</a> that have low tolerance to habitat damage and for which the time for the habitat to recover from any damage would be significant. Given the sensitivity and vulnerability of such marine habitats, the Council considers it appropriate that they be recognised and provided for in Rule 52.
41 – Te Korowai o	1077	Amend	Accept
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 52 of the Plan to require notification to iwi of any benthic grab sampling authorised by this rule.	The Council notes that, under Condition (h), the Council requires to be informed of the activity at least five working days prior to the activity
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose	commencing and have agreed to pass this information to iwi authorities.  The Council agrees, in response to the submitter's request, to including an additional note under the Activity Description that reads as follows:
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te	•	Support	Note (2): Iwi authorities that have requested to be informed of this activity will be advised by the Council.
43 – Royal Forest	1078	Support	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Retain Rule 52 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 52 is retained subject to minor amendments as requested by other submitters that do not change the policy intent.
58 – Te Atiawa	1079	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 52 of the Plan so that Iwi are notified.	In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, the Council
Further submissions – Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd (6)		Oppose	notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is more appropriately included in the Council's standard operating procedures and/or any Mana
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	Whakahono a Rohe agreements.  However, in relation to permitted activity notifications, the Council requires notification under standard, term and condition (h) at least five working day before the activity is due to commence, and has agreed to forward this notification to iwi authorities that have requested to be kept informed.  The Council agrees, in response to the submitter's request, to including Note (2) that reads as follows:

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			Note (2): Iwi authorities that have requested to be informed of this activity will be advised by the Council.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	1080	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāti Ruanui Trust  Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	Trans-Tasman	Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 52 of the Plan to include new and amended standards, terms and conditions to read: []  (f) sampling does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with cultural and historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 [Cultural and Historic heritage];  (fa) the sampling does not have adverse effect on Schedules 1 and 2;  (fb) the activity does not have any adverse effect on any site identified in 5B [Sites of significance to Māori and associated values] and Appendix 2;  (g) sampling does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type, or any sensitive marine benthic habitat including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity] or any reef system and taonga species protected under Taranaki iwi Deed of Settlement including those identified in Schedule 4C [Taonga species and habitat] []  Oppose	<ul> <li>The submitter is seeking amendment to Rule 52 of the Plan to include new and amended standards, terms and conditions. Specific comments on the new and amended proposed conditions are as follows:</li> <li>Decline the relief sought in relation to Condition (f). The Council refers the submitter to previous comments made on expanding the scope of historic heritage.</li> <li>Decline the relief sought in relation to Condition (fa). The Council notes that the effect of granting this relief would also make this rule redundant as Schedules 1 and 2 capture the whole coastal marine area plus landward parts of the coastal environment identified as having outstanding natural character or being an outstanding natural feature or landscape and it requires no adverse effects (even those less than minor),</li> <li>Decline relief sought in relation to Condition (fb) as unnecessary and uncertain for Plan users. The Rule is only providing for the collection of benthic grab samples for scientific or monitoring purposes in the coastal marine area. The Council notes that impacts on cultural sites of significance are already addressed in Condition (f).</li> <li>Grant the relief in kind in relation to Condition (d). The Council agrees to expanding the scope of Rule conditions to include</li> </ul>
Rule 53 – Minor distu	rhange and ram	oval	reference to scheduled taonga species.
	i Dance and rem		
6 – Trans-Tasman	1081	Support	Accept
Resources Ltd		Retain Rule 53 of the Plan as this rule recognises the minor effects arising from such disturbance and removal.	Support noted. Rule 53 is retained subject to amendments to offer relief to other submitters' concerns where appropriate.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2 Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruan	1), Te	Oppose	
43 – Royal Forest	1082	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter supports retaining Conditions (c) to (g) but seeks amendment to Rule 53 of the Plan by removing Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, and Estuaries Modified coastal management areas from the rule and to make minor disturbance and removal of sand, shingle or other natural material in such areas a restricted discretionary activity (rather than a permitted activity).	The Council notes that Rule 53 is a new rule providing for the removal of small quantities of sand for non-commercial purposes, e.g. for the sandpit or material for customary uses. Subject to compliance with standards, terms and conditions set out in the Rule, any adverse effects would be less than minor and transitory. The Council does not believe it appropriate or necessary to
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2		Support	require people to obtain a resource consent to take less than 0.5 m³ of sand, shingle, shell or other natural material.
43 – Royal Forest	1083	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 53 of the Plan by including matters for control to consider effects on indigenous biodiversity, natural character and natural features and landscapes and other matters to consider the effects of noise, light and location.	Refer to submission point 1082.  The Council does not agree with requiring people to get a resource consent for such small scale activities. Notwithstanding that, it is the Councill's view that indigenous biodiversity considerations are adequately addressed in the
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61	U	Oppose	standards, terms and conditions.
43 – Royal Forest	1084	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 53 of the Plan by adding a new condition that restricts the activity to outside of bird breeding periods.	Refer to submission point 1082.  The Council does not consider the amendment sought to add any further value and consider the current standards, terms and conditions to provide the necessary direction for Plan users. The Council declines the relief sought noting that the scale of the activity is small and can be appropriately managed as a permitted activity.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
61 – Te Rūnanga o	1085	Amend	Accept in part
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6) Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2)	Climate	Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 53 of the Plan to include new and amended standards, terms and conditions to read:  (a) the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with cultural and historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 [Cultural and Historic heritage];  (aa) the activity does not have adverse effect on Schedules 1 and 2;  (ab) the activity does not have any adverse effect on any site identified in 5B [Sites of significance to Māori and associated values] and Appendix 2;  (b) the activity does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type, or any sensitive marine benthic habitat including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity] or any reef system and taonga species protected under Taranaki iwi Deed of Settlement including those identified in Schedule 4C [Taonga species and habitat]: []  Oppose	<ul> <li>The submitter is seeking amendment to Rule 53 of the Plan to include new and amended standards, terms and conditions. Specific comments on the new and amended proposed conditions are as follows: <ul> <li>Decline the relief sought in relation to Condition (a). The Council refers the submitter to previous comments made on expanding the scope of historic heritage.</li> <li>Decline the relief sought in relation to Condition (aa). The Council notes that the effect of granting this relief would also make this rule redundant as Schedules 1 and 2 capture the whole coastal marine area plus landward parts of the coastal environment identified as having outstanding natural character or being an outstanding natural feature or landscape and it requires no adverse effects (even those less than minor or transitory).</li> <li>Decline relief sought in relation to Condition (ab) as unnecessary and uncertain for Plan users. The Rule is only providing for the extraction of small quantities of material (e.g. for a sandpit) in the coastal marine area. The Council also notes that impacts on cultural sites of significance are already addressed in Condition (a)</li> <li>Grant the relief in kind in relation to Condition (b). The Council agrees to expanding the scope of Rule conditions to include reference to scheduled taonga species.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
			3 1
Rule 54 – Burial of de	ead animals		
29 – Department of	1086	Amend	Accept
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 54(e) of the Plan to read:  (e) except for seals, where a marine mammal is buried, the relevant iwi authority is notified prior to the burial taking place []	The submitter notes that most of the marine mammals that the Department of Conservation bury are dead seals and that the frequency of dead seal burials means that it is likely to be impracticable to consult with iwi on every occasion. The submitter further notes that the Taranaki lwi deed of settlement already adequately covers the requirement for the Department to cooperate with and advise iwi of any marine mammal strandings and burials.  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
40 – Te Rūnanga o	1087	Amend	Accept
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 54(b) of the Plan to read: (b) the activity does not occur at any site identified in Schedule 56B [Sites of significance to Māori] []	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)	Te Korowai o	Support	
58 – Te Atiawa	1088	Support in Part	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 54(b) of the Plan to read: (b) the activity does not occur at any site identified in Schedule 56B [Sites of significance to Māori] []	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)	Te Korowai o	Support	
60 – Te Kaahui o	1089	Amend	Decline
Rauru		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 54 of the Plan to require active involvement of tangata whenua (not just notification) when it comes to the burial of dead animals on the beach, particularly the burial of marine mammals.	In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, the Council notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is more appropriately
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)	Te Korowai o	Support	included in the Council's standard operating procedures and/or any Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.  In addition, the Council notes that the activity of burying marine mammals in the coastal marine area is undertaken by the Department of Conservation and notes that involvement with local iwi and hapu is often provided for through the Department of Conservation engagement processes. The Council notes that Council routinely works with the Department of Conservation in such matters. Treaty of Waitangi deeds of settlement adequately covers Departmental requirements to cooperate with and advise iwi of any marine mammal strandings and burials.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
61 – Te Rūnanga o	1090	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 54 of the Plan to include new and amended standards, terms and conditions to read:  (a) the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with cultural and historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 [Cultural and Historic heritage];  (aa) the activity does not have adverse effect on Schedules 1 and 2;  (ab) the activity does not have any adverse effect on any site identified in 5B [Sites of significance to Māori and associated values] and Appendix 2;  (b) the activity does not occur at any site identified in 6B [Sites of significance to Māori and associated values] except with express permission of the relevant iwi authority;  (c) activity complies with the general standards in Section 8.6;  (d) the activity does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type, or any sensitive marine benthic habitat including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity] or any reef system and taonga species protected under Taranaki iwi Deed of Settlement including those identified in Schedule 4C [Taonga species and habitat]: []	<ul> <li>The submitter is seeking amendment to Rule 54 of the Plan to include new and amended standards, terms and conditions. Specific comments on the new and amended proposed conditions are as follows:         <ul> <li>Decline the relief sought in relation to Condition (a). The Council refers the submitter to previous comments made on expanding the scope of historic heritage.</li> <li>Decline the relief sought in relation to Condition (aa) and (ab). Council notes that the effect of granting this relief would also make this rule redundant as Schedules 1 and 2 capture the whole coastal marine area plus landward parts of the coastal environment identified as having outstanding natural character or being an outstanding natural feature or landscape and it requires no adverse effects (even those less than minor or transitory).</li> <li>Decline relief sought in relation to deleting Condition (b) as express permission from the appropriate iwi authority should the burial of dead animals be required in their sites of significance is considered appropriate.</li> <li>Grant the relief in kind in relation to Condition (b). The Council</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)	Te Korowai o	Support	agrees to expanding the scope of Rule conditions to include reference to scheduled taonga species.
Rule 55 – Dredging an	nd spoil dispos	al (Port)	
43 – Royal Forest	1091	Support	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Retain Rule 55 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted.
58 – Te Atiawa	1092	Support	Accept
		Retain Rule 55 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions			
Rule 56 – Dredging a	Rule 56 – Dredging and spoil disposal (Open Coast)					
43 – Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society Further submissions –	1093 Port Taranaki	Support  Retain Rule 56 of the Plan as notified.  Support	Accept  Rule 56 is retained as notified.			
Ltd (32)	. 011 101011011	- Cappan				
58 – Te Atiawa	1094	Amend	Decline			
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 56 of the Plan to include the following conditions:  (a) activity does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4A [Significant indigenous biodiversity], and;  b) the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with sites of significance to Māori identified in Schedule 5A and 5B.  Support	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to Discretionary activities.  The Council declines the relief noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary or non-complying activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a discretionary activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.  The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21, 22, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44 and 49 being given effect to. In particular, Policy 14 [Indigenous biodiversity], Policy 15 [Historic heritage] and Policy 16 [Relationship with tangata whenua] will provide protections for areas of concern identified by the submitter.			
61 – Te Rūnanga o	1095	Amend	Decline			
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 56 of the Plan to include standards, terms and conditions to read:  (a) the activity does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment;  (b) the activity complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan  (c) the activity is consistent with iwi management plan.  AND  Include the following notification note:  Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to Discretionary activities.  The Council declines the relief noting that it is not standard planning practice for Discretionary or non-complying activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a discretionary activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.  The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21, 22, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44 and 49 being given effect to. In particular, Policy 16			

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41), Te Atiawa (58)		Support	[Relationship with tangata whenua] will provide protections for areas of concern identified by the submitter.  In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, the Council
			notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is more appropriately included in the Council's standard operating procedures and/or any Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.
Rule 57 – Beach reple	enishment		
29 – Department of	1096	Amend	Decline
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 57 of the Plan to read:  Deposition of natural marine material []  AND  Include controls around particle size, and requirements for marine material similar to that of the receiving environment.	The Council agrees that beach replenishment materials should be similar to the sediments that already existing in the natural receiving environment, however, this is a detail that would be addressed within the consenting process on a case-by-case basis and does not require mention within the rule itself.
40 – Te Rūnanga o	1097	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 57 of the Plan to include 2 additional conditions:  (c) the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 [Historic Heritage]  (d) the activity does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4A.	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for a rule in the Plan that has a discretionary activity classification.  The Council declines the relief noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity or non-complying activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a non-complying activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.
Further submissions – Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	The Council notes that effects on species and ecosystems are provided for and protected under Policy 14 [Indigenous biodiversity] and will be required to be given effect through this rule by having regard for Policies 1 to 21, 22, 40, 41, 42, 44 and 49 being given effect to.
41 – Te Korowai o	1098	Amend	Decline
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 57 of the Plan to acknowledge the role that kaitiaki play in wanting to protect areas of ecological value and biodiversity and sites of significance.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council does not consider the rules to be an appropriate place to discuss the role of kaitiaki in wanting to protect areas of ecological value, biodiversity

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			and sites of significance. Such matters have been addressed elsewhere in the Plan.  The Council notes that the rules are subject to the provisions within the policies and as such kaitiaki is already provided for within Policy 16 [Relationship of tangata whenua]. Thus, kaitiaki will have to be considered through this rule irrespective of whether it is explicitly mentioned or not and can be done so through iwi involvement in the consent process on a case-bycase basis.
41 – Te Korowai o	1099	Amend	Decline
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 57 of the Plan to include standards, terms and conditions to ensure that the activities do not have any adverse effects on species and ecosystems and do not impact on the values of the sites listed in Schedules 5A and B.	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for a rule in the Plan that has a discretionary activity classification.  The Council declines the relief noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity or non-complying activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a non-complying activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.  The Council notes that effects on species and ecosystems are provided for and protected under Policy 14 [Indigenous biodiversity] and will be subject to the activity obtaining a resource consent and giving effect to Policies 1 to 21, 22, 40, 41, 42, 44 and 49.
43 – Royal Forest	1100	Support	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Retain Rule 57 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 57 is retained as notified.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	
58 – Te Atiawa	1101	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 57 of the Plan to include the following conditions:  (a) activity does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4A [Significant indigenous biodiversity], and;	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for a rule in the Plan that has a discretionary activity classification.  The Council declines the relief noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity or non-complying activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a non-complying activity are

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		b) the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with sites of significance to Māori identified in Schedule 5A and 5B.	developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.  The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21, 22, 40, 41, 42, 44 and 49 being given effect to. In particular, Policy 14 [Indigenous biodiversity] and Policy 15 [Historic heritage] will provide for the areas of concern raised by the submitter.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	1102	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 57 of the Plan to include standards, terms and conditions to read:  (a) the activity does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment;  (b) the activity complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan  (c) the activity is consistent with iwi management plan.  AND  Include the following notification note:  Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for a rule in the Plan that has a discretionary activity classification.  The Council declines the relief noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity or non-complying activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a discretionary activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.  The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21, 22, 40, 41, 42, 44 and 49 being given effect to. In particular, Policy 16 [Relationship with tangata whenua] will provide protections for areas of concern identified by the submitter.  In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, the Council notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is more appropriately included in the Council's standard operating procedures and or Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.  In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council agrees to amending the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and deleting any references to consenting notification requirements in the rules (noting that the relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
Rule 58 – Introductio	Rule 58 – Introduction of exotic plants				
29 – Department of Conservation	1103	Support	Accept		
Concorvation		Retain Rule 58 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 58 is retained as notified.		
43 – Royal Forest and Bird Protection	1104	Support	Accept		
Society		Retain Rule 58 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 58 is retained as notified.		
58 – Te Atiawa	1105	Other	No relief necessary		
		Seek discussion with the Taranaki Regional Council with respect to the purpose of allowing the introduction of exotic plants into the coastal marine area.	Comments noted. The Council note that the Rule framework recognises that the introduction of exotic plants into the coastal marine area would not		
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40)	Te Rūnanga o	Support	generally be acceptable. Hence, the activity can only be authorised through the consenting process as a discretionary activity or a non-complying activity (depending upon the coastal marine area where the activity is proposed to occur).		
61 – Te Rūnanga o	1106	Amend	Decline		
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 58 of the Plan to include standards, terms and conditions to read:	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for a rule in the Plan that has a discretionary activity classification.		
		<ul> <li>(a) the activity does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment;</li> <li>(b) the activity complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan</li> <li>(c) the activity is consistent with iwi management plan.</li> <li>AND</li> <li>Include the following notification note:</li> <li>Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.</li> </ul>	The Council declines the relief noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity or non-complying rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a discretionary activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.		
			The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with General Policies 1 to 21 and Activity-specific Policy 28 being given effect to. In particular, Policy 16 [Relationship with tangata whenua] would provide protections for areas of concern identified by the submitter.		
			In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, the Council notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is more appropriately included in the Council's standard operating procedures and or Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council agrees to amending the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and deleting any references to consenting notification requirements in the rules (noting that the relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).
Rule 59 – Introduction	n of exotic plant	ds	
29 – Department of	1107	Support	Accept
Conservation		Retain Rule 59 of the Plan as notified.	Rule 59 retained as notified.
40 – Te Rūnanga o	1108	Support	Accept
Ngāti Mutunga		Retain Rule 59 of the Plan as notified.	Rule 59 retained as notified.
43 – Royal Forest and Bird Protection	1109	Amend	No relief necessary
Society		Submitter seek amendment to Rule 59 to give effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.	The submitter notes that the introduction of exotic plants is not consistent with protection or enhancement of natural character. In particular they are concerned about adverse effects on significant biodiversity values.  The Council does not believe that relief is required. The Council agrees with the submitter that the introduction of exotic plants in the coastal marine area is likely to degrade natural character. This has been recognised in the Plan whereby Rule 59 makes this activity a non-complying activity for which a resource consent would be required. The Council notes that non-complying activity represents a very high level of regulatory protection whereby a resource consent cannot be granted unless the effects of the activity are minor and the activity is not contrary to the objectives and policies of the Plan.
58 – Te Atiawa	1110	Support	Accept
		Submitter supports Rule 59 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 59 retained as notified.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
61 – Te Rūnanga o	1111	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 59 of the Plan to include standards, terms and conditions to read:  (a) the activity does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment;  (b) the activity complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan  (c) the activity is consistent with iwi management plan.  AND  Include the following notification note:  Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for a rule in the Plan that has a non-complying activity classification.  The Council declines the relief sought noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity or non-complying activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a non-complying activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.  The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21 and 28 being given effect to. In particular, Policy 16 [Relationship with tangata whenua] will provide protections for areas of concern identified by the submitter.  In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, the Council notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is more appropriately included in the Council's standard operating procedures and or Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.  In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council agrees to amending the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and deleting any references to consenting notification requirements in the rules (noting that the relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).
Rule 60 – Other distu	rbance, damage	e, destruction, removal or deposition	
26 – Transpower NZ	1112	Amend	Accept
Ltd		Submitter supports Rule 60 of the Plan but seeks amendment to Rule to delete reference to National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities:	The reference to the <i>National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission</i> is redundant and does not add further value to the Plan. The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		[] or the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities Regulations 2009 (Appendix 6)).	
40 – Te Rūnanga o	1113	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 60 of the Plan to make disturbance, damage, destruction, removal or deposition of the foreshore and seabed a non-complying activity in Estuaries Modified, Open Coast and Port coastal management areas (i.e. all coastal management areas).	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council notes that discretionary activity classifications provides a high level of regulatory protection and the Council does not consider it appropriate to preclude this activity across coastal management areas already modified
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose	by coastal activities without determining the scale and possible effects as would be determined on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process.
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2		Support	
43 – Royal Forest	1114	Amend	No relief necessary
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 60 of the Plan to give effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  The submitter suggests that these activities can have significant adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity and natural character not identified in the Plan. The submitter seeks amendments to Plan policies to give effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement and believes amendments are necessary to provide for this activity as a discretionary activity.  The Council notes that the submitters concerns regarding indigenous biodiversity and natural character are provided for within the Plan in Policy 9 [Natural character and natural features and landscapes] and Policy 14 [Indigenous biodiversity] and that Rule 60 must give effect to the relevant policies including all of the General Policies as indicated in the Policy reference column.  It is Council's view that the requirements of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement have been fulfilled through the Proposed Plan and suggested amendments to the Proposed Plan (addressed elsewhere in this report).
47 – Fonterra	1115	Support	Accept
		Retain Rule 60 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 60 retained as notified.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
58 – Te Atiawa	1116	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 60 of the Plan to change the activity classification to non-complying (currently discretionary activity) for the Estuaries Modified and the Open Coast coastal management areas.	The Council declines the relief requested by the submitter.  The Council does not consider it appropriate to further restrict this activity in the Estuaries Modified and the Open Coast coastal management areas. As a
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6), Dep Conservation (29)		Oppose	discretionary activity a resource consent is required and, through the consenting process, any application for disturbance activities on the foreshore or seabed can be fully considered.
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2		Support	
61 – Te Rūnanga o	1117	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 60 of the Plan to include standards, terms and conditions to read:  (a) the activity does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment;  (b) the activity complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan  (c) the activity is consistent with iwi management plan.  AND  Include the following notification note:  Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to discretionary and non-complying activities.  The Council declines the relief noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity or non-complying rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a discretionary activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.  The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21, 39, 40, 41, 42 and 44 being given effect to. In particular, Policy 16 [Relationship with tangata whenua] will provide protections for areas of concern identified by the submitter.
Further submissions – Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd (6)		Oppose	In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, the Council notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is more appropriately included in the Council's standard operating procedures and or Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.  In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council agrees to amending the heading

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and deleting any references to consenting notification requirements in the rules (noting that the relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).
Rules 60 and 61 - Oth	er disturbance,	damage, destruction, removal, or deposition that is not provided for in Rules 51	to 59
6 – Trans-Tasman	1118	Support	Accept
Resources Ltd		Retain Rules 60 and 61 providing for other disturbance activities as Discretionary or non-complying in more sensitive areas and suggests this is appropriate and consistent with the way in which the other rules have approached similar catch all provisions (Rules 13, 14, 33, 34, 42, and 43).	Support noted. Rules 60 and 61 are retained with minor amendment to Rule 61 to remove the reference to the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activity Regulations 2009 (Appendix 6)).
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	
21 – Climate Justice	1119	Amend	Decline
Taranaki		Submitter notes concerns that Rules 60 and 61 are silent on seabed mining and seeks that the Plan be amended to make seabed mining a prohibited activity.	The Council notes that non-complying activity is already a very high level of regulatory protection whereby a resource consent cannot be granted unless
Further submissions – Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd (6)		Oppose	the effects of the activity are minor and the activity is not contrary to the objectives and policies of the Plan. Of note the policies themselves are very prescriptive and that it is necessary to give effect to all policies recognised in
Further submissions – Climate Justice Taranaki Inc (21), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Atiawa (58)		Support	the policy reference column, namely General Policies 1 – 21 and Activity-based Ppolicies 39, 40, 41, 42 and 44.  The Council does not consider it appropriate to preclude any consideration of an activity being considered without first determining the possible effects.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
Rule 61 - Other distur	Rule 61 - Other disturbance, damage, destruction, removal, or deposition that is not provided for in Rules 51 to 59 (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified)				
26 – Transpower NZ Ltd	1120	Amend	Accept		
Liu		Submitter supports Rule 61 but seeks amendment to Rule to delete reference to National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities:  [] or the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities Regulations 2009 (Appendix 6)).	The reference to the <i>National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission</i> is redundant and does not add further value to the Plan. The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.		
58 – Te Atiawa	1121	Support	Accept		
		Retain Rule 61 as notified.	Support noted. Rule 61 is retained with minor amendment to remove the reference to the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activity Regulations 2009 (Appendix 6).		
61 – Te Rūnanga o	1122	Amend	Decline		
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 61 of the Plan to include standards, terms and conditions to read:  (a) the activity does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment;  (b) the activity complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan  (c) the activity is consistent with iwi management plan.  AND  Include the following notification note:  Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to discretionary and non-complying activities.  The Council declines the relief sought noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity or non-complying activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a non-complying activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.  The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21, 39, 40, 41, 42 and 44 being given effect to. In particular, Policy 16 [Relationship with tangata whenua] will provide protections for areas of concern identified by the		
Further submissions – Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd (6)		Oppose	submitter.  In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, the Council notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is more appropriately included in the Council's standard operating procedures and or Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.  In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions	
			identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council agrees to amending the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and deleting any references to consenting notification requirements in the rules (noting that the relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).	
NEW Rule 61A - Othe	r disturbance, o	damage, destruction, removal or deposition associated with the National Grid		
26 – Transpower NZ	1123	Amend	Decline	
Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to include a new rule that provides for Regionally Important Infrastructure (or specific to the National Grid) and reads as follows:  Rule 61A - Discretionary Activity  Coastal management areas: Outstanding Value; Estuaries Unmodified  Other disturbance, damage, destruction, removal or deposition associated with Regionally Significant Infrastructure (or the National Grid) and any associated works:  (a) removal of sand, shell, shingle or other natural material; or  (b) deposition of material in, on or under the foreshore or seabed that does not come within or comply with Rules 51 to 59, or any other Rule in this Plan including the deemed rules in the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998 (Appendix 5).	The Council does not consider it necessary to have a new 'catch-all' rule for disturbance activities on the seafloor and seabed (not otherwise provided for in Rules 51 to 59) addressing regionally important infrastructure in Outstanding Value and Estuaries Unmodified coastal management areas. The Council notes that applications for a resource consent for Regionally Important Infrastructure may still be considered under Rule 61 as a non-complying activity. While the Council recognises that non-complying activities represent a very high level of regulatory protection, this level of protection is considered appropriate due to the exceptional/significant values in these areas. The Council notes that a resource consent can still be granted where the effects of the activity are less than minor and the activity is not contrary to the objectives and policies of the Plan.	
Further submissions – Conservation (29), Roy Bird Protection Society	al Forest and	Oppose		
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te		Oppose (seek clarification)		
Rule 62 - Reclamation or drainage for erosion and flood control within areas of outstanding coastal value and unmodified estuaries				
29 – Department of	1124	Support	Accept	
Conservation		Retain Rule 62 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. Rule 62 is retained as notified.	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
61 – Te Rūnanga o	1125	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 62 of the Plan to include standards, terms and conditions to read:  (a) the activity does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment;  (b) the activity complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan  (c) the activity is consistent with iwi management plan.  AND  Include the following notification note:  Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to discretionary and non-complying activities.  The Council declines the relief sought noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity or non-complying activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a non-complying activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies as detailed in the Policy reference column. In this instance, this includes all the General Policies 1 to 21 as well as Activity-based Policies 22, 39, 40, 41, 42, 44, 45, 46, 49.  The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process by giving effect to the above policies.  In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, the Council notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is more appropriately included in the Council's standard operating procedures and/or Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.  In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council agrees to amending the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and deleting any references to consenting notification requirements in the rules (noting that the relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Rule 63 – Other reclar	mation or draina	age that is not provided for in Rule 62 (Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port)	
29 – Department of	1126	Support	Accept
Conservation		Retain Rule 63 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	
40 – Te Rūnanga o	1127	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 63 of the Plan to include 2 additional conditions:  (a) the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 (Historic Heritage)  (b) the activity does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4A.	The Council declines the relief requested by the submitter as rules with a discretionary activity classification do not include standards, terms or conditions as they are determined on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process. The Council notes that the activity will be required to give effect to the relevant policies, namely General Policies 1 to 21 and Activity-based Policies 45 and 46. The submitter's concerns regarding historic heritage and biodiversity will be explicitly considered and addressed when giving effect to Policy 14 [indigenous biodiversity] and Policy 15 [historic heritage].
41 – Te Korowai o	1128	Amend	Decline
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 63 of the Plan to acknowledge the role that kaitiaki play in wanting to protect areas of ecological value and biodiversity and sites of significance.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council does not consider the rules to be an appropriate place to discuss the role of kaitiaki in wanting to protect areas of ecological value, biodiversity and sites of significance. Such matters have been addressed elsewhere in the Plan. The Council note that the rules are subject to the provisions within the policies and as such kaitiaki is already provided for within Policy 16 [Relationship of tangata whenua]. Thus, kaitiaki will have to be considered through this Rule irrespective of whether it is explicitly mentioned or not and can be done so through iwi involvement in consents.
41 – Te Korowai o	1129	Amend	Decline
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 63 of the Plan to include conditions to ensure that the activities do not have any adverse effects on species and ecosystems and do not impact on the values of the sites listed in Schedules 5A and B.	It is not standard planning practice for discretionary and non-complying activities to contain standards, terms or conditions. These considerations are addressed through the consenting process on a case-by-case basis by giving effect to the relevant policies (1 to 21 and 47). The Council notes that Policy 14 [Indigenous biodiversity] provides protections for regionally important

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			species and ecosystems and Policy 15 [Historic heritage] provides protections for the values of sites listed in Schedules 5A and 5B.  The Council declines the requested relief as it is an operational level of detail that is not required within the rules section of the Plan.
58 – Te Atiawa	1130	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 63 of the Plan to include the following conditions:  (a) activity does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4A [Significant indigenous biodiversity], and;  (b) the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with sites of significance to Māori identified in Schedule 5A and 5B.	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to Discretionary Activities.  The Council declines the relief noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity or non-complying activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a non-complying activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.  The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21, 22, 39, 40, 41, 42, 44, 45, 46 and 49 being given effect to.  In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, the Council notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is more appropriately included in the Council's standard operating procedures and or Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	1131	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 63 of the Plan to include standards, terms and conditions to read:  (a) the activity does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment;  (b) the activity complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan  (c) the activity is consistent with iwi management plan.  AND Include the following notification note:  Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to discretionary activities.  The Council declines the relief noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity or non-complying activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a non-complying activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.  The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21, 22, 39, 40, 41, 42, 44, 45, 46 and 49 being given effect to.  In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, the Council notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
			implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is more appropriately included in the Council's standard operating procedures and or Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.		
			In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council agrees to amending the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and deleting any references to consenting notification requirements in the rules (noting that the relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).		
Rule 64 – Other recla	mation or draina	age that is not provided for in Rule 62 (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified)			
29 – Department of	1132	Support	Accept		
Conservation		Retain Rule 64 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted.		
40 – Te Rūnanga o	1133	Support	Accept		
Ngāti Mutunga		Retain Rule 64 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted.		
43 – Royal Forest	1134	Support	Accept		
and Bird Protection Society		Retain Rule 64 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted.		
58 – Te Atiawa	1135	Support	Accept		
		Retain Rule 64 of the Plan as notified.	Support noted.		
Rule 65 – Taking or u	Rule 65 – Taking or use of water, heat or energy				
6 – Trans-Tasman	1136	Support	Accept		
Resources Ltd		Retain Rule 65 as this rule appropriately provides for the taking and use of coastal water as a permitted activity where the taking and use would not affect significant sites, species, or ecosystems.	Support noted. Rule 65 is retained subject to amendments made to offer relief to other submitters' concerns where appropriate.		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	At the hearing, the submitter presented further on Rule 65 standard, term and condition (ca). The submitter considers that there is no quantity or rate of water take that would result in a significant adverse environmental effect and consider that the condition should be removed. The Council agrees in part that it is difficult to envisage a quantity or rate of take from coastal waters likely to have adverse environmental effects. However, the Council considers that, as part of a precautionary approach, and in response to other submitter requests, the condition should be retained in the unlikely event or scenario that wider environmental impacts do occur through the taking of coastal water.
Further submissions— Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Oppose	
33 - New Zealand	1137	Amend	Accept
Defence Force		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 65 of the Plan to determine a limit on quantity and/or rate of water take, or otherwise amend to ensure consistency with Policy 47.	The Council is not aware of any water allocation limit that is likely to result in sea level dropping or prevent the availability of coastal water for other uses
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose	and values. Notwithstanding that, as part of a precautionary approach, the Council agrees to granting the relief sought by amending Rule 65 to include a new condition that is consistent with Policy 47 of the Plan to read as follows:  (ca) the taking or use of water is not at a quantity or rate that would cause significant adverse environmental effects.
40 – Te Rūnanga o	1138	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 65 of the Plan to exclude coastal	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.
		management area Outstanding Value from the rule.	The Council is not aware of any water allocation limit that is likely to result in sea level dropping, prevent the availability of coastal water for other uses and values, and or have noticeable effects on natural character, features and landscapes.
40 – Te Rūnanga o	1139	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 65 by including a new standard, term and condition (and impose a limit) on the quantity of water that can be taken and to read as follows:  (c) taking or use of water is not at a quantity or rate that would cause adverse environmental effects.	The Council is not aware of any water allocation limit that is likely to result in sea level dropping or prevent the availability of coastal water for other uses and values. Notwithstanding that, as part of a precautionary approach, the Council agrees to granting the relief sought noting that the new Condition (ca) is consistent with Policy 47 of the Plan.
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	
41 – Te Korowai o	1140	Amend	Accept
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Condition (b) of Rule 65 of the Plan to read:  (b) activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 <u>A and B</u> Historic heritage;[]	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.
43 – Royal Forest	1141	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 65 of the Plan by incorporating previous reliefs sought in relation to indigenous biodiversity.	The Council notes that Rule 65 already includes a condition specifically addressing indigenous biodiversity and no further changes are considered
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	necessary. It is unclear what amendments are sought by the submitter to the rule noting that previous reliefs sought in other provisions will be addressed elsewhere.
58 – Te Atiawa	1142	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 65 of the Plan by removing areas of Outstanding Value from the coastal management area.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  Outstanding areas includes substantial areas of the Open Coast which are
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose	unlikely to be impacted upon by any takes of water from the coastal marine area. Notwithstanding that, as part of a precautionary approach, Rule 65 of the Plan does not apply to estuaries and standards, terms and conditions apply to ensure no adverse effects on significant indigenous biodiversity, historic heritage, and surf breaks.
58 – Te Atiawa	1143	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 65 of the Plan by adding a new standard, term and condition setting a water take limit.	The Council is not aware of any water allocation limit that is likely to result in sea level dropping or prevent the availability of coastal water for other uses
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose	and values. Notwithstanding that, in response to relief sought by other submitters Council have included a new condition that reads as follows:  (ca) the taking or use of water is not at a quantity or rate that would cause
Further submissions – Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61		Support	significant adverse environmental effects

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
60 – Te Kaahui o Rauru	1144	Amend Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 65 of the Plan to notify Te Kaahui o Rauru of	Decline  Unlike other permitted activity rules, the standards, terms and conditions do
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	Trans-Tasman	this kind of activity, especially in regards to the scale and timing of the activity.  Oppose	not require that the person undertaking the activity notify the Council of the activity, which, in some instances, the Council has agreed to pass on the notification details to iwi authorities. This is because the activity is considered to result in less than minor effects (if any).  The Council note that if the activity cannot comply with the standards, terms and conditions the activity will be managed as a discretionary activity under Rule 66.  The Council declines the relief requested.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	1145	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 65 of the Plan to include new and amended standards, terms and conditions to read:  []  (b) the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with cultural and historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 [Cultural and Historic heritage];  (c) the activity does not have adverse effect on Schedules 1 and 2;  (d) the activity does not have any adverse effect on any site identified in 5B [Sites of significance to Māori and associated values] and Appendix 2;  (e) the activity does not adversely affect the suitability of the receiving environment for customary use;  (f) the activity does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4A [Significant indigenous biodiversity] and taonga species protected under Taranaki iwi Deed of Settlement including those identified in Schedule 4C [Taonga species and habitat]  (g) activity complies with the general standards in Section 8.6 []	<ul> <li>The submitter is seeking amendment to Rule 65 of the Plan to include new and amended standards, terms and conditions. Specific comments on the new and amended proposed conditions are as follows: <ul> <li>Decline the relief sought in relation to Condition (b). The Council refer the submitter to previous comments made on expanding the scope of historic heritage.</li> <li>Decline the relief sought in relation to Condition (c). The Council note that the effect of granting this relief would also make this rule redundant as Schedules 1 and 2 capture the whole coastal marine area plus landward parts of the coastal environment identified as having outstanding natural character or being an outstanding natural feature or landscape and it requires no adverse effects (even those less than minor or transitory).</li> <li>Decline the relief sought in relation to Condition (c) and (e) noting that such matters are already addressed under Condition (b) and a new condition addressing taonga species.</li> <li>Grant the relief in kind in relation to Condition (f). The Council agrees to expanding the scope of Rule conditions to include</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose	agrees to expanding the scope of Rule conditions to include reference to scheduled taonga species.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submission – Ngāruahine Trust (41)		Support	
Rule 66 – Taking or u	se of water, hea	it or energy	
40 – Te Rūnanga o	1146	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 66 of the Plan to include standards, terms and conditions to read:  (a) the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 [Historic Heritage]  (b) the activity does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4A  (c) Taking or use of water is not at a quantity or rate that would cause adverse environmental effects.	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to discretionary activities.  The Council declines the relief noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity or non-complying activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a discretionary activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.  The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21, 22, 39, 40, 41, 42, 44, 45, 46 and 49 being given effect to. In particular, Policy 16 [Relationship with tangata whenua] will provide protections for areas of concern identified by the submitter.
58 – Te Atiawa	1147	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 66 of the Plan by removing areas of Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified from the coastal management area.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter. The Council note that Rule 66 specifically addresses, amongst other things, the taking and use of water, heat and energy from estuaries and areas of outstanding value as a discretionary activity. This is considered an appropriate activity classification for activities that are allowed under sections 14(3)(d) or (e) of the RMA.
58 – Te Atiawa	1148	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 66 of the Plan by adding a new standard, term and condition setting a water take limit.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council notes that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity or non-complying activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a non-complying activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council that the setting of any limit relating to a coastal water take may be determined through the consenting process on a

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			case-by-case basis taking into consideration the relevant policies and the nature of the activity.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	1149	Amend	Decline
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Rule 66 of the Plan to include standards, terms and conditions to read:  (a) the activity does not adversely affect the matters/values identified for protection by mana whenua in the cultural impact assessment;  (b) the activity complies with tangata whenua indicators referred to in the tangata whenua monitoring plan  (c) the activity is consistent with iwi management plan.  AND  Include the following notification note:  Resource consent applications under this Rule will be notified to tangata whenua.	The submitter has sought the inclusion of standards, terms and conditions for rules in the Plan relating to discretionary and non-complying activities.  The Council declines the relief sought noting that it is not standard planning practice for discretionary activity or non-complying activity rules to include standards, terms and conditions. Conditions relating to a discretionary activity are developed on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard to the relevant Plan policies.  The Council notes that all matters identified by the submitter would be considered through the consenting process with Policies 1 to 21 and 47 being given effect to. In particular, Policy 16 [Relationship with tangata whenua] will provide protections for areas of concern identified by the submitter.  In relation to notification requirements proposed by the submitter, the Council notes that the Plan is not intended to provide the operational detail for implementing every aspect of the Plan. Such detail is more appropriately included in the Council's standard operating procedures and/or any Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.  In relation to notification requirements, the submitter (and others) has highlighted an issue with the notification requirements stated in the Plan which in turn raises issues with notification requirements in the RMA being regularly changed. The Council notes that, over time the notification requirements identified in the Plan may become misleading and outdated following changes to RMA. Consequently, the Council agrees to amending the heading throughout the rules section to refer only to "matters of control/discretion" and deleting any references to consenting notification requirements in the rules (noting that the relevant notification requirements are set out in sections 95A to 95G of the RMA).

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Rules 1 to 66			
28 – Grant Knuckey	1150	Amend	Decline
		Amend Rules 1 to 66, as appropriate, to identify/address two new marine spatial management areas – Wahi Tapu Areas and Wahi Taonga Areas.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter. Refer to submission point 1296 for further information.
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose	
Further submissions – Primary Industries (16)	•	Oppose in part	
50 – Te Kāhui o	1151	Amend	Decline
Taranaki Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to all rules in Section 8 of the Plan to provide a new standard/term/condition to read: [] the activity does not adversely impact on Māori cultural values []	All of the rules are subject to the policies within the Plan. Māori cultural values are recognised and provided for in Policy 16 [Relationship of tangata whenua] where it states:
Further submissions – Trans-Tasman Resources (6)		Oppose	Recognise and provide for the relationship of tangata whenua culture, values and traditions within the coastal environment []  The Council declines the relief sought on the basis that it is already provided for and it is unnecessary to reiterate provisions within the Plan where they already apply. The Council notes that activities will be subject to meeting the requirements of all of the General Policies as well as the relevant Activity-based Policies when being considered through the resource consenting process.
General Standards			
43 – Royal Forest	1152	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to General Standards to include limits for permitted activities for:  • foreshore and seabed disturbance, vegetation disturbance and removal  • limits on sediment disturbance and resulting sediment plumes  • time periods to avoid removal or disturbance of vegetation during fish spawning to protect eggs until hatching	The requests of the submitter are already addressed within the rules under rules relating the disturbance, deposition and extraction and therefore do not require further iteration within the general standards.  The Council declines the relief requested as the necessary standards and limits for permitted activities are already addressed in the relevant rules standards, terms and conditions. In addition, the concerns regarding disturbance of vegetation seems to be a matter concerned with the terrestrial

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		<ul> <li>other limits to avoid adverse effects consistent with Policies 13, 14 and 15 of the NZCPS, and ensure that any other adverse effects are no more than minor.</li> </ul>	environment and not within the coastal marine area, therefore, not relevant to this particular Plan.
General standards 8.0	6.2 – Light		
43 – Royal Forest	1153	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society  Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Submitter seeks amendment to General Standard 8.6.2 [Lights] of the Plan to include:  • standards for lights to be shielded or of a colour so that they do not attract or disturb seabirds  • new standard to avoid lighting near any seabird, including penguin, breeding areas  • new standards for navigational aids and safety to mitigate any adverse effects on seabirds.  Oppose	<ul> <li>General standard 8.6.2 already states that light sources will be shielded except for navigational aids and lights required under the Acts of Parliament. For navigational aids, a shielded light would lessen its effective over long distances and result in higher risks to vessels within the coastal marine area. A further consideration is that light colour is an important identifier of hazards and vessel pathways. Specific colours are required to comply with international regulations and standards.</li> <li>Lights in the coastal marine area are largely used for navigation and safety. As they are in the coastal marine area (and not on land) impacts on penguin breeding areas is likely to be minimal.</li> <li>Navigational aids are critical and ensure the safe passage of vessels within the coastal marine area and avoid incidents at sea, which, in turn are likely to have a much more significant impacts on seabirds and other marine life, e.g. marine oil spills.</li> </ul>
60 – Te Kaahui o	1154	Amend	Decline
Rauru		Submitter seeks amendment to General Standard 8.6.2 [Lights] of the Plan to include a limit for biodiversity impacts.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council notes that biodiversity impacts will be considered through the consenting process on a case-by-case basis. The Council notes that lighting is an important tool for effective and safe movement of vessels within the coastal marine area and in most instances, the benefits of correct lighting will outweigh any adverse effects caused by their use. An example of an adverse effect occurring as a result of incorrect lighting would be a ship wreck or collision causing an oil spill. The adverse environmental effects of such an incident may be higher for biodiversity than the correct operation of navigational aids and lighting within the coastal marine area.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
General standards 8.	6.3 – Noise		
9 – Karen Pratt	1155	Other	No relief necessary
		Note that the noises limits written in the General Standards for noise would not be able to be complied with should an operation the size of the recently permitted ironsand mining occur in the territorial waters.	Comments noted.
Further submissions – Tasman Resources Lt		Oppose	
32 – Port Taranaki	1156	Support	Accept
		Retain the noise provisions in the Plan based on implementation of the Port Noise Standard and alignment between the New Plymouth District Plan and the Proposed Coastal Plan provisions as each go through their respective review processes.	Support noted. General Standards 8.6.3 relating to Port activities are retained as notified.
33 – New Zealand	1157	Amend	Accept
Defence Force		Submitter seeks amendment to General Standard 8.6.2(c) of the Plan by removing the provisions within general standards and replacing with standards prepared by the New Zealand Defence Force specifically for temporary military training activities (NZDF standards provided with submission).	The Council agrees to the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council agrees with the submitter that the noise provisions set out in General Standard 8.6.2(c) of the Plan, plus revised standards recommended in the Section 42A report would be unnecessarily and excessively restrictive to the submitter from undertaking essential training exercises.  The submitter has suggested the inclusion of noise standards prepared specifically to address temporary military training activities and which the submitter has successfully sought to be included in district and regional coastal plans nationally. It is the Council's view that the noise standards proposed by the submitter will protect residential amenity values adjoining the coastal marine area.  The Council notes that the amended standard include new separation distances for activities involving live firing, firing of blanks or explosives, new guidance for helicopter noise as well as amended limits for noise during different time intervals.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
37 – Petroleum	1158	Other	No relief necessary
Exploration and Production Association of NZ		Submitter note the noise limits under (d) from 10pm to 7am is now 40dB LAeq, while under the current Coastal Plan the limit is 45 dBA L10 but are unaware of any issues warranting the proposed stricter condition.	The submitter has not requested any changes to the Plan. However, the Council notes that as part of this Plan review, the Council has sought to better align noise provisions with equivalent provisions arising from the New Plymouth district plan review. Notwithstanding that, in response to reliefs sought by submitter 33, noise limits are recommended to be amended that are more aligned with the current Coastal Plan.  Refer to submission point 1157 for further information.
43 – Royal Forest	1159	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to General Standard 8.6.2 [Noise] of the Plan to include a specific standard setting out guidance on how appropriate noise standards are to be determined for activities which generate noise in the marine environment that reads as follows (or similar):  Considerations of the latest information of the effects of noise of marine species and habitats. The use of the most recent professionally supported noise modelling for the marine environment. Taking a precautionary approach where limited information is available.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.  The Council is concerned that references to the "latest information" and "most recent professionally supported noise modelling for the marine environment" does not provide sufficient clarity for Plan users, is ambiguous and would result in potentially different standards to be applied throughout the life of the Plan. Further, there is often a level of division amongst the scientific community within any area of research, and therefore, may be difficult to determine a "professionally supported" noise model.
Further submissions – Tasman Resources Ltd		Oppose	The Council notes that the General Standards only apply where a rule explicitly states that the standards apply. Activities to which these General Standards apply have been assessed as generally having less than minor adverse effects.
48 – Taranaki	1160	Support	Accept
District Health Board		Retain General Standards 8.6.3(a), (b) and (c) [Noise] of the Plan as notified.	Support noted. General Standards 8.6.3(a) and (b) are retained as notified subject to minor amendments. The Council note that amendments are recommended to General Standard 8.6.3(c) to align with similar noise levels for temporary military training activities adopted in other district plans and coastal plans adopted nationally.
48 – Taranaki	1161	Amend	Accept
District Health Board		Submitter seeks amendment to General Standards 8.6.3(d) [Noise] of the Plan to read:	The amendment retains the intention of the clause but contains language that is more directive and commonly understood. The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		Noise generated by any other activity in the coastal marine area (excluding those in (a), (b) and (c) above) shall not exceed the following at any point landward of at or beyond the boundary of the coastal marine area: []	
9 – Karen Pratt	1161A	Other	No relief necessary
		Note that the noises limits written in the General Standards for noise would not be able to be complied with should an operation the size of the recently permitted ironsand mining occur in the territorial waters.	Comments noted.
Further submissions – Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd (6)		Oppose	

## 4.7 Financial contributions, monitoring and review

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Section 9 – Financial	contributions		
15 – Surfbreak	1162	Other	No relief necessary
Protection Society		Submitter notes that the use of economic instruments to mitigate adverse effects to surf breaks could be problematic and that surf breaks are finite. Currently there are no manmade structures that can produce surf breaks and suggests that it is imperative that existing breaks should be given a high priority of protection.	Comments noted. Policy 19 provides strong direction and guidance on the protection of surf breaks.  The Council agrees that surf breaks are finite and that for some values such as surf breaks economic instruments are not necessarily the most appropriate response to avoiding, remedying or mitigating any adverse effects arising from use and development in the coastal marine area. However, economic instruments may be an option for offsetting some adverse effects (where that is appropriate).  Economic instruments are implemented only in accordance with Section 9 of the Plan and relevant policies and when other avoidance, mitigation and remedial options have been exhausted.
29 – Department of	1163	Amend	Accept
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to Section 9 of the Plan to include a statement that states consideration of whether a coastal occupation charging regime is included in the Plan.	The Council will not be operating a coastal occupation charging regime. Under section 64A [Imposition of coastal occupation charges] of the RMA, the Council must include a statement to explain this. Therefore, the Council agrees to amend Section 9 to include the following statement:  Note: The Council is not operating a charging regime for occupation of the coastal area.  At the hearing of submissions the submitter presented further on this submission point noting that section 64A identifies other statutory requirements necessary before the relief can be officially adopted by the Council. The Council note that steps have been taken to ensure that the correct statutory process is being followed prior to Plan adoption by the Council.
32 – Port Taranaki	1164	Amend	Accept
		Retain Section 9 of the Plan but seek amendment of the heading of Section 9 of the Plan to read:  9 - Financial contributions and environmental compensation.	The Council agrees to the requested amendment as it more accurately describes the content of this section which is not limited to financial contributions but also includes environmental compensation.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
43 – Royal Forest	1165	Support	Accept		
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter supports retaining the note in Section 9.1.1 of the Plan, which recognises that changes to the RMA mean that councils will no longer be able to require financial contributions under the Act from 2022.	Support noted. The note is retained as notified.		
Further submissions –	Fonterra (47)	Support in part			
Section 9.1 – Purpos	е				
2 – Federated	1166	Support	Accept		
Farmers		Submitter supports the note in Section 9.1.1 of the Plan. Retain as notified.	Support noted. The note is retained as notified.		
32 – Port Taranaki	1167	Amend	No relief necessary		
		Submitter seeks amendment to Section 9.1 of the Plan to include wording that provides for environmental compensation to be applied wider afield than the immediate/adjacent site or surrounding area.	The Council note that Section 9 does not generally require environmental compensation to be applied in the immediate/adjacent site or surrounding area. The majority of situations described in Section 9.1 refer to "the general area" or "locality" and is not confined to "immediate or adjacent sites". The only exception is Section 9.1.4 [Protection, maintenance or enhancement of visual amenity and landscape] which requires compensation to occur adjacent to the site to address visual amenity impacts. The Council considers these conditions to be appropriate and provides the necessary flexibility for Council to consider the effects of consenting a particular activity and the appropriateness of avoidance, mitigation and remediation measures to address adverse environmental effects.  On occasion there may be a requirement to offset or mitigate any residual effects. Such matters necessarily need to be considered on a case-by-case basis having regard for the scale of the activity and the nature of the receiving location, including the surrounding landscape.		
Sections 9.1.3 – Prote	Sections 9.1.3 – Protection, maintenance or enhancement of biodiversity				
60 – Te Kaahui o	1168	Amend	Grant in kind		
Rauru		Submitter seeks amendment to Sections 9.1.3 [Protection, maintenance or enhancement of biodiversity] of the Plan to include the option of financial contributions to improve kaitiakitanga.	The purpose of this section is to set out the criteria by which Council may require financial contributions from consent applicants. The purpose of the financial		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), Ti Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58)	e Korowai o	Support	contributions are confined to giving effect to the objectives and policies of the Plan and, in particular, those values and uses identified in General Policies 1 to 21.  Of note, the Council considers that there is scope for financial contibutions to enhance or restore the habitats of taonga and other species and recommends the inclusion of an additional Clause (c) in section 9.1.5 [Protection, maintenance or restoration of sites of historic importance] that reads as follows:  Purpose: To mitigate adverse effects on sites of historic importance by:  []  (c) enhancing or restoring habitat of taonga species.
Section 9.1.5 – Prote	ction, maintenar	nce or restoration of sites of historic importance	
60 – Te Kaahui o	1169	Amend	No relief necessary
Rauru		Submitter seeks further engagement and discussion regarding Section 9.1.5 [Protection, maintenance or restoration of sites of historic importance]. Specifically to widen offset options.	Comments noted. The Council considers the current offset options to be reasonable and note that the options should already provide for the appropriate protection of historic heritage, including sites of significance to Māori.
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), To Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58)	e Korowai o	Support	
Section 9.1.6 – Prote	ction, restoration	n or enhancement of seabed and foreshore	
60 – Te Kaahui o	1170	Amend	Decline
Rauru		Submitter seeks amendment to Section 9.1.6 [Protection, restoration or enhancement of seabed and foreshore] of the Plan to include the option of improving kaitiakitanga.	The purpose of this section is to set out the criteria by which Council may require financial contributions from consent applicants. The purpose of the financial contributions are confined to giving effect to the objectives and policies of the Plan
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), To Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58)	e Korowai o	Support	and, in particular, those values and uses identified in General Policies 1 to 21. There will be occasion when financial contributions addressing those matters set out in Section 9 will also contribute to improving kaitiakitanga. However, the Council does not consider it appropriate for the Plan to specify that the purpose of financial contributions to address resource management effects in the coastal marine area should be <a href="mailto:specifically">specifically</a> to enhance kaitiakitanga. Such matters are implicit given the matters of consideration.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Section 9.1.8 – Gene	ral – environme	ntal compensation	
43 – Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society	1171	Amend  The submitter is uncertain as to how these provisions are to be applied and states that it is not appropriate to consider compensation for adverse effects which are to be avoided under the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. The submitter suggests compensation does not achieve protection of the values and characteristics to be protected. There must be limits to compensation to give effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.  Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan by deleting Section 9.1.8 [General environmental compensation]:  9.1.8 General—environmental compensation  Purpose: To provide environmental compensation where an activity will have adverse effects, which will not be adequately avoided, remedied or mitigated by protecting, restoring and/or enhancing natural and physical resources and/or amenity values elsewhere in the coastal environment in the same general locality.	The submitter's comments are noted. However, the Council notes that environmental compensation is still subject to the objectives and policies of the Plan, which provide varying levels of protection including avoidance type policies. Environmental compensation cannot be considered in lieu of compliance with those policies.  The Council declines the relief sought. Environmental compensation may be a useful tool for activities unable to avoid adverse effects. This may be the case for necessary developments, upgrade or the placement of regionally important infrastructure which is provided for under the <i>Regional Policy Statement</i> (Section 15.2 [Providing for regionally significant infrastructure]). Further, the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> does not require avoidance of <u>all</u> adverse effects. In such instances the Council may be required to "avoid significant adverse effects" or to "have regard to". This language may introduce instances where financial contributions are appropriate, acceptable, reasonable and recommended.
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6), Po (32)		Oppose	It is important to recognise that these compensations can only be implemented when the policies within the Plan permit. The Council considers the policies within the Plan to be strong and to uphold the requirements of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement and therefore the compensations provided for here will be in alignment with requirements of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.
Section 9.2 and 9.2.6	- Determining	a financial contribution	
60 – Te Kaahui o	1172	Other	No relief necessary
Rauru		Submitter seeks further clarification on Section 9.2 of the Plan on the use of financial contributions and their application AND Seek further engagement and discussion regarding Section 9.2.6 specifically to clarify whether it is the intention to aim for full mitigation or compensation in general, although that may not always be achieved.	The use of financial contributions will be tailored to the consent activity on a case-by-case basis having regard for the likely effects and in accordance with Plan policies.  Full mitigation is a desirable outcome. However, the Council recognises that this may not be achievable in all circumstances. Compensation is a way of recognising and providing for instances where full mitigation is not possible or is only partially possible. Section 9.2.6 provides for these instances so is a provision for compensation in general, however, it is preferable to mitigate in full if/where possible.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
Section 9.2.1 –Matter	Section 9.2.1 –Matters to be considered				
60 – Te Kaahui o	1173	Other	No relief necessary		
Rauru		Submitter seeks clarification within Section 9.2.1 of the Plan to specify whether "community effects" is considered under cultural effects.	The Council note that consideration of community effects encompasses cultural effects, amongst other things, and will recognise and take into consideration any		
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), To Ngāruahine Trust (41) (58)	e Korowai o	Support	possible cultural effects.		
Section 10.1 – Monito	oring				
41 – Te Korowai o	1174	Amend	Accept		
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Section 10.1 of the Plan to include a specific method about engaging in dialogue with iwi in order to understand perceptions and values, and the application of mātauranga Māori.	This section specifically describes how the Council will determine the effectiveness of the Plan through ongoing monitoring and evaluation processes. The Council is not currently in a position to implement any monitoring programmes that include		
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), To		Support	elements of māuri values or the application of mātuaranga Māori but will be seeking to engage with local iwi and hapū to investigate the development of such a system.		
			The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter by including a new Clause (3A) in Section 10.1 of the Plan that reads as follows:		
			3A. Investigate, develop and implement appropriate and relevant monitoring methods for the incorporation of mātauranga Māori into state of the environment monitoring for the coastal environment.		
50 – Te Kāhui o	1175	Amend	Accept in part		
Taranaki Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Section 10.1 of the Plan to include the following new monitoring methods:  • development of a mātauranga Te Ao Māori monitoring system in partnership with iwi  • annual review in partnership with lwi of the effectiveness of a codesigned and resourced Memorandum of Understanding, Mana Whakahono a Rohe Agreement and policy and consent processes.	There are two elements in relation to the relief sought by the submitter.  In relation to the development of a mātauranga Te Ao Māori monitoring system in partnership with Iwi, the Council agrees to the relief sought by including a new Clause (3A) in Section 10.1 of the Plan that reads as follows:  3A. Investigate, develop and implement appropriate and relevant monitoring methods for the incorporation of mātauranga Māori into state of the environment monitoring for the coastal environment.		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust (41), Te Atiawa (58)		Support	In relation to a new method to undertake an annual review of the effectiveness of a co-designed and a resourced Memorandum of Understanding and Mana Whakahono a Rohe Agreement, the Council does not agree granting the relief sought.  The Council is advised that the Council are hopeful that a Memorandum of Understanding or Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements will be implemented in the future. However, at this point in time, there are no such agreements and it is not considered appropriate to pre-empt the outcomes of those agreements, including operational details around the scope and timeframes for implementing particular aspects of those agreements, by including such detail in the Plan.
60 – Te Kaahui o	1176	Amend	Accept
Rauru		The procedures for a review programme should include specific mention of reviewing achievement of conditions to iwi and Maaori values.  Submitter seeks amendment to Section 10.1 of the Plan to include Māori values as a focus point in monitoring.	The Council notes Implementation Method 30 of the Plan, which states that the Council will work with iwi authorities to develop memoranda of understanding that establish and maintain an effective working relationship. In particular, Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements between the Council and iwi represent an opportunity to set out agreements on Council/iwi relationship, including any
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te		Support	requirements to review and report on the achievement of consent conditions relating to tangata whenua values.
			Section 10.1 of the Plan specifically describes how the Council will determine the effectiveness of the Plan through ongoing monitoring and evaluation processes. The Council is not currently in a position to implement any monitoring programmes that include elements of māuri values or the application of mātuaranga Māori but will be seeking to engage with local iwi and hapū to investigate the development of such a systems.
			The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter by including a new Clause (3A) in Section 10.1 of the Plan that reads as follows
			3A. Investigate, develop and implement appropriate and relevant monitoring methods for the incorporation of mātauranga Māori into state of the environment monitoring for the coastal environment.

## 4.8 Definitions

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions			
Definitions – General	Definitions – General					
46 – Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mobil	1177	Support	Accept			
Oil NZ Ltd		Retain the RMA definitions such as "best practicable option", "coastal marine area", "common marine and coastal areas", "discharge", "environment", "structure", and "industrial or trade premises".	Definitions for "best practicable option", "coastal marine area", "common marine and coastal areas", "discharge", "environment", "structure", and "industrial or trade premises" are retained as notified.			
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support				
Definition – Accretion	1					
43 – Royal Forest	1178	Amend	Accept			
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter notes that "accretion" is not provided for in the rules and that the definition should be amended to clarify that the term relates to the natural processes. It is suggested that, as worded, the definition could include deposition resulting from reclamation.	Within the Plan, accretion is mentioned once in Policy 32 [Placement of structures] and therefore has been defined to assist in the interpretation and application of that Policy. The Council agrees with the submitter that accretion is related to natural processes and recommend amending the definition of "accretion" to read:			
		Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "accretion" to clarify that accretion is a result of natural processes.	<b>Accretion</b> means the seaward extension of land as a result of the natural process of deposition of sediments.			
Definition – Adaptive	management					
6 – Trans-Tasman	1179	Amend	Decline			
Resources Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to the term "adaptive management" to read:  Adaptive management means a structured, iterative process of robust decision making in the face of uncertainty, which includes allowing an activity to commence on a small scale or for a short period so that its effects can be assessed and a decision made about the appropriateness of continuing the activity (with or without amendment) on the basis of those effects with an aim to reducing uncertainty over time via system monitoring. For the purposes of this Plan, the principles underpinning adaptive management include:	Recent case law has highlighted adaptive management as an inappropriate method of managing activities that may produce impacts that are uncertain, little understood or potentially significantly adverse. As a result, the Council agrees to removing reference to adaptive management from the Plan entirely, including the definition of adaptive management.			

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		<ul> <li>(a) rebust baseline monitoring to good baseline information to establish the existing receiving environment;</li> <li>(b) resource consent conditions that require provide for effective monitoring of adverse effects using appropriate indicators; []</li> </ul>	
Further submissions – Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society (43), Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Oppose	
Further submissions – BP Oil Ltd and Mobil C		Support in part	
29 – Department of	1180	Support	Decline
Conservation		Retain the definition "adaptive management" as notified.	Recent case law has highlighted adaptive management as an inappropriate
Further submissions – Energy Ltd (20), Port 7 (32)		Support	method of managing activities that may produce impacts that are uncertain, little understood or potentially significantly adverse. As a result, the Council agrees to removing reference to adaptive management from the Plan entirely, including the definition of adaptive management.
43 – Royal Forest	1181	Amend	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		The submitter requests reference to "adaptive management" be deleted from Policy 3 and also seeks the deletion of the definition of adaptive management from the Plan.	Recent case law has highlighted adaptive management as an inappropriate method of managing activities that may produce impacts that are uncertain, little understood or potentially significantly adverse. As a result, the Council agrees to removing reference to adaptive management from the Plan entirely, including the definition of adaptive management as requested by the submitter.
NEW Definition – Alte	eration		
57 – Heritage New	1182	Amend	Accept in part
Zealand		Alteration is referred to in a number of rules relating to structures in the coastal environment. This term can be interpreted in a variety of ways, so a specific definition would aid in Plan interpretation.  Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to include a new definition for "alteration" to read:  Alteration, in relation to buildings, means any changes to the fabric or characteristics of a structure involving, but not limited to, the removal and replacement of walls, windows, ceilings, floors or roofs, either internally or	The Council agrees that the interpretation and application of the Plan, particularly in relation to rules addressing structures in the coastal marine area, would be improved by defining the term "alteration". The Council notes that alteration may apply to many types of structures and is not restricted to buildings, therefore, for the purpose of the Plan, reads as follows:  Alteration in relation to a structure, means any modification to a structure that does not increase its external dimensions.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		externally and includes any sign attached to the structure. In relation to structures, means any changes to function, layout, or appearance of a structure without changing its physical dimensions.	The Council notes that change to the external dimensions of a structure is defined through the term "extension" which the Council suggests should also be included within the definitions section for consistency. The definition of "extension" reads:
Further submissions – Port Taranaki Ltd (32), Powerco (45), Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd (46)		Oppose	Extension in relation to a structure, means any modification to the external dimensions of a structure, including length, width and height.
Definition – Amenity	values		
43 – Royal Forest	1183	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		The submitter seeks clarity on whether "amenity values" includes visual amenity so that the areas identified in Policy 18 are recognised under the National Environmental Standard for Plantation Forestry and seeks that, if it does not include visual amenity, that the definition be amended to include visual amenity as part of amenity values.	Under the National Environmental Standard for Plantation Forestry, visual amenity landscape means:  "a landscape or landscape feature that —  (a) is identified in a district plan as having visual amenity values, however described; and
Further submissions – Energy Ltd (20), Port 1 (32)		Oppose	(b) is identified in the policy statement or plan by its location, including by a map, a schedule, or a description of the area."  The Council declines the request to amend the definition of "amenity values". The term "amenity values" is defined by the RMA and the Council does not consider it appropriate to amend the statutory definition. In addition, the Council notes that the use of "landscapes" in the suggested amendment provides a different meaning and the application of the term "amenity values" meaning that only landscapes identified in plans or policy statements can be considered to have any amenity values, significantly reduces the locations where Policy 18 can be applied within the Plan.  Notwithstanding the above, visual amenity is already implied within the current definition being a quality that contributes to "people's appreciation of its pleasantness and aesthetic coherence".
Definition – Biofoulin	ıg		
16 – Ministry for	1184	Amend	Grant in kind
Primary Industries		Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "biofouling" to include the following words after aquatic environment:	The Council agrees to accepting the inclusion of definitions for macrofouling and microfouling but propose an alternative relief to that sought by the submitter. The

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		<ul> <li>"microfouling" – a layer of microscopic organisms including bacteria and diatoms and the slimy substances they produce, Often referred to as a 'slime layer', microfouling can usually be removed by gently passing a finger over the surface.</li> <li>"macrofouling" – any organism not included in the definition of "microfouling".</li> </ul>	Council suggests that the appropriate location of these definitions is not within the definition of biofouling and that each term should have its own, stand-alone definition following the alphabetical listing order that is within this section of the Plan and that the definition for "biofouling" should remain as notified.  Refer to new definitions for macrofouling and microfouling within this section.
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	Trans-Tasman	Neutral	
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Oppose	
33 – New Zealand	1185	Support	Accept
Defence Force		Retain the definition of "biofouling" as notified.	Definition of biofouling is retained as notified.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	
Definition – Coastal	environment		
43 – Royal Forest	1186	Amend	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan by mapping the coastal environment for Taranaki and referencing this in an amended definition of "coastal environment"  OR  Alternatively delete the definition:  Coastal environment means the areas where coastal processes, influences or qualities are significant, including lakes, lagoons, tidal estuaries, saltmarshes, coastal wetlands, and the margins of these and includes the coastal marine area	The Council notes previous recommendations to include an indicative line incorporated within the coastal mapping layers to help establish the extent of the coastal environment.  The submitter further presented at the hearing on this issue and suggested a simplified definition of coastal environment to that presented in the Section 42A Repor (plus a footnote referring the reader to the planning maps showing the indicative coastal marine area and coastal environment line).  The Council supports the suggestions and agree to amend the definition of coastal
Further submissions – Energy Ltd (20)	Meridian	Oppose	environment to read:  Coastal environment means:
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Oppose in part	(a) all of the coastal marine area; and (b) areas landward of the coastal marine area and identified under Policy 4.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
45 – Powerco	1187	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan by mapping the coastal environment line for Taranaki and referencing this in an amended definition of "coastal environment" to read:  Coastal environment means the areas where coastal processes, influences or qualities are significant, including lakes, lagoons, tidal estuaries, saltmarshes, coastal wetlands, and the margins of these and includes all of the coastal marine areas, land inland to the point defined on the maps at Schedule X, the natural and physical resources within it, and the atmosphere above it.	The Council agrees to including an indicative coastal environment line into the coastal mapping layers to help establish the extent of the coastal environment and to amend the definition of "coastal environment". However, the Council notes that this line is only an indicative line and the range of coastal processes captured in the original definition may still apply and may be relevant for determining on a case-by-case basis, whether or not an activity affects the coastal environment. The amended definition reads as as follows:  Coastal environment means:
Further submissions –	Meridian	Oppose	(a) all of the coastal marine area; and
Energy Ltd (20)			(b) areas landward of the coastal marine area and identified under Policy 4.
Further submissions – NZ Ltd (26)	Transpower	Support in part	The Council also agrees to an additional consequential amendments to the Plan, including amendments to associated planning maps to identify the coastal environment line that are aligned with the coastal environment line identified in a
Further submissions –	Fonterra (47)	Support	district plan or proposed district plan (or their equivalent).
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	1188	Amend	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan by mapping the coastal environment line for Taranaki and referencing this in an amended definition of "coastal environment" to read:  Coastal environment means the areas where coastal processes, influences or qualities are significant, including lakes, lagoons, tidal estuaries, saltmarshes, coastal wetlands, and the margins of these and includes all of the coastal marine areas, land inland to the point defined on the maps at Schedule X, the natural and physical resources within it, and the atmosphere above it.	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter. Refer to submission point 1187 above.
Further submissions – Energy Ltd (20)	Meridian	Oppose	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
NEW Definition – Dat	NEW Definition – Data deficient				
43 – Royal Forest	1189	Amend	Accept		
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to include a new definition for "data deficient" species which are likely to be at risk or threatened however populations are so low that information is not available to determine status under the NZ Threat Classification.	The Council agrees to including a new definition for "data deficient species" to read:  Data deficient species means those species that are likely to be at risk or threatened, however, populations are so low that information is not available to		
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose	determine their status under the New Zealand Threat Classification. This includes, but is not limited to, species identified as such in Schedule 4A.		
Definition – Disturba	nce				
43 – Royal Forest	1190	Support	Accept		
and Bird Protection Society		Retain definition of "disturbance" as notified.	Support noted. Definition of "disturbance" is retained as currently notified.		
Definition – Ecosyste	em				
43 – Royal Forest	1191	Support	Accept		
and Bird Protection Society		Retain definition of "ecosystem" as notified.	Support noted. Definition of "ecosystem" is retained as currently notified.		
Definition – Erosion					
43 – Royal Forest	1192	Support	Accept		
and Bird Protection Society		Retain definition of "erosion" as notified.	Support noted. Definition of "erosion" is retained as currently notified.		
Definition – Estuary I	Definition – Estuary Modified				
29 – Department of	1193	Amend	Accept		
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "Estuary Modified" to read: [] means the coastal management area identified in Schedule 1 of the Plan, as the Pātea, Waiwhakaiho or Waitara Estuaries and their outlets, and which are surrounded by urban, extensively modified environments.	The Council agrees to amending the definition of Estuaries Unmodified, with a minor word change to maintain consistency with the RMA and the <i>Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki</i> .  The amended definition reads as as follows:		
		Surrounded by diban, extensively modified environments.	The amended definition reads as as follows.		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
			<b>Estuaries Modified</b> refers to the coastal management area identified in Schedule 1 of the Plan, as the Pātea, Waiwhakaiho or Waitara Estuaries and river mouths, and which are surrounded by extensively modified environments.		
43 – Royal Forest	1194	Amend	Accept in part		
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "Estuary Modified" to reflect other reliefs sought by the submitter in relation to Policy 1.	The Council agrees to amending the definition of Estuaries Unmodified, with a minor word change to maintain consistency with the RMA and the Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki.  The amended definition reads as as follows:  Estuaries Modified refers to the coastal management area identified in Schedule 1 of the Plan, as the Pātea, Waiwhakaiho or Waitara Estuaries and river mouths, and which are surrounded by extensively modified environments.		
Definition – Estuary l	Jnmodified				
29 – Department of	1195	Amend	Accept in part		
Conservation		The submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "Estuary Unmodified" to read: [] refers to estuaries identified in Schedule 1 of the Plan, and their outlets that are permanently open to tidal movements and are characteristically largely unmodified.	The Council agrees to amending the definition of Estuaries Unmodified, with a minor word change to maintain consistency with the RMA and the <i>Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki</i> .  The amended definition reads as as follows:  Estuaries unmodified refers to estuaries and river mouths identified in Schedule 1 of the Plan, that are permanently open to tidal movements and are characteristically largely unmodified.		
43 – Royal Forest	1196	Amend	Decline		
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "Estuary Unmodified" to reflect other reliefs sought by submitter in relation to Policy 1.	The Council agrees to retaining the definition of "Estuaries Unmodified" subject to minor amendments sought by other submitters. Refer to Council decisions on Policy 1.		
NEW definition – Fun	NEW definition – Functional need				
26 – Transpower NZ	1197	Amend	Accept		
Ltd		Amend Plan to include a new definition for "functional need" to read: <u>The locational, operational, practical or technical needs of an activity, including development and upgrades.</u>	The Council agrees to including a definition for "functional need" but noting that the definition must be aligned with the <i>National Planning Standards 2019</i> .  The definition reads as as follows:		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Energy Ltd (20)	Meridian	Support	Functional need means the need for a proposal of activity to traverse, locate or operate in a particular environment because the activity can only occur in that environment.
Further submissions – Ltd (32), Royal Forest Protection Society – (4	and Bird	Oppose	enviolineit.
Further submissions - Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil L Oil NZ Ltd (46)		Support in part	
45 – Powerco	1198	Amend	Accept in part
		Amend Plan to include a new definition for "functional need" to read: <u>Functional need means a requirement for a proposal or activity to traverse, locate or operate in the coastal environment.</u>	The Council agrees to including a definition for "functional need" but note that the definition must be aligned with the <i>National Planning Standards 2019</i> provided by the Ministry for the Environment as this sets and aims to standardise the definitions of district and regional plans going forward.
Further submissions – and Bird Protection So		Oppose	The definition reads as as follows:  Functional need means the need for a proposal of activity to traverse, locate or operate in a particular environment because the activity can only occur in that environment.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	1199	Amend	Accept in kind
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Amend Plan to include a new definition for "functional need" to read:  Functional need means a requirement for a proposal or activity to traverse, locate or operate in the coastal environment.	The Council agrees to include a definition for "functional need" as amendments to the Plan include reference to functional need within the Policies and Rules. However, the Council agrees to alignment with the National Planning Standards 2019 provided by the Ministry for the Environment as this sets and aims to standardise the definitions of district and regional plans going forward. The definition reads as as follows:  Functional need means the need for a proposal of activity to traverse, locate or operate in a particular environment because the activity can only occur in that environment.
47 – Fonterra	1200	Amend	Accept
		Amend Plan to include a new definition for "functional need" to read: <u>Functional need means the need for a proposal or activity to traverse, locate or operate in a particular environment because it can only occur in that environment.</u>	The Council agrees to include a definition for "functional need" as requested by the submitter.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	Trans-Tasman	Support			
Further submissions – and Bird Protection So		Oppose			
Further submissions – Powerco (45), Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd (46)		Oppose in part			
Definition – Habitat					
43 – Royal Forest	1201	Support	Accept		
and Bird Protection Society		Retain definition of "habitat" as notified.	Support noted. Definition of "habitat" is retained as currently notified.		
Definition – Hapū					
42 – Ngati Rahiri	1202	Amend	Accept		
Нарй		Submitter seek amendment to the definition of "hapū" to specify: [] families of people of Māori descent.	The definition of hapū was originally taken from the <i>Regional Policy Statement</i> and was adopted in this instance to maintain consistency with this and other regional plans. However, the Council agrees that the relief sought provides important detail that aids in the understanding of the definition. Over time the Council will update and align the definitions that have changed across different planning documents. The Council agrees to amending the definition to read:  *Hapū means sub-tribe, usually a number of whanau (families) of people of Māori descent with a common ancestor.		
Definition – Hard pro	Definition – Hard protection structure				
43 – Royal Forest	1203	Support	Accept		
and Bird Protection Society		Retain definition of "hard protection structure" as notified.	Support noted. Definition of "hard protection structure" is retained as currently notified.		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Definition – Hazardo	us substance		
43 – Royal Forest	1204	Support	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Retain definition of "hazardous substance" as notified.	Support noted. Definition of "hazardous substance" is retained as currently notified.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	1205	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain definition of "hazardous substances" as notified.	Support noted. Definition of "hazardous substance" is retained as currently notified.
Definition – Heritage	values		
43 – Royal Forest	1206	Other	No relief necessary
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks clarification on whether definition of "heritage values" includes natural heritage values.	The Council notes that, depending upon context, "heritage values" does include natural heritage values.
Definition – Historic	heritage		
42 – Ngati Rahiri	1207	Amend	Decline
Нарй		Submitter seeks amendment of the Plan to include the currently accepted definition of waahi taonga (Treasured Place) and requests amendment to (b)(iii) of the definition for "historic heritage" to read: []  (b)(iii) sites of significance to Māori, including waahi tapu, and waahi taonga; and []	The submitter comments that while the RMA generally includes sites of significance under the definition of "historic heritage", the submitter believes this to be a too broad approach to their sites. It is their view that Environment Count case law has eroded the definition of traditional waahi tapu sites, to such an extent that waahi tapu are now no more than isolated and very small areas of land. The submitter further points out, the current definition for historic heritage is given by the RMA and dictates the current definition of historic heritage.  The Council notes the submitter's comments but do not believe it appropriate to deviate from the legislative definition. However, the Council notes that, in an effort to recognise wider cultural values associated with sites of significance to Māori, both wāhi tapu and wāhi taonga sites have been identified within the Plan and both of these terms have received their own definitions.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
Definition – Incidenta	Definition – Incidental water				
43 – Royal Forest	1208	Support	Accept		
and Bird Protection Society		Retain definition of "incidental water" as notified.	Support noted. Definition of "incidental water" is retained as currently notified.		
NEW Definition – Ind	ustrial or trade s	ite			
42 – Ngati Rahiri	1209	Amend	Decline		
Нарū		This definition is not included in the Plan, however, "industrial or trade premises" is. The submitter believes that there is far more chance of problems happening with a "site" than with a "premise" so would like to see this definition added.  Amend Plan to include a definition of "industrial or trade site".	The definition of "industrial or trade premises" is taken from the RMA The definition has a wide application that also covers industrial or trade "sites" although this is not explicitly recognised. The Council does not consider it necessary to include a new definition when the location in question has already been provided for under the original definition.		
Definition – Integrate	d management				
43 – Royal Forest	1210	Amend	Accept		
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan by deleting definition of "integrated management".	The submitter comments that it is not clear whether the Plan definition of "integrated management" is consistent with Policy 2. The submitter suggests that it is not necessary to have a definition as this is more appropriately set out in Policy 2 of the Plan to give effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.		
				The Council agrees with the submitter and considers that Policy 2 sets out the necessary and appropriate direction for Plan users. The Council agrees to delete the definition for 'integrated management'.	
Definition – Land					
42 – Ngati Rahiri	1211	Amend	Accept in part		
Нарй		Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "land" to include everything below the surface as well as above the surface.	The Council agrees to amending the definition of "land" to reflect previous amendments to that definition in the RMA. However, Council notes that the statutory definition must prevail. Within this definition it refers to land covered by water and it is implicit that this covers all area above and below the surface. The amended definition reads:  Land –		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			(a) includes land covered by water and the airspace above the land; and (b) in a national environmental standard dealing with a regional council function under section 30 or a regional rule, does not include the bed of a lake or river; and (c) in a national environmental standard dealing with a territorial authority function under section 31 or a district rule, includes the surface of water in a lake or river.
NEW Definition – Ma	crofouling		
29 – Department of	1212	Amend	Accept
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan by including a new definition of "macrofouling" that reads: <u>Macrofouling - is any organism not included in the definition of microfouling.</u>	The Council agrees to accepting the requested relief as it provides further clarity for Plan users and is consistent with additional relief requested by other submitters. The new definition of "macrofouling" reads as as follows:  Macrofouling is any biofouling organism not included in the definition of microfouling.
Definition – Maintena	ince		
43 – Royal Forest	1213	Amend	Grant in kind
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "maintenance" to read:  Maintenance in relation to structures, includes activities which restore a structure or asset to its original authorised standard and purpose, and where the character, intensity and scale of the structure, asset or site remains the same or similar. It excludes the extension or repair of structures or assets, or change in location.  AND  Amend all rules which provide for "maintenance and repair" to only use the term "maintenance".  Amend all rules which provide for "alteration or extension" in the same rule as "maintenance" to "minor alteration or extension".  Amend all rules which provide for new structures to include "major alteration or extension".	The submitter comments that the definition is generally helpful, however, believes that the exclusion of repair is confusing. The definition includes restore which is equivalent to repair. Also the Oxford online dictionary defines "maintain" as to "keep (a building, machine, or road) in good condition by checking or repairing it regularly."  The submitter supports the exclusion of "extension"; however they are not clear how this relates to Policy 37 which provides for "major alterations and extensions". The Oxford dictionary defines "extension" as to enlarge or prolong something. As such it would generally fit with the policy requirements for "major upgrades". In the submitter's view, the Plan could provide for minor alterations or extensions in the same rules for "maintenance", however, major alterations or extensions must be considered under separate rules which enable adequate consideration of effects.  The Council agree to largely giving effect to the relief sought by the submitter by an
			alternative relief involving reframing the maintenance, alteration, extension and removal rules (to more clearly differentiate between the respective activities based upon changes in their external dimensions). Consequential changes are also

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			proposed to the Plan definition for "maintenance" and with new definitions for "alteration" and "extension" also proposed.  The definition of "maintenance" has been reworded to better reflect the scope of the term and reads as follows:  Maintenance includes the ongoing and regular activities that aid in the preservation of a structure and includes repair works conducted for the purpose of keeping the structure in good condition and/or working efficiently and where the character, intensity and scale of the structure remains the same.
45 – Powerco	1214	Amend	Grant in kind
		Submitter comments that much of the maintenance work taken by the submitter arises when it has to replace old equipment with the modern equivalent or to replace a piece of equipment that is no longer working or is a safety risk. In requiring maintenance activities to restore an asset to its original authorised standard, the inference is that maintenance which is required to bring a standard up to a new standard is not provided for. This is opposed but could be readily addressed by amending the definition of "maintenance".  Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "maintenance" to read:  Maintenance in relation to structures, includes replacement, repair, or renewal, activities for the purpose of keeping a structure in good condition and/or working efficiently which restore a structure or asset to its original authorised standard and purpose, and where the character, intensity and scale of the structure, or asset or site remains the same or similar. In relation to network utilities it includes the addition of extra lines. It excludes the extension or repair of structures or assets, or change in location.	The Council notes that the distinction between a maintenance activities and alteration activities may overlap in some instances, however, do not recommend including alteration within the definition of maintenance. The Council considers that definitions differentiate between 'maintenance' and 'alteration'. These definitions align with relevant rules, particularly Rules 35 to 43.  The Council agrees to the definition for "maintenance" to read as follows:  Maintenance in relation to a structure, means the ongoing and regular activities that aid in the preservation of a structure and includes repair works conducted for the purpose of keeping the structure in good condition and/or working efficiently and where the character, intensity and scale of the structure remains the same.  The Council further notes that alterations may not be restricted to alterations completed in order to bring a piece of equipment up to a new standard and there may be other reasons for altering a structure and may include other modifications for other purposes. The Council considers that it is appropriate to leave the definition broad so that it can be applied to other scenarios. For the purpose of the
Further submissions – Exploration and Produ Association of New Ze	ction	Support in part	Plan, the Council agrees that the definition of aleration read as follows: <u>Alteration</u> , in relation to a structure, means any modification to a structure that does not increase its external dimensions.
Further submissions – and Bird Protection Sc	•	Oppose	
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	1215	Amend	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		In requiring maintenance activities to restore an asset to its original authorised standard, the inference is that maintenance which is required to bring a standard	Council note that the distinction between a maintenance activities and alteration activities may overlap in some instances, however, do not recommend including

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
		up to a new standard is not provided for. This is opposed but could be readily addressed by amending the definition of "maintenance".  Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "maintenance" to read:  Maintenance in relation to structures, includes replacement, repair, or renewal, activities for the purpose of keeping a structure in good condition and/or working efficiently which restore a structure or asset to its original authorised standard and purpose, and where the character, intensity and scale of the structure, or asset or site remains the same or similar. It excludes the extension. It excludes the extension or repair of structures or assets, or change in location.	alteration within the definition of maintenance. The Council agrees that definitions differentiate between "maintenance" and "alteration". These definitions align with relevant rules, particularly Rules 35 to 43.  The following amendments to the definition of "maintenance" are recommended:  Maintenance in relation to a structure, means the ongoing and regular activities that aid in the preservation of a structure and includes repair works conducted for the purpose of keeping the structure in good condition and/or working efficiently and where the character, intensity and scale of the structure remains the same.  The Council further notes that alterations may not be restricted to alterations		
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	completed in order to bring a piece of equipment up to a new standard and there may be other reasons for altering a structure and may include other modifications for other purposes. The Council considers that it is appropriate to leave the		
Further submissions – Exploration and Produ Association of New Ze	ction	Support in part	definition broad so that it can be applied to other scenarios. For the purpose of the Plan, the Council agrees that the definition of alteration read as follows:  **Alteration in relation to a structure, means any modification to a structure that does not increase its external dimensions.		
57 – Heritage New	1216	Amend	Grant in kind		
Zealand		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to include definition of "maintenance" to read:  Maintenance means the ongoing protective care of a place.	The Council does not consider that the relief suggested by the submitter provides the necessary direction or clarification as to what activities can be considered "maintenance" due to the use of the term "protective care". This term is broad and has potential to be misinterpreted or distorted to fit a user's requirements		
Further submissions – Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil L		Oppose	irrespective of the intent of the Plan.		
Oil NZ Ltd (46)	ila ana Mobil		The Council agrees to amending the definition of 'maintenance' to read as follows:  Maintenance in relation to a structure, means the ongoing and regular activities that aid in the preservation of a structure and includes repair works conducted for the purpose of keeping the structure in good condition and/or working efficiently and where the character, intensity and scale of the structure remains the same.		
Definition – Maintena	Definition – Maintenance dredging				
43 – Royal Forest	1217	Support	Accept		
and Bird Protection Society		Retain definition of "maintenance dredging" as notified.	Definition of "maintenance dredging" is retained as notified.		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
NEW Definition – Maj	NEW Definition – Major alteration or extension				
43 – Royal Forest	1218	Amend	Accept in part		
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to include a new definition of "major alteration or extension" to mean any alteration or extension of a structure which does not meet the definition of a minor alteration or extension.	The Council agrees to giving partial relief to the request sought by the submitter involving reframing the maintenance, alterations, extensions and removal rules (to more clearly differentiate between the respective activities based upon changes in their external dimensions)		
Further submissions – Ltd (32), Powerco (45)		Oppose	their external dimensions).  Consequential changes are also proposed to the Plan definition for 'maintenance' and with new definitions for 'alteration' and 'extension' also proposed. However, the Council does not consider it is necessary to include a definition for "major alteration". The Counci suggests that the distinction between major and minor alterations is determinable through the individual reading of relevant rules.  The Council agres to that the following new definitions of "alteration" and "extension" to read as follows:  Extension in relation to a structure, means any modification to the external dimensions of a structure, including length, width and height.  Alteration in relation to a structure, means any modification to a structure that does not increase its external dimensions.		
Definition – Marine a	nd coastal area				
43 – Royal Forest	1219	Support	Accept		
and Bird Protection Society		Retain definition of "marine and coastal area" as notified.	Definition of "marine and coastal area" is retained as notified.		
Definition – Method					
43 – Royal Forest	1220	Support	Accept		
and Bird Protection Society		Retain definition of "method" as notified.	Definition of "method" is retained as notified.		
NEW Definition – Mic	NEW Definition – Microfouling				
29 – Department of	1221	Amend	Accept		
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to include a new definition of "microfouling" that reads:	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter and to include a new definition of 'microfouling" to read as follows:		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		Microfouling – is a layer of microscopic organisms including bacteria and diatoms and the slimy substances they produce. Often referred to as a 'slime layer', microfouling can usually be removed by gently passing a finger over the surface.	Microfoul is a layer of microscopic organisms including bacteria and diatoms and the slimy substances they produce. Often referred to as a 'slime layer'.  With the following footnote:
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Oppose	Microfouling can usually be removed by gently passing a finger over the surface.
Definition – Military t	raining		
33 – New Zealand	1222	Support	Accept in part
Defence Force		Retain the definition of "military training" as notified.	Definition of "military training" is retained subject to amendments to align the Plan with the definition for 'temporary military training activities' within the National Planning Standards 2019 to read:  Temporary military training activity means a temporary activity undertaken for the training of any component of the New Zealand Defence Force (including with allied forces) for any defence purpose. Defence purposes are those purposes for which a defence force may be raised and maintained under section 5 of the Defence Act 1990 which are:  (a) the defence of New Zealand, and of any area for the defence of which New Zealand is responsible under any Act; (b) the protection of the interests of New Zealand, whether in New Zealand or elsewhere; (c) the contribution of forces under collective security threats, agreements, orarrangements; (d) the contribution of forces to, or for any of the purpose of, the United Nations, or in association with other organisations or States and in accordance with the principles of the Charter of the United Nations; (e) the provision of assistance to the civil power either in New Zealand or elsewhere in time of emergency; (f) the provision of any public service.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
NEW Definition – Min	NEW Definition – Minor alteration or extension				
43 – Royal Forest	1223	Amend	Accept in part		
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to include a new definition of "minor alteration or extension" to read:  Minor alteration or extension means, the alteration of a structure where the alteration or extension is within the same footprint, does not result in an increase in adverse effects over effects generated from the operation and maintenance of the structure.	The Council agrees to giving partial relief to the request sought by the submitter involving reframing the maintenance, alterations, extensions and removal rules of the Plan (to more clearly differentiate between the respective activities based upon changes in their external dimensions).  Consequential changes are also proposed to the Plan definition for "maintenance" and with new definitions for "alteration" and "extension" also proposed. However,		
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Oppose	the Council does not consider it is necessary to include a definition. Use of the term minor alteration is only used within Rule 35 of the Plan. This rule includes a number of standards, terms and conditions that establish the parameters for what		
Further submissions –	Powerco (45)	Oppose in part	would be considered 'minor'. The Council notes that activities that do not fit these standards, terms and conditions would not be considered to be 'minor' and would be considered under another rule.		
			The Council agrees that the following new definitions of "alteration" and "extension" be included in the Plan to read as follows:		
			Extension in relation to a structure, means any modification to the external dimensions of a structure, including length, width and height.		
			Alteration in relation to a structure, means any modification to a structure that does not increase its external dimensions.		
Definition – Natural					
43 – Royal Forest	1224	Support	Accept		
and Bird Protection Society		Retain the definition of "natural" as notified.	Definition of "natural" is retained as notified.		
Definition – Natural C	Definition – Natural Character				
29 – Department of	1225	Amend	Decline		
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "natural character" to better reflect Policy 13 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter.		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Energy Ltd (20)	Meridian	Support	The Council notes that the proposed definition of natural character would encompass all of the qualitites identified in Policy 13 of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> and that Policy 13 is not an exhaustive list but merely identifies
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support in part	some characteristics that <u>may</u> (emphesis added) be recognised as natural character. For this reason, the Council considers that a more generic and broader
Further submissions –	Powerco (45)	Oppose	definition than that sought by the submitter is required in order to avoid a verbose Plan and the inclusion of an unnecessarily lengthy definition that do not capture all of the possible caracteristics.
			The Council notes that all of the characteristics listed in Policy 13 of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> are either natural elements, patterns or process or are the experiential perceptions of those processes.
43 – Royal Forest	1226	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "natural character" to include in the definition that protection of natural character of the coastal environment is set out in Policy 13 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter and notes that protection of natural character introduces elements that are not appropriate to be included within a definition. The Council notes that a definition should be limited to a statement of the exact meaning of a word as it applies to the Plan.  In addition, protection of natural character, as required by the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement, is provided for within this Plan and is not soley confined to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. This Plan recognises and gives effect to Policy 13 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement in a number ways and areas within the Plan such as the objectives and policies including (but not limited to) Objective 6 [Natural character], Policy 9 [Natural character and natural features and landscapes] and Policy 10 [Restoration of natural character].  The Council further declines cross referencing external documents within the
			definitions as this creates uncertainty if the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement is revised or amended during the life of the Plan.
Definition - Natural	eature		
29 – Department of	1227	Amend	Decline
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "natural feature" to better reflect Policy 15(c) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter and note that the definition of "natural feature" encompasses those elements and characteristic identified in
Further submissions – Energy Ltd (20)	Meridian	Support	Policy 15 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions - Ltd (32)	- Port Taranaki	Support in part	The Council notes that Policy 15 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement includes a list of features, characteristics and values that are components of a natural landscape which are either part of the physical character of the area (such
Further submissions – Powerco (45)		Oppose	as natural science factors, presence of water, vegetation and presence of wildlife), the perceptions of that character or associations with that area (such as the legibility or expressiveness of those characters, their aesthetic values, memorability and wild or scenic values), and cultural spiritual, historical and heritage associations (such as values of tangata whenua and historic heritage associations).
43 – Royal Forest	1228	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Amend definition of "natural feature" to include in the definition that protection of natural character of the coastal environment as set out in Policy 15 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter. The Council does not believe it is necessary to paraphrase the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement policies in the Plan. The Council suggests the definition as proposed reflects most people's understanding of what is a "natural feature" and to amend the definition to paraphrase those elements set out in Policy 15 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement risks making the Plan overly verbose.
			Notwithstanding the above, the Council notes that elsewhere in the Plan, provisions apply to give effect to Policy 15 of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> , e.g. Objective 7 [Natural features and landscapes] and Policy 9 [Natural character and natural features and landscapes]. The Council further notes that other objectives and policies contribute to giving effect to Policy 15 of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> by identifying and protecting independent values identified as natural features (for example, policies protecting indigenous biodiversity, historic heritage, relationships of tangata whenua with the coastal environment and amenity values).  The Council further declines cross referencing external documents within the definitions as this creates uncertainty if the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> is revised or amended during the life of the Plan.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
Definition – Natural la	Definition – Natural landscape				
43 – Royal Forest	1229	Amend	Decline		
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "natural landscape" to include in the definition that protection of natural character of the coastal environment is set out in Policy 15 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.	The Council declines the relief sought. The Council does not consider it necessary for the definition to specifically reference Policy 15 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement and risks making the Plan overly verbose, particularly if this		
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Oppose	approach is adopted for other terms used in the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.		
Definition – Naturally	rare or original	ly rare			
43 – Royal Forest	1230	Support	Accept		
and Bird Protection Society		Retain definition of "naturally rare or originally rare" as notified.	Definition of "naturally rare or originally rare" is retained as notified.		
Definition – Network	utility				
12 – Chorus New	1231	Support	Accept		
Zealand Limited		Retain the definition of "network utility" as notified.	Definition of "network utility" is retained as notified, however, a minor and inconsequential amendment is recommended to include a footnote that references Section 166 of the RMA to assist Plan users.		
13 – Spark New	1232	Support	Accept		
Zealand Trading Limited		Retain the definition of "network utility" as notified.	Definition of "network utility" is retained as notified, however, a minor and inconsequential amendment is recommended to include a footnote that references Section 166 of the RMA to assist Plan users.		
14 – Vodafone New Zealand Limited	1233	Support	Accept		
Zealand Limited		Retain the definition of "network utility" as notified.	Definition of "network utility" is retained as notified, however, a minor and inconsequential amendment is recommended to include a footnote that references Section 166 of the RMA to assist Plan users.		
	1234	Support	Accept		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
43 – Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society		Retain the definition of "network utility" as notified.	Definition of "network utility" is retained as notified, however, a minor and inconsequential amendment is recommended to include a footnote that references Section 166 of the RMA to assist Plan users.
45 – Powerco	1235	Support	Accept
		Retain the definition of "network utility" as notified.	Definition of "network utility" is retained as notified, however, a minor and
Further submissions – NZ Ltd (26)	Transpower	Support	inconsequential amendment is recommended to include a footnote that references Section 166 of the RMA to assist Plan users.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	1236	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain the definition of "network utility" as notified.	Definition of "network utility" is retained as notified, however, a minor and inconsequential amendment is recommended to include a footnote that references Section 166 of the RMA to assist Plan users.
59 – KiwiRail	1237	Support	Accept
		Retain the definition of "network utility" as notified.	Definition of "network utility" is retained as notified, however, a minor and inconsequential amendment is recommended to include a footnote that references Section 166 of the RMA to assist Plan users.
Definition – Offshore	installation or in	nstallation	
43 – Royal Forest	1238	Support	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Retain the definition of "offshore installation or installation" as notified.	Definition of "offshore installation or installation" is retained as notified.
NEW definition – Ope	erational require	ment	
47 – Fonterra	1239	Amend	Grant in kind
		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to include a new definition for "operational requirement" to read:  Operational requirement means the requirement for a proposal or activity to traverse, locate or operate in a particular environment because of technical or operational characteristics or constraints.	Submitter requests amendment to the Plan to include a definition for "operational requirement" as a consequential amendment as a result of amendments requested for Policy 5 [Appropriate use and development of the coastal environment] of the Plan.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
Further submissions – and Bird Protection Sc		Oppose	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter in kind by including a new definition for "operational need", which is aligned with the National Planning Standards 2019 and reads as follows:		
Further submissions – Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil L Oil NZ Ltd (46)		Oppose in part	Operational need means the need for a proposal or activity to traverse, locate or operate in a particular environment because of technical or operational characteristics or constraints.		
Definition – Outstand	ding Value				
43 – Royal Forest	1240	Amend	No relief required		
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "Outstanding Value" to refer to areas identified under Policy 8 of the Plan.	These areas are already identified within the definition of outstanding value with reference to Schedule 1 and 2 of the Plan. Schedules 1 and 2 are the main sources whereby Policy 8 also directs the reader to this location. Therefore, it is not necessary to also refer to Policy 8. The Council agrees to retaining the current wording of "outstanding value" as notified.		
Definition – Petroleu	m				
42 – Ngati Rahiri	1241	Amend	Accept		
Нарū		Submitter considers the definition of "petroleum" to be rather long-winded and that (a) and (b) could be combined to simply read:	The Council agrees with the submitter and recommends granting the relief sought by amending the definition of "petroleum" to read:		
		[] any naturally occurring hydrocarbon or naturally occurring mixture of hydrocarbons (other than coal) whether in a gaseous, liquid or solid state.	[] any naturally occurring hydrocarbon or naturally occurring mixture of hydrocarbons (other than coal) whether in a gaseous, liquid or solid state.		
43 – Royal Forest	1242	Support	Accept		
and Bird Protection Society		Retain the definition of "petroleum" as notified.	Definition of "petroleum" is retained subject to minor amendment in response to a relief sought by another submitter (refer submission point 1241).		
Definition – Pipeline	Definition – Pipeline				
42 – Ngati Rahiri	1243	Amend	Decline		
Нарū		Submitter seeks amendment to definition of "pipeline" to delete reference to machinery and tanks and read:	The submitter considers the definition of pipeline, as it stands, to be too broad. A pipeline does not mean all machinery, tanks and fittings connected to the pipeline. The submitter will accept that pipelines includes fittings connected to the line,		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		[] a pipeline constructed or used to convey any matter or substance, and includes all machinery, tanks and fittings connected to the pipeline.	however other machinery and tanks should be removed from this definition and, if required, have their own definition.  The Council considers a "pipeline" to encompass any equipment that aids the pipeline in the normal safe transportation of materials through that pipeline. The Council notes that there are no instances within the Plan where a pipeline would be considered separate from all equipment that aids in its operation and therefore consider it unnecessary, and potentially confusing for Plan users, to separate them within the definition. Further, this amendment would require additional consequential amendments throughout the Plan, to align the policies and rules to the new definitions, which the Council does not consider offers additional value in either the clarity or readability of the Plan.  The Council declines the relief sought and retains the definition of "pipeline" as currently notified.
43 – Royal Forest	1244	Support	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Retain the definition of "pipeline" as notified.	Definition of "pipeline" retained as notified.
45 – Powerco	1245	Support	Accept
		Retain the definition of "pipeline" as notified.	Definition of "pipeline" retained as notified.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	1246	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain the definition of "pipeline" as notified.	Definition of "pipeline" retained as notified.
Definition – Port			
43 – Royal Forest	1247	Amend	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment of the definition of "Port" to state that the port is Port Taranaki OR Alternatively delete the definition.	The submitter contends that the current definition does not make sense given the common meaning of port. The submitter suggests Policy 1 sets out that the "port" is Port Taranaki and states the definition would be clearer if it said it was the Port of Taranaki.  The Council agrees to amending the definition of "Port" to read:
Further submissions – BP Oil Ltd and Mobil C		Oppose in part	The country agrees to amending the definition of 7 of to read.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Oppose	<b>Port</b> refers to the coastal management area identified in Schedule 1 of the Plan as Port Taranaki.		
Definition – Port Air 2	Zone				
43 – Royal Forest	1248	Amend	Accept		
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "Port Air Zone" to state that it relates to Port Taranaki.	The Council agrees to amending the definition of "port air zone" to read:  Port air zone relates to Port Taranaki and is identified in refer to Schedule 8 of the Plan.		
Definition – Produced	d water				
42 – Ngati Rahiri	1249	Amend	Decline		
Hapū		Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "produced water" to read:  Produced water means water with or without high mineral or salt content associated with the production of oil and gas from reservoirs. It may include water, water that has been injected into the reservoir, and any chemicals added during the production/treatment/enhancement process.	Produced water is a specific by product of the petroleum industry. The characteristics of this by product are well known and anticipated due to the operational methods and associated products used during petroleum production. Produced water is a brine liquid that, due to the operational methods, will contain high mineral and/or salt content. It is therefore not necessary to include the possibility that the water may not contain high mineral or salt content. The Council considers this addition unnecessary and broadens the scope of the definition unreasonably. Therefore, the Council declines the relief sought and retains the definition of "produced water" as currently notified.		
43 – Royal Forest	1250	Support	Accept		
and Bird Protection Society		Retain the definition of "produced water" as notified.	Definition of "produced water" retained as notified.		
Definition – Rare and	Definition – Rare and uncommon ecosystem type				
43 – Royal Forest	1251	Support	Accept		
and Bird Protection Society		Retain the definition of "rare and uncommon ecosystem type" as notified.	Definition of "rare and uncommon ecosystems" retained as notified.		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
NEW Definition – Rec	NEW Definition – Reclamation				
43 – Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society	1252	Amend  Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "reclamation" to read (or similar):  The formation of permanent land located above mean high water springs that was formerly below the line of mean high water springs. Reclamation does not include:  1. land that has arisen above the line of mean high-water springs as a result of natural processes, including accretion, or  2. any infilling where the purpose is to provide beach nourishment, or  3. structures such as breakwaters, moles, groynes or sea walls.	Grant in kind  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter by amending the Plan to include a definition for "reclamation", however, also consider aligning with the definition in the National Planning Standards, which reads as follows:  Reclamation means the manmade formation of permanent dry land by the positioning of material into or onto any part of a waterbody, bed of a lake or river or the coastal marine area; and  (a) includes the construction of any causeway; but		
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Oppose	(b) excludes the construction of natural hazard protection structures such as seawalls, breakwaters or groynes except where the purpose of those structures is to form dry land.		
Definition – Regional	ly distinctive				
43 – Royal Forest	1253	Support	Accept		
and Bird Protection Society		Retain the definition of "regionally distinctive" as notified.	The definition of "regionally distinctive" is retained as notified.		
Definition – Regional	ly important infr	astructure			
12 – Chorus New	1254	Amend	Accept in part		
Zealand Limited		Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "regionally important infrastructure" so that it preferably refers only to "infrastructure" and to read as follows:  *Regionally important* infrastructure means infrastructure of regional and/or national importance and is includes:  (a) Port Taranaki and its approaches and on-going development to meet changing operational needs;  (b) facilities and arterial pipelines for the supply or distribution of minerals including oil and gas and their derivatives;  (c) the national electricity grid, as defined by the Electricity Industry Act 2010;	The intent of this definition is to specifically highlight infrastructure that the Council considers to be of added significance to the economic and social wellbeing of Taranaki and New Zealand and which, through policies and rules, should be recognised and provided for. This definition has been intentionally constrained to only include specific infrastructures and exclude others. It is therefore considered inappropriate to broaden the term to encompass all "infrastructure". Notwithstanding the above, the Council agrees to granting that part of the relief sought by the submitter to amend (h) and (i) by deleting reference to strategic facilities. The Council agrees to making that part of the change to better align with terminology adopted in relevant legislation relating to those facilities.		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		(d) facilities for the generation and/or transmission of electricity where it is supplied to the national electricity grid and/or the local electricity distribution network, including supply within the local electricity distribution network; (e) defence facilities; (f) flood protection works; (g) infrastructure associated with the safe and efficient operation of state highways and the rail network; (h) strategie telecommunications facilities, as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001; (i) strategie radiocommunications facilities as defined in section 2(1) of the Radio Communications Act 1989; (j) New Plymouth airport, including flight paths; (k) arterial pipelines and pumping stations for the distribution of potable water and water treatment plants; and (l) arterial pipelines and pumping stations for the collection of wastewater and stormwater, and wastewater treatment plants.  OR amend the definition of "regionally important infrastructure" as follows: Regionally important infrastructure means infrastructure of regional and/or national importance and is: [] (h) strategie telecommunications facilities, as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001; (i) etrategie radiocommunications facilities as defined in section 2(1) of the Radio Communications Act 1989 []	
13 – Spark New	1255	Amend	Accept in part
Zealand Trading Limited		Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "regionally important infrastructure" so that it preferably refers only to "infrastructure" and to read as follows:  *Regionally important* infrastructure means infrastructure of regional and/or national importance and is includes:  (a) Port Taranaki and its approaches and on-going development to meet changing operational needs;	The intent of this definition is to specifically highlight infrastructure that the Council considers to be of added significance to the economic and social wellbeing of Taranaki and New Zealand and which through policies and rules should be recognised and provided for. This definition has been intentionally constrained to only include specific infrastructures and exclude others. It is therefore considered inappropriate to broaden the term to encompass all "infrastructure".

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		(b) facilities and arterial pipelines for the supply or distribution of minerals including oil and gas and their derivatives; (c) the national electricity grid, as defined by the Electricity Industry Act 2010; (d) facilities for the generation and/or transmission of electricity where it is supplied to the national electricity grid and/or the local electricity distribution network, including supply within the local electricity distribution network; (e) defence facilities; (f) flood protection works; (g) infrastructure associated with the safe and efficient operation of state highways and the rail network; (h) strategic telecommunications facilities, as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001; (i) strategic radiocommunications facilities as defined in section 2(1) of the Radio Communications Act 1989; (j) New Plymouth airport, including flight paths; (k) arterial pipelines and pumping stations for the distribution of potable water and water treatment plants; and (l) arterial pipelines and pumping stations for the collection of wastewater and stormwater, and wastewater treatment plants.  OR amend the definition of "regionally important infrastructure" as follows: Regionally important infrastructure means infrastructure of regional and/or national importance and is: [] (h) strategic telecommunications facilities, as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001; (i) strategic radiocommunications facilities as defined in section 2(1) of the Radio Communications Act 1989 []	However, the Council agrees to granting that part of the relief sought by the submitter to amend (h) and (i) by deleting reference to strategic facilities. The Council agrees to making that part of the change to better align with terminology adopted in relevant legislation relating to those facilities.
14 – Vodafone New	1256	Amend	Accept in part
Zealand Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "regionally important infrastructure" so that it preferably refers only to "infrastructure" and to read as follows:	The intent of this definition is to specifically highlight infrastructure that the Council considers to be of added significance to the economic and social wellbeing of Taranaki and New Zealand and which through policies and rules should be

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		Regionally important infrastructure means infrastructure of regional and/or national importance and is includes:  (a) Port Taranaki and its approaches and on-going development to meet changing operational needs;  (b) facilities and arterial pipelines for the supply or distribution of minerals including oil and gas and their derivatives;  (c) the national electricity grid, as defined by the Electricity Industry Act 2010;  (d) facilities for the generation and/or transmission of electricity where it is supplied to the national electricity grid and/or the local electricity distribution network, including supply within the local electricity distribution network;  (e) defence facilities;  (f) flood protection works;  (g) infrastructure associated with the safe and efficient operation of state highways and the rail network;  (h) strategic telecommunications facilities, as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001;  (i) strategic radiocommunications facilities as defined in section 2(1) of the Radio Communications Act 1989;  (j) New Plymouth airport, including flight paths;  (k) arterial pipelines and pumping stations for the distribution of potable water and water treatment plants; and  (l) arterial pipelines and pumping stations for the collection of wastewater and stormwater, and wastewater treatment plants.  OR  amend the definition of "regionally important infrastructure" as follows:  Regionally important infrastructure means infrastructure of regional and/or national importance and is:  []  (h) strategic telecommunications facilities, as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001;  (i) strategic radiocommunications facilities as defined in section 2(1) of the Radio Communications Act 1989 []	recognised and provided for. This definition has been intentionally constrained to only include specific infrastructures and exclude others. It is therefore considered inappropriate to broaden the term to encompass all "infrastructure".  Notwithstanding the above, the Council agrees to granting that part of the relief sought by the submitter to amend (h) and (i) by deleting reference to strategic facilities. The recommended amendments better align with terminology adopted in relevant legislation relating to those facilities.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
23 – New Plymouth	1257	Support	Accept
District Council		Retain (k) and (l) in the definition of "regionally important infrastructure".	Clauses (k) and (l) in the definition of "regionally important infrastructure" are retained as notified.
26 – Transpower NZ	1258	Amend	Decline
Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "regionally important infrastructure" throughout the Plan to refer to "regionally significant infrastructure"  AND  That the reference to the National Grid be amended to read:  (c) the National electricity Ggrid, being the assets used or owned by Transpower New Zealand Limited as defined by the Electricity Industry Act 2010;  AND  That a new definition of "National Grid" is added to the Definition Chapter as follows:  National Grid means the assets used or owned by Transpower New Zealand Limited.	The Council declines the relief sought to amend the Plan to refer to "regionally significant infrastructure" rather than "regionally important infrastructure" in the interests of aligning terminology with other regions (noting that similar terminology has been adopted in other recent second generation plans).  The Council also decline requested amendments to (c) as the definition should be directly aligned to specific legislation rather than any particular company. This allows the definition to be future proofed in the event that Transpower NZ Ltd is no longer the National Grid provider or the company's name changes.  The Council notes that reference to the National Grid has not been used within the Plan outside of the definition of "regionally important infrastructure", and do not believe a definition is necessary.
33 – New Zealand	1259	Support	Accept
Defence Force		Retain the definition of "regionally important infrastructure" as notified, particularly (e) which refers to defence facilities.	Clause (e) of "regionally important infrastructure" is retained as notified.
35 – Radio New	1260	Amend	Accept
Zealand Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "regionally important infrastructure" as follows:  Regionally important infrastructure means infrastructure of regional and/or national importance and is:  []  (i) strategic radio communications radiocommunications facilities as defined in section 2(1) of the Radiocommunications Act 1989 []	The reason for including "strategic" radiocommunications facilities within the definition for "regionally important infrastructure" is to highlight those essential radiocommunications facilities that provide an essential national or regional service and to differentiate these from less critical facilities.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter seeking amendments to (i) to delete reference to strategic facilities. The recommended changes better align with terminology adopted in relevant legislation relating to those facilities.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
37 – Petroleum	1261	Amend	Accept
Exploration and Production Association of NZ		Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "regionally important infrastructure" to read:  Regionally important infrastructure means infrastructure of regional and/or national importance and is:  []  (c) facilities and arterial pipelines for the supply_storage or distribution of minerals including oil and gas and their derivatives; []	The Council agrees to amending Clause (c) of the definition of "regionally important infrastructure" to include the storage of minerals including oil and gas and their derivatives as requested by the submitter to read:  Regionally important infrastructure means infrastructure of regional and/or national importance and is:  []  (b) facilities and arterial pipelines for the supply_storage or distribution of minerals
Further submissions – BP Oil Ltd and Mobil C		Neutral	including oil and gas and their derivatives; []
43 – Royal Forest	1262	Support	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Retain the definition of "regionally important infrastructure" as notified.	The definition of "regionally important infrastructure" is retained subject to minor amendments sought by other submitters.
Further submissions – Te Atiawa (58)		Support	At the hearing, the submitter opposed the inclusion of "storage" in the amended definition of "regionally important infrastructure" and sought that the definition return to its notified version. However, the Council considers that the definition addressing facilities and arterial pipelines for, amongst other things, the storage of minerals is entirely appropriate.
45 – Powerco	1263	Support	Decline
		Retain the definition of "regionally important infrastructure" as notified but adopt the term "regionally significant infrastructure" (instead of the term "regionally important infrastructure") to ensure consistency between the Plan and other planning documents such as the Regional Policy Statement.	The Council declines the relief sought to amend the Plan to refer to "regionally significant infrastructure" rather than "regionally important infrastructure" in the interests of aligning terminology with other regions (noting that similar terminology has been adopted in other recent second generation plans).
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support in part	
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	1264	Support	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain the definition of "regionally important infrastructure" as notified but adopt the term "regionally significant infrastructure" (instead of the term "regionally important infrastructure") to ensure consistency between the Plan and other planning documents such as the Regional Policy Statement.	The Council declines the relief sought to amend the Plan to refer to "regionally significant infrastructure" rather than "regionally important infrastructure" in the interests of aligning terminology with other regions (noting that similar terminology has been adopted in other recent second generation plans).

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
59 – KiwiRail	1265	Support	Accept
		Retain the definition of "regionally important infrastructure" as notified.	The definition of "regionally important infrastructure" is retained subject to minor amendments sought by other submitters.
Definition – Repair			
43 – Royal Forest	1266	Amend	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan by deleting the definition of "repair": Repair means reconstruction.	The submitter suggests that repair is a key aspect of maintenance and must be included within that definition.  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought. Repairs are a type of maintenance activity and the standalone definition should be deleted.  Consequential amendments are also necessary to the definition of maintenance and associated rules.
45 – Powerco	1267	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan by deleting the definition of "repair": Repair means reconstruction.	The submitter suggests that repair is a type of maintenance activity and that the standalone definition should be deleted.  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought. Consequential amendments are also necessary to the definition of maintenance and associated rules.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	1268	Amend	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan by deleting the definition of "repair": Repair means reconstruction.	The submitter suggests that repair is a type of maintenance activity and that the stand-alone definition should be deleted.  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought. Consequential amendments are also necessary to the definition of maintenance and associated rules.
47 – Fonterra	1269	Support	Decline
		Retain the definition of "repair".	Several submitters have requested deletion of the definition of "repair". The Council
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	agrees to the deletion of the term and declines the relief sought by the submitter.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
57 – Heritage New	1270	Amend	Accept in part
Zealand		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan by changing the definition of "repair" to read:  Repair means reconstruction. Repair (of historic heritage) means the restoration to good or sound condition of any existing structure (or any part of an existing structure) for the purpose of its maintenance.	Several submitters have requested deletion of the definition of " <i>repair</i> " to which the Council agrees. Repair is proposed to be addressed under an amended definition for "maintenance" which, in part, addresses the suggestion made by the submitter, however, in relation to this Plan, is not limited by its application to historic heritage.
Definition – Reverse	sensitivity		
43 – Royal Forest	1271	Support	Grant in kind
and Bird Protection Society		Retain the definition of "reverse sensitivity" as notified.	Support noted. The definition of reverse sensitivity is recommended to be amended in order to provide more clear direction to Plan users. However, the intent and
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	scope of the definition is retained.
45 – Powerco	1272	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "reverse sensitivity" to read:  Reverse sensitivity refers to the potential for the operation of an existing effects of sensitive activities on other lawfully established activityies to be constrained or curtailed by the more recent establishment or intensification of other activities which are sensitive to the proposed activity in their vicinity.	A range of activities may be susceptible to reverse sensitivity effects. As drafted, it could be interpreted that only sensitive activities, for instance residential activities, care facilities, and the like could be affected in this way. This does not recognise that other activities may also be affected. The submitter has suggested amendments to the definition that retain its intent but provides added clarity and minimises potential for misinterpretation.
Further submissions – Farmers (2)	Federated	Support in part	The Council agrees that the definition for "reverse sensitivity" is ambiguous and potentially confusing. The Council agrees to amending the definition to read as
Further submissions – NZ Ltd (26)	Transpower	Support	follows:  Reverse sensitivity refers to the potential for the operation of an existing lawfully established activity to be constrained or curtailed by the more recent establishment or intensification of other activities which are sensitive to the existing activity.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	1273	Amend	Accept
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "reverse sensitivity" to read:  Reverse sensitivity refers to the potential for the operation of an existing effects of sensitive activities on other lawfully established activityies to be constrained or	A range of activities may be susceptible to reverse sensitivity effects. As drafted, the submitter believes that the definition could be interpreted that only sensitive activities, for instance residential activities, care facilities, and the like could be

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), To		curtailed by the more recent establishment or intensification of other activities which are sensitive to the proposed activity in their vicinity.  Oppose	affected in this way. This does not recognise that other activities may also be affected. The submitter has suggested amendments to the definition that retain its intent but provides added clarity and minimises potential for misinterpretation.  The Council agrees that the definition for "reverse sensitivity" is ambiguous and potentially confusing. The Council agrees to amending the definition to read as follows:  Reverse sensitivity refers to the potential for the operation of an existing lawfully established activity to be constrained or curtailed by the more recent establishment or intensification of other activities which are sensitive to the existing activity.
Definition - Seascap	e		
43 – Royal Forest	1274	Support	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Retain the definition of "seascape" as notified.	Definition of "seascape" is retained as notified.
Definition – Sensitive	e marine benthic	habitats	
43 – Royal Forest	1275	Support	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Retain the definition of "sensitive marine benthic habitats" as notified.	Definition of "sensitive marine benthic habitats" as notified.
Definition – Sewage			
42 – Ngati Rahiri	1276	Amend	Grant in kind
Hapū		Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "sewage" to read:  Sewage means: drainage and other wastes from any form of toilet, urinal and  water closet scupper []	The Council agrees to consequential amendments to align with the definition of "sewage" in the National Planning Standards 2019 to read as follows:  Sewage means <a href="https://pubmen.com/human.excrement">human excrement and urine</a> .
43 – Royal Forest	1277	Support	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Retain the definition of "sewage" as notified.	The Council agrees to retaining the definition of sewage but notes consequential amendments to align with the definition of "sewage" in the National Planning Standards 2019 to read:  Sewage means <a href="https://pubmediatrico.nic.nlm.nd/">https://pubmediatrico.nic.nlm.nd/</a> The Council notes that this amendment does not change the intent of the definition or the intent of its application within the Plan.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
Definition – Significa	Definition – Significant indigenous biodiversity				
43 – Royal Forest	1278	Support	Accept		
and Bird Protection Society		Retain the definition of "significant indigenous biodiversity" as notified.	Definition of "significant indigenous biodiversity" is retained as notified.		
Definition – Silent file	es				
42 – Ngati Rahiri	1279	Amend	Decline		
Нарū		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to include a new definition for "silent files" added to describe those sites that iwi/hapū have identified but do not wish to	The Council does not believe that the use of the term "silent files" requires reference in the definitions section.		
		disclose details or even the location of.	The term is generally understood by the public and does not take on any additional, or contrary meaning within the Plan. The location of its use within the Plan indicates that these files relate to iwi/hapū sites. The Council does not consider the addition of a definition for "silent files" to be necessary.		
Definition – Stormwa	ter				
43 – Royal Forest	1280	Support	Grant in kind		
and Bird Protection Society		Retain the definition of "stormwater" as notified.	The Council agrees to retaining the definition of stormwater but note consequential amendments to align with the definition of "stormwater" in the National Planning Standards 2019 to read:		
			Stormwater means runoff that has been channelled, diverted, intensified or accelerated by human modification of <u>a</u> land surface or runoff from the surface of any structure as a result of precipitation and includes <u>any</u> contaminants <u>contained</u> <u>within</u> .		
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	1281	Support	Grant in kind		
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		Retain the definition of "stormwater" as notified.	The Council agrees to retaining the definition of stormwater but note consequential amendments to align with the definition of "stormwater" in the National Planning Standards 2019 to read:		
			Stormwater means runoff that has been channelled, diverted, intensified or accelerated by human modification of <u>a</u> land surface or runoff from the surface of any structure, as a result of precipitation and includes <u>any</u> contaminants <u>contained</u> <u>within</u> .		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions			
Definition – Structure	Definition – Structure					
45 – Powerco	1282	Support	Accept			
		Retain the definition of "structure" as notified.	Definition of "structure" is retained as notified.			
Definition – Surf brea	ak					
43 – Royal Forest	1283	Support	Accept			
and Bird Protection Society		Retain the definition of "surf break" as notified.	Definition of "surf break" is retained as notified.			
Definition – Surfable	wave					
43 – Royal Forest	1284	Support	Accept			
and Bird Protection Society		Retain the definition of "surfable wave" as notified.	Definition of "surfable wave" is retained as notified.			
Definition – Synthetic	based drilling	muds				
43 – Royal Forest	1285	Support	Accept			
and Bird Protection Society		Retain the definition of "synthetic based drilling muds" as notified.	Definition of "synthetic based drilling muds" is retained as notified.			
Definition – Tangata	whenua					
42 – Ngati Rahiri	1286	Amend	Decline			
Нарй		Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "tangata whenua" to read:  Tangata whenua* in relation to a particular area, means the iwi, or hapū, or whanau that holds mana whenua over the area.	The RMA sets out the legislative definition of tangata whenua from which the Plan takes the definition from. The Council agrees to retaining the current definition of "tangata whenua" as notified to maintain consistency with the RMA as well as other regional and national plans.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council offer reassurance to the submitter that the definition does not exclude "whanau" but is implicit within the inclusion of hapū which is defined within the Plan and includes whanau. Refer to the amended definition of hapū for more information.			

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions			
Definition – Taonga	Definition – Taonga					
42 – Ngati Rahiri	1287	Amend	Grant in kind			
Нарū		Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "taonga" to include iwi, hapū and whanau, or perhaps generically, use the word Māori.	The submitter comments that currently the definition describes prized possessions of the tribe only.  The Council has investigated the meaning of the word "taonga" and recommends simplifying the meaning to broaden it and not to refer to iwi, hapū, whanau or Māori as this is implicit. The revised definition reads as as follows:  Taonga means treasured and/or prized possession(s).			
Definition – Threaten	ied					
43 – Royal Forest	1288	Support	Accept			
and Bird Protection Society		Retain the definition of "threatened" as notified.	The definition of "threatened" is retained as notified.			
Definition – Waihi tad	onga					
42 – Ngati Rahiri	1289	Amend	Accept			
Нарū		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to include a new definition for "wahi taonga".	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter by including a definition of "wahi taonga" that reads as follows:  Wahi taonga means a treasured location or place.			
Definition – Wastewa	ater					
43 – Royal Forest	1290	Support	Accept			
and Bird Protection Society		Retain the definition of "wastewater" as notified.	The definition of "wastewater" is retained as notified.			
Definition – Water ba	sed drilling muc	ds				
43 – Royal Forest	1291	Support	Accept			
and Bird Protection Society		Retain the definition of "water based drilling muds" as notified.	The definition of "water based drilling muds" is retained as notified.			

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions	
Definition – Water qu	ality			
43 – Royal Forest	1292	Support	Accept	
and Bird Protection Society		Retain the definition of "water quality" as notified.	The definition of "water quality" is retained as notified.	
Definition – Well				
32 – Port Taranaki	1293	Amend	Accept in part	
Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to the definition of "well" to include wells and bores for other purposes, including for the purposes of geotechnical investigations  AND  provide for such investigations through a rule that permits test bores/wells for geotechnical investigative purposes subject to permitted conditions.  The proposed definition of "well" would read as follows:  Well means a hole drilled for geotechnical investigation or for the purpose of exploring for, appraising or extracting hydrocarbons and includes:  (a) any hole for injection purposes;  (b) any down-hole pressure containing equipment; and  (c) any pressure-containing equipment on top of the well.	The Council declines the relief sought in relation to "well" which is deliberately framed to capture drilling for hydrocarbon exploration and production only. However, the Council does agree to amending the Plan to include a new pathway for drilling for scientific purposes involving a Permitted, Controlled and Restricted Discretionary pathway depending on the activity and the coastal management areas. Rule 52 [Collection of benthic grab samples] (Permitted) has been amended to broaden the gateway and additional Controlled and Restricte Discretionary rules follow as new Rules 52A and 52B.	
43 – Royal Forest and Bird Protection	1294	Support	Accept	
Society		Retain the definition of "well" as notified.	The definition of "well" is retained as notified.	
Definition – Wetland				
43 – Royal Forest	1295	Support	Accept	
and Bird Protection Society		Retain the definition of "wetland" as notified.	The definition of "wetland" is retained as notified.	

## 4.9 Schedules and appendices

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
Schedule 1 – Coastal	Schedule 1 – Coastal management areas				
28 – Grant Knuckey	1296	Amend	Grant in kind		
		Submitter seeks amendment to Schedule 1 of the Plan to identify two new marine spatial management areas – Wahi Tapu Areas and Wahi Taonga Areas.	The Council does not consider it appropriate to include wāhi tapu and wāhi taonga as independent coastal management areas within Schedule 1.		
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)	Te Korowai o	Support	The Council has noted requests for amendments to the Plan to include reference to both wāhi tapu and wāhi taonga sites and have agreed to many of these requests provided it is within the correct context. Of note, Schedule 5B identifies sites of significance to Māori (and associated values) and should include wāhi tapu and wāhi taonga areas as identified by iwi or hapū. The Council are aware that this is not explicitly stated in Schedule 5B so agree to amending the introduction of Schedule 5B to read:  Schedule 5B - Sites of significance to Māori and associated values  This schedule identifies known sites with special cultural, spiritual, historical and traditional associations located within the coastal marine area. The Taranaki Regional Council is committed to working with iwi o Taranaki to identify all culturally significant sites that are located within the coastal marine area. Site locations area approximate only and are not intended to provide a definitive location or extent of a site. These include those sites that are identified as wāhi tapu and wāhi taonga by the iwi and hapū. []  In addition, the Council agrees to amending Schedule 5B to identify additional wāhi tapu and wāhi taonga sites identified through pre-hearing engagement by iwi and hapū.		
43 – Royal Forest	1297	Amend	Grant in kind		
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Schedule 1 of the Plan by identifying significant indigenous biodiversity areas and add them as individual map links for each site, under the corresponding management area. Include information that sets out the values and characteristics that contribute to the significance of each area.	The Council notes that, although the Council does maintain information relating to significant indigenous biodiversity areas, there is a lack of comprehensive information relating to <u>all</u> significant indigenous biodiversity within the coastal marine area and that some information that exists may be better suited to sit		
Further submissions – Conservation (29)	Department of	Support	outside of the Plan.  In relation to identifying 'significant indigenous biodiversity', the Council considers that the planning maps already largely identifies known sites of interest in the		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			coastal marine area (noting that the identification of teresterial sites in the coastal environment are considered the responsibility of the district councils). In particular, the Plan and associated planning maps identify for the coastal marine area the following areas with known significant indigenous biodiversity values:
			<ul> <li>Outstanding Value coastal management areas – Whitecliffs, Mimi Estuary, Paritutu, Ngā Motu (Sugar Loaf Islands), Tapuae, Hangatahua River, Oaonui (Sandy Bay), Kaupokonui, Kapuni, Whenuakura, Waipipi Dunes, Project Reef, North and South Traps, Waverley Beach, and Waitotara</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Estuaries Unmodified coastal management areas – Urenui, Onaero, Waiongana, Oākura, Waingongoro, Tangahoe, and Manawapou estuaries</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Estuaries Modified coastal management areas – Patea, Waiwhakaiho, and Waitara estuaries</li> </ul>
			Parininihi Marine Reserve
			<ul> <li>Ngā Motu/Sugar Loaf Islands Marine Protected Area</li> </ul>
			Tapuae Marine Reserve
			All inshore reefs.
			Notwithstanding the above, the Council further agrees to amending the planning maps to better identify the aforementioned areas as significant indigenous biodiversity areas. The Council further agrees to amending the Plan and associated planning maps to identify additional spatial information relating to significant indigenous biodiversity in the coastal marine area, these being the marine mammal sanctuary and also the significant sea bird areas.
43 – Royal Forest	1298	Amend	Accept
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Schedule 1 of the Plan by replacing the numbering (e.g. 1 to 5) so that each coastal management area is identified as (a) to (e) in a manner consistent with Policy 1 (a) to (e).	The Council agrees to amending the numbering system of coastal management areas in Schedule 1 to reflect the same style used in Policy 1.
47 – Fonterra	1299	Support	Accept
		Retain the classification of the coastal management area in the vicinity of Whareroa as Open Coast.	The classification of the coastal management area in the vicinity of Whareroa is retained as an Open Coast coastal management area as currently notified.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Schedules 1 and 2 –	Coastal manage	ment areas and areas of outstanding value	
21 – Climate Justice	1300	Amend	Decline
Taranaki		Submitter seeks amendment to Schedules 1 and 2 of the Plan to include and identify as coastal management areas of Outstanding Value based on the recommendation of Cawthron from the report Sensitive habitats and threatened species in the Taranaki Coastal Marine Area (TCMA):  Patea Shoals	The Council recognises the recommendation of the report to <u>consider</u> Patea Shoals and that the Council report by Cawthron (2016) described the Patea Shoals and Rolling Ground as "worth considering". However, it is the opinion of Council that, at this point in time, there is insufficient information to confirm that 'outstanding' criteria have been met.
		<ul> <li>Rolling Ground.</li> <li>The submitter requests that the Council investigate the value of Graham Bank as this has potential to be an outstanding area.</li> </ul>	With regards to the Graham Bank, as the submitter has recognised, there is insufficient information to determine whether this is an area of Outstanding Value. At present it is not within the scope of the Council to conduct an investigation into this location in time to determine its value prior to this Plan becoming fully
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose in part	operative.
45 – Powerco	1301	Amend	Accept in part
		Submitter seeks amendment to Schedules 1 and 2 of the Plan by:     mapping the coastal environment line     ensuring that the extent of sensitive coastal management areas (outstanding areas, modified and unmodified estuaries) are appropriate having particular regard to existing infrastructure, including roads and overhead electricity lines     amending the corresponding descriptions of the coastal management areas throughout the Plan to recognise existing infrastructure in these sensitive areas to ensure it can be operated, maintained, and upgraded as appropriate.	A number of submitters have requested to have the coastal environment defined by a line that recognises its extent.  The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by referencing an 'indicative coastal environment line in the planning maps and identifying the coastal environment on associated planning maps that are aligned with the coastal environment line identified in a district plan or proposed district plan (or their equivalent).  The indicative nature of this line is to recognise that the coastal environment is a dynamic environment where process of can occur rapidly and induce change to the nature and character of the area and as such the coastal environment line may become redundant or inaccurate in the future due to these changes. The indicative
Further submissions – Transpower NZ Ltd (26)		Support in part	line is useful for identifying whether a particular activity is likely to fall within the coastal environment, however, proper assessment of the location with regards to
Further submissions –	Fonterra (47)	Support	coastal features and processes may still be necessary from time to time to consider the nature of that location, including the relative significance of any coastal features and characteristics (such matters to be considered on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process).  With regards to existing infrastructure, the location of infrastructure has been considered, however, the values associated with these locations are considered to

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			be high enough to afford the protections provided for within the Plan despite any infrastructure that may exist in their vicinity. Further, the Council considers it unnecessary and inappropriate to retrospectively amend the extent of any sensitive management areas or their descriptions to simply provide for existing infrastructure.  The Council further note that areas of Outstanding Value are consistent with the extents of outstanding natural feature and landscapes identified by the New Plymouth District Council in the Draft District Plan and South Taranaki District Council. The Council seeks, as far as is practicable, alignment and consistency with other plans within the region.
46 – Z Energy Ltd,	1302	Amend	Accept in part
BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd		mapping the coastal environment line     ensuring that the extent of sensitive coastal management areas are appropriate having particular regard to existing infrastructure, particularly the landward edge of Nga Motu and Tapuae areas of outstanding value     amending the corresponding descriptions of the coastal management areas throughout the Plan to recognise existing infrastructure in these sensitive areas to ensure it can be operated, maintained, and upgraded as appropriate.	A number of submitters have requested that the coastal environment be defined by a line that recognises its extent.  The Council agrees to granting this relief subject to it being identified as the "indicative coastal environment line". The indicative nature of this line is to recognise that the coastal environment is a dynamic environment where process of can occur rapidly and induce change to the nature and character of the area and as such the coastal environment line may become redundant or inaccurate in the future due to these changes. The line that is also aligned with the coastal environment line identified in a district plan or proposed district plan (or their equivalent) would be useful for identifying whether a particular activity is likely to fall within the coastal environment. However, proper assessment of the location
Further submissions – Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society (43)		Oppose	with regards to coastal features and processes may be necessary from time to time to determine with complete assurance the coastal nature and characteristics of that location.  The extents of Nga Motu and Tapuae are considered appropriate having specific regard to the natural character of the location.  The Council notes that infrastructure has been recognised but is not considered in the assessment contributing to outstanding values. Instead, the areas are evaluated based upon the natural character attributes present and despite any existing infrastructure. Further, the Council considers it inappropriate to amend the extents of any sensitive management areas or their descriptions to reflect existing infrastructure as this would defeat the purpose of the management areas.  The Council further note that areas of Outstanding Value are consistent with the extents of outstanding natural feature and landscapes identified by the New

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			Plymouth District Council in the Draft District Plan and South Taranaki District Council. The Council seeks, as far as is practicable, alignment and consistency with other Plans within the region.  The Council maintains that the descriptions of coastal management areas are appropriate and that the recognition of existing infrastructure is not necessary.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	1303	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Schedules 1 and 2 of the Plan (and associated planning maps) to include and identify as coastal management areas Estuaries Unmodified:  Hauroto Stream Waihi Stream Katewheta Stream Mangaroa Stream Kaikura Stream Whenuakura River Manawapou River.	The Council has assessed the requested locations and have determined that the majority of these streams (Huroto Stream, Waihi Stream, Katewheta Stream, Waikaikai Stream, Mangaroa Stream and Kaikura Stream), although they exist in generally unmodified environments, do not meet the requirement of scale (need to be large) and being permanently open to tidal movements.  The Council notes that the flow of coastal water upstream of the river mouth depends upon tidal movements and there will be a salinity gradient decreasing upstream from the mouth of the river. The predominance of coastal processes is essential for river mouths to be recognised as estuaries (and thereby covered in the Coastal Plan rather than Freshwater Plan). Without these characteristics these locations cannot be considered estuaries irrespective of the low amounts of development.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council notes that the Whenuakura River has been identified as an area of outstanding value and as a site of significance to Māori providing significant protections for this location. Further, the Manawapou River has also been identified as an unmodified estuary as requested by the submitter.
Schedule 2 – Coastal	areas of outsta	nding value	
6 – Trans-Tasman	1304	Amend	Decline
Resources Ltd		<ul> <li>the reference to ONC6 and Map-link Map 42 on page 121;</li> <li>the entire ONC6 Project Reef material on page 129; and</li> </ul> Map Link Map 43 The ONC 6 area was assessed und and found to exhibit a very high degraded areas which include abiotic attribute unusual features on a shelf region of the control o	The Council declines the relief sought.  The ONC 6 area was assessed under the outstanding natural character criteria and found to exhibit a very high degree of natural character in all assessment areas which include abiotic attributes (two large adjoining pinnacle reefs which are unusual features on a shelf region dominated by sand), biotic attributes (important kelp beds, a diverse range of fish and encrusting sponge species, and provides a
Further submissions – (9), South Taranaki Un (10), Department of Co	derwater Club	Oppose	valuable habitat for crayfish) and perceptual and experiential attributes (minimum human activity and the location experience maintains a high sense of wilderness and remoteness). "Very high" is the highest rating on a 7 point grading system and

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
(29), Te Rūnanga o Ng (40), Royal Forest and Society (43), Nga Motu Reserve Society Inc (4 (58), Te Rūnanga o Ng Trust (61)	Bird Protection  Marine  4), Te Atiawa		illustrates unequivocally that this as an area of outstanding natural character as currently determined. These individual assessment criteria contribute to the overall rating for the area as being "outstanding".  Further, the Council notes strong support for this inclusion from other submitters confirming these values. The Council agrees to maintaining ONC 6 as an area of outstanding natural character.
9 – Karen Pratt	1305	Support	Accept
		Support inclusion of the Project Reef (ONC6) as an area of outstanding value.	Support noted.
Further submissions – Marine Reserve Societ Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruar	ty Inc (44), Te	Support	
10 – South Taranaki	1306	Support	Accept
Underwater Club		Support inclusion of the Project Reef (ONC6) as an area of outstanding value.	Support noted.
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), Ng Reserve Society Inc (4 (58), Te Rūnanga o Ng Trust (61)	ga Motu Marine 4), Te Atiawa	Support	
11 – Bruce Boyd	1307	Support	Accept
		Support inclusion of the Project Reef (ONC6) as an area of outstanding value.	Support noted.
Further submissions – Nga Motu Marine Reserve Society Inc (44), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	
17 – David Pearce	1308	Amend	Accept
		Submitter seeks amendment to boundaries of ONC 8 and ONFL 9 [Waitotara] as an area of outstanding value to exclude modified landscape and to align with South Taranaki's Proposed District Plan.	The Council agrees to aligning the extent of ONC 8 and ONFL 9 with South Taranaki District Council's Proposed District Plan recognising that the area to be excluded consists of highly modified scrub and farmland.
Further submissions – and Bird Protection So	•	Oppose	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
19 – South Taranaki	1309	Support	Accept
District Council		Notes support for aligning areas of outstanding value with South Taranaki's Proposed District Plan.	Support noted.
21 – Climate Justice	1310	Amend	Accept
Taranaki		Submitter seeks amendment to boundaries of ONC 8 and ONFL9 [Waitotara] as an area of outstanding value to align with South Taranaki's Proposed District Plan.	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought by the submitter by aligning the extent of ONC 8 and ONFL 9 with South Taranaki District Council's Proposed
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	Trans-Tasman	Neutral in part	District Plan – recognising that the area to be excluded consists of highly modified scrub and farmland.
23 – New Plymouth	1311	Support	Accept
District Council		Submitter supports Schedule 2 as notified.	Support noted.
Further submissions – Ltd (32)	Port Taranaki	Support	
26 – Transpower NZ	1312	Amend	Decline
Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Schedule 2 of the Plan and associated planning maps so that the Indicative coastal marine area boundary line on Map 44 is retained, but the Outstanding Value area landward of the Indicative coastal marine area boundary line is moved to align with the Indicative coastal marine area boundary line.	The Council declines the relief sought.  The coastal marine area line does not delineate the maximum extent of the Coastal Plan. The Coastal Plan covers both the coastal marine area and the coastal environment, landward of the indicative coastal marine area boundary line. As such, through analysis of the values and characteristics associated with the outstanding value area (ONC3 and ONFL2), The Council agrees that the Plan retains the extent of the outstanding value areas to show the landward component recognising that these values are not only associated with features within the coastal marine area.  The Council further notes that both the Council and the New Plymouth District Council have identified the landward extent of the ONC3 location to extend onto the coastal environment and that councils that operate across the same regional area should maintain consistency between planning maps where possible and practical.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
30 – First Gas Ltd	1313	Other	No relief necessary
		Submitter seeks confirmation that the First Gas Pipeline at the Waitotara River is outside the area of outstanding value as identified on planning maps 38-39. If the existing pipeline corridor is in the area of outstanding value amend Schedule 2 and associated maps to exclude the corridor.	The Council confirms that the First Gas Pipeline at the Waitotara River is outside the area of outstanding value as identified on planning maps 38-39 (based upon the datasets provided).
Further submissions – and Bird Protection So	•	Oppose in part	
44 – Nga Motu	1314	Support	Accept
Marine Reserve Society Inc		Submitter supports the inclusion of eight coastal areas of outstanding value and the nine outstanding natural features or landscapes and, in particular, the inclusion of ONC 6 [Project Reef] and ONC 7 [North and South Traps].	Support noted.
52 – Emily Bailey	1315	Amend	Decline
		Submitter believes that the following locations possess great cultural, ecological, economic and recreational importance and require special protection from development, dredging and uncontrolled recreational disturbance.  Submitter seeks amendment to Schedule 2 of the Plan to include the following as areas of outstanding value:  Waipapa, Otarāua Road, Waitara  the Waitara Reefs, and  the reefs, tauranga kia/waka and urupā in the following 8 fishing reserves along the coast of Taranaki: Tui Raho (Tuhiraroa), Te Whanganui, Ihutangi, Okawa,Te Ikaroa, Tīpoka 55a and55b, Mataurukuhia, and Te Wairua (Wairoa) (on Waitaha River).	For a location/site to be classified under the Outstanding Value Coastal Management Area it must be exceptional and meet a strict set of criteria. For this category, locations are required to exhibit very high natural character attributes with regards to abiotic features (natural features), biotic features (distribution, expression/appearance and diversity of species, natural processes and habitats) and perceptual and experiential values. In addition to these qualifiers, locations that have experienced human modification generally cannot be considered to be outstanding due to the modification elements which detract from the natural features, even if such modifications are not obvious to the viewer.  The Council does not consider the identified sites meet the outstanding (exceptional) thresholds adopted for the other areas identified as being outstanding natural character and/or outstanding natural features and landscapes.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council notes that these sites have been included
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2 Forest and Bird Protec (43)	21), Royal	Support	within other Schedules of the Plan because of their 'significant' values, which, in turn means protections through relevant policies and rules will apply. The Plan already recognises the cultural and historic heritage values of these sites (and as identified in the submitter's commentary) as follows:  Waipapa, Otarāua Road, Waitara is identified as a site of significance to Māori due to its Māori heritage values. The Schedule numbers are C68 and C67 under Schedule 5B

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			<ul> <li>the Waitara kaawa/reefs have been identified as near shore reefs but do not possess sufficient qualities to be considered under the outstanding value management criteria.</li> <li>with the eight fishing reserves identified, all of these are recorded as being sites of significance to Māori due to their cultural and historic heritage values but do not possess sufficient qualities to be considered under the outstanding value management criteria.</li> <li>The Council agrees with the submitter that the locations identified by the submitter contain specific values and require special protection, however, consider that the appropriate protections have already been provided within the Plan as notified and therefore decline the relief requested.</li> </ul>
53 – Taranaki	1316	Amend	Accept
Regional Council		Submitter seeks amendment to Schedule 2 of the Plan to align the mapping of Outstanding Natural Character Areas with those mapped by the South Taranaki District Council through their district plan review.	Mapping of Outstanding Natural Character Areas have been done to align the mapped extents to those mapped by the South Taranaki District Council with the exception of Waitotara (ONC8). The Council agree to aligning the extent of this
Further submissions – and Bird Protection So		Oppose	site to match the extents of Outstanding Natural Character sites identified by the South Taranaki District Council.
Further submissions –	Powerco (45)	Support in part	
61 – Te Rūnanga o	1317	Amend	Grant in kind
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Schedule 2 of the Plan (and associated planning maps) to include and identify as coastal management areas Outstanding Value:  Tangahoe - Hawera – Manutahi Reef system Patea Beach Patea River Estuary Ohawe Beach Manawapou Beach Waihi Beach.	For a location/site to be classified under the Outstanding Value coastal management area it must be exceptional and meet a strict set of criteria. For this category, locations are required to exhibit very high natural character attributes with regards to abiotic features (natural features), biotic features (distribution, expression/appearance and diversity of species, natural processes and habitats) and perceptual and experiential values. In addition to these qualifiers, locations that have experienced human modification generally cannot be considered to be outstanding due to the modification elements which detract from the natural features, even if such modifications are not obvious to the viewer.
Further submissions – Justice Taranaki Inc (2 Forest and Bird Protec (43)	1), Royal	Support	The Council does not believe the identified sites meet the outstanding (exceptional) thresholds adopted for the other areas identified as being outstanding natural character and/or outstanding natural features and landscapes. However, the Council considers that these sites could be included within other Schedules because of their 'significant' values. Schedule 5B of the Plan already recognises

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			sites of significance to Māori and Council consider that some of these sites maybe better identified in that Schedule. Also of note, the Patea beach lies within the Estuary Modified coastal management area and, as such, has a higher level of regulatory protection.  In pre-hearing engagement, the submitter met with Council officers to confirm and identify sites of significance in their rohe and in or adjacent to the coastal marine area to be included in Schedule 5B. The Council refers the submitter to submission point 1345 for further information.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	1318	Support	Accept
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter supports the identification and inclusion of the Whenuakura River Estuary in Schedules 1 and 2 of the Plan as an area of outstanding value.	Support for inclusion of Whenuakura River Estuary is noted.
Schedule 2 – Coastal	areas of outsta	nding value / Schedule 9 – Documents incorporated by reference	
43 – Royal Forest	1319	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Schedule 2 of the Plan to incorporate by reference (Schedule 9) the report Regional landscape study of the Taranaki coastal environment (2015).	Part 3 [Incorporation of documents by reference in plans and proposed plans] of Schedule 1 of the RMA states that documents that are standards, requirements or recommended practices of international or national organisations; standards, requirements or recommended practices prescribed in any country or jurisdiction; and any other written material that deals with technical matters and is too large or impractical to include in, or print as part of the plan or proposed plan can be incorporated by reference. These documents will have legal effect as part of the plan or proposed plan.  The Council does not believe the document requested fits any of the required criteria to be considered an appropriate document to incorporate by reference and has only been referenced in Schedule 2 in order to provide additional background information for the reader's information.
Schedule 2 – Coastal	areas of outsta	nding value	
43 – Royal Forest	1320	Amend	Grant in kind
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Schedule 2 of the Plan (or include a new Schedule) and associated planning maps to identify areas of high natural character" and include the values and characteristics of identified areas.	The Council notes that, although the Council does maintain information relating to natural character, other parties such as territorial authorities are better placed to address (and map) the terrestrial parts of the coastal environment.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			In relation to identifying and mapping 'high natural charcter', the Council considers that a number of planning instruments currently do this.  In relation to the landward parts of the coastal environment, it is not considered appropriate or necessary to pre-empt and/or duplicate district planning processes identifying high natural character and features (noting that the identification of teresterial sites in the coastal environment are considered the responsibility of the district councils).  In relation to the seaward parts of the coastal environment, the Council notes that the Regional Policy Statament for Taranaki plus the Proposed Coastal Plan and associated planning maps already largely identify 'high natural character' areas. For example, Appendix II of the Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki already identifies high quality or high value areas of the Taranaki coastal environment. The Coastal Plan review process further investigated this issue. In relation to the coastal marine area, the Council has undertaken a precautionary approach in its assessment of natural character 'by generally identifying areas with 'high natural character'as 'outstanding'. Coastal areas of outstanding value cover a combined area of approximately 67.2 km (or 22.5%) of the Taranaki coastline.  The Council agrees to granting the submitter relief in kind by amending the relevant planning maps to identify those areas already identified in the Plan as having high (or higher) natural character in the coastal marine area - these being outstanding areas and estuaries unmodified, i.e:  Whitecliffs  Mimi Estuary  Paritutu  Ngā Motu (Sugar Loaf Islands)  Tapuae  Hangatahua River  Oaonui (Sandy Bay)  Kaupokonui  Kapuni  Whenuakura  Waipipi Dunes  Project Reef

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			<ul> <li>North and South Traps</li> <li>Waverley Beach</li> <li>Waitotara</li> <li>Urenui estuary</li> <li>Onaero estuary</li> <li>Waiongana estuary</li> <li>Oākura estuary</li> <li>Waingongoro estuary</li> <li>Tangahoe estuary</li> <li>Manawapou estuary</li> <li>In addition to the above, the Council further agrees to amending the planning maps to identify any additional areas identified in Appendix II of the Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki as having high natural character.</li> </ul>
Schedule 4 - Signific	ant indigenous	biodiversity	
43 – Royal Forest	1321	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity] of the Plan to identify areas of significant indigenous biodiversity in the coastal marine area, including the values and characteristics that contribute to the significance of each area. Areas identified are to include the 'significant coastal areas' identified in the New Plymouth District Plan and the relevant Important Bird Areas for New Zealand Seabirds as show in Appendix 3 to this submission).	As noted in the Section 32 Evaluation Report, the Council does not believe any organisation has the required datasets to accurately map all aspects of significant indigenous biodiversity with any certainty.  Agencies with monitoring roles for biodiversity include the Department of Conservation, regional councils, district councils, Ministry for Primary Industries, Environmental Protection Authority, and Maritime New Zealand. However, data
Further submissions – Farmers (2)	Federated	Support in part	and knowledge gaps make biodiversity mapping especially challenging. There is no accurate national or regional dataset. One of the challenges for accurately mapping biodiversity is accessing data of sufficient quality and breadth to be
Further submissions – Federated Farmers (2), Powerco (45)		Oppose in part	confident that all aspects of biodiversity can be adequately mapped. The Council is concerned that Taranaki, as with the rest of New Zealand, has incomplete
Further submissions – Climate Justice Taranaki Inc (21)		Support	information and that mapping sites based upon information we currently have (such as SNAs, KNEs) would have a perverse outcome in that it provides less protection for those aspects of biodiversity that were not mapped. The situation is even worst when it comes to species information and/or the marine environment. The Council's preferred approach is to clearly identify those aspects of biodiversity in the coastal marine area (through Policy 14) that require a higher level of

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			protection by avoiding the adverse effects of activities. Those areas of significant indigenous biodiversity on the landward parts of the coastal environment line are being identified separately by South Taranaki and New Plymouth district councils. The Council considers the current protections give effect to Policy 11 [Indigenous biological diversity (biodiversity)] of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.
			The Council notes that the planning maps already include considerable information of interest. In particular, the Plan and associated planning maps identify for the coastal marine area the following areas with known significant indigenous biodiversity values
			<ul> <li>Outstanding Value coastal management areas – Whitecliffs, Mimi Estuary, Paritutu, Ngā Motu (Sugar Loaf Islands) Tapuae, Hangatahua River, Oaonui (Sandy Bay), Kaupokonui Kapuni, Whenuakura, Waipipi Dunes, Project Reef, North and South Traps, Waverley Beach, and Waitotara</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Estuaries Unmodified coastal management areas – Urenui, Onaero, Waiongana, Oākura, Waingongoro, Tangahoe and Manawapou estuaries</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Estuaries Modified coastal management areas – Patea, Waiwhakaiho and Waitara estuaries</li> </ul>
			Parininihi Marine Reserve
			<ul> <li>Ngā Motu/Sugar Loaf Islands Marine Protected Area</li> </ul>
			Tapuae Marine Reserve
			All inshore reefs.
			Notwithstanding the above, the Council has reviewed spatial information to ascertain whether any additional biodiversity mapping overlays can be provided. As a result it is agreed that the Important Bird Areas for New Zealand that occur within the Taranaki region be included as a planning layer alongside the marine mammal sanctuary and that appropriate policy linkages be made as a consequential amendment. At the hearing, the submitter requested a definition for "significant marine animal and seabird areas". The Council notes that the term covers two distinct spatial areas in the Taranaki coastal marine area, the North Island West Coast Marine Mammal Sanctuary and the Important Bird Areas for New Zealand which will be identified and labelled on the planning maps. The Council does not consider that a definition is necessary or useful.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Schedule 4A – Signif	ficant species ar	nd ecosystems	
6 – Trans-Tasman	1322	Amend	Decline
Resources Ltd  Further submissions –	- South	Submitter seeks that Schedule 4A is deleted in its entirety or amended to remove any non-threatened species and any at risk species other than those which are listed as at risk (declining) under the New Zealand Threat Classification System.  Oppose	The submitter considers it inappropriate to include a list of significant species and ecosystems based on the threat classification status given the classification status are reviewed every three years whereas the Coastal Plan is expected to have a ten year life. If the schedule is to remain, the submitter considers that it should be
Taranaki Underwater		оррово Станова и постанова и	amended to remove reference to non-threatened flora and fauna, and at risk species unless they are declining.
Climate Justice Taran. Department of Conser Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutu. Korowai o Ngāruahine Royal Forest and Bird Society (43), Te Atiaw	vation (29), Te unga (40), Te e Trust (41), Protection		Policy 11 [indigenous biological diversity] of the <i>New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</i> sets out the requirements for protection of indigenous species. These protections are not limited to species that are considered threatened and the Council notes that there is much more scope within the Policy to identify other species of importance.
Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruai			The Council notes that the Policy provision for threatened species (Policy 14 [Indigenous biodiversity] (a)(i) and (ii)) have been framed to "include" those species listed in Schedule 4A, therefore, the policy references the schedule but does not depend upon the schedule, allowing flexibility with any changes that may occur during the life of the Plan.
			The Council considers that the inclusion of Schedule 4A will further ensure that the appropriate measures are taken with regards to threatened species and removal of the schedule will reduce the effectiveness of the protections provided through the policies.
			Further, the inclusion of regionally significant species is consistent with the <i>Regional Policy Statement</i> that significant indigenous biodiversity includes the distinctive criterion whereby added protection is provided to species that are important in the local context. Therefore, the Council agrees to retaining Schedule 4A [Significant species and ecosystems] noting that minor amendments are also agreed to grant relief to other submitters requests.
29 – Department of	1323	Amend	Decline
Conservation		Submitter seeks amendment to Schedule 4A of the Plan to include maps of areas, ecosystems, and habitats that have significant indigenous biodiversity values.	Agencies with monitoring roles for biodiversity may include the Department of Conservation, regional councils, district councils, Ministry for Primary Industries,
Further submissions – Farmers (2), Trans-Ta		Support	Environmental Protection Authority, and Maritime New Zealand. The Council does

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Resources (6), Te Rūr Ruanui Trust (61)	nanga o Ngāti		not consider any of these agencies are in a position to supply a complete and accurate record of significant indigenous biodiversity in Taranaki.
Further submissions – Powerco (45)		Support in part	It is Council's view that data and knowledge gaps make biodiversity mapping especially challenging. There is no accurate national or regional dataset. One of the challenges for accurately mapping biodiversity is accessing data of sufficient quality and breadth to be confident that all aspects of biodiversity can be adequately mapped. The Council is concerned that Taranaki, as with the rest of New Zealand, has incomplete information and that mapping sites based upon information we currently have (such as SNAs, KNEs) would have a perverse outcome in that it provides less protection for those aspects of biodiversity that were not mapped. The situation is even worse when it comes to species information.
43 – Royal Forest	1324	Amend	Decline
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Schedule 4A of the Plan by identifying and mapping the locations where rare and uncommon ecosystem types identified in the schedule occur.	The Council declines the relief sought.  Mapping of rare and uncommon ecosystems has not been undertaken due to insufficient information regarding the locations and extents of where these occur.
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	Trans-Tasman	Support in part	The Council notes that many of these locations occur landward of the coastal marine area making the majority of these locations redundant to the purposes of this Plan. Further many of these locations will be very small scale and may be
Further submissions – Climate Justice Taranaki Inc (21), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	difficult to include within the planning maps.  Agencies with monitoring responsibilities for biodiversity may include the Department of Conservation, regional councils, district councils, Ministry for Primary Industries, Environmental Protection Authority, and Maritime New Zealand and the Council considers it unreasonable to expect this agency to conduct such a detailed, fine scale and sensitive analysis out of all other relevant agencies.
			The Council is concerned that the inclusion of incomplete mapping is likely to produce a perverse outcome in that it provides less protection for those rare and uncommon ecosystem types that were not mapped.
			It may be possible to include this information in future plans (or spatial mapping) once the necessary monitoring, data collection and analysis has been conducted.
43 – Royal Forest	1325	Amend	Accept in part
and Bird Protection Society		Submitter seeks amendment to Schedule 4A of the Plan by adding to the schedule: non-vascular plant species, including coastal lichens; data deficient marine species; and missing regionally distinctive species including the common dolphin.	Non vascular plants are not consistently recorded during site surveys in Taranaki therefore there is insufficient information to adequately identify which threatened, at risk or data deficient species may be present in the region. The Department of

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd (6)		Oppose in part	Conservation also do not hold this type of distributional data and the Council is concerned that the identification and incorporation of incomplete information at this scale would be detrimental to the integrity of the Plan.
Further submissions Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust (61)		Support	Notwithstanding the above, the Council has reviewed the Schedule to ensure it provides the most up-to-date information. In response to the submitter's request, the Council sought advice from the Department of Conservation in relation to candidate marine species that warrant being identified as 'regionally distinctive'. Subsequently amendments have been made to Schedule 4A, including reviewing those species identified as data deficient under the NZ Threat Classification and the Council agrees to amending Schedule 4A to identify additional marine algae, sharks and mammal species as regionally distinctive as well as amending the threat classifications, where necessary, to contain the most up to date information.
55 – Kiwis Against	1326	Amend	Accept in part
Seabed Mining		Submitter seeks amendment to Schedule 4A of the Plan by mapping to identify all significant areas, including the spatial extent of intrinsic relationship and biodiversity, to provide for the maintenance and enhancement of biodiversity in the wider coastal marine area.	Mapping biodiversity values within the coastal marine area is a particularly difficult tasks primarily due to insufficient data sets. Further, there is a risk in providing incomplete information in plans such as this as it may produce a perverse outcome for those areas that have not been mapped or do not possess sufficient information to accurately determine the spatial values.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council has reviewed spatial information to ascertain whether any additional biodiversity mapping overlays can be provided. As a result the Council agrees that the Important Bird Areas for New Zealand that occur within the Taranaki region be included as a planning layer alongside the Maui dolphin sanctuary and that appropriate policy linkages be made as a consequential amendment.
55 – Kiwis Against	1327	Amend	Decline
Seabed Mining		Submitter seeks amendment to Schedule 4 of the Plan so that rules that prohibit or restrict activities in fishing, seabed mining and oil and gas, in relation to the values of the area, are identified through marine spatial planning.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter in that rules in the Plan are confined to giving effect to the RMA and the Council's jurisdictional responsibilities pertaining to the coastal marine area. It is not for the Plan to get into areas covered
Further submissions – Ministry for Primary Industries (16)		Oppose	by other authorities, statutes or jurisdictions.  The Council also notes that the Plan already utilizes a coastal area management approach which sets out, through the relevant rules, what areas may not be appropriate given the rule activity description. These areas have already been mapped and are shown in the Plan Schedules and online maps.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
56 - Greenpeace	1328	Amend	Accept in part
		Submitter seeks amendment to Schedule 4A of the Plan by mapping to identify all significant areas, including the spatial extent of intrinsic relationship and biodiversity, to provide for the maintenance and enhancement of biodiversity in the wider coastal marine area.	Mapping biodiversity values within the coastal marine area is a particularly difficult tasks primarily due to insufficient data sets. Further, there is a risk in providing incomplete information in regional plans such as this as it may produce a perverse outcome for those areas that have not been mapped or do not possess sufficient information to accurately determine the spatial values.
			Notwithstanding the above, the Council has reviewed spatial information to ascertain whether any additional biodiversity mapping overlays can be provided. As a result, the Council agrees that the Important Bird Areas for New Zealand that occur within the Taranaki region be included as a planning layer alongside the Maui dolphin sanctuary and that appropriate policy linkages be made as a consequential amendment.
56 - Greenpeace	1329	Amend	Decline
		Submitter seeks amendment to Schedule 4 of the Plan so that rules that prohibit or restrict activities in fishing, seabed mining and oil and gas, in relation to the values of the area, are identified through marine spatial planning.	The Council declines the relief sought by the submitter in that rules in the Plan are confined to giving effect to the RMA and the Council's jurisdictional responsibilities pertaining to the coastal marine area. The Council suggest it is not appropriate or
Further submissions – Primary Industries (16)	•	Oppose	necessary for the Plan to get into areas covered by other authorities, statutes or jurisdictions.
Schedule 4B - Sensi	tive marine bent	hic habitats	
6 – Trans-Tasman	1330	Amend	Decline
Resources Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan by deleting Schedule 4B in its entirety.	Sensitive benthic habitats refer to marine habitats identified in the report <i>Sensitive</i>
Further submissions – South Taranaki Underwater Club (10), Climate Justice Taranaki Inc (21), Department of Conservation (29), Te		Oppose	habitats and threatened species in the Taranaki coastal marine area (TCMA) – database investigation. These areas of marine habitat have been identified to have a low tolerance to habitat damage and for which the time for the habitat to recover from any damage would be significant.
Rünanga o Ngāti Mutu Royal Forest and Bird Society (43), Te Atiawa Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruar	nga (40), Protection a (58), Te		As part of a precautionary approach and given the sensitivity and vulnerability of such marine habitats, the Council considers it appropriate that they be recognised and provided for within the Plan which requires reference to Schedules. Therefore, the Council agree to retaining Schedule 4B [Sensitive marine benthic habitats] as currently notified.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions		
Schedule 4C – Signi	Schedule 4C – Significant taonga species				
61 – Te Rūnanga o	1331	Amend	Accept		
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan by including a new Schedule 4C that identifies taonga species under the Ngāti Ruanui Claims Settlement Act 2003::  Hapuka / Groper (Polypio oxygenios) Kaeo / Sea tulip (Pyrua pachydermatum) Kahawai / Sea trout (Arripus trutta) Kanae / Mullet (Mugil cephalus) Koeke / Common Shrimp (Palaemon affinis) Marari / Butterfish (Odax pullus) Moki / Blue moki (Latridopsis ciliaris) Paraki/Ngaiore / Common Smelt (Retropinna retropinna) Para / Frostfish (Lepidopus caudatus) Patiki mahoao / Black Flounder (Rhombosolea retiaria) Patiki rore / New Zealand sole (Peltorhamphus novazeelandise) Pakiti tore / Lemon sole (Pelotretis flavilatus) Patiki totara / Yellow belly flounder( Rhombosolea leporina) Patiki / Sand flounder (Rhombosolea plebeia) Patukituki / Rock cod (Parapecis colias) Pioke / Rig shark (Galeorhinus galeus) Reperepe / Elephant fish (Callorhynchus milli) Tuna heke / Eel – long finned (Anguilla dieffenbachi) Tuna roa / Eel – short finned (Anguilla dustralis) Wheke / Octopus (Octopus maorum) Koiro, ngoiro, totoke, hao, ngoio, ngoingoi, putu / Conger Eel (Conger verreauxi) Kaunga / Hermit Crab (Pagurus novaeseelandiae) Papaka parupatu / Mud Crab (Helice sp.)	The Council recognises that taonga species have important cultural value to Māori and agrees to including a new Schedule (Schedule 4C [Taonga Species]) to identify those marine species that hold significant value to local iwi. These species were identified through the iwi deeds of settlement and confirmed through prehearing engagement.		

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6) Further submissions –		<ul> <li>Papaka / Paddlecrab (Ovalipes catharus)</li> <li>Kotere, humenga / Sea anemoe (Cnidaria group)</li> <li>Rore, rori / Sea cucumber / sea snail Stichopus mollis)</li> <li>Patangatanga, patangaroa, pekapeka Starfish (Echinoderms)</li> <li>Kina / Sea urchin (Evechinus chloroticus)</li> <li>Kuku / Kutae Green lipped mussel (Perna canaliculus/mytilus edulis)</li> <li>Kuku / Kutae Blue lipped mussel (Perna canaliculus/mytilus edulis)</li> <li>Paua / Paua – black foot (Abalone) (Haliotis iris)</li> <li>Paua / Paua – yellow foot (Haliotis australis)</li> <li>Pipi/kakahi / Pipi (Paphies austral)</li> <li>Pupu / Pupu (Turbo smaragdus/zediloma spps)</li> <li>Purimu / Surf clam (Dosinia anus et al.)</li> <li>Rori / Sea snail (Scutus breviculus)</li> <li>Tuangi / Cockle (Austrovenus stutchburgi)</li> <li>Tuatua / Tuatua (Paphies subtriangulata, paphies donacina)</li> <li>Waharoa / Horse mussel (Atrina zelandica)</li> <li>Waikaka / Mud snail (Amphibola crenata, Turbo smaragus, Zedilom spp.)</li> <li>Tio, Karauria, ngahiki, repe / Rock Oyster (Crassostrea glomerata)</li> <li>Tupa, kuakua, pure, tipa, tipai, kopa / Scallop (Pecten novazelandiae)</li> </ul>	
Further submissions – Ngāruahine Trust (41)	Te Korowai o	Support	
Schedule 5A – Archa	eological sites	of significance and historic areas	
50 – Te Kāhui o	1332	Amend	Decline
Taranaki Trust		Submitter seeks amendment to Schedule 5A of the Plan (and associated planning maps) by deleting the archaeological site names and instead give the sites a	With regards to the names of archaeological sites of significance, the Council considers the names to be important identifiers that will aid Plan users. Many of these sites are already identified in other Council reports that do not follow a

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
		number and scheduling system identical to the mapped Taranaki lwi sites of significance in the Plan.	numbering system and removing names would make it difficult to cross reference to these documents resulting in a potentially limited understanding of the scope and values associated with the location.
57 – Heritage New	1333	Amend	Accept
Zealand		Submitter seeks amendment to the title of Schedule 5A of the Plan to read: Archaeological sites of significance, built heritage and historic areas.	The Council recognises that Schedule 5A [Archaeological sites of significance and historic areas] contains areas of built heritage, and although the definition for historic heritage includes built heritage, the Council considers the inclusion of 'built heritage' better clarifies what is included within the Schedule and agrees to it being amended as requested by the submitter.
57 – Heritage New	1334	Amend	Accept in part
Zealand		Submitter seeks amendment to the maps within Schedule 5A to reduce ambiguity of mapped sites by:  • mapping the extent of scheduled sites (if site extents are unknown use buffer zones)  • connecting sites on the maps with specific scheduled sites  • specifying dates for all sites.	<ul> <li>The Council agrees to granting the relief sought in part as follows:</li> <li>The archaeological sites of significance listed in Schedule 5A do not contain polygons. The Council does not consider it appropriate to include buffer zones and would prefer to manage these sites on a case-by-case basis through the consenting process having regard for the particular activity and likely effects occurring within their vicinity. The Council agrees to retaining the point locations of archaeological sites of significance as currently notified.</li> <li>With regards to connecting sites identified on maps with the schedules, the Council agrees to adding the listing number that appears in the far left column of the schedule, to the pop up information on the planning maps to aid users in identifying specific locations within the map and correlating them to the relevant information within the schedules. Additional information is also agreed for Plan users ease of use of the planning maps and includes any archaeological/historic reference included in the Schedule.</li> <li>Dates have been included in the Schedules for as many sites as are known with the exception of the Harriet and Lord Worsley shipwrecks which were built in 1819 and 1858, respectivley. The Council agree to amending the Schedule to include this additional data.</li> </ul>

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
57 – Heritage New	1335	Amend	No relief required
Zealand		Submitter questions the rationale for why two sites in the Scoping Study were not included in the Schedule and when the Scoping Study will be updated.	Review of the Scoping Study has revealed only one site that has not been included within the Plan: the Railway Wharf, Waitara. The location of this wharf (as determined within the Scoping study) at its most northerly extent, began at High Street in the Waitara township and extended southwards, meaning that this site is outside the coastal marine area. The Scoping Study will most likely be reviewed in preparation for the next Coastal Plan review in 10 years. As an interim measure, the Council contacted archaeologist Andy Dodd to review the Schedule who confirmed that it was up-to-date.
Schedule 5B - Sites	of significance t	to Māori and associated values	
15 – Surfbreak	1336	Support	No relief necessary
Protection Society		Submitter support the inclusion of sites of significance to Māori and associated values in the list of Schedules.	Support noted.
21 – Climate Justice	1337	Amend	Decline
Taranaki		Submitter seeks amendment to Schedule 5B of the Plan to include sites of significance to Ngāti Maru.	The Ngāti Maru rohe does not extend to the coastal environment or the coastal marine area, nevertheless, the Council recognises that there still may be sites of significance to Ngāti Maru despite their geographic location.  The Council notes that Ngāti Maru have not provided comment on the Coastal Plan and have not requested correspondence with the Council to discuss any sites of significance that may be affected by the Coastal Plan. Ngāti Maru have received correspondence from the Council informing them of the Proposed Coastal Plan and have had the opportunity to respond. It is not the Council's intent to include this information without the request and/or approval of the relevant iwi authority.
40 – Te Rūnanga o	1338	Amend	Accept
Ngāti Mutunga		Submitter supports the inclusion of sites of significance to Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga and associated values in the list of Schedules but seek the inclusion of additional sites.	Comments noted. Council has worked with Ngati Mutunga during pre-hearing engagement to identify additional sites of significance. This has resulted in additional sites being identified and included in the Schedules and associated planning map layers.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
41 – Te Korowai o	1339	Neutral	No relief necessary
Ngāruahine Trust		Submitter would like the opportunity to amend and refine Schedule 5B as required as Ngāruahine hapū progress the claims under the <i>Takutai Moana Act 2011</i> .	Comments noted. The Council recognises that successful claims under the <i>Takutai Moana Act 2011</i> would result in legislative recognition of sites that would come
Further submissions – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te Atiawa (58)		Support	under Schedule 5B [Sites of Significance to Māori]. The Council will allow review of the Schedule at a designated time, within the life of the Plan, in order to incorporate additional sites that have been recognised through the <i>Takutai Moana Act 2011</i> .  Notwithstanding the above, the Council notes that they will have legal status in any case.
42 – Ngati Rahiri	1340	Amend	Accept
Нарй		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan to include sites of significance to Ngati Rahiri Hapū (and not information contained in the New Plymouth Draft District Plan).	The Council agrees to granting the relief sought.  The Council notes that Te Atiawa Iwi has directed the Council to liaise with their hapū as part of Coastal Plan engagement, including the identification of sites of significance.  The Council has consulted further with the submitter as part of pre-hearing consultation to investigate the inclusion of additional sites of significance and agree to the inclusion of additional sites as identified in Schedule 5B.
J	1341	Amend	No relief necessary
Zealand		Submitter seeks amendment to the maps within Schedule 5B of the Plan using polygons to more accurately define the extent of the sites of significance to Māori.	Sites of significance to Māori have been identified by the local iwi and hapū through Council interaction and communication. The sites listed in Schedule 5B are delineated using polygons as identified in these meetings. The Council does not consider it necessary to review these sites without the expressed request from iwi/hapū themselves.
57 – Heritage New	1342	Amend	Accept
Zealand		Submitter seeks amendment to the Ohunuku map (Ngāruahine) with appendix information supplied by the Heritage New Zealand submission.	The Council notes that the submitter's request was proposed to Ngāruahine who have indicated their support for the amendment as sought by the submitter but also wish the site spelling to be corrected to Ōhounuku. The Council agrees to amend the site extent and spelling as requested.
60 – Te Kaahui o	1343	Amend	Accept in part
Rauru		Submitter seeks amendment to Schedule 5B of the Plan - Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi by:	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te		<ul> <li>including schedule from Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi Claims Settlement Act 2005</li> <li>amending site extents</li> <li>including Tapuarau Conservation Area.</li> </ul> Support	The Tapuarau Conservation area is currently identified as an area of outstanding value under Schedule 1 and the Waitotara estuary has been identified as a site of significance to Māori.  Sites of significance refer to specific areas or places that have special significance to tangata whenua for their cultural, historical, traditional and spiritual associations within the coastal marine area. The Council notes that the extent of sites of significance identified in the Proposed Plan so far is based on the outcomes of discussions and the provision of information by Te Kaahui o Rauru.  Notwithstanding the above, in relation to the Tapuarau Conservation Area, the Council agrees to granting this part of the relief sought. The Council note that the Conservation area extent is identified in the Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi Claims Settlement Act 2005 and that the values associated with the site are significant to Ngaa Rauru. The Council agrees to the Tapuarau Conservation Area be included in Schedule 5B and the extent identified in the planning maps.
61 – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust	1344	Amend Submitter seeks amendment to Schedule 5B of the Plan by amending the heading to read: Schedule 5 – Cultural and historic heritage	The Council note that "historic heritage" has a broad definition under Section 2 of the RMA and includes sites of significance to Māori. Section 2 definition of "historic heritage" reads as follows:  "historic heritage means: (a) those natural and physical resources that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of New Zealand's history and cultures, deriving from any of the following qualities: (i) archaeological, (ii) architectural, (iii) cultural, (iv) historic, []"  The term cultural heritage potentially has a much broader meaning. Therefore, the Council agrees to retaining the title for Schedule 5 as currently notified.
61 – Te Rūnanga o	1345	Amend	Accept in part
Ngāti Ruanui Trust		In relation to sites of significance to Ngāti Ruanui, submitter seeks amendment to Schedule 5B of the Plan (noting information is to follow) to include information on:  Te Moananui A O Ngati Ruanui (Coastal Area)	In pre-hearing consultation with the submitter, Council has discussed the inclusion of additional sites of significance to Ngati Ruanui and the Council agrees to amending Schedule 5B to include some of these as well as other additional sites.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions	
		<ul> <li>Waingongoro River</li> <li>Manawapou River</li> <li>Waihi Stream</li> <li>Katewheta Stream</li> <li>Waikaikai Stream</li> <li>Mangaroa Stream</li> <li>Kaikura Stream</li> <li>Whitikau</li> <li>Tangahoe-Hawera-Manutahi Reef.</li> </ul>	This includes the addition of new pa and kianga sites as well as the identification of important mahinga kai sites along the coastal reef systems.  The Council notes that the additional sites are not limited to the list of waterbodies provided by the submitter, however, are generally identified next to or near an important waterbody as indicated in the submission.  Amendments are identified in Schedule 5B as well as in the planning maps.	
Further submissions – Resources Ltd (6)	Trans-Tasman	Oppose		
Further submissions – Ngāti Mutunga (40), Te		Support		
Schedule 7A – Surf b	reaks			
5 – Point Board	1346	1346	Amend	Decline
Riders		Submitter supports the inclusion of the designated Significant Surfing Area as an overlay in Schedule 7B for protection but submit that the area from Pungarehu to Okato is only a small area and seek to have more of the coastline added to the overlay.	Support for the Significant Surfing Area noted.  In relation to extending the Significant Surfing Area, no change is agreed. The area identified was a result of MetOcean Solutions Ltd advice arising from the report <i>Taranaki Surfbreaks of National Significance</i> , highlighting the abundance, uniqueness and large number of high quality surf breaks in that locality. The number and significance of surf breaks in this locality was subsequently confirmed through the <i>Online Wave Survey</i> .  Notwithstanding the above, the Council notes that regionally significant surf breaks outside the area still have a high level of protection in accordance with Policy 19 [Surf breaks and significant surfing area].	
5 – Point Board	1347	Amend	Decline	
Riders		Submitter supports the inclusion of Nationally Significant surf breaks and Locally Significant surf breaks but raise the issue of a lack of protection for the remaining surf breaks on the coast.	The Council is not currently aware of any additional surf break locations that are not already included within Schedule 7 and have worked closely with the local surfing community in addition to commissioning a report on regionally significant surfbreaks and undertook a surfing community survey to establish the current list.	

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
			The intention of Schedule 7 is to provide a high level of protection to those surfbreaks that display significant surfing qualities through Policy 19 [Surf breaks and Significant Surfing Area].
15 – Surfbreak	1348	Amend	Decline
Protection Society		Submitter supports the inclusion of the designated Significant Surfing Area but seeks that it be extended to include a larger area and that more surf breaks be added to the locally significant list.	The Council considers the extents of the Significant Surfing Areas to be sufficient and recognise that, due to tidal changes and changing weather conditions, a surfable area may be larger or smaller than the area identified in the maps. The polygons depicted are intended to capture the commonly utilised areas on any given day.  The Council is not currently aware of any additional surf break locations that are not already included within Schedule 7 and notes that the Council has worked closely with the local surfing community in addition to commissioning a report and undertaking a surfing community survey on regionally significant surfbreaks to establish the current list.  The intention of Schedule 7 is to provide a high level of protection to those surfbreaks that display significant surfing qualities through Policy 19 [Surf breaks and Significant Surfing Area]. The Council will welcome any additional information for the inclusion of other surfbreaks if they can be valued for their surfing qualities.
18 – Surfing	1349	Support	No relief required
Taranaki		Support the designated Significant Surfing Area as proposed in the Plan.	Support noted.
19 – South Taranaki	1350	Amend	Accept
District Council		Support the inclusion of the designated Significant Surfing Area but seeks that it be confined to the coastal marine area.	The Council notes the submitter's concern and agree to amending the landward extent of the significant surf break area to align with the indicative coastal marine
Further submissions – Powerco (45)		Support in part	area line so as to not capture private land. The Council also agrees to amending the extent of the Significant Surfing area and confining it to the coastal marine area.
20 – Meridian	1351	Amend	Accept
Energy Limited		Submitter seeks amendment to the Plan and associated Planning Maps to show the locations of locally significant surf breaks.	The Council agrees to amending the planning maps to identify the locations of locally significant surf breaks.

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
24 – Paora Aneti 17	1352	Amend	Accept
& 18 Māori Reservation Trustees		Submitter opposes the inclusion of sections of Paora Aneti 18 amongst surf breaks identified as nationally or regionally significant.	The Council notes the submitter's concern and agree to amending the landward extent of the significant surf break area to align with the indicative coastal marine area line so as to not capture private land.
24 – Paora Aneti 17	1353	Other	Accept
& 18 Māori Reservation Trustees		Submitter suggests the Plan shows a lack of regard to the Māori language by having an area for surfing identified as "Punihos".	The submitter has not specifically sought any amendments to the Plan. However, the Council agree to amending the name of the surf break to Puniho in response to their concerns. Additional amendments to Schedule 7 are also agreed to include the incorporation of traditional Māori names (where they are known) for the surf breaks identified.
31 – Komene 13B	1354	Amend	Accept
Māori Reservation Trustees	Submitter opposes the inclusion of sections of Komene 13 Māori Reservation via Waikirikiri Lagoon in the Plan, including the surf break area  Extent		The Council notes the submitter's comments and agree to amending the landward extent of the significant surf break area to align with the indicative coastal marine area line so as not to capture private land.
32 – Port Taranaki	1355	Amend	Grant in kind
Ltd		Submitter seeks amendment to Schedule 7A of the Plan to delete the "Breakwater" surf break from the list of regionally significant surf breaks, and delete references to it on associated maps.	At the hearing, the submitter tabled further evidence from Oceanum consultants on the values and relative significance of the breakwater surf break. In summary, it was argued that the break did not merit being identified as 'regionally significant'as it was entirely anthropogenic and that with the exception of uniqueness (ability to surf under certain conditions) ranked low for other surfing attributes.  The Council agrees with the aforementioned assessment that Schedule 7A of the Plan and associated planning maps be amended to delete the 'Breakwater' surf break from the list of regionally significant surf breaks (although it is to still be identified in the schedule as being 'locally significant').  As a consequential amendment, the Council agrees to deleting the exclusion for regionally significant infrastructure in Policy 19 (b) [Surf breaks and Significant surfing Area] as the matter has now been addressed through other means and note that the exception is now redundant.

Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
1356	Amend	No relief necessary
	Submitter supports the inclusion (and the extent) of the designated Significant Surfing Area.	Support noted.
1357	Amend	Grant in kind
	Submitter seeks amendment to Schedule 7A of the Plan (and associated planning maps) by deleting the surf break names instead give the sites a number and scheduling system identical to the mapped Taranaki lwi sites of significance in the Plan.	Through pre-hearing engament the submitter (and others) identified that some of the surf break names were incorrect or offensive, which was the basis for the relief requested.  The Council considers the surfbreak names to be important and useful identifiers of surfbreaks that will aid Plan users in this area.  The Council agrees to an alternative relief that, where possible, alternative and/or more culturally appropriate surfbreak names are incorporated alongside the currently identified surf break names commonly in use amongst the surfing community.
1358	Amend	Decline
	Submitter seeks amendment to Schedule 7A of the Plan (and associated planning maps) by delineating the surf breaks in terms of location like the Taranaki lwi sites of significance.	Surf break locations have not been delineated by the Council. Delineating surf breaks would be an imprecise and expensive exercise and was not considered necessary for the purposes of this review. However, point locations will be added to the planning maps to identify where the surfbreaks occur within the coastal marine area.  Notwithstanding the above, the Council agrees to including additional information relating to the surf breaks within Schedule 7 and the planning layer to use traditional naming of surf break locations alongside the commonly recognised surf break names.
Schedule 8 – Port air zone		
1359	Amend	Accept
	Submitter seeks amendment to Schedule 8 of the Plan (and associated maps) to include the wharves in the Port Air Zone and correspond to the online maps for the Port Air Zone.	The Council agrees to amending Schedule 8 to include wharves within the Port Air Zone to be consistent with the areal extent of maps online.
	point  1356  1357  1358	Submitter's requests

Submitter	Submission point	Submitter's requests	Council's response and decisions
Schedule 9 - Referen	ices		
48 – Taranaki	1360	Amend	Accept
District Health Board		Submitter seeks amendment to Schedule 9 of the Plan to read:  The documents referenced throughout the Plan are listed below, along with the website addresses that provide access to the documents. Note that New Zealand Standards listed below are subject to copyright and are not available to be viewed on-line and may be inspected by appointment at our customer service centre.  []  Noise standards (Rules 6.10, 8.6.3)  NZS 6801:2008 Acoustics — Measurement of Environmental Sound  NZS 6802:2008 Acoustics — Environmental Noise  NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics — Construction noise  NZS 6809:1999 Acoustics — Port Noise and Land Use Planning	The Council agrees to amending the Plan to include reference to the requested standards in Schedule 9, however note that some changes to those requested by the submitter are also agreed to account for other relief offered within the Plan, to read as follows:  New Zealand standards (General standards)  NZS 6809:1999 Acoustics – Port Noise and Land Use Planning  NZS 6807:1994 Noise Management and Land Use Planning for Helicopter Landing Areas  NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise  NZS 6801:2008 Acoustics – Measurement of Environmental Sound  NZS 6802:2008 Acoustics – Environmental Noise  Note: the New Zealand Standards are subject to copyright and are not available to be viewed on-line and may be inspected, by appointment, at the Council premises.

# Appendix 1 – Section 32AA evaluation report

# Section 32AA evaluation report

Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki

3 September 2019

Document number: 2287678

## Table of contents

Table of c	ontents	i
1 Intro	oduction	1
1.1	Purpose	1
1.2	Scope and background	1
1.3	Section 32AA requirements	1
1.4	Key changes	2
2 Sect	ion 32AA evaluation	4
3 Asse	ssment of economic impacts and risk of acting or not acting	21
3.1	Impacts on economic growth and employment	21
3.2	Risk of acting or not acting	21
4 Sum	mary of changes	23
Appendix	– Section 32 of the Resource Management Act	26

#### 1 Introduction

This section outlines the scope and structure of the report.

#### 1.1 Purpose

The purpose of this report is to provide a summary of the evaluation undertaken in accordance with Section 32AA of the *Resource Management Act 1991* (RMA) for the review of the *Regional Coastal Plan for Taranaki*.

The Section 32AA evaluation builds on the Section 32 evaluation provided at the initial notification of the *Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki* (Proposed Plan). In particular, the evaluation addresses those key changes that have occurred through the submission and hearing processes that were not considered by the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) under the initial Section 32 evaluation by:

- identifying reasonably practicable options for achieving the objectives, and
- assessing the benefits and costs of the environmental, economic, social, and cultural effects that are anticipated from the implementation of the provisions in the Proposed Plan.

### 1.2 Scope and background

The *Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki* was publicly notified for submissions on 24 February 2018, with submissions closing on 27 April 2018.

Public notice calling for further submissions supporting or opposing the initial submissions was made on 21 July 2018 and closed on 4 August 2018.

Sixty-one initial submissions were received, with 25 further submissions also received.

In October 2018, a draft officers' report with preliminary recommendations in response to submissions (and a revised track change version of the Proposed Plan) was released and made available to all submitters for their consideration. Subsequently, the Council extended an offer to submitters to ascertain their interest in meeting with officers to discuss their issues and officers' preliminary response as part of a pre-hearing engagement process. Council officers met with 28 submitters to discuss changes

recommended to the Proposed Plan. These meetings allowed submitters to further clarify their concerns, discuss proposed relief and explore any alternative relief options where appropriate. The opportunity to reconsider officers' preliminary recommendations in light of these engagements was useful and resulted in a number of changes in officer recommendations.

The Section 42A Report and Track changes version of the *Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki* identifying changes resulting from the submission and pre-hearing engagement process were released for submitters on 29 June 2019. The Section 42A Report identified submitters' requests by submission point and the officers' recommendations to the Hearing Panel.

The Hearing for the *Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki* was held on July 24<sup>th</sup> and August 1<sup>st</sup> 2019 at the Taranaki Regional Council chambers. Fifteen submitters presented oral submissions and six submitters provided written hearing statements instead of presenting an oral submission. This report addresses the Hearing Panel's recommendations to Council that were presented to the Policy and Planning Committee on September 3<sup>rd</sup> 2019.

#### 1.3 Section 32AA requirements

Section 32AA of the RMA sets out the requirements for preparing and publishing evaluation reports for changes to proposed regional plans and reads as follows:

- 1) A further evaluation required under this Act—
  - is required only for any changes that have been made to, or are
    proposed for, the proposal since the evaluation report for the proposal
    was completed (the changes); and
  - (b) must be undertaken in accordance with section 32(1) to (4); and
  - (c) must, despite paragraph (b) and section 32(1)(c), be undertaken at a level of detail that corresponds to the scale and significance of the changes; and

- (d) must—
  - (i) be published in an evaluation report that is made available for public inspection at the same time as the approved proposal (in the case of a national policy statement or a New Zealand coastal policy statement or a national planning standard), or the decision on the proposal, is notified; or
  - (ii) be referred to in the decision-making record in sufficient detail to demonstrate that the further evaluation was undertaken in accordance with this section.
- (2) To avoid doubt, an evaluation report does not have to be prepared if a further evaluation is undertaken in accordance with subsection (1)(d)(ii).
- (3) In this section, proposal means a proposed statement, national planning standard, plan, or change for which a further evaluation must be undertaken under this Act.

For a full reading of section 32, please refer to Appendix I.

#### 1.4 Key changes

Inevitably changes to the notified version of a proposed plan occur as a result of the submission and hearing processes. In response to submissions and further submissions received on the Proposed Plan, several major changes were recommended by the Hearing Panel, and are agreed to by the Council, to be added to the Proposed Plan. Only these new provisions are the subject of this Section 32AA further evaluation as they are the key changes being proposed, and have implications for plan making and resource consent processing.

Key changes analysed in this report are grouped around the following themes:

- Tangata whenua principles: Inclusion of agreed tangata whenua principles in the Plan that are aligned and/or given effect to though relevant Plan objectives, policies, rules and schedules.
- **Subdivision:** Amendments to Objectives 1, 3, 6, 7 and 11; and Policies 2, 5, 8 and 15 of the Proposed Plan to reference and require explicit consideration of the effects of subdivision within the coastal environment.

- Coastal environment line mapped: Amendments to Policy 4 (and associated Planning maps) to identify the extent of the coastal environment on planning maps based on their equivalent in relevant district plans (i.e. the Coastal Protection Area identified in the *Proposed District Plan for South Taranaki* and the Coastal Hazard Area identified in the *Draft District Plan for New Plymouth*).
- The balance of protective policies against the use and development policies: The New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (NZCPS) is particularly directive towards protection of the coastal environment and some submitters were concerned with how the needs of the national grid (and other regionally important infrastructure) would be balanced against the need to protect specific values. Amendments to the Plan include new Policy 6A [Management of adverse effects of the National Grid], to better align with the National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission (which provides direction specific to managing the effects of the National Grid).
- Indigenous biodiversity: Amendments to Policy 14 [Significant indigenous biodiversity] to explicitly identify significant marine animal and seabird areas, amendments to the Plan to include a new Policy 14A to addresses other indigenous biodiversity, and amendments to the planning maps (and other consequential changes to the Plan) to identify known significant indigenous biodiversity areas.
- Cultural and historic heritage: Greater consideration of cultural and heritage
  values within the Plan. This includes the addition of a new Policy (14B [Taonga
  species]), schedule (4C [Taonga species]) and appropriate standards, terms and
  conditions for permitted and controlled activities; as well as amendments to
  Schedule 5B [Historic heritage] to identify additional sites of significance and new
  Methods for protecting cultural and historic heritage.
- Sewage discharge rules: Amendments to the Plan to prohibit any future new discharges of treated human sewage to the CMA to address tangata whenua concerns, promote improvements in coastal water quality, and to align the rules with requirements of Plan objectives and policies. The change continues to provide for existing wastewater discharges (subject to a consenting process).
- Discharges of water containing minor contaminants: Inclusion of additional Rule (1A) for the discharge of water and minor contaminants for small and temporary discharges of water.
- Schedule of Hazardous substance thresholds: Inclusion of an additional schedule that lists the type and quantity of hazardous substances that will be excluded from

Rule 1 [Stormwater discharges] permitted activity to ensure that routine, detergents and household cleaners do not get captures in the requirement for industrial or trade premises discharging stormwater to not use or store hazardous substances.

- Discharges of petroleum dispersants: Removal of Rule 4 permitting discharges of
  petroleum dispersants to the Open Coast and Port coastal management areas in
  order to ensure that inappropriate discharges are not encouraged and to promote
  alignment with the Marine Protection Rules.
- Cleaning of biofouling: Amendments to the standards, terms and conditions of Rule 9 [Cleaning of biofouling] (permitted activity in the Port coastal management area) to better align with national expectations and approaches elsewhere.
   Guidance and direction on amendments was provided by the Ministry for Primary Industries and the Department of Conservation.
- Seismic surveying rule: Amendments to Rule 12 [Seismic surveying and bathymetric testing] to address effects of seismic surveying on indigenous biodiversity through the inclusion of a new Rule (12A) that makes seismic surveying a controlled activity in all coastal management areas (rather than permitted). Standards, terms and conditions of the rule ensure that the activity complies with the Department of Conservation's Code of Conduct for minimising acoustic disturbance to marine mammals for seismic survey operations. Other adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity (e.g. effects on seabirds such as the little blue penguin) not addressed through the code of conduct are addressed through additional standards, terms and conditions.
- Storage and transfer of cargo materials within the Port Air Zone: Amendments
  to align with current permitted rule to allow discharges of contaminants to air and
  water during the storage and transfer of cargo materials within the Port Air Zone.
  During transport or storage of cargo materials (e.g. palm kernel), some materials
  will inevitably become entrained in the air and may settle on the water surface.
- Rules for structure maintenance, alteration and extensions: Amendments to the suite of Rules addressing maintenance, alteration and extension of structrues following general feedback from some submitters that the framework was complicated and, in some instances/scenarios, submitters were not sure which rule might apply to specific activities with the potential for more than one rule to apply to a single activity. Submitters were also concerned about the relevant definitions of these activities. Amendments focus on simplifying the rules cascade by deleting inappropriate rules (already addressed through other rules), merging rules that

- address similar activities and inclusion of new rules where the activity has not been appropriately provided for as well as clarifying definitions.
- New rules pathway for sampling and monitoring: Amendments to Rule 52 [Collection of benthic grab samples] (permitted) and inclusion of two additional rules, 52A and 52B (controlled and discretionary) to provide for disturbances arising from the collection of scientific samples and/or arising from monitoring activities.
- Revised noise provisions for temporary military training activities:
   Amendments to Section 8.6.3 (c) [Noise limits] to better reflect requirements set by the New Zealand Defence Force for temporary military training activities and adopted around the country.
- Māori surf break names: Amendments to Schedule 7A [Nationally, regionally and locally significant surf breaks] (and on the planning maps) to include alternative traditional names (where appropriate) next to the commonly known surf break names to address concerns of cultural inappropriateness of some surf break names and increase cultural recognition throughout the Plan.
- 'Breakwater' surf break: Amend Schedule 7A to remove the breakwater surfbreak
  from the regionally significant category and inclusion in locally significant category
  to ensure that regular maintenance activities at the Port are not inhibited.
- On-line maps: amendments to on-line maps (and associated schedules) to better identify 'high natural character areas' and areas of 'significant indigenous biodiversity'.

Of note, numerous other minor or inconsequential changes to the Proposed Plan are not considered to require a further evaluation as they are relatively minor or do not change the policy intent of provisions in the Proposed Plan (e.g. changes are to improve certainty or clarity in relation to policy intent and/or to improve the readability of Plan provisions). Other consequential changes include new (non-regulatory) methods and alignment with the *National Planning Standards*.

This Report should be read in conjunction with the Hearing Panel's report and recommendations presented to the Taranaki Regional Council for its consideration.

## 2 Section 32AA evaluation

This section identifies options for change, considers the costs and benefits of the change and explains the preferred options.

Issue/theme	Options	Section 32AA evaluation	Conclusion
	Option 1: Status quo – no change.  The Proposed Plan does not include any tangata whenua principles.	<ul> <li>Lesser consideration and integration of agreed tangata whenua principles throughout Plan provisions.</li> </ul>	Option 2 is the preferred option. The benefits outweigh the costs and the proposed change promotes better integration and alignment of agreed
Tangata whenua principles	Option 2: Inclusion of agreed tangata whenua principles in the Plan.	<ul> <li>Option better supports the integration of Māori principles and values in the Plan with the principles also being aligned where relevant to Objective 10 [Treaty of Waitangi], Policy 2(aa), Policy 16 and Schedule 5B [Sites of significance].</li> <li>Promotes greater consideration (and the protection) of tangata whenua principles and values when implementing the Plan.</li> <li>Broad tangata whenua support for the inclusion of the principles.</li> <li>No increase in costs to any parties.</li> <li>Is consistent with section 6 (e) of the RMA which requires that "the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, waahi tapu, and other taonga" be recognised and provided for as a matter of national importance.</li> </ul>	tangata whenua values in Plan provisions.
	Option 1: Status quo – no change.  The Proposed Plan does not explicitly recognise the effects of subdivision within the coastal environment.	<ul> <li>Less certainty and clarity to Plan readers that the effects of subdivision within the coastal environment are a consideration in the implementation of the Plan.</li> <li>No additional costs or benefits to any parties.</li> </ul>	Option 2 is the preferred option. The benefits outweigh the costs and the proposed change improves integrated management within the coastal environment.
Subdivision	Option 2: Reference to subdivision within relevant Plan provisions.  Amend Objectives 1, 3, 6, 7 and 11; and Policies 2, 5, 8 and 15 of the Proposed Plan to reference and require explicit	<ul> <li>Minor benefits as it promotes alignment of Coastal Plan provisions with the RMA and the <i>Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki</i>, as well as district council plans.</li> <li>Minor benefits by promoting and supporting integrated management provisions in the Proposed Plan.</li> </ul>	

Issue/theme	Options	Section 32AA evaluation	Conclusion
	consideration of the effects of subdivision within the coastal environment.	<ul> <li>More certainty and clarity to Plan readers that the effects of subdivision within the coastal environment need to be considered as part of use and development in the implementation of the Plan.</li> <li>More effective as it gives clearer direction for district councils addressing subdivision matters in the coastal environment and promotes consistency with the Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki.</li> <li>No additional costs associated with this change.</li> </ul>	
	Option 1: Status quo – no change.  The Proposed Plan does not map the extent of the coastal environment but instead relies on the descriptive matters set out in Policy 4.  The Proposed Plan relies on identification of the coastal environment on a case-by-case basis having regard to areas where coastal processes, influences or qualities are significant, including coastal lakes, lagoons, tidal estuaries, saltmarshes, coastal wetlands and the margins of these areas as determined through Policy 4 and the definition for coastal environment.	<ul> <li>Less certainty and clarity during the consenting process and possibility of disputes over whether an activity is within the coastal environment or not resulting in increased costs to Council, resource users and affected parties.</li> <li>Less effective as identifying coastal environment extent may be subject to differing interpretations by Council consenting officers.</li> </ul>	Option 2 is the preferred option. The benefits outweigh the costs and the mapping provides more certainty for plan users. It also improves integrated management within the coastal environment.
Map extent and characteristics of the coastal environment	Option 2: Identify the extent of the coastal environment on Planning maps based on the Coastal Protection Area identified in the <i>Proposed District Plan for South Taranaki</i> and the Coastal Hazard Area identified in the <i>Draft District Plan for New Plymouth</i> .  Changes proposed align the extent of the coastal environment with the equivalent coastal environment line (or similar) identified in a District Plan. Policy 4 is also amended to refer to the coastal environment line but also includes descriptive matters in the Policy that may allow other areas landward of the coastal environment line to be considered or assessed as part of the coastal environment at a finer spatial scale, e.g. the extent of estuaries.	<ul> <li>Appropriate in that the amendment supports Objective 1 [Integrated management] by aligning with district council plans and the outcome of their planning processes.</li> <li>Appropriate as the provision is consistent with the characteristics identified in Policy 1 [Extent and characteristics of the coastal environment] of the NZCPS.</li> <li>More efficient in that there is increased certainty on the extent of the coastal environment (and therefore the application of relevant Plan provisions) during the consenting process.</li> <li>Efficient and effective in that mapping provides increased certainty during the consenting process and will minimise disputes and reduce costs for the applicant and the Council.</li> </ul>	

Issue/theme	Options	Section 32AA evaluation	Conclusion
		<ul> <li>More effective as Plan users will have greater certainty around whether their activity falls inside/outside the coastal environment and the appropriate Policies to consider.</li> <li>More effective as each consent application will be addressed consistently and reduces variation between consents.</li> <li>There are no additional costs associated with this change.</li> <li>Efficient as the coastal environment extent is consistent with other similar extents identified in proposed district plans and will be amended for consistency if any changes occur through the plan review process.</li> </ul>	
Explicitly provide for the needs of the National Grid	Option 1: Status quo – no change.  No provision currently made for the National Grid outside of provisions made generally for all regionally important infrastructure within Policy 6 [Benefits of regionally important infrastructure]. Policy 6 is limited to considering benefits of regionally important infrastructure and does not provide any additional weight for the National Grid when considering the environmental effects of an activity.	<ul> <li>Less efficient and effective as the Proposed Plan does not explicitly address the requirements of the National Policy Statement for Electrical Transmission (NPSET).</li> <li>Less efficient as this may lead to lengthy debates with resource users over whether an activity is appropriate after having regard to the 'protective' policies (relating to outstanding value, significant indigenous biodiversity, outstanding value and nationally or regionally important surf breaks etc) within the Plan.</li> <li>Less effective due to uncertainty over the outcome of consenting processes. Has implications for the community (and wider New Zealand) due to the importance of the national grid as nationally important infrastructure that provides electricity throughout the country.</li> <li>Less certainty during the consenting process likely to result in additional costs for consent applicants during this process.</li> </ul>	Option 2 is the preferred option. This option better provides for the requirements of the NPSET.
	Option 2: To include:  A new Policy 6A to address the requirements of the National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission (NPSET) and to better address/balance the needs of the National Grid when considering those values identified for protection under Policies 8, 14 and 19.	<ul> <li>Efficient and effective as the change explicitly gives effect to the NPSET.</li> <li>Changes expand upon amendments to the notified Proposed Plan to increase the efficiency and effectiveness of the Plan by increasing certainty for resource users.</li> </ul>	

Issue/theme	Options	Section 32AA evaluation	Conclusion
	A new Rule 37A which provides for the maintenance, alteration or extension of network utilities in Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified and the Open Coast coastal management areas as a restricted discretionary.	<ul> <li>More efficient as the change will reduce unnecessary disputes during the consenting process when weighing the economic and social values of the national grid against environmental and cultural values.</li> <li>More effective as the change will better recognise and provide for social and economic benefits by providing an appropriate pathway for the national grid beyond what is already provided for in Policy 6.</li> <li>The change addresses requirements for the National Grid under the NPSET as well as the requirements of the NZCPS.</li> <li>There are no additional costs associated with this change.</li> </ul>	
All indigenous biodiversity to be covered by Plan provisions	Option 1: Status quo – no change.  The Proposed Plan is silent on maintaining and enhancing indigenous biodiversity generally (i.e. outside of that provided under Policy 14 which pertains to 'significant indigenous biodiversity" and is listed specifically in Schedule 4A and B).	<ul> <li>Current policy meets requirements of Policy 11 of the NZCPS.</li> <li>Less effective as the Plan contains no specific policy direction for implementing the first part of Objective 8 [Indigenous biodiversity] in which indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment is maintained and enhanced.</li> <li>Less effective as the Plan only addresses effects on 'significant indigenous biodiversity' and provides no guidance or direction on managing other, unspecified indigenous biodiversity.</li> <li>Less efficient due to no consideration for managing indigenous biodiversity generally during the consenting process.</li> <li>Option produces no additional costs initially.</li> </ul>	Option 2 is the preferred option. The change provides for greater clarity and a wider consideration of indigenous biodiversity values which will lessen the likelihood of inadvertent damage occurring.
	<b>Option 2:</b> Include a new Policy 14A to provide policy direction for all indigenous biodiversity not already addressed under Policy 14 plus amend standards, terms and conditions of permitted activity and controlled activity rules to refer to all significant indigenous biodiversity identified in Schedule 4 (and not limit it to that identified in Schedule 4A and B only).	<ul> <li>Option supports Objective 4 [Life-supporting capacity and mouri] and Objective 8 [Indigenous biodiversity].</li> <li>Is consistent with sections 6 (a) and (c) of the RMA which requires councils, as a matter of national importance, to recognise and provide for the natural character of the coast and for significant indigenous biodiversity plus section 30(1) (ga) RMA functions relating to maintaining indigenous biodiversity generally.</li> <li>More effective as the Plan contains policy direction for implementing the first part of Objective 8 in which indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment is maintained and enhanced.</li> </ul>	

Issue/theme	Options	Section 32AA evaluation	Conclusion
		<ul> <li>More effective as it ensures other biodiversity considerations in addition to those set out in Policy 14 as required under Objective 8.</li> <li>More efficient as it reduces the likelihood that remedial steps may be required at a later stage to offset negative environmental outcomes to indigenous biodiversity not addressed under Policy 14.</li> <li>Costs accrue to resource consent applicants on a case-by-case basis for assessments of indigenous biodiversity affected by activity and consideration of appropriate protective measures to be taken.</li> <li>Benefits include greater consideration of indigenous biodiversity values generally through the consenting process resulting in better environmental outcomes.</li> </ul>	
	Option 1: Status quo – no change.  The Proposed Plan only identifies those scheduled sites of historic significance identified at the time of publicly notifying the Plan and does not include any specific policy direction for taonga species outside of that provided under Policy 14 which focuses on significant indigenous biodiversity that is listed specifically in Schedule 4A.	<ul> <li>Less effective in that any new discharges unlikely to achieve Objective 4 [Life-supporting capacity and mouri] and Objective 5 [Indigenous biodiversity].</li> <li>Currently no recognition of taonga species as identified in Treaty of Waitangi settlements.</li> <li>No additional costs. Reduced costs on consent applicants as there are less sites of significance identified and there is no policy requirement to protect species specifically of value to Māori.</li> </ul>	Option 2 is the preferred option. The change gives better effect to Plan objectives relating to the Treaty of Waitangi and cultural and historic heritage while also enhancing cultural considerations during the consenting process.
Strengthened provisions addressing cultural and historic heritage protection	<ul> <li>Option 2: To include:</li> <li>A new Policy 14B to provide policy direction to protect taonga species identified through iwi deeds of settlement and scheduled in the Plan (Schedule 4C).</li> <li>New permitted and controlled activity standards, terms and conditions in Rules 1, 18, 19, 51, 52 and 65 to avoid adverse effects on scheduled taonga species.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Option better supports the integration of Māori values in the Plan, including Objective 4 [Life-supporting capacity and mouri], Objective 8 [Indigenous biodiversity], Objective 9 [Relationship of tangata whenua with the coastal environment], Objective 10 [Treaty of Waitangi] and Objective 11 [Cultural and historic heritage].</li> <li>Broad tangata whenua support for stronger provisions addressing cultural and historic heritage protection.</li> <li>Increased costs may accrue to resource consent applicants on a case-by-case basis to undertake assessments of impacts on taonga species affected by the activity and consideration of appropriate protective measures to be taken.</li> </ul>	

Issue/theme	Options	Section 32AA evaluation	Conclusion
	<ul> <li>A new Schedule 4C identifying coastal taonga species as identified through iwi deeds of settlement.</li> <li>Amend Schedule 5B to identify additional sites of significance based upon new information supplied by iwi and hapū and schedule any additional sites of significant with special cultural, spiritual, historical and traditional associations to tangata whenua.</li> <li>New methods in section 6 [Methods of Implementation] and 10 [Monitoring and review] addressing non regulatory methods for protecting cultural and historic heritage values.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>More effective as change promotes greater consideration (and the protection) of taonga species of value to tangata whenua.</li> <li>More effective as change provides greater consideration and protection to sites of significance to Māori.</li> <li>More efficient as Plan users can easily see areas that hold significance to Māori, rather than waiting for the consenting process.</li> </ul>	
Prohibition on new discharges of wastewater containing human sewage to the CMA	Option 1: Status quo – no change.  The Proposed Plan provides for the discharge of new wastewater discharges in the Open Coast under Policy 25 and Rule 7.	<ul> <li>Less effective in that any new discharges are unlikely to achieve         Objective 5 [Coastal water quality] or Policy 11 [Coastal water quality]         to maintain Taranaki's, generally high, coastal water quality.</li> <li>Less recognition of tangata whenua principles and values and, in         particular, their abhorrence of wastewater discharges to water.</li> <li>Potentially lengthy consenting processes and uncertain outcomes.</li> <li>Provides for the discharge of treated community wastewater into the         Open Coast coastal management area.</li> </ul>	Option 2 is the preferred option. The environmental benefits outweigh the costs and the change gives better effect to Plan objectives relating to coastal water quality.
	<ul> <li>Option 2: To include the following changes:         <ul> <li>Amend Policy 25 to prohibit any new discharges of wastewater containing human sewage to all coastal management areas in the CMA.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Amend Rule 7 and delete Rule 8 so that no new wastewater treatment plant discharges are allowed to the CMA.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>This option gives better effect to Māori principles and values in the Plan, including Objective 9 [Relationship of tangata whenua with the coastal environment], Objective 10 [Treaty of Waitangi] and Objective 11 [Cultural and historic heritage].</li> <li>The prohibition on new treated wastewater discharges better contributes to Objective 4 [Life-supporting capacity and mouri] and Objective 5 [Coastal water quality] and, in particular, will avoid any degradation in Taranaki's coastal water quality.</li> <li>More effective in that the change recognises Council's experience with existing municipal wastewater discharges where localised degradation</li> </ul>	

Issue/theme	Options	Section 32AA evaluation	Conclusion
		<ul> <li>in coastal water quality has occurred resulting in restrictions to shellfish gathering and recreational bathing.</li> <li>It effectively recognises existing best practice which is to avoid direct discharges to water.</li> <li>Broad tangata whenua support for stronger provisions prohibiting direct wastewater discharges to the CMA.</li> <li>Potentially significant constraints and costs on district councils addressing future population growth requirements (of note, this option would continue to provide for existing wastewater discharges subject to a consenting process).</li> </ul>	
Amend regulatory framework to allow for the temporary discharge of water containing minor contaminants into the CMA	Option 1: Status quo – no change.  No provision currently for the temporary discharges of water to the CMA). This activity would be addressed under catch all Rules 13 or 14 as Discretionary or Noncomplying activities.	<ul> <li>The temporary discharge of water is not currently provided for in the current or Proposed Coastal Plan.</li> <li>Unnecessarily restricts discharges of water into the CMA that are having less than minor adverse effects, e.g. desalination discharges associated with temporary military training exercises and discharge from water blasting.</li> <li>Unnecessary costs and constraints on resource users whereby discharges of water into the CMA that are having less than minor adverse effects (e.g. desalination discharges associated with temporary military training exercises and discharge from water blasting) are required to get a resource consent.</li> </ul>	Option 2 is the preferred option. The change allows for temporary and minor incidental discharges of water in the CMA as a permitted activity. This is an efficient and appropriate status for these activities.
	<b>Option 2:</b> To include a new Rule 1A that addresses temporary water and minor contaminant discharges to the Coastal Marine Area. Also the addition of a new definition for 'temporary'.	<ul> <li>Option permits small incidental discharges of water to the CMA (e.g. desalination discharges associated with temporary military training exercises and discharge from water blasting) without a resource consent subject to standards, terms and conditions.</li> <li>Option is appropriate in that Rule 1A is consistent with similar provisions in the Freshwater Plan.</li> <li>More effective in that any adverse environmental effects allowed by the rule will be less than minor.</li> </ul>	

Issue/theme	Options	Section 32AA evaluation	Conclusion
		<ul> <li>More efficient in that it allows activities such as the use of desalination equipment as part of any military training require a consent.</li> <li>Provision of new definition provides greater clarity and therefore efficiency to resource users as to what is meant by term 'temporary' in relation to this activity.</li> <li>No additional costs. Reduced costs on resource users by avoiding requirements to obtain consent for water discharges having no or less than minor adverse effects.</li> </ul>	
Amend regulatory framework for stormwater discharges to include a schedule setting out hazardous substances threshold values of concern	Option 1: Status quo – no change.  The Proposed Plan does not currently differentiate or specify hazardous substances of a type, toxicity or amount that are of interest.	<ul> <li>Large number of industrial and trade premises inadvertently being captured by the term "hazardous substances" and their stormwater discharge to the CMA would require a resource consent.</li> <li>Unnecessary costs and constraints on resource users industrial and trade premises inadvertently being captured by storing "hazardous substances".</li> </ul>	Option 2 is the preferred option. The benefits outweigh the costs and suggested improvements provide more certainty for plan users.
	<ul> <li>Option 2: To include the following:</li> <li>Amend Rule 1 to better recognise hazardous substances threshold values of concern.</li> <li>A new Schedule 8AA identifying hazardous substances and threshold values for stormwater discharges from industrial and trade premises.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Option permits stormwater discharges from industrial and trade premises subject to those premises not using or storing hazardous substances in quantities or of a type that exceeds the threshold values identified in Schedule 8AA.</li> <li>Aligns with hazardous substances threshold criteria under the <i>Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996</i>.</li> <li>More effective in that any adverse environmental effects allowed by Rule 1 will be less than minor.</li> <li>More efficient in that it permits industrial and trade premises that use or store day-to-day items and products not of concern such as detergents and household cleaners (but which are still classified as "hazardous substances") to discharge stormwater without the requirement to obtain a consent.</li> <li>Reduced compliance costs by excluding premises (and the requirement to obtain a consent) that may have hazardous substances but not of a type or quantity to exceed hazardous substances threshold values of concern.</li> </ul>	

Issue/theme	Options	Section 32AA evaluation	Conclusion
Remove Rule 4 addressing petroleum dispersant use in the Port coastal management area	Option 1: Status quo – no change.  Discharges of a petroleum dispersant in the Port coastal management area are a permitted activity under Rule 4 of the Plan.  Option 2: Delete Rule 4 of the Plan permitting the discharge of petroleum dispersants in the Port coastal management area.	<ul> <li>Inappropriate as Rule 4 duplicates the requirements of the Marine Protection Rules, Part 132: New Zealand Oil Spill Control Agents.</li> <li>Less appropriate as Rule 4 duplicates powers available under the emergency provisions of the RMA.</li> <li>Less efficient as avoidance, mitigation and remediation measures addressing the event of a natural marine oil seep resulting from capital dredging in the Port can be adequately addressed under the consent for the dredging activity and the Ports Oil Spill Management Plan.</li> <li>Inappropriate as it indicates to Plan users that use of petroleum dispersants may be appropriate when other means of capture and recovery may be more appropriate.</li> <li>Inappropriate as the rule is not consistent with the Marine Protection Rules, Part 132: New Zealand Oil Spill Control Agents which allows only certain persons the authority to discharge oil spill control agents.</li> <li>There are no benefits or additional costs of retaining this rule.</li> <li>More effective as, in the event of a spill, discharges of petroleum dispersants are regulated under the Marine Protection Rules, Part 132: New Zealand Oil Spill Control Agents.</li> <li>More effective as, in the event of a spill, discharges of petroleum dispersants could be authorised using the emergency provisions of the RMA.</li> <li>More efficient as the adoption of appropriate avoidance, mitigation and remediation measures addressing the event of a natural marine oil seep resulting from capital dredging in the Port (including the use of petroleum dispersants) can be addressed as part of a resource consent application for any dredging activity.</li> <li>More effective as it does not encourage (through a dedicated rule) the use of petroleum dispersant discharge, which may have high and unintended adverse environmental effects.</li> </ul>	Option 2 is the preferred option as it ensures that the Plan is not inconsistent with the requirements of the Marine Protection Rules which ensures appropriate application of a petroleum dispersant.

Issue/theme	Options	Section 32AA evaluation	Conclusion
		<ul> <li>More effective as it promotes the use of alternative methods for controlling and recovering oil when the oil spill event is of a small scale (i.e. Tier I).</li> <li>There are no additional costs associated with this option.</li> </ul>	
Rule 9: Cleaning of biofouling in the Port coastal management area	Option 1: Status quo – no change.  The current rule is limited to only "in-water cleaning" and would preclude cleaning of objects on wharves (within the Port coastal management area). The rule has standards, terms and conditions that address anti-foul coatings, the capture and disposal of biological material where a vessel has travelled outside of the Taranaki coastal marine area, and the notification of MPI following a suspected encounter with any suspected invasive or non-indigenous aquatic species.	<ul> <li>Less efficient as there are inconsistencies with similar provisions in other coastal plans around New Zealand.</li> <li>Less effective as cleaning of biofouling above-water is not covered by the Plan yet may also negatively effect on marine values in and near Port Taranaki.</li> <li>Less certainty during the consenting process likely to result in additional costs for consent applicants during this process.</li> </ul>	Option 2 is the preferred option as it promotes better inter-regional alignment between Coastal Plan rules addressing biofouling activities and should minimise biosecurity risks associated with the activity.
	<ul> <li>Option 2: To include the following:</li> <li>Activity description broadened to refer to cleaning in general and is not limited to "in-water cleaning".</li> <li>New and amended standards, terms and conditions Activity description is broadened to refer to cleaning in general plus alignment with similar rules adopted elsewhere across New Zealand.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Option better supports Objective 5 [Coastal water quality] and Objective 8 [indigenous biodiversity].</li> <li>More efficient in that revised rule and standards aligned with similar rules elsewhere across the country – greater transparency for Plan users.</li> <li>More effective as the proposed amendments better align industry best practice relating to biofouling.</li> <li>More effective as the broadening of the scope of the rule to include all cleaning of biofoul, as well as more comprehensive standards, terms and conditions, better addresses biosecurity risks associated with the activity.</li> <li>There are no additional costs associated with this option.</li> </ul>	
Rule 12A: Seismic surveying	Option 1: Status quo – no change.  Seismic surveying is a Permitted Activity under Rule 12.  The only requirement being compliance with the 2013  Code of Conduct for Minimising Acoustic Disturbance to Marine Mammals form Seismic Survey Operations (Code	<ul> <li>Less effective as the Code of Conduct does not address effects on non-marine mammals. Of particular concern are possible significant effects to the little blue penguin (amongst others).</li> <li>Less effective as this option may result in environmental costs arising from no or little consideration of biodiversity impacts currently not</li> </ul>	Option 2 is the preferred option as it has improved environmental considerations through the consenting process that addresses all biodiversity impacts (and not just those covered

Issue/theme	Options	Section 32AA evaluation	Conclusion
	of Conduct).  Option 2: Seismic activity is addressed through the	addressed under the Code of Conduct and which relate to marine mammals.  Minimised costs to resource users, with no requirement to obtain a resource consent.  No additional costs or benefits associated with this option.  More effective as this option better supports Objective 4 [Life-	by the Code of Conduct and marine mammals) and provides more certainty in the assessment and adoption of appropriate avoidance, remediation and/or mitigation measures.
	consenting process as a Controlled Activity, with standards, terms and conditions established which address effects on indigenous biodiversity in addition to required compliance with the Code of Conduct.	supporting capacity and mouri] and Objective 8 [Indigenous biodiversity].  • More effective as this option provides increased environmental benefits from the consideration of impacts on non-marine mammal species and currently not addressed by the Code of Conduct.	
		<ul> <li>More effective as this option adopts a precautionary approach whereby through the consenting process appropriate ecological assessments can be required to ensure the adoption of appropriate avoidance, remediation and/or mitigation measures (including those not covered by the Code of Conduct).</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>More effective in that through the consenting process there is increased flexibility to identify and tailor appropriate avoidance, remediation and/or mitigation measures to address environmental impacts on non-marine mammal species.</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>Increased costs accrue to consent applicants with the need to obtain a resource consent and/or undertake any necessary ecological assessments to ensure appropriate measures are taken to protect indigenous biodiversity affected by activity.</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>Increased certainty for Plan users and consent applicants that the activity will be allowed subject to compliance with appropriate standards, terms and conditions.</li> <li>This option will not affect employment or the economy within Taranaki.</li> </ul>	
	<b>Option 3:</b> Seismic activity is addressed through the consenting process as a discretionary activity and consent conditions are determined on a case-by-case	Effective as this option better supports Objectives 4 [Life-supporting capacity and mouri] and Objective 8 [Indigenous biodiversity].	

ARANAKI Section 32AA evaluation

Issue/theme	Options	Section 32AA evaluation	Conclusion
	basis.	<ul> <li>Effective as this option adopts a precautionary approach to the environmental effects (and extent of effects) on other biodiversity values which may be unknown but can be addressed (on a case-by- case basis) through the consenting process as more information is available.</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>Increased costs accrue to consent applicants with the need to obtain a resource consent and/or undertake any necessary ecological assessments to ensure appropriate measures are taken to protect indigenous biodiversity affected by activity.</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>Less efficient as the environmental risks are generally well known and Discretionary Activity status may result in unnecessarily lengthy consenting processes.</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>Less certainty for Plan users and consent applicants that the activity will be allowed.</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>This option may affect employment or the economy within Taranaki due to less business certainty in relation to the outcome of consenting processes.</li> </ul>	
Rules 15 and 16: inclusion	Option 1: Status quo – no change.  Rules 15 and 16 (in the Port) only address discharges of contaminants to "air" but not to water also.	<ul> <li>Less effective in that incidental discharges to water from the storage and cargo of materials in the Port coastal management area is not covered in any rule.</li> <li>Unnecessary compliance costs and uncertainty for resource users in relation to managing incidental discharges to water from the storage and cargo of materials in the Port coastal management area.</li> </ul>	<b>Option 2</b> is the preferred option. The benefits outweigh the costs and suggested improvements provide more certainty for plan users.
of discharges to air and water	<b>Option 2:</b> To amend Rules 15 and 16 to address discharges to 'water and air' from the storage and transfer of cargo materials.	<ul> <li>Option permits discharges to water and air from the storage and transfer of cargo materials subject to certain standards, terms and conditions.</li> </ul>	
		Option is consistent with the approach taken in the current Coastal Plan for Taranaki.	
		Effective in that any adverse environmental effects allowed by Rule 15 will be less than minor.	

Issue/theme	Options	Section 32AA evaluation	Conclusion
		<ul> <li>Efficient in that this option permits discharges to water and air from the storage and transfer of cargo materials not of concern without the requirement to obtain a consent.</li> <li>No additional costs. Reduced costs on consent applicants as there is greater clarity on which discharges to water and air from the storage and transfer of cargo materials are of concern.</li> </ul>	
	Option 1: Status quo – no change.	<ul> <li>Inefficient as less certainty and transparency with current structure and content of Rules 35 – 43.</li> <li>Greater risk of misinterpretation rules resulting in disputes in the consenting processes.</li> <li>Increased costs possible through increased and unnecessary consenting requirements associated with structure maintenance, alteration and extension activities.</li> </ul>	<b>Option 2</b> is the preferred option. The proposed combined changes to Rules $35-43$ provide greater certainty, clarity and transparency in addressing structure maintenance, alteration and extension activities in the CMA.
Rules 35 – 43: Reframing of structure maintenance, alteration and extension rules.	<ul> <li>Option 2: reframing of rules relating to the maintenance, alteration, extension and replacement of coastal structures including:</li> <li>Amending maintenance, alteration and extension rules 35, 37, and 40 for the Port or network utilities generally.</li> <li>Additional Rules 37A and 40A that explicitly provide for network utilities and the port activities as a restricted discretionary activities.</li> <li>Deleting rules 36, 38, 39 and 41 to simplify rule cascade, particular in relation to structure removal.</li> <li>Additional policy criteria for allowing a structure, a part of a structure or material associated with a structure to be left in situ or elsewhere in the coastal marine area.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Improved certainty and clarity to Plan readers with regard to what is meant by maintenance, alternations and extensions of structures in certain coastal management areas.</li> <li>Simpler and more transparent in terms of how these rules address the different life-stages of a structure e.g. maintenance, alteration and/or extensions.</li> <li>Provision of new definitions provide greater clarity and therefore efficiency to resource users as to what is meant by the terms 'maintenance', 'alternation' and 'extension'.</li> <li>Improved environmental outcomes with cumulative impacts arising from minor extensions authorised by rules 35 and 37of the Plan being capped.</li> <li>No additional costs. Reduced costs on consent applicants as there is greater clarity on what is required through the consenting process.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Including new definitions for 'alteration' and 'extension'.</li> </ul>		

Issue/theme	Options	Section 32AA evaluation	Conclusion
	Amending the definition for 'maintenance'.		
Rule 52, 52A and 52B: rules cascade for disturbance for	Option 1: Status quo – no change.  The Plan does not address disturbances for the purpose of scientific sampling or monitoring beyond minor disturbances from grab samples. Core samples and geotechnical analyses activities are addressed as discretionary or non-complying depending on the coastal management area involved.	<ul> <li>Inappropriate as drilling for geotechnical bore holes will have less than minor adverse effects subject to compliance with standards, terms and conditions.</li> <li>Ineffective as no specific rule means that the activity is addressed as Discretionary or Non-complying Activity, depending on the coastal management area (through catch-all rules).</li> <li>Inefficient as this option will result in a potentially lengthy consenting process for plan users.</li> <li>Costs accrue to resource consent applicants on a case-by-case basis for assessments of environmental affected by activity and consideration of appropriate protective measures to be taken.</li> </ul>	Option 2 is the preferred option as it provides a regulatory pathway appropriate for the scale and effect of the activity that can consider any environmental or community costs.
the purpose of scientific sampling and monitoring (excluding hydrocarbon explorations)	Option 2: Amend the Plan to include additional rules to address disturbances for the purpose of scientific sampling and monitoring as permitted, controlled and discretionary pathways depending on the activity and the coastal management area involved.	<ul> <li>Effective as a the Plan provides a suite of rules with appropriate activity classifications depending on the activity and environmental effects associated.</li> <li>Effective as the consenting process will ensure that the Council can impose the necessary restrictions to ensure negative environmental and community effects are adequately addressed for activities that are not expected to have less than minor effects.</li> <li>Efficient as permitted and controlled activity classifications identifies what conditions will be imposed and the matters over which control is determined.</li> <li>Efficient as permitted and controlled activity classifications provide user certainty.</li> <li>No additional costs associated with this option.</li> </ul>	

Issue/theme	Options	Section 32AA evaluation	Conclusion
	Option 1: Status quo – no change to noise levels.	<ul> <li>Current noise provisions specified for temporary military training activities do not adequately provide for the requirements of the New Zealand Defence Force and are different to those limits set by other regional plans across New Zealand.</li> <li>Current noise provisions for helicopters landing in the coastal marine area (as a temporary military training exercise) need to comply with the NZS6807: 1994 Noise Management and Land Use Planning for Helicopter Landing Areas.</li> <li>Increased compliance costs for activities that would not currently meet the activity thresholds.</li> </ul>	Option 2 is the preferred option. The proposed changes provide greater consistency with other regional councils and their regional plan noise provisions.
General standards - noise provisions: Temporary military training activities	Option 2: Amend noise limits to better reflect requirements set by the New Zealand Defence Force for temporary military training activities throughout the country.	<ul> <li>Revised noise limits allow for better alignment and clarity across New Zealand further to the requirements of the New Zealand Defence Force.</li> <li>Better provision and clarity for New Zealand Defence Force temporary training exercises.</li> <li>Options addresses the environmental effects of noise on adjacent residential properties in the coastal environment.</li> <li>Updated reference provided to New Zealand noise standards.</li> <li>Improved alignment across regional council plans with regard to noise levels to permit temporary military training activities.</li> <li>More effective in reducing consenting requirements and therefore unnecessary costs for the New Zealand Defence Force.</li> <li>There are no additional costs associated with this proposed change.</li> </ul>	
Schedule 7: Māori surf break names	<b>Option 1:</b> Status quo – no change.  Surf breaks identified in Schedule 7 do not currently identify with their traditional Māori names.	<ul> <li>Current Proposed Plan identifies some surf breaks with culturally offensive names.</li> <li>No additional costs.</li> </ul>	<b>Option 2</b> is the preferred option as it better recognises and provides for cultural considerations in the naming

Issue/theme	Options	Section 32AA evaluation	Conclusion
	<b>Option 2:</b> Identify traditional Māori names for significant surf breaks and surf areas.	<ul> <li>Improved cultural considerations.</li> <li>Proposed change promotes greater consideration (and the protection of) Māori terms and references (i.e. names) and cultural and historic heritage.</li> <li>There are no additional costs associated with this change.</li> </ul>	conventions for surf breaks.
Schedule 7A: Breakwater surf break	Option 1: Status quo – no change.  Breakwater Surf Break remains a regionally significant surf break under Schedule 7A [Nationally, regionally and locally significant surf breaks], with the effects on the surf break addressed through Policy 19 (b) i.e. with a direction to avoid significant adverse effects.	<ul> <li>Less appropriate as the values associated with the Breakwater surf break are assessed as relatively low and the area is not utilized regularly for surfing.</li> <li>Less appropriate as this surf break is man-made through the placement of the breakwaters and sediment build up requiring regular removal through dredging.</li> <li>Less effective and inefficient as protection of this surf break compromises the provision of the Port Taranaki and could potentially undermine the regular maintenance activity of capital dredging at the Port.</li> <li>Less efficient and effective as it could potentially cause significant delays (or prevent entirely) the Port Taranaki from acquiring a consent to dredge and therefore causing risks to vessels and personnel leaving and entering the Port.</li> <li>Less effective as the prevention of dredging could affect the Port Taranaki being able to operate safely, as well as cause social and economic harm through partial or full closure of the Port due to being unable to provide vessels with safe passage into/out of the Port.</li> <li>May cause unnecessary costs for the applicant and unnecessary disputes between the Council and applicant where Port activities may have an impact on the man-made surf break.</li> </ul>	Option 2 is the preferred option as it better recognises and provides for Port operations.
	<b>Option 2:</b> The Breakwater Surf Break is re-classified as 'locally significant', with effects on the surf break addressed through Policy 19 (c) i.e. with a direction to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects.	<ul> <li>Appropriate as 'locally significant' surf break status better aligns with the anthropogenic nature of the break, i.e. it has not formed naturally and its formation is a result of the Port's presence.</li> <li>Appropriate as the change better recognises and provides for regular Port maintenance operations and is consistent with other Plan</li> </ul>	

Issue/theme	Options	Section 32AA evaluation	Conclusion
	Option 3: The Breakwater Surf Break is deleted from Schedule 7 and not identified in any of the planning maps.	<ul> <li>provisions seeking to recognise and provide for regionally important infrastructure.</li> <li>More effective as the Plan still includes the Breakwater Surf Break as locally significant, therefore recognising and providing appropriate protection for its amenity values.</li> <li>Efficient as this would allow less restrictions in place for the processing of consents for dredging in the Port, while still taking into account surf break values.</li> <li>There are no additional costs.</li> <li>Efficient as no requirement to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the surf break values during consent applications.</li> <li>There are no additional costs associated with this change.</li> </ul>	
Planning maps: identify 'high natural character' and 'significant	<b>Option 1:</b> <i>Status quo</i> – no change.  Planning maps currently do not identify areas of 'high natural character' and/or 'significant indigenous biodiversity'.	<ul> <li>Less certainty and clarity during the consenting process and possibility of disputes over whether an activity falls within an area of 'high natural character' and/or 'significant indigenous biodiversity' or not, resulting in increased costs to Council, resource users and affected parties.</li> <li>Less transparency identifying areas of 'high natural character' and/or 'significant indigenous biodiversity' extent, which may be subject to differing interpretations by resource users and Council staff.</li> </ul>	<b>Option 2</b> is the preferred option as it provides greater clarity as to where areas of 'high natural character' and 'significant indigenous biodiversity' are located in the CMA.
indigenous biodiversity'		<ul> <li>More efficient in that there is increased certainty on the extent of areas of 'high natural character' and 'significant indigenous biodiversity' (and therefore the application of relevant Plan provisions) during the consenting process.</li> <li>More efficient and effective in that mapping provides increased certainty during the consenting process and will minimise disputes and reduce costs for the applicant and the Council.</li> <li>There are no additional costs associated with this change.</li> </ul>	

## 3 Assessment of economic impacts and risk of acting or not acting

This section assesses the economic impacts and risk of acting or not acting on the preferred options.

# 3.1 Impacts on economic growth and employment

Further to this assessment, Section 32(2)(a) of the RMA requires that an evaluation report must assess anticipated "opportunities for economic growth and employment" arising from the implementation of the provisions.

The aforementioned changes to the Proposed Plan are not anticipated to have a significant effect (either positive or negative) on economic growth and employment.

Possible beneficial impacts from the changes to the Proposed Plan which are anticipated to promote economic growth and employment include:

- increased recognition and provisions for the National Grid
- increased business certainty around consenting requirements (and environmental limits to be met)
- protecting and promoting those aspects of the coastal environment that make Taranaki a unique and special place to live and visit, including enhanced recreational and tourism opportunities associated with the protection of Taranaki's high quality surf breaks.

Some of proposed changes to the Regional Coastal Plan may constrain some economic growth and employment. However, any constraints are likely to be limited given the relatively low level of use and development occurring within the CMA (i.e. 263 active coastal consents), with the number of new coastal consents granted in any given year in the order of three to eight new consents per annum. Potential impacts on economic growth and development arising from the proposed changes include:

 constraining some activities to manage adverse effects on taonga species and additional sites of significance identified through this process

- prohibition on new discharges of human sewage align with community expectations but are likely to have cost implications for the New Plymouth and South Taranaki district councils, which in turn, affects the economic wellbeing of their ratepayers
- requiring the adoption of additional measures (and costs) by use and
  development activity to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects on the
  natural character of the coast, coastal water and air quality, coastal indigenous
  biodiversity values, cultural and historic heritage values, and sites and places
  with significant amenity values (including surf breaks)
- stronger provisions requiring consenting processes to recognise and facilitate tangata whenua's role as kaitiaki in coastal management.

In summary, for most coastal activities there is sufficient flexibility through the Plan provisions and consenting processes to provide for appropriate use and development. The impacts of the proposed changes on economic growth and employment are generally considered to be relatively minor, with a number of positive outcomes. Any negative outcomes are considered to be reasonable and appropriate.

#### 3.2 Risk of acting or not acting

Section 32(2)(c) of the RMA also states that an evaluation report must "assess the risk of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information about the subject matter of the provisions".

For most matters relating to coastal management the Council has sufficient information arising from its interim reviews, state of the environment monitoring and feedback on the Coastal Plan review which did not raise any fundamental issues with acting in the manner proposed. Therefore, there is considered to be a low level of risk of acting in the manner proposed.

For some matters relating to coastal indigenous biodiversity, taonga species and sites of significance, there is sufficient information for identifying those elements of indigenous biodiversity that are regionally significant. However, there remains considerable variability and gaps in marine information.

Mapping <u>all</u> coastal and marine sites and places in the CMA would have been prohibitively expensive and unlikely to be a complete and/or be an accurate record. Accordingly, for the purposes of this review, the Council prepared a descriptive schedule to identify those species, habitats and sites of special significance. Known significant indigenous biodiversity areas have also been mapped. Proposed rules apply whereby consents are required for activities in the CMA impacting on these habitat types and species. As part of the consenting process, applicants will be required to clearly identify and adopt measures to protect those values (decisions will be informed through Council biodiversity datasets and GIS systems that will be regularly updated over time by, amongst other things, new information identified as part of consenting assessments of environmental effects).

Of note, permitted activities are not generally of a type, scale and/or location to adversely impact on indigenous biodiversity and or cultural or historical values within the coastal environment. However, standards, terms and conditions underpinned by notification requirements, will enable Council to ensure these values are indeed not being adversely affected by a proposed activity.

Furthermore, through the resource consenting process the Council may seek additional information to ensure adverse environmental effects on coastal uses and values are appropriately identified and can be managed. The Council implements and tailors compliance monitoring programmes to not only ensure compliance with the conditions of any resource consent, but also to ensure adverse environmental effects are as anticipated and to address ongoing information requirements.

## 4 Summary of changes

The following table provides a summary of the efficiency and effectiveness of the key proposed changes, including the benefits, costs and opportunities

Key changes		Efficiency and effectiveness								
			Benefits			Costs			ortunity	Sufficient information
		Environmental	Economic	Social and cultural	Environmental	Economic	Social and cultural	Economic growth	Employment	inionnation
Tangata whenua principles		Low	Low	High	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Yes
Subdivision	Subdivision Objectives 1, 3, 6, 7 and 11 Policies 2, 5, 8 and 15		Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Yes
Coastal environment line		Medium	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Yes
Needs of National Grid	Policy 6A	Low	Medium	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Medium	Medium	Yes
Neeus of National Grid	Rule 37A	Low	Medium	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Medium	Low	Yes
Indigenous biodiversity	Policy 14A	High	Low	Medium	Low	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Yes
	Policy 14B	High	Low	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Yes
Cultural and historic	New permitted and controlled activity standards	Medium	Low	High	Low	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Yes
heritage protection	Schedule 4C	High	Low	High	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Yes
	Schedule 5B	High	Low	High	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Yes
	New methods in Section 6	Medium	Low	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Yes
	Policy 25	High	Low	Medium	Low	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Yes

		Efficiency and effectiveness								
Key	r changes		Benefits		Costs			Орро	ortunity	Sufficient information
		Environmental	Economic	Social and cultural	Environmental	Economic	Social and cultural	Economic growth	Employment	momation
New discharges of wastewater containing human sewage	Rule 7	High	Low	Medium	Low	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Yes
Temporary discharges of water	Rule 1A	Low	Medium	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Yes
Hazardous substance	Rule 1	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Yes
thresholds	Schedule 8AA	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Yes
Petroleum dispersants	Removal of Rule 4	High	Low	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Yes
Biofouling	Amendments to Rule 9	High	Low	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Yes
Seismic surveying	New Rule 12A	High	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Yes
Port discharges to air and water	Amendments to Rules 15 and 16	Low	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Yes
Structure maintenance, alteration and extensions	Amendments to Rules 35 - 43	Medium	Medium	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Yes
Scientific sampling and monitoring	New Rules 52, 52A and 52B	High	Medium	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Yes
Temporary military training activities – noise levels		Low	Medium	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Yes
Māori surf break names	Schedule 7	Low	Low	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Yes
Breakwater surf break	Policy 9(c)	Low	Medium/high	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Yes
Planning map layers for high indigenous biodiversity	natural character and significant	Medium	Medium	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Yes



- (1) An evaluation report required under this Act must—
  - (a) examine the extent to which the objectives of the proposal being evaluated are the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of this Act; and
  - (b) examine whether the provisions in the proposal are the most appropriate way to achieve the objectives by—
    - (i) identifying other reasonably practicable options for achieving the objectives; and
    - (ii) assessing the efficiency and effectiveness of the provisions in achieving the objectives; and
    - (iii) summarising the reasons for deciding on the provisions; and
  - (c) contain a level of detail that corresponds to the scale and significance of the environmental, economic, social, and cultural effects that are anticipated from the implementation of the proposal.
- (2) An assessment under subsection (1)(b)(ii) must—
  - (a) identify and assess the benefits and costs of the environmental, economic, social, and cultural effects that are anticipated from the implementation of the provisions, including the opportunities for—
    - (i) economic growth that are anticipated to be provided or reduced; and
    - (ii) employment that are anticipated to be provided or reduced; and
  - (b) if practicable, quantify the benefits and costs referred to in paragraph (a); and
  - (c) assess the risk of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information about the subject matter of the provisions.
- (3) If the proposal (an amending proposal) will amend a standard, statement, national planning standard, regulation, plan, or change that is already proposed or that already exists (an existing proposal), the examination under subsection (1)(b) must relate to—
  - (a) the provisions and objectives of the amending proposal; and
  - (b) the objectives of the existing proposal to the extent that those objectives—
    - (i) are relevant to the objectives of the amending proposal; and
    - (ii) would remain if the amending proposal were to take effect.
- (4) If the proposal will impose a greater or lesser prohibition or restriction on an activity to which a national environmental standard applies than the existing prohibitions or restrictions in that standard, the evaluation report must examine whether the prohibition or restriction is justified in the circumstances of each region or district in which the prohibition or restriction would have effect.





#### Vision

### Taranaki tangata tūtahi ki te uru

#### Taranaki people standing as one on the west

#### **Broader understanding of the statement:**

In this vision statement, 'Taranaki' refers to the people, the mountain, the land and the region. The word 'tūtahi' refers to standing together, as one people, cohesively for a specific purpose, to achieve a united goal for the benefit of our region.

The concepts of sustainability and protection of the region's resources are central to community aspirations and remain integral to the well-being and vibrancy of the region. It is pivotal to the entire region of Taranaki, from Parininihi to Waitōtara, that all physical and natural resources are maintained and protected.

Working together, the eight Taranaki iwi, the Taranaki Regional Council, and the wider community seek a unified approach toward maintaining, promoting, developing and protecting the natural and physical resources of the region for future generations. This vision recognises the roles and responsibilities shared by all people in Taranaki to ensure the sustainable and focused protection of air, land (soil), water and coastal environments for economic, social, cultural and recreational purposes.

## Guiding principles for the management of the coast

The sustainable management of coastal resources has always been central to the relationship between iwi o Taranaki and the Taranaki coastline. The following five principles summarise key elements of this relationship.

- (a) Mai te maunga Taranaki ki te Tai a Kupe: (interconnectiveness) (another way of expressing this is Ki uta ki tai).
  - The domain of Tangaroa extends from the source of the rivers on Mount Taranaki to the moana (sea). Each awa (river) is linked and together form an entity that includes its source, and the moana.
  - Managing natural and physical resources in a holistic manner, recognising they are interconnected and reliant upon one another.
- (b) **Whakapapa:** (*identity*) is the foundation of the approach to Maori environmental management. This is determined by the shared descent from Papatuanuku and Ranginui (through Tane Mahuta) and the genealogical connection between people, plants, birds and insects.
  - It involves the recognition and respect for mouri and the intrinsic values of natural and physical features, and including the connections between natural processes and human cultures.

- (c) **Kaitiakitanga:** ((*guardianship*) is an inherited responsibility of those who hold mana moana to ensure that the mouri of the natural resources of their takiwa is healthy and strong, and the life-supporting capacity of these ecosystems is preserved.
  - Recognition that we all have a part to play as guardians to maintain and enhance our natural and physical resources for current and future generations.
- (d) Manaakitanga: (good management) protection and preservation to ensure good health and well-being.
  - Recognition that our actions will be considered and justified by using the best available information and good judgement to ensure good environmental outcomes.
- (e) Whanaungatanga: (partnership) maintaining and growing relationships with all stakeholders.
  - Partnership between the Taranaki Regional Council and iwi and the community, based on a commitment to active engagement, good faith and a commonality of purpose.

#### How the Plan works

#### Coastal management matters (section 3)

- The matters of interest or concern requiring action, to promote the purpose of the RMA relating to the sustainable management of the coastal environment in the Taranaki region.
- The matters generally relate to potential conflicts between different values or uses
  of resources, the allocation of resources, or effects on the environment.

#### Objectives (section 4)

The objectives in the Plan identify the resource management outcomes or goals
desired by the community for the coastal marine area and the wider coastal
environment in the Taranaki region. The objectives seek to achieve the purpose
of the RMA, by addressing the issues identified in the Plan and promoting
positive outcomes.

#### Policies (section 5)

- The policies are the course of action to be followed to achieve or implement the Plan's objectives.
- The Plan contains two forms of policy:
- > section 5.1 lists general (overarching) policies that apply to all activities addressed within the Plan. These key policies provide an overall direction for achieving integrated (i.e. coordinated and consistent) management of the coastal marine area and the outcomes sought for some significant values and matters; and
- section 5.2 lists more specific policies which apply to activities involving the coastal marine area. These policies provide direction for the use, development or protection of resources, and how particular activities should be managed.

#### Methods

- . The methods are the way the policies are implemented.
- The methods in the Plan are either regulatory (rules) or non-regulatory (other methods).

#### Rules (sections 7 and 8)

- . The rules (along with other methods) in the Plan implement the policies.
- The rules have the force and effect of regulations, which means they are legally binding.
- The rules determine whether a person needs to apply for a resource consent or whether the proposed activity can be undertaken without a resource consent (known as permitted activities).
- The rules classify different activities, depending on the effects of those activities and the environmental outcomes sought by the policies and objectives (see the definitions for descriptions of these classifications);
  - > Permitted activities.
  - Controlled activities.
  - Restricted discretionary activities.
  - Discretionary activities.
  - Non-complying activities.
  - Prohibited activities.

#### Other methods (section 6)

- The methods in the Plan (along with the rules) implement the policies.
- The methods are significant courses of action that the Taranaki Regional Council
  is committed to and are generally operational programmes (e.g. funding or
  grant schemes, technical assistance) or economic instruments (e.g. financial
  contribution policies).



## Table of contents

Vision	1		
How t	he Plan	works	iii
Table	of conte	ents	v
List of	figures		vi
1	Intro	duction	1
	1.1	Title	1
	1.2	Purpose	1
	1.3	Operative date and review	1
	1.4	Application	1
	1.5	The Taranaki coastline	4
	1.6	Mana whenua	5
	1.7	Coastal management areas	_
	1.8	Plan structure	
2	Statu	tory and planning framework	
	2.1	Resource Management Act	9
	2.2	New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement	10
	2.3	Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011	10
	2.4	Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998	11
	2.5	Other legislation	11
3	Coas	tal management	13
	3.1	Taranaki coastal environment	13
	3.2	Managing the Taranaki coastal environment	15
4	Obje	ctives	17
5	Polic	ies	19

5.1	General policies	20
5.2	Activity-based policies	28
Metho	ds of implementation	
6.1	General	37
6.2	Management of the coastal environment	37
6.3	Use and development of resources	38
6.4	Natural heritage	
6.5	Historic heritage	38
6.6	Public use and enjoyment	39
6.7	Coastal hazards and public health and safety	39
6.8	Coastal water and air quality	40
6.9	Coastal structures and occupation, disturbance, and reclamation	40
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
6.10	Noise	
	·	40
	Noise	40 <b> 41</b>
Reade	Noiser's guide to the rules	40 41
Reade 7.1	Noiser's guide to the rules	404141
<b>Reade</b> 7.1 7.2	Noise  r's guide to the rules  Arrangement of rules  How the rules table are formatted	40414141
<b>Reade</b> 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.4	Noise	40414142
<b>Reade</b> 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.4	Noise	4041414243
Reade 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.4 Region	Noise	404141424347
Reade 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.4 Region 8.1	Noise  r's guide to the rules  Arrangement of rules  How the rules table are formatted  Guide to the rules table  Guide for consent applicants  nal rules  Discharges	404142434545
Reade 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.4 Region 8.1 8.2	Noise	4041414243475162

8.6	General standards	.106
Financ	ial contributions	109
9.1	Purpose	.110
9.2	Determining a financial contribution	.111
Monit	oring and review of the Plan	113
10.1	Monitoring the efficiency and effectiveness of the Plan	.113
10.2	Review of the Plan	.113
ns and	acronyms	115
	9.1 9.2 <b>Monit</b> 10.1	9.1 Purpose

## List of schedules

Schedule 1 – Coastal management areas	124
Schedule 2 – Coastal areas of outstanding value	126
Schedule 3 – Coastal water quality	149
Schedule 4 – Significant indigenous biodiversity	150
Schedule 5 – Coastal taonga species	159
Schedule 6 – Historic heritage	162
Schedule 7 - Coastal sites with significant amenity values	209
Schedule 8 – Significant surf breaks and significant surfing area	212
Schedule 9 – Port air zone	
Schedule 10 – Hazardous substance thresholds	219
Schedule 11 – Documents incorporated by reference	221

## List of appendices

Appendix 1 – Agreed river mouths and landward boundary of the coastal marine area	222
Appendix 2 – Statutory acknowledgements	223
Appendix 3 – New Plymouth airport flight path protection surfaces	305
Appendix 4 – Port Taranaki and its approaches	308
Appendix 5 – Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998	309
Appendix 6 – New Plymouth District Council port noise control boundaries	310

# List of figures

Figure 1: The coastal marine area	2
Figure 2: Area where the Plan applies	. 3
Figure 3: Agencies that have a role in management of the coast	4
Figure 4: Iwi boundary map	5
Figure 5: Guide for consent applicants4	44



## Introduction

This section outlines the scope and structure of the Plan.

- Title
- Purpose
- Operative date and review
- Application
- The Taranaki coastline
- Mana whenua
- Coastal management areas
- Plan structure

COASTAL PLAN FOR TARANAKI Introduction

#### 1 Introduction

This section outlines the purpose, scope and structure of the Plan.

#### 1.1 Title

This proposed regional plan may be cited as the *Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki* (the Plan). It has been prepared by the Taranaki Regional Council.

#### 1.2 Purpose

The purpose of the Plan is to assist the Taranaki Regional Council to carry out its functions under the *Resource Management Act 1991* (RMA) to promote the sustainable management of the coastal environment, including the coastal marine area, in the Taranaki region.

#### 1.3 Operative date and review

The Plan is a 10-year plan and will become operative on the date that the Taranaki Regional Council's special resolution adopting the Plan is publicly notified.

The Plan was prepared following the review of the *Regional Coastal Plan for Taranaki* (1997) under section 79 of the RMA.

The Plan will remain in force until a future replacement plan is made operative (see section 10.2 of the Plan).

#### 1.4 Application

The provisions of the Plan have legal force under the RMA. Regional rules have the force and effect of a regulation under the RMA. For the purposes of this Plan, rules only apply to activities in the coastal marine area.

#### 1.4.1 Geographic extent

The Plan has effect over the coastal marine area of the Taranaki region and the coastal environment. The coastal marine area is defined in section 2 of the RMA and shown on SO Plan 13043 deposited with the Chief Surveyor of the Taranaki Land District.

The landward boundary of the coastal marine area is the line of mean high water springs, except where that line crosses a river.

The boundary of the coastal marine area at rivers pursuant to section 2 of the RMA, (refer to Appendix 1 of this Plan), is as described below:

In the case of any river referred to below, the boundary of the coastal marine area is as described in Appendix 1:

Mõhakatino River Huatoki Stream
Tongaporutu River Oākura River

Mimi River Kaūpokonui Stream Urenui River Tāngāhoe River Onaero River Manawapou River

Waitara River Pātea River

Waiongana River Whenuakura River Waiwhakaiho River Waitōtara River.

Te Hēnui Stream

In the case of any river not referred to in (a), the river mouth is at the continuation of the mean high water springs line of the coast, across the river.

The boundary of the coastal marine area is then a distance upstream of that line, equal to the lesser of: one kilometre, or five times the width of the river mouth.

The seaward boundary of the coastal marine area is the outer limit of the territorial sea which is approximately 12 nautical miles or just over 22 kilometres from the low water mark<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Except as otherwise provided in section 6 or section 6A of the Territorial Sea, Contiguous Zone, and Exclusive Economic Zone Act 1977.



Figure 1: The coastal marine area

While the rules in this Plan apply only to activities in the coastal marine area, nevertheless they include activities that can have an adverse effect on values and uses outside of the coastal marine area. For the purposes of integrated management, Plan objectives, general policies and methods (excluding rules) address not only the coastal marine area but the wider coastal environment. The wider coastal environment comprises the coastal marine area, together with land dominated by the coast where coastal processes, influences or qualities predominate.

#### 1.4.2 The coastal environment

The RMA requires the Taranaki Regional Council to prepare a regional plan for the coastal marine area defined above, which is effectively the 'wet' part of the coast. However, important values and issues for the coastal marine area such as cultural values, public access and water quality cannot be effectively managed in isolation from the land component of the coastal environment. The landward extent of the coastal environment has been identified and is shown in the maps that accompany this Plan.

The RMA empowers regional councils to develop objectives, policies and methods to achieve the integrated management of natural or physical resources in accordance with the Taranaki Regional Council's functions under the RMA. In order to recognise the integrated nature of the wider coastal environment and the effect activities undertaken on land could have on the coastal marine area, this Plan includes objectives, general policies and methods that apply across the coastal environment as a whole, including the landward and seaward extent of the coast, as shown in Figure 2.

The Taranaki Regional Council cannot make rules that apply on land to provide for public access or historic heritage. These matters are regulated by district plans. Section 30(ga) of the RMA does allow the Regional Council to make rules to protect indigenous biodiversity on land. However, the *Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki* states that the three territorial authorities of the region will be responsible for specifying the objectives, policies and methods for controlling land use to maintain indigenous biodiversity (except in the coastal marine area and the beds of river, lakes and other waterbodies). The Taranaki Regional Council can also make rules relating to soil conservation and control of discharges on land. However, these are regulated by other regional plans. Therefore, the rules of this Plan apply only in the coastal marine area, but the Plan does include other methods with regard to the landward part of the coastal environment. The many agencies that have a role in management of the coast are shown in Figure 3.

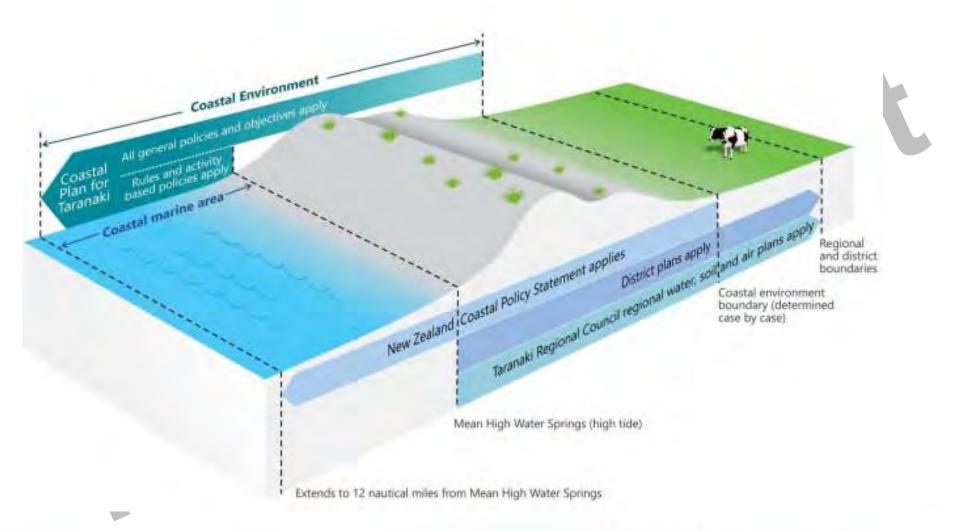


Figure 2: Area where the Plan applies

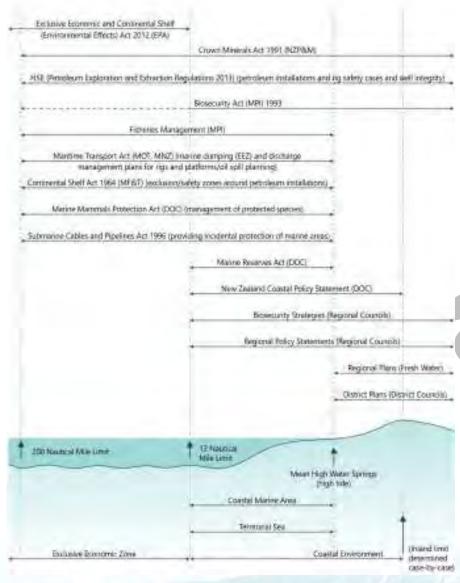


Figure 3: Agencies that have a role in management of the coast

#### 1.5 The Taranaki coastline

The Taranaki coastline extends 295 kilometres from Waihī Stream in the north, to Waiinu in the south. Along the coastline there are two distinctive types of geology – the laharic coast of the volcanic ring plain terrace and the sedimentary coast of the uplifted marine terraces, both north and south of the ring plain.

The high energy environment of the Tasman Sea and the exposure to frequent storm generated swells has resulted in erosion, with around 90% of the coastline now comprised of cliffs. Erosion is greatest along the marine terraced coastline where the sedimentary rock is softer than the laharic material of the ring plain coast.

There are a number of small estuaries at the mouths of Taranaki's larger rivers. These estuaries are well flushed, with little diversity in the way of intertidal and subtidal habitats. Sedimentation has a major influence on the region's estuaries, the factors behind which include rain fall and modified land use. The large number of rivers and the erosion of Mount Taranaki generally bring a lot of sediment to the coast. However, the high energy coastline means this sediment supply does not settle long enough to greatly assist with the beach building process.

Active dunelands exist at some of the larger river mouths and dominate the low-lying coast from Pātea Beach to the southern extent of the region. Cliff-top dunes are also a unique feature of the Taranaki coastline.

The coastline is noted for high quality surf breaks. This is particularly evident along the stretch of coast from Kaihihi Road to Stent Road, where finger like lahar deposits form offshore reef systems, creating a high concentration of quality surf breaks.

#### 1.6 Mana whenua

Tangaroa has provided for and nourished the iwi o Taranaki for generations. It is integral to the lives of the people who occupy the settlements adjoining the coastline. Tangaroa provides for these people materially, act as a highway for travel, is a source of mahinga kai (food and resource), rongoa (medicine), aids their well-being and provides spiritual sustenance.

The coastal environment was highly valued. It contained kāinga (villages), pā (fortified villages), and pūkāwa (reefs) for gathering mātaitai (seafood), as well as tauranga waka or awa waka (boat channels, tauranga ika (fishing grounds) and mouri kohatu (stone imbued with spiritual significance). The importance of these areas and the role of iwi and hapū as kaitiaki (guardians) in protecting these areas and their associated values is as important to whānau (family) today as it was to their tupuna (ancestors).

The cultural and spiritual importance of the coastline and the marine area continues to be embodied in waiata (song), pepeha (sayings) and traditions.

There are eight recognised iwi within the boundaries of the Taranaki Regional Council (Figure 4), seven of which have Treaty of Waitangi settlements. They are Ngāti Tama (Settlement Act 2003), Ngāti Mutunga (Settlement Act 2006), Te Atiawa (Settlement Act 2016), Taranaki (Settlement Act 2015), Ngāruahine (Settlement Act 2016), Ngāti Ruanui (Settlement Act 2003), and Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi (Settlement Act 2005). Ngāti Maru is progressing towards a mandate that will enable preliminary settlement discussions to take place with the Crown.

The settlements illustrate the relationship the iwi o Taranaki have with the coast. All eight Taranaki iwi and their hapū have traditions that demonstrate an ancestral, cultural, historical and spiritual connection to the coastal environment. Kaitiakitanga and tikanga, are at the heart of the relationship between the iwi o Taranaki and the coastal environment. This Plan has integrated the values of Taranaki iwi throughout Plan provisions.

Schedule 6 identifies known sites of significance to Māori and their associated values. The identification and on-going protection of these sites provides a continuous connection from the past to the present.



Figure 4: Iwi boundary map

#### 1.7 Coastal management areas

The coastal marine area has been divided into five coastal management areas or zones. This division recognises that some areas have different management needs than other areas. These areas have been mapped in Schedule 1 and specific rules apply. The coastal management areas are as follows:

#### 1.7.1 Outstanding Value

These are the coastal areas of outstanding value identified in Schedule 1. They include areas that have outstanding natural character and areas identified as having outstanding natural features and landscapes.

These areas contain values and attributes considered exceptional based on their characteristics, including landforms, land cover, cultural and historic heritage associations and visual qualities.

#### 1.7.2 Estuaries Unmodified

These are estuaries identified in Schedule 1 that have not been significantly modified, are surrounded by minimal urban development and exist in generally unmodified environments. These estuaries have significantly different and more complex natural processes than the open coast. They provide important habitats for marine and bird life and, in many cases, have significant indigenous biodiversity value and high amenity value.

#### 1.7.3 Estuaries Modified

The Pātea, Waiwhakaiho and Waitara estuaries are highly modified and are surrounded by urban and extensively modified environments. Although modified, these estuaries still contain significant habitats and may have significant indigenous biodiversity value. They are also areas with high amenity value.

#### 1.7.4 Port

This area is a highly modified environment containing Port Taranaki, which has regionally important infrastructure providing for the community's economic well-being. Although highly modified, the area does provide some natural habitat and is valued for recreation.

#### 1.7.5 Open Coast

This is the area of the coastal marine area not covered by the other management areas. The open coast is subject to a high energy westerly wave environment and the coastal land behind the foreshore is generally eroding. This area contains significant sites and places, including sensitive benthic habitats, reef systems that are valued by Māori for mahinga kai, and fisheries that are recreationally, culturally and commercially valuable. The area has high natural character and contains large tracts of coastline that are under no significant pressure for use or development. The area also contains regionally important infrastructure and has many areas with high amenity value, including beaches and surf breaks.

#### 1.8 Plan structure

The structure of this Plan is based upon the requirements for a regional plan as set out in section 67(1) of the RMA. There are ten sections:

**Section 1** introduces the Plan, including its title, purpose, operative and review dates, application and structure, and its Taranaki context, including drivers for change.

**Section 2** outlines the statutory and planning context for the Plan, including the RMA and *New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement* (NZCPS) requirements.

**Section 3** provides an overview of the Taranaki coastal environment, including the resource management matters being addressed in the Plan.

**Section 4** sets out the objectives or narrative outcomes the Plan seeks to achieve for the coastal environment.

**Section 5** sets out the policies for implementing the Plan's objectives for the coastal environment. This section includes both general (over-arching) policies related to the coastal environment as a whole and applied across all activities, and activity-specific policies related to the coastal marine area only.

**Section 6** sets out the methods (other than rules) to address the matters identified for the coastal environment as a whole.

**Section 7** presents a guide to resource users on applying the rules, including an explanation of the rules tables.

**Section 8** sets out the rules of the Plan, including standards, terms and conditions. The rules apply to the coastal marine area only and regulate:

the discharge of water or contaminants into water, into air or onto land;

the erection, placement, repair, alteration, extension, removal and replacement or removal/demolition of any structure fixed in, on, under or over the foreshore or seabed;

the occupation of space within the common marine and coastal area;

the disturbance, destruction or damage of the foreshore or seabed;

the depositing of any material in, on or under any foreshore or seabed;

the extraction of materials;

the reclamation or drainage of the foreshore or seabed; and

the taking or use of coastal water, or taking or use of heat or energy from coastal water.

**Section 9** sets out the circumstances where a financial contribution may be required, the method for calculating the amount of that contribution and the general purposes for which the contribution may be used.

**Section 10** presents Taranaki Regional Council's procedures for monitoring the effectiveness of the Plan, and the review of the Plan.

**Definitions** of terms and acronyms used in the Plan are set out at the back of the document.

**Schedules** and **Appendices** providing supporting information to assist in the application of the policies and rules are presented immediately following the body of the Plan. The **Schedules** identify:

- Coastal management areas
- Coastal areas of outstanding value
- Coastal water quality
- Significant indigenous biodiversity
- Historic heritage
- F. Coastal sites with significant amenity values
- 7 Significant surf breaks and the Significant Surfing Area
- Port air zone
- Hazardous substances and threshold values for stormwater discharges from industrial and trade premises
- 10 Documents incorporated by reference.

#### The **Appendices** include:

- Agreed river mouths and coastal marine area boundaries
- 3 Statutory acknowledgements
- New Plymouth airport flight path protection surfaces
- 1 Port Taranaki and its approaches
- Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998
- New Plymouth District Council port noise control boundaries.





## Statutory and planning framework

This section outlines the statutory and planning context for the Plan.

- Resource Management Act
- New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement
- Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011
- Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998
- Other legislation

## 2 Statutory and planning framework

This section outlines the statutory and planning context for the Plan.

#### 2.1 Resource Management Act

The RMA has a single purpose, set out in section 5(1) of the Act, which is "...to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources."

This Plan addresses the sustainable management of the coastal environment in the Taranaki region. It assists the Taranaki Regional Council in carrying out its RMA functions relating to the coast.

When providing for the sustainable management of the coastal environment, the Taranaki Regional Council will manage the use, development and protection of natural and physical resources in a way that enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being and for their health and safety while:

- sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations;
- safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil and ecosystems; and
- avoiding, remedying or mitigating any adverse effects of activities on the environment.

#### 2.1.1 Statutory restrictions on activities

Part 3 of the RMA sets out a number of restrictions to control the adverse effects of certain activities on the environment. The following statutory restrictions apply in relation to this Plan:

- restrictions on use of the coastal marine area (section 12) including:
  - reclamation or drainage of the foreshore or seabed;
  - [iii] erection, reconstruction (repair), placement, alteration, extension, removal or demolition of any structure;
  - [iii] destruction, damage or disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;

- depositing any material in a manner that is likely to have an adverse effect on the foreshore or seabed;
- introduction of exotic or introduced plants;
- occupation of the common marine and coastal area; and
- removal of any sand, shingle, shell or other natural material from the common marine and coastal area;
- restrictions relating to the taking, use, damming or diversion of water (section 14);
- restrictions relating to the discharge of harmful substances, contaminants, water, waste or other matter into water, onto or into land, or into air (sections 15, 15A and 15B); and
- d' duty to avoid unreasonable noise (section 16).

Activities covered by sections 12, 14, 15, 15A and 15B may not be undertaken within the coastal marine area unless expressly allowed by a national environmental standard, a rule in a regional plan, or a resource consent. The national environmental standard, plan or resource consent may prescribe the noise standards for those activities (section 16).

#### 2.1.2 National policy statements and environmental standards

Section 67 of the RMA specifies that regional plans must give effect to:

- any national policy statement,
- any New Zealand coastal policy statement, and
- any regional policy statement.

National policy statements (NPS) are instruments issued by the Government under sections 45 and 46 of the RMA. They state objectives and policies for matters of national significance that are relevant to achieving the purpose of the RMA, to which regional plans must give effect to ensure national consistency on their subject matter. There are currently four national policy statements that relate to the coastal environment:

 New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010, which sets out objectives and policies for managing the coastal environment (refer section 2.2 below);

- National Policy Statement on Urban Development Capacity 2016, which sets out the objectives and policies for providing for urban development capacity;
- National Policy Statement for Renewable Electricity Generation 2011, which sets out objectives and policies for managing renewable energy generation; and
- National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission 2008, which sets out objectives and policies for managing the electricity transmission network.

National environmental standards (NES) are Government regulations issued under section 43 and 44 of the RMA. They can prescribe national technical standards, methods, or requirements for environmental matters. The RMA stipulates that a regional plan must not conflict with the provisions of an NES. There are currently six national environmental standards:

- National Environmental Standards for Air Quality;
- National Environmental Standard for Sources of Drinking Water;
- National Environmental Standards for Telecommunication Facilities;
- National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry;
- National Environmental Standard for Electricity Transmission Activities; and
- National Environmental Standards for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health.

#### 2.2 New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement

The New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010 (NZCPS) contains objectives and policies to address key national matters facing the coastal environment and to achieve the purpose of the RMA.

Policies within the NZCPS address matters including:

- the extent and characteristics of the coastal environment;
- the Treaty of Waitangi, tangata whenua and Māori heritage;
- adopting a precautionary approach where there is uncertainty;
- providing for the integrated management of natural and physical resources;

- consideration of effects on land or water in the coastal environment that is managed under other Acts;
- development and other activities, and;
- reclamation and de-reclamation:
- protection of indigenous biological diversity;
- harmful aquatic organisms;
- preservation and restoration of natural character;
- protection of natural features and natural landscapes (including seascapes) of the coastal environment;
- protection of surf breaks of national significance;
- protection of historic heritage;
- allowing for public open space, walking access and control of vehicles;
- enhancement of water quality and control of sedimentation;
- management of discharges of contaminants; and
- identification and management of coastal hazards.

# 2.3 Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011

The Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011 acknowledges the importance of the marine and coastal area to all New Zealanders and provides for the recognition of the customary rights of iwi, hapū and whānau in the common marine and coastal area.

Under the Act, neither the Crown nor any other person owns the common marine and coastal area. However, an iwi, hapū or whānau group may have their customary rights in the marine and coastal area acknowledged by negotiating a recognition agreement with the Crown, or by applying for a recognition order from the High Court. Groups can apply for protected customary rights and/or customary marine title.

 A protected customary right is a right that has continued to be exercised since 1840 and includes things like collecting h\u00e4ngi stones or launching waka. When the High Court grants a protected customary rights order or a recognition agreement is negotiated with the Crown, the iwi, hapū or whānau group has the ability to exercise their protected customary rights without need for a resource consent and without paying occupation charges or royalties.

• **Customary marine title** exists when an applicant group has held a specified area in accordance with tikanga and has exclusively used and occupied the area from 1840 to the present day without substantial interruption, or has since1840, received an area through customary transfer. When an iwi, hapū or whānau group is granted customary marine title they are given certain permission rights relating to resource management and conservation in the area. One of the rights is an RMA permission right giving the group the ability to give or withhold permission for a new consented activity (with some exceptions).

lwi of Taranaki currently have claims before the Crown for both customary marine title and protected customary right.

#### 2.4 Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998

The Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998 (Appendix 5), made pursuant to section 360(1) of the RMA, control the following:

- dumping of waste or other matter in the coastal marine area from any ship, aircraft or offshore installation;
- discharges from ships or offshore installations in the coastal marine area; and
- incineration of waste or other matter in any marine incineration facility in the coastal marine area.

The regulations set out assessment criteria for a consent authority that is considering an application to dump waste in accordance with regulation 4(2).

#### 2.5 Iwi management plans

Iwi environmental management plans are planning document recognised by an iwi authority (the authority that represents an iwi and that is recognised by that iwi as having authority to do so). Pursuant to Section 66 of the RMA the Council, when preparing or

changing a regional plan, must take into account any relevant planning document recognised by an iwi authority.

At the time of writing there were three iwi planning documents that have been submitted to Council. They are the:

- Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi Puutaiao Management Plan;
- Ngati Ruanui Environmental Management Plan 2012; and
- Taiao, Taiora: An Iwi Management Plan for the Taranaki Iwi Rohe.

#### 2.6 Other legislation

All persons responsible for activities in the coastal environment should ensure that they comply with all relevant legislation, regulations and bylaws.

Other legislation relating to the coastal marine area includes:

- Crown Minerals Act 1991
- Biosecurity Act 1993
- Marine Reserves Act 1971
- Submarine Cables and Pipelines Act 1996
- Marine Mammals Protection Act 1978
- Continental Shelf Act 1964
- Maritime Transport Act 1994
- Wildlife Act 1952
- Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
- Fisheries Act 1996
- Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996
- Local Government Act 1974
- Local Government Act 2002
- Conservation Act 1987

• Treaty settlement legislation – at the time of writing, includes the Ngāti Tama Settlement Act 2003, Ngāti Mutunga Claims Settlement Act 2006, Te Atiawa Claims Settlement Act 2016, Taranaki Iwi Claims Settlement Act 2016, Ngāruahine Claims Settlement Act 2016, Ngāti Ruanui Claims Settlement Act 2003, and Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi Claims Settlement Act 2005.





# Coastal management

This section provides an overview of the Taranaki coastal environment, including the resource management matters being addressed in the Plan.

- Taranaki coastal environment
- Managing the Taranaki coastal environment

COASTAL PLAN FOR TARANAKI Coastal management

## 3 Coastal management

This section provides an overview of the Taranaki coastal environment, including the resource management matters being addressed in the Plan.

### 3.1 Taranaki coastal environment

The coastal environment comprises the coastal marine area together with land dominated by the coast and where coastal processes, influences or qualities predominate.

As provided in section 1.4 of this Plan, the Taranaki Regional Council manages the coastal marine area, and some activities landward of mean high water springs relating to river and lake beds, and soil, freshwater and air quality, through its regional plans. The territorial authorities control land use activities above mean high water springs through their district plans.

There is a relatively low demand for activities in Taranaki's coastal marine area. As at June 2016, there were only 254 current coastal permits, comprising 5% of all resource consents administered by the Taranaki Regional Council. Furthermore, the number of coastal permits has reduced over time for some activities e.g. there are now only four major community or industrial discharges to coastal waters, compared with some 25 major discharges 30 years ago. Notwithstanding generally low use and development, it remains important that adverse effects of use and development continue to be avoided, remedied or mitigated and that, as far as is practicable, take into account the wider coastal environment.

#### Integrated management

Although few pressures exist in Taranaki's coastal marine area, demand for activities and the effects of subdivision, use and development on land in the coastal environment can be high. It is important to recognise that natural and physical resources and the wider environment consist of interconnected systems. Changes to one part of a system may affect other systems. Thus, activities in the coastal marine area, or on land above mean

high water springs, can cause changes across the divide of land and sea. Because of the interconnected nature of biophysical systems, resource management must recognise the wider effects of using, developing and protecting resources on all other natural and physical resources. It also needs to take into account the large number of different agencies with resource management roles, and the often competing or conflicting interests of the community and resource users. It is essential that the interconnected nature of the coastal environment is recognised through an integrated management approach (refer 1 below).

#### **Coastal water quality**

Taranaki generally has high quality coastal water, mainly as a result of the region's exposed coastal environment and low development pressures. However, a degradation of coastal water quality can sometimes occur in discrete areas, such as near river mouths and in close proximity to wastewater discharges. At river mouths, water quality can be reduced as a result of contaminants from land use and development (e.g. farming, earthworks, urban centres, industrial sites) entering waterways, particularly during or following heavy rainfall events. Accidental discharges of largely untreated wastewater can have temporary adverse effects on coastal water quality. Wastewater discharges from large population bases can occasionally render shellfish in the area unsuitable for consumption.

Water quality can also be impacted on a short-term or on an ongoing basis by discharges to coastal waters or other activities undertaken in the coastal marine area. Coastal water quality is integral to supporting healthy and functioning ecosystems, traditional uses and practices, and other community uses. In maintaining and enhancing Taranaki's generally high coastal water quality<sup>2</sup>, the effects of discharges in the coastal marine area and on land, including cumulative effects, need to be managed (refer 2 below).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Additional to human-induced impacts, it is also worth noting that natural variations in Taranaki's coastal water quality can also occur e.g. as a result of waterfowl, naturally eroding soils and iron oxide pans in soils.

#### **Use and development**

Some activities rely upon a location in or near the coastal marine area, or are dependent on the use of coastal resources due to a technical need or operational need.

Taranaki's coastal resources and developments play a crucial role in both the regional and national economy. As an example, Taranaki is one of the most important mineral producing regions in New Zealand and as at 2017, contains the country's only commercially producing oil and gas fields, including offshore fields.

Port Taranaki, New Zealand's only deep water seaport on the west coast, supports a wide range of regionally and nationally significant activities and contributes to the national transport system.

Other activities, such as the placement of structures in the coastal marine area, can create public benefit, e.g. providing public access, public safety or recreational opportunities. Coastal management will recognise and provide for appropriate resource use and development, and its contribution to enabling people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being (refer 3 below).

#### Natural and historic heritage

Taranaki's distinctive natural and historic heritage is integral to the identity of the region and its people. This heritage is important for its intrinsic, cultural, amenity, biodiversity and tourism values and its contribution to the region's economic, social and cultural wellbeing.

While some areas represent a typical Taranaki coastal environment, others are iconic or contain values and attributes that are of special significance in relation to natural character, natural features and landscapes, historic heritage associations and indigenous biodiversity. In some areas nature predominates and man-made influences are absent or subservient in the context of the natural environment. In other areas it may be the uniqueness or memorability of a landscape or feature, the presence of a rare or threatened species or habitat, or the historical associations inherent in a site or landscape that are of special significance.

Significant natural and historic heritage values in the coastal environment need to be protected to allow healthy and functioning ecosystems to continue, and to provide for the economic, social and cultural well-being of present and future generations (refer 4 below).

Management agencies generally recognise but may have limited and/or incomplete knowledge of historic heritage values present in the coastal environment.

#### Tangata whenua values and relationships

Tangata whenua have a special relationship with natural and physical resources through whakapapa. Inherent in this relationship is kaitiakitanga, which seeks to maintain the māuri of natural and physical resources, while allowing their use and development for social, cultural and economic well-being.

Wāhi tapu, sites, or places of cultural significance, including tauranga waka landing sites, taonga, and customary resources, are integral to the identity, well-being and cultural integrity of tangata whenua. The coastal environment and associated resources comprise some of the most important taonga to tangata whenua. As kaitiaki of their traditional fishing grounds and reefs, tangata whenua have a responsibility to nurture and safeguard these resources for future benefit. This stewardship ethic is reflected in customary practices and rules such as rotational or seasonal harvesting, collection techniques aimed at preserving the natural state of fishing reefs, the use of rahui (prohibition) on seafood gathered to prevent exploitation, restrictions on gutting and shelling seafood below the high tide mark and avoiding contamination of the coastal habitat by human and animal waste.

It is important that the relationship of tangata whenua with the coastal environment is recognised and provided for (refer 5 below). That includes rivers and tributaries and land areas identified in Appendix 2 [Statutory acknowledgements] that lie landward of the coastal marine area boundary.

#### Public amenity and enjoyment

The coastal environment is an important and valued part of Taranaki's environment and the quality of life offered by the region. The coastal marine area in particular is an extensive area of public space available for people to use and enjoy. It is where we play, gather food, undertake traditional practices, or relax. Many coastal resources and activities contribute to the economic, social and cultural well-being of communities.

The Taranaki region boasts numerous surf breaks of national and regional significance that draw local and overseas visitors alike and host local, national and international surf competitions. The Taranaki coastal marine area, with its extensive rocky reefs and outcrops and plankton-rich waters, supports diving, fishing and food gathering activities. Taranaki is also famous for its distinctive black sand beaches. Community surveys show

that passive activities including walking, swimming and relaxing are the most popular activities undertaken at the coast. It is important that people can continue to access, use and enjoy the Taranaki coast (refer 6 below).

#### **Coastal hazards**

The coastal environment is at high risk of coastal hazards. Risks include tornados, coastal erosion, tsunami, storm surges, and cliff rock falls and slumps3. The risk of, and vulnerability to, coastal hazards will increase over time, for instance due to climate change and sea level rise.

Although most natural processes that cause coastal hazards originate at sea, the major effects of these processes are nearly always felt on land. The Taranaki coastline is continually influenced by the natural forces of wind and waves. This, coupled with the soft geology found in some localities around the coastline, means that the most significant coastal hazard in Taranaki is coastal erosion. Although coastal erosion and other hazards are generally a natural phenomenon, human activity in the coastal marine area may influence the susceptibility of people, property and the environment to loss or damage on account of coastal hazards. It is important that use and development of the coastal marine area does not increase coastal hazard risk to people or property to unacceptable levels.

Similarly, activities in the coastal marine area may also impact on the health or safety of people or property, including aircraft or navigational safety. It is important that these activities do not pose a threat to the health and safety of people or property (refer 7 below).

## 3.2 Managing the Taranaki coastal environment

With reference to the former discussion, the following matters are addressed in the objectives, policies, rules and methods that follow:

- 1 Recognising the interconnected nature of the coastal environment through an integrated management approach.
- Managing the effects of discharges in the coastal marine area and on land in the coastal environment to maintain and enhance Taranaki's generally high coastal water quality.
- Recognising and providing for the role of appropriate use and development of natural resources in the coastal environment and its contribution to the social, economic and cultural well-being, and health and safety of people and communities.
- Ensuring significant natural and historic heritage and natural processes in the coastal environment are protected for the continuation of healthy and functioning ecosystems, and the social, cultural and economic well-being of present and future generations.
- Ensuring the relationship of Māori and their cultural and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taonga are recognised and provided for in the management of Taranaki's coastal environment.
- Ensuring people can continue to access, use and enjoy the Taranaki coast, where and when it is appropriate to do so.
- 7 Ensuring use and development of the coastal marine area does not increase coastal hazard risk to unacceptable levels or pose a threat to the health and safety of people or property.

<sup>3</sup> Based on Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Plan for Taranaki 2012 and National Hazardscape Report 2007.





# Objectives

This section presents the thirteen objectives for managing Taranaki's coastal environment.

COASTAL PLAN FOR TARANAKI Objectives

## 4 Objectives

This section presents the thirteen objectives for managing Taranaki's coastal environment: All objectives are relevant to managing Taranaki's coastal environment and no objective should be viewed in isolation.

#### **Objective 1: Integrated management**

Management of the coastal environment, including the effects of subdivision, use and development on land, air and fresh water, is carried out in an integrated manner.

#### Objective 2: Use and development

Natural and physical resources of the coastal environment are used efficiently, and activities that have a functional need or an operational need, that depend on the use and development of these resources, are provided for in appropriate locations.

#### Objective 3: Impacts on established operations and activities

The use and ongoing operation of regionally important infrastructure and other existing lawfully established activities is protected from new incompatible subdivision, use and development occurring in proximity to the infrastructure or activity in the coastal environment.

#### Objective 4: Life-supporting capacity and mouri

The life-supporting capacity and mouri of coastal water, land and air are safeguarded from the adverse effects, including cumulative effects, of use and development of the coastal environment.

#### **Objective 5: Coastal water quality**

Water quality in the coastal environment is maintained where it is good, and enhanced where it is degraded.

#### **Objective 6: Natural character**

The natural character of the coastal environment is preserved and protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development and is restored where appropriate.

#### **Objective 7: Natural features and landscapes**

The natural features and landscapes of the coastal environment are protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.

#### **Objective 8: Indigenous biodiversity**

Indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment is maintained and enhanced and areas of significant indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment are protected.

#### Objective 9: Relationship of tangata whenua with the coastal environment

Traditional and continuing relationships of tangata whenua and their cultures and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga in the coastal environment, including the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki, are recognised and provided for.

#### **Objective 10: Treaty of Waitangi**

The principles of the Treaty of Waitangi, including the principles of mai te maunga Taranaki kite tai a Kupe, whakapapa, kaitiakitanga, manaakitanga, whanaungatanga, kawanatanga, and rangatiratanga are taken into account in the management of the coastal environment.

#### Objective 11: Cultural and historic heritage

Cultural and historic heritage in the coastal environment is protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.

#### Objective 12: Public use and enjoyment

he public's use and enjoyment of the coastal environment, including amenity values, traditional practices and appropriate public access to and within the coastal environment, is maintained and enhanced.

#### Objective 13: Coastal hazard risk and public health and safety

The risk of social, cultural, environmental, and economic harm in the coastal environment from coastal hazards is not increased and public health, safety and property is not compromised by use and development of the coastal marine area.





# Policies

This section includes the policies that implement the Plan objectives.

- General policies
- Activity-based policies

## 5 Policies

This section includes the policies that implement the Plan objectives.

When assessing an activity, regard will be had to all relevant general and activity-based policies and no individual policy viewed in isolation.

Section 5.1 contains general or overarching policies applicable to the wider **coastal environment**, including the coastal marine area, for the purposes of achieving integrated management and which relate to:

- 5.1.1 management of the coastal environment
- 5.1.2 use and development of resources
- 5.1.3 natural character form and functioning
- 5.1.3A indigenous biodiversity
- 5.1.3B historic heritage
- 5.1.3C tangata whenua culture, values and traditions (57)
- 5.1.4 public use and enjoyment
- 5.1.5 coastal hazards and public health and safety.

Section 5.2 contains policies specific to activities in the **coastal marine area** and which relate to:

- 5.2.1 discharges
- 5.2.2 coastal structures and occupation of space
- 5.2.3 disturbance, deposition and extraction
- 5.2.4 reclamation and drainage
- 5.2.5 taking, use, damming or diversion of coastal water, or taking or use of heat or energy from coastal water
- 5.2.6 noise.

The same activity-based categories are also used in the Rules section of the Plan.



## 5.1 General policies

This section provides the overall direction for achieving integrated management in the **coastal environment** (i.e. both the coastal marine area and areas landward where coastal processes, influences or qualities are significant and as indicatively shown on the planning maps) in order to achieve the objectives of this Plan.

The policies apply to all activities in the coastal environment. The policies set out a coastal management framework, provide for use and development, protect, maintain and enhance significant and outstanding values, and manage coastal hazards and risks to public health and safety.

## Management of the coastal environment

#### **Policy 1: Coastal management areas**

Manage the coastal environment in a way that recognises that some areas have values, characteristics or uses that are more vulnerable or sensitive to the effects of some activities, or that have different management needs than other areas.

In managing the use, development and protection of resources in the coastal marine area under the Plan, recognition will be given to the following coastal management areas (identified in Schedule 1) and their distinguishing values, characteristics and uses:

- Outstanding Value: refers to those areas listed in Schedule 1(a) and are identified as having outstanding natural character and/or outstanding natural features or landscape values. These areas characteristically:
  - contain values and attributes that are exceptional, including in relation to landforms, land cover, biodiversity, cultural and heritage associations, and visual qualities identified in Schedule 2 (refer corresponding Policy 9);
  - contain marine areas with legal protection, including Parininihi Marine Reserve, Ngā Motu/Sugar Loaf Islands Marine Protected Area and Tapuae Marine Reserve (identified in Schedule 1); and
  - [iii] are iconic to the region's identity and sense of place.
- **Estuaries Unmodified**: refers to those estuaries that are permanently open to tidal movements and listed in Schedule 1(b). These areas do not include estuaries identified in (a) or (c) of this policy and characteristically:

- have high natural character, provide a natural focal point for human activity, but are generally not significantly modified and are surrounded by minimal urban development and unmodified environments;
- have significantly different and more complex natural processes than the open coast;
- provide important habitats, migration paths, breeding areas and nursery areas for marine and bird life; and
- are valued by Māori for taonga species, and cultural, spiritual, historical and traditional associations.
- **Estuaries Modified**: refers to the Pātea, Waiwhakaiho and Waitara estuaries that are permanently open to tidal movements and listed in Schedule 1(c). These areas characteristically:
- have been modified by flood protection works and placement of structures;
- are surrounded by urban, extensively modified environments;
- have significantly different and more complex natural processes than the open coast;
- provide important habitats, migration paths, breeding areas and nursery areas for marine and bird life; and
- are valued by Māori for taonga species, and cultural, spiritual, historical and traditional associations.
- Open Coast: refers to remaining areas of the coastal marine area not identified in (a), (b), (c) and (e) of this Policy that characteristically:
  - are subject to a high energy westerly wave environment and the coastal land behind the foreshore is generally naturally eroding;
  - iii include marine systems and habitat, including migration paths, breeding areas and nursery areas for marine mammals and seabirds;
  - [iii] include marine systems and marine life valued by Māori for mahinga kai;
  - include nationally and regionally important surf breaks identified in Schedule 8 (refer corresponding Policy 22); and
  - contain fisheries that are recreationally, culturally and commercially valuable.
- **Port**: refers to the operational management area of Port Taranaki. The area is a highly modified environment that characteristically:

- enables people and communities to provide for their economic wellbeing;
- contains regionally important infrastructure;
- contains port related activities that are accepted as appropriate uses of this coastal management area; and
- iw has a low level of natural character, although is located adjacent to an area of outstanding value.

#### Policy 2: Integrated management

Provide for the integrated management of the coastal environment by:

- recognising ki uta ki tai by taking into account the interconnected nature of resources and natural processes in the management of adverse effects across air, land, freshwater bodies and the coastal environment;
- implementing Plan provisions in managing the effects of activities (positive and adverse) by having regard to the location, form and limits of the activity undertaken in the coastal marine area on significant values and characteristics of the wider coastal environment;
- implementing policies, methods and rules in other regional plans for Taranaki in relation to managing adverse effects associated with diffuse and direct discharges to freshwater and air, and soil disturbance;
- [d] considering the effects of activities undertaken in the coastal marine area on land or waters held or managed under other statutes, and the purposes of those statutes, including marine areas with legal protection identified in Schedule 1 and statutory acknowledgements identified in Appendix 2;
- considering the effects of activities in the coastal marine area on outstanding natural features and landscapes or areas of outstanding natural character or significant indigenous biodiversity identified in other regional or district plans for the Taranaki region;
- managing natural and physical resources in a manner that recognises and provides for the social, economic and cultural objectives and well-being of the community and the functional needs and/or operational needs of regionally important infrastructure and industry; and
- working collaboratively with government departments, territorial authorities, district health boards, other agencies, and tangata whenua in accordance with Policy 19, that have roles and responsibilities that contribute to, and impact on,

the management of coastal resources, including where activities in the Taranaki coastal marine area may result in adverse effects, or associated subdivision, use and development beyond the coastal marine area.

#### Policy 3: Precautionary approach

Adopt a precautionary approach where the effects of any activity on the coastal environment are uncertain, unknown, or little understood, but potentially significantly adverse.

#### Policy 4: Extent and characteristics of the coastal environment

Determine the inland extent of the coastal environment for the purposes of policies under Section 5.1 of the Plan by:

- having particular regard to areas identified in a district plan or proposed district plan as being the coastal environment or equivalent (map link); and
- on a case by case basis recognising areas landward of the coastal environment line where coastal processes, influences or qualities are significant, including areas at risk from coastal hazards; coastal vegetation and coastal habitat of indigenous species; elements and features of natural character, landscapes, visual qualities or amenity values; inter-related coastal marine and terrestrial systems; and may include items of cultural and historic heritage and physical resources and built facilities.

### 5.1.1 Use and development of resources

#### Policy 5: Appropriate use and development

Consider whether subdivision and use and development of the coastal environment is in an appropriate location and form, and within appropriate limits, by having regard to (but not limited to) the following:

- the functional need or operational need for the activity to be located in the coastal marine area. Activities that do not have a functional need or operational need to be located in the coastal marine area generally should not be located there (unless the non-marine related activity complements the intended use and function of the area):
- whether the activity relates to the use, operation, maintenance and alteration of regionally important infrastructure;
- the benefits to be derived from other activities at a local, regional and national level, including the existing and potential contribution of agriculture, petroleum and mineral resources, and the potential contribution of aquaculture and renewable energy resources;
- the appropriateness of the proposed design, methodology, location or route of the activity in the context of the receiving environment and any possible alternatives, including best practicable options for preventing or minimising adverse effects on the environment;
- the degree to which the activity will recognise and provide for the relationships, uses and practices of Māori and their culture and traditions with their lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taonga in the coastal environment such as mahinga kai, tauranga waka (canoe landing sites), nga toka (rocks) and tauranga ika (fishing grounds);
- the degree to which the activity will be subject to unacceptable risks or exacerbate coastal hazards, or public health and safety with particular reference to Policy 23;
- the degree to which the activity contributes to the maintenance, enhancement or restoration of natural or historic heritage including by buffering areas and sites of historical heritage value;
- the degree to which the activity contributes to the maintenance, enhancement or restoration of appropriate public access or public use of the coast including for recreation;

- whether any landward component, development or use of land-based infrastructure or facilities associated with the activity can be appropriately provided for;
- whether the activity is for scientific investigation or educational study or research; and
- the degree and significance of actual or potential adverse effects of the activity on the environment, including consideration of:
  - cumulative effects of otherwise minor activities;
  - the sensitivity of the environment; and
  - the efficacy of measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate such effects, or provide environmental compensation where effects cannot be remedied or mitigated.

#### Policy 6: Benefits of regionally important infrastructure

Recognise the benefits of new and existing regionally important infrastructure to the social, economic and cultural well-being of people and communities in Taranaki, and provide for the safe and efficient operation of regionally important infrastructure subject to the appropriate avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse environmental effects.

#### Policy 7: Management of adverse effects of the National Grid

Where the National Grid has a functional need or operational need to locate in the coastal environment, manage the adverse effects arising from their activities by:

- (a) recognising there may be some areas in the coastal environment where avoidance of adverse effects is required to protect the identified special values of those areas;
- (b) seeking to avoid adverse effects on:
  - areas of outstanding value;
  - significant indigenous biodiversity;
  - historic heritage as identified in Schedules 6A and 6B; and
  - nationally or regionally significant surf breaks as identified in Schedule 8A and 8B;
- (c) where it is not practicable to avoid adverse effects on the values of the areas listed in (b) above because of the functional needs or operational needs of the National Grid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on those values; and

(d) avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects.

#### Policy 8: Impacts on lawfully established activities

Protect existing lawfully established activities from reverse sensitivity effects that may arise from the establishment of new activities or the intensification of other existing activities by:

- avoiding significant adverse effects on regionally important infrastructure;
- [b] avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on regionally important infrastructure and other activities.

## 5.1.2 Natural character form and functioning

#### Policy 9: Areas of outstanding value

Protect the visual quality and the physical, ecological and cultural integrity of coastal areas of outstanding value identified in Schedule 2 from inappropriate subdivision, use and development by:

- avoiding adverse effects of activities on the values and characteristics including those identified in Schedule 2 that contribute to areas:
  - having outstanding natural character; and/or
  - ¡iii being outstanding natural features and landscape; within or adjoining coastal management area – Outstanding Value; and
- maintaining significant seascapes and visual corridors associated with outstanding natural features and landscapes, including views from within the landscapes or features, and views of the landscapes and features.

#### Policy 10: Natural character and natural features and landscapes

Protect the natural character, features and landscapes of the coastal environment not addressed in Policy 9 by avoiding significant adverse effects, and avoiding, remedying and mitigating other adverse effects on natural character and natural features and landscapes by having regard to the extent to which the activity:

- <u>maintains</u>, enhances or restores natural character;
- is compatible with the existing level of modification to the environment, including by having particular regard to Policy 1;

- is appropriate within the surrounding landscape, its representativeness and ability to accommodate change;
- is of an appropriate form, scale and design to minimise adverse effects on values of the existing landforms, features and vegetation (excluding high visibility markers required for safety or conservation purposes) or is of a temporary nature and any adverse effects are of a short duration and are reversible;
- protects significant indigenous biodiversity and maintains or enhances indigenous biodiversity;
- maintains the integrity of historic and cultural heritage;
- iq maintains physical, visual (including seascapes) and experiential attributes that significantly contribute to the scenic, wild or other aesthetic values of the area;
- alters the integrity of landforms and features, or disrupts the natural processes and ecosystems; and
- in areas of high natural character in the coastal marine area, minimises to the extent practicable, seabed and foreshore disturbance and modifications, placement of structures, and discharges of contaminants.

#### Policy 11: Restoration of natural character

Promote the restoration of natural character of the coastal environment particularly in relation to dunes, estuaries, coastal wetlands, coastal indigenous vegetation cover and habitats, ecological corridors, coastal water quality, and land stability where human-induced soil or coastal erosion is an issue.

#### Policy 12: Coastal water quality

Maintain coastal water quality where it is good or enhance coastal water quality where it is degraded by avoiding, remedying and mitigating the adverse effects of activities on:

- the life-supporting capacity of coastal water;
- the mouri and wairua of coastal water;
- the integrity and functioning of natural coastal processes; and
- the ability of coastal water to provide for existing and anticipated future use by the community.

#### Policy 13: Restoration of coastal water quality

Promote the restoration of coastal water quality where degradation is having a significant adverse effect on ecosystems, natural habitats or water based recreational activities, or is restricting existing uses such as shellfish gathering and cultural activities, as identified in Schedule 3.

#### Policy 14: Coastal air quality

Maintain or enhance coastal air quality by avoiding, remedying and mitigating the adverse effects of activities on the life-supporting capacity of coastal air.

## 5.1.3 Indigenous biodiversity

#### Policy 15: Significant indigenous biodiversity

Protect significant indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment by:

- avoiding adverse effects of activities on:
  - ii indigenous taxa that are nationally threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive, including those identified in Schedule 4A;
  - taxa that are internationally threatened including those identified in Schedule 4A:
  - indigenous ecosystems and vegetation types that are threatened in the coastal environment, or are naturally rare, as identified in Schedule 4A;
  - habitats of indigenous species where the species are at the limit of their natural range, or are naturally rare;
  - areas containing nationally significant examples of indigenous community types; and
  - areas set aside for full or partial protection of indigenous biological diversity under other legislation;
- avoiding significant adverse effects and avoiding, remedying and mitigating other adverse effects of activities on:
  - ii areas of predominantly indigenous vegetation in the coastal environment;
  - habitats in the coastal environment that are important during the vulnerable life stage of indigenous species including:
    - i. estuaries;

- ii. spawning areas (e.g. snapper-trevally spawning area in the North Taranaki Bight between Mōhakatino River and Pariokariwa Point);
- iii. areas that provide passage for diadromous species;
- iv. marine mammal resting, feeding and breeding areas; and
- v. bird roosting and nesting areas;
- indigenous ecosystems and habitats found only in the coastal environment and which are particularly vulnerable to modification including estuaries, lagoons, coastal wetlands, dunelands, intertidal zones, rocky reef systems, eelgrass, saltmarsh, and sensitive marine benthic habitats as identified in Schedule 4B;
- habitats of indigenous species in the coastal environment that are important for recreational, commercial, traditional or cultural purposes;
- habitats, including areas and routes, that are important to migratory species; and
- ecological corridors and areas important for linking or maintaining biological values identified under this policy; and
- avoiding, remedying or mitigating the adverse effects of activities in significant marine animal and seabird areas consistent with (a) and (b) above.

#### Policy 16: Indigenous biodiversity

Maintain or enhance indigenous biodiversity generally in the coastal environment by:

- avoiding, remedying and mitigating the adverse effects of activities on indigenous biodiversity; and
- when assessing adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity, having regard to the extent of effects, including consideration of:
  - the association of the ecological site and values with other interrelated, but not necessarily contiguous, ecological sites and values;
  - the nature, location, extent and design of the proposed development and the effects of these factors on indigenous biodiversity;
  - the degree to which indigenous biodiversity values will be lost, damaged, destroyed, or enhanced, recognising that;
    - the scale of the effect of an activity is proportional to the size and sensitivity of the ecological area and associated indigenous biodiversity values;

- ii. discrete, localised or otherwise minor effects not impacting on the ecological area may be acceptable; and
- iii. activities with transitory effects may be acceptable, where they can demonstrate the effects are not long-term and/or irreversible.

#### Policy 17: Taonga species

Maintain or enhance taonga species as identified in Schedule 5 by:

- avoiding significant adverse effects of activities on the habitat of taonga species, mahinga kai, täiapure or mataitai and customary uses and values unless:

  the activity is necessary for the provision of regionally important infrastructure, avoidance of adverse effects is not practicable and adverse effects are remedied or mitigated to the extent practicable; and
- avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects of activities on taonga species habitat, mahinga kai, tāiapure or mataitai.

### 5.1.4 Historic heritage

#### Policy 18: Historic heritage

Protect historic heritage in the coastal environment from inappropriate subdivision, use and development by:

- avoiding adverse effects on the values associated with Category A archaeological sites of significance and historic areas identified in Schedule 6A;
- avoiding significant adverse effects, and avoiding, remedying and mitigating other adverse effects on the values associated with sites of significance to Māori identified in Schedules 6A and 6B;
- avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on the values associated with all other historic heritage sites, including those identified in Schedule 6 and those identified by New Zealand Archaeological Association's ArchSite (Archaeological Site Recording Scheme);
- when assessing adverse effects on historic heritage, giving regard to the extent of effects, including consideration of:
  - the association of the site with other interrelated, but not necessarily contiguous, historic heritage sites and their collective significance in the context of historic landscapes and areas;

- the degree to which historic heritage values will be lost, damaged, destroyed, or enhanced;
- the nature, location, extent, design and appearance of the proposed development and the effects of these factors on historic heritage values;
- the classification given to the historic heritage, as set out in Schedule 6A and the reasons for which it has been scheduled;
- the extent to which the historic heritage has been damaged by natural events, weather, or environmental factors and any subsequent risk to public safety;
- the importance (if any) of land surrounding the historic heritage;
- the degree of compliance with Heritage New Zealand's Pohere Taonga Archaeological requirements;
- wiii any investigation and documentation of the site to provide a historical record; and
- the outcome of any consultation with any relevant body or individual, such as Heritage New Zealand Pohere Taonga, the Department of Conservation, or local iwi and/or hapū; and
- allowing the maintenance, repair or restoration of identified historic heritage where it is based on a clear understanding of the heritage values of the place, and undertaken in accordance with good practice conservation principles and methods.

### 5.1.5 Tangata whenua culture, values and traditions

#### Policy 19: Relationship of tangata whenua

Recognise and provide for the relationship of tangata whenua culture, values and traditions with the coastal environment, including the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki, and take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.

The Taranaki Regional Council will provide opportunities for working in partnership with tangata whenua to actively participate in the resource management process where decisions are being made on issues of significance to tangata whenua by:

taking into account any relevant iwi planning document, including but not limited to environmental plans, management plans, kaitiaki plans and marine spatial plans recognised by an iwi authority;

- taking into account any relevant memorandum of understanding or kaitiaki agreement with the iwi authorities;
- implementing the relevant legal requirements of Treaty settlements, including representation on Council committees; and taking into account other aspects of Treaty settlements including, statements of association, protection principles and statutory acknowledgements;
- give effect to Mana Whakahono a Rohe that provide agreements about how iwi may contribute to resource management processes;
- providing for tikanga Māori and interpretation services for the use of Māori language in presenting evidence;
- providing for marae-based pre-hearing meetings and hearings where appropriate;
- providing for the appointment of a person(s) with recognised expertise in tikanga Māori to any hearing committee where a resource consent application raises significant issues for tangata whenua, in consultation with the relevant iwi authority;
- recognising the importance of mātauranga Māori, customary, traditional and intergenerational knowledge;
- requiring that resource consent applications or plan change applications provide cultural impact assessments and/or archaeological assessments where appropriate;
- involving tangata whenua in the development of consent conditions, compliance monitoring plans and/or enforcement procedures where appropriate; and
- 5.1.6 considering consent conditions that incorporate the use of mātauranga Māori based methods or cultural indicators that recognise and express Māori values to monitor the effects of the activity on the mouri of the natural and physical resources of the coastal environment.

### Public use and enjoyment

#### **Policy 20: Public access**

Maintain and enhance public access to, along and adjacent to the coastal marine area by:

- avoiding, remedying or mitigating any adverse effects of activities on public access;
- [t:] promoting the enhancement or restoration of public access, where a demand exists, including for the connection of areas of public open space, improving outdoor recreation opportunities, access to surf breaks and providing access for people with disabilities; and
- imposing a restriction on public access, including vehicles, where such a restriction is necessary to:
  - protect significant natural or historic heritage values;
  - [ii] protect dunes, estuaries and other sensitive natural areas or habitats;
  - protect sites and activities of cultural value to Māori;
  - protect threatened or at risk indigenous species and rare and uncommon ecosystem types as identified in Schedule 4A;
  - protect public health or safety, including where the safety of other coastal or beach users is threatened by inappropriate use of vehicles on beaches and vessels offshore;
  - [wi] provide for defence purposes in accordance with the Defence Act 1990 or port or airport purposes;
  - avoid or reduce conflict between public uses of the coastal marine area and its margins;
  - provide for temporary activities or special events;
  - ensure a level of security for lawfully established activities consistent with the activity, including protection of equipment; or
  - provide for other exceptional circumstances where restriction to public access is justifiable;

and alternative access routes for the public have been considered and provided where practicable.

#### **Policy 21: Amenity values**

Maintain and enhance significant amenity values by avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on those qualities and characteristics that contribute to amenity values in:

- coastal areas of outstanding value identified in Schedules 1 and 2;
- (b) coastal sites with significant amenity values identified in Schedule 7 including:
  - ii beaches;
  - [ii] reefs; and
  - estuaries and river mouths;
- surf breaks identified in Schedule 8;
- coastal sites with significant indigenous biodiversity identified in Schedule 4, taonga species identified in Schedule 5, or historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B and Appendix 2; and
- other areas of the coastal environment with significant amenity values not identified in the Schedules referred to in (a), (b), (c) and (d).

#### Policy 22: Surf breaks and Significant Surfing Area

Protect surf breaks and their use and enjoyment from the adverse effects of other activities by:

- avoiding adverse effects on:
  - nationally significant surf breaks as identified in Schedule 8; and
  - surf breaks within the designated Significant Surfing Area as identified in Schedule 8;
- avoiding significant adverse effects on all regionally significant surf breaks, identified in Schedule 8, that are outside of the Significant Surfing Area
- <u>ic</u> avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on all locally significant surf breaks listed in Schedule 8;
- in managing adverse effects in accordance with clauses (a), (b) and (c), having regard to:
  - effects on the quality or consistency of the surf break by considering the extent to which the activity may: change or interrupt coastal sediment dynamics; change or interrupt swell within the swell corridor including

- through the reflection, refraction or diffraction of wave energy; or change the morphology of the foreshore or seabed; and
- effects on other qualities and characteristics that contribute to use and enjoyment of surf breaks.

## 5.1.7 Coastal hazards and public health and safety

#### Policy 23: Avoidance of increasing coastal hazard or public safety risks

Avoid increasing the risk of social, environmental and economic harm from coastal hazards and avoid increased risks to public health and safety, or aircraft or navigation safety including by:

- for coastal hazard risk, ensuring:
  - where appropriate, the design, placement, and long-term efficiency and use of structures, reclamations or works take into account dynamic coastal processes, including the expected effects of tsunami, climate change and sea level rise, assessed over at least a 100 year time frame;
  - activities that involve disturbance, deposition or extraction do not remove or interact with such quantities of sediment from the onshore-offshore or longshore drift systems as to materially increase the rate of coastal erosion; and
  - structures and reclamations are designed and managed to avoid or remedy erosion and scour as a consequence of the structure, including by reflection, refraction or diffraction of wave energy, and the interaction or interception of sediment; and
- [h] for aircraft or navigation safety, and general public health and safety:
  - ensuring activities allow the free and safe passage of vessels to and from lawful launching, mooring or berthing areas;
  - iii separating conflicting recreational and commercial activities;
  - ensuring activities do not adversely affect the functioning of navigation aids;
  - ensuring discharges to air are not hazardous to human health or restrict visibility in accordance with Policy 33;
  - y requiring structures to be maintained to an appropriate standard;

- requiring structures to be appropriately located and lit whilst avoiding light emissions that could affect the safe navigation of vessels and aircraft; and
- enabling the removal of structures in accordance with Policy 41, where they are no longer functional or required, or have been abandoned.

#### **Policy 24: Natural hazard defences**

Protect, restore and enhance the ability of natural features and systems, including beaches, estuaries, wetlands, intertidal areas, reef systems, coastal vegetation, dunes, coastal cliffs, peninsulas and barrier islands, to provide a natural defence from coastal hazards.



## 5.3 Activity-based policies

This section contains policies specific to particular activities or uses in the **coastal marine area**. The policies provide direction for the use, development or protection of resources, and how the particular activities should be managed.

The activity-based policies must be considered alongside the general policies and never in isolation. Where a policy in this section is inconsistent with a general policy in 5.1, the general policy takes precedence.

## 5.3.1 Discharges to the coastal marine area

#### Policy 25: Discharge of water or contaminants to coastal waters

Discharges of water or contaminants to water in the coastal marine area must:

- be of an acceptable quality with regard to:
  - the sensitivity of the receiving environment and associated uses and values;
  - the nature and concentration of the contaminants to be discharged and the efficacy of reduction, treatment and disposal measures;
  - the capacity of the receiving environment to assimilate the contaminants and achieve the required water quality, taking into account the potential for cumulative or synergetic effects;
- [b] avoid the accumulation of persistent toxic contaminants in the environment;
- adopt the best practicable option for the treatment and discharge to prevent or minimise adverse effects on the environment, having consideration to:
  - discharging contaminants onto or into land above mean high water springs as an alternative to discharging contaminants into coastal waters;
  - the use of constructed wetlands or other land-based treatment systems as an alternative to discharging directly to water unless there is no other practicable option;
  - the nature of the discharge and sensitivity of the receiving environment;
  - the capital, operating and maintenance costs of alternative technical options to reduce the effects of the discharge, the effectiveness and reliability of each option, and the relative benefits to the receiving environment offered by each option; and

- the weighting of costs in proportion to any benefits to the receiving environment offered by each option;
- d be required, where appropriate, to reduce adverse environmental effects through a defined programme of works, over an appropriate timeframe, set out as a condition of consent for either new resource consents or during a renewal or review process for existing resource consents;
- use the smallest mixing zone necessary to achieve the required water quality in the receiving environment and minimise as far as practicable the adverse effects on the life supporting capacity of water within the mixing zone; and
- avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects, after reasonable mixing.

#### Policy 26: Discharge of untreated human sewage

Discharges of untreated human sewage to coastal water are not allowed.

## Policy 27: Existing discharge of treated wastewater containing human sewage

Existing lawfully established discharges of treated wastewater containing human sewage to coastal water will only occur where:

- an adequate consideration of alternative methods, disposal locations and routes for the discharge has been undertaken, including land disposal and wetland treatment;
- adequate consultation with tangata whenua has been undertaken so that their values and the effects on those values are understood; and
- there has been consultation with the general community.

#### Policy 28: New discharges of wastewater containing human sewage

New discharges of treated wastewater containing human sewage are not allowed.

#### Policy 29: Improving existing wastewater discharges

Adverse effects of existing wastewater discharges to coastal water will be minimised, and:

- in the case of existing discharges from wastewater treatment plants, the best practicable option will be used to improve water quality and reduce the quantity of discharges; and
- in the case of existing consented wastewater overflows that contain untreated human sewage, including those occurring during or following extreme rainfall events, the frequency and/or volume of discharges should be progressively

reduced and eliminated over the course of the existing consent as, in accordance with Policy 26, no further consents will be granted.

#### Policy 30: Discharge of stormwater

Discharges of stormwater to the coastal marine area must be appropriately managed by:

- adequate consideration of:
  - the nature of the activities undertaken, and substances stored or used, within the contributing catchment;
  - the use of source controls to avoid the contamination of stormwater;
  - the use of measures (including treatment) to prevent or minimise contamination of the receiving environment;
  - the location of the discharge in relation to avoiding, remedying or mitigating any adverse environmental effects;
  - the use of design options to reduce the overall volume of stormwater requiring disposal to the coastal marine area, including discharging into or onto land; and
  - integrated management of whole stormwater catchments and stormwater networks where appropriate;
- avoiding, where practicable, and otherwise remedying cross contamination of sewage and stormwater systems;
- ensuring discharge rates and volumes, and outlet structures are designed and managed to avoid, remedy or mitigate erosion and scour; and
- the adoption of the best practicable option for the treatment and discharge of stormwater to the coastal marine area to minimise adverse effects.

#### Policy 31: Harmful aquatic organisms

The following activities in the coastal marine area must be managed in a way that minimises the risk of introduction or spread of harmful aquatic organisms:

- (a) maintenance (including hull cleaning) of structures, movable objects and ships;
- (b) introduction or placement of a structure or installation;
- (c) relocation of equipment or machinery; and
- (d) relocation of stock in the case of aquaculture.

#### Policy 32: Impacts from drilling and production

Activities associated with drilling and production in the coastal marine area must be managed to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse environmental effects associated with discharges by:

- ensuring use of industry best practice drilling, construction and maintenance methods, including the type of mud systems and maintenance and construction materials;
- in relation to offshore production activities, adopting adequate separation distances having regard to the values and sensitivity of the environment;
- ensuring discharges of fluids from any well do not occur unless specifically authorised;
- ensuring compliance with relevant recognised standards, codes of practice, or regulations; and
- ensuring it is undertaken in an appropriate manner and location having regard to the values and sensitivity of the environment potentially affected and the degree and significance of effects.

#### Policy 33: Discharge of contaminants to air

Discharges of contaminants to air in the coastal marine area must:

- not occur at a volume, concentration or rate, or in such a manner that causes or is likely to cause a hazardous, noxious, dangerous, toxic, offensive or objectionable effect on the environment including human or animal health or the significant restriction of visibility or soiling of property;
- not cause odours that are offensive or objectionable to people on private property or public places of assembly or on their use and enjoyment of the coast; and
- ic adopt the best practicable option to prevent or minimise adverse effects on the environment by giving consideration to the following:
  - ii the nature of the discharge;
  - the sensitivity of the receiving environment;
  - the capital, operating and maintenance costs of relative technical options to reduce the effects of the discharge, the effectiveness and reliability of each option, and the relative benefits to the receiving environment offered by each option; and
  - the weighting of costs in proportion to any benefits to the receiving environment offered by each option.

# 5.3.2 Coastal structures and occupation of space in the coastal marine area

## Policy 34: Structures that support safe public access and use, or public or environmental benefit

Allow structures in appropriate locations subject to the appropriate management of adverse effects, where the structure is to provide for:

- public access and use of the coastal marine area, including for traditional uses and cultural or recreational activities (excluding whitebait stands);
- [b] public health and safety, including navigational aids;
- scientific or educational study or research; and
- the efficient operation of regionally important infrastructure.

#### Policy 35: Placement of structures

Structures placed in the coastal marine area:

- must generally be limited to those that have a functional need or operational need to be located in the coastal marine area and that do not cause duplication of a function for which existing structures or facilities are adequate;
- must not be located in Parininihi Marine Reserve, Ngā Motu/Sugar Loaf Islands Marine Protected Area and Tapuae Marine Reserve identified in Schedule 1 apart from boundary marker buoys or temporary structures associated with scientific or educational study or research;
- should be placed in an appropriate location with consideration given to the sensitivity of the environment;
- must be designed, located and managed so as to avoid, remedy or mitigate:
  - any increase in coastal hazard risk including increased rates of erosion or accretion;
  - ii settlement or loss of foundation material;
  - movement or dislodgement of individual structural elements; and
  - iw adverse effects on the environment and associated uses and values, including cumulative effects;
- should be made available for public or multiple use where it will not conflict with operational or safety requirements; and
- where appropriate, should be made of, or finished with, materials that minimise effects on the natural character and visual amenity of the adjoining coast.

#### Policy 36: Hard protection structures in coastal areas of outstanding value

Hard protection structures located within the coastal management area – Outstanding Value (identified in Schedule 2) must not have an adverse effect on the values and characteristics identified in Schedule 2 that contribute to an area having outstanding value, in accordance with Policy 9.

#### Policy 37: Appropriateness of hard protection structures

Hard protection structures are discouraged and the use of alternatives promoted.

Appropriateness of hard protection structures must be assessed by the provision of evidence that demonstrates:

- an adequate consideration of alternative methods to hard protection structures including non-intervention, natural defences in accordance with Policy 24, 'soft' protection options such as beach re-nourishment and planting, and the relocation or removal of existing development or structures at risk;
- the levels of risk and any likely increase in disaster or risk potential over at least a 100 year time frame;
- the national and regional importance of existing infrastructure, use or value at threat;
- the costs and benefits to people and the community;
- that hard protection structures to protect private assets are not located on public land unless there is a significant public or environmental benefit from doing so;
- the structure has been designed by a suitably qualified and experienced professional; and
- the degree and significance of actual or potential adverse effects on the environment including consideration of:
  - ii cumulative effects;
  - the sensitivity of the environment; and
  - the efficacy of measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate such effects.

#### **Policy 38: Temporary hard protection structures**

Temporary hard protection structures with a duration of less than five years may be allowed provided that:

- the protection is temporary in order to provide time to prepare and implement a plan to remove or reduce coastal hazard risk through approaches that do not involve a further hard protection structure;
- the proposed structure is removable; and
- any adverse effects on the environment resulting from the placement, use and removal of the structure, will be less than minor and transitional.

# **Policy 39: Maintenance, minor alteration or minor extension of existing structures**Maintenance, minor alteration or minor extension of existing lawful structures and reclamations will be allowed:

in order to:

- enable compliance with applicable standards and codes;
- ii ensure structural integrity;
- maintain or improve efficiency; or
- address health and safety or navigational safety issues; and
- where it does not increase the scale or intensity of the adverse effects of the activity or structure; and

subject to the appropriate avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse effects.

#### Policy 40: Major alteration or extension of existing structures

Major alteration or extension of existing lawful structures will be allowed in locations where the activity will not have significant adverse effects on other lawfully established structures or uses and values and must:

- result in greater, more efficient, or multiple use of the structure for marine activities; or
- it: reduce the need for a new structure elsewhere.

#### Policy 41: Removal of coastal structures

Decommissioning and removal of any new structure must be considered as part of the initial design and installation and removal will generally be required.

When assessing the appropriateness of allowing a structure, a part of a structure, or material associated with a structure to be left in situ or elsewhere in the coastal marine area, at least one of the following must apply:

- removal of the structure would cause greater adverse effects on the environment than leaving it in place;
- the structure is an integral part of an historic heritage site or landscape;
- the structure, or part of the structure, is permanent or has reuse value that is considered appropriate in accordance with Policy 5;
- [d] the removal of the structure is technically unfeasible; or
- the removal of the structure poses unreasonable risk on human health and safety.

#### **Policy 42: Occupation**

Structures and activities occupying space within the common marine and coastal area should be established and operated in a manner that does not unreasonably restrict or prevent other users of the coastal marine area.

Occupation should be avoided in areas where it will have significant adverse effects on public use.

## 5.3.3 Disturbance, deposition and extraction

## Policy 43: Disturbance, deposition or extraction in marine areas with legal protection

Disturbance of, or deposition on, the foreshore or seabed or the extraction of natural material must not occur in areas managed or held under other Acts for statutory protection (including Parininihi Marine Reserve, Ngā Motu/Sugar Loaf Islands Marine Protected Area and Tapuae Marine Reserve identified in Schedule 1) apart from that associated with:

- recreational activities including boating and anchoring;
- scientific or educational study or research; and
- the placement and maintenance of boundary marker buoys.

# Policy 44: Disturbance, deposition or extraction activities that provide public or environmental benefit

Allow disturbance, deposition or extraction that is necessary to provide for public or environmental benefit, including protecting or maintaining the safe and efficient operation of regionally important infrastructure, subject to appropriate avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse effects, including:

- maintaining existing navigation channels and access to structures, including maintaining safe navigational depth within Port Taranaki;
- (b) clearing, cutting or realigning stream or river mouths for flood or erosion control purposes;
- restoring, enhancing or protecting natural or historic heritage values;
- [d] deposition of material, including dredging spoil, for beach replenishment;
- le clearing the outlet of any lawful stormwater outfall or pipe;

- removal or control of harmful aquatic organisms, pest plants or other exotic plants;
- operating, maintaining, altering or extending lawful structures or infrastructure;
- removing hazards to navigation or public health and safety, or installing navigational aids;
- recreational activities, scientific or educational study, or research; and
- small scale extraction that results in a less than minor level of disturbance.

#### Policy 45: Disturbance of the foreshore or seabed

Activities that cause disturbance of the foreshore or seabed must:

- be managed with regard to the sensitivity of the site specific values present;
- avoid significant adverse effects caused by the release of contaminants;
- avoid, remedy or mitigate other adverse effects; and
- ensure that the foreshore or seabed is, as far as practicable, reinstated in a manner that is consistent with the natural character and visual amenity of the area.

#### Policy 46: Port dredging

Maintenance and capital dredging activities for Port Taranaki, including spoil disposal, must be managed in order that:

- uncontaminated sand is deposited in inshore areas in a manner that mitigates the effects of Port Taranaki facilities on natural littoral sediment processes;
- fine particle sediment (silt) and any contaminated sediment is deposited in appropriate offshore spoil disposal locations;
- best practicable methods and procedures for dredging and depositing contaminated sediments, or dredging in the zone of natural oil seeps, are used so that sediment or contaminant mobilisation and dispersal is minimised as far as practicable; and
- [d] adverse environmental effects are avoided, remedied or mitigated.

#### Policy 47: Extraction or deposition of material

Extraction of sand, shingle, shell and other natural material from the foreshore or seabed, or deposition of material on the foreshore or seabed, not provided for by Policies 43, 44 and 46 must:

- be undertaken in an appropriate manner and location by having regard to the values and sensitivity of the environment potentially affected and the degree and significance of effects;
- generally not occur in coastal management areas Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified;
- not occur close to moderate or high relief offshore reefs;
- have regard to the surface area and volumes of material to be extracted or deposited over the duration of the activity, composition of the material and method of extraction or deposition, and the resulting effects on water quality, sediment quality and ecology;
- where applicable, have regard to the volumes of material to be extracted over the duration of the activity and where appropriate:
  - the natural rate of sediment being deposited over sediment lost from the area where extraction is proposed; and
  - the interaction of sediment within the extraction site with the nearshore littoral system;
- use methods and engineering controls to minimise adverse effects on the form of the foreshore or seabed, and benthic communities adjacent to the area of extraction or deposition;
- where applicable and appropriate, ensure that the deposited material is of a similar size, sorting and parent material as the receiving sediments; and
- not be for the purpose of disposing spoil from land-based activities unless significant environmental benefit can be demonstrated.

### 5.3.4 Reclamation and drainage

#### Policy 48: Appropriateness of reclamation or drainage

Consider reclamation or drainage of land in the coastal marine area only in circumstances where:

land outside the coastal marine area is not available for the proposed activity;

- there is a functional need or operational need for the activity to be located in or adjacent to the coastal marine area;
- there are no practicable alternative methods of providing for the activity; and
- the activity provides significant public benefit with particular regard to the extent to which the reclamation or drainage and intended purpose would provide for the efficient operation of regionally important infrastructure including, but not limited to, ports, airports, coastal roads, pipelines, electricity transmission, railways, marinas and electricity generation.

#### Policy 49: Design of reclamation

Subject to Policy 48, the design and form of any reclamation of land in the coastal marine area must:

- take into account the potential effects of climate change, including sea level rise, over 100 years;
- as far as reasonably practicable, provide public access to and maintain connectivity along the coastal marine area at high tide, unless a restriction on public access is appropriate in accordance with Policy 20(c); and
- be undertaken in an appropriate manner and location by having regard to the values and sensitivity of the environment potentially affected and the degree and significance of effects.

# 5.3.5 Taking, use, damming and diversion of coastal water, or taking or use of heat or energy from coastal water

## Policy 50: Taking and use of coastal water or taking of heat or energy from coastal water

Allow the taking and use of coastal water and any taking of heat or energy from coastal water subject to it being taken in a quantity or at a rate and in a manner that avoids, remedies or mitigates adverse environmental effects.

#### Policy 51: Damming or diversion of coastal water

Damming or diversion of coastal water should not cause adverse environmental effects.

## 5.3.6 Noise

#### Policy 52: Noise and vibration

Noise and vibration from activities undertaken in the coastal marine area, including underwater activities, will be managed to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse environmental effects.







Methods of implementation

This section contains the non-regulatory methods that will be used to implement the policies.

- General
- Management of the coastal environment
- Use and development of resources
- Natural heritage
- Historic and cultural heritage
- Public use and enjoyment
- Coastal hazards and public health and safety

- Coastal water and air quality
- Coastal structures and occupation, disturbance, and reclamation
- Noise

COASTAL PLAN FOR TARANAKI Methods of implementation

## 6 Methods of implementation

This section contains the methods, in addition to the rules contained in section 8 that will be used to implement the policies of the Plan. Unless the context indicates otherwise, the methods of implementation apply to the coastal environment.

### 6.1 General

- Provide advice and information, including guidelines to coastal users, consent holders and the public:
  - a: to promote awareness of the need for the protection of the natural character of the coastal environment and the importance and values of coastal areas of outstanding value and other coastal areas of value;
  - to promote awareness of the need to consult with any persons likely to be affected by coastal activities, including tangata whenua if their interests are affected, prior to lodging any resource consent application;
  - to promote awareness of the natural, cultural, historic, and amenity attributes and values of the coastal environment, including the cultural significance and importance of the coastal and marine environments to Māori and iwi/hapū;
  - to encourage the adoption of practices that avoid or mitigate adverse effects on the coastal environment;
  - to encourage the use of industry recognised guidelines or codes of practice that avoid or mitigate adverse effects on the coastal environment;
  - to encourage appropriate coastal use, development and protection practices to maintain or enhance coastal values, including public use and enjoyment;
  - on siting, design, installation, operation and maintenance systems;
  - hi on procedures to avoid or mitigate adverse effects on the coastal environment; and
  - on responsibilities and processes under other legislation, for example, Fisheries Act 1996, Biosecurity Act 1993, Reserves Act 1977, Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014, the Marine Mammal Protection Act 1978, Wildlife Act

1953 and Exclusive Economic Zone and Continental Shelf (Environmental Effects) Act 2012.

- Consider the use of other economic instruments such as financial contributions, environmental enhancement grant funding and rates relief to maintain or enhance coastal values, including biodiversity values, historical and cultural values, public use and enjoyment, surf breaks (including the Significant Surfing Area), and natural hazard management.
- Consider undertaking works and services to maintain or enhance coastal values, including biodiversity values, historical and cultural values, recreational use and enjoyment, surf breaks (including the Significant Surfing Area), and natural hazard management.
- Maintain a **state of the environment monitoring** programme to monitor the state, trends and pressures relating to the coastal environment and where possible, make this available in easily accessible electronic forms.
- Gather or collate information on the resources and values of the coastal environment of Taranaki.
- Develop and implement **spatial planning** to achieve integrated management of the coastal environment, including the identification of sites and places with significant values, and, where appropriate, make this publicly available.
- Develop and implement a monitoring, review and reporting programme to assess the effectiveness and efficiency of the Plan, including whether the objectives have been achieved.
- Support, as and when appropriate, research and investigation into coastal management.

## 6.2 Management of the coastal environment

- Implement Plan objectives, policies and methods of implementation that recognise different coastal processes, values, and uses, and which allow, regulate or prohibit activities in the following coastal management areas:
  - Outstanding Value
  - b; Estuaries Unmodified

- Estuaries Modified
- . Open Coast
- Port.
- 1. **Implement Plan** objectives, policies and methods of implementation that allow, regulate or prohibit activities in locations, areas or places with significant values in a manner that avoids, remedies or mitigates adverse effects on:
  - infrastructure of regional importance;
  - natural character and natural features and landscapes;
  - indigenous biodiversity;
  - ili historic heritage, including sites of significance to Māori; and
  - amenity values, including surf breaks.
- 11 **Review** and, if necessary, **amend** the **Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki** to set out criteria for assessing the significance of natural character, natural features and landscapes and indigenous biodiversity.
- 17 Advocate to and liaise with territorial authorities to promote alignment and consistency, where appropriate, between the Plan and district plans.
- 14 Advocate to relevant sector and industry groups, territorial authorities, and government departments and agencies for the adoption of policies, strategies or programmes to assist in the implementation of the objectives, policies and methods of the Plan.
- 1.1 Consider in accordance with section 33 of the RMA the **transfer of functions** that other agencies could carry out more efficiently, effectively and appropriately.

## 6.3 Use and development of resources

15. Implement Plan objectives, policies and methods of implementation that **recognise** and provide for appropriate use and development in the coastal environment.

## 6.4 Natural heritage

**Participate** as appropriate, in central government planning for a network of marine protected areas around New Zealand.

- 17 **Advocate** when appropriate, to relevant agencies, to protect significant indigenous biodiversity, including the establishment of marine protected areas and marine reserves to preserve the natural character of the coastal environment.
- 18 Assist, when appropriate, with the **integrated management** of marine protected areas.
- 10 Maintain and update GIS **databases** of all known coastal sites with regionally significant values that identify their values, including the presence of any threatened or regionally distinctive species and sites of high cultural, spiritual and historical significance.
- Prepare **biodiversity plans** for coastal sites with regionally significant indigenous biodiversity values and work with landowners, tangata whenua and care groups to implement these plans.
- Provide **environmental enhancement grants** and general advice to support the active protection of biodiversity in Taranaki, including coastal habitats for threatened or regionally distinctive native flora and fauna.
- Promote active restoration of sand dunes and coastal herb fields, wetlands and forests through working with landowners and tangata whenua and providing advice and funding for planting, weed and pest control and other related matters.
- Encourage **legal protection** of sand dunes and coastal herb fields, wetlands and forests with significant indigenous biodiversity values.

## 6.5 Historic and cultural heritage

#### **Advocate** to:

- Heritage New Zealand, New Zealand Archaeological Association, Department of Conservation, local territorial authorities, and iwi to maintain and regularly update databases and records of historic heritage; and
- relevant agencies the use of other legislation (such as the Conservation Act 1987, National Parks Act 1980, Reserves Act 1977, Queen Elizabeth II National Trust Act 1977 and the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014), for the purpose of identifying and protecting the region's historic heritage values.
- Actively support, as and when appropriate, **surveys, research and investigation** into identifying historic heritage in the region.

- Protect, through both the Plan and **resource consent processes**, spiritual and cultural values, traditional uses and practices, and economic well-being of tangata whenua.
- Support and assist iwi to identify sites and places of special cultural and traditional value associated with the coastal environment, including the identification of wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other taonga through the development of electronic wāhi tapu inventories, registers or 'silent files'.
- 28 Consider **iwi involvement or partnerships** in Taranaki Regional Council resource investigations and projects associated with the coastal environment.
- Provide **technical assistance and advice** in preparing iwi planning documents and consider financial or other support for preparing such documents.
- 3f1 Provide advice and information to generally **promote awareness** of wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other taonga and the importance and values of such sites and values.
- 31 Through both the Plan and resource consent processes, have regard to **statutory acknowledgements**, take into account any relevant **planning document** recognised by an iwi authority and lodged with the Council, and recognise and provide for foreshore and seabed reserve management plans in preparing regional policies and plans.
- Protect **sensitive information** about the location and nature of wāhi tapu in the consent and hearing process through public exclusion and restrictions on the release of this information.
- Work with iwi authorities to develop **memoranda of understanding** that establish and maintain an effective working relationship between the Taranaki Regional Council and iwi.
- Provide opportunities for **tangata whenua to be represented** on the Taranaki Regional Council's Policy and Planning Committee, the Consents and Regulatory Committee and other committees arising out of Treaty of Waitangi settlements.

## 6.6 Public use and enjoyment

As appropriate, require new or renewed **resource consents** for the use or development of the coastal marine area to include a condition addressing public access.

- Advocate to territorial authorities the establishment of public access to and along the coast, through esplanade reserves, esplanade strips or access strips following subdivision, or through other means, as appropriate.
- Investigate establishing a working group that includes relevant agencies, landowners, iwi and interest groups to protect and enhance the recreational values of the **Significant Surfing Area** as described in Schedule 8B.
- ₹₹ **Promote** the enhancement of public access to and along the coast through agreements or covenants with landowners under the *Walking Access Act 2008*, the *Reserves Act 1977*, or through the voluntary creation of esplanade strips under the RMA.
- Provide **information and technical assistance** to persons and communities wishing to carry out activities to enhance public access to and along the coastal environment.

## 6.7 Coastal hazards and public health and safety

- 40 Develop and maintain hazard information, including coastal hazards, in partnership with territorial authorities.
- Provide **advice and information** to resource users and the public on:
  - natural coastal processes and hazards;
  - the possibility of sea level rise; and
  - ways in which individuals and communities can prepare or make adjustments to reduce their susceptibility to natural coastal hazard events.
- £7 Encourage and support moves by territorial authorities to **restrict vehicle access** in coastal areas where the safety of other beach users is threatened by inappropriate use of vehicles on beaches.
- Set speed and **navigation safety** controls under the *Navigation Bylaws for Port Taranaki and its Approaches 2009*, and any subsequent bylaws, to promote the safety of all users of the coastal marine area within the gazetted harbour limits of Port Taranaki.
- Apply **height restrictions** to give effect to New Plymouth Airport flight path protection surfaces in Section 8.6.1 and Appendix 3 of this Plan. In particular:
  - a: controlled activities for placement of structures will not breach the airport flight path protection surfaces; and

- b; no application to carry out a discretionary activity will be granted if that activity involves a structure that would breach the airport flight path protection surfaces.
- **Notify** Maritime New Zealand and Land Information New Zealand when a coastal permit is granted for a new structure or other harbour work and when that structure or work is completed.

## 6.8 Coastal water and air quality

- **Promote** industrial, domestic, and agricultural discharge and treatment systems, siting, design, installation, operation and maintenance procedures to avoid or mitigate adverse effects on coastal water or air quality.
- 47 Provide technical advice and information on:
  - discharge and treatment system design and their efficient application;
  - b; urban development activities and the development and re-contouring of land;
     and
  - sustainable land management practices that avoid or reduce contamination of coastal water.
- Undertake **compliance monitoring** of authorised industrial, domestic, and agricultural discharges to water and air in the coastal marine area.
- Through the **Taranaki Riparian Management Programme**, support rural landowners to reduce diffuse source discharges of contaminants to water by:
  - preparing riparian plans;
  - providing native plants for riparian management purposes at the lowest possible cost; and
  - providing ongoing advice and support to plan holders.
- **Notify** the Medical Officer of Health for Taranaki and the relevant territorial authority if water quality shows that coastal water is unfit for contact recreation or gathering of shellfish for human consumption. The Taranaki Regional Council will also conduct an investigation to determine the cause of the poor water quality if it is practicable.
- 1 Advocate or encourage, as appropriate:
  - the provision of facilities for the collection of litter and on-board waste by operators of launching, mooring and berthing facilities;

- b; the provision of areas on dry land, by operators of launching, mooring and berthing facilities, for the maintenance and cleaning of vessels so that waste does not escape into coastal water;
- the undertaking of activities by ship operators and owners of offshore installation in a manner that will avoid or mitigate the effects of discharges of contaminants to water or air the coastal marine area;
- the following of Ministry of Primary Industries' border protection guidelines on the exchange of ballast water to avoid the release of harmful marine organisms into New Zealand waters by ship operators; and
- the uptake of the Australia and New Zealand Anti-fouling and In-water Cleaning Guidelines 2013 on the in-water cleaning and anti-fouling of vessels and moveable structures to avoid the release of harmful marine organisms into New Zealand waters.

# 6.9 Coastal structures and occupation, disturbance, and reclamation

- Fig. Prepare and implement the Waitara and Lower Waiwhakaiho flood protection schemes, works and activities within the coastal environment to minimise the risk of flooding.
- Maintain the **Regional Marine Oil Spill Response Plan** under the *Maritime*Transport Act 1994 and provide adequate resources and training for emergency responders to ensure an effective response to an oil spill in the coastal marine area.

## 6.10 Noise

- Consideration of the general standards in this Plan, and of New Zealand Standards NZS 6802:2008 Acoustics Environmental noise and NZS 6803: 1999 Acoustics Construction Noise when:
  - considering applications for coastal permits; or
  - determining whether noise levels are in breach for the purpose of enforcement action under Part 16 of the RMA.



# Reader's guide to the rules

This section provides a reader's guide explaining how the rules are formatted and arranged in the Plan.

- Arrangement of rules
- How the rules tables are formatted
- Guide to the rules table
- Guide for consent applicants

COASTAL PLAN FOR TARANAKI Reader's guide to the rules

## 7 Reader's guide to the rules

This section provides a reader's guide explaining how the rules (in section 8) are formatted and arranged in the Plan, including an explanation to assist in rule interpretation and application.

## 7.1 Arrangement of rules

The regional rules are broadly grouped into five categories that reflect the use of the coastal marine area. The five categories are:

- Discharges to the coastal marine area
- Coastal structures and occupation of space in the coastal marine area
- Disturbance, deposition and extraction
- Reclamation or drainage
- Taking or use of water, heat or energy

## 7.2 How the rules table are formatted

The rules in the Plan are arranged in tables. Each table has seven columns headed:

- Activity
- Rule
- Coastal management area
- Classification
- Standards/terms/conditions
- Matters of control/discretion
- Policy reference.

The table below provides an explanation of the matters covered in the columns of a rules table.

Definitions for many of the terms used in the rules are provided at the back of the Plan.

Note: The rules within this Plan do not address activities that are regulated by the *Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998* (Appendix 5).

## 7.3 Guide to the rules table

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
This column specifies the activity or activities covered by the rule.  It also includes associated activities that are incidental to the main activity as well as activities excluded by the gateway.	This column contains the rule number, for reference purposes.	This column identifies which coastal management area(s) the rule applies to.	This column contains the classification of the activity – i.e. permitted, controlled, restricted discretionary, discretionary, non-complying or prohibited.	This column contains conditions, standards and terms for permitted activities, and controlled activities.  The conditions, standards and terms are ongoing requirements that must be met for as long as the activity is undertaken.  Failure to comply with these conditions, standards and terms is a breach of the rule.  Note all conditions, standards and terms in this column must be met to comply with the rule.	This column is relevant to controlled and restricted discretionary activities only.  For controlled activities, this column contains the matters over which the Taranaki Regional Council has reserved its control.  For restricted discretionary activities, this column contains the matters over which the Taranaki Regional Council has reserved its discretion.  If the column is blank, one of three situations applies:  a) the activity is a permitted activity, and by definition no control or discretion can be reserved;  b) the activity is a prohibited activity, and by definition no control or discretion can be reserved; or  c) the activity is a discretionary or noncomplying activity over which the Taranaki Regional Council has retained full discretion, which will be exercised in accordance with the objectives and policies of the Plan and the matters to be considered in section 104 of the Act.	This column provides a cross- reference to the key policies in Section 5 of the Plan that the rule implements.  All general policies plus the relevant activity specific policies will be considered by the Council when deciding on a resource consent application and the conditions that may be placed on the consent if granted.

#### Note:

- 1. If an activity is covered by more than one rule, then the rule that applies is the rule that is more specific for the relevant activity, area or resource, rather than the more general rule.
- 2. Permission may also be required from the relevant territorial council.
- 3. Notes and cross-references are included for information purposes only and do not form part of the rules. Nor should they be considered a complete list.
- 4. Note the default provisions of the RMA apply in terms of whether notification is, or is not, required in relation to any resource consent application.

## 7.4 Guide for consent applicants

The steps below set out how to find out whether or not an activity is regulated by the Plan, and if so, whether a resource consent is needed from the Taranaki Regional Council. The rules referred to can be found in section 8 of the Plan on pages 48 to 88.

The Taranaki Regional Council encourages early engagement with iwi prior to lodging a consent application. Early engagement can contribute to the effective and efficient processing of consents, reduce delays and encourage good will between parties.

**Step One:** Determine whether the activity involves:

- discharges to the coastal marine area (rules 1–17)
- coastal structures and occupation of space in the coastal marine area (rules 18–49)
- disturbance, deposition and extraction (rules 50–62)
- reclamation or drainage (refer to rules 63–65)
- taking or use of water, heat or energy (rules 66–67).

**Step Two:** If so, further determine where the activity occurs. The activity will be located within one or more of the five coastal management areas mapped in Schedule 1. Rules only apply to the coastal management areas listed.

**Step Three:** Having identified the relevant rule(s) based upon activity and location, refer to the classification of the activity under that rule. (Note: if the 'activity' is made up of several parts, several rules and classifications may apply):

- if it is permitted, the activity can be carried out without obtaining a resource consent, provided the permitted activity standards are met
- if it is controlled, a resource consent is needed and the Taranaki Regional Council will
  grant the consent if the controlled activity standards and terms are met
- if it is restricted discretionary, a resource consent is needed, and the Council will
  decide whether or not to grant the consent. However, in deciding whether or not to
  grant the consent, the Council's exercising of discretion is restricted to the list of
  matters specified in the 'discretion/notification' column of the rule

if it is discretionary, a resource consent is needed, and the Council will decide whether or not to grant the consent having regard to the relevant matters in section 104 of the RMA

- if it is non-complying, a resource consent is needed. The Council cannot grant a consent unless the effects of the activity are minor or the activity will not be contrary to the objectives and policies of the Plan. Even if this test is satisfied, the Council retains discretion to grant or refuse a consent for the activity, having regard to the relevant matters in section 104 of the RMA
- if it is prohibited, the activity cannot proceed, and no resource consent can be applied for.

Figure 5 on the following page shows a simplified version of how the activity classifications work. Neither this diagram nor this discussion can be treated as a substitute for the provisions of the RMA.

**Step Four:** If any part or parts of the activity require a resource consent:

- check the policies referenced in the Rule Tables to find out which effects are of concern; and
- prepare a document that describes the assessment of effects on the environment; and
- make your resource consent application(s) to the Taranaki Regional Council, and include the assessment of effects on the environment and any other information required.

You are encouraged to consult with any persons likely to be affected by your activity, including tangata whenua if their interests are affected, prior to lodging your resource consent application.

**Step Five**: If in doubt, particularly regarding the information requirements of Step Four above, or the classification of your activity, telephone the Consents Section of the Taranaki Regional Council on (06) 765 7127.

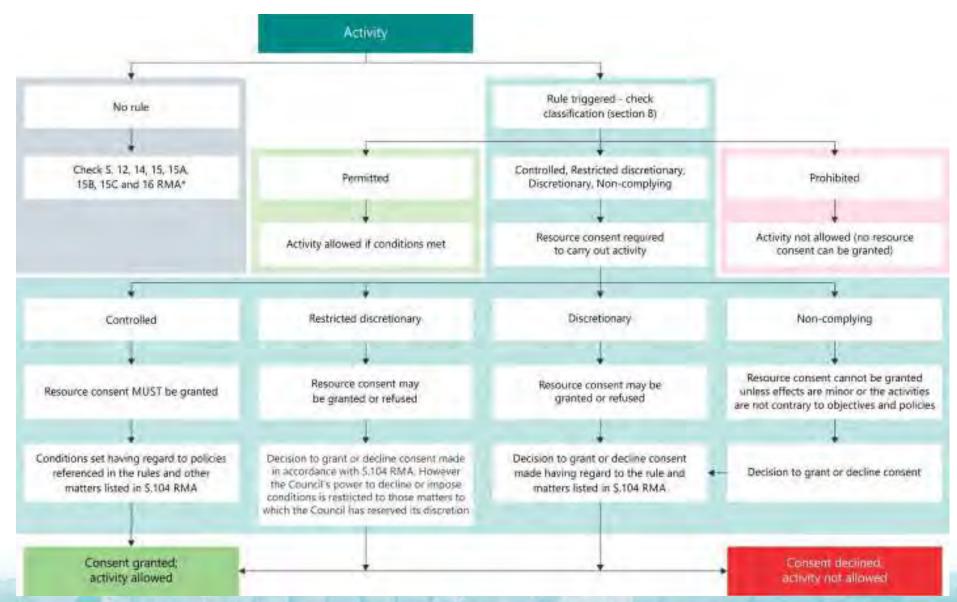
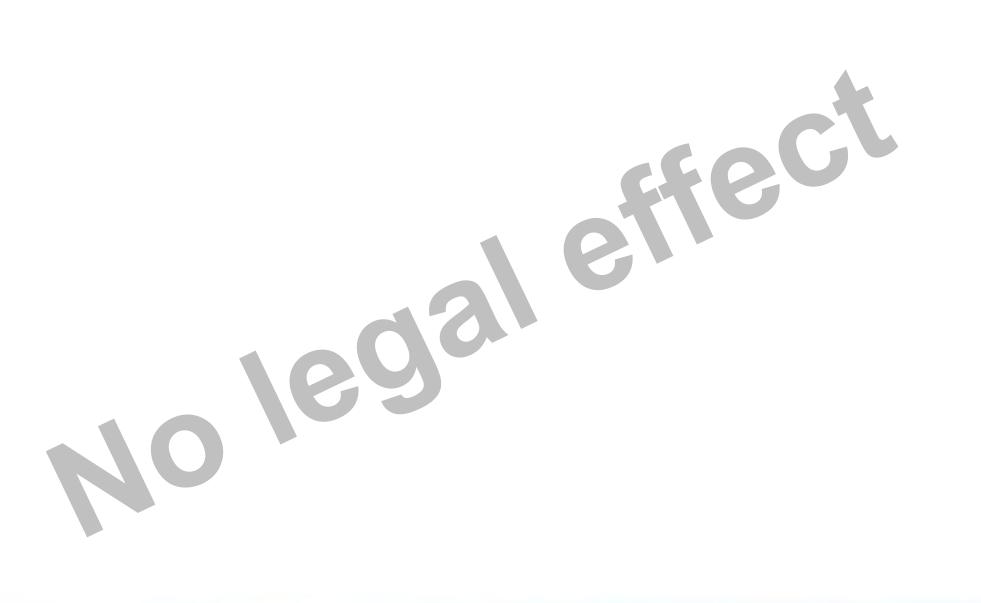


Figure 5: Guide for consent applicants.



COASTAL PLAN FOR TARANAKI 45 Regional rules



COASTAL PLAN FOR TARANAKI 46 Regional rules



# Regional rules

This section sets out the rules for the Plan.

- Index to rules
- Discharges
- Structures and occupation
- Disturbance, deposition and extraction
- Reclamation or draining
- Taking or use

COASTAL PLAN FOR TARANAKI
Regional rules

## 8 Regional rules

This section sets out the rules for the Plan.

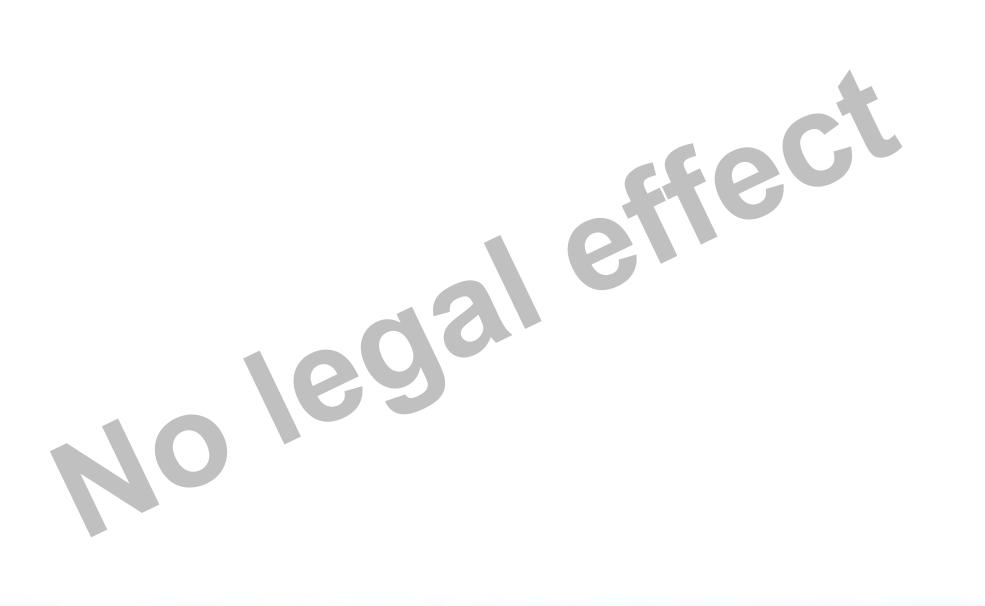
#### Index to rules

The table below provides an index of activities covered in the rules – including reference to the relevant rule number and hyperlink to the rule.

Activity		Rule number and hyperlink
Discharges	Water and stormwater discharges	<u>1 - 4</u>
	Discharges of untreated human sewage	<u>5</u>
	Wastewater treatment plant discharges	<u>6 - 7</u>
	Cleaning biofouling	<u>8 - 9</u>
	Abrasive blasting discharges	<u>10</u>
	Bathymetric analysis	<u>11</u>
	Seismic surveying	<u>12</u>
	Other discharges to water or land not provided for in Rules 8 - 12	<u>13 - 14</u>
	Discharges of contaminants from the storage or transfer of cargo materials within the Port Air Zone	<u>15 - 16</u>
	Other discharges to air not provided for in Rules 15 and 16	<u>17</u>
Structures and occupation	Placement or erection of a outfall structure	<u>18</u>
	Placement or erection of a mooring structure	<u>19 - 20</u>
	Placement or erection of a navigation aid	<u>21</u>
	Placement or erection of a network utility structure	<u>22 - 23</u>
	Placement or erection of a launching, mooring or berthing structure the Port	<u>24</u>

Activity		Rule number and hyperlink
	Placement or erection of a structure used for whitebaiting	<u>25</u>
	Placement or erection of a hard protection structure	<u>26</u>
	Drilling of an exploration or appraisal well	<u>27 - 29</u>
	Placement or erection of a petroleum production installation	<u>30 - 31</u>
	Temporary military training activities	<u>32 - 33</u>
	Other drilling, structure placement or erection or temporary military training activities not provided for in Rules 18 to 33	<u>34 - 35</u>
	Structure maintenance alteration or minor extension	<u>36</u>
	Maintenance, alteration or extension of a network utility structure	<u>37 - 38</u>
	Maintenance, alteration or extension of Port Structures	<u>39 - 40</u>
	Other structure maintenance, alteration or extension not provided for in Rules $36-40$	<u>41 - 42</u>
	Removal and demolition of a structure	<u>43 - 45</u>
	Community, recreational or sporting activity	<u>46</u>
	Continued occupation	<u>47 - 48</u>
	Other occupation that is not provided for in Rules 46 to 48	<u>49</u>
Disturbance, deposition and extraction	Clearance of outfalls, culverts and intake structures	<u>50</u>
	Disturbance for sampling or monitoring	<u>51 - 53</u>
	Minor disturbance and removal	<u>54</u>
	Burial of dead animals	<u>55</u>
	Dredging and spoil disposal	<u>56 - 57</u>
	Beach replenishment	<u>58</u>
	Introduction or planting of exotic plants	<u>59 - 60</u>

Activity		Rule number and hyperlink				
	Other disturbance, damage, destruction, removal or deposition that is not provided for in Rules 50 - 60	<u>61 - 62</u>				
Reclamation or drainage	Reclamation or drainage for erosion control and flood control within areas of outstanding coastal value and unmodified estuaries	<u>63</u>				
	Other reclamation or drainage of the foreshore or seabed that is not provided for in Rule 63	<u>64 - 65</u>				
Taking or use	Taking or use of coastal water, heat or energy					
	699					



COASTAL PLAN FOR TARANAKI 50 Regional rules

### 8.1 Discharges



### Temporary water discharges

remperary mater assertinger						
Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Temporary discharge of water and minor contaminants on the foreshore, seabed or into waters of the coastal marine area and any associated disturbance of the foreshore or seabed.  Note: If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 3 or Rule 4 depending on the coastal management area involved.	1	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Permitted	The activity does not cause any scouring or erosion beyond the point of discharge;  after reasonable mixing, the activity does not cause:  (i) any conspicuous oil or grease films, scums or foams, or floatable or suspended materials;  (ii) any conspicuous change of colour or visual clarity;  (iii) any emission of objectionable odour;  (iv) any significant change to salinity;  (v) any change in the temperature of the receiving environment by more than 3°C; or  (vi) any significant change the turbidity;  the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity];  the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species];  the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on aquatic life; and  the activity does not exceed 31 days or part days during any 12 month period.		

#### Stormwater discharges

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Discharge of stormwater into water or onto land in the coastal marine area that either:  does not convey stormwater from any industrial or trade premises, or  conveys stormwater from industrial or trade premises that:  (i) cover a total area of 2 ha or less; and  (ii) do not use or store hazardous substances in quantities or of a type that exceed any of the hazardous property threshold values identified in Schedule 10  and any associated disturbance of the foreshore or seabed.  Note (1): Discharge of stormwater into a district council managed stormwater system is a discharge to land outside the CMA and an assessment for consent requirement should be made under the Freshwater Plan not this Rule.  Note (2): If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 3 or Rule 4 depending on the coastal management area involved.	2	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast	Permitted	<ul> <li>(a) The activity does not cause any scouring or erosion beyond the point of discharge;</li> <li>(b) the discharge does not contain wastewater;</li> <li>(c) the discharge does not contain stormwater from the Port;</li> <li>(d) the activity does not have an adverse effect on any significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity];</li> <li>(e) the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage];</li> <li>(f) the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species];</li> <li>(g) after reasonable mixing, the activity does not cause: <ol> <li>(i) any conspicuous oil or grease films, scums or foams, or floatable or suspended materials;</li> <li>(ii) any emission of objectionable odour;</li> <li>(h) the activity does not adversely affect the suitability of the receiving water for bathing after reasonable mixing;</li> <li>(i) the activity does not render marine organisms unsuitable for human consumption</li> <li>(j) the activity does not cause any undesirable biological growths; and</li> <li>(k) the activity does not change the temperature of the receiving environment by more than 3°C at the time of, after reasonable mixing.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>		
Discharge of water or stormwater into water or onto land in the coastal marine area and any associated disturbance of the foreshore or seabed	3	Open Coast Port	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24 and

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
that does not come within or comply with Rules 1 or 2.						Activity-based policies
Note (1): Discharge of stormwater into a district council managed stormwater system is a discharge to land outside the CMA and an assessment for consent requirement should be made under the Freshwater Plan not this Rule.						25, 30
Note (2): Discharge of stormwater from a district council managed stormwater network into water or onto land in the CMA that does not comply with Rule 2 requires a coastal permit under either this Rule or Rule 4 depending on the coastal management area involved.						
Discharge of water stormwater into water or	4	Outstanding Value	Non-complying			General
onto land in the coastal marine area		Estuaries Unmodified				Policies
and any associated disturbance of the		Estuaries Modified				1 to 24
foreshore or seabed						and
that does not come within or comply with						Activity-based
Rules 1 or 2.						Policies
Note (1): Discharge of stormwater into a district council managed stormwater system is a discharge to land outside the CMA and an assessment for consent requirement should be made under the Freshwater Plan not this Rule.						25, 30
Note (2): Discharge of stormwater from a district council managed stormwater network into water or onto land in the CMA that does not comply with Rule 2 requires a coastal permit under either this Rule or Rule 3 depending on the coastal management area involved.						

#### Discharge of untreated human sewage

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Discharge of untreated human sewage into water or onto land in the coastal marine area;	5	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified	Prohibited			

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
excluding sewage discharges regulated by the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998 (Appendix 5). Note: this rule does not apply to discharges from ships.		Open Coast Port				

#### Wastewater treatment plant discharges

snips.									
Wastewater treatment plant discharges									
Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference			
Continuation of an existing lawfully established wastewater discharge that contains treated human sewage, into water or onto land in the coastal marine area after its consent expires; excluding sewage discharges regulated by the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998 (Appendix 5).	6	Estuaries Modified Open Coast	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24 And Activity-based Policies 25, 27, 29			
Note: At the time this Plan was drafted there were three existing lawfully authorised wastewater discharges containing treated human sewage, the New Plymouth discharge through the outfall at Waiwhakaiho, the Pātea discharge into the Pātea sextuary and the Hāwera treatment plant discharge to the coastal outfall near Hāwera.									

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
New discharge of wastewater that contains treated human sewage, into water or onto land in the coastal marine area; excluding sewage discharges regulated by the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998 (Appendix 5).  Note: For a new wastewater discharge that does	7	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open coast Port	Prohibited			
not contain human sewage refer to either Rule 13 or Rule 14 depending on the Coastal Management Area involved.						



#### Cleaning of biofouling

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	tandards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Discharge of contaminants from the cleaning of biofouling from the part of a ship, moveable object or navigation aid that is normally below the water surface into water in the coastal marine area	8	Port	Permitted	The anti-foul coating on the ship, moveable object or navigation aid has not exceeded its planned service life, as specified by the manufacturer, and the cleaning method is undertaken in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations;		
and any associated:  [a] deposition on the foreshore or seabed.				the activity does not involve any species designated as unwanted organisms or pest species under the Biosecurity Act 1993; <sup>4</sup>		
Note (1) If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 13.				) macrofouling (other than goose barnacles) coverage on the ship, moveable structure or navigational aid is less than or equal to 2 on the Level of Fouling rank ( <i>Floerl et al</i> (2005)); <sup>5</sup> and		
Note (2) For the purposes of this rule, further guidance is provided in the Anti—fouling and In-water Cleaning Guidelines (June 2013).  Note (3) International vessels arriving into New Zealand waters have additional obligations under the Craft Risk Management Standard: Biofouling on Vessels Arriving to New Zealand (May 2014).				all biological material that cannot pass through a 50 micron sieve that is dislodged during cleaning (other than goose barnacles) is captured and disposed of at an approved landfill (microfouling and goose barnacles may be cleaned without capture).		

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> If any person undertaking or responsible for the cleaning suspects that harmful or unusual aquatic species are present, that person should cease the activity immediately and notify the Ministry for Primary Industries without unreasonable delay. Cleaning should not recommence until notified by the Ministry for Primary Industries.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Defined in Floerl et al (2005) A Risk-based Predictive Tool to Prevent Accidental introductions of Nonindigenous Marine Species as: Light Fouling - 1—5% of visible surface covered by very patchy macrofouling. Remaining area often covered in microfouling.

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Discharge of contaminants from the cleaning of biofouling from the part of a ship, moveable object or navigation aid that is normally below the water surface, into water in the coastal marine area and any associated:  [a] deposition on the foreshore or seabed.	9	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast	Non-complying			General Policies 1 to 24 And Activity-based Policies 25, 31

### Abrasive blasting discharges

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Discharge of contaminants into water, into air or onto land from abrasive blasting in the coastal marine area and any associated:    a deposition on the foreshore or seabed.	10	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 33, 42, 43,

### **Bathymetric analysis**

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Discharge of energy for the purpose of bathymetric analysis into water in the coastal marine area  Note: If the activity is not covered by this Rule or does not meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 13 or Rule 14 depending on the Coastal Management Area involved.	11	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Permitted	<ul> <li>(a) the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; and</li> <li>(b) the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species].</li> </ul>		

#### Seismic surveying

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Discharge of energy for the purpose of seismic surveying into water in the coastal marine area and any associated:  (a) placement of monitoring equipment; and  (b) noise.  Note: If the activity is not covered by this Rule or does not meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 13 or Rule 14 depending on the Coastal Management Area involved.	12	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Controlled	(a) The activity complies with 2013 Code of Conduct for Minimising Acoustic Disturbance to Marine Mammals from Seismic Survey Operations;  (b) the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity];  (c) the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; and  (d) the activity complies with the general standards in Section 8.6.  (d) effects on indigenous biodiversity values; (e) effects on cultural and historic; heritage values; (f) effects on navigation; (g) monitoring and information requirements; (h) duration of consent; and (ii) review of consent conditions.	General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policy 35, 52

#### Other discharges to water or land not provided for in Rules 8 to 12

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Discharge of energy or contaminants into water or onto land in the coastal marine area and the discharge does not come within or comply with Rules 8 to 12, or any other Rule in this Plan excluding discharges regulated by the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998 (Appendix 5)  Note: A discharge into a district council managed stormwater system is a discharge to land outside the coastal marine area and an assessment for consent requirement should be made under the Freshwater Plan not this rule.	13	Open Coast Port	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25 to 33
Discharge of energy or contaminants into water or onto land in the coastal marine area and the discharge does not come within or comply with Rules 8 to 12, or any other Rule in this Plan excluding discharges regulated by the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998 (Appendix 5)  Note: A discharge into a district council managed stormwater system is a discharge to land outside the coastal marine area and an assessment for consent requirement should be made under the Freshwater Plan not this rule.	14	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified	Non-complying			General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25 to 33

#### Discharge of contaminants from the storage or transfer of cargo materials within the Port Air Zone

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Discharge of contaminants to air and water during the storage or transfer of cargo materials within the Port Air Zone  Note (1): Map showing the Port Air Zone is included as Schedule 9.  Note (2): If the activity is not covered by this Rule or does not meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 16.	15	Port	Permitted	<ul> <li>The activity does not result in offensive or objectionable odour or dust at or beyond the boundary of the Port Air Zone;</li> <li>the activity does not result in noxious or toxic levels of airborne contaminants at or beyond the boundary of the Port Air Zone;</li> <li>the activity does not result in dangerous levels of airborne contaminants at or beyond the boundary of the Port Air Zone, including, but not limited to, any risk of fire or explosion;</li> <li>the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on aquatic life; and</li> <li>after reasonable mixing, the activity does not cause:         <ul> <li>(i) any conspicuous oil or grease films, scums or foams, or floatable or suspended materials;</li> <li>(ii) any conspicuous change of colour or visual clarity; or</li> <li>(iii) any emission of objectionable odour.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
Discharge of contaminants to air and water during the storage or transfer of cargo materials within the Port Air Zone that does not come within or comply with Rule 15.  Note: Map showing the Port Air Zone is included as Schedule 9.	16	Port	Discretionary		General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25 to 33

#### Other discharges to air not provided for in Rules 15 and 16

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Discharge of contaminants to air from any industrial or trade premises in the coastal marine area which is restricted by Section 15(1) of the RMA and which	17	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24 and
does not come within Rules 15 or 16 excluding discharges regulated by the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998 (Appendix 5).		Open Coast Port				Activity-based Policies 25, 32, 33



### 8.2 Structures and occupation

#### Placement or erection of a outfall structure

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Placement or erection of an outfall structure and any associated:   a  occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;  b  disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;  c  deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and  d  discharge of sediment.  Note: (1) If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 22 or 23 for a network utility structure or Rule 34 or Rule 35 for other outfalls depending on the coastal management area involved.  Note (2): this rule does not authorise a discharge from the outfall structure. The discharge rules are Rules 1 to 7 and 13 to 14.  Note (3): Iwi authorities that have requested to be informed of this activity will be advised by the Council.	18	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Permitted	Structure has a maximum internal diameter of 300 mm and extends a maximum of 0.5 m seaward of the line of mean high water springs;  the activity does not cause erosion or scour;  the extent of disturbance of the foreshore and seabed is limited to the minimum required to undertake the activity;  the structure is not placed or erected in any Marine Reserve or Marine Protected Area;  the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage];  the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity];  the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; and  Taranaki Regional Council is informed of the activity at least one working day before commencement by entering details of the activity at <a href="https://www.trc.govt.nz/informcouncil.">www.trc.govt.nz/informcouncil.</a>		

#### Placement or erection of a mooring structure

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Placement or erection of a mooring structure that does not require mechanical excavation of the foreshore or seabed	19	Port	Permitted	Mooring structure is placed, secured and maintained in accordance with the instructions of the Taranaki Regional Council Harbourmaster;		
and any associated:				at least one working day before placement or erection, the Harbourmaster is notified that placement or erection is to occur.		
occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;				if the mooring structure is placed or erected within the breakwaters, it is placed to secure a ship that is moored to a		
disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;				wharf or that is moored within an area that extends 400 m from the landward side of the Lee Breakwater;		
[c] deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and				the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule6A and B [Historic heritage];		
discharge of sediment.  Note (1): If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in				the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; and		
this Rule refer to Rule 24.				the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]		



Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Placement or erection of a mooring structure for monitoring or sampling equipment that does not require mechanical excavation of the foreshore or seabed and any associated:   a occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;  b disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;   d deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed;   d discharge of sediment.    Note (1): Iwi authorities that have requested to be informed of this activity will be advised by the Council.    Note (2): If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 24, 34 or 35 depending on the coastal management area involved.	20	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Permitted	Taranaki Regional Council is informed of the scale and location of the structure and the timing of construction and removal at least 5 working days before work commences by entering details of the activity at <a href="https://www.trc.govt.nz/informcouncil">www.trc.govt.nz/informcouncil</a> ;  the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage];  the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity];  the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; and  the mooring structure and the monitoring or sampling equipment does not occupy an area exceeding 5 m² of the coastal marine area.	
NC					

#### Placement or erection of a navigation aid

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions Matters of co	ontrol/discretion	Policy reference
Maritime navigation aid placement or erection that does not require mechanical excavation of the foreshore or seabed and any associated:  (a) occupation of space (including renewal of occupation) in the common marine and coastal area;  (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;  (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and  (d) discharge of sediment.  Note (1): Iwi authorities that have requested to be informed of this activity will be advised by Council.  Note (2): If the activity does not meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 34 or Rule 35 depending on the Coastal Management Area involved.	21	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Permitted	The activity is undertaken by:  (i) Taranaki Regional Council or its agents; or  (ii) Port Taranaki or its agents (within Port Taranaki and its approaches); or  (iii) Maritime New Zealand or its agents;  The structure does not interfere with the New Plymouth Airport Flight Path Protection Surfaces shown in Appendix 3;  the structure does not occupy an area exceeding 5 m² of the coastal marine area;  Taranaki Regional Council is informed of the scale and location of the structure and the timing of construction at least five working days before work commences by entering details of the activity at <a href="https://www.ttc.govt.nz/informcouncil">www.ttc.govt.nz/informcouncil</a> ;  written notice detailing the scale and location of the structure and the timing of construction is given at least five working days before work commences to:  (i) Maritime New Zealand;  (ii) Land Information New Zealand; and  (iii) the Taranaki Regional Council Harbourmaster for Port Taranaki (for activities within the Port);  navigation aid erection or placement does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage];  the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; and  navigation aid placement or erection does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity].		

#### Placement or erection of a network utility structure

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Placement or erection of a network utility structure where the structure is:  a pipeline that is buried or attached to a bridge, wharf or access structure;  an outfall structure which does not come within or comply with Rule 18;  an intake structure;  a communication or electricity cable or line; or  marine communications equipment and any associated:  a occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;  disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;  deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed;  discharge of sediment  Note: If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 34 or Rule 35 depending on the coastal management area involved.	22	Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Controlled	the activity does not cause erosion or scour; the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage]; the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; (ca) the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; and the structure does not adversely affect access to or use of the area surrounding the structure.	Control is reserved over:  (a) location, method, timing and notification of works;  (b) design, construction, maintenance and decommissioning of structure;  (c) effects on other authorised structures or activities;  (d) sediment movement and erosion;  (e) effects on water quality;  (f) effects on natural character, features and landscapes values;  (g) effects on indigenous biodiversity values;  (h) effects on cultural and historic heritage values;  (i) effects on amenity values, including surf breaks;  (j) effects of occupation on public access;  (k) effects on navigation;  (l) effects of noise and light;  (m) monitoring and information requirements;  (n) duration of consent; and  (o) review of consent conditions.	General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 34, 35, 42 43, 44, 45, 52

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Placement or erection of a network utility structure where the structure is:  (a) a pipeline that is buried or attached to a bridge, wharf or access structure;  (b) an outfall structure which does not come within or comply with Rule 18;  (c) an intake structure;  (d) a communication or electricity cable or line; or  (e) marine communications equipment and any associated:  (a) occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;  (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;  (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and  (d) discharge of sediment and does not come within or comply with Rule 22  Note: If the activity does not come within this Rule refer to Rule 34 or Rule 35 depending on the coastal management area involved.	23	Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port Outstanding value	Restricted discretionary		<ul> <li>(a) Discretion is reserved over:</li> <li>(b) location, method, timing and notification of works;</li> <li>(c) design, construction, maintenance and decommissioning of structure;</li> <li>(d) effects on other authorised structures or activities;</li> <li>(e) sediment movement and erosion;</li> <li>(f) effects on water quality;</li> <li>(g) effects on natural character, features and landscapes values;</li> <li>(h) effects on indigenous biodiversity values;</li> <li>(i) effects on cultural and historic, cultural heritage values;</li> <li>(j) effects on amenity values, including surf breaks;</li> <li>(k) effects of occupation on public access;</li> <li>(l) effects on navigation;</li> <li>(m) effects of noise and light;</li> <li>(n) monitoring and information requirements;</li> <li>(o) duration of consent; and</li> <li>(p) review of consent conditions.</li> </ul>	General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 34, 35, 42, 43, 44, 45, 52

#### Placement or erection of a launching, mooring or berthing structure-in the Port

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Placement or erection of a launching, mooring or berthing structure excluding:  a) any structure seaward of the Main Breakwater or Lee Breakwater; or within 200 m perpendicular from mean high water springs of Ngāmotu Beach;  (b) any structure with a horizontal projection of 50 m or more; and  (c) any structure that interferes with the New Plymouth Airport Flight Path Protection Surfaces shown in Appendix 3  and any associated:  a) occupation of space (including renewal of occupation) in the common marine and coastal area;  b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;  d) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed;  discharge of sediment and does not come within or comply with Rule 19 and 20.  Note: If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 34.	24	Port	Controlled	Structure does not present a hazard to navigation and shipping; the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage]; the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; and the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species].	Control is reserved over:   a	General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 34, 35, 42, 43, 44, 45, 52

#### Placement or erection of a structure used for whitebaiting

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Placement or erection of a structure used for whitebaiting and any associated:  (a) occupation of space in the coastal marine area and coastal area.	25	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Prohibited			

#### Placement or erection of a hard protection structure

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Placement or erection of a hard protection structure and any associated:  (a) occupation of space (including renewal of occupation) in the common marine and coastal area;  (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;  (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and  (d) discharge of sediment.	26	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49, 52

#### Drilling of an exploration or appraisal well

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Drilling of an exploration or appraisal well by an offshore installation or drilling ship, or directional drilling by a land based drilling rig, and placement of a well structure in, on, under or over the foreshore or seabed and any associated:  (a) temporary exclusive occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;  (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;  (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed;  (d) discharge of contaminants into water, into, on or under the foreshore or seabed, or into air; and  (e) taking of water and heat incidental to the drilling process;  excluding discharges regulated by the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998  (Appendix 5).  Note (1): Where the well head originates landward of the coastal marine area and enters the coastal marine area under the seabed only condition (f) will apply.  Note(2): If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 28.	27	Open Coast Port	Controlled	the activity does not involve the discharge or deposition of drilling fluids, muds or cuttings <sup>6</sup> :  (i) within 2,000 m of any sea bed location where drilling has occurred in the previous five years; or  (ii) from multiple wells originating from a single well head;  the activity is not undertaken directly into or within 1000 m of any sensitive marine benthic habitat identified in Schedule 4B or reef system;  the activity is not undertaken within any site identified in Schedule 6A or B [Historic heritage];  the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity];  the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species];  the activity is undertaken at least 2,000 m from the line of mean high water springs or at least 1,000 m from the boundary of coastal management area — Outstanding Value;  only water-based or synthetic-based drilling fluids and muds are used; and  the activity complies with the general standards in Section 8.6 of this Plan.	Control is reserved over:   a	General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 50, 52

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Drilling fluids, muds and cuttings must be removed for authorised disposal.

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
					monitoring and information requirements;	
					[p] duration of consent; and	
					review of consent conditions.	

#### <sup>1</sup> Current examples include:

- Part 6 Well Operations provisions of the Health and Safety in Employment (Petroleum Exploration and Extraction) Regulations 2013 whereby there is considerable overlap between Health and Safety in Employment and environmental considerations.
- Maritime Transport Act 1994 and associated Marine Protection Rules
- Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998.

#### <sup>2</sup> Current examples include:

- Well examiners verification of the well examination scheme under Part 6 Well Operations provisions of the Health and Safety in Employment (Petroleum Exploration and Extraction) Regulations 2013
- Valid International Oil Pollution Prevention Certificate applicable to the offshore installation being used, as required under Part 200 of the Marine Protection Rules (note as above).
- Approved Discharge Management Plan as required under Part 200 of the Marine Protection Rules (soon to become Marine Oil Spill Contingency Plan under Part 131 of the Marine Protection Rules).

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Drilling of an exploration or appraisal well by an offshore installation or drilling ship,	28	Open Coast Port	Discretionary			General Policies
or directional drilling by a land based drilling rig, and placement of a well						1 to 24
structure in, on, under or over the						and
foreshore or seabed						Activity-based Policies
and any associated:						25, 31, 32, 33,
(a) temporary exclusive occupation of space in the common marine and						34, 35, 39, 40,
coastal area;						41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 50, 52
<ul><li>(b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;</li></ul>						.0,, 00, 02
<ul><li>(c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed;</li></ul>						
(d) discharge of contaminants into						
water, into, on or under the foreshore or seabed, or into air;						
and						
(e) taking of water and heat incidental to the drilling process						
excluding discharges regulated by the						
Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998 (Appendix 5)						
and does not come within or comply with Rule 27						

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Drilling of an exploration or appraisal well by an offshore installation or drilling ship,	29	Outstanding Value	Non-complying			General Policies
or directional drilling by a land based		Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified				1 to 24
drilling rig, and placement of a well structure in, on, under or over the		Estuaries iviouilleu				and
foreshore or seabed						Activity-based
and any associated:						Policies
(a) temporary exclusive occupation of						25, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 39, 40,
space in the common marine and coastal area;						41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 50, 52
<ul><li>(b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;</li></ul>						40, 47, 00, 02
<ul><li>(c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed;</li></ul>						
(d) discharge of contaminants into						
water, into, on or under the foreshore or seabed, or into air;						
and						
(e) taking of water and heat incidental to the drilling process;						
excluding discharges regulated by the						
Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998 (Appendix 5)						
and does not come within or comply with Rule 27						

#### Placement or erection of a petroleum production installation

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Placement or erection of a petroleum production installation, including drilling of any production wells and placement of any associated pipelines, in, on, under or over the foreshore or seabed	30	Open Coast Port	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24 and
and any associated:						Activity-based Policies
occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area by an offshore installation, pipeline or drilling ship;						25, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 50, 52
<ul> <li>disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;</li> <li>deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed;</li> </ul>						.0,, 00,02
discharge of contaminants into water, into, on or under the foreshore or seabed, or into air; and						
taking of water and heat incidental to the drilling process and the taking of heat and produced water;						
excluding discharges regulated by the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998 (Appendix 5).						

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Placement or erection of a petroleum production installation including drilling of any production wells and placement of	31	Outstanding Coastal Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified	Non-complying			General Policies 1 to 24
any associated pipelines, in, on, under or over the foreshore or seabed		Estuaries Modified				and
and any associated:						Activity-based Policies
(a) occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area by an offshore installation or drilling ship;						25, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 50, 52
(b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;						
(c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed;						
(d) discharge of contaminants into water, into, on or under the foreshore or seabed, or into air; and						
(e) taking of water and heat incidental to the drilling process and the taking of heat and produced water						
excluding discharges regulated by the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998 (Appendix 5).						

#### Temporary military training activities

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Temporary military training activities that do not involve mechanical excavation or use of explosives (except for the firing of blank rounds which are not excluded), and any associated:  (a) occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;  (b) placement of temporary structures;  (c) noise;  (d) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;  (e) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and  (f) discharge of sediment.  Note (1): Iwi authorities that have requested to be informed of this activity will be advised by Council.  Note (2): If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 33.	32	Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Permitted	The duration of the activity occurs on no more than 30 days over a 12 month period; the activity does not involve construction of permanent structures; Taranaki Regional Council is informed of the activity at least five working days prior to commencement by entering details of the activity at <a href="www.trc.govt.nz/informcouncil">www.trc.govt.nz/informcouncil</a> ; signs are located at the site of the activity notifying the public of the details of the activity, any restrictions imposed on the use of the area and contact information of the organiser at least seven working days prior to the activity commencing; the details of the activity, along with any restrictions imposed on the use of the area, are published in a newspaper circulating in the entire area likely to be affected by the activity at least 14 working days prior to the activity commencing; the activity complies with the general standards specified in Section 8.6 of this Plan; the activity does not exclude, or effectively exclude, public access from areas of the coastal marine area over 10 ha or from more than 320 m along the length of the foreshore; the activity does not hinder the operational requirements of emergency services including the coastguard, police and surf lifesaving; the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage]; the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; and the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species].		

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Temporary military training activities and any associated  [a] occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;  [b] placement of temporary structures;  [c] noise;  [d] disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;  [e] deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and  [f] discharge of sediment and does not come within or comply with Rule 32.  Note: If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 34 or Rule 35 depending on the coastal management area involved.	33	Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Controlled	[Historic nentage];  It is the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4  [Significant indigenous biodiversity] and   It is effects on other authorised structures or activities; or activities; sediment movement and erosion; 3	General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 31, 33, 34, 35, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 50, 52

#### Other drilling, structure placement or erection or temporary military training activities not provided for in Rules 18 to 33

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Other drilling, structure placement or erection or temporary military training activities	34	Estuaries Modified  Open Coast	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24
and any associated:		Port				and
occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area						Activity-based Policies
[b] noise;						34, 35, 36, 37,
[6] disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;						38, 42, 52
deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and						
e discharge of sediment						
and does not come within or comply with Rules 18 to 33.						
Other drilling, structure placement, erection, or temporary military training activities	35	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified	Non-complying			General Policies 1 to 24
and any associated:						and
occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area						Activity-based Policies
jb noise;						34, 35, 36, 37,
[c] disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;						38, 42, 52
deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and						
discharge of sediment						
and does not come within or comply with Rules 18 to 33.						

#### Structure maintenance minor alteration or minor extension

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Maintenance, minor alteration or minor extension of an existing lawfully established structure and any associated:   a  occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;  b  disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;  c  deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and  d  discharge of sediment    Note (1): If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 37 and 38 for network utility structures, Rule 39 and 40 for Port structures, and Rule 41 or Rule 42 for other structures depending on the coastal management area involved.    Note (2): Iwi authorities that have requested to be informed of this activity will be advised by the Council.	36	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Permitted	Alinor extensions are incidental to maintenance or alteration activities and the structure, including length, width and height, does not increase beyond 5% of the original size;  for existing communications cables, electricity transmission or distribution lines the activity does not cause an increase in the design voltage above 33kV and the new or altered cables or lines are not lower in height above the foreshore or seabed;  materials used match the existing materials in form and appearance;  (b) materials used match the existing materials in form and appearance;  (c) for structures identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage]:  (i) there are no changes to the existing surface treatment of fabric, painting of any previously unpainted surface, or the rendering of any previously un-rendered surface;  (ii) there are no changes to the design, texture, or form of the fabric; and  (iii) there is no abrasive or high-pressure cleaning method, such as sand or water blasting, used;  (d) after reasonable mixing, any discharge does not give rise to:  (i) any conspicuous oil or grease films, scums or foams, or floatable or suspended materials;  (ii) any conspicuous change of colour or visual clarity; or  (iii) any emission of objectionable odour;  (e) the extent of disturbance of the foreshore and seabed is limited to the minimum required to undertake the activity and is restored to its previous state 48 hours following the completion of the activity;  (f) the activity complies with general standards in Section 8.6;  (g) the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity];  (h) the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; and	

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
				<ul> <li>(i) Taranaki Regional Council is informed of the activity at least five working days before commencement by entering details of the activity at <a href="https://www.trc.govt.nz/informcouncil">www.trc.govt.nz/informcouncil</a>.</li> </ul>	



#### Maintenance, alteration or extension of a network utility structure

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Maintenance, alteration or extension of a lawfully established network utility structure where the structure is:  [a] a bridge, wharf or access structure, including any attached pipelines, cables or lines that are buried or attached;  [b] an outfall structure;  [d] a communication or electricity cable or line; or  [e] marine communications equipment excluding:  [a] any structure seaward of the Main Breakwater or Lee Breakwater in coastal management area - Port and any associated:  [a] occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;  [b] disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;  [d] deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and  [d] discharge of sediment and does not come within or comply with Rule 36  Note: If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 38 if the activity relates to a network utility structure, or Rule 41 or Rule 42 depending on the coastal management area involved.	37	Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Controlled	The activity is necessary to enable the safe and efficient conduct of utility operations;  the structure envelope, including length, width and height, does not increase beyond 10% of the original size within a five year period;  the activity does not cause erosion or scour;  the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A or B [Historic heritage]; and  the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; and  the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species].	Control is reserved over:   a  location, method, timing and notification of works;  b  design, construction, maintenance and decommissioning of structure;  c  effects on other authorised structures or activities;  d  sediment movement and erosion;  e  effects on water quality;  f  effects on natural character, features and landscapes values  c  effects on indigenous biodiversity values;  f  effects on cultural and historic heritage values;  f  effects on amenity values, including surf breaks;  f  effects of occupation on public access;  k  effects on navigation;  f  effects of noise and light;  m  monitoring and information requirements;  n  duration of consent; and  c  review of consent conditions.	General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 34, 35, 37, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 52

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Maintenance, alteration or extension of a lawfully established network utility structure and any associated:   a  occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;  b  disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;  c  deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and  d  discharge of sediment and does not come within or comply with Rules 35 or 37.	38	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast	Restricted discretionary		Discretion is reserved over:   a	General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 34, 35, 39, 37, 40, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 52

#### Maintenance, alteration or extension of Port structures

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Maintenance, alteration or extension of an existing lawfully established structure within the Port excluding  (a) any seaward extension of the Main Breakwater or Lee Breakwater;  (b) extension of any structure seaward of the Main Breakwater or Lee Breakwater; or within 200 m perpendicular from mean high water springs of Ngāmotu Beach; and any associated:   a  occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;   b  disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;   c  deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and discharge of sediments and activity does not come within or comply with Rule 36.  Note: If the activity does not meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 40.	39	Port	Controlled	Port launching or berthing structures are not extended by greater than 50m, or, for other port structures, the structure envelope, including length, width and height, does not increase beyond 10% of the original size within a five year period  the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity];  the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species];  The activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage]; and  the structure, when completed, does not prevent reasonable navigation between any existing launching, mooring or berthing facility and the Port entrance.	Control is reserved over:   a location, method, timing and notification of works;  b design, construction, maintenance and decommissioning of structure;  c effects on other authorised structures or activities;  d effects on water quality;  e effects on natural character, features and landscapes values  1 effects on indigenous biodiversity values;  c effects on cultural and historic heritage values;  h effects on amenity values, including surf breaks;  c effects of occupation on public access;  c effects on navigation;  c effects of noise and light;  c monitoring and information requirements;  m duration of consent; and  c even consent conditions.	General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 34, 37, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 52
Maintenance, alteration or extension of an existing lawfully established structure within the Port and any associated:  [a] occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;	40	Port	Restricted discretionary		Discretion is reserved over:  (a) location, method, timing and notification of works;  (b) design, construction, maintenance and methods available for decommissioning of structure;	General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
in disturbance of the foreshore or seabed; in deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and in discharge of sediment and does not come within or comply with Rules 36 or 39.					<ul> <li>(c) effects on other authorised structures or activities;</li> <li>(d) sediment movement and erosion;</li> <li>(e) effects on water quality;</li> <li>(f) effects on natural character, features and landscapes values</li> <li>(g) effects on indigenous biodiversity values;</li> <li>(h) effects on cultural and historic, heritage values;</li> <li>(i) effects on amenity values, including surf breaks;</li> <li>(j) effects of occupation on public access;</li> <li>(k) effects on navigation;</li> <li>(l) effects of noise and light;</li> <li>(m) monitoring and information requirements;</li> <li>(n) duration of consent; and</li> <li>(o) review of consent conditions.</li> </ul>	25, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49, 52

#### Other structure maintenance, alteration or extension not provided for in Rules 36 to 40

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Structure maintenance, alteration, extension or and any related occupation of the common marine and coastal area and any associated:   a  occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;	41	Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 39, 40, 41

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;						
deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and						
discharge of sediment						
and the activity or structure does not come within or comply with any of Rules 36 to 40.						
Structure maintenance, alteration,	42	Outstanding Value	Non-complying			General
extension or and any related occupation of the common marine and coastal area		Estuaries Unmodified				Policies 1 to 24
and any associated:						and
occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;						Activity-based Policies
disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;						39, 40, 41
[6] deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and						
discharge of sediment						
and the activity or structure does not come within or comply with any of Rules 36 to 40.						

#### Removal and demolition of a structure

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Star	dards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Removal and demolition of a structure that does not involve the use of explosives, excluding:   a  Waitara and Pātea river control arms;  b  Main Breakwater or Lee Breakwater;   c  petroleum production installations and associated pipelines; hard protection structures; and  e  bridges  and any associated:  1  occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;  n  deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and  c  discharge of sediment    Note (1): If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 44.    Note (2): Iwi authorities that have requested to be informed of this activity will be advised by the Council.	43	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Permitted	(a) (b) (c) (d) (d) (d) (d) (d) (d) (d) (d) (d) (d	Disturbance of the foreshore and seabed is limited to the minimum required to undertake the activity and is restored to its previous state 48 hours following the completion of the activity; the structure to be removed is removed completely with no remnant material being placed into the coastal marine area; the activity does not significantly affect sediment movement or lead to increased erosion or scour; the activity complies with the general standards in Section 8.6; the activity is not located within any historic heritage site identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage] or any other archaeological site; the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; and  Taranaki Regional Council is informed of the activity at least five working days before commencement by entering details of the activity at <a href="https://www.trc.govt.nz/informcouncil">www.trc.govt.nz/informcouncil</a> .		

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions  Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Removal and demolition of a structure excluding:  Waitara and Pātea River control arms;  Main Breakwater or Lee Breakwater; and  petroleum production installations and associated pipelines; and any associated:  (a) occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;  (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;  (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and  (d) discharge of contaminants and the activity does not come within or comply with Rule 43  Note: If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 45.	44	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Controlled	species; and [c] sediment movement and erosion;  Is: the activity is not located within any historic heritage site	General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 41, 43, 44, 45, 47, 52

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Removal and demolition of a structure and any associated:  [a occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;	45	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24 and
<ul><li>[5] disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;</li><li>[6] deposition in, on or under the</li></ul>		Port				Activity-based Policies 25, 41, 43, 44,
foreshore or seabed; and discharge of contaminants and the activity does not come within or comply with Rules 43 or 44.						45, 47, 52



#### Community, recreational or sporting activity

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Temporary occupation of the common marine area for the purpose of a community, recreational or sporting activity and any associated:   a disturbance of the foreshore or seabed.  Note (1): If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 49.  Note (2): Iwi authorities that have requested to be informed of this activity will be advised by the Council.	46	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Permitted	The activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity];    The activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species];    The activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage];    The activity does not present a hazard to navigation and shipping;    The activity complies with the general standards in Section 8.6;    The activity does not involve disturbance of the foreshore or seabed or other works that will have an effect that lasts longer than four high tides after the conclusion of the event;    The details of the activity, along with any restrictions imposed on the use of the area, are published in a newspaper circulating in the entire area likely to be affected by the activity at least 14 days prior to the event;    Taranaki Regional Council is informed of the activity at least five working days prior to commencement by entering details of the activity at www.trc.govt.nz/informcouncil;    The activity at www.trc.govt.nz/informcouncil;    The working days prior to the activity commencing;    Signs are located at the site of the activity notifying the public of the details of the activity, any restrictions imposed on the use of the area and contact information of the organiser for at least the seven working days prior to the activity commencing;    The activity does not restrict public access or exclude the public for a period of longer than four consecutive days;    All litter and other refuse attributable to the activity is removed from the area of the activity on a daily basis;	

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
				(I) activity occupies an area extending seaward that runs no more than 300 m along or parallel to the line of mean high water spring at any time; and		
				<ul> <li>(m) activity does not hinder the operational requirements of emergency services including the coastguard, police and surf lifesaving.</li> </ul>		



#### **Continued occupation**

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Continued occupation of the common marine and coastal area, with an existing lawfully established structure, where the occupation was a permitted activity at the time of placement or erection.	47	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Permitted	<ul> <li>The structure is being used for its originally permitted purpose;</li> <li>the structure does not cause erosion or scour;</li> <li>the structure does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; and</li> <li>the structure does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species].</li> </ul>		
Continued occupation of the common marine and coastal area with an existing lawfully established structure after its consent expires, where the occupation was a controlled activity at the time of placement or erection.	48	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Controlled	The structure is being used for its originally consented purpose.	maintenance and decommissioning of structure; effects on other authorised structures or activities; effects on water quality; effects on water quality; effects on natural character, features and landscapes values effects on indigenous biodiversity values; effects on cultural and historic heritage values; effects on amenity values, including surf breaks; effects of occupation on public access; effects on navigation; effects on navigation; effects of noise and light; monitoring and information requirements; mi duration of consent; and	General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 32, 33, 34, 35, 42, 52

#### Other occupation that is not provided for in Rules 46 to 48

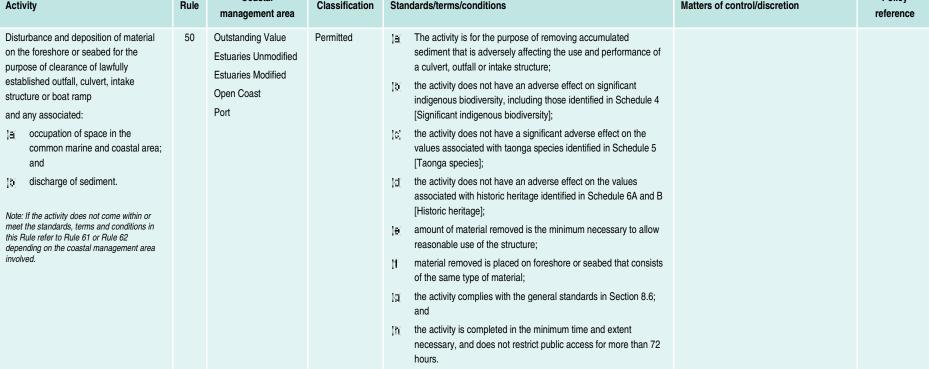
Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Occupation of the common marine and coastal area and the activity does not	49	Outstanding Value	Discretionary			General Policies
come within or comply with Rules 46 to		Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified				1 to 24
48 or any other Rule in this Plan		Open Coast				and
		Port				Activity-based Policies
						34, 35, 42



### Disturbance, deposition and extraction

#### Clearance of outfalls, culverts and intake structures

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions Matters of	of control/discretion	Policy reference																																
Disturbance and deposition of material on the foreshore or seabed for the purpose of clearance of lawfully established outfall, culvert, intake structure or boat ramp and any associated:  !ai occupation of space in the	50	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast	Estuaries Unmodified  Estuaries Modified  Open Coast  Port  Sediment that is adversely affecting the use and particular and culvert, outfall or intake structure;  the activity does not have an adverse effect on significance indigenous biodiversity, including those identified [Significant indigenous biodiversity];	sediment that is adversely affecting the use and performance of a culvert, outfall or intake structure;  the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4																																	
common marine and coastal area;				values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species];																																		
to discharge of sediment.  Note: If the activity does not come within or						the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage];																																
this Rule refer to Rule 61 or Rule 62																																					amount of material removed is the minimum necessary to allow reasonable use of the structure;	
involved.																				material removed is placed on foreshore or seabed that consists of the same type of material;																		
				the activity complies with the general standards in Section 8.6; and																																		
			the activity is completed in the minimum time and extent necessary, and does not restrict public access for more than 72 hours.																																			

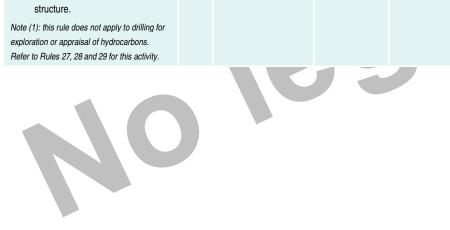


#### Disturbance for sampling or monitoring

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Disturbance drilling and removal of material in, on, under or over the foreshore or seabed for the purpose of scientific or monitoring purposes and any associated:   a  deposition of materials onto the foreshore or seabed;  b  occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;  c  discharge of sediment;  d  taking of water incidental to the drilling process; and  b  noise.  Note (1): If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 52 or Rule 53 depending on the coastal management area involved.  Note (2): Iwi authorities that have requested to be informed of this activity will be advised by the Council.	51	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Permitted	Disturbance is confined to unconsolidated mud, silt, sand, gravel and other fine sediments and associated biota;   except for a duplicate sample for verification purposes:   (i) spacing between sampling locations is not less than 0.5 km; and   (ii) recurrent sampling at the same location does not occur more frequently than once every two months;   the volume of material removed from a sampling location does not exceed 0.3 m3;   d the area of seabed disturbed at a sampling location does not exceed 3 m2;   for drilling:   (i) in the Open Coast and Port coastal management areas, the drill hole does not exceed 150 mm in diameter and 20 m in depth; and   (ii) in Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified coasal management areas, the drill hole does not exceed 100mm in diameter and 5 m in depth;   for drilling, only water based drilling fluids and muds are used;   the activity complies with general standards in Section 8.6 of this Plan;   the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage];   the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity] or any reef system;   the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; and transaki Regional Council is informed of the scale, location and timing of the activity at least five working days before work	

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Disturbance, drilling, coring and removal of material in, on, under or over the foreshore or seabed for the purpose of scientific research or monitoring and any associated:  (a) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed;  (b) discharge of contaminants into water, into, on or under the foreshore or seabed, or into air;  (c) taking of water and heat incidental to the drilling process;  (d) placement or erection of a casing structure; and  (e) noise and does not come within or comply with Rule 51  Note (1): this rule does not apply to drilling for exploration or appraisal of hydrocarbons. Refer to Rules 27, 28 and 29 for this activity.  Note (2): If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 53.	Rule 52		Controlled	commences by entering details of the activity at <a href="https://www.trc.govt.nz/informcouncil">www.trc.govt.nz/informcouncil</a> .  [a] Drill hole does not exceed 150 mm in diameter or 50 m in depth; except for a duplicate sample for verification purposes, spacing between sampling locations is not less than 0.5km; only water-based or synthetic drilling fluids and muds are used; the activity complies with the general standards in Section 8.6 of this Plan; the activity is not undertaken within any site identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage]; the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; and the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species].	Control is reserved over:   a  reinstatement and/or abandonment;  b  any incidental discharges;  c  location, method, timing, frequency and notification of works;  d  effects on other authorised structures or activities;  e  sediment movement and erosion;  f  effects on water quality;  c  effects on natural character, features and landscapes values  h  effects on indigenous biodiversity values;  f  effects on cultural and historic heritage values;  f  effects on amenity values, including surf breaks;  k  effects of occupation on public access;  f  effects on navigation;  m  effects of noise and light;  m  monitoring and information	-
					requirements;    o duration of consent; and   o review of consent conditions.	

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Disturbance, drilling, coring and removal of material in, on, under or over the foreshore or seabed for the purpose of scientific research or monitoring and any associated:  (f) deposition in, on or under the	53	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies
foreshore or seabed; (g) discharge of contaminants into water, into, on or under the foreshore or seabed, or into air; and						25, 31, 33, 34, 35, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 50, 52
<ul><li>(h) taking of water and heat incidental to the drilling process;</li></ul>						
(i) placement or erection of a casing structure.						
Note (1): this rule does not apply to drilling for exploration or appraisal of hydrocarbons.  Refer to Rules 27, 28 and 29 for this activity.						



#### Minor disturbance and removal

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	tandards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Minor disturbance of the foreshore and seabed for the removal of sand, shell, shingle or other natural material and any associated:   a occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; and  b discharge of sediment.  Note: If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 61 or Rule 62 depending on the coastal management area involved.	54	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Permitted	The activity does not have an adverse effect on the associated with historic heritage identified in Sche [Historic heritage]; the activity does not have an adverse effect on sindigenous biodiversity, including those identified [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; the activity does not have an adverse effect on the associated with taonga species identified in Schespecies]; no more than 0.5 m³ of sand, shingle, shell or oth material is taken by a person in a 12 month periodic the removal of natural material is not for commenthe area of excavation is smoothed over after the the activity (e.g. no holes left on the foreshore); the extent of the foreshore and seabed disturbanthat required to undertake the activity; and no motorised excavation machinery is used to dissand, shingle, shell or other natural material.	edule 6A and B  gnificant in Schedule 4  the values edule 5 [Taonga  ther natural d; cial gain; completion of  ce is limited to	



#### **Burial of dead animals**

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Stan	dards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Disturbance of the foreshore and seabed and the excavation and deposition of material for the burial of dead animals found on the foreshore or seabed, undertaken by the Taranaki Regional Council, a territorial authority, the Department of Conservation, or agents of those organisations and any associated:   a  occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; and  b  discharge of contaminants.  Note: (1) Ideally animals should be buried at least 2 m below the surface.  Note: (2) If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 61 or Rule 62 depending on the coastal management area involved.	55	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Permitted	(a) (b) (c) (d) (d) (d) (d) (d) (d) (d) (d) (d) (d	The activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage]; the activity does not occur at any site identified in 5B [Sites of significance to Māori and associated values] except with express permission of the relevant iwi authority; the activity complies with the general standards in Section 8.6; the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; and except for seal, where a marine mammal is buried, the relevant iwi authority is notified prior to the burial taking place.		

#### **Dredging and spoil disposal**

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Disturbance of the seabed for the purpose of maintenance or capital dredging to ensure a safe navigational depth within Port Taranaki and its approaches and any associated:   a  occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;  a  discharge of contaminants; and	56	Port	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 33, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 52
Deposition of natural material, dredged from Port Taranaki or it's approaches on the foreshore or seabed and any associated:   a  occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;  b  discharge of contaminants; and disturbance of the foreshore or seabed.	57	Open Coast	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 52

#### **Beach replenishment**

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Beach replenishment involving deposition of natural material onto the foreshore or seabed and any associated:	58	Open Coast	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24
occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;      discharge of contaminants; and						and Activity-based Policies
is: disturbance of the foreshore or seabed that does not come within or comply with Rule 57.						25, 43, 44, 45, 47, 52

#### Introduction or planting of exotic plants

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Introduction or planting of any exotic plant onto the foreshore or seabed.	59	Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 31
Introduction or planting of any exotic plant onto the foreshore or seabed.	60	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified	Non-complying			General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 31

#### Other disturbance, damage, destruction, removal or deposition that is not provided for in Rules 50 to 60

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Disturbance, damage or destruction of the foreshore or seabed including any:  [a] removal of sand, shell, shingle or other natural material; or  [b] deposition of material in, on or under the foreshore or seabed that does not come within or comply with Rules 50 to 60 including the deemed rules in the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998 (Appendix 5).	61	Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 42, 43, 44, 45, 47
Disturbance, damage or destruction of foreshore or seabed including any:  [a] removal of sand, shell, shingle or other natural material; or  [b] deposition of material in, on or under the foreshore or seabed that does not come within or comply with Rules 50 to 60, or any other Rule in this Plan including the deemed rules in the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998 (Appendix 5).	62	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified	Non-complying			General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 42, 43, 44, 45, 47

### 8.4 Reclamation or drainage

## 2

#### Reclamation or drainage for erosion and flood control within areas of outstanding coastal value and unmodified estuaries

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Reclamation or drainage of the foreshore or seabed for the purpose of erosion control or flood control and any associated:	63	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified	Non-complying			General Policies 1 to 24
occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;						and Activity-based Policies
disturbance or destruction of the foreshore or seabed;						25, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49,
deposition of material in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and						52
discharge of contaminants.						
Note: For reclamation and draining not related to flood control refer to Rule 64.						



#### Other reclamation or drainage of the foreshore or seabed that is not provided for in Rule 63

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Reclamation or draining of the foreshore or seabed that does not come within or comply with Rule 63.	64	Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 48, 49
Reclamation or draining of the foreshore or seabed that does not come within Rule 63.	65	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified	Prohibited			

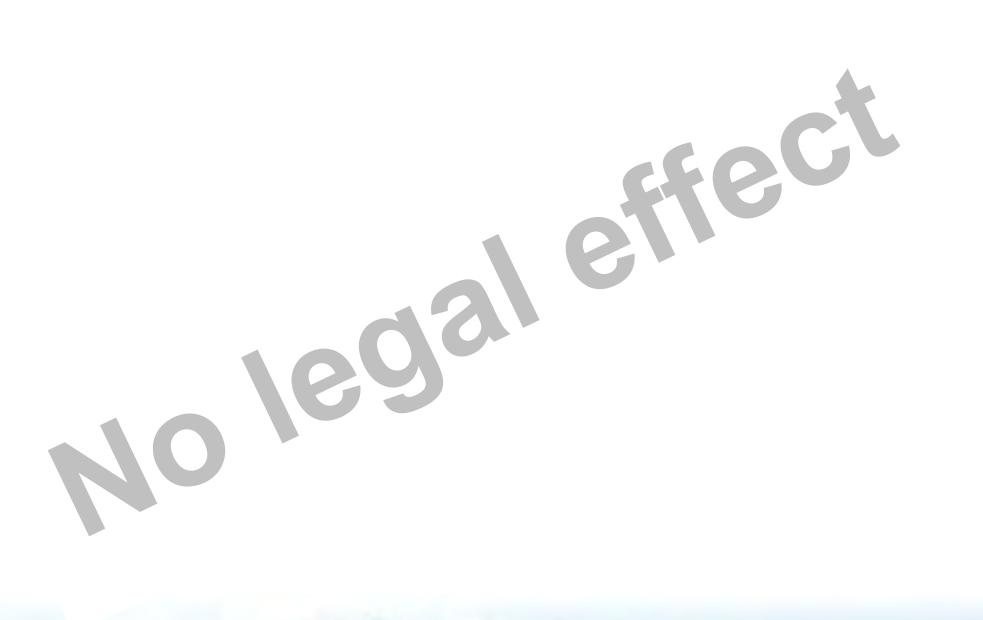


### 8.5 Taking or use



#### Taking or use of water, heat or energy

•					
Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	ards/terms/conditions Matters of co	ntrol/discretion Policy reference
Taking or use of coastal water or taking or use of any heat or energy from coastal water, excluding water in estuaries.  Note: For estuaries, refer to Rule 67.	66	Outstanding Value Open Coast Port	Permitted	The activity does not have an adverse effect on any site identified in Schedule 8A [Regionally and nationally significant surf breaks]; the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage]; the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; the taking or use of water is not at a quantity or rate that would cause significant adverse environmental effects; activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; and	
Taking or use of water from an estuary or aquifer or taking or use of any heat or energy from water in an estuary or aquifer excluding taking or use of water which is allowed by sections 14(3)(d) or (e) of the <i>Resource Management Act</i> 1991.	67	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Discretionary	activity complies with the general standards in Section 8.6.	General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policy 50



COASTAL PLAN FOR TARANAKI Regional rules

#### 8.6 General standards

These general standards apply where a rule explicitly states that these standards will be complied with.

#### 8.6.1 Height (New Plymouth Airport)

No structure or part of any structure will interfere with the New Plymouth Airport Flight Path Protection Surfaces described in Appendix 3 of the Plan.

#### 8.6.2 Light

Light sources will be shielded so that the light source is not directly visible from any residence, vehicle on a public road or ship under navigation, except in the following cases:

Navigation aids; or

Lighting required under the Acts of Parliament for the safety of ships or offshore installations and aircraft.

#### 8.6.3 Noise

#### Port activities

Port activities in the coastal marine area will not create noise that exceeds the following when measured at any point at or landward of the Port Noise <u>Inner Control Boundary</u> (Appendix 6):

- Day-night average sound level over a period of 5 consecutive days shall not exceed 65 dB L<sub>dn</sub>
- (iii) On any day between 10pm to 7am the following day shall not exceed 60 dB L<sub>Aeq (9hours)</sub> provided that no single 15 minute sound measurement level shall exceed 65 dB L<sub>Aeq</sub> and 85 dB L<sub>Amax</sub>.

Port activities in the coastal marine area will not create noise that exceeds the following when measured at any point at or landward of the Port Noise <u>Outer Control Boundary</u> (Appendix 6):

[i] On any day between 10pm to 7am the following day shall not exceed 50 dB L<sub>Aeq</sub> (9hours) provided that no single 15 minute sound measurement level shall exceed 55 dB L<sub>Aeq</sub> and 75 dB L<sub>Amax</sub>.

For the purpose of Port Noise, daytime is defined as 7am to 10pm on any day, and night-time is defined as 10pm to 7am the following day.

Port noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with New Zealand Standard NZ\$ 6809:1999 Acoustics – Port Noise and Land Use Planning.

#### (h) Construction, maintenance or demolition activities

The noise from any construction, maintenance, alteration, extension and demolition activities in the coastal marine area must be measured, assessed, managed and controlled in accordance with the requirements of *New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction noise*.

#### Temporary military training activities

Temporary military training activities in the coastal marine area will not create noise that exceeds the following when measured 1m from any side of any building used for accommodation:

[ii] All activities excluding live weapons firing, firing of blanks, or use of explosives:

Time (any day)	Limits (dB)	
	$L_Aeq$	L <sub>Amax</sub>
0630 – 0730	60	75
0730 – 1800	75	90
1800 – 2000	70	85
2000 – 0630	45	75

ii Noise resulting from live firing, firing of blank, or use of explosives:

Time (any day)	Limits (dBC)	Separation distances <sup>7</sup>
0700 – 1900	95	500 meters
1900 -0700	85	1,250 meters

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Distance from any side of any building used for accommodation.

Noise resulting from helicopter landing shall comply with NZS6807:1994
Noise Management and Land Use Planning for Helicopter Landing Areas.

Noise must be measured, assessed, managed and controlled in accordance with the requirements of *New Zealand Standard NZ6801:2008 Acoustics – Measurement of Environmental Sound.* 

#### [d] All other activities

Noise generated by any other activity in the coastal marine area (excluding those in (a), (b) and (c) above) shall not exceed the following at any point landward of the boundary of the coastal marine area:

Time (any day) Limit

7am to 7pm - 50 dB  $L_{Aeq(15 min)}$ 

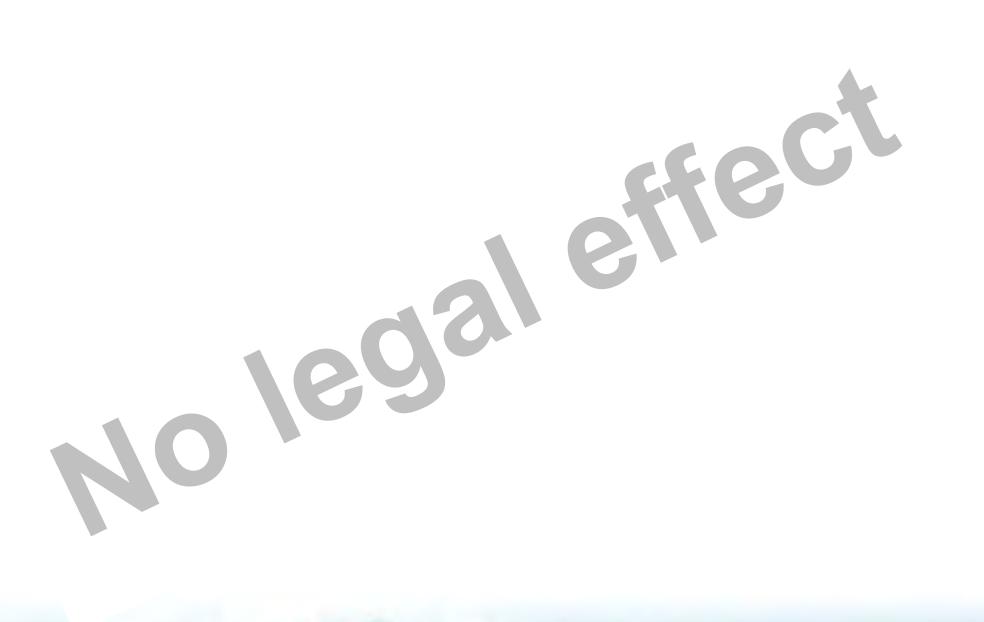
7pm to 10pm – 45 dB L<sub>Aeq (15 min)</sub>

10pm to 7am – 40 dB L<sub>Aeq (15min)</sub>

10pm to 7am - 70 dB L<sub>Amax</sub>

Noise shall be measured in accordance with New Zealand Standard NZS 6801:2008 Acoustics – Measurement of Environmental Sound and assessed in accordance with New Zealand Standard NZS 6802:2008 Acoustics – Environmental Noise.





COASTAL PLAN FOR TARANAKI Regional rules



### Financial contributions

This section outlines when and how financial contributions may be applied.

- Purpose
- Determining a financial contribution

COASTAL PLAN FOR TARANAKI Financial contributions

# 9 Financial contributions and environmental compensation

This section outlines when and how financial contributions may be applied. Where the Taranaki Regional Council grants a coastal permit under the rules in the Plan, it may impose a condition requiring that a financial contribution be made for the purposes specified in the Plan.

Note: Changes to the RMA mean that from **18 April 2022** Councils will no longer be able to require financial contributions to be paid under the RMA. Similar contributions may continue beyond this time through mutually agreed consent conditions.

The term 'financial contribution' is defined in Section 108(9) of the RMA to mean:

"... a contribution of:

money; or

land, including an esplanade reserve or esplanade strip (other than in relation to a subdivision consent), but excluding Māori land within the meaning of Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 unless that Act provides otherwise; or

a combination of money and land. "

Financial contributions may be for various purposes specified in the Plan including the purposes of ensuring positive effects on the environment to mitigate any adverse effects. All monies collected under the financial contributions regime of the Plan are collected by the Taranaki Regional Council for use under the provisions of this plan. When deciding how those contributions should be levied or allocated, consideration will be given to matters contained within any submissions on a coastal permit application.

The provisions that follow reflect the requirements of the Act and set out:

- (a) the purposes for which such contributions may be required and used; and
- (b) the manner in which the amount of the contribution will be determined.

Note: The Council is not operating a charging regime for occupation of the coastal area.



#### 9.1 Purpose

Financial contributions may be imposed on any coastal permit for the purposes set out below. Contributions of money to the Taranaki Regional Council will be used for the purpose for which the contribution is required.

The following provisions set out the purposes for which financial contributions may be imposed.

### 9.1.1 Maintenance or improvement of public access to and along the coast

Purpose: To remedy or mitigate the effects of an activity limiting public access to or along the coast by:

- (a) providing for public access through or around the area to which the consent applies; or
- (b) contributing to new or enhanced access to or along another part of the coastal marine area within the same general locality or serving the same general community.

Note: The operation of this section is limited to mitigating restrictions on access caused by activities within the coastal marine area. The limitation of access to and along the coastal marine area from activities that are conducted solely above mean high water springs is not able to be compensated for under this section.

# 9.1.2 Protection, maintenance or enhancement of recreational amenity values

Purpose: To mitigate adverse effects of an activity on recreational amenity values in the coastal marine area by creating or improving:

- (a) recreational opportunities;
- (b) facilities; or
- (c) other public amenities

on or in the vicinity of the site, at an alternative location in the same general locality or serving the same general community. This may include contributing to the maintenance or enhancement of public reserves or nationally and regionally significant surf breaks.

#### 9.1.3 Protection, maintenance or enhancement of biodiversity

Purpose: to mitigate the adverse effects of damage, destruction or erosion of coastal habitats by:

- (a) enhancing or restoring habitat on the site; or
- (b) creating, restoring or enhancing a coastal habitat at a site in the same general locality.

### 9.1.4 Protection, maintenance or enhancement of visual amenity and landscape

Purposes: to mitigate the adverse effects of erection or placement of a structure and/or disturbance of the foreshore or seabed by:

- (a) landscaping or planting of the area to reduce loss of visual amenity; or
- (b) landscaping or planting of a site adjacent to the site to improve the visual amenity of the general area.

# 9.1.5 Protection, maintenance or restoration of sites of cultural and historic importance

Purpose: To mitigate adverse effects on sites of historic importance by:

- (a) providing for works that protect, maintain or restore the affected site;
- (b) contributing to protection, maintenance or restoration of some alternative historic site in the same general locality; or
- (c) enhancing or restoring habitat of taonga species.

### 9.1.6 Protection, restoration or enhancement of seabed and foreshore

Purpose: To mitigate adverse effects on the seabed or foreshore by protecting, restoring or enhancing the seabed or foreshore, including (without limitation):

(a) maintenance and planting of vegetation;

- (b) sediment replenishment;
- (c) erosion protection works;
- (d) fencing; and
- (e) foreshore protection

and including contribution to such measures elsewhere in the same general locality.

#### 9.1.7 Esplanade reserves or esplanade strips on reclamation

Purpose: To mitigate the adverse effects of reclamation or draining of the foreshore and/or seabed by:

(a) establishment of an esplanade reserve or esplanade strip

for the purpose of contributing to biodiversity values, or enabling public access to or along the sea, or enabling public recreational use of the esplanade reserve or strip and adjacent coastal marine area.

#### 9.1.8 General - environmental compensation

Purpose: To provide environmental compensation where an activity will have adverse effects, which will not be adequately avoided, remedied or mitigated by protecting, restoring and/or enhancing natural and physical resources and/or amenity values elsewhere in the coastal environment in the same general locality.

### 9.2 Determining a financial contribution

The amount of contribution will be determined on a case-by-case basis by the Taranaki Regional Council with reference to the matters set out in section 9.2.1 and will provide for such projects or works reasonably necessary to avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of the activity. They will be used to provide positive mitigation effects reasonably equivalent in standard, amenity value or environmental value to those amenities or resources which will be lost, compromised or adversely affected. These may be determined as part of the pre-hearing process for notified resource consent applications.

#### 9.2.1 Matters to be considered

In deciding whether or not to impose financial contributions, the types of contribution and their value, the Taranaki Regional Council will have particular regard to the following matters:

- 1 The purpose of the financial contribution is to avoid, remedy or, mitigate the community or environmental effects caused or contributed to by the activity and not otherwise avoided, remedied or mitigated by the resource consent holder.
- Whether adverse effects are likely to occur notwithstanding any avoidance, remediation or mitigation undertaken.
- Whether the adverse effects for which a contribution is imposed can be avoided, remedied or mitigated directly by project design or, in the case of a discharge, adoption of the best practicable option for preventing or minimising the effects.
- Whether granting a resource consent and requiring a financial contribution would be more effective in achieving the purpose of the RMA (including recognition of the economic and social benefits of the activity) and the objectives and policies of the Plan than declining consent, or granting a consent without a condition requiring a financial contribution.
- Financial contributions will relate to the effects of the activity for which consent is granted and be consistent with the significance of any adverse effects resulting from the activity that are not otherwise mitigated.
- Any financial contribution required will be reasonable, and consistent with the purpose of the RMA and the effects of the activity. Where the Taranaki Regional Council grants a coastal permit under the rules in the Plan, it may impose a condition requiring that a financial contribution be made for the purposes specified in the Plan.





# Monitoring and review of the Plan

This section outlines the monitoring and review provisions for the Plan.

- Monitoring the efficiency and effectiveness of the Plan
- Review of the Plan

### 10 Monitoring and review of the Plan

This section outlines the monitoring and review provisions for the Plan.

# 10.1 Monitoring the efficiency and effectiveness of the Plan

The Taranaki Regional Council is required by section 35 of the RMA to undertake monitoring and keep records. In summary, the Taranaki Regional Council will:

- monitor the state of the regional environment (to the extent necessary to carry out the Taranaki Regional Council's functions under the RMA);
- monitor the efficiency and effectiveness of the policies, rules or other methods in the Plan;
- monitor the exercise of any transferred functions, powers or duties;
- 4 monitor the exercise of resource consents; and
- take any action that is appropriate in the circumstances.

The monitoring of the efficiency and effectiveness of the Plan's policies and methods will be carried out in conjunction with monitoring of the *Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki* and other regional plans. The following methods will be used to monitor the effectiveness of the Plan:

- State of the environment monitoring programmes for the coastal marine area, including:
  - (a) continuation of water quality monitoring at bathing beaches, and
  - (b) continuation of marine ecological monitoring at hard and soft substrata sites around the coast.
- Compliance monitoring carried out in relation to individual coastal permits. Where appropriate to the nature and scale of effect of an activity, individual consent monitoring programmes will be designed and implemented in conjunction with the consent holder.

- Continuation of recording and evaluating unauthorised discharges to land, water and air in the coastal marine area, along with other unauthorised activities in the coastal marine area.
- Investigate, develop and implement appropriate and relevant monitoring methods for the incorporation of matauranga Maori into state of the environment monitoring for the coastal environment.
- Use of appropriate and relevant monitoring and research programmes carried out by other agencies where appropriate.
- F. Use of appropriate and relevant information (including requests and complaints) from iwi, territorial authorities, other agencies and the public.
- 7 Keep records of the numbers, types and location of permitted activities that are reported where notification to the Taranaki Regional Council is required by rules in the Plan.
- Keep records of the numbers, types and location of notified and non-notified consents applied for and the number granted and declined in each category.
- Keep records of the numbers, types and location of consent applications made for each type of activity regulated by the Plan.

#### 10.2 Review of the Plan

The RMA requires that all provisions of the Plan be reviewed every 10 years.

The following procedures will be used to review the Plan:

- A review of the relevant parts or provisions of the Plan may be carried out in response to any changes to the NZCPS or to the *Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki*. This review will be to the extent appropriate to determine and make changes to the Plan so that it gives effect to the Regional Policy Statement.
- A review of the relevant parts or provisions of the Plan may be carried out if a new issue arises, or if regional monitoring or research programmes show that a review would otherwise be appropriate.

A full review of the Plan (within the meaning of section 79 of the RMA) will be carried out no later than 10 years after the date on which the Plan becomes operative.

The procedures to be used to review the Plan will be determined at that time, and may include (as part of a review programme):

- 1 An assessment of the state of those matters that will be the subject of monitoring in the State of the Environment Monitoring Procedures Document, and comparison with the relevant objectives of the Plan.
- Internal assessment by officers of the Taranaki Regional Council regarding the efficiency and effectiveness of policies and methods of implementation in achieving the objectives of the Plan.
- Internal assessment by officers of the Taranaki Regional Council regarding the usefulness of the matters required to be included in an application for a resource consent and of administrative procedures.
- Internal review of the data arising from the methods used to assess the efficiency and effectiveness of the Plan.
- Formal and informal liaison with tangata whenua, public authorities and key interest groups regarding the effectiveness of the Plan.
- Analysis and appropriate incorporation of public submissions regarding proposed changes to the Plan, or re-notification of the Plan, as required by section 79 of the RMA.





# Definitions and acronyms

COASTAL PLAN FOR TARANAKI Definitions and acronymns

# Definitions and acronyms

This section provides the meanings of words used in the Plan.

Where a word is followed by an asterisk '\*', the meaning that follows is the meaning from the RMA (or in regulations). The other definitions are for a term or expression that has been used in the policies [Section 6] and rules [section 8] of the Plan and for which there is no RMA definition.

**Abrasive blasting** means the cleaning, smoothing, roughening, cutting or removing of part of the surface of any article by the use, as an abrasive, of a jet of sand, metal, short or grit or other material propelled by a blast of compressed air, steam or water or by a wheel.

**Accretion** means the seaward extension of land as a result of the natural process of the deposition of sediments.

Act or RMA means the Resource Management Act 1991.

Alteration in relation to a structures, means any modification to a structure that does not increase its external dimensions.

**Amenity values\*** means those natural or physical qualities and characteristics of an area that contribute to people's appreciation of its pleasantness, aesthetic coherence, and cultural and recreational attributes.

#### Archaeological site means

- any place in New Zealand, including any building or structure (or part of a building or structure), that:
  - was associated with human activity that occurred before 1900 or is a site of a wreck of any vessel where the wreck occurred before 1900; and
  - provides or may provide, through investigation by archaeological methods, evidence relating to the history of New Zealand; and
- includes a site for which a declaration is made under section 43(1) of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.

**At risk**, in relation to indigenous flora and fauna species, means a species facing a long term risk of extinction in the wild (either because of severely reduced or naturally small population size or because the population is declining but buffered by either a large total population or a slow rate of decline) as identified in the New Zealand Threat Classification lists.

**Bed\*** means, in relation to the sea, the submarine areas covered by the internal waters and the territorial sea.

**Best practicable option\*** in relation to a discharge of a contaminant or an emission of noise, means the best method for preventing or minimising the adverse effects on the environment having regard, among other things, to:

- the nature of the discharge or emission and the sensitivity of the receiving environment to adverse effects:
- the financial implications, and the effects on the environment, of that option when compared with other options; and
- the current state of technical knowledge and the likelihood that the option can be successfully applied.

**Biodiversity** or **biological diversity\*** means the variability among living organisms, and the ecological complexes of which they are a part, including diversity within species, between species, and of ecosystems.

**Biofouling** means the aquatic organisms such as micro-organisms, plants and animals that have accumulated on surfaces and structures immersed in or exposed to the aquatic environment.

**Coastal area of outstanding value**, refers to an area identified in Schedule 2 of the Plan as having outstanding values.

**Capital dredging** means dredging undertaken to extend navigation channels in an area or to a depth that has not previously been dredged.

**Coastal marine area\*** means the foreshore, seabed, and coastal water, and the air space above the water:

of which the seaward boundary is the outer limits of the territorial sea;

- of which the landward boundary is the line of mean high water springs, except that where that line crosses a river, the landward boundary at that point will be whichever is the lesser of:
  - one kilometre upstream from the mouth of the river; or
  - the point upstream that is calculated by multiplying the width of the river mouth by five.

#### Coastal environment means:

- all of the coastal marine area;
- [b] areas landward of the coastal marine area and identified under Policy 4.

Coastal water\* means seawater within the outer limits of the territorial sea and includes:

- seawater with a substantial freshwater component; and
- seawater in estuaries, fiords, inlets, harbours or embayments.

**Common marine and coastal area** means the marine and coastal area other than:

- specified freehold land located in that area; and
- any area that is owned by the Crown and has the status of any of the following kinds:
  - a conservation area within the meaning of section 2(1) of the Conservation Act 1987;
  - [iii] a national park within the meaning of section 2 of the *National Parks Act* 1980:
- iii a reserve within the meaning of section 2(1) of the *Reserves Act 1977*; and the bed of Te Whaanga Lagoon in the Chatham Islands.

**Conditions\***, in relation to plans and resource consents, includes terms, standards, restrictions and prohibitions.

**Consent authority\*** means a regional council, a territorial authority, or a local authority that is both a regional council and a territorial authority, whose permission is required to carry out an activity for which a resource consent is required under the RMA.

**Contaminant\*** includes any substance (including gases, liquids, solids, and microorganisms) or energy (excluding noise) or heat, that either by itself or in combination with the same, similar, or other substances, energy, or heat:

- when discharged into water, changes or is likely to change the physical, chemical or biological condition of water; or
- it: when discharged onto or into land or into air, changes or is likely to change the physical, chemical, or biological condition of the land or air onto or into which it is discharged.

**Controlled activity** means an activity which is described in the RMA, regulations, a plan, or a proposed plan as a controlled activity, such that a resource consent is required for the activity; and

- the consent authority will grant a resource consent except if:
  - section 1068 of the RMA applies; or
  - section 55(2) of the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011 applies; and
- the consent authority's power to impose conditions on the resource consent is restricted to the matters over which control is reserved (whether in its plan or proposed plan, a national environmental standard, or otherwise); and
- the activity will comply with the requirements, conditions, and permissions, if any, specified in the Act, regulations, plan, or proposed plan.

**Data deficient species** means those species that are likely to be at risk or threatened, however, populations are so low that information is not available to determine their status under the New Zealand Threat Classification. This includes, but is not limited to, species identified as such in Schedule 4A.

**Diadromous** means a species that lives in both fresh and salt water.

**Discharge\*** includes emit, deposit and allow to escape.

**Discretionary activity** means an activity which is described in the RMA, regulations, a plan, or a proposed plan as a discretionary activity, a resource consent is required for the activity; and

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Section 106 does not apply to regional consents.

- the consent authority may decline the consent or grant the consent with or without conditions; and
- if granted, the activity will comply with the requirements, conditions, and permissions, if any, specified in the Act, regulations, plan, or proposed plan.

**District plan\*** means an operative plan approved by a territorial authority under the First Schedule; and includes all operative changes to such a plan (whether arising from a review or otherwise).

Disturbance includes excavation, extraction, dredging, drilling and tunnelling.

**Ecosystem** means a dynamic complex of plant, animal and micro-organism communities and their non-living environment interacting as a functional unit.

#### Effect\* includes:

- any positive or adverse effect;
- in any temporary or permanent effect;
- any past, present or future effect; and
- any cumulative effect which arises over time or in combination with other effects, regardless of the scale, intensity, duration or frequency of the effect,

#### and also includes:

- any potential effect of high probability; and
- any potential effect of low probability which has a high potential impact.

#### **Environment\*** includes:

- ecosystems and their constituent parts, including people and communities;
- in all natural and physical resources;
- amenity values; and
- the social, economic, aesthetic, and cultural conditions which affect the matters stated in paragraphs (a) to (c) or which are affected by those matters.

**Erosion** means the natural (geological) processes of the wearing away of the land surface (including soil, regolith or bedrock) by natural agents and the transport of the derived material. Erosion includes sheet, wind, creep, slump, flow, hill, gully and stream erosion.

**Estuary Modified** refers to the coastal management area identified in Schedule 1 of the Plan, as the Pātea, Waiwhakaiho or Waitara estuaries and river mouths, and which are surrounded by extensively modified environments.

**Estuary Unmodified** refers to estuaries and river mouths identified in Schedule 1 of the Plan that are permanently open to tidal movements and are largely unmodified.

**Exotic** means not indigenous to New Zealand.

**Extension** in relation to a structures, means any modification to the external dimensions of a structure, including length, width and height.

**Foreshore\*** means any land covered and uncovered by the flow and ebb of the tide at mean spring tides and, in relation to any such land that forms part of the bed of a river, does not include any area that is not part of the coastal marine area.

**Form of the foreshore** includes the physical nature of the foreshore but does not include those species that live on the foreshore.

Fresh water\* means all water except coastal water and geothermal water.

**Functional need** means the need for a proposal or activity to traverse, locate or operate in a particular environment because the activity can only occur in that environment.

**Habitat** means the place or type of site where an organism or population naturally occurs.

**Hapū** means sub-tribe, usually a number of whānau (families) of people of Māori descent with a common ancestor.

**Hard protection structure** includes a seawall, rock revetment, groyne, breakwater, stopbank, retaining wall or comparable structure or modification to the seabed, foreshore or coastal land that has the primary purpose or effect of protecting an activity from a coastal hazard, including erosion.

**Hazardous substance** means, unless expressly defined otherwise by regulations, any substance:

with one or more of the following intrinsic properties:

ii. explosiveness;

iii flammability;

iii a capacity to oxidise;

iv corrosiveness;

toxicity (including chronic toxicity);

ecotoxicity, with or without bioaccumulation; or

which on contact with air or water (other than air or water where the temperature or pressure has been artificially increased or decreased) generates a substance with any one or more of the properties specified in paragraph (a).

**Heritage values** mean any cultural, traditional, aesthetic or other value related to the past.

### Historic heritage\*

means those natural and physical resources that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of New Zealand's history and cultures, deriving from any of the following qualities:

ii archaeological;

ii architectural;

[iii] cultural;

historic;

ly' scientific;

technological; and

includes:

(i) historic sites, structures, places, and areas;

(ii) archaeological sites;

(iii) sites of significance to Māori, including wāhi tapu; and

(iv) surroundings associated with the natural and physical resources.

Incidental water means groundwater extracted incidental to drilling.

#### Industrial or trade premises\* means:

any premises used for any industrial or trade purposes;

any premises used for the storage, transfer, treatment, or disposal of waste materials or for other waste-management purposes, or used for composting organic materials; or

any other premises from which a contaminant is discharged in connection with any industrial or trade process

but does not include any production land.

**Intrinsic values\*** in relation to ecosystems, means those aspects of ecosystems and their constituent parts which have value in their own right, including:

their biological and genetic diversity; and

the essential characteristics that determine an ecosystem's integrity, form, functioning, and resilience.

**Issue** includes a matter of concern to the region's community regarding activities affecting some aspect of natural and physical resources and the environment of the region.

Iwi means tribe or grouping of people of Māori descent.

**Iwi authority\*** means the authority that represents an iwi and which is recognised by that iwi as having authority to do so.

**Iwi o Taranaki** or **iwi of Taranaki** refers to iwi whose rohe (territory or boundary) fall either wholly or partially within the Taranaki region.

**Kaitiakitanga\*** means the exercise of guardianship by the tangata whenua of an area in accordance with tikanga Māori in relation to natural and physical resources; and includes the ethic of stewardship.

#### Land - \*

includes land covered by water and the air space above land; and

in a national environmental standard dealing with a regional council function under section 30 or a regional rule, does not include the bed of a lake or a river; and

in a national environment standard dealing with a territorial authority function under section 31 or a district rule, includes the surface of water in a lake or river.

**Local authority\*** means a regional council or territorial authority.

**Macrofouling** is any biofouling organism not included in the definition of microfouling.

Mahinga kai means areas from which food resources are gathered and/or propagated.

#### Marine and coastal area:

- (d) means the area that is bounded:
  - on the landward side, by the line of mean high-water springs; and
  - (ii) on the seaward side, by the outer limits of the territorial sea; and
- includes the beds of rivers that are part of the coastal marine area (within the meaning of the RMA; and
- includes the air space above, and the water space (but not the water) above, the areas described in paragraphs (a) and (b); and
- includes the subsoil, bedrock, and other matter under the areas described in paragraphs (a) and (b).

**Maintenance**, in relation to a structure, means the ongoing and regular activities that aid in the preservation of a structure and includes repair works conducted for the purpose of keeping the structure in good condition and/or working efficiently and where the character, intensity and scale of the structure remains the same.

**Maintenance dredging** means dredging undertaken to maintain safe navigation channels in an area and to a depth that has been dredged previously.

Māra kai means garden, cultivation. A garden for cultivating food.

**Mātauranga Māori** means Māori customary knowledge, traditional knowledge or intergenerational knowledge.

**Mātaitai\*** means food resources from the sea and **Mahinga mātaitai** means the areas from which these resources are gathered.

**Method** means a specific action, procedure, programme or technique adopted to carry out a policy.

**Microfouling** is a layer of microscopic organism including bacteria and diatoms and the slimy substances they produce. Often referred to as a 'slime layer' <sup>9</sup>.

**Mouri** means essential life force or principle; a metaphysical quality inherent in all things, both animate and inanimate.

**Mouth\*** for the purpose of defining the landward boundary of the coastal marine area, means the mouth of a river either:

- as agreed and set between the Minister of Conservation, the regional council, and the appropriate territorial authority in the period between consultation on, and notification of, the proposed regional coastal plan; or
- as declared by the Environment Court under section 310 upon application made by the Minister of Conservation, the regional council, or the territorial authority prior to the plan becoming operative,

and once so agreed and set or declared will not be changed in accordance with Schedule 1 (of the RMA) or otherwise varied, altered, questioned, or reviewed in any way until the next review of the regional coastal plan, unless the Minister of Conservation, the regional council, and the appropriate territorial authority agree.

**Nationally significant surf break** means the four surf breaks within Taranaki identified in the *New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010* as *Surf Breaks of National Significance*. These are Waiwhakaiho, Stent Road, Backdoor Stent and Farmhouse Stent. The location of these breaks is mapped in Schedule 8A of this Plan.

**Natural** means a product of nature.

**Natural and physical resources\*** includes land, water, air, soil, minerals, and energy, all forms of plants and animals (whether native to New Zealand or introduced), and all structures.

**Natural character** includes a range of natural elements, patterns and processes and the perception of those qualities

**Natural feature** means a distinctive or characteristic part of a natural landscape which involves the physical character of the area, the perception of that character and the associations with that area (including cultural, spiritual, historic and heritage associations).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Microfouling can usually be removed by gently passing a finger over the surface. <sup>(29)</sup>

**Natural hazard\*** means any atmospheric or earth or water related occurrence (including earthquake, tsunami, erosion, volcanic and geothermal activity, landslip, subsidence, sedimentation, wind, drought, fire or flooding) the action of which adversely affects or may adversely affect human life, property or other aspects of the environment.

**Natural landscape** means a large subset of the natural environment which involves the physical character of the area, the perception of that character and the associations with that area (including cultural, spiritual, historic and heritage associations).

**Naturally rare** or **originally rare**: means rare before the arrival of humans in New Zealand.

#### **Navigation aid includes:**

- any lightship and any floating or other light exhibited for the guidance of ships;
- any description of a fog signal not carried on a ship;
- all marks and signs in aid of marine navigation; and
- any electronic, radio, or other aid to marine navigation not carried on board any ship.

**Network utility** means any activity that a network utility operator would be authorised to carry out under section 166 of the *Resource Management Act 1991*. <sup>10</sup>

**New Zealand coastal policy statement\*** or **NZCPS** means a statement issued under Section 57 of the RMA.

**Ngāmotu Beach** refer Appendix 4 of the Plan.

Noise\* includes vibration.

<sup>10</sup> **Network utility operator**, as defined by Section 166 of the RMA, means a person who –

**Non-complying activity** means an activity which is described in the RMA, regulations, a plan, or a proposed plan as a non-complying activity, such that a resource consent is required for the activity and the consent authority may:

- decline the consent; or
- grant the consent, with or without conditions, but only if the consent authority is satisfied that the requirements of section 104D are met and the activity will comply with the requirements, conditions, and permissions, if any, specified in the Act, regulations, plan, or proposed plan.

**Objective** means a statement of a desired and specific environmental outcome.

Occupy\* means the activity of occupying any part of the coastal marine area:

- where the occupation is reasonably necessary for another activity;
- where it is to the exclusion of all or any class of persons who are not expressly allowed to occupy that part of the coastal marine area by a rule in a regional coastal plan and in any relevant proposed regional coastal plan or by a resource consent; and
- for a period of time and in a way that, but for a rule in the regional coastal plan and in any relevant proposed regional coastal plan or the holding of a resource consent under this Act, a lease or licence to occupy that part of the coastal marine area would be necessary to give effect to the exclusion of other persons, whether in a physical or legal sense.

**Offshore installation** or **installation** includes any artificial structure (including a floating structure other than a ship) used or intended to be used in or on, or anchored or attached to, the seabed for the purpose of the exploration for, or the exploitation or associated processing of, any mineral; but does not include a pipeline.

- (e) undertakes or proposes to undertake a drainage or sewerage system; or
- (f) constructs, operates, or proposes to construct or operate, a road or railway line; or
- (g) is an airport authority as defined by the Airport Authorities Act 1966 for the purpose of operating an airport as defined by that Act; or
- (h) is a provider of any approach control service within the meaning of the Civil Aviation Act 1990; or
- i) undertakes or proposes to undertake a project or work prescribed as a network utility operation for the purpose of this definition by regulations made under this Act,-

and the words network utility operation have a corresponding meaning.

<sup>(</sup>a) undertakes or proposes to undertake the distribution of transmission by pipeline of natural or manufactured gas, petroleum, biofuel, or geothermal energy; or

 <sup>(</sup>b) operates or proposes to operate a network for the purpose of (i) telecommunication as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001; or
 (ii) radiocommunication as defined in the section 2(1) of the Radiocommunications Act 1989; or

<sup>(</sup>c) is an electricity operator or electricity distributor as defined in section 2 of the Electricity Act 1992 for the purpose of line function services as defined in that section; or

<sup>(</sup>d) undertakes or proposes to undertake the distribution of water for supply (including irrigation); or

**Open coast** means the coastal management area described in Policy 1.

**Operational need** means the need for a proposal or activity to traverse, locate or operate in a particular environment because of technical or operational characteristics or constraints.

**Outstanding Value** refers to those areas that have been identified in a regional policy statement or regional plan as having outstanding natural character or being outstanding natural features and landscapes, refer Schedules 1 and 2 of the Plan.

**Permitted activity** means an activity that is described in the RMA, regulations, a plan, or a proposed plan as a permitted activity, such that a resource consent is not required for the activity if it complies with the requirements, conditions, and permissions, if any, specified in the Act, regulations, plan, or proposed plan.

**Person\*** includes the Crown, a corporation sole, and also a body of persons, whether corporate or unincorporated.

#### Petroleum means:

any naturally occurring hydrocarbon or any naturally occurring mixture of hydrocarbons (other than coal) whether in a gaseous, liquid or solid state; or

any naturally occurring mixture of one or more hydrocarbons (other than coal) and one or more of the following: hydrogen sulphide, nitrogen, helium or carbon dioxide.

**Pipeline** means a pipeline constructed or used to convey any matter or substance, and includes all machinery, tanks, and fittings connected to the pipeline.

Plan\* means a regional plan or district plan.

**Policy** means a specific statement that guides or directs decision making. A policy indicates a commitment to a general course of action when working towards an objective.

**Port** refers to the coastal management area identified in Schedule 1 of the Plan as Port Taranaki.

Port Air Zone refer Schedule 9 of the Plan.

**Port Taranaki** refer Appendix 4 of the Plan.

**Produced water** means water with high mineral or salt content associated with the production of oil and gas from reservoirs. It may include water, water that has been

injected into the reservoir, and any chemicals added during the production/treatment/enhancement process.

**Prohibited activity** means an activity which is described in the RMA, regulations, or a plan as a prohibited activity, such that:

- no application for a resource consent may be made for the activity; and
- the consent authority will not grant a consent for it.

**Rare and uncommon ecosystem type** means those ecosystems that would have naturally occurred over a small area in the absence of human activity and are those identified in Schedule 4A.

**Reclamation** means the manmade formation of permanent dry land by the positioning of material into or onto any part of a waterbody, bed of a lake or river or the coastal marine area; and

- includes the construction of any causeway; but
- excludes the construction of natural hazard protection structures such as seawalls, breakwaters or groynes except where the purpose of those structures is to form dry land.

**Region\*** means in relation to a regional council, the region of the regional council as determined in accordance with the *Local Government Act 2002*.

#### Regional coastal plan\*:

- means an operative plan approved by the Minister of Conservation under Schedule 1 (of the RMA); and
- includes all operative changes to the Plan (whether arising from a review or otherwise).

#### Regional council\*

- has the same meaning as in section 5 of the Local Government Act 2002; and
- includes a unitary authority within the meaning of that Act.

**Regionally distinctive** in relation to indigenous flora and fauna species, refers to a species, including those identified in Schedule 4A of this Plan, that are locally significant to the Taranaki region, irrespective of their national threat status, and

are at their distributional limit in Taranaki;

- only occur in or are relatively confined to Taranaki; or
- are particularly uncommon/rare in Taranaki (but are resident).

### Regional plan\*:

- means an operative plan approved by a regional council under Schedule 1 (of the RMA) including all operative changes to the plan (whether arising from a review or otherwise); and
- includes a regional coastal plan.

**Regionally important infrastructure** means infrastructure of regional and/or national importance and is:

- Port Taranaki and its approaches<sup>11</sup> and on-going development to meet changing operational needs;
- facilities and arterial pipelines for the supply, storage or distribution of minerals including oil and gas and their derivatives;
- the national electricity grid, as defined by the *Electricity Industry Act 2010*;
- facilities for the generation and/or transmission of electricity where it is supplied to the national electricity grid and/or the local electricity distribution network, including supply within the local electricity distribution network;
- defence facilities;
- flood protection works;
- infrastructure associated with the safe and efficient operation of state highways and the rail network;
- telecommunications as defined in section 5 of the *Telecommunications Act 2001*;
- radiocommunications as defined in section 2(1) of the *Radio Communications*Act 1989:
- New Plymouth airport, including flight paths<sup>12</sup>;
- arterial pipelines and pumping stations for the distribution of potable water and water treatment plants; and
- arterial pipelines and pumping stations for the collection of wastewater and stormwater, and wastewater treatment plants.

**Regional rule\*** means a rule made as part of a regional plan in accordance with Section 68 of the RMA.

**Reverse sensitivity** refers to the potential for the operation of an existing lawfully established activity to be constrained or curtailed by the more recent establishment or intensification of other activities which are sensitive to the existing activity.

**River\*** means a continually or intermittently flowing body of fresh water; and includes a stream and modified watercourse; but does not include any artificial watercourse (including an irrigation canal, water supply race, canal for the supply of water for electricity power generation, and farm drainage canal).

**Rohe** means a territory or boundary which defines the area within which a tangata whenua group claims traditional association and mana whenua.

Rongoā means medicine or a substance that soothes or heals the body, mind and spirit.

Seascape means views from land to sea, from sea to land and along the coastline.

**Sensitive marine benthic habitats** means marine habitats identified in Schedule 4B of the Plan where there is a low tolerance of the habitat to damage from an external factor and where the time taken for its subsequent recovery from damage sustained is significant.

**Sewage** means human excrement and urine.

**Ship** means every description of boat or craft used in navigation, whether or not it has any means of propulsion; and includes:

- a barge, lighter, or other like vessel;
- a hovercraft or other thing deriving full or partial support in the atmosphere from the reaction of air against the surface of the water over which it operates;
- a submarine or other submersible.

**Significant indigenous biodiversity** means areas or habitats that meet one or more of the criteria in Policy 15 of the Plan.

**Significant Surfing Area** means the area identified in Schedule 8B of the Plan.

COASTAL PLAN FOR TARANAKI

Definitions and acronyms

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> A map of Port Taranaki and its approaches is contained in Appendix 4 of the Plan.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> A map of the New Plymouth airport flight paths is contained in Appendix 3 of the Plan.

**Standards and terms** means statements of measurement, time, rates or other information used in a regional rule to determine whether an activity comes within a rule.

**Stormwater** means runoff that has been channelled, diverted, intensified or accelerated by human modification of a land surface or runoff from the surface of any structure, as a result of precipitation and includes any contaminants contained within.

**Structure\*** means any building, equipment, device, or other facility made by people and which is fixed to land; and includes any raft.

#### Subdivision\* means-

- the division of an allotment
  - by an application to the Registrar-General of Land for the issue of a separate certificate of title for any part of the allotment; or
  - by the disposition by way of sale or offer for sale of the fee simple to part of the allotment; or
  - by a lease of part of the allotment which, including renewals, is or could be for a term of more than 35 years; or
  - [iw] by the grant of a company lease or cross lease in respect of any part of the allotment; or
  - by the deposit of a unity plan; or an application to the Registrar-General of Land for the issue of a separate certificate of title for any part of a unit on a unity plan; or
- an application to the Registrar-General of Land for the issue of a separate certificate of title in circumstances where the issue of that certificate of title is prohibited by section 226,-

and the term **subdivide land** has a corresponding meaning.

**Surf break** means a natural feature that is comprised of swell, currents, water levels, seabed morphology, and wind. The hydrodynamic character of the ocean (swell, currents and water levels) combined with seabed morphology and winds to give rise to a surfable 'wave'. A surf break includes the 'swell corridor' through which the swell travels, and the morphology of the seabed of that wave corridor, through to the point where the waves created by the swell dissipate and become non-surfable.

**Surfable wave** means a wave that can be caught and ridden by a surfer. Surfable waves have a wave breaking point that peels along the unbroken wave crest so that the surfer is propelled laterally along the wave crest.

**Surfing** means an activity that involves a person riding on a wave and includes short boarding, long boarding, knee boarding, body boarding, stand up paddle boarding, foiling and kite surfing.<sup>10</sup>

**Sustainable management\*** means managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources in a way, or at a rate, which enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being and for their health and safety while:

- sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources (excluding minerals) to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations;
- safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil, and ecosystems; and
- ic avoiding, remedying, or mitigating any adverse effects of activities on the environment.

**Swell corridor** means the region offshore of the surf break where ocean swell travels and transforms to a surfable wave.

**Synthetic based drilling muds** means a form of drilling fluid where the base fluid is synthetic and has further compounds added to it to achieve required results during the drilling process.

**Tangata whenua\*** in relation to a particular area, means the iwi, or hapū that holds mana whenua over the area.

**Taonga** means treasure and/or prized possession(s).

**Taonga species** means the species of birds, plants, and animals identified as such by treaty settlements and described in Schedule 5.

**Temporary military training activity** means a temporary activity undertaken for the training of any component of the New Zealand Defence Force (including with allied forces) for any defence purpose. Defence purposes are those purposes for which a defence force may be raised and maintained under section 5 of the Defence Act 1990 which are:

- the defence of New Zealand, and of any area for the defence of which New Zealand is responsible under any Act;
- the protection of the interests of New Zealand, whether in New Zealand or elsewhere:

- the contribution of forces under collective security threats, agreements, or arrangements;
- the contribution of forces to, or for any of the purpose of, the United Nations, or in association with other organisations or States and in accordance with the principles of the Charter of the United Nations;
- the provision of assistance to the civil power either in New Zealand or elsewhere in time of emergency;
- the provision of any public service.

Tauranga waka\* means canoe landing or launching sites.

**Territorial authority\*** means a city council or a district council.

**Territorial sea\*** means the territorial sea of New Zealand as defined by Section 3 of the *Territorial Sea and Exclusive Economic Zone Act 1977.* 

**Threatened** means in relation to indigenous flora and fauna species. It refers to a species identified in the New Zealand Threat Classification lists as facing a very high risk of extinction in the wild and includes nationally critical, nationally endangered and nationally vulnerable species.

**Treaty of Waitangi (Te Tiriti o Waitangi)\*** has the same meaning as the word `Treaty' as defined in Section 2 of the *Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975*.

**Undesirable biological growth** means those that have developed to the extent that they have nuisance or otherwise detrimental effects on desirable water uses.

**Wāhi tapu or Waahi tapu** means a place that is sacred to Māori in a traditional, spiritual, religious, ritual or mythological sense.

Wāhi taonga means a treasured location or place.

**Wairua** means inner identity or force of a being or subject, spirit; non-physical, spiritual, intangible.

Wairuatanga means the practise of Māori spirituality.

**Wastewater** means liquid waste (and liquids containing waste solids) from domestic, industrial or commercial premises, including, but not limited to, toilet wastes, grey water (household wastewater from kitchens, bathrooms and laundries), sullage and trade wastes and excludes stormwater.

#### Water\*:

- means water in all its physical forms whether flowing or not and whether over or under the ground;
- includes fresh water, coastal water, and geothermal water; and
- does not include water in any form while in any pipe, tank, or cistern.

**Water based drilling muds** is a form of drilling fluid where the base fluid is comprised of fresh or saline water, to which further compounds are added to achieve required results during the drilling process.

Water quality refers to the physical, chemical and biological characteristics of water.

**Well** means a hole drilled for the purpose of exploring for, appraising or extracting hydrocarbons and includes:

- any hole for injection or reinjection purposes;
- any down-hole pressure containing equipment; and
- any pressure-containing equipment on top of the well.

**Wetland\*** includes permanently or intermittently wet areas, shallow water, and land water margins that support a natural ecosystem of plants and animals that are adapted to wet conditions.

**Whanaungatanga** means relationship, kinship, sense of family connection – a relationship through shared experiences and working together which provides people with a sense of belonging. It develops as a result of kinship rights and obligations, which also serve to strengthen each member of the kin group. It also extends to others to whom one develops a close familial, friendship or reciprocal relationship.

**Working day\*** means a day of the week other than:

- a Saturday, a Sunday, Waitangi Day, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, the Sovereign's birthday, and Labour Day;
- if Waitangi Day or Anzac Day falls on a Saturday or a Sunday, the following Monday; and
- a day in the period commencing on 20 December in any year and ending with 10 January in the following year.



# Schedules and appendices

COASTAL PLAN FOR TARANAKI Schedules and appendices

Schedule 1 – Coastal management areas	124
Schedule 2 – Coastal areas of outstanding value	126
Schedule 3 – Coastal water quality	
Schedule 4 – Significant indigenous biodiversity	150
Schedule 5 – Coastal taonga species	159
Schedule 6 – Historic heritage	
Schedule 7 - Coastal sites with significant amenity values	209
Schedule 8 – Significant surf breaks and Significant Surfing Area	212
Schedule 9 – Port air zone	218
Schedule 10 – Hazardous substance thresholds	
Schedule 11 – Documents incorporated by reference	221
Appendix 1 – Agreed river mouths and landward boundary of the coastal marine area	222
Appendix 2 – Statutory acknowledgements	
Appendix 3 – New Plymouth airport flight path protection surfaces	305
Appendix 4 – Port Taranaki and its approaches	308
Appendix 5 – Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998	
Appendix 6 - New Plymouth District Council part paice control boundaries	210

# Schedule 1 – Coastal management areas

The coastal marine area has been divided into five Coastal management areas as follows.

Co	Coastal Management Area Map Reference			
a)	Out	standing Value		
	(i)	Waihī Stream to Pariokariwa Point and Parininihi	Map Link Map – 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 43	
	(ii)	Mimi Estuary	Map Link Map - 7	
	(iii)	Paritūtū, Ngā Motu (Sugar Loaf Islands) and Tapuae	Map Link Map - 44	
	(iv)	Hangatahua (Stony) River	Map Link Map - 17	
	(v)	Oaonui (Sandy Bay)	Map Link Map - 23	
	(vi)	Kaūpokonui	Map Link Map - 28	
	(vii)	Kapuni Stream	Map Link Map - 29	
	(viii)	Whenuakura Estuary	Map Link Map - 36	
	(ix)	Waipipi Dunes	Map Link Map – 36, 37	
	(x)	Project Reef	Map Link Map - 42	
	(xi)	North and South Traps	Map Link Map - 41	
	(xii)	Waverley Beach	Map Link	



			Map - 38	
	(viii)	Waitōtara	Map Link	
	(7111)	vialitata	Map - 38, 39	
b)	E	stuaries Unmodified		
	(i)	Urenui Estuary	Map Link	
			Map - 8	
	(ii)	Onaero Estuary	Map Link	-
	` '	,	Map - 8	
	(iii)	Waiongana Estuary	Map Link	
	(111)	Waldingana Estuary		K
			Map - 11	
	(iv)	Oākura Estuary	Map Link	Ν
			Map - 14	
	(v)	Waingongoro Estuary	Map Link	
			Map - 30	
	(vi)	Tāngāhoe Estuary	Map Link	
	` '	,	Map - 32	
	(vii)	Manawapou Estuary	Map Link	
	(VII)	Manawapou Estuary		
			Map - 32	
c)	E	stuaries Modified		
	(i)	Waitara Estuary	Map Link	
			Map - 10	
	(ii)	Waiwhakaiho Estuary	Map Link	
			Map - 12	
	(iii)	Pātea Estuary	Map Link	
	()	. 400 = 5000;	Map - 35	
اله	,	None Const. the area of the CNA and arrayed by the other management area.	map 00	
d)		Open Coast – the area of the CMA not covered by the other management areas		
e)	F	Port	Map Link	
			Map - 13	



# Schedule 2 – Coastal areas of outstanding value

This schedule identifies eight areas of outstanding natural character and nine areas that are outstanding natural features or landscapes. A values table and map for each area is included below. Information included within this schedule has been informed by the report *Regional landscape study of the Taranaki coastal environment* (2015) and subsequent consultation undertaken as part of the Coastal Plan review. The report contains further information on the Taranaki coastal environment as a whole and the details of the assessments carried out to determine which coastal areas were considered to have outstanding value.

Areas of Outstanding Natural Character (ONC)	Map Reference
ONC 1 - Parininihi	Map Link
	Map - 43
ONC 2 - Mimi Estuary	Map Link
	Map - 7
ONC 3 - Paritūtū, Ngā Motu (Sugar Loaf Islands) and Tapuae	Map Link
	Map - 44
ONC 4 - Whenuakura Estuary	Map Link
	Map - 36
ONC 5 - Waipipi Dunes	Map Link
	Map – 36, 37
ONC 6 - Project Reef	Map Link
	Map - 42
ONC 7 - North and South Traps	Map Link
	Map - 41
ONC 8 - Waitōtara	Map Link
	Map – 38, 39

Areas that are Outstanding Natural Features or Landscapes (ONFL)	Map Reference
ONFL 1 - Waihī Stream to Pariokariwa Point	Map Link
	Map - 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 43
ONFL 2- Paritūtū, Ngā Motu (Sugar Loaf Islands) and Tapuae	Map Link
	Map - 44
ONFL 3 - Hangatahua (Stony) River	Map Link
	Map - 17
ONFL 4 - Oaonui (Sandy Bay)	Map Link
	Map - 23
ONFL 5 - Kaūpokonui	Map Link
	Map - 28
ONFL 6 - Kapuni Stream	Map Link
	Map - 29
ONFL 7 - North and South Traps	Map Link
	Map - 41
ONFL 8 - Waverley Beach	Map Link
	Map - 38
ONFL 9 - Waitōtara	Map Link
	Map – 38, 39

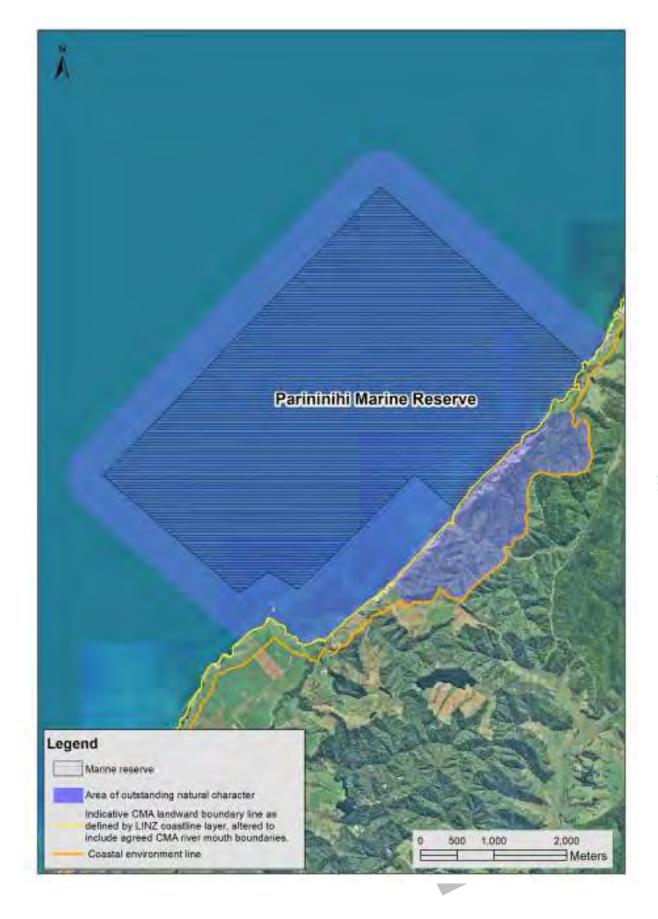


### ONC 1 Parininihi

Parininihi includes intact coastal forest, spectacular coastal white cliffs, and a marine reserve which provide exceptional and unique biotic and abiotic values along an unmodified and wild section of coastline.

Natural character attributes	Values and characteristics	Degree of natural character
Abiotic	<ul> <li>Unmodified and diverse habitats comprising coastal forest, Waipingau Stream and dune system, and offshore reefs</li> <li>The spectacular and prominent White Cliffs coastal cliffs are identified as a well defined landform of scenic value</li> <li>An extensive offshore reef system – unique for the generally sandy north Taranaki coastline</li> </ul>	Very high
Biotic	<ul> <li>The marine reserve contains internationally important sponge gardens, a high diversity of fish species and important habitat for crayfish and pāua</li> <li>Part of a larger indigenous forest feature, the coastal margins contain one of the best remaining examples of primary coastal hardwood and podocarp-hardwood forests on the west coast of the North Island</li> <li>The forest provides core habitat for many threatened species and contains a large number of regionally significant species</li> <li>Dune system at the mouth of Waipingau Stream supports the only natural population of pīngao (<i>Ficinia spiralis</i>) in the New Plymouth district</li> </ul>	Very high
Perceptual and experiential	<ul> <li>Human activity is minimal associated with low impact recreation use</li> <li>The experience maintains a high sense of wildness and remoteness encountered along a dynamic coastal edge</li> </ul>	Very high
	Overall Rating	Outstanding





# ONC 2 Mimi Estuary

Mimi Estuary is relatively unmodified providing exceptional biophysical values and high scenic associations.

Natural character attributes	Values and characteristics	Degree of natural character	
Abiotic	Diverse and rare range of habitat types including riverine estuary, small tidal bays, estuary margins, and sandy foreshore	Very high	
	Unmodified natural processes including sand spit and dune processes and river mouth oscillation	very mgn	
Biotic	• Small tidal bays contain a variety of specialised native flora. 'Regionally Distinctive' species include natural populations of saltmarsh ribbonwood ( <i>Plagianthus divaricatus</i> ), coastal tree daisy ( <i>Olearia solandri</i> ) and koromiko ( <i>Veronica stricta var. macroura</i> )		
	• Provides important habitats for a diverse range of resident and migratory birds including the Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable) Northern New Zealand dotterel (Charadrius obscurus aquilonius), Caspian tern (Hydroprogne caspia) and red-billed gull (Larus novaehollandiae scopulinus)	Very high	
	Margins of the south side of the estuary contain a well established variety of mainly native plants	, ,	
	A small population of 'At Risk (Relict)' pingao (Ficinia spiralis) has established from planting on the foreshore beach area		
	The estuary contains diverse and regionally distinctive native fish		
Perceptual and experiential	Human activity is minimal associated with low impact recreation use	Lligh	
	The experience maintains a sense of remoteness and high scenic associations	High	
	Overall Rating	Outstanding	



# ONC 3 Paritūtū, Ngā Motu (Sugar Loaf Islands) and Tapuae

Paritūtū, Ngā Motu (Sugar Loaf Islands) and Tapuae express a relatively unmodified seascape that includes volcanic islands and subtidal formations which provide exceptional biophysical values and very high wild and scenic associations.

Natural character attributes	Values and characteristics	Degree of natural character
Abiotic	<ul> <li>A diverse range of habitats including islands and stacks, and subtidal canyons, caves, large pinnacles, boulder fields, rock reefs and sand flats</li> <li>Sugar Loaf Islands have significant scientific and educational value</li> </ul>	Very high
Biotic	<ul> <li>The islands support a diverse range of indigenous plant species including 'Threatened (Nationally Endangered)' Cook's scurvy grass (Lepidium oleraceum)</li> <li>The islands contain a diverse range and significant number of nesting birds including the 'Threatened (Nationally Endangered)' reef heron (Egretta sacra sacra)</li> <li>The marine protected area and marine reserve contain a diverse range of fish species, encrusting sponges and bryozoans</li> <li>The marine protected area and marine reserve provide important habitat for crayfish and pāua</li> <li>Contains the largest fur seal breeding colony on the west coast of the North Island</li> <li>Marine mammals observed at times include common dolphins, pilot whales, orca, humpback whales and southern right whales</li> </ul>	Very high
Perceptual and experiential	<ul> <li>Within the marine protected area and marine reserve, human activity is minimal associated with low impact recreational use</li> <li>Expansive seascape with minimal apparent modification to retain wild scenic associations</li> </ul>	Very high
	Overall Rating	Outstanding

# ONC 4 Whenuakura Estuary

Whenuakura expresses a relatively unmodified estuary which provide exceptional coastal habitat with significant areas of native vegetation and wildlife.

Natural character attributes	Values and characteristics	Degree of natural character
Abiotic	<ul> <li>Whenuakura Estuary is relatively unmodified with diverse habitats comprising extensive mudflats, tidal lagoons, an adjacent perched freshwater lagoon, a sand bar and an island forming intermittently</li> <li>Perched freshwater lagoon and coastal swamp areas</li> <li>Unmodified mudstone coastal cliffs</li> </ul>	High
Biotic	<ul> <li>Predominantly indigenous flora including coastal swamp and wetland habitat</li> <li>Several threatened, at risk or uncommon indigenous flora and fauna including the largest intact patches known in New Zealand of a mat forming button daisy, (Leptinella dispersa subsp) on wet mudstone cliffs</li> <li>The Threatened (Nationally Endangered) Australasian bittern inhabits the wetland and coastal swamp areas and Nationally Vulnerable species such as caspian tern (Sterna caspia) and New Zealand dotterel utilise the coast and estuary</li> <li>The migratory route of several bird species including the variable oystercatcher (Haematopus unicolor) and royal spoonbill (Platalea regia)</li> </ul>	Very high
Perceptual and experiential	<ul> <li>Minimal modification throughout the estuary and margins which retains strong wild and scenic associations</li> <li>Presence of birds amplifies perceived level of naturalness</li> </ul>	Very high
	Overall Rating	Outstanding



# ONC 5 Waipipi Dunes

Waipipi Dunes express a relatively intact coastal dune system which includes significant areas of native vegetation and wildlife.

Map Link Map - 36, 37



Natural character attributes	Values and characteristics	Degree of natural character
Abiotic	<ul> <li>The Waipipi Dunes consist of a highly dynamic complex of low (less than 4 m) dunes and small wet sand flats and depressions (swales) extending from the coast inland 200-300 m to taller (15 m) more stable relic foredunes</li> <li>Permanent wetland swales</li> </ul>	
	Identified as the only sizeable area in the Foxton Ecological Area with no artificially induced erosion caused by livestock or recreational vehicle tracks	Very high
	Some very low level grazing is evident on secondary dunes separated from primary dunes established along the coastal edge	
	Most of the area remains dynamic and is continually being eroded by wind and wave action	
Biotic	<ul> <li>Predominantly indigenous dune vegetation with some areas of marram and exotic grass / scrub species established on secondary dunes</li> <li>Dunes contain significant population of pīngao (<i>Ficinia spiralis</i>). Sand spike sedge (<i>Eleocharis neozelandica</i>), sand gunnera (<i>Gunnera arenaria</i>) and sand daphne (<i>Pimelea villosa</i>) are also present (all identified as species At Risk and Declining)</li> <li>Includes Significant Natural Area and Regionally Significant Wetland recognising the importance of dune vegetation and habitat</li> </ul>	High
Perceptual and experiential	<ul> <li>Expansive series of unmodified dune landforms retain a strong sense of wildness and isolation along an intact coastal edge</li> <li>A sense of remoteness is amplified by difficult access which increases perceived naturalness</li> </ul>	Very high
	Overall Rating	Outstanding



# ONC 6 Project Reef

The Project Reef is an unusually hard and shallow (23 m) structure for its distance offshore (11 km). The clear offshore waters and shallow depth enable the growth of important kelp beds. The reef provides complex habitat supporting a diverse range of marine invertebrates and fish. The unmodified seascape provides exceptional biophysical values with a high sense of wilderness.

Natural character attributes	Values and characteristics	Degree of natural character
Abiotic	<ul> <li>High relief reef comprised of unusually hard cemented concretionary shelly sandstone surrounded by shell hash</li> <li>Shallow depth considering the distance offshore providing an excellent light climate less prone to influence from cliff erosion, river events and other land-based activities</li> <li>Unmodified and diverse marine habitats including cracks, crevices, caves and overhangs</li> </ul>	Very high
Biotic	<ul> <li>Unusually high diversity of encrusting sensitive benthic invertebrates including dense assemblages of sponges, hydroids and bryozoa, providing valuable biogenic habitat for other invertebrates and fish</li> <li>Important kelp (<i>Ecklonia radiata</i>) beds</li> <li>Abundant and diverse fish assemblages with evidence the reef provides an important nursery ground for blue cod</li> <li>Complex habitat supporting crayfish (<i>Jasus edwardsii</i>), eels, rays, carpet shark (<i>Cephaloscyllium isabella</i>) and many species of reef fish</li> </ul>	Very high
Perceptual and experiential	<ul> <li>Human activity is minimal associated with low impact recreation use</li> <li>The experience maintains a high sense of wildness and remoteness</li> </ul>	Very high
	Overall Rating	Outstanding

# ONC 7 North and South Traps

The North and South Traps comprise a large reef system located approximately 6 km offshore from Pātea.

Natural character attributes	Values and characteristics	Degree of natural character
Abiotic	Two large adjoining pinnacle reefs – unusual features on a shelf region dominated by sand	Very high
Biotic	Important kelp ( <i>Ecklonia radiata</i> ) beds	
	Diverse range of fish and encrusting sponge species	Very high
	Valuable habitat for crayfish	
Perceptual and experiential	Human activity is minimal associated with low impact recreational use	Very high
	The experience maintains a high sense of wilderness and remoteness	vory mgn
	Overall Rating	Outstanding



### ONC 8 Waitōtara

Waitōtara contains exceptional biophysical values along an unmodified coastal edge which retains very high wild and scenic associations.

Map Link Map – 38, 39

Natural character attributes	Values and characteristics	Degree of natural character
Abiotic	<ul> <li>Actively eroding broken foredune, and extensive series of undulating dunes with hollows and relic foredunes further inland parallel to the beach</li> <li>Contrasting limestone and sedimentary rock outcrops amongst foredune areas</li> <li>Piliocene section along bank of Waitōtara River together with fossilised totara stumps and ventifacts which have high scientific and educational interest</li> </ul>	Very high
Biotic	<ul> <li>The area contains a diverse range of habitat types including riverine, lacustrine and palustrine wetland systems</li> <li>The foredune is made up of spinifex (<i>Spinifex sericeus</i>) and the At Risk ( Declining) pīngao (<i>Ficinia spiralis</i>) with scattered exotic marram (<i>Ammophila arenaria</i>) interspersed with outcrops containing iceplant and glasswort</li> <li>The wetlands and dune systems provide core habitat for Threatened and At Risk native plant and animal species including the Threatened (Nationally Critical) erect herb Sebaea (<i>Sebaea ovata</i>)</li> <li>The reserve also provides habitat for coastal and migratory birds and is occasionally visited by the Threatened (Nationally Critical)kotuku or white heron (<i>Ardea modesta</i>)</li> </ul>	Very high
Perceptual and experiential	<ul> <li>Human activity is minimal associated with low impact recreation use</li> <li>The experience maintains a high sense of wildness and remoteness retained along the coastal edge</li> </ul>	Very high
	Overall Rating	Outstanding



### ONFL 1 Waihī Stream to Pariokariwa Point

Waihī Stream to Pariokariwa Point reveals an exceptional sequence of elevated marine terraces and striking coastal white cliffs with erosion along the soft sedimentary rock creating an impressive array of formations. The coastal management area extends out one nautical mile (1.85 km) covering offshore spawning grounds, and areas frequented by marine mammals.

Map Link Map – 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 43

Landscape/feature	attributes	Values and characteristics	Assessment
Biophysical	Natural science values	<ul> <li>Uplift and active erosional processes have carved an impressive sequence comprising a narrow marine terrace dissected by two estuaries, towering coastal cliffs, and a diverse range of coastal stacks, islands, caves and arches</li> <li>Several Geopreservation Sites which encompass the north Taranaki uplifted marine terraces (from Tongaporutu north), Mõhakatino Estuary and unusually squat sandspit and swamp, spectacular caves, arches and sea stacks carved out of the sedimentary cliffs at Mõhakatino and Tongaporutu, exposed sedimentary structures at Tongaporutu, the spectacular and prominent coastal White Cliffs, and the only reef and shore platform north of New Plymouth at Pariokariwa Point</li> <li>Mõhakatino, Tongaporutu and Parininihi are the few remaining areas in the region that support true coastal forest</li> <li>Offshore fish breeding grounds within open coastal waters</li> <li>Marine reserve contains significant scientific and ecological values including internationally important sponge gardens</li> <li>Mõhakatino and Tongaporutu estuaries contain important breeding areas for native fish. Tongaporutu Estuary contains abundant shellfish with high species diversity and excellent examples of saltmarsh communities</li> <li>The only mainland nesting site for grey-faced petrel (<i>Pterodroma macroptera gouldi</i>) in Taranaki at Rapanui</li> <li>Offshore stacks and cliff edges have breeding colonies of a number of seabirds</li> <li>At Risk (Declining) northern blue penguin (<i>Eudyptula minor iredalei</i>) recorded as nesting in the area</li> <li>A variety of threatened, at risk and regionally distinctive flora and fauna species present</li> </ul>	Very high
Sensory	Legibility or expressiveness Aesthetic and scenic values	<ul> <li>The marine terrace and associated coastal stacks, arches and caves and coastal White Cliffs are highly legible of formative and continuing erosional processes and uplift</li> <li>The narrow marine terrace, coastal stacks and the White Cliffs are striking features that remain strong in the memory</li> <li>The form of the narrow marine terrace is accentuated by pastoral cover and the steep hill country behind</li> <li>Highly natural and scenic values within Mōhakatino and Tongaporutu estuaries</li> <li>Small and sporadic coastal edge development remains subordinate to the landscape</li> </ul>	Very high
	Transient values	<ul> <li>Presence of wildlife throughout different times of the day and year</li> <li>Climatic changes and changing moods, sounds and smells of the sea remain highly apparent</li> </ul>	

Landscape/feature	attributes	Values and characteristics	Assessment
		Lighting exemplifies the coastal White Cliffs and black volcanic sand at their base at different times of the day	
Associative	Shared and recognised values	<ul> <li>The area is used for swimming, diving and fishing and has high scenic value</li> <li>The high scenic values of the landscape are the subject of many photographs and paintings</li> <li>The White Cliffs are iconic to the region</li> <li>Popular walking track along the terrace edge, White Cliffs and beach</li> </ul>	
	Tangata whenua values	<ul> <li>Ngāti i Tama is the most northern of the Taranaki iwi. They are the descendants of Whata, Rakeiora and Tamaariki of the Tokomaru waka which came ashore and landed at the Mōhakatino River</li> <li>This coastline contains a number of significant pā sites including Kawau, Katikatiaka and Pukearuhe.</li> <li>This coastline is dotted with pūkāwa (reefs) predominantly of papa or sandstone from where mātaitai (seafood) such as kuku/mussels and kōura/crayfish were harvested. Further out to sea were the rich fishing grounds where tāmure/snapper and kahawai were plentiful. Most of this area is now included in the Parininihi Marine Reserve</li> </ul>	Very high
	Historical associations	<ul> <li>River baches at Tongaporutu</li> <li>SS Alexandra shipwreck in shallow waters offshore from Pukearuhe</li> <li>Recognised former pā sites at Tongaporutu, Kawau, Te Puia and Pukearuhe and redoubt at Pukearuhe</li> <li>Former sea stacks the 'Three Sisters' and Māori petroglyphs carved into cave walls were recognised as important natural geological formations and a cultural and historic site, respectively, at Tongaporutu</li> </ul>	
		Overall Rating	Outstanding

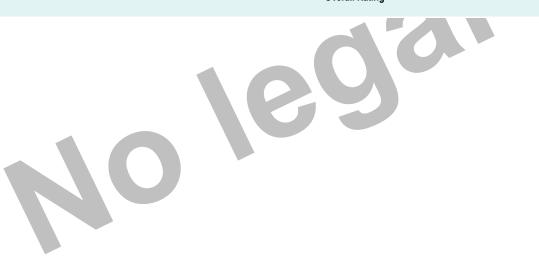


# ONFL 2 Paritūtū, Ngā Motu (Sugar Loaf Islands) and Tapuae

Paritūtū, Ngā Motu (Sugar Loaf Islands) and Tapuae form a distinctive seascape which has been formed by volcanic and erosional processes and contributes significant ecological, scientific, cultural and recreational values.

Landscape/feature	attributes	Values and characteristics	Assessment
Biophysical	Natural science values	<ul> <li>The Sugar Loaf Islands are the oldest volcanic formations in Taranaki, and the type locality for taranakite (phosphate mineral deposit found on the islands) (recognised as a Geopreservation Site)</li> <li>The area contains a diverse range of subtidal landforms including spectacular canyons, caves, large pinnacles, and boulder fields</li> <li>Diverse range and significant number of nesting sea birds present on the islands</li> <li>The islands are important breeding and haul-out sites for kekeno/New Zealand fur seals, and the area represents the largest breeding site for this species on the west coast of the North Island</li> <li>Diverse range of fish species, encrusting sponges and bryozoans</li> <li>Threatened, At Risk and Regionally Distinctive species present</li> </ul>	Very high
Sensory	Legibility or expressiveness Aesthetic and scenic values	<ul> <li>Paritūtū, the islands and subtidal landscape are highly expressive of their geological formation through volcanic and erosional processes</li> <li>Limited coastal edge development and modification of the islands retains a very high level of naturalness and exposed coastal edge experience</li> <li>Striking contrast between the water and cone shaped Paritūtū and islands which protrude steeply out of it</li> <li>Paritūtū and the islands are striking features that remain strong in the memory</li> </ul>	Very high
	Transient values	<ul> <li>Lighting and shadow exemplifies Paritūtū and the islands at different times of the day</li> <li>Presence of wildlife throughout different times of the day and year</li> <li>Climatic changes and the changing moods, sounds and smells of the sea remain highly apparent</li> <li>Two of the near-shore islands connect with the mainland at low tide</li> </ul>	, ,
Associative	Shared and recognised values	<ul> <li>The area is popular for walking, swimming, diving, surfing, fishing and kayaking</li> <li>Paritūtū and the islands are iconic to the region</li> <li>The high scenic values of the landscape are the subject of many photographs and paintings</li> </ul>	Very high
	Tangata whenua values	Paritūtū, Ngā Motu (area returned to Te Atiawa and Taranaki lwi as part of Treaty settlement agreements with the Crown and local authorities	

Landscape/feature attributes	Values and characteristics	Assessment
	<ul> <li>Area of cultural, historical and spiritual importance to Taranaki and Te Atiawa Iwi. Ngāmotu was occupied at differing times by Taranaki and Te Atiawa Iwi. Sites of significance include Paritūtū, Motu-o-Tamatea, Mataora, Motumahanga, Moturoa, Whareumu, Pararaki, Waikaranga, Tokatapu, Tokamāpuna (Tokomāpuna), Koruanga (Motukūkū) and Onukutaipari. The wider area provided for a rich source of seafood and fish species such as tāmure/snapper, kōura/crayfish and kahawai. The islands were also occupied in seasonal times and evidence of occupation can also be found. The sandy beaches of Moturoa and Onukutaipari provided ease of launch for waka within a short distance to the fishing grounds and areas for setting nets and pots</li> <li>The traditions of Taranaki Iwi illustrate the ancestral, cultural, historical associations to this area. The Tapuae coastal marine area is of high importance as it contains a number of significant pā and kāinga, including tauranga waka and pūkāwa (reefs)</li> </ul>	
Historical associations	<ul> <li>Remnants of small port developments on some of the islands</li> <li>Refuge and/or pā sites located on Paritūtū and the islands</li> <li>Petroglyphs (Māori rock art) in the area</li> </ul>	
	Overall Rating	Outstanding



# ONFL 3 Hangatahua (Stony) River

Hangatahua (Stony) River forms a striking boulder lined braided river which carries water from between Mount Taranaki and the Pouakai Range. It is referred to in Māori mythology and frequently represented in art and literature as the most sacred river of the Taranaki region.

Landscape/feature	attributes	Values and characteristics	Assessment
Biophysical	Natural science values	<ul> <li>The only braided river within the Taranaki region and largest and most prominent river carrying water from Mount Taranaki to the sea</li> <li>The rounded boulders lining the river channel form a striking feature associated with the geology of the river</li> <li>A source of sphagnum moss wetlands in the headwaters supports clean water with strong biotic associations</li> <li>High native fish diversity and presence of threatened species</li> </ul>	High
Sensory	Legibility or expressiveness	The formative processes associated with a braided river form and rounded boulders which roll down the river in high water is highly legible	
	Aesthetic and scenic values	<ul> <li>Most of the river bed retains a high natural form with limited modification</li> <li>The margins of the river typically define an abrupt edge with a working rural landscape</li> <li>The configuration of a large boulder lined braided river and crystal clear water are striking features within the landscape which remain strong in the memory</li> <li>Limited discordant elements disrupt the distinctive pattern of boulders along the river bed channel</li> </ul>	Very high
	Transient values	<ul> <li>Hangatahua (Stony) River catchment is exposed to some of the heaviest rain in New Zealand with rocks rolling down the river in accelerated river flows frequently changing its course</li> <li>At other times the river is recognised for having waters so clear that it appears that it isn't there, however this has declined in more recent years due to natural erosion higher up the catchment in Egmont National Park</li> </ul>	
Associative	Shared and recognised values	<ul> <li>The river is iconic to the region and identified in literature and art as being the most sacred river in Taranaki</li> <li>Popular for angling and swimming, tramping and walking along river margins, and surfing at Kumera Patch surf break which is off the mouth of the river</li> </ul>	
	Tangata whenua values	The river and the surrounding area have strong cultural and spiritual associations for Taranaki lwi. The area contains significant pā and kāinga, including tauranga waka and pūkāwa (reefs)	Very high
	Historical associations	The outstanding natural characteristics and features of the waters of the Hangatahua (Stony) River were formally recognised and protected through the first water conservation order in New Zealand (the Local Water Conservation (Stony (Hangatahua) River) Notice 1985). Numerous former pā and village sites are situated along the river banks	
		Overall Rating	Outstanding

# ONFL 4 Oaonui (Sandy Bay)

Oaonui (Sandy Bay) forms the largest area of intact dunelands in the ring plain and supports a diverse range of dune habitat with very high associated recreation, community and cultural recognition.

Landscape/feature	attributes	Values and characteristics	Assessment
Biophysical	Natural science values	<ul> <li>Oaonui (Sandy Bay) is largely unmodified and forms the only significant remaining area of coastal sand dunes within the volcanic ring plain (recognised as a Geopreservation Site)</li> <li>The main sand dune area has been retired from grazing and is vegetated with mixed native and exotic colonising species</li> <li>Some pīngao (<i>Ficinia spiralis</i>), which is identified as At Risk (Declining), is also present</li> <li>Important seabird and shorebird feeding, breeding and resting area</li> <li>The beach provides core habitat for a wide variety of threatened and rare flora and fauna species</li> </ul>	High
Sensory	Legibility or expressiveness	The sand dune system is highly expressive of its geological formation revealing legible sand and wind patterns	
	Aesthetic and scenic values  Transient values	<ul> <li>The sand dune system appears largely intact and uncompromised by modification (the Maui pipeline passes beneath part of the shoreline without disrupting the form of the overlying dunes)</li> <li>Vegetation established throughout the dunes appears functional and healthy and has been enhanced through an ongoing community restoration project</li> <li>As the only area of expansive sand dunes within the volcanic ring plain the sandy beach and adjoining dunes are a striking feature along the predominately rocky coastal edge</li> <li>Low level dune vegetation appears in harmony with the overlying sand</li> <li>Changing sand patterns through moving sand</li> <li>Presence of wildlife including influx of migratory birds</li> </ul>	Very high
Associative	Shared and recognised values  Tangata whenua values  Historical associations	<ul> <li>The beach is renowned for windsurfing and kite surfing.</li> <li>Popular surf casting spot and provides for a range of active and passive recreational experiences</li> <li>The area contains a number of pā and kāinga including tauranga waka and pūkāwa (reefs)</li> <li>Several pā and occupation sites occur in the vicinity as well as an urupā (burial ground)</li> <li>The shipwreck 'Northern Monarch' lies offshore</li> </ul>	Very high
		Overall Rating	Outstanding

# ONFL 5 Kaūpokonui

Kaūpokonui forms a distinctive coastal edge, which has been cut into south Taranaki's rugged coastline through stream mouth oscillation and contributes important recreation and cultural values associated with lowered river terraces and accessible dunes.

Landscape/feature	attributes	Values and characteristics	Assessment
Biophysical	Natural science values	<ul> <li>Steep enclosing terrace scarps which reach approximately 40 m above the coastal edge</li> <li>Significant scientific values including the remains of several species of moa and other extinct birds</li> <li>Presence of threatened, at risk and regionally distinctive flora species</li> <li>Inanga spawning site</li> </ul>	High
Sensory	Legibility or expressiveness	The formative processes of stream mouth oscillation are clearly expressed and reveal down cutting resulting in a large break in the cliffs	
	Aesthetic and scenic values	<ul> <li>Low impact recreation and camping facilities contained along the true left bank of the Kaūpokonui River</li> <li>The area of dunes retain a high level of naturalness and intact forms</li> <li>A vivid contrast between the flat terrace of the ring plain and the open and deep valley encompassing the terraces adjoining the Kaūpokonui Stream</li> <li>The camping ground and associated buildings remain low impact and ensure the coherence of natural values in the wider area are retained</li> </ul>	Very high
	Transient values	<ul> <li>Changing patterns in the dune fields through moving sand</li> <li>Presence of wildlife throughout different times of the day and year</li> </ul>	
Associative	Shared and recognised values	<ul> <li>The landscape is highly valued by locals and tourists for camping, swimming, fishing and surfing</li> <li>Kaūpokonui is commonly cited as the 'jewel of South Taranaki' in terms of amenity values</li> </ul>	
	Tangata whenua values	The area is significant to Ngā Ruahine lwi in that the river was named by Turi the captain of the waka Aotea Utanganui. The flat lands adjacent were named by Turi (Maraekura) where an ancient ceremony was performed to enhance his mana.	Very high
	Historical associations	<ul> <li>Former pā site identified at mouth of the Otakeho Stream</li> <li>Midden site at Kaūpokonui/Otamare Māori Reservation</li> <li>Important moa hunting archaeological site with nine species of moa and 59 species of other birds being found in the area</li> </ul>	
		Overall Rating	Outstanding

# ONFL 6 Kapuni Stream

The mouth of the Kapuni Stream together with an eroding coastline have carved adjoining peninsula and island forms with very high historical and Māori importance.



Landscape/feature	attributes	Values and characteristics	Assessment
Biophysical	Natural science values	<ul> <li>Steep river scarp terraces and a retreating coastline have carved an impressive configuration of a natural peninsula and flat topped island along the coastline</li> <li>Threatened, at risk and regionally distinctive flora and fauna species present</li> </ul>	High
Sensory	Legibility or expressiveness	The remnant stream channel and associated island and peninsula are highly legible of the formative fluvial processes along steep cliffs formed along an eroding coastline	
	Aesthetic and scenic values	Whilst the area gains much of its significance from historic structures and events that occurred, the river escarpments and terraces have limited levels of modification and retain a strong sense of naturalness	
		The steep natural peninsula and island forms striking and memorable features along the coastal edge	Very high
		The steep coastal scarps remain formidable along the coastal edge with no significant discordant elements in the vicinity of escarpment edges	
	Transient values	Lighting and shadow exemplifies the steep natural cut forms at different times of the day	
		Opportunities to encounter a variety of wildlife through different times of the day and year	
Associative	Shared and recognised values	Widely recognised as a former pā site as a distinctive flat topped island marking the entrance to Kapuni Stream	
	Tangata whenua	This area contains significant pā and kāinga, including tauranga waka and pūkāwa.	
	values	<ul> <li>Waimate Orangi-tuapeka were fighting pā on the banks of the Kapuni Stream, where the last battle between the Taranaki tribes and the Waikato tribes was fought (1830). The outcome was an agreement of ever lasting peace between the Paramount Waikato Chief Potatau Te Wherowhero and the Taranaki chiefs.</li> </ul>	Very high
	Historical	The site of several pā, villages and archaeological sites along the island and lowered terraces adjoining the margins of the river	
	associations	Waimate is the site of the first clash between Māori and British troops in New Zealand	
		Overall Rating	Outstanding

# ONFL 7 North and South Traps

The North and South Traps are two high-relief rocky reef systems that form a distinctive seascape and contribute significant ecological, cultural and recreational values.



Landscape/feature	attributes	Values and characteristics	Assessment
Biophysical	Natural science values	<ul> <li>Two adjoining reef systems comprising tall underwater pinnacles – a rare feature for the sandy coast</li> <li>Biotic values, particularly kelp (<i>Ecklonia radiata</i>) beds, diverse fish and sponge communities and valuable habitat for crayfish</li> <li>Significant ecological values including kelp beds (<i>Ecklonia radiata</i>) and a diverse range of fish and sponge communities and species</li> <li>Important habitat for crayfish</li> </ul>	Very high
Sensory	Legibility or expressiveness	Unique marine feature for this part of the coast	
	Aesthetic and scenic values	<ul> <li>Strikingly colourful reef walls due to a diverse range of different encrusting organisms including seaweeds, sponges and anemones</li> <li>Seascape is largely unmodified by human intervention and comprises a naturally functioning and healthy ecosystem</li> </ul>	Very high
	Transient values	<ul> <li>Presence of wildlife throughout different times of the day and year</li> <li>Climatic changes influence seawater clarity affecting the perception of aesthetic values</li> </ul>	
Associative	Shared and recognised values	<ul> <li>Popular recreational fishing and diving area</li> <li>Perceptual and experiential values including a high sense of wildness and remoteness; minimal human activity associated with low impact recreation use</li> </ul>	
	Tangata whenua values	<ul> <li>This area was and still is known by the local iwi and hapū as a rich fishing ground.</li> <li>Source of kaimoana including crayfish</li> </ul>	Very high
	Historical associations		
		Overall Rating	Outstanding

## ONFL 8 Waverley Beach

Waverley Beach reveals an exceptional cross section through the elevated marine terraces, with erosion along the soft sedimentary rock creating an impressive array of rugged and varied coastal cliff forms.

Map Link Map – 38

Landscape/feature a	attributes	Values and characteristics	Assessment
Biophysical	Natural science values	<ul> <li>Part of the south Taranaki uplifted marine terraces, New Zealand's most complete sequence of uplifted marine terraces</li> <li>Varied eroded coastal edge with a diverse range of coastal stacks, caverns, ravines and blow holes carved into the cliffs by wave erosion (recognised as a Geopreservation Site)</li> <li>Fossilised totara tree stumps and logs in the intertidal area (recognised as a Geopreservation Site)</li> <li>Fossil shellbed located at the base of the cliffs, north of the settlement</li> <li>There are native herbfields on the cliff tops containing a diverse range of specialised coastal cliff species</li> <li>A thriving population of the Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable) minute succulent <i>Crassula manaia</i></li> <li>'Threatened' and 'At Risk' species present</li> </ul>	Very high
Sensory	Legibility or expressiveness Aesthetic and scenic values	<ul> <li>Coastal cliffs are highly expressive of soft uplifted marine terraces becoming eroded along an exposed coastal edge</li> <li>No apparent coastal edge development and limited inland modification within the southern component of the landscape retains a very high level of naturalness and exposed coastal edge experience</li> <li>Varied cliff forms generate a highly memorable experience along the coastal edge</li> <li>Sand lined beaches along steep rugged coastal cliffs are void of discordant elements that could disrupt their rugged character</li> <li>Climatic changes and the changing moods, sounds and smells of the sea remain highly apparent</li> </ul>	Very high
Associative	Shared and recognised values  Tangata whenua values  Historical associations	<ul> <li>The area is used for swimming and fishing and has high scenic value</li> <li>The setting sun in the west has been the subject of many paintings and photographs taken from within the coastal cliffs</li> <li>The area is of significance for mahinga kai to Māori and Ngā Rauru</li> <li>This area contains significant pā and kāinga including tauranga waka and mātaitai (kaimoana) reefs.</li> <li>Archaeological finds recorded on NZAA database</li> <li>Former Waverley arch was recognised as an important natural geological formation in this area</li> </ul>	Very high
		Overall Rating	Outstanding

### ONFL 9 Waitōtara

Waitōtara contains exceptional biophysical values along an unmodified coastal edge which retains very strong wild and scenic associations.

Map Link Map – 38, 39

Landscape/feature	attributes	Values and characteristics	Assessment
Biophysical	Natural science values	<ul> <li>Combined river mouth, low promontory of shell-limestone outcrops and a very dynamic dune system</li> <li>Several Geopreservation Sites which encompass Wilkies Bluff Plioscene section (on the true left bank of the Waitōtara River), the prominent remains of a tōtara forest that has been drowned and preserved by rising sea-levels or local subsidence; the best example of an area abundant in ventifacts (hardened rocks shaped by wind-blown sand) in the country and one of the largest relatively unmodified dune systems in the Taranaki region</li> <li>Two distinct vegetation types associated with the dunes and outcrops</li> <li>One of the best examples of native pīngao-dominated dune fields in the region with the foredune near the Waitōtara River covered almost entirely in native spinafix</li> <li>Seabird feeding, breeding and resting area</li> <li>Various Threatened and At Risk species present</li> </ul>	Very high
Sensory	Legibility or expressiveness  Aesthetic and scenic values	<ul> <li>The Waitōtara Estuary and surrounding dune system are highly expressive of their geological formation through erosional and depositional and inundation processes</li> <li>No apparent coastal edge development and limited inland modification retains a very high level of naturalness and exposed coastal edge experience</li> <li>Striking contrast between native plants on outcrops and dune areas</li> <li>Wild coastal influences retain a highly memorable experience along the coastal edge</li> <li>Whilst some recreational tracks are evident, the area predominately lacks any discordant elements</li> </ul>	Very high
	Transient values	<ul> <li>Climatic changes and the changing moods, sounds and smells of the sea remain highly apparent</li> <li>Presence of wildlife throughout different times of the day and year</li> <li>Changing dune forms and water drainage patterns through moving sand and changing hydrological conditions</li> <li>Fossilised forest evident in estuary at low tide</li> </ul>	
Associative	Shared and recognised values  Tangata whenua values	<ul> <li>Considerable public interest and education value associated with Geopreservation Sites</li> <li>Popular fishing area with whitebaiting along the Waitōtara River</li> <li>Evidence of historic coastal settlement with the area being of significance for mahinga kai/ food gathering</li> <li>Area contains significant pā and kāinga, including tauranga waka and mātaitai (kaimoana) reefs.</li> </ul>	Very high

Landscape/feature attributes	Values and characteristics	Assessment
Historical associations	The area provided a ferry punt landing for early European settlers and was the site of the original Waitōtara Hotel the 'Rising Sun', which used a cliff cave as the cellar	
	Overall Rating	Outstanding



# Schedule 3 – Coastal water quality

This schedule identifies the areas within the coastal marine area where providing for <u>consented discharges</u> has lead to localised degradation of water quality, resulting in restrictions to shellfish gathering and recreational bathing. Restrictions may also occur in other areas of the coast as a result of <u>unauthorised discharges</u> or <u>natural</u> degradation of water quality.

Table 1: Sites where use is restricted due to consented discharges leading to localised degradation of coastal water quality

Location	Reason	Restriction
Waiwhakaiho River mouth to the Mangatī Stream mouth	Discharge of treated municipal wastewater from the New Plymouth wastewater treatment plant, through marine outfall structure 450 m offshore north of the Waiwhakaiho River mouth.	Permanent restriction on collection of shellfish
Waitara embayment	Discharge of screened untreated municipal wastewater via the Waitara Marine Outfall, 1250 m offshore of the Waitara river mouth, during high flow events at the Waitara Pump Station	Temporary restriction on collection of shellfish Temporary restriction on recreational bathing
Waihī Stream (Hāwera) to Tāngāhoe River	Discharge of treated municipal wastes generated in the Hawera and Eltham townships, including treated meat processing and dairy industry wastes, through a combined marine outfall, 1845 m offshore, near Hawera.	Temporary restriction on collection of shellfish



# Schedule 4 – Significant indigenous biodiversity

This schedule identifies indigenous species, ecosystems and habitats identified as being regionally significant for their coastal indigenous biodiversity values.

Schedule 4A includes a table identifying coastal indigenous flora and fauna species identified as threatened or at risk of extinction as defined by the New Zealand Threat Classification System and the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources classification. Regionally Distinctive species are also included in this table. Naturally rare and uncommon ecosystem types found on the Taranaki coast are listed below the table.

Schedule 4B identifies sensitive marine benthic habitats found within or in the vicinity of the Taranaki CMA.

## Schedule 4A – Significant species and ecosystems

## Threatened, At Risk and Regionally Distinctive Species

							Fou	ınd	
	Group	Scientific name	NZTCS¹ category and (conservation status)	IUCN <sup>2</sup> Classification	Regionally Distinctive	Estuary (CMA or Land)	Intertidal (CMA)	Coastal bioclimatic zone (above CMA)	Marine (CMA)
	Antarctic prion	Pachyptila desolata	At Risk ((Naturally Uncommon))	Least concern					✓
	Antipodean wandering albatross	Diomedea antipodensis antipodensis	Threatened (Nationally Critical)	Vulnerable					✓
	Australasian bittern	Botaurus poiciloptilus	Threatened (Nationally Critical)	Endangered	✓	CMA, Land		✓	
	Banded dotterel	Charadrius bicinctus bicinctus	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)		✓	CMA, Land	✓	✓	
	Banded rail	Gallirallus philippensis assimilis	At Risk (Declining)		✓	CMA, Land			
Bird	Black petrel	Procellaria parkinsoni	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)	Vulnerable					✓
Δ.	Black shag	Phalacrocorax carbo novaehollandiae	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)			CMA, Land		✓	
	Black-fronted tern	Chlidonias albostriatus	Threatened (Nationally Endangered)	Endangered	✓	CMA, Land	✓	✓	✓
	Broad-billed prion	Pachyptila vittata	At Risk (Relict)	Least concern					✓
	Buller's shearwater	Puffinus bulleri	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)	Vulnerable					✓
	Caspian tern	Hydroprogne caspia	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)	Least concern	✓	CMA, Land	✓	✓	✓

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> New Zealand Threat Classification System.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources.

					Found			
Group	Scientific name	NZTCS¹ category and (conservation status)	IUCN <sup>2</sup> Classification	Regionally Distinctive	Estuary (CMA or Land)	Intertidal (CMA)	Coastal bioclimatic zone (above CMA)	Marine (CMA)
Eastern bar-tailed godwit	Limosa lapponica baueri	At Risk (Declining)			CMA, Land	✓	✓	
Fairy prion	Pachyptila turtur	At Risk (Relict)	Least concern					✓
Far-eastern ew	Numenius madagascariensis	Non-resident Native (Migrant)	Vulnerable		CMA, Land	✓		
Flesh-footed shearwater	Puffinus carneipes	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)	Least concern					✓
Fluttering shearwater	Puffinus gavia	At Risk (Relict)	Least concern				✓	✓
Grey-faced petrel	Pterodroma macroptera gouldi	Not Threatened		✓			✓	✓
Grey-headed mollymawk	Thalassarche chrysostoma	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)	Endangered					✓
Hutton's Shearwater	Puffinus huttoni	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)	Endangered					✓
Lesser knot	Calidris canutus rogersi	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)			CMA, Land	✓	✓	
Little black shag	Phalacrocorax sulcirostris	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)	Least concern		CMA, Land		✓	
New Zealand pipit	Anthus novaeseelandiae novaeseelandiae	At Risk (Declining)			CMA, Land		✓	
New Zealand white-faced storm petrel	Pelagodroma marina maoriana	At Risk (Relict)						✓
North Island fernbird	Bowdleria punctata vealeae	At Risk (Declining)		✓	Land			
Northern blue penguin	Eudyptula minor iredalei	At Risk (Declining)			CMA, Land	✓	✓	✓
Northern diving petrel	Pelecanoides urinatrix urinatrix	At Risk (Relict)					✓	✓
Northern giant petrel	Macronectes halli	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)	Least concern					✓
Northern New Zealand dotterel	Charadrius obscurus aquilonius	At Risk (Recovering)		✓	CMA, Land	✓	✓	
Northern royal albatross	Diomedea sanfordi	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)	Endangered					✓
Pied shag	Phalacrocorax varius varius	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)			CMA, Land	✓	✓	
Pied stilt	Himantopus himantopus leucocephalus	At Risk (Declining)			CMA, Land	✓	✓	
Red-billed gull	Larus novaehollandiae scopulinus	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)			CMA, Land	✓	✓	✓
Reef heron	Egretta sacra sacra	Threatened (Nationally Endangered)		✓	CMA, Land	✓	✓	
Royal spoonbill	Platalea regia	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)	Least concern	✓	CMA, Land	✓	✓	
Salvin's Albatross	Thalassarche salvini	Threatened, nationally critical	Vulnerable					✓

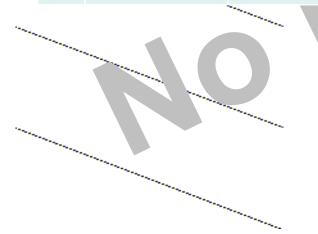
							Fou	und	
	Group	Scientific name	NZTCS¹ category and (conservation status)	IUCN <sup>2</sup> Classification	Regionally Distinctive	Estuary (CMA or Land)	Intertidal (CMA)	Coastal bioclimatic zone (above CMA)	Marine (CMA)
	Sooty shearwater	Puffinus griseus	At Risk (Declining)	Near threatened				✓	✓
	Sooty tern	Onychoprion fuscata serratus	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)				✓		✓
	South Island pied oystercatcher	Haematopus finschi	At Risk (Declining)	Near threatened		CMA, Land	✓	✓	
	Spotless Crake	Porzana tabuensis tabuensis	At Risk (Declining)		✓	CMA, Land			✓
	Variable oystercatcher	Haematopus unicolor	At Risk (Recovering)	Least concern	✓	CMA, Land	✓	✓	
	Westland Petrel	Procellaria westlandica	At Risk, Nationally uncommon	Vulnerable					✓
	White heron	Ardea modesta	Threatened (Nationally Critical)		✓	CMA, Land			
	White-capped Albatross	Thalassarche cauta steadi	At Risk (Declining)	Near threatened					✓
	White-chinned Petrel	Procellaria aequinoctialis	At Risk (Declining)	Vulnerable					✓
	Wrybill	Anarhynchus frontalis	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)	Vulnerable	✓	CMA, Land	✓	✓	
	Bryde's whale	Balaenoptera brydei/ B. edeni	Threatened (Nationally Critical)	Least concern					✓
	Common bottlenose dolphin	Tursiops trucatus	Threatened (Nationally Endangered)	Least concern					✓
	False killer whale	Pseudorca crassidens	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)	Near threatened					✓
	Fin whale	Balaenoptera physalus	Data Deficient	Vulnerable					✓
ammal	Humpback whale	Megaptera novaeangliae	Non-resident native (Migrant)	Least concern	✓				✓
Marine mammal	Hector's dolphin	Cephalorhynchus hectori hectori	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)	Endangered	✓				✓
Mai	Killer whale	Orcinus orca Type A	Threatened (Nationally Critical)	Data deficient					✓
	Leopard seal	Hydrurga leptonyx	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)	Least concern			✓	✓	✓
	Māui dolphin	Cephalorhynchus hectori maui	Threatened (Nationally Critical)	Critically endangered	✓				✓
	New Zealand fur seal	Arctocephalus forsteri	Not Threatened	Least concern	✓		✓	✓	✓
	Short-beaked common dolphin	Delphinus delphis	Not threatened	Least concern	✓				✓
	Southern right whale	Eubalaena australis	At Risk (Recovering)	Least concern					✓
	Sperm whale	Physeter macrocephalus	Data Deficient	Vulnerable					✓

						Fou	ınd		
	Group	Scientific name	NZTCS¹ category and (conservation status)	IUCN <sup>2</sup> Classification	Regionally Distinctive	Estuary (CMA or Land)	Intertidal (CMA)	Coastal bioclimatic zone (above CMA)	Marine (CMA)
	Pygmy blue whale	Balaenoptera musculus brevicauda	Data Deficient	Data deficient	✓				✓
Freshwater invertebrate	Freshwater mussel	Echyridella menziesii	At Risk (Declining)	Least concern	✓	СМА		✓	
Φ	Cushion star	Eurygonias hyalacanthus	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)						✓
ebrat	Hydrozoan	Nemertesia elongata	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)						✓
Marine invertebrate	Spider crab	Leptomithrax tuberculatus mortenseni	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)						✓
arine i	Stony coral	Madrepora oculata	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)						✓
Š	Whelk	Cominella quoyana griseicalx	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)						✓
strial	Katipo spider	Latrodectus katipo	At Risk (Declining)		✓	Land		✓	
Terrestrial invertebrate	Moth	Notoreas perornata s.l., TK/NN populations	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)		✓			✓	✓
	Banded kōkopu	Galaxias fasciatus	Not Threatened	Least concern	✓	CMA		✓	✓
	Bluegill bully	Gobiomorphus hubbsi	At Risk (Declining)	Vulnerable A4bc	✓			✓	✓
<del>-Ks</del>	Giant kōkopu	Galaxias argenteus	At Risk (Declining)	Vulnerable A4ac	✓	CMA		✓	✓
Freshwater fish	Īnanga	Galaxias maculatus	At Risk (Declining)	Least concern		CMA		✓	✓
sehwa	Koaro	Galaxias brevipinnis	At Risk (Declining)	Least concern	✓	CMA		✓	✓
표	Lamprey	Geotria australis	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)	Data Deficient	✓	CMA		✓	✓
	Longfin eel	Anguilla dieffenbachii	At Risk (Declining)			CMA		✓	✓
	Redfin bully	Gobiomorphus huttoni	At Risk (Declining)	Near threatened		CMA		✓	✓
	Shortjaw kōkopu	Galaxias postvectis	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)	Endangered	✓	CMA		✓	✓
	Torrent fish	Cheimarrichthys fosteri	At Risk (Declining)	Vulnerable A2bc		CMA		✓	✓
Chimaera s, sharks and rays	Basking shark	Cetorhinus maximus	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)	Vulnerable A2d; C1					<b>✓</b>

							Fou	und	
	Group	Scientific name	NZTCS¹ category and (conservation status)	IUCN <sup>2</sup> Classification	Regionally Distinctive	Estuary (CMA or Land)	Intertidal (CMA)	Coastal bioclimatic zone (above CMA)	Marine (CMA)
	Great white shark	Carcharodon carcharias	Threatened (Nationally Endangered)	Vulnerable C1 + 2(i,ii); D1					✓
	Smalltooth sand tiger shark	Odontaspis ferox	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)	Least concern					✓
	Brown skink	Oligosoma zelandicum	At Risk (Declining)	Least concern	✓			✓	
	Common skink	Oligosoma polychroma	Not Threatened		✓			✓	
Reptile	Goldstripe gecko	Woodworthia chrysosiretica	At Risk (Relict)		✓			✓	
Be	Ornate skink	Oligosoma ornatum	At Risk (Declining)		✓			✓	
	Tamatea skink	Oligosoma aff. infrapunctatum "Southern North Island"	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)		✓			✓	
	Button daisy	Leptinella dispersa subsp. rupestris	Threatened (Nationally Critical)					✓	
	Coastal cress	Lepidium flexicaule	Threatened (Nationally Endangered)					✓	
	Coastal kowhai	Sophora chathamica	Not Threatened		✓			✓	
	Coastal tree daisy	Olearia solandri	Not Threatened		✓			✓	
<b>.</b>	Coastal woodrush	Luzula banksiana var. banksiana	Not Threatened		✓			✓	
Vascular Plant	Cooks scury grass	Lepidium oleraceum	Threatened (Nationally Endangered)					✓	
Vasc	Coprosma hybrid	Coprosma aff. acerosa (AK 36799; Taranaki)	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)		✓			✓	
	Crassula mataikona	Crassula mataikona	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)					✓	
	Creeping button daisy	Leptinella dispersa subsp. dispersa	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)					✓	
	Dwarf buttercup	Ranunculus recens	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)		✓			✓	
	Dwarf musk	Mazus novaezeelandiae subsp. Impolitus	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)					✓	
	Eelgrass	Zostera muelleri subsp. novazelandica	At Risk (Declining)			✓	✓		✓
	Einadia	Einadia allanii	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)					✓	
	Euchiton	Euchiton polylepis	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)					✓	
	Flat leaved rush	Juncus caespiticius	Not Threatened		✓			✓	

-					Found				
Group	Scientific name	NZTCS¹ category and (conservation status)	IUCN <sup>2</sup> Classification	Regionally Distinctive	Estuary (CMA or Land)	Intertidal (CMA)	Coastal bioclimatic zone (above CMA)	Marine (CMA)	
Forget-me-not	Myosotis pansa subsp. Praeceps	Threatened (Nationally Endangered)					✓		
Golden sand sedge	Ficinia spiralis	At Risk (Declining)					✓		
Kauri sedge	Schoenus tendo	Not Threatened		✓			✓		
Koheriki	Scandia rosifolia	At Risk (Declining)					✓		
Koromiko	Hebe stricta var. macroura	Not Threatened		✓			✓		
Leafless rush	Juncus pauciflorus	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)					✓		
Limosella 'Manutahi'	Limosella (b) (CHR 55038; Manutahi)	Threatened (Nationally Critical)					✓		
Minute succulent	Crassula manaia	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)					✓		
Myosotis	Myosotis brevis	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)					✓		
New Zealand hazel	Pomaderris apetala subsp. maritima	Threatened (Nationally Critical)		✓			✓		
New Zealand mint	Mentha cunninghamii	At Risk (Declining)					✓		
Ngaio	Myoporum laetum	Not Threatened		✓			✓		
NZ spinach	Tetragonia tetragonoides	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)					✓		
Otakeho wollyhead	Craspedia 'Otakeho'	Not listed (Not listed)		✓			✓		
Parahebe	Parahebe lanceolata	Not Threatened		✓			✓		
Paritūtū korokio	Corokia cotoneaster	Not Threatened		✓			✓		
Peperomia	Peperomia urvilleana	Not Threatened		✓			✓		
Pickly sow thistle	Sonchus kirkii	At Risk (Declining)					✓		
Pigmy forget-me-not	Myosotis pygmaea	At Risk (Declining)					✓		
Pinatoro	Pimelea carnosa	Not Threatened		✓			✓		
Round-leaved selliera	Selliera rotundifolia	At Risk (Declining)					✓		
Saltmarsh ribbonwood	Plagianthus divaricatus	Not Threatened		✓	✓		✓		
Sand coprosma	Coprosma acerosa	At Risk (Declining)					✓		
Sand daphne	Pimelea villosa	At Risk (Declining)					✓		
Sand gunnera	Gunnera arenaria	At Risk (Declining)					✓		

 					Found				
Group	Scientific name	NZTCS¹ category and (conservation status)	IUCN <sup>2</sup> Classification	Regionally Distinctive	Estuary (CMA or Land)	Intertidal (CMA)	Coastal bioclimatic zone (above CMA)	Marine (CMA)	
Sand spike sedge	Eleocharis neozelandica	At Risk (Declining)					✓		
Sand tussock	Poa billardierei	At Risk (Declining)					✓		
Sea sedge	Carex litorosa	At Risk (Declining)					✓		
Sebaea	Sebaea ovata	Threatened (Nationally Critical)					✓		
Shore hard fern	Blechnum blechnoides	Not Threatened		✓			✓		
Shore koromiko	Hebe elliptica	Not Threatened		✓			✓		
Shore spurge	Euphorbia glauca	At Risk (Declining)					✓		
Shore stonecrop	Crassula peduncularis	Threatened (Nationally Critical)					✓		
Sneezeweed	Centipeda minima subsp. minima	Threatened (Nationally Endangered)					✓		
Titirangi	Hebe speciosa	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)					✓		
Turf carrot	Chaerophyllum (a) (CHR 364086; "minute flower")	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)					✓		
Tussock sedge	Schoenus carsei	Threatened (Nationally Endangered)					✓		



### Rare and uncommon ecosystem types found on the Taranaki coast

#### **Coastal systems:**

- Active sand dunes
- Coastal turfs
- Shingle beaches
- Coastal rock stacks
- Coastal cliffs of acid rocks

#### Vertebrate induced:

- Seabird burrowed soils
- Marine mammal rockeries and haul outs.

#### **Coastal wetlands:**

- Dune slacks
- Estuaries
- Lagoons
- Ephemeral wetlands





### Schedule 4B – Sensitive marine benthic habitats

The information included within Table 2 has been taken from Cawthron, (August 2016), Sensitive Habitats and Threatened Species in the Taranaki Coastal Marine Area (TCMA) – Database Investigation. Information on the marine benthic habitats within the Taranaki CMA is still very limited with only a small area actually having been sampled. Consequently sensitive habits identified in the vicinity of the Taranaki CMA have also been listed as these may also occur within the Taranaki CMA.

Table 2: Sensitive marine benthic habitats found within or in the vicinity of the Taranaki Coastal Marine Area.

Sensitive Marine Benthic Habitats	Present within the Taranaki coastal marine area	Present within 2000 m of the Taranaki Coastal Marine Area
(Beds of) large bivalve molluscs	✓	
Brachiopods	✓	
Bryozoans (thickets)	✓	
Calcareous tube worm (thickets)	✓	
Macro-algal (beds)	✓	
Sponge (gardens)	✓	
Rhodolith (maerl beds)	✓	
Chaetopteridae worm (fields)		✓
Sea pens (field)		✓
Stony coral (thickets)		✓
Xenophyophores (sessile protozoan beds)		✓

# Schedule 5 – Coastal taonga species

This schedule identifies taonga species with special cultural, spiritual, historical and traditional associations located within the CMA and as identified in the deeds of settlement for iwi o Taranaki.

Tuna         Long finned eel         Anguilla dleffenbachia           Tuna         Short finned eel         Anguilla australis           Pinarau         Lamprey         Geotria australis           Pipo         Cat's eye snail         Lunella smaragdus/Dioma sp.           Käkahi         Freshwater mussel         Echyridella menziesi           Kötoretore, Kotore, humenga         Sea anemone         Order Actiniaria           Karengo         Nori         Porphyra/Pyropia sp.           Waikõura, Këwai         Freshwater crayfish         Paranephrops planifrons           Rori, rore         Sea cucumber         Australostichopus mollis           Rori (which includes ngutungutukaka)         Shield Shell/Seasnail         Scutus breviculus           Hihiwa         Yellowfoot paua         Haliotis australis           Paua         Blackfoot paua         Haliotis inis           Kutai/Kuku         Blue mussel         Myrilus edulis           Kutai/Kuku         Green lipped mussel         Pema canaliculus           Fipi/Kakahi         Pipi         Paphies australis           Titko/Karehu         Mud snail         Amphibola crenata, Lunella smaragdus, Diloma sp.           Kina         Sea urchin         Evechinus chloroticus           Kina         Rock lobster/	Māori name	Common name	Scientific name
Piharau         Australian long finned eel         Anguilla rheinhartii           Piparau         Lamprey         Geotria australis           Pūpū         Cat's eye snail         Lunella smaragdus/Diloma sp.           Kākahi         Freshwater mussel         Echyridella menziesi           Kötorelore, Kotore, humenga         Sea anemone         Order Actiniaria           Karengo         Nori         Porphyra/Pyropia sp.           Waikõura, Këwai         Freshwater crayfish         Paranephrops planifrons           Rori, rore         Sea cucumber         Australostichopus mollis           Rori (which includes ngutungutukaka)         Shield Shell/Seasnail         Scutus breviculus           Paua         Haliotis australis           Paua         Blackfoot paua         Haliotis australis           Kutai/Kuku         Blue mussel         Mytilus edulis           Kutai/Kuku         Green lipped mussel         Pema canaliculus           Pipi/Kakahi         Pipi         Paphies australis           Tītiko/Karehu         Mud snail         Amphibola crenata, Lunella smaragdus, Diloma sp.           Kūa         Sea urchin         Evechinus chloroticus           Kūa         Rock lobster/crayfish         Jasus edwardsii           Tinanga         Whitebait <td< td=""><td>Tuna</td><td>Long finned eel</td><td>Anguilla dieffenbachia</td></td<>	Tuna	Long finned eel	Anguilla dieffenbachia
Piharau         Lamprey         Geotria australis           Pūpū         Cat's eye snail         Lunella smaragdus/Diloma sp.           Kākahi         Freshwater mussel         Echyridella menziesi           Kötoretore, Kotore, humenga         Sea anemone         Order Actiniaria           Karengo         Nori         Porphyra/Pyropia sp.           Waikōura, Kéwai         Freshwater crayfish         Paranephrops planifrons           Rori, rore         Sea cucumber         Australostichopus mollis           Rori (which includes ngutungutukaka)         Shield Shell/Seasnail         Scutus breviculus           Hihiwa         Yellowfoot paua         Haliotis australis           Paua         Blackfoot paua         Haliotis iris           Kutai/Kuku         Blue mussel         Mytilus edulis           Kutai/Kuku         Green lipped mussel         Perma canaliculus           Pipil/Kakahi         Pipi         Paphies australis           Titiko/Karehu         Mud snail         Amphibola crenata, Lunella smaragdus, Diloma sp.           Kina         Sea urchin         Evechinus chloroticus           Koura         Rock lobster/crayfish         Jasus edwardsii           Tinnga         Whitebait         Family Galaxiidae	Tuna	Short finned eel	Anguilla australis
Püpü       Cat's eye snail       Lunella smaragdus/Dioma sp.         Käkahi       Freshwater mussel       Echyridella menziesi         Kötoretore, Kotore, humenga       Sea anemone       Order Actiniaria         Karengo       Nori       Porphyra/Pyropia sp.         Waikõura, Këwai       Freshwater crayfish       Paranephrops planifrons         Rori, rore       Sea cucumber       Australostichopus mollis         Rori (which includes ngutungutukaka)       Shield Shell/Seasnail       Scutus breviculus         Hihiwa       Yellowfoot paua       Haliotis australis         Paua       Blackfoot paua       Haliotis iris         Kutai/Kuku       Blue mussel       Myfilus edulis         Kutai/Kuku       Green lipped mussel       Perna canaliculus         Vijik/Kakahi       Pipi       Paphies australis         Titiko/Karehu       Mud snail       Amphibola crenata, Lunella smaragdus, Diloma sp.         Kina       Sea urchin       Evechinus chloroticus         Koura       Rock lobster/crayfish       Jasus edwardsii         Inanga       Whitebait       Family Galaxiidae		Australian long finned eel	Anguilla rheinhartii
KäkahiFreshwater musselEchyridella menziesiKötoretore, Kotore, humengaSea anemoneOrder ActiniariaKarengoNoriPorphyra/Pyropia sp.Waikõura, KéwaiFreshwater crayfishParanephrops planifronsRori, roreSea cucumberAustralostichopus mollisRori (which includes ngutungutukaka)Shield Shell/SeasnailScutus breviculusHihiwaYellowfoot pauaHaliotis australisPauaBlackfoot pauaHaliotis irisKutai/KukuBlue musselMytilus edulisKutai/KukuGreen lipped musselPema canaliculusPipiPaphies australisTītiko/KarehuMud snailAmphibola crenata, Lunella smaragdus, Diloma sp.KinaSea urchinEvechinus chloroticusKōuraRock lobster/crayfishJasus edwardsiiTangaWhitebaitFamily Galaxiidae	Piharau	Lamprey	Geotria australis
Kötoretore, Kotore, humengaSea anemoneOrder ActiniariaKarengoNoriPorphyra/Pyropia sp.Waikōura, KéwaiFreshwater crayfishParanephrops planifronsRori, oroeSea cucumberAustralostichopus mollisRori (which includes ngutungutukaka)Shield Shell/SeasnailScutus breviculusHihiwaYellowfoot pauaHaliotis australisPauaBlackfoot pauaHaliotis irisKutai/KukuBlue musselMytilus edulisKutai/KukuGreen lipped musselPema canaliculusPipi/KakahiPipiPaphies australisTitiko/KarehuMud snailAmphibola crenata, Lunella smaragdus, Diloma sp.KinaSea urchinEvechinus chloroticusKōuraRock lobster/crayfishJasus edwardsiiTinangaVhitebaitFamily Galaxiidae	Pūpū	Cat's eye snail	Lunella smaragdus/Diloma sp.
KarengoNoriPorphyra/Pyropia sp.Waikōura, KēwaiFreshwater crayfishParanephrops planifronsRori, oreSea cucumberAustralostichopus mollisRori (which includes ngutungutukaka)Shield Shell/SeasnailScutus breviculusHihiwaYellowfoot pauaHaliotis australisPauaBlackfoot pauaHaliotis irisKutai/KukuBlue musselMytilus edulisKutai/KukuGreen lipped musselPema canaliculusPipi/KakahiPipiPaphies australisTitiko/KarehuMud snailAmphibola crenata, Lunella smaragdus, Diloma sp.KinaSea urchinEvechinus chloroticusKōuraRock lobster/crayfishJasus edwardsiiInangaWhitebaitFamily Galaxiidae	Kākahi	Freshwater mussel	Echyridella menziesi
Waikōura, KēwaiFreshwater crayfishParanephrops planifronsRori, roreSea cucumberAustralostichopus mollisRori (which includes ngutungutukaka)Shield Shell/SeasnailScutus breviculusHihiwaYellowfoot pauaHaliotis australisPauaBlackfoot pauaHaliotis irisKutai/KukuBlue musselMytilus edulisKutai/KukuGreen lipped musselPema canaliculusPipi/KakahiPipiPaphies australisTītiko/KarehuMud snailAmphibola crenata, Lunella smaragdus, Diloma sp.KinaSea urchinEvechinus chloroticusKōuraRock lobster/crayfishJasus edwardsiiInangaWhitebaitFamily Galaxiidae	Kōtoretore, Kotore, humenga	Sea anemone	Order Actiniaria
Rori, roreSea cucumberAustralostichopus mollisRori (which includes ngutungutukaka)Shield Shell/SeasnailScutus breviculusHihiwaYellowfoot pauaHaliotis australisPauaBlackfoot pauaHaliotis irisKutai/KukuBlue musselMytilus edulisKutai/KukuGreen lipped musselPema canaliculusPipi/KakahiPipiPaphies australisTītiko/KarehuMud snailAmphibola crenata, Lunella smaragdus, Diloma sp.KinaSea urchinEvechinus chloroticusKōuraRock lobster/crayfishJasus edwardsiiInangaWhitebaitFamily Galaxiidae	Karengo	Nori	Porphyra/Pyropia sp.
Rori (which includes ngutungutukaka)  Shield Shell/Seasnail  Falua  Paua  Blackfoot paua  Blue mussel  Kutai/Kuku  Blue mussel  Mytilus edulis  Kutai/Kuku  Pema canaliculus  Pipi/Kakahi  Pipi  Paphies australis  Titiko/Karehu  Mud snail  Kudai/Kuku  Sea urchin  Koura  Rock lobster/crayfish  Whitebait  Whitebait  Scutus breviculus  Scutus breviculus  Scutus breviculus  Alloitis australis  Mytilus edulis  Amptilos edulis  Amphibola crenata, Lunella smaragdus, Diloma sp.  Evechinus chloroticus  Koura  Family Galaxiidae	Waikōura, Kēwai	Freshwater crayfish	Paranephrops planifrons
HihiwaYellowfoot pauaHaliotis australisPauaBlackfoot pauaHaliotis irisKutai/KukuBlue musselMytilus edulisKutai/KukuGreen lipped musselPema canaliculusPipi/KakahiPipiPaphies australisTītiko/KarehuMud snailAmphibola crenata, Lunella smaragdus, Diloma sp.KinaSea urchinEvechinus chloroticusKõuraRock lobster/crayfishJasus edwardsiiInangaWhitebaitFamily Galaxiidae	Rori, rore	Sea cucumber	Australostichopus mollis
Paua Blackfoot paua Blackfoot paua Mytilus edulis Kutai/Kuku Blue mussel Mytilus edulis Kutai/Kuku Green lipped mussel Pema canaliculus Pipi/Kakahi Pipi Paphies australis Tītiko/Karehu Mud snail Amphibola crenata, Lunella smaragdus, Diloma sp. Kina Sea urchin Evechinus chloroticus Kõura Rock lobster/crayfish Jasus edwardsii Inanga Whitebait Family Galaxiidae	Rori (which includes ngutungutukaka)	Shield Shell/Seasnail	Scutus breviculus
Kutai/KukuBlue musselMytilus edulisKutai/KukuGreen lipped musselPema canaliculusPipi/KakahiPipiPaphies australisTitiko/KarehuMud snailAmphibola crenata, Lunella smaragdus, Diloma sp.KinaSea urchinEvechinus chloroticusKõuraRock lobster/crayfishJasus edwardsiiTinangaWhitebaitFamily Galaxiidae	Hihiwa	Yellowfoot paua	Haliotis australis
Kutai/KukuGreen lipped musselPema canaliculusPipi/KakahiPipiPaphies australisTītiko/KarehuMud snailAmphibola crenata, Lunella smaragdus, Diloma sp.KinaSea urchinEvechinus chloroticusKõuraRock lobster/crayfishJasus edwardsiiTnangaWhitebaitFamily Galaxiidae	Paua	Blackfoot paua	Haliotis iris
Pipi/KakahiPipiPaphies australisTītiko/KarehuMud snailAmphibola crenata, Lunella smaragdus, Diloma sp.KinaSea urchinEvechinus chloroticusKõuraRock lobster/crayfishJasus edwardsiiĪnangaWhitebaitFamily Galaxiidae	Kutai/Kuku	Blue mussel	Mytilus edulis
Tītiko/Karehu Mud snail Amphibola crenata, Lunella smaragdus, Diloma sp.  Kina Sea urchin Evechinus chloroticus  Kõura Rock lobster/crayfish Jasus edwardsii  Tnanga Whitebait Family Galaxiidae	Kutai/Kuku	Green lipped mussel	Pema canaliculus
KinaSea urchinEvechinus chloroticusKõuraRock lobster/crayfishJasus edwardsiiĪnangaWhitebaitFamily Galaxiidae	Pipi/Kakahi	Pipi	Paphies australis
KõuraRock lobster/crayfishJasus edwardsiiĪnangaWhitebaitFamily Galaxiidae	Tītiko/Karehu	Mud snail	Amphibola crenata, Lunella smaragdus, Diloma sp.
Īnanga Whitebait Family <i>Galaxiidae</i>	Kina	Sea urchin	Evechinus chloroticus
	Kōura	Rock lobster/crayfish	Jasus edwardsii
Delawing appropria	Īnanga	Whitebait	Family Galaxiidae
нарика Groper Ројурпол охуденеюѕ	Hāpuka	Groper	Polyprion oxygeneios
Kaeo Sea tulip Pyura pachydermatina	Kaeo	Sea tulip	Pyura pachydermatina
Kahawai Sea trout Arripis trutta	Kahawai	Sea trout	Arripis trutta

Māori name	Common name	Scientific name
Kanae	Grey mullet	Mugil cephalus
Koeke	Common Shrimp	Palaemon affinis
Mararī	Butterfish	Odax pullus
Moki	Blue Moki	Latridopsis ciliaris
Paraki/Ngaore/Pōrohe	Common smelt	Retropinna retropinna
Pāra	Frostfish	Lepidopus caudatus
Pātiki mahoao	Black flounder	Rhombosolea retiaria
Pātiki rore	New Zealand Sole	Peltorhamphus novaezeelandiae
Pātiki tore	Lemon Sole	Pelotretis flavilatus
Pātiki totara	Yellowbelly flounder	Rhombosolea leporina
Pātiki	Sand flounder	Rhombosolea plebeia
Pātukituki / Rāwaru	Blue cod/Rock cod	Parapercis colias
Pioke, Tope, Mangō	School shark/rig	Galeorhinus galeus
Reperepe	Elephant fish	Callorhynchus millii
Wheke	Octopus	Macroctopus maorum
Koiro, ngoiro, totoke, hao, ngoio, ngoingoi, putu	Conger eel	Conger verreauxi
Kaunga	Hermit crab	Pagurus novizealandiae
Pāpaka parupatu	Mud crab	Austrohelice crassa
Pāpaka parupatu	Paddlecrab	Ovalipes catharus
Patangatanga, patangaroa, pekapeka	Starfish	Class Asteroidea
Purimu	Surfclam	Dosinia anus, Paphies donacina, Spisula discors, Spisula murchisoni, Crassula aequilatera, Bassina yatei, or Dosinia subrosea
Tuangi	Cockle	Austrovenus stutchburyi
Tuatua	Tuatua	Paphies subtriangulata, Paphies donacina
Waharoa	Horse mussel	Atrina zelandica
Karauria, ngakihi, tio, repe	New Zealand rock oyster	Saccostrea glomerata
Kuakua, pure, tipa, tipai, kopa	Scallop	Pecten novaezelandiae
All species of marine mammals but specifically:	All species of marine mammals but specifically:	All species of marine mammals but specifically:



Māori name	Common name	Scientific name
Tohorā		
	Beaked whales	Family Ziphiidae
	Melon-headed whale	Peponocephala electra
	Pygmy killer whale	Feresa attenuata
	False killer whale	Pseudorca crassidens
	Killer whale	Orcinus orca
	Long-finned pilot whale	Globicephala melas
	Short finned pilot whale	Globicephala macrorhynchus
Parāoa	Sperm whale	Physeter macrocephalus
	Pygmy sperm whale	Kogia breviceps
	Dwarf sperm whale	Kogia sima
	Common bottlenose dolphin	Tursiops truncatus
Aihe	Short-beaked common dolphin	Delphinus delphis
	Hector's dolphin (South Island Hectors dolphin and Māui dolphin)	Cephalorhynchus hectori (Cephalorhynchus hectori hectori and Cephalorhynchus hectori maui)
	Dusky dolphin	Lagenorhynchus obscurus
	Risso's dolphin	Grampus griseus
	Spotted dolphin	Stenella attenuata
	Striped dolphin	Stenella coeruleoalba
	Rough-toothed dolphin	Steno bredanensis
	Sothern right whale dolphin	Lissodelphis peronii
	Spectacled porpoise	Phocoena dioptrica

# Schedule 6 – Historic heritage

## Schedule 6A – Archaeological sites of significance, built heritage and historic areas

Sites identified in this schedule include those identified in *Archaeological Scoping Study December 2012*. Site locations are approximate only and are not intended to provide a definitive location or extent of a site.

No.	Туре	Name	Location	Category	Number	Built	Lost	Associated values	Map reference
1	Ditch	Te Puia Pā	Midway between Mōhakatino and Tongaporutu	Site of significance to Māori	NZAA Q18/56	Pre 1900		ditch associated with Te Puia Pā	Map Link Map - 2
2	Midden		Rapanui	Site of significance to Māori	NZAA Q18/75	Pre 1900		midden	Map Link Map - 3
3	Petroglyph		Tongaporutu	Site of significance to Māori	NZAA Q18/58	Pre 1900		cave/rock shelter with inscriptions	Map Link Map - 3
4	Shipwreck	Alexandra	Puke Aruhe	В	NZHPT 9520 NZAA Q18/51	1863	1865	shipwreck structure	Map Link Map - 5
5	Shipwreck	Airedale	Waitara	В	NZAA Q19/63	1857	1871	shipwreck structure	Map Link Map – 10
6	Shipwreck	Paterson	Waitara	В	NZAA Q19/284	1854	1874	shipwreck structure	Map Link Map – 10
7	Training walls		Waitara river	В	NZAA Q19/405	1880		training walls structure	Map Link Map - 10
8	Pill box		Waitara	В	NZAA Q19/403	1942		pill box structure	Map Link Map - 10
9	Shipwreck	Rangatira	Bell Block	В	NZAA P19/164	1863	1880	shipwreck structure	Map Link Map - 12
10	Shipwreck	Wanaka	Bell Block	В	NZAA P19/249	1876	1891	shipwreck structure	Map Link Map - 12
11	Shipwreck	John Whiteley	Bell Block	В	NZAA P19/250	1850	1851	shipwreck structure	Map Link Map - 12

No.	Туре	Name	Location	Category	Number	Built	Lost	Associated values	Map reference
12	Anchors	Mooring	New Plymouth	В	NZAA P19/260	pre 1900		anchor structures	Map Link Map - 13
13	Shipwreck	Tasmanian Maid	New Plymouth	А	NZHPT 9521 NZAA P19/248	1856	1868	shipwreck structure	Map Link Map - 13
14	Shipwreck	unidentified	New Plymouth	В	NZAA P19/247	pre 1900		shipwreck structure	Map Link Map - 12
15	Salth water baths		New Plymouth	В		1880's		baths structures	Map Link Map - 13
16	Petroglyph		Wairere	Site of significance to Māori	NZAA P19/147	pre 1900		stones with petroglyph	Map Link Map - 14
17	Petroglyph		Tapuae	Site of significance to Māori	NZAA P19/240	pre 1900		stones with petroglyphs	Map Link Map -14
18	Petroglyph		Tapuae	Site of significance to Māori	NZAA P19/241	pre 1900		stones with petroglyphs	Map Link Map -14
19	Shipwreck	Gairloch	Ahu Ahu	В	NZAA P19/251	1884	1903	shipwreck structure	Map Link Map - 15
20	Petroglyph		Bayly Road, Warea	Site of significance to Māori	NZAA P20/80	Pre 1900		stones with petroglyphs	Map Link Map - 18
21	Tauranga waka		Bayly Road, Warea	Site of significance to Māori	NZAA P20/125	pre 1900		tauranga waka structure	Map Link Map - 18
22	Tauranga waka		Tipoka	Site of significance to Māori	NZAA P20/95	pre 1900		tauranga waka structure	Map Link Map - 20
23	Shipwreck	Harriet	Cape Egmont	В	NZAA P20/124	1819	1834	shipwreck structure	Map Link Map - 21
24	Shipwreck	Lord Worsley	Opunake	В	NZAA P20/20	1858	1862	shipwreck structure	Map Link Map - 24
25	Tauranga waka	Te Namu	Opunake	Site of significance to Māori	NZAA P20/19	pre 1900		tauranga waka structure	Map Link Map - 24
26	Wharf		Opunake	В		1927		wharf structure	Map Link

No.	Туре	Name	Location	Category	Number	Built	Lost	Associated values	Map reference
									Map - 24
27	Mole		Opunake	В		1924		mole structure	Map Link Map - 24
28	Tauranga waka	Ohunuku		Site of significance to Māori	NZHPT 9656	pre 1900		tauranga waka structure	Map Link Map - 27
29	Midden	Pukeawha	Hawera	Site of significance to Māori	NZAA Q21/18	Pre 1900		midden associated with island pā	Map Link Map - 30
30	Power Station		Pātea	В		1901		power station structure	Map Link Map - 34
31	Wharf	Railway wharf	Pātea	В		1883		wharf structure	Map Link Map - 35
32	Wharf	Town wharf	Pātea	В		1881		wharf structure	Map Link Map - 35
33	Training walls		Pātea	В		1902		training walls structure	Map Link Map - 35
34	Shipwreck	Waitangi	Pātea	В	NZAA Q22/78	1887	1923	shipwreck structure	Map Link Map - 35
35	Pill box			В	NZAA Q22/80	1942		pill box structure	Map Link Map - 35
36	Burial site		Pātea	Site of significance to Māori	NZAA Q22/23	Pre 1900		burial site	Map Link Map - 35

## Schedule 6B – Sites of significance to Māori and associated values

This schedule identifies known sites with special cultural, spiritual, historical and traditional associations located within the CMA. The Taranaki Regional Council is committed to working with iwi o Taranaki to identify all culturally significant sites that are located within the CMA. Site locations are approximate only and are not intended to provide a definitive location or extent of a site. These include those sites that are identified as wahi tapu and wahi taonga by the iwi and hapu.

#### Ngāti Tama

Te Rangihiroa wrote of Ngāti Tama's renown throughout the country for their fighting prowess. He recorded the words of an unnamed elder "other tribes fought for fat lands, for birds and rat preserves, an aruhe rahui (fern root reserve) but Ngāti Tama fought for the sake of fighting, with a parcel of wet land as the cause".

Mimi – Pukearuhe Coastal Strip: This area is of high significance to Ngāti Tama and contains some significant pā sites, including Titoki, Whakarewa, Otumatua and Pukearuhe. Patiki (flounder), tamure (snapper), Mako (shark), and araara (trevally) were caught in this area. Koura, kutae, kina, pāua and other resources also contributed to a reliable and plentiful supply of fish in season from the area. Ngāti Tama developed a number of ways to preserving these supplies for later consumption using every part of the fish. This tradition has survived and continues to be used as a form of aroha koha at special hui.

**Mōhakatino – Coastal Marine Strip:** Along this beach between the Mōhakatino and Mokau rivers, Ngāti Tama engaged in a numerous battles with northern iwi. One such battle was "Nga-tai-pari-rua" in 1815 which, as the name indicates, was fought during two high tides. Because of such battles and the communities in the area there are a number of urupā (burial sites) in the vicinity. The mataitai (kaimoana) resources along this beach are of great value to the tribes associated with them and were often a cause for dispute.

Area	Commentant	Sites of signific	ance to Māori within the CMA	Values associated with sites	Man reference
Area	Commentary	TRC Number	Description	values associated with sites	Map reference
Mōhakatino River	The river is significant to Ngāti Tama as it is here where the Tokomaru waka landed. The river was abundant with tuna, īnanga, and mataitai especially kutae (mussel) which was gathered at the mouth and the surrounding reefs.	A1	Mōhakatino river	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 1
Tongaporutu River	A significant river for Ngāti Tama with a number of pā sites along its river banks. This river was abundant with fish and mataitai was gathered form the mouth and the surrounding reefs.	A2	Tongaporutu river	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map – 3, 4
Opourapa Island	Patiki (flounder), tamure (snapper), Mako (shark), and araara (trevally) were caught in this area. Kõura, kutae, kina, pāua and other resources also contributed to a reliable and plentiful supply of seasonal fish in the area. Ngāti Tama developed a number of ways to preserve these supplies for later consumption using every part of the fish. This tradition has survived and continues to be used as a form of aroha koha at special hui.	А3	Opourapa island reef	Mahinga kai	<u>Map Link</u> Map - 5

#### Ngāti Mutunga

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga and the coast. For Ngāti Mutunga, these areas represent the links between Nga Atua, the tūpuna and present and future generations. This history and relationship reinforces tribal identity, connections between generations and confirms the importance of the coast to Ngāti Mutunga.

Food can be gathered all along the shoreline from the coastal Whakarewa Pā by the Papatiki Stream in the north, to the Waiau Stream in the south, depending on the tides, weather and season. The coastline provided Ngāti Mutunga tūpuna with most of the resources they needed to survive.

Reefs and sandy shallows off the coast provided kōura, pāua, kina, kūtae/kuku, tipa, pūpū, pāpaka, tuatua, oti, and many other species of kaimoana. Hāpuku moki, kanae, mako, pātiki and tāmure swam in great numbers between the many reefs which can be found stretching out into the waters of Nga Tai a Kupe and along the Ngāti Mutunga coastline. Ngāti Mutunga tūpuna knew and named the fishing grounds and reefs, including Pakihi, Maruehi, Onepoto, Waitoetoe, Waikiroa, Paparoa, Kukuriki and Owei.

The high papa cliffs are an important feature of the coast. These cliffs are broken where the Mimitangiatua, Urenui, Onaero and Waiau rivers flow through to wai-ki-roa. Ngāti Mutunga used ledges hewn in the cliffs to fish for mako, Tāmure, kahawai andara ara (trevally). These cliffs also provided plentiful supplies of seabirds including titi and karoro.

Ngāti Mutunga continue to exercise their customary rights on the coastline throughout the rohe, in particular food gathering, according to the tikanga and values of Ngāti Mutunga. Throughout the years Ngāti Mutunga has exercised custodianship over the coast and has imposed rahui when appropriate; for example, restricting the harvest of kutae, pipi, tuatua and other kaimoana. This kaitiaki duty to manage coastal resources

sustainably has always been at the heart of the relationship between Ngāti Mutunga and the coast.

There are many sites of cultural, historical and spiritual significance to Ngāti Mutunga along the coast. These include Pihanga (originally the home of Uenuku), Maruwehi (the pā of Kahukura) and Kaweka (the birthplace of Mutunga), which are situated on cliffs near the mouth of the Urenui River. Oropapa and te Mutu-o-Tauranga are situated on the coast, north of the Urenui river. Pukekohe, Arapawanui, Omihi and Hurita are near the Mimitangiatua Estuary and Ruataki, Pukekarito, Whakarewa and Titoki are near Wai-iti.

Ngāti Mutunga people were often cremated, rather than buried in urupā. Many of the points jutting out into the sea along the Ngāti Mutunga coastline are tapu because they were sites used for this ritual. Many Ngāti Mutunga tūpuna also lie buried along the coast.

Ngāti Mutunga have many stories relating to the coastal environment. The whakatauāki "ka kopa, me kopa, ki te ana o Rangitotohu") remembers a taniwha, who protects the Taranaki coastline. If a person was to violate rahui or act disrespectfully when fishing or gathering kaimoana they would be snatched and drawn into his cave. Other taniwha are also known from the Ngāti Mutunga coast.

Along the beaches there are a number of tauranga waka. These have special significance for Ngāti Mutunga in their identification with the area as physical symbols of historical association. The presence and number of the tauranga waka also show the importance of the coastal area as a means of transport.

**Note:** In addition to the values shown in the following table the values of kaitiakitanga and mouri also apply to all sites. All values are addressed through the policies within this Plan and will be further considered through consenting processes.

Area	Commentary	Sites of signific	ance to Māori w	ithin the CMA	Values associated with	
		TRC Number	NZAA Number	Description	sites	Map reference
Coastal marine area	Coastal area adjacent to the land from Titoki ridge (Whakarewa Pā site) to right bank of Waiau Stream.	B1	Q18/4	Whakarewa Pā	Wairuatanga Historic site	Map Link Map - 6
	The resources found along the coast of Nga Tai a Kupe have, since time immemorial, provided the people of Ngāti Mutunga with a constant supply of food resources.  Ngāti Mutunga developed a number of different ways of preserving these resources for later consumption, using every part of the fish. This tradition has survived and continues to be used by Ngāti Mutunga as a form of aroha koha at special hui.  Ngāti Mutunga has and continues to exercise, its customary rights on the coastline from Titoko ridge/Whakarewa Pā in the north to Waiau in the south. Ngāti Mutunga iwi and whānau have gathered and continue to gather food according to the values and tikanga of Ngāti Mutunga.  There remain important kaitiaki links to the pātiki, kōura and tāmure breeding grounds, as well as other fish resources.  Another one of the Kaitiaki responsibilities that Ngāti Mutunga traditionally fulfilled and has continued to the present day is to protect the mouri of the coast and rivers – this is highlighted in the following whakataukī –  'Ka takahia noatia te mouri o te moana'.  Lest the sea's potency be defiled needlessly.  Ngāti Mutunga has exercised custodianship over the coastal marine area by imposing rahui when appropriate, restricting the taking of Kūtae, pipi, tuatua and other kaimoana. Proper and sustainable management of the coastal marine area has always been at the heart of the relationship between Ngāti Mutunga and the coastal marine area.	B2	Q18/8	Ruataki Pā/garden		Map Link Map - 6
		В3	Q18/9	Ruataki 2 Pā		Map Link Map - 7
		B4	Q19/31	Pā		Map Link Map - 7
		B5	Q19/33 Q19/9	Arapāwa Pā - 1		Map Link Map - 7
		B6		Arapāwa Pā - 2		Map Link Map - 7
		B7	Q19/327	Arapāwa Pā - 3		Map Link Map - 7
		B11	Q19/3	Whakaahu Pā		Map Link Map - 7
		B12	Q19/26	Pā		Map Link Map - 7
		B13	Q19/4 Q19/13 Q19/321 Q19/322	Pukekohe Pā		Map Link Map - 8
		B14	Q19/312 Q19/315	Pukekohe Pā/midden - 2		Map Link Map - 8
		B15	Q19/23	Te Mutu o Tauranga pā/midden/spring		Map Link Map - 8

D4	316	040/5	O D=		Man Link
ы	310	Q19/5	Oropapa Pā		Map Link Map - 8
B1	317	Q19/6	Maruehi Pā		Map Link
					Map - 8
B2	321		Pā		Map Link
-					Map - 8
В2	323		Wahapakapaka kāinga /garden		Map Link Map - 9
B2	326	Q19/172	Otamaringa Pā		Map Link
					Map - 9
B2	327	Q19/135	Motuwhare Pā		Map Link
					Map - 9
B2	324	Q19/170	Midden	Historic site	Map Link
50	205	040/474	Midden		Map - 9
В2	325	Q19/171	Midden		<u>Map Link</u> Map - 9
ВЗ	330		Arapāwa Tauranga Waka	Wairuatanga	Map Link
				Access	Map - 7
В3	333		Whakaahu Tauranga Waka		Map Link
					Map - 7
В3	337		Otamaringa Tauranga Waka		Map Link
Do	200	0.10/000			Map - 9
В3	332	Q19/309	Urupā	Wairuatanga Historic site	Silent File Contact the Council
				HISTORIC SILE	for more information
B4	341		Kukuriki pūkāwa	Mahinga kai	Map Link
				Wairuatanga	Map - 6
B4	342		Paparoa pūkāwa		Map Link
					Map – 6, 7
B4	343		Unnamed 1		<u>Map Link</u> Map – 7
					iviap – 7

		B44		Waitoetoe pūkāwa		Map Link Map – 7
		B45		Maru'ehi pūkāwa		Map Link Map – 8
		B46		Pakihi pūkāwa		Map Link Map – 8
		B47		Pakihi pūkāwa		Map Link Map – 8, 9
		B48		Unnamed 2	Access	Map Link Map – 7
		B49		Unnamed 3		Map Link Map – 8
		B50		Unnamed 4		Map Link Map – 8
		B51		Unnamed 5		Map Link Map – 8
		B52		Unnamed 6		Map Link Map – 8
		B53		Unnamed 7		Map Link Map – 9
	As with all the Ngāti Mutunga awa, the Mimi river has always been an integral part of the social, spiritual and physical lifestyle of Ngāti Mutunga.	B9	Q19/2	Arapāwanui Pā	Wairuatanga Historic site	Map Link Map – 7
Markenske	The full name of the Mimi River is Mimitangiatua. The river is also known as Te Wai o Mihirau. Mihirau was an ancestress of the Te Kekerewai hapū and was a prominent woman of her time. The name Te Wai o Mihirau is referred to in a Ngāti Mutunga pepeha:  Mai Te Wai o Mihirau (Mimi River) ki Te Wai o Kuranui (Urenui), koia tera ko te whakararunganui taniwha  There are a number of pā and kāinga located along the banks of the Mimi River. These include Mimi-Papahutiwai, Omihi, Arapawanui, Oropapa, Pukekohe, Toki-kinikini and	B8	Q19/233	Wairoa Kāinga	Historic site	Map Link Map – 7
Mimitangiatua River (Mimi)		B31		Wairoa Tauranga Waka	Wairuatanga Access	Map Link Map – 7
		B38		Mimitangiatua River	Mahinga kai Whitebaiting Fishing	Map Link Map – 7

	Tupari. Arapawanui was the pā of Mutunga's famous grandsons Tukutahi and Rehetaia. There were also a number of māra/taupā (cultivations) along the banks of the river.  Mimi River and associated huhi (swampy valleys), ngahere (large swamps) and repo (muddy swamps) were used by Ngāti Mutunga to preserve taonga. The practice of keeping wooden taonga in swamps was a general practice of the Ngāti Mutunga people for safekeeping in times of war.  To the people of Ngāti Mutunga, all the rivers and their respective valleys are of the utmost importance because of their physical, spiritual and social significance in the past, present, and future.  As with the other awa of Ngāti Mutunga, the whole length of the river was used for food gathering.  Mouri is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Ngāti Mutunga whanau to the Mimi River. The Mimitangiatua is of the utmost importance because of its physical, spiritual and social significance in the past, present and future.	B32		Tauranga Ika	Wairuatanga Access	Silent File Contact Council for more information
	The Onaero River was important to Ngāti Uenuku (also known as Ngāti Tupawhenua). Kaitangata also has a strong association with the Onaero River.  The Onaero River and its banks have been occupied by the tupuna of Ngāti Mutunga since before the arrival of the Tokomaru and Tahatuna waka. Ngāti Mutunga people	B22 B36	Q19/83	Puketapu/Pukemiro Pā Onaero Tauranga Waka	Wairuatanga Historic site Wairuatanga Access	Map Link Map – 8  Map Link Map – 8
Onaero River	have used the Onaero River to access wāhi tapu along its banks. Puketapu and Pukemiro pā are situated at the mouth of the river. Other pā along the banks of the Onaero River includes Pukemapou, Moerangi, Te Ngaio, Tikorangi, Kaitangata and Ruahine which are all located upstream. Pukemapou was the home of Uenuku's two grandsons Pouwhakarangona and Poutitia. Pourangahau was the name of their famous whata kai.	B39		Onaero River	Mahinga kai Fishing Whitebaiting	Map Link Map – 8
	Ngāti Mutunga utilised the entire length of the Onaero River for food gathering. The mouth of the river provided a plentiful supply of pipi, Pūpū, pātiki, kahawai and other fish. Inganga were caught along the banks of the river. Tuna and piharau were caught in the upper reaches of the river.					
	The Onaero River was a spiritual force for the ancestors of Ngāti Mutunga and remains so today. As with the other important awa of Ngāti Mutunga there are specific areas of the Onaero River that Ngāti Mutunga people would bathe in when they were sick. The river was also used for tohi - for instance for the baptism of babies.					
Urenui River		B19	Q19/7	Pohukura Pā	Wairuatanga Historic site	Map Link Map – 8

	The name Urenui derives from Tu-Urenui the son of Manaia who commanded the Tahatuna waka. As an acknowledgement of his mana in the area, Manaia named the	B20	Q19/71	Kumara kai amo Pā		Map Link Map – 8
		B18		kāinga	Historic site	Map Link Map – 8
		B34		Pohukura Tauranga Waka	Wairuatanga Access	Map Link Map – 8
	This name is depicted in the Ngāti Mutunga pepeha:	B35		Urenui Tauranga Waka		Map Link
	Mai Te Wai o Mihirau (Mimi River) ki Te Wai o Kuranui (Urenui), koia tera ko te	D40		Harard Diran	Makingalai	Map – 8
	whakararunga taniwha  The Urenui River was referred to as "he wai here Taniwha" this figurative expression was used because of the large number of pā along the banks of the river, including Pihanga, Pohokura, Maruehi, Urenui, Kumarakaiamo, Ohaoko, Pā-oneone, Moeariki, Horopapa, Te Kawa, Pā-wawa, Otumoana, Orongowhiro, Okoki, Pukewhakamaru and Tutumanuka. The riverbanks thus became the repository of many kōiwi.	B40		Urenui River	Mahinga kai Fishing Whitebaiting	Map Link Map – 8
	Ngāti Mutunga utilised the entire length of the Urenui River for food gathering. The mouth of the river provided a plentiful supply of pipi, Pūpū, pātiki, kahawai and other fish. Inganga were caught along the banks of the river. Tuna and piharau were caught in the upper reaches of the river. Piharau were caught using whakapāru, which was a technique developed by placing rarauhe in the rapids of the river in times of flood.					
	The Urenui River has always been an integral part of the social, spiritual and physical lifestyle of the Ngāti Mutunga people. Mouri is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Ngāti Mutunga to the Urenui River. Ngāti Mutunga also used the Urenui River for tohi - for instance for the baptism of babies. When members of Ngāti Mutunga were sick or had skin problems they were taken to the river to be healed.					
Wai-iti/Papatiki	This is an area of high historic importance to Ngāti Mutunga and contains some significant pā sites including Ruataki, Pukekarito, and Whakarewa. Regular runanga were held in the area of Wai-iti.  The Papatiki Stream is located in the area. It is tapu to Ngāti Mutunga because of the way in which it was used by northern invaders after a battle in pre-Pakeha times.	B28		Papatiki Tauranga Waka	Wairuatanga Access	Map Link Map - 6
Stream		B29		Wai-iti Tauranga Waka		Map Link Map - 6
Waiau stream	The importance of this stream is that it marks the southwestern boundary of the Ngāti Mutunga rohe with Te Atiawa.					



#### Te Atiawa

The Te Atiawa rohe commences from Te Rau O Te Huia, along the coast westward to the Herekawe, inland to Tahuna Tutawa, thence to Whakangeregere, continuing to Taramoukou, thence turning southward to Te Rau O Te Huia.

The coastal marine area was part of the natural world which encompassed the expanses of Ranginui, the immensity of Papatuanuku, and the vastness of Tangaroa. It was an important part of the tribal rohe and included land, outlets, streams, rivers, lagoons, reefs, beaches and sand hills. Just as hapū exercised mana over the whenua, so it exercised mana over the moana.

The Te Atiawa's social, cultural and spiritual relationship with the coastal marine area was very important and long-standing. Itbegan with the first Te Atiawa tupuna and has continued through the centuries to the present day. Many of the first settlements in the rohe, such as Ngā Motu and the Waitara River, were on the coast. The papakainga was the centre of social, cultural, economic and spiritual well-being. Papapakainga such as Puke Ariki, Purakau, Rewa Rewa and Mangatī were located on the coast close to the valued resources of water, mahinga kai and kaimoana. The resources sustained and nourished the iwi and were important to ensure survival and to maintain the spiritual, cultural and economic prosperity of Te Atiawa. The spiritual relationship was embodied in the ideologies, kawa, karakia and tikanga such as rahui. Every reef and lagoon was named

and these names remain, as do the practices of harvesting resources and exercising customary rights. Examples of the reefs are Papamoa, Tarawhata, Kawaroa, Arakaitai and Mangatī. The sites also include urupā and tauranga waka, such as Autere. Te Atiawa has exercised, and continues to exercise, its kaitiakitanga on the coastline from the Herekawe to Te Rau O Te Huia.

The cultural and spiritual importance of the coastline and marine area continues to be embodied in waiata pepeha, traditions and histories and continues to underpin the mana and mouri of the Te Atiawa hapu. These ideologies and histories reinforce the connection, tribal identity and continuity between the generations to the present. The statement above illustrates the strong and ongoing Te Atiawa connection and association with the coastal marine area from the Herekawe to Te Rau O Te Huia.

**Note:** In addition to the values shown in the following table the values of kaitiakitanga and mouri also apply to all sites. All values are addressed through the policies within this Plan and will be further considered through consenting processes.

Area	Commentary	Sites of signific	ance to Māori w	rithin the CMA	Values associated with sites	Map reference
Area	Commentary	TRC Number	NZAA Number	Description		
Waitara River to Onaero River	Onaero River  The Waiau Stream is located north of Waitara. It springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is in the rohe of Ngāti Rahiri.  The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waiau Stream is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity. Apart from its other important aspects the Waiau	C85		Motuwhare Pā	Historic site	Map Link Map - 9
		C57		Waiau Stream	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 9
		C86		Waiau Pā	Historic site	Map Link Map - 9
is important as a boundary marker between Te Atiawa and Ngāti Mutunga. The Te Atiawa northern coastal boundary point, Te Rau 0 Te Huia, is on the banks of the Waiau.	C87		Motunui pūkāwa	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map – 8, 9, 10, 45	
		C88		Kowhangamouku Pā	Historic site	Map Link Map - 9
		C89		Waipai Pā		<u>Map Link</u> Map - 9
		C90		Pakarikari Pā		<u>Map Link</u> Map - 9
		C91		Unnamed waahi taonga		<u>Map Link</u> Map - 9
		C92		Unnamed waahi taonga		<u>Map Link</u> Map - 9
		C101		Puketuakura Urupa		<u>Map Link</u> Map - 9
		C93		Te Koutu Urupa		<u>Map Link</u> Map - 9
		C94		Te Taniwha Pā/Urupa		Map Link Map - 9
		C95		Unnamed waahi taonga		Map Link Map - 10
	C9	C96		Manureia Pā and Kounga Pā		Map Link Map - 10

C97	Paipaire Urupa		Map Link Map - 10
C98	Nikorima Tauranga Waka	Waituatunga Structure	Map Link Map - 10
C68	Waipapa Tauranga Waka	Access	Map Link Map - 10
C99	Owhakaangi/Waipapa Urupa	Historic site	Map Link Map - 10
C100	Titirangi Pā/Urupa		Map Link Map - 10
C58	Waitara River	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 10
	C98 C68 C99 C100	C98 Nikorima Tauranga Waka C68 Waipapa Tauranga Waka C99 Owhakaangi/Waipapa Urupa C100 Titirangi Pā/Urupa	C98 Nikorima Tauranga Waka Waituatunga Structure C68 Waipapa Tauranga Waka Access C99 Owhakaangi/Waipapa Urupa Historic site C100 Titirangi Pā/Urupa

	The natural defences and height provided by the cliffs allowed control of the Waitara River. Aorangi along with Pukekohe and Manukorihi, formed a triangle of strongly defended pā in the valley. In its upper reaches, its cliffs provided defence for Pukerangora Pā and in one battle many Pukerangiora people jumped from the cliffs into the Waitara River.  The river continues to bean important resource for mahinga kai. Contemporary uses of the site include cultural harvesting (fish, whitebait) and the site is valued because of its biodiversity and conservation values. Te Atiawa has a physical, historical and spiritual relationship with the Waitara River. All elements of the natural environment possess a life force, or mouri. This is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Te Atiawa to the Waitara River which has a spiritual force and personality of its own.  The Waitara River has been, and continues to be an integral part of the social, spiritual and physical fabric of Te Atiawa and is celebrated in karakia, waiata and pepeha.  Waitara West Marginal Strip  The site is located on the coast at the mouth of the Waitara River and is in the rohe of Puketapu and Otaraua Hapū. The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waitara West Marginal Strip is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.					
Ausa	2	Sites of significance to Māori within the CMA			Values associated with sites	Map reference
Area	Commentary	TRC Number	NZAA			
		THE Number	Number	Description		

	Sometimes the fishing party met with disaster, as relayed in the following korero tawhito (oral history). One morning about twenty waka and two hundred men prepared to set off to the Hapuka fishing grounds known as Waitawhetawheta. A dispute arose between two members about a particular seat on a waka, during which, fishing gear was thrown into the water. The offended party was the tohunga Mokeuhi who then refused to go out fishing. Whilst the fleet was at sea Mokeuhi conjured up an immense storm which devastated the fleet. There were only two survivors, Kawenui who beached at Urenui and Te Kohita who beached at Motupipi in the South Island.					
A	O	Sites of signific		ithin the CMA	Values associated	M
Area	Commentary	TRC Number	NZAA Number	Description	with sites	Map reference
Waiwhakaiho River to Mangatī Stream	Waiwhakaiho River and Tributaries  The Waiwhakaiho River is located in the suburb of Fitzroy, New Plymouth and flows from Taranaki Maunga to the Tasman Sea. It is one of the largest rivers in the Te Atiawa rohe and has several tributaries including the Mangaone and Mangorei.  At its mouth today there is a man made waterway, Lake Rotomanu which was created in the 1960s to provide a habitat and refuge for wildlife and is also used for recreational purposes. The Waiwhakaiho River is the ancient boundary marker between Ngāti Te Whiti and Ngāti Tawhirikura and is embodied in pepeha and kōrero tawhito. In former times the Waiwhakaiho River marked the boundary of the rohe of Puketapu, Ngāti Tawhirikura and Ngāti Te Whiti.  The Waiwahakaiho River was very important because of the abundant resources which sustained the physical and metaphysical needs of the papakainga and communities along its banks;papakainga such as Rewa Rewa, Waiwhakaiho River, Raiomiti, Te Ngaere, Pukemapo, Te Renega, Pukeotepua and Papamoa. The Waiwhakaiho River mouth, the wetlands and associated water bodies were important because of resources such as raupo, water, ferns, berries, birds, fish, flax and kaimoana. The river fish and whitebait were caught from particular purpose built sites called whakaparu and these continue to be used today.  There were several papakainga on the river from its mouth to further inland. Rewa Rewa was located on a hill above the river mouth and was an ancient pā which, over the generations, housed a large population. Other papakainga along the river were Waiwhakaiho River, Raiomiti, Te Ngaere, Pukemapo, Te Rerenga, Puke O Te Pua and Papamoa. The river was also used as a means of transport to nearby papakainga to trade food and taonga and to maintain whanaungatanga.  The Waiwhakaiho River remains an important river today. Te Atiawa has a physical, historical and spiritual relationship with the Waiwhakaiho River. All elements of the	C60		Waiwhakaiho River	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 12

natural environment possess a life force, or mauri. This is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Te Atiawa to the Waiwhakaiho River which has a spiritual force and personality of its own. The Waiwhakaiho River has been, and continues to be an integral part of the social, spiritual and physical fabric of Te Atiawa and is celebrated in karakia, waiata and pepeha.

The Waiwhakaiho River remains an important river today. Te Atiawa has a physical, historical and spiritual relationship with the Waiwhakaiho River. All elements of the natural environment possess a life force, or mouri. This is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Te Atiawa to the Waiwhakaiho River which has a spiritual force and personality of its own. The Waiwhakaiho River has been, and continues to be an integral part of the social, spiritual and physical fabric of Te Atiawa and is celebrated in karakia, waiata and pepeha.

#### Waiwhakaiho River Mouth (Crown Land Conservation Area)

This site is at the mouth of the Waiwhakaiho River on the edges of the great pā, Rewa Rewa. The site is located in the rohe of Ngāti Tawhirikura and Ngāti Te Whiti. The river mouth, the wetlands and associated water bodies were important because of its resources such as raupo (for thatching) water, ferns (for food and blankets), berries, birds, fish, flax (for clothing) and kaimoana reefs. Fish and whitebait, were caught from particular purpose built sites called whakaparu and these continue to be used today. The sand dunes were used as gardens for food crops such as kumara and plants such as pingau, which was used to colour clothing flax. The sand dunes were also used as a temporary urupā because the heat of the sand assists the breaking down of the flesh. Often the koiwi/bones were removed and interred elsewhere.

Rewa Rewa was located on a hill above the river mouth and was an ancient pā which over the generations housed a large population. The Waiwhakaiho River supported many papakainga from its river mouth to its source on Taranaki, such as Rewa Rewa, Waiwhakaiho, Raiomiti, Te Ngaere, Pukemapo, Te Renega, Pukeotepua and Papamoa. The river was used as a means of transport to nearby papakainga to trade food and taonga and to maintain whanaungatanga. The river is the boundary marker between Ngāti Te Whiti and Ngāti Tawhirikura and is embodied in pepeha, waiata and kōrero tawhito.

	Commentary	Sites of signific	ance to Māori w	ithin the CMA	Values associated with sites	Map reference
Area		TRC Number	NZAA Number	Description		
Te Hēnui Stream to Waiwhakaiho River		C61		Te Hēnui Stream	Mahinga kai	<u>Map Link</u> Map - 12
		C64		Purakau Tauranga Waka	Historic site	Map Link Map - 12

	Commentary	Sites of signif	icance to Māori	within the CMA	Values associated with sites	Map reference
Area		TRC Number	NZAA Number	Description		
Huatoki Stream to		C62		Huatoki Stream	Mahinga kai	Map Link
Te Hēnui Stream						Map - 13
		C65		Parahuka Wahi Tapu	Historic site	Map Link
						Map – 13
		C81		Te Kawau/Kai-arohi Reef	Mahinga kai	Map Link
						Map – 13
		C67		Arakaitai/Otauanga Reef		Map Link
						Map – 13, 14
		C103		Autere Taurang waka	Historic site	Map Link
						Map – 13
		Sites of signif	icance to Māori	within the CMA	Values associated	
Area	Commentary	TRC Number	NZAA Number	Description	with sites	Map reference
Ngā Motu	The Te Atiawa Deed of Settlement provides for the joint vesting of Ngā Motu / Sugar Loaf	H1	P19/12	Moturoa Pā/Urupā	Wairuatanga	Map Link
	Islands in Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust and Te Kahui o Taranaki Trust. It continues to be managed by the Department of Conservation as a conservation area under the Conservation Act 1987, and public access is maintained.				Historic Site	Map - 13
		H2	P19/13	Motumahanga Pā/Urupā		Map Link
						Map - 13
		H3	P19/14	Mataora Pā/Urupā		Map Link

The Ngā Motu islands were historically inhabited and have both traditional and ongoing significance to the Ngati te Whiti hapū. The islands were often developed and used as strongholds in times of battle and fortified with palisades and living quarters. Rua kopiha (well like pit stores) were dug out and filled with provisions. The smaller of the islands were frequently used for fishing and gathering of mahinga kai. Over the years, many of the islands have been affected by the development of the Port, including quarrying and reclamation for the purpose of constructing the harbour. In particular Paritutu and Moturoa were quarried in the 1920's. Two other islands, Ngataierua and Paparoa were also quarried completely in contribution of the harbour.

The areas surrounding the Ngā Motu islands were well known for kai moana and the rocky reefs provided sustenance for the nearby Pā and settlements. In the 1930's a whaling station operated along Nga Motu beach. The whalers and Ngati te Whiti hapū forged a strong relationship and the whalers assisted the hapū when under attack from Waikato.

Other modifications in and around the harbour have changed the area over the years including the culverting of a number of the streams traversing the Port and draining into the harbour, these include the Hongihongi, Tutu and Wahitapu Streams which were important sources of freshwater and mahinga kai.

	D. 10/12	N		Map - 13
H4	P19/15	Motuotamatea Pā/Urupā		Map Link
				Map - 13
H6		Waikaranga Urupā		Silent File
				Contact Council for more information
H5	P19/2	Paritūtū Pā	Historic Site	Map Link
				Map - 13
C78		Mikotahi Pā		Map Link
				Map - 13
C82		Pararaki Pā/Urupā		Map Link
				Map - 13
C83		Koruanga (Motukoku) reef		Map Link
				Map – 13
C84		Tokatapu		Map Link
				Map – 44
C79		Paparoa		Map Link
				Map – 13
C80		Ngataierua		Map Link
070		Miles Pierre Obstierre		Map – 13
C76		Whaling Station	Historic site	Map Link
			Whakapapa	Map – 13
C66		Unnamed Tauranga waka	Historic site	Map Link
				Map – 13
C77		Hongihongi Stream & Tutu	Mahinga kai	Map Link
		Stream		Map – 13
C74		Otaikokako Reef	Mahinga kai Historic site	Map Link
				Map – 13
C75		Wahitapu Stream	Mahinga kai	Map Link
070				Map – 13
C73		Ukumokomoko Reef		Map Link
C70		Panaraa Paaf		Map – 13
C72		Paparoa Reef		Map Link
C71		Pukotori Reef		Map – 13
O/ I		I UKULUII NEEI		Map Link
				Map – 13

		C70		Kawaroa Reef/Taratapa Reef		Map Link Map – 13
Area	Commentary	Sites of signif TRC Number	icance to Māori NZAA Number	within the CMA  Description	Values associated with sites	Map reference
Herekawe Stream	Herekawe Stream and Tributaries  The Herekawe Stream is located to the south of New Plymouth. It springs from the land and	C63		Herekawe Stream	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map – 13
	heads to the Tasman Sea. At its source it is very narrow but widens as it flows to the sea.  The Herekawe is located with the rohe of the Ngāti Te Whiti Hapū. The Herekawe was, and	C102		Unnamed wahi taonga	Historic site	Map Link Map – 13, 43
is socially and culturally important because of the freehwater and coastal makings kai	C69		Onuku Taipari	Mahinga kai	<u>Map Link</u> Map – 13, 43	



COASTAL PLAN FOR TARANAKI

#### Taranaki

Taranaki lwi exercise mana whenua and mana moana from Paritūtū in the north around the western coast of Taranaki Maunga to Rāwa o Turi Stream in the south, and from these boundary points out to the outer extent of the exclusive economic zone.

The traditions of Taranaki lwi illustrate the ancestral, cultural, historical and spiritual association of Taranaki lwi to the coastal marine area within the Taranaki lwi rohe ("coastal marine area"). The seas that bound the coastal marine area are known by Taranaki lwi as Ngā Tai a Kupe (the shores and tides of Kupe). The coastal lands that incline into the sea are of high importance to Taranaki Iwi and contain kainga (villages), pā (fortified villages), pūkawa (reefs) for the gathering of mātaitai (seafood), tauranga waka or awa waka (boat channels), tauranga ika (fishing grounds) and mouri kōhatu (stone imbued with spiritual significance). The importance of these areas reinforces the Prior to the proclamation and enforcement of the confiscation of lands within the Taranaki lwi rohe (area of interest), Taranaki lwi hapū occupied, cultivated, fished, harvested and gathered mātaitai in the coastal marine area. The entire shoreline from Paritūtū to the Rāwa o Turi was critical to daily life for fishing, food gathering, cultivations and ceremonies. The sea and coastal reefs provided a staple food source with fertile volcanic soils providing excellent growing conditions for large community cultivations. Food preparation and harvesting was ultimately dependant on the lunar calendar that controlled tides and other environmental conditions, but the best times for gathering and harvesting are known by Taranaki lwi as Ngā Tai o Mākiri (the tides of Mākiri). These generally occur in March and September.

The small boulder reefs are possibly one of the most unique features of the Taranaki lwi coastline providing special habitat for all manner of marine life. Resources found along the extent of the coastline of Ngā Tai a Kupe provide Taranaki lwi with a constant supply of food. The reefs provide pāua (abalone), kina (sea urchin), kōura (crayfish), kūkū (mussels), pūpū (mollusc), ngākihi (limpets), pāpaka (crab), toretore (sea anemone), and many other reef species, while tāmure (snapper), kahawai, pātiki (flounder), mako (shark) and other fish are also caught along the coastline in nets and on fishing lines.

Also evident in the reefs are the monolithic tauranga waka or awa waka where large boulders were moved aside by hand to create channels in the reef. These provided access to offshore fishing grounds and prevented boats from being smashed onto rocks by the heavy surf. Large kāinga were also built around the tauranga waka providing Taranaki lwi hapū with the infrastructure for efficient fishing operations. Whenever possible, fishing nets were also set in the tauranga waka. Fishing also took the form of separate, smaller

pool like structures, or tauranga ika. They were baited and had a small opening on the seaward end of the structure to attract fish. On an incoming tide fish would enter the pools to feed and would then be chased out to be caught by a net placed over the small entranceway.

Taranaki lwi oral traditions recount that in former times, the extent of large boulder reefs in the central part of Taranaki lwi was much larger than those seen today. The large sandy areas in the central part of the Taranaki lwi rohe is an occurrence attributed to Mangohuruhuru. Mangohuruhuru was from the South Island and was bought here by Taranaki lwi rangatira Pōtikiroa and his wife Puna-te-rito, who was Mangohuruhuru's daughter. Mangohuruhuru settled on the coastal strip between Tipoka and Wairua and built a house there called Te Tapere o Tūtahi. However, the large rocky Taranaki coastline was foreign to him and he longed for the widespread sandy beaches of his homeland. He warned Taranaki lwi and told them he was calling the sands of Tangaroa. This phenomenon came as a large tsunami and totally buried Mangohuruhuru and his kāinga. His final words to Taranaki lwi were:

"ka oti taku koha ki a koutou e ngā iwi nei, ko ahau anō hei papa mō taku mahi, hei papa anō hoki mō koutou - This will be my parting gift for you all, that it will come at the cost of my life, but will provide a future foundation."

The sands bought by Mangohuruhuru continue to provide excellent growing conditions for many of the low lying seaside kainga within the central part of the Taranaki lwi rohe.

The coastal marine area was also the main highway for many Taranaki lwi uri (descendants) when travelling between communities, as most of the coastal lands were free of the thick bush found a little higher towards the mountain. Coastal boundary stones and mouri kōhatu are another unique cultural feature within the Taranaki lwi rohe and they form a highly distinctive group, not commonly found elsewhere in the country. Many of these were invariably carved with petroglyphs in spiral form and were often located in accessible areas, within pā earthworks and open country. However, most of them were nestled in the reef on the seashore alongside tauranga waka, tauranga ika, pūkāwa, pūaha (river mouths) and below or adjacent to well-known pā sites.

Tahu and Turi the twin kaitiaki (guardians) mark the mouth of the Tapuae River, Te Pou o Tamaahua in Ōākura, Te Toka a Rauhoto (originally located a little inland on the south side Hangatāhua River mouth) Opu Opu (also a tauranga waka and tauranga ika) in the bay off Te Whanganui Reserve, Kaimaora, Tuha, Tokaroa and Omanu in the reefs at

Rahotū and Matirawhati the stone boundary marker between Ngāti Haua (a hapū of Ngāruahine) and Taranaki lwi on the reef of the Rāwa o Turi river mouth. These mouri kōhatu continue to be revered by Taranaki lwi hapū.

Although access to many areas along the coastal marine area was discontinued as a consequence of confiscation, Taranaki lwi have continue to exercise custodianship over those areas accessible to Taranaki lwi. Many Taranaki lwi hapū have imposed rāhui (temporary restrictions) over sites, restricting the taking of kūkū, kina, pāua and other mātaitai. Proper and sustainable management of the coastal marine area has always been at the heart of the relationship between Taranaki lwi and the Taranaki lwi coastline.



#### Table legend for values associated with sites of significance

The following is a list of potential activities, uses and values that may apply for sites of significance in the CMA and in the Taranaki lwi rohe. The numbered lists of values relate directly to the numbers included with the 'Values associasted with sites' column of the table below.

**Waahi Tapu:** This includes pā sites (settlement sites that have been formerly fortified for the purposes of defence), urupā/burial grounds, kāinga /coastal villages, marginal strips and homes, māra/site of cultivation or garden, mātaitai/seafood gathering sites, hī ika/fishing ground, onepū rua keri or kohatu/quarries, rua kūmara/pits, terraces, ruapara/midden (site used for the disposal of unwanted material – often shells), Hūhi or repo/swamps or wetlands, mouri kohatu/petroglyphs, oneroa/sandy beach, onepū/sandy area, awa/waterways streams and tributaries. Taonga based activities including the extraction harvest and use of: sand; peat; shingle; aggregate; rocks; stone; driftwood; salt and freshwater; kōkōwai/red ochre; saltwater; pīngao and harakeke, plant species.

Values to be protected: (1) Cultural/wairuatanga/māra kai/rongoā/kaitiakitanga/mouri

Waahi Tapu sites used for ceremonies – including burial, hahunga/exhumation, cremation, tohi/baptism or pure/healing and/or blessing rite, rāhui/ritual prohibition.

Values to be protected: (2) Cultural/wairuatanga/rongoā/urupā/kaitiakitanga/mouri

Pūkawa/Reefs and/fishing ledge – hī ika/ fishing grounds, access site

Values to be protected: (3) Cultural/mahinga kai/ pūkāwa/kaitiakitanga/mouri

Tauranga Waka/Boat Channel - Use of tauranga waka (landing, launching, anchoring, mooring vessels).

Values to be protected: (4) Transportation/communication route/whanaungatanga/tauranga waka/mahinga kai/structure/kaitiakitanga/mouri

**Tauranga lka** - Use of tauranga ika for anchoring and mooring vessels for fishing purposes.

Values to be protected: (5) Cultural/mahinga kai/structure/kaitiakitanga/mouri

Onepū/Oneroa – site of the extraction of resources usually stone/sand to be used in cultivation or for hāngī including sand, peat, shingle aggregate rocks and stone.

Values to be protected: (6) Cultural/mahinga kai/kaitiakitanga/mouri

		Sites of significance to Māori within the CMA		Values	
Area	Commentary	TRC Number	Description	associated with sites	Map reference
Ngā Motu / Sugar Loaf Islands	The Taranaki iwi Deed of Settlement provides for the joint vesting of Ngā Motu / Sugar Loaf Islands in Te Kahui o Taranaki Trust and Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust. It continues to be managed by the Department of Conservation as a conservation area under the Conservation Act 1987 and public access is maintained. The Taranaki Iwi hapū of this area are Ngāti Tairi and Ngā Mahanga a Tairi.	H1	Moturoa Pā/ Urupā	(1) (2)	Map Link Map - 13
		H2	Motumahanga Pā/ Urupā		Map Link Map - 13
		Н3	Mataora Pā/ Urupā		Map Link Map - 13
	H4	Motuotamatea Pā/ Urupā		Map Link Map - 13	
		H5	Paritūtū Pā	(1)	<u>Map Link</u> Map - 13
		Sites of signific	ance to Māori within the CMA	Values	Map reference
Area	Commentary	TRC Number	Description	associated with sites	
Paritūtū to Oākura River	Coastal marine area  Taranaki iwi exercise mana whenua and mana moana from Paritūtū in the north around the western coast of Taranaki maunga to Rāwa o Turi Stream in the south and then to the outer extent of the exclusive economic zone.  The coastal lands that incline into the sea are of high importance to Taranaki lwi and contain kāinga (villages), pā (fortified villages), pūkāwa (reefs) for the gathering of mataitai (seafood), tauranga waka or awa waka (boat channels), tauranga ika (fishing grounds) and mouri kōhatu (stone imbued with spiritual significance). The importance of these areas reinforces the Taranaki lwi tribal identity and provides a continuous connection between those Taranaki lwi ancestors that occupied and utilised these areas. The sea and coastal reefs provided a staple food source with fertile volcanic soils providing excellent growing conditions for large community cultivations. Food preparation and harvesting was ultimately dependant on the lunar calendar that controlled the tides and other environmental conditions. The reefs provide pāua, kina, kōura, kūku, pupu, ngākihi (limpets), pāpaka (crab), toretore (sea anemone) and many other species while tāmure, Kahawai, patiki, mako, and other fish are also caught along the coastline.  Also evident in the reefs are the monolithic tauranga waka or awa waka where large boulders were moved aside by hand to create channels in the reef to provide safe access to the offshore fishing grounds. Large kāinga were also built around these tauranga waka providing the iwi and hapū with the infrastructure for	D1	Te Parapara Waahi Tapu/Onepū	(1) (2)	Map Link Map - 13
		D140	Waahi Tapu		<u>Map Link</u> Map - 14
		D6	Omuna Pā/ Waahi Tapu		<u>Map Link</u> Map - 14
		D141	Waahi Tapu		<u>Map Link</u> Map - 14
		D142	Waahi Tapu		<u>Map Link</u> Map - 14
		D15	Kekeorangi Pā	(1)	Map Link Map - 14
		D139	Marae/papa kāinga		Map Link Map - 14

efficient fishing operations. Where possible, fishing nets were also set in the tauranga waka / tauranga ika to	D17	Ōmuna Pā		Map Link
trap fish.				Map - 14
The coastal area was also the main highway for many Taranaki lwi uri (descendants) when travelling	D2	Papataniwha Pūkāwa	(3)	Map Link
between communities as inland was covered in thick bush. Coastal boundary stones and mouri kohatu are a unique cultural feature within the Taranaki lwi rohe. Many of these were carved with petroglyphs in spiral				Map - 14
form and were often located in accessible areas within pā earthworks and open country. However, most of	D3	Tokatapu Pūkāwa		Map Link
them nestled in the reef on the seashore alongside tauranga waka, tauranga ika, pūkāwa, puaha (river				Map - 14
mouths) and below or adjacent to well known pā sites.	D4	Kapowairua Pūkāwa		Map Link
Tahu and Turi the twin kaitiaki mark the mouth of the Tapuae River and Te Pou o Tamaahua in Olalkura. Te	D4	napowaliua Pukawa		
Toka o Rahotu at Puniho Pā was originally located on a little island on the south side of the Hangatahua	_			Map - 14
River mouth. Opu Opu is in the bay off Te Whanganui Reserve and Kaimaro, Tuha, Tokaroa, and Omahu in	D5	Te Papahineroa Pūkāwa		Map Link
the reefs at Rahotu. Matirawhati is the stone boundary marker between Ngāti Haua (a Ngāruahine hapū) and Taranaki lwi on the reef of the Rawa o Turi river mouth. These mouri kōhatu continue to be revered by				Map - 14
Taranaki lwi and hapū. Although access to many areas along the coast was discontinued as a consequence	D7	Ngātokatūrua Pūkāwa		Map Link
of confiscation, Taranaki lwi have continued to exercise custodianship over those areas that were				Map - 14
accessible. Proper and sustainable management of the coastal area has always been at the heart of the relationship between the iwi and the coastal area.	D8	Te Arawaire Pūkāwa		Map Link
				Map - 14
	D9	Wāhitere Pūkāwa		Map Link
Waterways				Map - 14
The traditions of Taranaki Iwi confirm the ancestral, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the waterways to Taranaki Iwi within the Taranaki Iwi rohe. The rivers and tributaries that bound and flow	D10	Tarakatea Pūkāwa		Map Link
through the Taranaki lwi rohe (area of interest) are of high importance to Taranaki lwi, as many of them flow	DIO	Talakalea Fukawa		
directly from Taranaki Maunga. These waterways contain adjacent kāinga (villages), pā (fortified villages),				Map - 14
important sites for the gathering of kai (food), tauranga ika (fishing areas) and mouri kōhatu (stones imbued	D12	Tauwhare Pūkāwa		Map Link
with spiritual significance). The importance of these waterways reinforces the Taranaki lwi tribal identity and				Map - 14
provides a continuous connection between those ancestors that occupied and utilised these areas and their many deeds.	D13	Kereata Pūkāwa		Map Link
·				Map - 14
Waterways, rivers and streams within the Taranaki lwi rohe were, and continue to be, vital to the well-being, livelihood and lifestyle of Taranaki lwi communities. As kaitiaki (guardians), Taranaki lwi closely monitored	D14	Kohinetaupea Pūkāwa		Map Link
their health and water quality to ensure there was an abundant source of food, materials and other				Map - 14
resources to sustain their livelihoods. A diverse range of food sources, such as piharau (lamprey), tuna (eel),	D18	Tokataratara Pūkāwa		Map Link
kōkopu (native trout), īnanga (whitebait), kōaro (small spotted freshwater fish) and kōura (freshwater				Map - 14
crayfish) were a staple harvest with large numbers of kahawai and pātiki (flounder) also caught on the river mouths along the Taranaki lwi coastline. Although access to many of the age old fishing spots for piharau	D19	Oruarire Pūkāwa		Map Link
mounts along the Taranaki twi coastille. Although access to many of the age old lishing spots for pinarati	פוט	Oludille Fukawa		<del></del>
				Map - 14

	has become a challenge, many are still caught in the months of June, July and August by Taranaki lwi families.	D11	Tapuae Stream and Pūkāwa	(3)	Map Link Map - 14	
	Relatively high rainfall up on the mountain quickly drains through these river systems, contributing to high water flows and the swift clearance of excessive sedimentation. This has resulted in, clean, clear water accessible to generations of Taranaki lwi. The river courses, waterfalls and pools were also ceremonial sites	D20	Oākura River		Map Link Map - 14	
	used for baptism and other forms of consecration including tohi (child dedication ceremony), pure (tapu removal ceremony) and hahunga (exhumation ceremony). The practice of hahunga involved the scraping	D16	Waikukakuka Tauranga Waka	(4)	Map Link Map - 14	
	and cleansing of bones after being laid on a whata (stage), or suspended from trees to allow for the decomposition of flesh from the body. The bones were then painted with kōkōwai (red ochre) wrapped and interred in caves, some of these were on the banks of rivers on the plains while others were high up on the	D132	Sutton road site A	(1)	Map Link Map - 14	
	mountain. The natural resources along the edges of the rivers and large swamp systems commonly provided materials for everyday community life, waka (boats), housing, construction, medicine, food and clothing. Large deposits of kōkōwai were also abundant in the river beds higher up on the mountain. Te	D133	Oākura coast property		Map Link Map - 14	
	Ahitītī was a famous Kōkōwai deposit located along the banks of the Hangatāhua River with other known	Sites of signific	cance to Māori within the CMA	Values		
Area	sites on the Kaitake Range and Waiwhakaiho River valley above Karakatonga Pā. These sites were fiercely guarded by Taranaki Iwi.	TRC Number	Description	associated with sites	Map reference	
Oākura River to Hangatāhua River	The waterways within the Taranaki lwi rohe also traditionally provided the best access routes to inland cultivations and village sites further up on the mountain and the ranges. Some of these routes became	D21	Te Ruatahi Oneroa	(6)	Map Link Map - 14	
	celebrated and were given names that confirmed the importance of the places they led to. Te Arakaipaka was a route that followed the Pitone, Timaru and Waiorehu streams up onto various sites on the Kaitake and	D22	Te Patunga Oneroa		Map Link Map - 14	
	Pouākai ranges. Tararua was another route that followed the Whenuariki Stream to Te Iringa, Pirongia, Pukeiti and Te Kōhatu on the Kaitake range. The Hangatāhua River was also a key route up onto the Ahukawakawa swamp basin. The Kapoaiaia River also provided a pathway for Taranaki lwi hapū, Ngāti	D47	Parawaha Pā/ Waahi Tapu/Kāinga	(1) (2)	Map Link Map - 16	
	Haupoto. This began at Pukehāmoamoa (close to the Cape Lighthouse on the sea coast) and went to Te Umupua, Orokotehe, Te Ahitahutahu, Ongaonga and onto the Ahukawakawa Swamp where a whare was situated. The Ōkahu River was another well-known route to Te Apiti and onto Te Maru, a fortified pā high up	D23	Pukeariki Pā/Kāinga	(1)	Map Link Map - 15	
	on Taranaki Maunga. Te Maru Pā had extensive cultivations and satellite kāinga before it was attacked by Ngāpuhi and Waikato war parties in the early 1800's with great slaughter.	D25	Oau Pā/Kāinga		Map Link Map - 15	
	Taniwha also protected many of the rivers and waterways along the Taranaki Iwi coast. Te Rongorangiataiki was resident along the Öākura River along with the famed taniwha Tuiau of Matanehunehu, who was said to have caused a fishing tragedy at Mokotunu in the late 1800s. There was also Te Haiata, the taniwha who	D27	Hauranga Pā		Map Link Map - 15	
	resided at Ngauhe, and Kaiaho on the Pungaereere and Ōāoiti streams. He would move from these two places from time to time to protect the people and the rivers. Taniwha are still revered by many Taranaki lwi	D40	Tataraimaka Pā		Map Link Map - 15	
	families and form the basis of tikanga (practices) for the sustainable harvesting and gathering of food which Taranaki lwi continues today.	D24	Te Ruaatumanu Pūkāwa	(3)	Map Link Map - 15	

Cultural Redress Properties  Mounukahawai was a large pā located on the mouth of the Kaihihi Stream and was occupied by Taranaki lwi hapū, Ngā Mahanga. When Ngāpuhi, Waikato and Ngāti Toa raids swept down the Taranaki coast early in	D26	Ōraukawa Pūkāwa	<u>Map Link</u> Map - 15
the 19th century, Mounukahawai was attacked. Although the pā was of great size, and had a large population, it was not situated in a strong position, being built on comparatively flat ground. During the	D29	Ūpoko ngāruru Pūkāwa	Map Link Map - 15
attack, the invaders fired the dry raupō growing in Totoaro swamp around the pā, and under the cover of the smoke and consequent confusion stormed the place, ending in a great loss of life. Taratuha, one of the principal chiefs of Ngā Mahanga, was killed here. After the taking of the pā, the taua (war party) then moved	D30	Te Wahanga Pūkāwa	Map Link Map - 15
on to attack Tapuinīkau. Other pā in this area were also taken during this time.  At the end of Hampton Road on the cliff overlooking the sea is Parawaha pā. Parawaha was a large	D31	Te Mutu Pūkāwa	Map Link Map - 15
community and was also the principal home of Porikapa Te Wariwari between 1840 and 1876. Porikapa also lived at a place called Tiroa, a little inland of the Kaihihi river mouth. Early on in his life he became a deacon of the Anglican Church and took the name of an early Christian martyr, Polycarp, so became known as	D32	Poatamakino Pūkāwa	Map Link Map - 15
Porikapa. Porikapa saw himself as a peacemaker between Māori and European. At the beginning of the land wars in Taranaki, he wrote and signed a proclamation with three other chiefs. They placed it on the gate of the Pery Handley Brown's house making it tany (sacred), so Māori wouldn't come on the property.	D33	Te Rapa Pūkāwa	<u>Map Link</u> Map - 15
the Rev Henry Handley Brown's house making it tapu (sacred), so Māori wouldn't come on the property. This ensured the safety of Brown, his family and 35 others who were sheltering there during the Battle of Waireka.	D34	Kaipāpaka Pūkāwa	Map Link Map - 15
Porikapa died at his home on December 4, 1888, aged about 90. Rev H H ("Parson") Brown officiated at his tangi, which was attended by more than 500 people. He was buried in the uru pā at Parawaha. The urupā was fenced off until about 1928, when the lessee allowed stock in to graze	D35	Te Waiho Pūkāwa	Map Link Map - 15
By 1960, the headstone had been broken and the iron surrounds ruined. A new headstone was erected in 1965.	D36	Kohoki Pūkāwa	Map Link Map - 15
During the conflict of the 1860's, there were many Ngā Mahanga villages and cultivations along the Okato coast. Kaihihi was the home of Wī Mutu and Horopāpera, Te Raroa was situated at Waikoukou, with	D37	Tarare Pūkāwa	Map Link Map - 15
Takaipakea and Tukitukipapa located at Maitahi. On 4 June 1863, this area was subject to an attack when 870 men led by the new British commander, Lieutenant-General Duncan Cameron and Colonel Warre easily overwhelmed a small force of Taranaki lwi–Whanganui and Ngāti Ruanui from Porou pā above the Katikara	D38	Puketahu Pūkāwa	<u>Map Link</u> Map - 15
River. Sir George Grey watched with interest from HMS Eclipse, which had carried out a preparatory bombardment on Tukitukipapa village, a kilometre south, prior to the battle. It was reported by Whanganui	D39	Pirirata Pūkāwa	Map Link Map - 15
Maori who had returned home that 21 were killed at Tukitukipapa, including 12 boys playing along the beach.  Where the cliffs and slips incline to sea level there are a number of mataitai (seafood) reefs, awa waka (reef	D43	Kaiwekaweka Pūkāwa	<u>Map Link</u> Map – 15, 16
passages) and tauranga ika (fishing areas) associated with the earliest Taranaki lwi people. Whareatea was a well-known tauranga waka situated on the southern end of the Ōkato marginal strip with Kaihihi,	D45	Maitahi Pūkāwa	Map Link Map - 16

	Kaiwekaweka, Parawaha and Tataraimaka in the north. The entire coastal area was used for fishing and the gathering of seafood.	D46	Waikoukou Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 16
	The Cape Egmont marginal strip extends from the mouth of the Te Ikapārua River to road end of Tipoka Road. The traditions of Taranaki Iwi illustrate the ancestral, cultural, historical association to this area. The Cape Egmont marginal strip is of high importance to Taranaki Iwi and is located across a particular area of	D28	Timaru Stream	(3)	Map Link Map - 15
	significant coastal Taranaki Iwi lands and waterways.  The extended area also contains significant pā and kāinga, including tauranga waka (or awa waka/ channels	D48	Kaihihi Stream		Map Link Map - 16
	through the reef) and pūkāwa (reefs) and extensive cultivation areas abutting the marginal strip boundaries. On the northern end of the coastal strip is Te Ikapārua River, the village of Warea and Tarakihi pā. Tarakihi Pā and Warea kāinga were extensively occupied during the 1840s and 1850s and became one of the most	D41	Tataraimaka Tauranga Waka	(4)	Map Link Map - 15
	important settlements on the Taranaki coast. It was here that the German reformed missionary, Johann Riemenschneider lived amongst Ngāti Moeahu and established a mission station a little further inland. Warea was also the kāinga of Te Whiti during the time of Riemenschneider's occupation. In 1858 a census	D42	Tauranga Waka		Map Link Map - 15
	of Māori villages along the Taranaki coast recorded 126 people living at Warea. In 1860 however, the HMS Niger opened fire with guns and 24 pounder rockets in the village. People appeared in great numbers at one	D44	Maitahi Tauranga Waka		Map Link Map - 16
	of the pa (Tarakihi) and fired at the ship with muskets in defiance. The captain claimed that shells and one rocket exploded within the stockades. Again in 1860, troops arrived at Warea and fired artillery rounds into the pa from the terrace edge on the northern side of the river. The pa was soon abandoned and the troops	D49	Whareatea Tauranga Waka		<u>Map Link</u> Map - 16
	burnt the village, with the exception of the church. Tarakihi had massive fortifications with extensive gardens and was the home of Ngāti Moeahu.	D131	Hauranga Pūkāwa	(3)	Map Link Map - 16
	Te Ikapārua river mouth was also a popular fishing spot for kahawai and other fish species, Tarakihi, is also the tauranga waka (reef channel) on the Te Ikapārua river mouth. Tauranga ika (fish traps) were also made by hauling out large boulders and layering them up as walls to make long pools. The pools were then baited	D134	Ōkato Coast property	(1)	Map Link Map - 16
_	as fish came in to feed on the incoming tide. Nets were then placed at the entrance of the pool and used to	Sites of signific	cance to Māori within the CMA	Values	
Area	capture the fish as they were chased out. Tauranga ika were utilised across the extent of the Cape Egmont marginal strip.	TRC Number	Description	associated with sites	Map reference
Hangatāhua River to Kapoaiaia River	A little further south is Te Whanganui Stream and Whanganui Native Reserve (1 acre). Whanganui Native Reserve was granted to Whatarau and Ruakere Moeahu in October 1882 as a fishing reserve for Ngāti	D52	Mokotunu Kāinga/ Waahi Tapu	(1) (2)	Map Link Map -17
	Moeahu. The tauranga waka at the mouth of the stream is named Hopuhopu. Hopuhopu is an extensive channel and is tucked away in one of the better sheltered bays on the coast. A mouri kohatu was taken from	D56	Taihua Kāinga/ Waahi Tapu		Map Link Map -17
	this area to Ōtakou (Dunedin) in memory and honour of the political prisoners of Parihaka who died there during their incarceration.  During the 1950's, the elders also allowed Pākehā to fish from the channel on the basis that fish be given to	D59	Warea Redoubt/Urupā		Map Link Map - 18
	the marae and that no commercial fishing be done there. The Cape Egmont Boating Club now enjoy an almost exclusive use of the channel with significant modification carried out over the years.	D97	Kairoa Urupā		Map Link Map - 21

Further south along the Cape Egmont marginal strip are other small kāinga (villages) set out for the	D64	Te Whanganui Kāinga	(1)	Map Link
purposes of fishing and cultivations. These are very small reserves allocated to Taranaki lwi during the				Map - 18
Crown grant scheme but which were once extensively occupied by Taranaki lwi. These reserves are:	D66	Te Putatuapō Kāinga		Map Link
Putatuapō  This is a second of the seco				Map - 19
This reserve (6.2 acres) was extensively occupied and used for fishing and cultivations. Title to this land was issued under the West Coast Settlements Act in 1883 to Whatarau and Wharehoka.	D68	Ihutangi Kāinga		Map Link
Ihutangi				Map - 19
A small fishing reserve (0.2 acres) granted to Tūteuruoho in 1882.	D70	Ōkawa Kāinga		Map Link
Okawa				Map - 19
This is another small fishing reserve (1 acre) granted to Whatarau Ariki in 1882	D73	Ikaroa Kāinga		Map Link
• Ikaroa				Map - 19
A small reserve (2.2 acres) granted to Hone Mutu in 1882 but was part of a larger area extensively	D74	Mataurukuhia Kāinga		Map Link
occupied by successive Taranaki lwi ancestors. Early histories recount that it was part of a larger place called Te Ruaatauroa and was the home of early Ngāti Haupoto ancestors Tongawhakaruru and				Map - 20
Tamaraupango who built a house for their niece Rongotuhiata here. This house was called	D143	Mataurukuhia Kāinga		Map Link
Taniwhapukoroa.				Map - 20
The tauranga waka, Te Mapua (also named Te Awa a Tuteangi) was also a critical part to this community	D78	Tipoka Kāinga		Map Link
and was in use when Kupe passed through these parts. It was continually used up until the 1940's when the elders would light the fires at night to guide their boats in from fishing expeditions to offshore grounds. Boat				Map - 20
sheds stood at many of the tauranga waka landings complete with sleeping quarters for the crew and	D80	Wairua (Wairuangangana)		Map Link
provided many families and local communities with fish. Cooking was done by the elders from the marae		Kāinga		Map - 20
and provided an efficient operation for the tribe's trade and tribal economy. The large reef system opposite  Te Ikaroa also provided large quantities of mātaitai (seafood). These reefs are regularly accessed by uri	D85	Tokaroa Kāinga		Map Link
(descendants) of Taranaki Iwi today.				Map - 20, 21
	D86	Waitaha Kāinga		Map Link
				Map - 21
	D105	Oraukawa Kāinga		Map Link
				Map - 22
	D54	Mokotunu Pūkāwa	(3)	Map Link
				Map - 17
	D55	Taihua Pūkāwa		Map Link
				Map - 17

Tuiraho Pūkāwa	
Te Putatuapō Pūkāwa	D65
Ihutangi Pūkāwa	D67
Okawa Pūkāwa	D71
Hanna Düllerina	D70
Ikaroa Pūkāwa	D72
Mataurukuhia Pūkāwa	D75
Wairua (Wairuangangana)	D81
Pūkāwa	
Rakaraku Pūkāwa	D82
Tipoka Pūkāwa	D138
Tokaroa Pūkāwa	D84
Waitaha Pūkāwa	D87
Kaina an Del e an	Doo
Kaimaora Pūkāwa	D88
Otamaa sild Döll-	D00
Otamaariki Pūkāwa	D89
Opoe Pūkāwa	90
	10

D91 Urupiki Pūkāwa
D92 Tokapiko Pūkāwa
10 Kapiko i dikawa
D93 Owhae Pūkāwa
94 Papanui Pūkāwa
D95 Kapukapu Pūkāwa
20.0
D96 Okahu Pūkāwa
D98 Matawhero Pūkāwa
D30 INATAWIETO PUKAWA
D99 Orapa Pūkāwa
οιαρα ι ακάνα
D100 Taupata Pūkāwa
D101 Patarakini Pūkāwa
D102 Opokere Pūkāwa
D104 Oraukawa Pūkāwa
D106 Te Kuta Pūkāwa
D100 Te Ruta Fukawa
07 Awawaroa Pūkāwa

<u>Map</u>	Tangihāpu Pūkāwa	D108
Map - : <u>Map Li</u>	Te Karangi Pūkāwa	D109
Map - 2	-	
(3) <u>Map Li</u> Map -	Hangatāhua River	D51
Map Li	Teikaparua River	D60
Map -		
(4) <u>Map Li</u>	Ngātokamaomao Tauranga Waka	D50
Map - · <u>Map Li</u>		D53
Map Li	Mokotunu Tauranga Waka	Dos
Map Li	Tuiraho Tauranga Waka	D57
Map -		
Map Li	Tarakihi Tauranga Waka	D61
Map - · <u>Map Li</u>	Te Opuopu Tauranga Waka	D63
<u>мар - 1</u>	re opuopu rauranga vvaka	D00
<u>Map Li</u>	Te Mapua/Te Awaatuteangi	D69
Map -	Tauranga Waka	
<u>Map Li</u> Map - <i>1</i>	Te Awa Akuaku Tauranga Waka	D76
Map Li	Tipoka Tauranga Waka	D79
Map - 2		
Map Li	Tokaroa Tauranga Waka	D83
Map - 2		
<u>Map Li</u> Map - <i>1</i>	Oraukawa Tauranga Waka	103

(5)	Te Opuopu Tauranga Ika	
(1)	Ko Manu Mouri Kohatu	
(1)	Cape Egmont Site B	135
	Cape Egmont Site B	D136
	Cape Egmont Site B	)137
Values	ance to Māori within the CMA	of signific
associated with sites	Description	mber
(1) (2)	Te Tuahu Urupā	
(1)	Pukekohatu Pā/Kāinga	1
	Mātaikahawai Pā/Kāinga	0128
(3)	Moutoti Pūkāwa	D110
	Ōtūparaharore Pūkāwa	!
	Ngāmotu Pūkāwa	
	Waiwiri Pūkāwa	16
	Arawhata Pūkāwa	

D122 D123 D125 D126 D127 D114 D119 D111 D117	D120
D125 D126 D127 D114 D119 D111	D122
D125 D126 D127 D114 D119 D111	D123
D126 D127 D114 D119 D111	D120
D127 D114 D119 D111 D117	D125
D114  D119  D111  D117	D126
D114  D119  D111  D117	D127
D119 D111 D117	
D111 D117	D114
D117	D119
D117	D
	D111
Dia	D117
	D404

### Ngāruahine

The domain of Tangaroa extends from the source of these awa, "te piki ake o Maunga Taranaki" to the sea. As a result the relationship the various hapū have with these rivers relates to the entire catchment. The tangible linkages provide them with a system of pathways throughout their takiwa enabling hapū access inland. River travel was important to all hapū for both economic and social reasons.

Area	Commentary	Sites of signific	ites of significance to Māori within the CMA Values associ		of significance to Māori within the CMA Values associated wi		Map reference
Alea	Commentary	TRC Number	Description	sites			
Taungatara Stream	This stream marks the northern boundary for Ngāruahine and the hapū Ngāti Tamaahuroa—Titahi. The hapū are descendants of the people who landed at Oeo on the waka captained by Whiro in the fourteenth century and also of the waka Aotea captained by Turi as well as a common ancestry with Taranaki lwi. This stream also had an abundance of fish species resources including tunaheke, piharau, kahawai, īnanga, pakotea, and kōkopu.	E1	Taungatara Stream	Mahinga kai	<u>Map Link</u> Map - 25		
Otumatua		E2	Otumatua Pā	Historic site	Map Link Map - 26		
		E3	Otumatua Tauranga waka	Structure	Map Link Map - 26		
Puketapu	Located at the end of Puketapu Road this area continues to be used by the local people to gather kaimoana, kõura etc and in past times was where fishing waka were launched. The tauranga waka is still evident today.	E4	Puketapu Tauranga waka	Structure	Map Link Map - 26		
Ōhunuku	Located on the west coast adjacent to Otakeho settlement in the South Taranaki District. This site features horticulture sites, a stream, a pathway, and an anchorage on the Ōhunuku foreshore and koiwi tangata in the cliffs. The local people of Tawhitinui Marae, Ngāti Haua and Ngāti Manuhiakai hapū of Ngāruahine lwi continue to use the area as a whare waka and tauranga waka today.	E5	Ōhunuku Tauranga waka	Structure	<u>Map Link</u> Map - 27		
Ahikuku		E6	Ahikuku Tauranga waka	Sructure	Map Link Map - 28		
Kaūpokonui Stream	This stream was named by Turi, the captain of the Aotea waka, who also named the flat land adjacent Maraekura where a special ceremony representing the mana of Turi was performed. Hence, this awa has great cultural and spiritual importance for Ngāti Tu hapū. Like other awa	E7	Kaūpokonui Stream	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 28		
	Tience, uno awa nao great cultural anu spintual importance foi rigati Tu napu. Like otifet awa	E8	Otamare Pā	Historic site	Map Link Map - 28		

Area	Commentary	Sites of signific	ance to Māori within the CMA  Description	Values associated with sites	Map reference
	within the rohe of Ngāruahine this stream was abundant with tunaheke, piharau, kahawai, īnanga, pakotea and kōkopu.	E9	Otamare Tauranga waka	Structure	Map Link Map - 28
Motumate		E10	Motumate Tauranga waka	Structure	Map Link Map - 28
Waiohata		E11	Waiohata Tauranga waka	Structure	Map Link Map - 29
Kapuni Stream	The stream marks the boundary between the takiwa of Ngāti Manuhiakai and Ngāti Tu hapū. The hapū have cultural, spiritual, traditional and historic associations with the river and associated land,	E12	Kapuni Stream	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 29
	flora and fauna. The river was abundant with tunaheke, piharau, kahawai, īnanga pakotea and kōkopu.	E13	Ōrangituapeka Pā/Waimate Pā	Historic site	Map Link Map - 29
		E14	Ōrangituapeka/ Waimate Tauranga waka	Structure	Map Link Map - 29
Inaha		E15	Inaha Pā	Structure	Map Link Map - 29
		E16	Inaha Tauranga waka	Structure	Map Link Map - 29
Waingongoro River	The river was named by Turi the commander of the Aotea Utanganui waka as he travelled south with his wife Rongorongo and his people. The Kanihi-Umutahi and Okahu-Inuawai hapū who have	E17	Waingongoro river	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 30
	historically resided on the western and eastern banks of the Waingongoro River are descendants from the tangata whenua tribes that landed at Te Rangatapu on the Te Rangiuamutu waka captained by Tamatea-Rokai and also from the Aotea Utanganui waka. This river also had an abundance of fish species resources including tunaheke, piharau, īnanga, pakotea and kōkopu.	E18	Te Rangatapu Pā	Historic site	Map Link Map - 30
		E19	Te Rangatapu Tauranga waka	Structure	Map Link Map - 30
		E20	Te Kawau Pā	Historic site	Map Link Map - 30
		E21	Te Kawau Tauranga waka	Structure	Map Link Map - 30

### Ngāti Ruanui

The resources found within Te Moananui a Kupe since time immemorial, provided the people of Ngāti Ruanui with a constant supply of food resources. The hidden reefs provided kōura, pāua, kina, pupu, papaka, pipi, tuatua, and many other reef inhabitants. Hapuka, moki, kanae, mako, and patiki swim feely between the many reefs that can be found stretching out into the spiritual waters of Te Moananui a Kupe and along the Ngāti Ruanui coastline.

Names such as Rangatapu, Ohawe, Tokotoko, Waihī, Waukena, Tangaahoe, Manawapou, Taumaha, Manutahi, Pipiri, Kaikura, Whitikau, Kenepuru, Te Pou a Turi, Rangitaawhi and Whenuakura denote the whereabouts of either a fishing ground or a reef.

All along the shoreline from Rangatapu to Whenuakura food can be gathered depending on the tides, weather and time of year.

Tragedies of the sea are also linked to these reefs. Ngāti Ruanui oral history records the sinking off Tāngāhoe of a Chinese trade ship that had just been loaded with a cargo of flax. When the bodies were recovered and brought to shore none of them had any eyes. The people of Ngāti Hine believe that they did something wrong and in turn were punished by the taniwha named Toi, kaitiaki of the fishing reefs and grounds who is renowned to this day for eating the eyes of his victims.

These reefs are widely recognised to contain a broad range of values that contribute to the natural character, indigenous biodiversity, amenity and recreational values across the wider coastal marine area.

Area	Commentary	Sites of significance to Māori within the CMA		Values associated with sites	Map reference
		TRC Number	Description	Sites	
to Tangahoe River the ancient kainga of the moa hunters. The pa is the site of the	Te Rangatapu Pā is located at the southern bank at the mouth of the Waingongoro River. It is known as the ancient kainga of the moa hunters. The pā is the site of the Huri-pari battle at the mouth of the Waingongoro River. The pā was located near the Rangatapu reef and fishing grounds and close to the Rangatapu marae on the banks of the river.	F4	Te Rangatapu Pā	Historic site	<u>Map Link</u> Map - 30
	Te Rangatapu had a history of over six centuries and tangata whenua settled here before the arrival of				
	Turi of the Aotea caone. These earlier people knew the rivers as Wai-aro-riri, 'the angry waters', and the mountain as Puke-haupapa, 'ice hill' before the men of the Heke renamed them as Waingongoro and Taranaki.	F29	Rangatapu Reef	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 30
		F48	Unnamed reef		Map Link Map - 30
		F30	Ohawe Reef		Map Link
					Map - 30
		F31	Tokotoko Reef		Map Link
					Map - 30

N N	Map Link Map - 30 Map Link
N N	Map - 30
	Map Link
mouth of the Waihi Stream. The site is covered with harakeke and heavily eroded due to the exposed seaward faces and action of ocean waves.	Map - 46
Pukeoha was a highly valued as an important access way to the moana, where waka could be launched	Map Link Map - 46
in South Taranaki and was recorded as an important meeting place by Reverend William Hough, a	Map Link Map - 30
Situated above the right bank of the Waihi Stream, an unnamed Pā which has all but eroded. A small	Map Link Map - 30
Pukeoha Fishing Station was located to the mouth of the Waihi Stream and belonged to Puketarata, Ngati	Map Link Map - 30
	<u>Map Link</u> ap – 30, 31
	Map Link Map - 46
was allowed and the area of the south of News II Dood Llaware. The area included by the Military	Map Link Map - 31
	Map Link Map - 31
bank of the stream provided access to the beach and is still partially visible. The tablelands above the	Map Link Map - 31
tupuna settiement. In some cases, mese pits are isolated single leatures, which may indicate peripheral	Map Link Map - 46
tableland, suggestion the location of a kainga or Pā site	Map Link Map - 31

Area	Commentary	Sites of significance to M within the CMA		Values associated with	Map reference
		TRC Number	Description	sites	
	Waokena was notably the home of the Māori Christian preachers Te Manihera and Kereopa, known as the first Ngati Ruanui Christian martyrs after their deaths at the hands of Ngati Tuwharetoa in 1847. The Reverend Richard Taylor also baptised (1847) and married the important Ngati Ruanui leader Te Rei Te Hanataua at Waokena (1849).  The site of Waokena was set aside as a Māori Fishing Reserve in 1883.	F19	Waokena Kainga		<u>Map Link</u> Map - 31
		F35	Koutu Reef	Mahinga kai	<u>Map Link</u> Map – 31, 32
		F53	Unnamed reef		<u>Map Link</u> Map - 46
	On the cliff edge of the left bank of the mouth of the Tangahoe River is the location of one of Ngati Ruanuis destroyed Pā. The site includes exposed middens of stone and various pits.	F20	Unnamed Kainga	Historic site	Map Link Map - 32
Tāngāhoe River to the Manawapou River	The Tangahoe River has been a major supply of food and water resources to its people both prior to and since the arrival of the Aotea Waka. The valley like the rest of the southern lands was a fertile paradise and because of the mild temperatures, promoted lush vegetation that was checked only by the occasional	F1	Tāngāhoe River	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 32
Tilvei	equinoctial weather patterns. Birds such as the manunui, kereru, pīngao, pukeko, tiwaiwaka, kahu, kakapo, kiwi, korimako, miromiro and the pipiwharauroa flourished in the berry filled trees, like the koromiko, kohia, hinau, piripiri, mamaku, and Rewarewa at the side of the eel, and kōura filled creeks. Fish such as the piharau, kōkopu, tunaheke, patiki, and shellfish were abundant in the waters and on the reefs at the mouth of the river.  A version of the origin of the name Tāngāhoe is because of an incident that occurred, whereby the steering oar was lost from a large deep sea fishing waka as it attempted to return to the tauranga waka and the comment made was made that "if there were two steering oars like that of the Aotea waka then its flight to its resting place would remain true".	F36	Tangahoe and Hingahape Reefs	Mahinga kai	<u>Map Link</u> Map - 32
		F9	Unnamed Pā	Historic site	Map Link Map - 32
		F10	Unnamed Pā		Map Link Map - 32
		F21	Unnamed Kainga		Map Link Map - 32
Manawapou River to Kaikura Stream		F22	Manawapou Pā		Map Link Map - 32
		F37	Manawapou Reef	Mahinga kai	<u>Map Link</u> Map – 32, 33
		F38	Taumaha Reef		Map Link Map - 33

Area	Commentary	within	ificance to Māori the CMA	Values associated with sites	Map reference
		TRC Number	Description	Sites	
		F39	Manutahi Reef		<u>Map Link</u> Map – 33, 34
		F40	Pipiri Reef		Map Link Map - 34
		F41	Kaikura Reef		Map Link Map - 34
		F42	Whitikau Reef		Map Link Map - 34
Kaikura Stream to Pātea River	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	F16	Whitikau	Historic site	<u>Map Link</u> Map – 34, 35
		F43	Kaitangata Reef	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 35
		F44	Kenepuru Reef		Map Link Map - 35
		F45	Te Pou a Tuuri Reef		Map Link Map - 35
		F24	Te Pou a Turi Pā	Mahinga kai Historic site	Map Link Map - 35
		F23	Te Pou a Turi Kainga		Map Link Map - 35

Area	Commentary		ficance to Māori the CMA	Values associated with sites	Map reference
	TRC Number		Description	Siles	
Pātea River to Whenuakura River	The full name of the river is "Pātea nui a Turi". It was named by Turi on his arrival overland after leaving the Aotea Waka at Kawhia. Since the arrival the river has played an important part in the lifestyles of the Aotea people. Turi Ariki at Te Pou a Turi laid claim to the surrounding territory and the river which until then had been known as Te Awanui o Taikehu, as belonging to him and his descendants. Upon completing the respective rituals to protect the newly gained lands from unwanted entities he then proceeded to spiritually purify the rest of the area. The river was traversed and spiritual kaitiaki sown in every location that was to become significant to the Aotea people along the total length of the river. These rituals continued to the source of the river (named Whakapou Karakia) on the mountain. It was at this locality upon the mountain that the final karakia of protection was done to unite all the kaitiaki as one in protection of the waters and resources pertaining to the river hence:  • Whaka: to do  • Pou: pillar of strength  • Karakia: invocation.	F2	Pātea River	Historic site Mahinga kai	<u>Map Link</u> Map - 35
	Rangitawhi Pā was located in the left side of the Patea river. The Pā was built by Turi and his followers when they arrived in Patea in the 1300's. No trace if it can now be seen as it has completely eroded away with sand drifts.  Associated with Rangitawhi Pā is the Kurawhao Kainga. The Parakiteuru Stream runs out of the kainga and eventually joins the swampland below.	F45	Rangitawhi Reef	Mahinga kai Historic site	<u>Map Link</u> Map - 35
	The Kurawhao Kainga also included cultivation sites known as Hekehekeipapa which were located where the current Harbour Masters house.		Rangitawhi Pā		Map Link Map - 35
		F25	Kurawhao Kainga		Map Link Map - 35
	Wai-o-turi was built on the south side of the Pātea River, near the site of Turi's original settlleent. During the land wars of the 1960's, the pā was part of the mass land confiscations by the Government.  Upon his return from imprisonment in Dunedin with other Māori Prisoners in 1872, Ngawaka Taurua fought to have this sacred place returned to his people. In 1876 Wai-o-turi was allocated back to Taurua and his people, but was not legally dated on the Crown Map until 1882.	F15	Wai-o-turi Pā		<u>Map Link</u> Map - 35
	Hare Hau Pā was a fortified clifftop pā on the south side of the Pātea River. EJ Wakefied also stayed here when he travelled through in 1840.	F13	Haere Hau Pā		<u>Map Link</u> Map - 35

Area	Commentary Sites of significar within the TRC Number			Values associated with sites	Map reference
			Description	SILES	
		F47	Whenuakura Reef		<u>Map Link</u> Map – 35, 36
	Potakataka is the site of an ancient lake know as Lake Potakataka. A story associated with this land links the Ngati Ruanui whakapapa to Ture and Kupe. The story tells that Ruaputahanga, a maiden of renowned beauty and daughter of Keru (descendant of Turi) was in the habit of bathing at the lake. Turongo, son of Tawhao chief of Kawhia, came to Patea to woo the maiden but was unsuccessful. One day when Ruaputahanga came to bathe at the lake, Turongo hid himself in the scrub at the water's edge and watched her unrobe and then slipped out and picked up her clothes. Ruaputahanga hid herself in the water and asked him what he wanted, his reply was that she should be his wife. Seeing no way out of the compromising situation she agreed and, at a later time, followed Turongo to Kawhia. However, Ruaputahanga did not marry Turongo but instead wed Whatihau, Turongo's half-brother. They had two sons, but Whaitihua's first wife did not agree and Ruaputahanga eventually left Kawhia despite Whatihua beseeching her to stay.	F14	Potakataka	Historic site	Map Link Map - 36
	Tihoi was a fortified Pā on the cliff overlooking the Whenuakura River mouth from the Patea side. It is though that the Pā was built by Keru, a descendant of Turi.  It is probable that Te Rauparaha modified the pā for musket warfare around 1823. In 1840, EJ Wakefied described the Pā as having a double row of palisades with the space between filled with earth, leaving small holes level with the ground through which muskets could be fired from a trench behind.  Adjacent to Tihoi wasTe Oho or Te O, the fishing kainga site is adjacent to Tihoi Pā and associated with Paranui Pā.	F12	Tihoi Pā	Historic site Mahinga kai	<u>Map Link</u> Map - 36
		F26	Unnamed Kainga		Map Link Map - 36
		F27	Te oho Kainga		Map Link Map - 36
Whenuakura River	The name of this river originated during the time that Turi Arikinui, Kaihautu of the waka tipua Aotea and his wife Rongorongo Tapaairu, who lived with their families between the two rivers, Pātea nui a Turi and Whenuakura. Turi was the Ariki (Rangatira of the highest rank) of the Aotea waka.  Like the Tāngāhoe River, this river provided the people of the Aotea waka and later the people of Ngāti Hine and Ngāti Tupito with all the resources of life they required to survive.	F3	Whenuakura River		Map Link Map - 36
		F28	Unnamed Kainga	Historic site	Map Link Map - 36

### Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi

Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi used the entire coastal area from Te Awanui o Taikehu (Patea River) to Te Kaihau-a-Kupe (Whanganui River mouth) and inland for food gathering, and as a means of transport.

The coastal area was a rich source of all kai moana and bird life. Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi exercised the values of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahitanga in both harvesting and conserving kai moana, birds and other living things. This relationship and use continues today. In particular, there are holders of ahi kaa within the coastal rohe. Ahi kaa are the burning fires of occupation. There are areas of continuous occupation, generally over a long period of time, and the group is able to, through the use of whakapapa, trace back to primary ancestors who lived on the land. They held influence over the land through their military strength and successfully defended against challenges, thereby keeping their fires burning.

Within this coastal area between Rangitaawhi and Wai-o-Turi Marae is "Te Kiri o Rauru" the skin of Rauru. Te Kiri o Rauru is an important life force that has contributed to the physical and spiritual well-being of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi.

Between Te Awanui-a-Taikehu (Patea River) and Te Kaihau-a-Kupe (Whanganui River), there are numerous tauranga waka (mooring), kawaa (reef) and tauranga ika (fishing ground) between the two rivers with each mooring having its own unique reef and fishing grounds. Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi do not separate tauranga waka from all its taonga on land and out at sea.

Oral accounts have identified the following kaimoana as being available in the coastal area: shark, stingray, snapper, pupu (cats eye), kakahi (freshwater mussels), kotoretore (sea anemone), rori (sea cucumber), rori – includes ngutungutukaka (shield shell), kuku (seawater mussel, green lipped mussel), waikoura (freshwater crayfish), hāpuka, pātiki (flounder), sole, kanae (yellow eyed mullet), para (frost fish), whake (octopus), kingfish, Tuangi (NZ cockle), scallops, pipi and crab.

Under the Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi Claims Settlement Act 2005, the whole coastal marine area is recognised as a Statutory Acknowledgement Area. This reflects the nature of the relationship between Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi and the entire coastline and related areas. These special places were not separate from each other. While some specific sites are described in the following table due to their significance, the surrounding areas feed into and are connected to these sites.

The principle documented in the *Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi Deed of Settlement* (2003) reinforces this view: "mai te rangi ki te whenua, mai uta ki tai, ko nga mea katoa e tapu ana, *Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi ki a mau, ki a ita*" – from the sky to the land, from inland to the coast, everything is sacred, hold fast to this.

The following values held by Ngaa Rauru whaanau, hapuu, marae and drawn from the Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi Deed of Settlement apply to the whole coastal marine area (and beyond) including the scheduled sites of significance. They reinforce the Plan's own guiding principles but are unique to Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi:

- a) **Te Reo** Waiata and koorero relating to the coastal marine area are preserved in the native language of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi.
- b) Wairuatanga The relationship between Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi and the coastal marine area is expressed in waiata, koorero, and karakia. Karakia, in particular, have always been used when harvesting kai. Wairua impacts upon the way in which individuals conduct themselves around kai, the harvesting of kai and the tikanga around the eating of kai.
- Maatauranga Maatauranga was passed on from one generation to another through karakia (prayer), waananga (symposiums), and mihimihi (tributes). The knowledge that has been passed on includes the history of the coastal marine area and conservation methods exercised by Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi as kaitiaki of areas.

- d) Kaitiakitanga Kaitiakitanga has been continuously practised through sustainable land and resource management methods. It was the responsibility of the hapuu to harvest only enough kai to sustain their own, and other Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi hapuu, and ensure the ongoing health and sustainability of Sites of Significance.
- e) Waiora Waiora manifests itself in individuals through the practice of te reo, wairuatanga, maatauranga, and kaitiakitanga, and in the fulfilment of an individual's responsibilities in relation to the coastal marine area and all of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi.

f) **Whakapapa** - The relationship with the coastal marine area has been fostered through whaanau/hapuu use, occupation and conservation knowledge that has been passed on throughout the generations.

Ensuring that the interconnected values of a site or place with the wider environment is an essential consideration when assessing the cultural effects of activities within the Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi rohe. However, the following specific sites and places identify sites with special cultural, spiritual, historical and traditional associations located within the coastal marine area, including values specific to the site or place.

**Note:** In addition to the values shown in the following table, the values of wairuatanga, kaitiakitanga, mauri, whakapapa and whanaungatanga also apply to all sites. All values are addressed through the policies within this Plan and will be further considered through consenting processes.

Area	Sit Commentary CM		ance to Māori within the	Values associated with	Map reference
			Description	sites	
Te Awanui-a- Taikehu (Pātea	Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi knows the Pātea River as Te Awanui o Taikehu. The hapuu that have settled along Te Awanui o Taikehu include Rangitaawhi, Pukorokoro, Ngaati Hine, Kairakau, Ngaati Maika 1 and Manaia.	G1	Pātea River	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map 35
River)	Wai-o-Turi Marae is situated above the south bank towards the mouth of Te Awanui o Taikehu is the landing site of Turi (commander of the Aotea Waka) who came ashore to drink from the puna wai, hence the name of the marae, Wai-o-Turi.				·
The entire length of Te Awanui o Taikehu was used for food gathering. Sources of food included kaakahi, kuku, tuna, kanae, piharau, whitebait, smelt, flounder, place, sole, kahawai, taamure, shark, and stingray. It remains actively used today.					
Te Aarei o Rauru (Whenuakura River)	The Whenuakura River is the life force that sustained all Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi whaanau and hapuu that resided along and within its area, and is known by Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi as Te Aarei o Rauru. The area along the Whenuakura River is known to Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi as Paamatangi. One of the oldest known Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi boundaries was recited as "Mai Paamatangi ki Piraunui, mai Piraunui ki Ngawaierua, mai Ngawaierua ki Paamatangi". Ngaati Hine Waiata is the main Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi hapu of Paamatangi.  Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi hapuu used the entire length of Te Aarei o Rauru and Waipipi for food gathering.	G2	Whenuakura River	Mahinga kai	<u>Map Link</u> Map 36
	Sources of food included tuna, whitebait, smelt, flounder, and sole.				
	Te Aarei o Rauru remains significant to Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi not only as a source of kai that sustains its physical well-being, but also as a life force throughout the history of Paamatangi and for the people of Ngaati Hine Waiata over the generations.				
Oika and Te Poho- o-Maru	Waipipi and Okahu are tauranga waka and "Marae-ki-tai" (ocean restaurant) where hapuu gathered food from October through to March. The Waipipi and Okahu territory stretches seaward to the many kawaa like Rangitaawhi and tauranga ika like Oika and Te Poho-o-Maru (Northern and Southern Traps). Sources of food included kaakahi, pipi, kuku, tuna, kanae, piharau whitebait, smelt, sole, kina, paua kahawai, taamure, shark, and stingray. These areas remain important places to Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi.	G3	Tauranga ika (fishing ground) including Oika and Te Poho-o-Maru (North and South Traps)	Mahinga kai	<u>Map Link</u> Map 41

206

Area	Commentary	Commentary		Values associated with sites	Map reference
		TRC Number	Description	sites	
Waitootara River	The Waitootara River is the life force that sustains Ngaa Rauru. Many Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi hapuu are located either along or near the Waitootara River. These include Ngaa Ariki (Waipapa Marae), Ngaati Pourua (Takirau Marae), Ngaati Hine Waiatarua (Parehungahunga Marae), and Ngaati Hou Tipua (Whare Tapapa, Kaipo Marae). Ngaati Hou Tipua is known by Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi as Te Puu-o-te-Wheke (head of the octopus), or the Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi headquarters.	G4	Waitootara River	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map 39
	Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi used the entire length of the Waitotara River for food gathering. Sources of food included kaakahi (fresh water mussels), tuna, whitebait, piharau, smelt, kahawai, flounder, and sole. Historically, Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi also utilised the Waitootara River as a means of transport.				
	The Waitootara River remains significant to Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi as a mahinga kai source from which the physical well-being of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi is sustained, and the spiritual well-being nourished.				
Tapuarau Conservation Area	An ancient fishing village Tapuarau is located on the northern bank of the Waitootara River about a half a kilometre from the river mouth. This fishing village was usually only occupied during the fishing seasons from Mahuru through to Haratua.	G6	Fishing village, fishing grounds	Mahinga kai Historic site	Map Link Map - 38
	Immediately below are low-lying river banks where the fishing canoes could be easily drawn up towards the drying racks. Hāpuka (groper) and Tāmure (snapper) were caught from the local fishing grounds. Tunaheke (migratory eel) was caught from the Lagoon further inland which was also named Tapuarau and set upon these racks for drying. During the wet season the rains would flush out the Tapuarau Lagoon and the Tuna-heke would run out of the lagoon, across land, through Hauriri and eventually out at Tapuarau at the water's edge. Paatiki (flounder) and Puupuu (sea snail) were abundant.				
	The Waitootara river mouth was plentiful with kai and resources that would sustain the hapuu. Tapuarau was a commonly shared fishing village for the people of the Waitootara awa especially for the Ngaati Hinewaiatarua, Ngaati Hoou and Ngaa Wairiki hapuu. Each hapuu would work this or one of the other fishing villages in the area and share the spoils with each other before returning to their home kaainga for winter and returning again the following season.				
	The area was also significant to the Ngaa Rauru iwi in that one of the original tribes of the area, Te Kaahui Rere would use Tapuarau as a resting place during their journey around the rohe. This area is still actively used by Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi.				

207

Wai	ikaramihi	Waikaramihi is the name given to the marae tawhito that is situated within the Nukumaru Recreation Reserve, on the coast between Waiinu and Tuaropaki. Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi traditionally camped at Waikaramihi from October to March each year. The main food gathering area was between the Waitootara river mouth and Tuaropaki.	G5	Tauranga ika (fishing ground)	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map 40
		The sources of food include kaakahi (fresh water mussels), sea mussels, kina, pāua, papaka (crabs), karingo (seaweed), and very small octopus stranded in the small rock pools from the receding tides. While Ngaati Maika and Ngaati Ruaiti were the main hapuu that used Waikaramihi, all Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi hapuu traditionally gathered kai moana in accordance with the values of Ngaa Rauru.				
		The Karewaonui canoe (over 100 years old) was until 1987 housed at Waikaramihi and was used by Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi (mainly Ngaati Maika and Ngaati Ruaiti) to catch stingray, shark, snapper, and hapuka about ten miles off the coast. Karakia were used when Karewaonui was "put to sea", and an offering of the first fish caught on Karewaonui was always given to the deity of the sea, "Maru", on its return to shore.				
		The area is still significant to Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi as a mahinga kai source from which the physical well-being of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi is sustained, and the spiritual well-being nourished.				



# Schedule 7 - Coastal sites with significant amenity values

This schedule identifies those coastal sites that have significant amenity values. Amenity values refer to those natural or physical qualities and characteristics of an area that contribute to a people's appreciation of its pleasantness, aesthetic coherence, and cultural and recreational attributes. Amenity values may apply throughout the coastal marine area. However, the following sites have been identified as having 'regionally' significant amenity values.

Table 1 contains sites with significant amenity values not identified within other schedules of this Plan.

For completeness Table 2 refers to sites with significant amenity values which have been identified within other schedules of this Plan.

Table 1: Sites with significant amenity values (not identified in other schedules)

Site	Amenity values	Site		Amenity values		
Beaches		Reefs	(excluding those in Schedule 2)			
Waiiti Beach	Bird watching, surf casting, walking, scenic/aesthetic	Mōha	katino	Fishing, mahinga kai		
Waitara Beach	Walking, swimming, surf casting, whitebaiting,	Tonga	aporutu	Fishing, mahinga kai		
Bell Block Beach	Walking, swimming	Pariol	kariwa Reef	Diving		
Fitzroy Beach	Walking, scenic/aesthetic, swimming, surf life saving	Opou	rapa Island	Diving		
East End Beach	Walking, swimming, surf life saving	Waiiti		Mahinga kai		
Ngāmotu Beach	Walking, swimming, windsurfing, paddle boarding, snorkelling, triathlons, volleyball, sailing	Paparoa		Paparoa		Mahinga kai
Paritūtū/Back Beach	Walking, scenic/aesthetic, swimming, horse riding	Onae	ro	Mahinga kai		
Tapuae Beach	Walking, scenic/aesthetic	Waipa	ai	Mahinga kai		
Oākura Beach	Walking, swimming, surf life saving	Turan	gi	Fishing, mahinga kai		
Ahuahu Road Beach	Swimming, surf casting, horse riding	Epiha		Fishing, mahinga kai		
Weld Road Beach	Swimming, surf casting, horse riding		Titirangi	Fishing, mahinga kai		
Timaru Road Beach	Walking, surf casting	tara	Te Puna, Taioma/ Airdale	Fishing, mahinga kai		
Pitone Road Beach	Walking, surf casting, kyaking	Waitara	Orapa	Fishing, mahinga kai		
Kaihihi Road Beach	Walking, surf casting		Tauranga	Fishing, mahinga kai		

Site	Amenity values	Site		Amenity values
Komene Road Beach	Bird watching, surf casting, walking, scenic/aesthetic		Tokataratara	Fishing, mahinga kai
Rahutu	Bird watching, surf casting, swimming		Otira	Fishing, mahinga kai
Middleton Bay	Walking, surf casting, swimming,	Waion	gana	Fishing, mahinga kai, bird watching
Opunake Beach	Walking, swimming, surf life saving,	Puketa	ари	Fishing, mahinga kai
Kaupokanui Beach	Walking, swimming, surf casting	Manga	atī	Fishing, mahinga kai
Ohawe Beach	Walking, surf casting		Waiwakaiho	Fishing, mahinga kai
Waverley Beach	Walking, surf casting, scenic/aesthetic	ے	Kawau	Fishing, mahinga kai
Waiinu Beach	Walking, surf casting, scenic/aesthetic, swimming	New Plymouth	Kaweroa	Snorkelling, mahinga kai, rock pooling
		w Ply	Ngā Motu/ Sugar Loaf Islands	Mahinga kai, diving
Estuaries and Rivers	(excluding those in Schedule 2)	Š	Ngāmotu Port	Snorkelling
Urenui	Whitebaiting, scenic/aesthetic, bird watching, swimming	Ahuahu (Bulters)		Fishing, mahinga Kai
Onaero	Whitebaiting, scenic/aesthetic, swimming	Timarı	u/Weld Rd	Fishing, mahinga kai
Waitara	Whitebaiting, swimming, surf casting	Fort S	t George	Fishing, mahinga kai
Waiongana	Whitebaiting, bird watching	Kome	ne Road	Fishing, mahinga kai, diving
Waiwhakaiho	Whitebaiting, bird watching, surf casting	Punih	Road	Fishing, mahinga kai, diving
Oākura	Whitebaiting, swimming, surf casting	Grave	yards/Rocky Point	Fishing, mahinga kai, diving
Timaru	Whitebaiting, swimming	Cape	Road	Fishing, mahinga kai
Tangahoe	Whitebaiting	Cape	Egmont Road	Fishing, mahinga kai
Manawapou	Waitbaiting	Bayly	Road	Fishing, mahinga kai
Pātea	Whitebaiting, surf casting	Mānih	i Road	Fishing, mahinga kai
		Kina F	Road	Fishing, mahinga kai
		Oaonu	ii	Fishing, mahinga kai
		Witiora	a	Fishing, mahinga kai
		Arawh	ata	Fishing, mahinga kai
		σ)	Middleton Bay	Fishing, mahinga kai, diving
		Opunake	Opunake Beach	Fishing, mahinga kai, diving
		ð	Mangahume	Fishing, mahinga kai, diving

Site	Amenity values	Site	Amenity values
		Puketapu	Fishing, mahinga kai
		Tawhitinui	Fishing, mahinga kai
		Four Mile	Fishing, mahinga kai, diving
		Waihī	Fishing, mahinga kai
		Pukeroa	Fishing, mahinga kai, diving
		Pātea	Fishing, mahinga kai, diving
		Waiinu Reef	Fishing, mahinga kai

Table 2: Sites identified in other schedules.

		Walinu Reef	Fishing, maninga kai
Table 2: Sites identified in other schedules.			
Site	Amenity values		
Areas of outstanding coastal value Schedule 2	As identified in Schedule 2		
Surf breaks identified in Schedule 8 Wave riding recreation including:			
	Surfing - including short boarding,	long boarding, knee boarding, body boardin	g, stand up paddle boarding, foiling and kite surfing
	Wind surfing		
	Swimming - body surfing		
	Surf life saving		
	Scenic/aesthetic values		
Sites of significant historic or cultural heritage Schedule 6	Scenic, experiential		

# Schedule 8 – Significant surf breaks and Significant Surfing Area

This schedule identifies nationally, regionally and locally significant surf breaks and the Significant Surfing Area. Site locations are approximate only and are not intended to provide a definitive location or extent of a site.

## Schedule 8A – Nationally, regionally and locally significant surf breaks

### Nationally significant surf breaks

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
Waiweranui	Back of Stent (Backdoor Stent)	Map Link Map - 18
Tuiraho	Farmhouse Stent	Map Link Map - 18
Tuiraho	Stent Road	<u>Map Link</u> Map - 18
	Waiwhakaiho Reef	<u>Map Link</u> Map – 12

### Regionally significant surf breaks

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
Oraukawa	Ahu Ahu Multiple Breaks	Map Link
Ordanawa	Tilla Tilla Malapie Broaks	Map - 15
Arawhata	Arawhata Road Point	Map Link
Alawilala	Alawilala Hoau Foliil	Map - 23
Arawhata	Arawhata Road Reef	Map Link
Alawiidid	whata Arawhata noad neel	
Arawhata	Arawhata Road Beach	Map Link
Alawilala	Arawnala noad Death	Map - 23

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
Herekawe	Back Beach Breaks	<u>Map Link</u> Map - 13
Те Ориори	Bayly Road Breaks	Map Link Map - 19
Te Opuopu	Bayly Road North	<u>Map Link</u> Map - 18
Mangatai	Bell Block Reef	<u>Map Link</u> Map - 12
Paparoa	Belt Road Left	<u>Map Link</u> Map - 13
Kawaroa	Belt Road Right	<u>Map Link</u> Map - 13
	Bird's Nest	<u>Map Link</u> Map - 17
Tarakihi	BJ's Left	<u>Map Link</u> Map - 18
Mokotuna	Boat Ramps	<u>Map Link</u> Map - 17
	Bog Works	<u>Map Link</u> Map - 12

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
	Boilers	Map Link
	Bolloto	Map – 10
Arakaitai	Boulters (Boulder Bay)	<u>Map Link</u>
, ii di da	200 (200 20)	Map - 12
Waiweranui	Brazils	<u>Map Link</u>
		Map - 18
Te Ruaatumanu	Butlers Reef	<u>Map Link</u>
	24.10.10 1.100.	Map – 15
Otahi	Cemetery Point	<u>Map Link</u>
		Map - 24
Ikaroa	Crushers	<u>Map Link</u>
		Map - 19
Waiongana	Dread Rock	<u>Map Link</u>
Traisinguita	Diodd Floor	Map – 11
Taioma	East Beach	<u>Map Link</u>
		Map – 10
	East End	<u>Map Link</u>
		Map – 12
Ōtūparaharore	Far Toos (Kina Road North)	<u>Map Link</u>
o taparananoro	. a. 1000 (a.110aa 1101a.)	Map - 22
Okawa	Fin Wrecker	Map Link
		Map - 19
	Fitzroy Beach	<u>Map Link</u>
	,	Map – 12
	Graveyards	<u>Map Link</u>
		Map - 17
Mātaikahawai	Greenmeadows	Map Link
		Map - 25

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
	Greenmeadows Beach	<u>Map Link</u>
		Map - 25
	Inside Fences	Map Link
		Map - 40
	Kaūpokonui Beach	Map Link
		Map – 28
Te Tuahu	Kina Point (Kina Road South)	Map Link
10 Tadila	Time I om (Time House county	Map - 23
Ngāmotu	Kina Road	Map Link
rigamota	Tilla Hoad	Map - 23
Komene	Komene Road Beach	Map Link
Komene	Nomene Hoad Deach	Map - 17
	Kumera Patch	Map Link
	Kumera Patch	Map - 17
Han matakana	Lumbra	Map Link
Hangatahua	Lupins	Map - 17
T. 17.4.	Marchi David	Map Link
Te Kuta	Mānihi Reef	Map – 22
		Map Link
Pukekohatu	Mangahume Reef	Map - 25
0-1	0-1 P 1	Map Link
Oākura	Oākura Beach	Map - 15
2.7		Map Link
Oākura	Oākura Camp Ground	Map - 15
		Map Link
Oruarire	Oākura River Mouth	Map - 14
		Map Link
Te Tuahu	Oaonui Beach	Map - 23

Oats  Map Link Map - 10  Ohawe Beach  Ohawe Beach  Opunake Reef and Beach  Pătea River Beach  Pătea River North Side  Pătea River South Side  Pătea River South Side  Pohutakawas  Pohutakawas  Puketapu  Puketapu  Map Link Map - 24  Map Link Map - 35  Map Link Map - 35  Pohutakawas  Pohutakawas  Puketapu  Map Link Map - 24  Map Link Map - 24  Map Link Map - 24  Map Link Map - 11  Parawaha  Rifle Range  Map Link Map - 11  Rocky Rights  Map Link Map - 17  Secret Sandy's  Map Link Map - 12  Map Link Map - 17  Map Link Map - 17  Secret Sandy's  Map Link Map - 12  Map Link Map - 12  Map Link Map - 17  Secret Sandy's  Map Link Map - 12	Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
Ohawe Beach  Opunake Reef and Beach  Opunake Reef and Beach  Opunake Reef and Beach  Patea River Beach  Patea River North Side  Patea River South Side  Pohutakawas  Pohutakawas  Puketapu  Puketapu  Map Link  Map - 24  Map Link  Map - 35  Map Link  Map - 35  Pohutakawas  Map Link  Map - 24  Map Link  Map - 24  Map Link  Map - 24  Map Link  Map - 26  Parawaha  Rifle Range  Map Link  Map - 16  Map Link  Map - 16  Map Link  Map - 17  Secret Sandy's  Map Link  Map - 17  Map Link  Map - 17  Map Link  Map - 17  Secret Sandy's  Map Link  Map - 12		Oats	
Opunake         Opunake Reef and Beach         Map Link Map - 24           Patea River Beach         Map Link Map - 35           Patea River North Side         Map Link Map - 35           Patea River South Side         Map Link Map - 35           Pohutakawas         Map Link Map - 24           Puketapu         Map Link Map - 26           Tokapiko         Rahotu Beach         Map Link Map - 21           Parawaha         Rifle Range         Map Link Map - 16           Mokotuna         Rocky Lefts         Map Link Map - 17           Rocky Rights         Map Link Map - 17           Secret Sandy's         Map Link Map - 12           Map Link Map - 12         Map Link Map Link           Map Link Map Link Map - 12         Map Link Map Link			Map – 10
Öpunakē         Opunake Reef and Beach         Map Link Map - 24           Pātea River Beach         Map Link Map - 35           Pātea River North Side         Map Link Map - 35           Pātea River South Side         Map Link Map - 35           Pohutakawas         Map Link Map - 35           Pohutakawas         Map Link Map - 24           Puketapu         Map Link Map - 26           Tokapiko         Rahotu Beach         Map Link Map - 21           Parawaha         Rifle Range         Map Link Map - 16           Mokotuna         Rocky Lefts         Map Link Map - 17           Rocky Rights         Map Link Map - 17           Secret Sandy's         Map Link Map Link Map - 12           Secrets         Map Link Map Link Map - 12		Ohawe Beach	Map Link
Opunaké Opunaké Opunaké Reef and Beach  Map - 24  Map Link Map - 35  Pâtea River North Side  Pâtea River South Side  Map Link Map - 35  Pohutakawas  Pohutakawas  Pohutakawas  Puketapu  Map Link Map - 24  Puketapu  Map Link Map - 26  Map Link Map - 26  Map Link Map - 21  Parawaha  Rifle Range  Map Link Map - 11  Map Link Map - 16  Map Link Map - 17  Rocky Rights  Map Link Map - 17  Secret Sandy's  Map Link Map - 12		Onano Dodon	Map - 30
Map - 24           Map Link           Map - 35           Pătea River North Side         Map Link           Map - 35           Pătea River South Side         Map Link           Map - 35         Map Link           Map - 24         Map Link           Map - 26         Map Link           Map - 26         Map Link           Map - 21         Map Link           Parawaha         Rifle Range         Map Link           Mokotuna         Rocky Lefts         Map Link           Map - 17         Map Link           Map - 17         Map Link           Map - 17         Map Link           Map - 12         Map Link           Map Link         Map - 12           Map Link         Map Link           Map Link         Map Link           Map Link         Map Link	Ōnunakē	Onunake Reef and Beach	Map Link
Pătea River Beach  Pătea River North Side  Pătea River South Side  Map Link Map - 35  Pohutakawas  Map Link Map - 24  Puketapu  Map Link Map - 26  Map Link Map - 26  Map Link Map - 21  Parawaha  Rifle Range  Map Link Map - 16  Map Link Map - 16  Map Link Map - 17  Rocky Rights  Map Link Map - 17  Secret Sandy's  Map Link Map - 17  Secret Sandy's  Map Link Map - 12  Map Link Map - 12  Map Link	Оринико	Opunatio Floor and Boatin	Map - 24
Pătea River North Side  Pătea River South Side  Pătea River South Side  Pătea River South Side  Pătea River South Side  Pohutakawas  Pohutakawas  Pohutakawas  Puketapu  Puketapu  Map Link Map - 24  Puketapu  Map Link Map - 26  Map Link Map - 21  Parawaha  Rifle Range  Map Link Map - 11  Parawaha  Rocky Lefts  Map Link Map - 17  Rocky Rights  Map Link Map - 17  Secret Sandy's  Map Link Map - 17  Secret Sandy's  Map Link Map - 12  Map Link Map - 12  Map Link Map - 12		Pātaa Pivar Reach	Map Link
Pâtea River North Side  Map - 35  Pâtea River South Side  Map Link Map - 35  Pohutakawas  Map Link Map - 24  Puketapu  Map Link Map - 26  Map Link Map - 26  Map Link Map - 21  Parawaha  Rifle Range  Map Link Map - 11  Map Link Map - 16  Mokotuna  Rocky Lefts  Map Link Map - 17  Rocky Rights  Map Link Map - 17  Secret Sandy's  Map Link Map - 17  Secret Sandy's  Map Link Map - 12  Map Link Map - 12  Map Link Map - 12		i alea itivei beacii	Map - 35
Pâtea River South Side         Map Link Map - 35           Pohutakawas         Map Link Map - 24           Puketapu         Map Link Map - 26           Tokapiko         Rahotu Beach         Map Link Map - 21           Parawaha         Rifle Range         Map Link Map - 16           Mokotuna         Rocky Lefts         Map Link Map - 17           Rocky Rights         Map Link Map - 17           Secret Sandy's         Map Link Map - 12           Map Link Map - 12         Map Link Map - 12		Dātoa Divor North Sido	Map Link
Patea River South Side   Map - 35		ratea river north Side	Map - 35
Pohutakawas		Dātas Divar Couth Cida	Map Link
Pohutakawas         Map - 24           Puketapu         Map Link Map - 26           Tokapiko         Rahotu Beach         Map Link Map - 21           Parawaha         Rifle Range         Map Link Map - 16           Mokotuna         Rocky Lefts         Map Link Map - 17           Rocky Rights         Map Link Map - 17           Secret Sandy's         Map Link Map - 12           Map Link         Map Link           Map Link         Map Link		Palea River South Side	Map - 35
Map - 24   Map Link   Map - 26		Delectelesses	Map Link
Puketapu         Map - 26           Tokapiko         Map Link         Map - 21           Parawaha         Rifle Range         Map Link           Mokotuna         Rocky Lefts         Map Link           Map - 17         Map Link           Rocky Rights         Map Link           Map Link         Map - 17           Secret Sandy's         Map Link           Map Link         Map - 12           Map Link         Map Link		Ponutakawas	Map – 24
Tokapiko         Rahotu Beach         Map Link Map - 21           Parawaha         Rifle Range         Map Link Map - 16           Mokotuna         Rocky Lefts         Map Link Map - 17           Rocky Rights         Map Link Map - 17           Secret Sandy's         Map Link Map - 12           Secrets         Map Link		Dulastani	Map Link
Tokapiko         Rahotu Beach         Map - 21           Parawaha         Rifle Range         Map Link           Mokotuna         Rocky Lefts         Map Link           Map - 17         Map Link           Rocky Rights         Map Link           Map Link         Map - 17           Secret Sandy's         Map Link           Map Link         Map Link           Map Link         Map Link		Рикетари	Map - 26
Map - 21           Parawaha         Rifle Range         Map Link Map - 16           Mokotuna         Rocky Lefts         Map Link Map - 17           Rocky Rights         Map Link Map - 17           Secret Sandy's         Map Link Map - 12           Secrets         Map Link	Talaadla	Dahahi Dasah	Map Link
Parawaha         Rifle Range         Map – 16           Mokotuna         Rocky Lefts	і окаріко	Hanotu Beach	Map - 21
Map – 16  Map Link Map - 17  Rocky Rights  Map Link Map - 17  Map Link Map - 17  Secret Sandy's  Map Link Map - 12  Map Link Map - 12  Map Link	Demonship	D:#- D	Map Link
Mokotuna         Rocky Lefts         Map - 17           Rocky Rights	Parawana	Hifle Hange	Map – 16
Map - 17  Rocky Rights  Map Link  Map - 17  Map Link  Map Link  Map - 12  Map Link  Map Link	Maladara	Destruit effe	Map Link
Rocky Rights  Map - 17  Secret Sandy's  Map Link  Map - 12  Secrets	Mokotuna	носку Leπs	Map - 17
Secret Sandy's  Map Link Map - 17  Map Link Map - 12  Map Link		D 1 D: 11	Map Link
Secret Sandy's Map - 12  Secrets Map Link		Hocky Hights	Map - 17
Map - 12  Secrets  Map Link		0	Map Link
Secrets		Secret Sandy's	Map - 12
Secrets		0 .	Map Link
		Secrets	Map – 11

Mangahume         Sky Williams         Map Link Map - 24           Taihua         Sluggo's         Map Link Map - 17           South Point         Map Link Map - 26           Spot X         Map Link Map - 11           Heimama         Stepladders Left and Right         Map Link Map - 24           Ikaroa         Sundays         Map Link Map - 20           Waiwiri         Tai Road         Map Link Map - 23           Taumatakahawai         The Dump (Dumps)         Map Link Map - 24           The Gap (at Fitzroy)         Map Link Map - 12           The Groyne         Map Link Map - 12           The Pipe         Map Link Map - 12           The Point (Fences)         Map Link Map - 40           The Wedge         Map Link Map - 13           Trap Doors         Map Link Map - 17		Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
Taihua         Sluggo's         Map Link Map - 17           South Point         Map Link Map - 26           Spot X         Map Link Map - 11           Heimama         Stepladders Left and Right         Map Link Map - 24           Ikaroa         Sundays         Map Link Map - 24           Waiwiri         Tai Road         Map Link Map - 23           Taumatakahawai         The Dump (Dumps)         Map Link Map - 24           The Gap (at Fitzroy)         Map Link Map - 12           The Groyne         Map Link Map - 12           The Pipe         Map Link Map - 12           The Point (Fences)         Map Link Map - 40           The Wedge         Map Link Map - 13           Trap Doors         Map Link		Mangahuma	Sky Williams	Map Link
Taihua         Sluggo's         Map - 17           South Point         Map Link Map - 26           Spot X         Map Link Map - 11           Heimama         Stepladders Left and Right         Map Link Map - 24           Ikaroa         Sundays         Map Link Map - 20           Waiwiri         Tai Road         Map Link Map - 23           Taumatakahawai         The Dump (Dumps)         Map Link Map - 12           The Gap (at Fitzroy)         Map Link Map - 12           The Groyne         Map Link Map - 12           The Pipe         Map Link Map - 12           The Point (Fences)         Map Link Map - 40           The Wedge         Map Link Map - 13           Trap Doors         Map Link Map Link Map - 13		manganumo	Oky Williams	Map - 24
South Point   Map Link   Map - 26		Taihua	Sluggo's	<u>Map Link</u>
South Point   Map - 26		Talliad	Cluggo	Map - 17
Spot X   Map Link   Map - 11			South Point	
Heimama   Stepladders Left and Right   Map Link   Map Link   Map - 24				
Heimama   Stepladders Left and Right   Map Link   Map - 24			Spot X	
Reimama   Stepladders Left and Right   Map - 24     Ikaroa   Sundays   Map Link   Map - 20     Waiwiri   Tai Road   Map Link   Map - 23     Taumatakahawai   The Dump (Dumps)   Map Link   Map - 24     The Gap (at Fitzroy)   Map Link   Map - 12     The Groyne   Map Link   Map - 12     The Pipe   Map Link   Map - 12     The Point (Fences)   Map Link   Map - 40     The Wedge   Map Link   Map - 13     Trap Doors   Map Link   Map Link   Map - 13     Trap Doors				
Ikaroa   Sundays   Map Link   Map - 20		Heimama	Stepladders Left and Right	
Ikaroa         Sundays         Map - 20           Waiwiri         Tai Road         Map Link Map - 23           Taumatakahawai         The Dump (Dumps)         Map Link Map - 24           The Gap (at Fitzroy)         Map Link Map - 12           The Groyne         Map Link Map - 12           The Pipe         Map Link Map - 12           The Point (Fences)         Map Link Map - 40           The Wedge         Map Link Map - 13           Trap Doors         Map Link			, ,	
Waiwiri         Tai Road         Map Link Map - 23           Taumatakahawai         The Dump (Dumps)         Map Link Map - 24           The Gap (at Fitzroy)         Map Link Map - 12           The Groyne         Map Link Map - 12           The Pipe         Map Link Map - 12           The Point (Fences)         Map Link Map - 40           The Wedge         Map Link Map - 13           Trap Doors         Map Link		Ikaroa	Sundays	
Waiwiri       Tai Road       Map – 23         Taumatakahawai       The Dump (Dumps)       Map Link Map - 24         The Gap (at Fitzroy)       Map Link Map - 12         The Groyne       Map Link Map - 12         The Pipe       Map Link Map - 12         The Point (Fences)       Map Link Map - 40         The Wedge       Map Link Map - 13         Trap Doors       Map Link			·	
Taumatakahawai         The Dump (Dumps)         Map Link Map - 24           The Gap (at Fitzroy)         Map Link Map - 12           The Groyne         Map Link Map - 12           The Pipe         Map Link Map - 12           The Point (Fences)         Map Link Map - 40           The Wedge         Map Link Map - 13           Trap Doors         Map Link	4	Waiwiri	Tai Road	
The Dump (Dumps)  Map - 24  The Gap (at Fitzroy)  The Groyne  The Pipe  The Pipe  Map Link Map - 12  Map Link Map - 12  The Pipe  Map Link Map - 12  The Point (Fences)  Map Link Map - 12  The Wedge  Trap Doors  Map Link Map - 40  Map Link Map - 13  Map Link				
The Gap (at Fitzroy)         Map Link Map - 12           The Groyne         Map Link Map - 12           The Pipe         Map Link Map - 12           The Point (Fences)         Map Link Map - 40           The Wedge         Map Link Map - 13           Trap Doors         Map Link		Taumatakahawai	The Dump (Dumps)	
The Gap (at Fitzroy)  Map - 12  Map Link Map - 12  The Pipe  Map Link Map - 12  The Point (Fences)  Map Link Map - 40  The Wedge  Map Link Map - 40  Trap Doors				
The Groyne         Map Link Map - 12           The Pipe         Map Link Map - 12           The Point (Fences)         Map Link Map - 40           The Wedge         Map Link Map - 13           Trap Doors         Map Link			The Gap (at Fitzroy)	
The Groyne  Map - 12  Map Link Map - 12  The Pipe  The Point (Fences)  Map Link Map - 40  The Wedge  Map Link Map - 13  Map Link Map - 13				
The Pipe         Map Link Map - 12           The Point (Fences)         Map Link Map - 40           The Wedge         Map Link Map - 13           Trap Doors         Map Link			The Groyne	
The Pipe  Map - 12  The Point (Fences)  Map Link  Map - 40  The Wedge  Map Link  Map Link  Map Link  Map - 13  Map Link				
The Point (Fences)         Map Link Map - 40           The Wedge         Map Link Map - 13           Trap Doors         Map Link			The Pipe	
The Point (Fences)  Map - 40  The Wedge  Map — 13  Trap Doors				
The Wedge  Map Link Map – 13  Map Link  Trap Doors			The Point (Fences)	
The Wedge Map – 13  Trap Doors				
Trap Doors Map Link			The Wedge	
Trap Doors				
			Trap Doors	<u>Map - 17</u>

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
	Undisclosed	<u>Map Link</u> Map - 17
	Waiongana Reef	Map Link Map - 11
	Waitara Bar	Map Link Map - 10

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
	Waiwhakaiho River Mouth	Map Link
	vvalwijakalijo nivel ivioutii	Map - 12
Hauranga	Weld Road Breaks	Map Link
Hauranya	Weld Hoad Dieaks	Map - 15
Parahuka	Wind Wand	Map Link
i aiaiiuna	vviila vvalla	Map - 13

## Locally significant surf breaks

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
Kohoki	Antunovic's <sup>DD</sup>	Map Link
		Map – 15
	Black Rocks <sup>DD</sup>	Map Link
		Map – 19
	Breakwater	Map Link
		Map – 13
Waikaramihi	Cabins <sup>DD</sup>	Map Link
		Map – 40
Tiromoana	Cliffs <sup>DD</sup>	Map Link
		Map - 11
Te Putatuapō	Coast Road Bach	Map Link
		Map - 19
	Cortez Bank <sup>DD</sup>	Map Link
		Map - 15
	Crow's Nest	Map Link
		Map - 18

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
	DDT's <sup>DD</sup>	Map Link
		Map – 14
Pukeoha	Denby Road <sup>DD</sup>	Map Link
		Map - 30
Taumatakahawai	Desperation Point	Map Link
		Map – 24
	Epiha Road	Map Link
		Map – 9
	Fort St George	Map Link
		Map – 15
Whareatea	Hammer Heads <sup>DD</sup>	Map Link
		Map – 16
	Hole 9	Map Link
		Map – 12
Tokaroa	House for Karen <sup>DD</sup>	Map Link
		Map – 20
Te Patunga	Jeffery's	Map Link
		Map – 14

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
	Kawaroa	Map Link
		Map – 13
	Komene Left	Map Link
		Map – 17
Waiaua	Lawrie's Memorial <sup>DD</sup>	Map Link
		Map – 15
Maitahi	Leith Road	Map Link
		Map - 16
	Long Reef <sup>DD</sup>	Map Link
		Map - 13
	Middleton Bay	Map Link
		Map – 24
	Montgomery Beach <sup>DD</sup>	Map Link
		Map – 8
	Motunui (Oataroa	Map Link
	Road)	Map - 10
Waiteika	Mussels	Map Link
		Map – 25

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
Orapa	O T Dub <sup>DD</sup>	Map Link
		Map – 10
	Onaero Beach <sup>DD</sup>	Map Link
		Map - 9
	Onaero Surf camp <sup>DD</sup>	Map Link
		Map – 8
Papataniwha	Outside Corner <sup>DD</sup>	Map Link
		Map – 14
	Outsides (Cape	Map Link
	Egmont Boat Club/Ramp Reef)	Map – 18
Waipipi	Pid's Point (Waipipi)	Map Link
		Map – 37
	Porikapa Road	Map Link
		Map – 18
	Putts Beach <sup>DD</sup>	Map Link
		Map – 16
Te Kawau/Kai-arohi	Railways 2 <sup>DD</sup>	Map Link
		Map – 13
	Rewa Rewa	Map Link
		Map – 12
	Rongomai Road	Map Link
		Map – 18

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
Te Tuahu	Sandy Bay	Map Link
		Map – 23
Kaihihi	Shark Pit	Map Link
		Map – 16
Ūpoko ngāruru	Shipwrecks	Map Link
		Map – 15
	Slaughterhouse Left	Map Link
	and Right	Map – 24
Purakau	Slimey Rocks	Map Link
		Map – 12
	Stones <sup>DD</sup>	Map Link
		Map – 23
Te Parapara	Tank Farms	Map Link
		Map – 13
Tarakatea	Tapuae Beach Breaks	Map Link
		Map – 14
Kohinetaupea	Tapuae Left	Map Link
		Map - 14
	Tapu <sup>DD</sup>	Map Link
		Map – 17
	Tasman	Map Link
		Map – 13
	Te Hēnui Right	Map Link
	(Reform)	Map – 12

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
	Te Namu Reef	<u>Map Link</u> Map – 24
Motuotamatea	The Islands	Map Link Map – 13
Tuiraho	Three Amigos <sup>DD</sup>	Map Link Map – 18
	Tongaporutu <sup>DD</sup>	Map Link Map – 3
	Turangi Reef	Map Link Map – 9
Taupata	Twin Peaks <sup>DD</sup>	Map Link Map – 21
	Urenui Bar	Map Link Map – 8
	Waiinu Reef	Map Link Map – 40
	Waitoetoe <sup>DD</sup>	Map Link Map – 7
Epiha	Waterfalls <sup>DD</sup>	Map Link Map – 9
	Waverley Beach	Map Link Map – 38

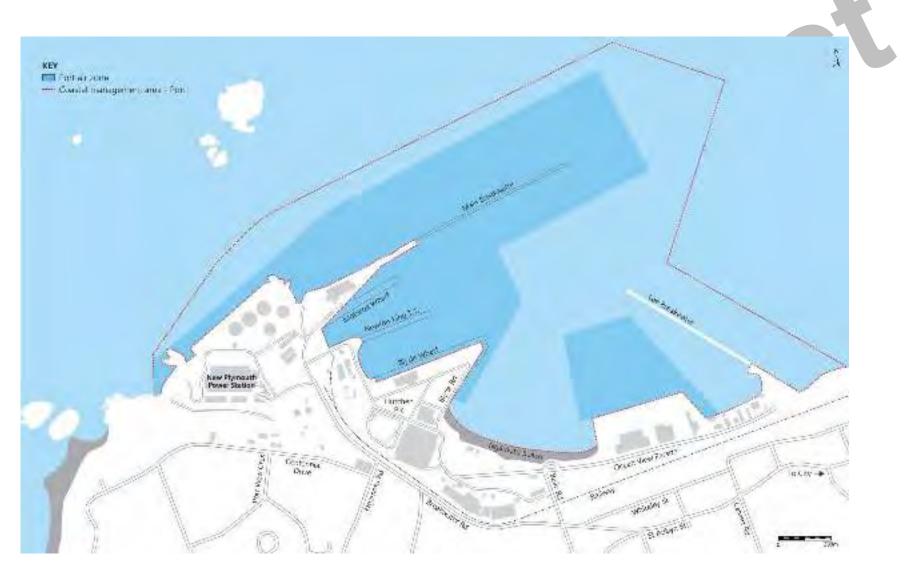
 $<sup>^{</sup>m DD}$  indicates that insufficient data was available to make an assessment of regional significance

## Schedule 8B – Significant Surfing Area

The Significant Surfing Area extends from Cape Road in the south to Kaihihi road in the north, Map Link Maps 16, 17, 18, 19.



### Schedule 9 – Port air zone



### Schedule 10 – Hazardous substance thresholds



Classification description	Hazard classification (HSNO) of substance	Emergency response plan and secondary containment threshold
Flammable gases	2.1.1A	300 kg non-permanent gas or 200 m3 permanent gas
Flammable gases	2.1.1B	1,000 kg non-permanent gas or 600 m3 permanent gas
Flammable aerosols	2.1.2A	3,000 L aggregate water capacity
Flammable liquids	3.1A	100 L
Flammable liquids	3.1B	1,000 L
Flammable liquids	3.1C, 3.1D	10,000 L
Liquid desensitised explosives	3.2A, 3.2B, 3.2C	100 L
Flammable solids	4.1.1A	1,000 kg
Flammable solids	4.1.1B	10,000 kg
Self-reactive flammable solids	4.1.2A, 4.1.2B	50 kg or 50 L
Self-reactive flammable solids	4.1.2C, 4.1.2D	100 kg solid or 100 L
Self-reactive flammable solids	4.1.2E, 4.1.2F, 4.1.2G	200 kg or 200 L
Desensitised explosive	4.1.3A, 4.1.3B, 4.1.3C	100 kg or 100 L
Spontaneously combustible substances	4.2A	100 kg or 100 L
Spontaneously combustible substances	4.2B	1,000 kg
Spontaneously combustible substances	4.2C	10,000 kg
Substances dangerous when wet	4.3A	100 kg or 100 L
Substances dangerous when wet	4.3B	1,000 kg or 1,000 L
Substances dangerous when wet	4.3C	10,000 kg or 10,000 L
Oxidising liquid/solid	5.1.1A	50 kg or 50 L
Oxidising liquid/solid	5.1.1B	500 kg or 500 L
Oxidising liquid/solid	5.1.1C	5,000 kg or 5,000 L
Oxidising gas	5.1.2A	100 kg non-permanent gas or 100 m3 permanent gas

Classification description	Hazard classification (HSNO) of substance	Emergency response plan and secondary containment threshold	
Organic peroxide	5.2A, 5.2B	10 kg or 10 L	
Organic peroxide	5.2C, 5.2D	25 kg or 25 L	
Organic peroxide	5.2E, 5.2F	100 kg or 100 L	
Acute toxicity	6.1A, 6.1B, 6.1C	5 kg non-permanent gas or 2.5 m3 permanent gas	
	0.1A, 0.1B, 0.10	100 kg or 100 L	
Acute toxicity/Respiratory sensitiser/Contact sensitiser/Carcinogen	6.1D, 6.5A, 6.5B, 6.7A	50 kg non-permanent gas or 25 m3 permanent gas	
		Aerosol 3,000 L aggregate water capacity	
		1,000 kg or 1,000 L	
Mutagen/Carcinogen/Reproductive or developmental toxicity/Target organ or systemic toxicity	6.6A, 6.7B, 6.8A, 6.9A	10,000 kg or 10,000 L	
Skin corrosive	8.2A	5 kg non-permanent gas or 2.5 m3 permanent gas	
		100 kg or 100 L	
		50 kg non-permanent gas or 25 m3 permanent gas	
Skin corrosive	8.2B	1,000 kg or 1,000 L Aerosol – 3,000 L water capacity	
		10,000 kg or 10,000 L	
Skin corrosive/Eye corrosive	8.2C, 8.3A	Aerosol – 3,000 L water capacity	
Aquatic ecotoxic	9.1A	100 kg or 100 L	
Aquatic ecotoxic	9.1B, 9.1C	1,000 kg or 1,000 L	
Aquatic ecotoxic	9.1D	10,000 kg or 10,000 L	

### Schedule 11 – Documents incorporated by reference

The documents referenced in Plan rules and general standards are listed below, along with any website addresses that provide access to the documents.

### Discharges from seismic surveying (Rule 12)

2013 Code of Conduct for Minimising Acoustic Disturbance to Marine Mammals from Seismic Survey Operations

http://www.doc.govt.nz/Documents/conservation/native-animals/marine-mammals/seismic-survey-code-of-conduct.pdf

### New Zealand standards (General standards)

NZS 6809:1999 Acoustics – Port Noise and Land Use Planning

NZS 6807:1994 Noise Management and Land Use Planning for Helicopter Landing Areas

NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics - Construction noise

NZS 6801:2008 Acoustics – Measurement of Environmental Sound

NZS 6802:2008 Acoustics – Environmental Noise

Note: the New Zealand Standards are subject to copyright and are not available to be viewed on-line and may be inspected, by appointment, at the Council premises.

### Appendix 1 – Agreed river mouths and landward boundary of the coastal marine area

This appendix describes the location of the mouths of the rivers named in this appendix. The positions of the coastal marine area landward boundary (calculated on the basis of five times the width at the river mouth) are included for reference purposes. Both boundaries are agreed to be a line perpendicular to the flow of the river through the reference point. Where a grid reference is used, it is taken in the middle of the main river channel.

New Zealand Transverse Mercator (NZTM) co-ordinates for river mouth and CMA landward boundaries locations based on the above legal agreement, Agreement for Definition of River Mouths and Landward Boundary of coastal marine area

Name	River Mouth		CMA Landward Boundary	
Name	NZTM X	NZTM Y	NZTM X	NZTM Y
Mōhakatino River	1739866	5711520	1740712	5711024
Tongaporutu River	1738740	5702130	1739007	5701865
Mimi River	1724879	5686194	1725038	5686337
Urenui River	1720318	5683495	1720598	5682915
Onaero River	1718115	5683127	1718277	5682680
Waitara River	1706402	5683863	1706858	5683007
Waiongana Stream	1702499	5683091	1702607	5682752
Waiwhakaiho River	1695755	5678550	1696574	5678378
Te Hēnui Stream	1694265	5677102	1694231	5677024
Huatoki Stream	1692790	5676490	1692793	5676468
Oākura River	1682659	5670537	1682891	5670372
Kaūpokonui Stream	1691074	5619683	1691126	5619928
Tāngāhoe River	1715332	5609933	1715426	5610216
Manawapou River	1715766	5609507	1715940	5609688
Pātea River	1727540	5596335	1727183	5598187
Whenuakura River	1729652	5595185	1730083	5595736
Waitōtara River	1744168	5587419	1745830	5588436

### Appendix 2 – Statutory acknowledgements

### Overview

A statutory acknowledgement is a means by which the Crown has formally acknowledged the statements made by the iwi of the particular cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of the iwi with the statutory areas.

The purposes of statutory acknowledgements are—

- to require consent authorities, the Environment Court and the Historic Places
   Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements;
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications for activities that would affect the area to which the statutory acknowledgement applies to the governance entity; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and any member of the relevant iwi to cite a statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of the iwi with the area to which the statutory acknowledgement relates.

Consent authorities must have regard to a statutory acknowledgement relating to a statutory area in forming an opinion in accordance with sections 93 to 94C of the RMA as to whether the governance entity is a person who may be adversely affected by the granting of a resource consent for activities within, adjacent to, or impacting directly on, the statutory area.

Details of the statutory areas for each iwi are included in the relevant regional plan, and more information on each statutory acknowledgement is contained in the relevant iwi deed of settlement legislation.

The limitations on the effect of statutory acknowledgements are, that except as expressly provided in the deed of settlement legislation,—

- a) statutory acknowledgements do not affect, and are not able to be taken into account by, any person exercising a power or performing a function or duties under any statute, regulation or bylaw;
- (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under any statute, regulation or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of the iwi with a statutory area than that person would give under relevant statute, regulation or bylaw if a statutory acknowledgement did not exist;
- statutory acknowledgements do not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement or have the effect of granting, creating or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or any rights relating to a statutory area.

To date, seven statutory acknowledgements apply to the Taranaki region – these relate to the **Ngāti Ruanui**, **Ngāti Tama**, **Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi**, **Ngāti Mutunga**, **Taranaki**, **Ngāruahine** and **Te Atiawa** deeds of settlement. Information on each statutory acknowledgement, including maps showing the locations of the statutory acknowledgements for these iwi are presented below.

### Appendix 2A: Ngāti Ruanui statutory acknowledgements

### Attachment to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki

In accordance with Section 93 of the Ngāti Ruanui Claims Settlement Act 2003, information recording statutory acknowledgements is hereby attached to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki. The information includes relevant provisions of Subpart 5 of Part 5 of the Ngāti Ruanui Claims Settlement Act 2003 in full, the description of the statutory area and the statement of association as recorded in the statutory acknowledgements.

### Statutory acknowledgements

The statutory acknowledgements are:

- Statutory Acknowledgement for Otoki Gorge Scenic Reserve (Schedule 5 Ngāti Ruanui Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Te Moananui A Kupe O Ngāti Ruanui (Schedule 6 Ngāti Ruanui Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for T\u00e4ng\u00e4hoe River (Schedule 7 Ng\u00e4ti Ruanui Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Whenuakura River (Schedule 8 Ngāti Ruanui Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Pātea River (Schedule 9 Ngāti Ruanui Claims Settlement Act 2003)

The locations of the above areas are shown in the map below.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Otoki Gorge Scenic Reserve

### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as the Otoki Gorge Scenic Reserve, as shown on in the map below.

### Preamble

Under section 88, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Ruanui of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Otoki Gorge scenic reserve as set out below.

### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Otoki Gorge Scenic Reserve

The Pukemoko Pa site is located within the Otoki Gorge scenic reserve, which can be found within the area of Whakamara. It was within this pa that Wharematangi, a Rangatira of Ngāti Hine (a close fighting ally of Hanataua of Tangahoe), resided before joining Hanataua in his battles with Waikato and Te Rauparaha of Ngāti Raukawa.

The pa was a large ridge pa, which had general usage. Its strategic geographical position made it ideal as a fortified village. During the time of warfare, sharp contoured hills, thick underbrush, hidden man-made traps, and skilled warriors knowledgeable in the surrounding rugged terrain made life a misery for those who attempted to conquer the pa. In modern times, this manner of warfare is commonly recognised as "guerrilla tactics".

Within the surrounding valleys, the richness of the soil and waterways provided an abundance of food (birds, animals, fish), building materials, and materials for clothing, gardening, and warfare. Otoki was also used as one of the sites for gathering in times of peace.

The pa remains one of the areas where the footsteps of our Tupuna remain pristine. The area remains uncut, uncultivated, and in its unspoiled state. It is a remote place where the people would be able to sit and reflect on the life of their ancestors sensing the Ihi (power), Wehi (fear), and the Mauri (life force) emanating from the land.

### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

- (a) to require consent authorities, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, or the Environment Court to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Otoki Gorge scenic reserve, as provided for in sections 90 to 92; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 94; and

- (c) to enable the governance entity and any member of Ngāti Ruanui to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Otoki Gorge scenic reserve, as provided for in section 95; and
- (d) to provide a statement by Ngāti Ruanui of the association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Otoki Gorge Scenic Reserve for inclusion in a deed of recognition.

### Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

- (1) Except as expressly provided in sections 89 to 92 and 95,—
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, any person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under any statute, regulation, or bylaw; and
  - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under any statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Otoki Gorge Scenic Reserve described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Otoki Gorge Scenic Reserve.
- (2) Except as expressly provided in subpart 5 of Part 5, this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.
- (3) Except as expressly provided in subpart 5 of Part 5, this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or any rights relating to, the Otoki Gorge Scenic Reserve.
- (4) Clause (1)(b) does not limit clause (1)(a).

### No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Ruanui in respect of the Otoki Gorge scenic reserve.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Te Moananui A Kupe O Ngāti Ruanui

### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Te Moananui A Kupe O Ngāti Ruanui (coastal area) as shown on the map below.

### Preamble

Under section 88, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Ruanui of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Ruanui with Te Moananui A Kupe O Ngāti Ruanui (coastal area) as set out below.

### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Ruanui with Te Moananui A Kupe O Ngāti Ruanui

The resources found within Te Moananui A Kupe have, since time immemorial, provided the people of Ngāti Ruanui with a constant supply of food resources. The hidden reefs provided koura, paua, kina, pupu, papaka, pipi, tuatua, and many other species of reef inhabitants. Hapuka, moki, kanae, mako, and patiki swim freely between the many reefs that can be found stretching out into the spiritual waters of Te Moananui A Kupe and along the Ngāti Ruanui coastline.

Names such as Rangatapu, Ohawe, Tokotoko, Waihi, Waokena, Tangahoe, Manawapou, Taumaha, Manutahi, Pipiri, Kaikura, Whitikau, Kenepuru, Te Pou a Turi, Rangitawhi, and Whenuakura depict the whereabouts of either a fishing ground or fishing reef.

All along the shoreline from Rangatapu to Whenuakura food can be gathered, depending on the tides, weather, and time of year.

Tragedies of the sea are also linked to these reefs. Ngāti Ruanui oral history records the sinking off Tāngāhoe of a Chinese trade ship that had just been loaded with a cargo of flax. When the bodies were recovered and brought to shore, none of them had any eyes.

The people of Ngāti Hine believe that they did something wrong and in turn were punished by the Ngāti Ruanui taniwha named Toi, kaitiaki (guardian) of the fishing reefs and grounds, who is renowned to this day to eat the eyes of his victims.

### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

- (a) to require consent authorities, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, or the Environment Court to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to Te Moananui A Kupe O Ngāti Ruanui, as provided for in sections 90 to 92; and
- to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 94; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and any member of Ngāti Ruanui to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Ruanui with Te Moananui A Kupe O Ngāti Ruanui, as provided for in section 95.

### Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

- (1) Except as expressly provided in sections 89 to 92 and 95,—
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, any person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under any statute, regulation, or bylaw; and
  - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under any statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Ruanui with Te Moananui A Kupe O Ngāti Ruanui described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Te Moananui A Kupe O Ngāti Ruanui.
- (2) Except as expressly provided in subpart 5 of Part 5, this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.
- (3) Except as expressly provided in subpart 5 of Part 5, this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or any rights relating to, Te Moananui A Kupe O Ngāti Ruanui.
- (4) Clause (1)(b) does not limit clause (1)(a).

### No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Ruanui in respect of Te Moananui A Kupe O Ngāti Ruanui.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Tāngāhoe River

### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as the Tāngāhoe River, as shown on the map below.

### **Preamble**

Under section 88, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Ruanui of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Tāngāhoe River as set out below.

### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Tāngāhoe River

Ngāti Ruanui history informs us that the people of the Kahui Maunga (mountain people of the highest rank) inhabited the South Taranaki area prior to the arrival of the Aotea Waka. They in turn were vanquished and enveloped through warfare and intermarriage into the Aotea, Ruanui-a Pokiwa history. One of the areas in which these people were renowned to have flourished is known as the Tāngāhoe River and valley.

The late Ueroa (Charlie) Ngarewa, an elder of both Tāngāhoe and Ngāti Hine descent, gave one version of the origin of the name Tangahoe. He said the name Tāngāhoe was given to the river because of an incident that occurred, in which the steering oar was lost from a large deep-sea fishing waka as it attempted to return to the Tauranga waka. The comment was made that "if there were 2 steering oars like that of the Waka Tipua of Turi Ariki, then the flight to its resting place would remain true." Turi was the Ariki (Rangatira of highest rank) of the Aotea Waka.

Tangahoe: the steering oars of Turi Ariki

The Tāngāhoe River has been a major supply of food and water resources to its people both prior to, and since, the arrival of the Aotea Waka. The valley, like the rest of the southern lands, was a fertile paradise. Because of the mild temperatures, it was without extremes and promoted lush vegetation that was checked only by the occasional equinoctial weather patterns. Birds such as manunui (which made its nests amongst the koromiko bushes), kereru (the food of nga Ariki), pukeko (the treasured species brought on the Aotea Waka), tiwaiwaka (the guardian left by Kupe), kahu (the sentinel), kakapo, kiwi, korimako, miromiro (the custodians of the forest), and pipiwharauroa (the heralder of the new year) flourished in the berry-filled trees, like the koromiko, kohia, hinau, piripiri, mamaku, and rewarewa at the side of the eel- and koura-filled creeks. Fish, such as the

piharau, kokopu, tunaheke, patiki, and shellfish, were abundant in the waters and on the reefs at the mouth of the river.

During the time of internal warfare, the valley through which the river runs was a trap for the unwary. The many re-entrants and secondary valleys provided natural hiding and attacking areas and, if necessary, places of refuge.

To the people of Ngāti Ruanui, all the rivers and their respective valleys are of the utmost importance because of their physical, spiritual, and social significance in the past, present, and future.

### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 89, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, or the Environment Court to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Tāngāhoe River, as provided for in sections 90 to 92; and
- to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 94; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and any member of Ngāti Ruanui to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Tāngāhoe River as provided for in section 95; and
- (d) to provide a statement by Ngāti Ruanui of the association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Tāngāhoe River for inclusion in a deed of recognition.

### Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

- (1) Except as expressly provided in sections 89 to 92 and 95,—
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, any person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under any statute, regulation, or bylaw; and
  - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under any statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Tāngāhoe River described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Tāngāhoe River.

- (2) Except as expressly provided in subpart 5 of Part 5, this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.
- (3) Except as expressly provided in subpart 5 of Part 5, this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or any rights relating to, the Tāngāhoe River.
- (4) Clause (1)(b) does not limit clause (1)(a).

### No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Ruanui in respect of the Tāngāhoe River.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Whenuakura River

### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as the Whenuakura River, as shown on the map below.

### **Preamble**

Under section 88, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Ruanui of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Whenuakura River as set out below.

### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Whenuakura River

The name of this river originated during the time of Turi Arikinui, Kaihautu of the Waka Tipua Aotea, and his wife Rongorongo Tapairu. They lived with their families between the two rivers, Pātea nui a Turi and Whenuakura. Turi was the Ariki (Rangatira of highest rank) of the Aotea Waka.

Whenuakura: the land belonging to the people of high rank

Like the Tāngāhoe River, this river provided the people of the Aotea Waka, and later the people of Ngāti Hine and Ngāti Tupito, with all the resources of life they required to survive.

The valley through which the river flowed provided multiple bird life, animals, clothing, building, gardening, and warfare implements, as well as places where social activities,

fishing, and waka racing could take place. Sporting activities took place within and outside the surrounding forests. There were also places that Tohunga, Rangatira, and other whanau/hapu/iwi representatives used for burial, washing, baptising, and special activities. It was a place where people would go to find peace within themselves.

This river, like the others within the rohe, will always be an integral part of the social, spiritual, and physical lifestyle of the Ngāti Ruanui people.

### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 89, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, or the Environment Court to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Whenuakura River, as provided for in sections 90 to 92; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 94; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and any member of Ngāti Ruanui to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Whenuakura River as provided for in section 95; and
- (d) to provide a statement by Ngāti Ruanui of the association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Whenuakura River for inclusion in a deed of recognition.

### Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

- (1) Except as expressly provided in sections 89 to 92 and 95,—
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, any person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under any statute, regulation, or bylaw; and
  - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under any statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Whenuakura River described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Whenuakura River.

- (2) Except as expressly provided in subpart 5 of Part 5, this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.
- (3) Except as expressly provided in subpart 5 of Part 5, this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or any rights relating to, the Whenuakura River.
- (4) Clause (1)(b) does not limit clause (1)(a).

### No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Ruanui or the governance entity in respect of the Whenuakura River.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Pātea River

### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as the Pātea River (excluding Lake Rotorangi), as shown on Figure 1.

### **Preamble**

Under section 88, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Ruanui of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Pātea River as set out below

### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Pātea River

The full name of this river is Pātea nui a Turi. It was named by Turi on his arrival overland after leaving the Aotea Waka at Kawhia. The name Pātea was given by Turi Ariki when, upon seeing nga kaitiaki (the guardians) left by Kupe as guides for him and his family, he exclaimed ``Ka Pātea tatou'' - we have arrived at Pātea.

Since that arrival, the river has played an important part in the lifestyles of the Aotea people. The riverbanks have provided the soil for the gardens of Rongorongo Tapairu called Hekeheke I papa, the karaka grove called Papawhero, and the spring of life of Turi and Rongorongo called Parara-ki-te-Uru.

The source of the Pātea River is on the mountain Rua Taranaki and is called Whakapou Karakia. Whakapou Karakia can be found upon the mountain Rua Taranaki within the rohe of Ngāti Ruanui.

Upon the arrival of the Aotea people to South Taranaki from Kawhia, Turi Ariki at Te Pou a Turi laid claim to the surrounding territory and the river, which until then has been known as "Te Awa o Taikehu", as belonging to him and his descendants. Upon completing the respective rituals to protect the newly gained lands from unwanted entities, he then proceeded to spiritually purify the rest of the area.

The newly claimed river, because of its spiritual and life-giving resources, was then traversed and spiritual Kaitiaki sown in every location that was to become significant to the people of the Aotea Waka along the total length of the river. These purifying rituals continued to the source of the river on the mountain. It was at this locality upon the mountain that the final Karakia of protection was performed to unite all the Kaitiaki as one in the protection of the waters and resources pertaining to the river, hence—

whaka: to do

pou: pillar of strength

karakia: invocation

### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 89, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

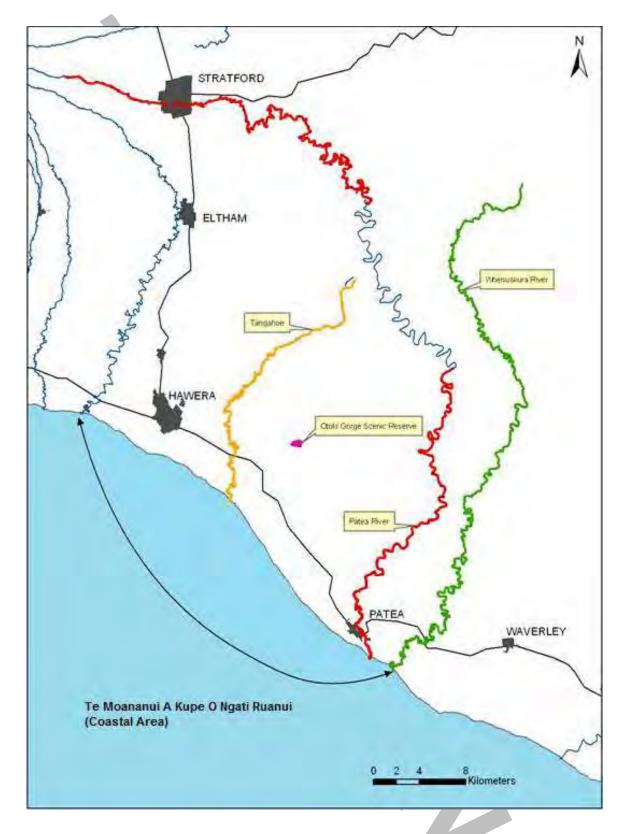
- (a) to require consent authorities, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, or the Environment Court, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Pātea River, as provided for in sections 90 to 92; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 94; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and any member of Ngāti Ruanui to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Pātea River, as provided for in section 95; and
- (d) to provide a statement by Ngāti Ruanui of the association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Pātea River for inclusion in a deed of recognition.

### Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

- (1) Except as expressly provided in sections 89 to 92 and 95,—
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, any person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under any statute, regulation, or bylaw; and
  - (b) No person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under any statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Pātea River described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Pātea River.
- Except as expressly provided in subpart 5 of Part 5, this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.
- Except as expressly provided in subpart 5 of Part 5, this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or any rights relating to, the Pātea River.
- (4) Clause (1)(b) does not limit clause (1)(a).

### No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Ruanui in respect of the Pātea River.



Location of statutory acknowledgements for Ngāti Ruanui

## Appendix 2B: Ngāti Tama statutory acknowledgements

## Attachment to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki

In accordance with Section 58 of the Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003, information recording statutory acknowledgements is hereby attached to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki. The information includes relevant provisions of Subpart 4 of Part 5 of the Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003 in full, the description of the statutory area and the statement of association as recorded in the statutory acknowledgements.

### Statutory acknowledgements

The statutory acknowledgements are:

- Statutory Acknowledgement for part of Mimi-Pukearuhe coast marginal strip (Schedule 3 Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for part of Mount Messenger conservation area in Ngāti Tama area of interest (Schedule 4 Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Moki conservation area (Schedule 5 Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Tongaporutu conservation area (Schedule 6 Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Mõhakatino swamp conservation area (Schedule 7 Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Pou Tehia historic reserve (Schedule 8 Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Möhakatino River (Schedule 9 Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Tongaporutu River (Schedule 10 Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003)

- Statutory Acknowledgement for Möhakatino River (No 1) marginal strip (Schedule 11 Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Möhakatino River (No 2) marginal strip (Schedule 12 Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Möhakatino coastal marginal strip (Schedule 13 Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for coastal marine area adjoining the Ngāti Tama area of interest (Schedule 14 Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003).

The locations of the above areas are shown in the map below below.

### Statutory acknowledgement for part of Mimi-Pukearuhe coast margin strip

### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area referred to in the deed of settlement as part of the Mimi-Pukearuhe coast marginal strip, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

### Preamble

Under section 53, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Tama of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with part of Mimi-Pukearuhe coast marginal strip as set out below.

### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with part of Mimi—Pukearuhe coast marginal strip

This is an area of high historic importance to Ngāti Tama and contains some significant pa sites, including Titoki, Whakarewa, Otumatua, and Pukearuhe.

The Papatiki stream is located in the area. It is tapu to Ngāti Tama because of the way in which it was used by northern invaders after a battle in pre-Pakeha times.

There remain important kaitiaki links to the patiki (flounder/sole) and tamure (snapper) breeding grounds, as well as other fish resources.

A very important feature of the area is the presence of high papa rock cliffs. A unique fishing method was developed by Ngāti Tama, using the ledges hewn out by nature at the

bottom of these cliffs. Mako (shark), tamure, and arara (trevalli) were caught off these ledges in abundance.

Koura (freshwater crayfish), kutae (mussels), kina (sea eggs), paua, and other resources also contributed to a reliable and plentiful supply of fish in season from the area. Ngāti Tama developed a number of different ways of preserving these supplies for later consumption, using every part of the fish. This tradition has survived and continues to be used by Ngāti Tama as a form of aroha koha (reciprocal contribution) at special hui.

Where the cliffs incline to sea level, there are a number of tauranga waka (canoe berths) formerly used for fishing canoes. These have special significance to Ngāti Tama in their identification with the area as physical symbols of an historical association with it.

### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 54, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to part of the Mimi-Pukearuhe coast marginal strip, as provided for in sections 55 to 57; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 59; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngāti Tama to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Tama with part of the Mimi-Pukearuhe coast marginal strip, as provided for in section 60; and
- (d) to provide a statement by Ngāti Tama of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Mimi-Pukearuhe coast marginal strip for inclusion in a deed of recognition.

### Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

- 1. Except as expressly provided in subpart 4 of Part 5,—
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not—
    - affect, and must not be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:

- (ii) affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement:
- (iii) have the effect of granting, creating, or giving evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to, part of the Mini-Pukearuhe coast marginal strip; and
- (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Tama with the part of the Mimi-Pukearuhe coast marginal strip described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of that part of the Mimi-Pukearuhe coast marginal strip.
- Clause 1(b) does not limit clause 1(a).

### No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Tama or the governance entity in respect of part of the Mimi-Pukearuhe coast marginal strip.

### Statutory acknowledgement for part of Mount Messenger conservation area in Ngāti Tama area of interest

### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area referred to in the deed of settlement as the part of the Mount Messenger conservation area in the Ngāti Tama area of interest, the general location of which is indicated on Figure 2.

### **Preamble**

Under section 53, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Tama of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the part of the Mount Messenger conservation area in the Ngāti Tama area of interest, as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the part of the Mount Messenger conservation area in the Ngāti Tama area of interest This is an important area containing Ngāti Tama pa sites and mahinga kai sources of birds and fish.

The once great Katikatiaka Pa was located here, inhabited by the descendants of Uerata, who were among the fighting elite of Ngāti Tama. It was an important vantage point, built in 2 divisions, and extending to the seaward clifftops. Tihi Manuka, a refuge pa, also situated in the area, was directly connected to an important inland track.

Kiwi, kahurangi, kereru, eels, inanga, and the paua slug were traditional resources found here. Papa clay types found here were used for dyeing muka. A range of temperate zone flora was also available to Ngāti Tama from this area, including beech, rata, rimu, and a variety of ferns. Important mahinga kai streams include Te Horo, Ruataniwha, Waipingao, and Waikaramarama.

### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 54, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the part of the Mount Messenger conservation area in the Ngāti Tama area of interest, as provided for in sections 55 to 57; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 59; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngāti Tama to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Tama with the part of the Mount Messenger conservation area in the Ngāti Tama area of interest, as provided for in section 60; and
- (d) to provide a statement by Ngāti Tama of the association of Ngāti Tama with the part of the Mount Messenger conservation area in the Ngāti Tama area of interest for inclusion in a deed of recognition.

### Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

- 1. Except as expressly provided in subpart 4 of Part 5,—
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not—
    - (i) affect, and must not be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:

- (ii) affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement:
- (iii) have the effect of granting, creating, or giving evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to, the part of the Mount Messenger conservation area in the Ngāti Tama area of interest; and
- (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Tama with the part of the Mount Messenger conservation area in the Ngāti Tama area of interest described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the part of the Mount Messenger conservation area in the Ngāti Tama area of interest.
- 2. Clause 1(b) does not limit clause 1(a).

### No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Tama or the governance entity in respect of the part of the Mount Messenger conservation area in the Ngāti Tama area of interest.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Moki conservation area

### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area referred to in the deed of settlement as the Moki conservation area, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

### Preamble

Under section 53, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Tama of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Moki conservation area, as set out below.

### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Moki conservation area

This area is important to Ngāti Tama for the inland walking track that Ngāti Tama used to travel overland to Wanganui and an alternative route from the coast to neighbouring iwi. This area also contains a pa site, the Tihi Manuka pa, of importance to Ngāti Tama.

### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 54, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, and the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Moki conservation area, as provided for in sections 55 to 57; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 59; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngāti Tama to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Moki conservation area, as provided for in section 60; and
- (d) to provide a statement by Ngāti Tama of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Moki conservation area for inclusion in a deed of recognition.

### Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

- Except as expressly provided in subpart 4 of Part 5,—
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not—
    - (i) affect, and must not be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
    - affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement:
    - (iii) have the effect of granting, creating, or giving evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to, the Moki conservation area; and
  - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater

or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Tama with the Moki conservation area described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw, if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Moki conservation area.

2. Clause 1(b) does not limit clause 1(a).

### No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Tama or the governance entity in respect of the Moki conservation area.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Tongaporutu conservation area

### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area referred to in the deed of settlement as the Tongaporutu conservation area, the general location of which is indicated on SO 14708.

### Preamble

Under section 53, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Tama of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Tongaporutu conservation area, as set out below.

### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Tongaporutu conservation area

Te Umukaha Pa was another important defence link in this area in the chain of Ngāti Tama fighting pa along the coast. Close by, on the opposite bank, stood the mighty Pukeariki, which served as a refuge for the local people in times of war. Pukeariki was also an important beacon point in the coastal network. Beacon fires were lit at strategic points along the coast to carry prearranged messages between settlements.

### Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

- to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Tongaporutu conservation area, as provided for in sections 55 to 57; and
- to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 59; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngāti Tama to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Tongaporutu conservation area, as provided for in section 60; and
- (d) to provide a statement by Ngāti Tama of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Tongaporutu conservation area, for inclusion in a deed of recognition.

### Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

- Except as expressly provided in subpart 4 of Part 5,—
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not—
    - (i) affect, and must not be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
    - (ii) affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement:
    - (iii) have the effect of granting, creating, or giving evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to, the Tongaporutu conservation area; and
  - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Tama with the Tongaporutu conservation area described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw, if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Tongaporutu conservation area.
- 2. Clause 1(b) does not limit clause 1(a).

### No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Tama or the governance entity in respect of the Tongaporutu conservation area.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Mōhakatino swamp conservation area

### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area referred to in the deed of settlement as the Mōhakatino swamp conservation area, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

### Preamble

Under section 53, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Tama of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino swamp conservation area, as set out below.

### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino swamp conservation area

This is an area that has many significant wahi tapu. It is also valuable to Ngāti Tama due to it being an historical garden area where the cultivation of taewa (potato varieties) and kumara (sweet potato) was a specialist activity. The garden kaitiaki were the local people from Pa Hukunui and Pukekarirua. The area was also used by Ngāti Tama for access to mahinga kai and cultivation of other crops.

### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Mōhakatino swamp conservation area, as provided for in sections 55 to 57; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 59; and

- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngāti Tama to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino swamp conservation area, as provided for in section 60; and
- (d) to provide a statement by Ngāti Tama of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino swamp conservation area for inclusion in a deed of recognition.

### Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

- 1. Except as expressly provided in subpart 4 of Part 5,—
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not—
    - affect, and must not be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
    - (ii) affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement:
    - (iii) affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement:
  - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino swamp conservation area described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw, if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Mōhakatino swamp conservation area.
- 2. Clause 1(b) does not limit clause 1(a).

### No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Tama or the governance entity in respect of the Mōhakatino swamp conservation area.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Pou Tehia historic reserve

### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area referred to in the deed of settlement as the Pou Tehia historic reserve, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

### **Preamble**

Under section 53, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Tama of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Pou Tehia historic reserve, as set out below.

### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Pou Tehia historic reserve

Pou Tehia Pā was one of two significant Ngāti Tama fighting pa on the banks of the Tongaporutu. The other pa was the mighty Pukeariki Pā, which provided refuge for the occupants of the area in time of war, as well as being the lookout and beacon point in the Ngāti Tama network of coastal strongholds.

On the northern bank of the Tongaporutu, Umukaha Pā and Omaha Pā formed part of that defence network.

Many urupa (burial sites) are to be found on both sides of the river. These provided the last resting places for the communities and their defenders.

### Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Pou Tehia historic reserve, as provided for in sections 55 to 57; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 59; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngāti Tama to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Pou Tehia historic reserve, as provided for in section 60; and

(d) to provide a statement by Ngāti Tama of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Pou Tehia historic reserve for inclusion in a deed of recognition.

### Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

- 1. Except as expressly provided in subpart 4 of Part 5,—
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not—
    - affect, and must not be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
    - (ii) affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement:
    - (iii) have the effect of granting, creating, or giving evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to, the Pou Tehia historic reserve: and
  - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Tama with the Pou Tehia historic reserve described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw, if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Pou Tehia historic reserve.
- 2. Clause 1(b) does not limit clause 1(a).

### No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Tama or the governance entity in respect of the Pou Tehia historic reserve.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Mōhakatino River

### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area referred to in the deed of settlement as the Mōhakatino River, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

### Preamble

Under section 53, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Tama of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino River, as set out below.

### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino River

The Mōhakatino River has great significance for Ngāti Tama, being the landing place of the Tokomaru waka and the original site of Ngāti Tama residence. Marae-Rotohia, for centuries the ancient house of learning of Tokomaru descendants, was established in this area by Rakeiora, one of the Tokomaru waka chiefs and tohunga (specialist in traditional knowledge), and faithfully guarded by Ngāti Tama during their dominion.

Te Rangihiroa wrote in loving recollection of his kuia Kapuakore's stories about the area:

"On the edge of the sand .... lapped by the sea which watched over Poutama since the beginning, stands the rock Paroa where 10 Ngāti Tama gaily fishing with their faces turned to the sea marked not the mustering 'taua' [war party] gathering on the beach behind until the rising tide waist-high upon the rock forced them to turn. I verily believe that Pakeha would have drowned themselves, but the naked and unarmed N'Tama grasping the stone sinkers of their lines unhesitatingly waded ashore and fought like war-gods so that relatives in the 'taua' in thrusting, let their spears go. The flying weapons were promptly caught in mid-air and to the valiant ten were armed and slew and slew beneath the shining sun until the enemy were put to flight."

### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Mōhakatino River, as provided for in sections 55 to 57; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 59; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngāti Tama to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino River, as provided for in section 60; and

(d) to provide a statement by Ngāti Tama of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino River for inclusion in a deed of recognition.

### Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

- 1. Except as expressly provided in subpart 4 of Part 5,—
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not—
    - affect, and must not be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
    - (ii) affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement:
    - (iii) have the effect of granting, creating, or giving evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to, the Mōhakatino River; and
  - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino River described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw, if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Mōhakatino River.
- 2. Clause 1(b) does not limit clause 1(a).

### No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Tama or the governance entity in respect of the Mōhakatino River.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Tongaporutu River

### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area referred to in the deed of settlement as the Tongaporutu River, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

### Preamble

Under section 53, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Tama of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Tongaporutu River, as set out below.

### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Tongaporutu River

This area can be considered part of the heart of Poutama country, to whose fighting fame some notable Ngāti Tama warriors contributed. It was the battleground of many a hostile incursion from the north, located between Te Umukaha Pā and Omaha Pā. On the southern bank of the Tongaporutu stood Pou Tehia Pā. A little westward on the headland stood Pukeariki Pa and offshore was Te Kaeaea's island pā, Pā Tangata.

The proximity and quantity of sea and forest resources, the abundance of river and agricultural produce, the subtropical climate, and relatively protected river inlet was a paradise for the closely linked coastal population. Among the most famous of the area was Te Kaeaea, also known as Taringa Kuri, and brother of Te Puoho, their parents being Whangataki II and Hinewairoro, both of whom trace their lineage back to the Tokomaru.

### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 54, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Tongaporutu River, as provided for in sections 55 to 57; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 59; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngāti Tama to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Tongaporutu River, as provided for in section 60; and
- (d) to provide a statement by Ngāti Tama of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Tongaporutu River for inclusion in a deed of settlement.

### Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

- 1. Except as expressly provided in subpart 4 of Part 5,—
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not—

- affect, and must not be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
- (ii) affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement:
- (iii) have the effect of granting, creating, or giving evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to, the Tongaporutu River; and
- (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Tama with the Tongaporutu River described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw, if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Tongaporutu River.
- 2. Clause 1(b) does not limit clause 1(a).

### No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Tama or the governance entity in respect of the Tongaporutu River.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Mōhakatino River (No 1) marginal strip

### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area referred to in the deed of settlement as the Mōhakatino River (No 1) marginal strip, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

### **Preamble**

Under section 53, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Tama of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino River (No 1) marginal strip, as set out below.

### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino River (No 1) marginal strip

This area is near the site of the landing of the Tokomaru waka and the original site of Ngāti Tama residence. As a consequence, it holds significant value to Ngāti Tama.

The area was also a valuable source of mahinga kai for Ngāti Tama. Tuna (eels), inanga (whitebait), and koura (freshwater crayfish) were among the river resources found here. A diverse range of vegetation such as nikau, beech, rata, rimu, and fern varieties provided food and also building and ornamental materials. Kokako, kereru, kiwi, and kaka were significant among the fauna of the area.

### Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 54, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Mōhakatino River (No 1) marginal strip, as provided for in sections 55 to 57; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 59; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngāti Tama to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino River (No 1) marginal strip, as provided for in section 60.

### Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

- 1. Except as expressly provided in subpart 4 of Part 5,—
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not—
    - affect, and must not be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
    - (ii) affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement:
    - (iii) have the effect of granting, creating, or giving evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to, the Mōhakatino River (No 1) marginal strip; and

- (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino River (No 1) marginal strip described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw, if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Mōhakatino River (No 1) marginal strip.
- 2. Clause 1(b) does not limit clause 1(a).

### No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Tama or the governance entity in respect of the Mōhakatino River (No 1) marginal strip.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Mōhakatino River (No 2) marginal strip

### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area referred to in the deed of settlement as the Mōhakatino River (No 2) marginal strip, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

### **Preamble**

Under section 53, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Tama of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino River (No 2) marginal strip, as set out below.

### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino River (No 2) marginal strip

This area is important to Ngāti Tama as a mahinga kai reserve. Abundant river resources such as tuna, inanga, and koura were sourced from the area. Forest resources, including the medicinally important kawakawa, were abundant. Kokako, kereru, kiwi, and kaka were key fauna of the area.

### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 54, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Mōhakatino River (No 2) marginal strip, as provided for in sections 55 to 57; and
- to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 59; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngāti Tama to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino River (No 2) marginal strip, as provided for in section 60.

### Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

- Except as expressly provided in subpart 4 of Part 5,—
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not—
    - affect, and must not be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
    - (ii) affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement:
    - (iii) have the effect of granting, creating, or giving evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to, the Mōhakatino River (No 2) marginal strip; and
  - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino River (No 2) marginal strip described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw, if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Mōhakatino River (No 2) marginal strip.
- 2. Clause 1(b) does not limit clause 1(a).

### No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Tama or the governance entity in respect of the Mōhakatino River (No 2) marginal strip.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Mōhakatino coastal marginal strip

### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area referred to in the deed of settlement as the Mōhakatino coastal marginal strip, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

### **Preamble**

Under section 53, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Tama of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino coastal marginal strip, as set out below.

### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino coastal marginal strip

Along this beach between the Mōhakatino and Mokau Rivers, Ngāti Tama engaged in numerous battles with northern iwi. One of these battles was "Nga-tai-pari-rua" in 1815, which, as its name indicates, was fought during 2 high tides.

Because of such battles and the communities in the area, there are a number of urupa (burial sites) of significance to Ngāti Tama in the vicinity.

The mataitai resources along this beach are of great value to the tribes associated with them and were often a cause for dispute.

### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 54, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Mōhakatino coastal marginal strip as provided for in sections 55 to 57; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 59; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngāti Tama to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino coastal marginal strip, as provided for in section 60.

### Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

- Except as expressly provided in subpart 4 of Part 5,—
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not—
    - affect, and must not be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
    - (ii) affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement:
    - (iii) have the effect of granting, creating, or giving evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to, the Mōhakatino coastal marginal strip; and
  - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino coastal marginal strip described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Mōhakatino coastal marginal strip.
- 2. Clause 1(b) does not limit clause 1(a).

### No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Tama or the governance entity in respect of the Mōhakatino coastal marginal strip.

### Statutory acknowledgement for coastal marine area adjoining the Ngāti Tama area of interest

### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area referred to in the deed of settlement as the coastal marine area adjoining the Ngāti Tama area of interest, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

### **Preamble**

Under section 53, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Tama of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the coastal marine area adjoining the Ngāti Tama area of interest, as set out below.

### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the coastal marine area adjoining the Ngāti Tama area of interest

Te Rangihiroa (Sir Peter Buck) wrote of Ngāti Tama's renown throughout the country for their fighting prowess. He recorded the words of an unnamed old man:

""[O]ther tribes fought for fat lands, for birds and rat preserves, an aruhe rahui [fernroot reserve] but Ngāti Tama fought for the sake of fighting, with a parcel of wet land as take [cause]"."

### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 54, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the coastal marine area adjoining the Ngāti Tama area of interest, as provided for in sections 55 to 57; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity as provided for in section 59; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngāti Tama to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Tama with the coastal marine area adjoining the Ngāti Tama area of interest, as provided for in section 60.

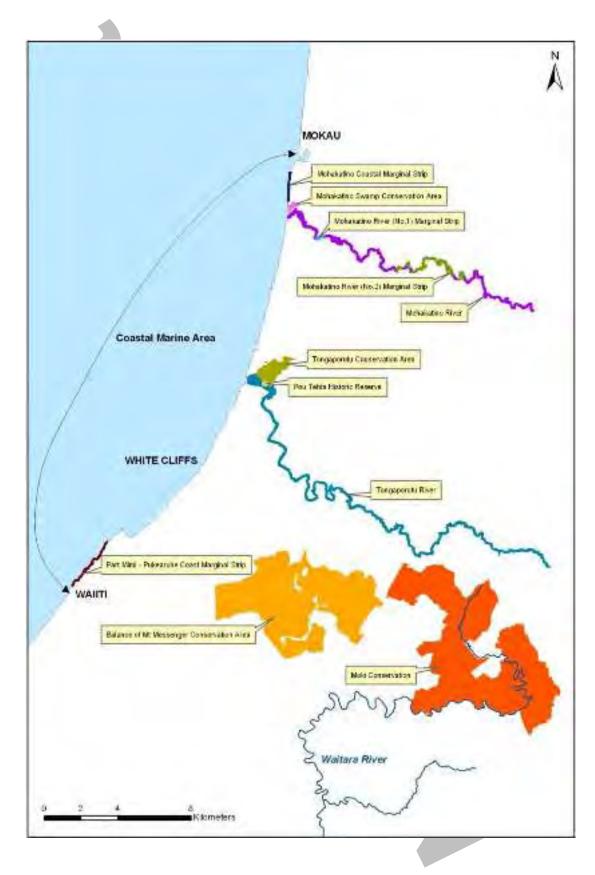
### Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

- 1. Except as expressly provided in subpart 4 of Part 5,—
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not—
    - (i) affect, and must not be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:

- (ii) affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement:
- (iii) have the effect of granting, creating, or giving evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to, the coastal marine area adjoining the Ngāti Tama area of interest; and
- (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Tama with the coastal marine area adjoining the Ngāti Tama area of interest described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw, if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the coastal marine area adjoining the Ngāti Tama area of interest.
- 2. Clause 1(b) does not limit clause 1(a).

### No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Tama or the governance entity in respect of the coastal marine area adjoining the Ngāti Tama area of interest.



Location of statutory acknowledgements for Ngati Tama

# Appendix 2C: Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi statutory acknowledgements

## Attachment to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki

In accordance with Section 45 of the Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi Claims Settlement Act 2005, information recording statutory acknowledgements is hereby attached to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki. The information includes relevant provisions of Subpart 3 of Part 4 of the Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi Claims Settlement Act 2005, in full, the description of the statutory area and the statement of association as recorded in the statutory acknowledgements.

### Statutory acknowledgements

The statutory acknowledgements are:

- Statutory Acknowledgement for Nukumaru Recreation Reserve (Schedule 4 Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi Claims Settlement Act 2005)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Coastal Marine Area adjoining Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi area of interest (Schedule 5 Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi Claims Settlement Act 2005)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Hawkens Lagoon Conservation Area (Schedule 6 Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi Claims Settlement Act 2005)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Lake Beds Conservation Area (Schedule 7 Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi Claims Settlement Act 2005)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for the Pātea River (Schedule 9 Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi Claims Settlement Act 2005)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Whenuakura River (Schedule 10 Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi Claims Settlement Act 2005)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Waitotara River (Schedule 11 Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi Claims Settlement Act 2005)

The locations of the above areas are shown in the map below.

# Statutory acknowledgement for Nukumaru Recreation Reserve

### atutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Nukumaru Recreation Reserve, the general location of which is indicated on Figure 3.

### reamble

Under section 40, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Nukumaru Recreation Reserve as set out below.

# Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Nukumaru Recreation Reserve

Waikaramihi is the name given to the marae tawhito that is situated within the Nukumaru Recreation Reserve, on the coast between Waiinu and Tuaropaki. Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi traditionally camped at Waikaramihi from October to March each year. The main food gathering area was between the Waitotara river mouth and Tuaropaki.

The sources of food include kakahi (fresh water mussels), sea mussels, kina, paua, papaka (crabs), karingo (seaweed), and very small octopus stranded in the small rock pools from the receding tides. While Ngāti Maika and Ngāti Ruaiti were the main hapu that used Waikaramihi, all Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi hapu traditionally gathered kai moana in accordance with the values of Ngā Raurutanga.

The Karewaonui canoe (over 100 years old) was until 1987 housed at Waikaramihi and was used by Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi (mainly Ngāti Maika and Ngāti Ruaiti) to catch stingray, shark, snapper, and hapuka about 10 miles off the coast. Karakia were used when Karewaonui was "put to sea", and an offering of the first fish caught on Karewaonui was always given to the Kaitiaki-o-te-moana.

The area is still significant to Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi as a mahinga kai source from which the physical well-being of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi is sustained, and the spiritual well-being nourished.

### Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Nukumaru Recreation Reserve as provided for in sections 42 to 44; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity as provided for in section 46; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Nukumaru Recreation Reserve as provided for in section 47.

### Exercise of powers, duties, and functions not affected

Under section 54 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 –

- (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
- (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Nukumaru Recreation Reserve (as described in this statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Nukumaru Recreation Reserve.

Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

### **Rights not affected**

Under section 55 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

### Limitation of rights

Under section 56 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to the Nukumaru Recreation Reserve.

### Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 53 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi or the governance entity with respect of the Nukumaru Recreation Reserve.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Coastal Marine Area adjoining Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi area of interest

### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as the Coastal Marine Area adjoining the Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi area of interest, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

### Preamble

Under section 40, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Coastal Marine Area adjoining the Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi area of interest as set out below.

### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Coastal Marine Area adjoining the Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi area of interest

Within this coastal area between Rangitaawhi and Wai-o-Turi Marae is "Te Kiri o Rauru", the skin of Rauru. Te Kiri o Rauru is an important life force that has contributed to the physical and spiritual well-being of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi.

Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi used the entire coastal area from Te Awanui o Taikehu (Pātea River) to the mouth of the Whanganui River and inland for food gathering, and as a means of transport. The coastal area was a rich source of all kai moana. Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi exercised the values of Ngā Raurutanga in both harvesting and conserving kai moana.

Ngāti Hine Waiata, and Ngāti Tai hapu of the Waipipi (Waverley) area gathered food according to the values of Ngā Raurutanga and kawa along the coast from the Pātea River to Waipipi. Along the wider coastal area Rangitaawhi, Pukorokoro, Ngāti Hine, Kairakau, Ngāti Maika, and Manaia hapu of the Pātea area gathered food according to the values of Ngā Raurutanga and kawa.

Ngā Ariki, Ngāti Hou Tipua, Ngāti Pourua, Ngāti Hine Waiatarua, Ngāti Ruaiti, and Ngāti Maika gathered food according to the values of Ngā Raurutanga and kawa along the coast from Waipipi to Mowhanau and the Kai Iwi stream.

Tamareheroto (Ngāti Pukeko and Ngāti Iti) exercised food gathering according to the values of Ngā Raurutanga and kawa along the coast from the Okehu stream to the mouth of the Whanganui River, including from the fishing station of Kaihau a Kupe (at the mouth of the Whanganui River). Ngā Kaainga at Kaihau a Kupe included Kaihokahoka (ki tai), Kokohuia (swampy area at Castlecliff), Te Whare Kakaho (Wordsworth St area), Pungarehu/Te Ahi Tuatini (Cobham bridge), Te Oneheke (between Karamu stream and Churton Creek),

Patupuhou, Nukuiro, and Kaierau (St Johns Hill). There are many sites of cultural, historical, and spiritual significance to Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi along the coastal area from the Pātea River to the mouth of the Whanganui River. Important kaainga are situated along this coastal area. These include

Tihoi Pa (where Te Rauparaha rested), which is situated between Rangitaawhi and the mouth of the Whenuakura River, Poopoia (Te kaainga a Aokehu), and Te Wai o Mahuku (near Te Ihonga). This coastal area includes outlets of streams and rivers that nourish and sustain Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi, such as Waipipi, Waiinu, Tapuarau Lagoon, the Ototoka Stream, the Okehu Stream, and the Kai Iwi Stream. Other areas of special significance to Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi include Taipake Tuturu, Tutaramoana (he kaitiaki moana), Tuaropaki, and Waikaramihi Marae along the coast from Tuaropaki.

### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 41, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Coastal Marine Area adjoining Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi area of interest as provided for in sections 42 to 44; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity as provided for in section 46; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Coastal Marine Area adjoining Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi area of interest as provided for in section 47.

### Exercise of powers, duties, and functions not affected

Under section 54 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 –

- (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
- (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Coastal Marine Area adjoining Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi area of interest (as described in this statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Coastal Marine Area adjoining Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi area of interest.

Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

### Rights not affected

Under section 55 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

### **Limitation of rights**

Under section 56 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to the Coastal Marine Area adjoining Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi area of interest.

### Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 53 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi or the governance entity with respect of the Coastal Marine Area adjoining Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi area of interest.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Hawkens Lagoon Conservation Area

### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Hawkens Lagoon Conservation Area, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

### **Preamble**

Under section 40, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Hawkens Lagoon Conservation Area as set out below.

### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngā Rauru Kiitahi with the Hawkens Lagoon Conservation Area

Tapuarau is the name given to the area at the mouth of the Waitotara River within the Tapuarau Conservation Area. The main hapu of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi that used Tapuarau included Ngāti Hine Waiatarua, Ngāti Hou Tipua, Ngā Ariki, and Ngāti Ruaiti. Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi has used Tapuarau as a seasonal campsite from where it has gathered mahinga kai in accordance with the values of Ngā Raurutanga. Tapuarau extends from the mouth of the Waitotara River to Pukeone and includes several small lagoons, including Tapuarau Lagoon, which are the source of tuna, flounder, mullet, whitebait, and inanga. During flooding, Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi was able to take tuna as it attempted to migrate from the nearby lagoons to the river mouth. The old marae named Hauriri was also situated in this area.

The area is still significant to Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi as a mahinga kai source from which the physical well-being of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi is sustained, and the spiritual well-being is nourished.

### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 41, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Hawkens Lagoon Conservation Area as provided for in sections 42 to 44; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity as provided for in section 46; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Hawkens Lagoon Conservation Area as provided for in section 47.

### Exercise of powers, duties, and functions not affected

Under section 54 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 -

- (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
- (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Hawkens Lagoon Conservation Area (as described in this statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Hawkens Lagoon Conservation Area.

Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

### Rights not affected

Under section 55 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

### **Limitation of rights**

Under section 56 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to the Hawkens Lagoon Conservation Area.

### Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 53 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi or the governance entity with respect of the Hawkens Lagoon Conservation Area.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Lake Beds Conservation Area

### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Lake Beds Conservation Area, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

### Preamble

Under section 40, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Lake Beds Conservation Area as set out below.

### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Lake Beds Conservation Area

The Lake Beds Conservation Area is located within the Moumahaki Lakes catchment area, and is situated inland above Kohi. These lakes and the surrounding area have great cultural significance for the Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi hapu, predominantly Ngā Ariki.

These lakes were the main food source for those hapu. Temporary kaainga and tuna weir were dotted along some of the lakes. Other food gathered from the lakes included kakahi and koura.

Special varieties of flaxes from around the lakes were used to make tuna traps and clothing.

### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 41, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Lake Beds Conservation Area, as provided for in sections 42 to 44; and
- to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity as provided for in section 46; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Lake Beds Conservation Area, as provided for in section 47.

### Exercise of powers, duties, and functions not affected

Under section 54 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 –

- (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
- (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Lake Beds Conservation Area, (as described in this statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Lake Beds Conservation Area.

Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

### Rights not affected

Under section 55 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

### **Limitation of rights**

Under section 56 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to the Lake Beds Conservation Area.

### Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 53 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi or the governance entity with respect of the Lake Beds Conservation Area.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Pātea River

### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies the area known as Pātea River, the general location of which is indicated and described on the map below.

### **Preamble**

Under section 40, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Pātea River as set out below.

### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Pātea River

Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi knows the Pātea River by the name of Te Awanui o Taikehu. Te Awanui o Taikehu is the life force that has sustained all whaanau and hapu of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi who have resided along the banks of the Pātea River, and within this area. Ngā hapu o Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi who settled along Te Awanui o Taikehu include Rangitaawhi, Pukorokoro, Ngāti Hine, Kairakau, Ngāti Maika I, and Manaia.

There are many Pā and kaainga situated along Te Awanui o Taikehu. The Mangaehu Pā is situated near, and nourished by, Te Awanui o Taikehu. Between Te Awanui o Taikehu and the Whenuakura River (Te Aarei o Rauru) are Maipu Pā and Hawaiki Pā. Along the Pātea

River are Owhio, Kaiwaka, Arakirikiri, Ngapapa-tara-iwi, Tutumahoe Pā and kaainga. Further along Te Awanui o Taikehu sits Parikarangaranga,

Rangitaawhi, and Wai-o-Turi Marae at the mouth of Te Awanui o Taikehu.

Wai-o-Turi Marae, which is situated above the south bank towards the mouth of Te Awanui o Taikehu, is the landing site of Turi (commander of the Aotea Waka) who came ashore to drink from the puni wai, hence the name of the marae, Wai-o-Turi.

Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi used the entire length of Te Awanui o Taikehu for food gathering. Sources of food included kakahi (fresh water mussels), tuna, whitebait, smelt, flounder, and sole. Te Awanui o Taikehu remains significant to Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi as a mahinga kai source from which the physical well-being of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi is sustained, and the spiritual well-being nourished.

### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 41, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Pātea River, as provided for in sections 42 to 44; and
- to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity as provided for in section 46; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Pātea River, as provided for in section 47.

### Exercise of powers, duties, and functions not affected

Under section 54 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 –

- (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
- (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Pātea River, (as described in this statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant

statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Pātea River.

Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

### **Rights not affected**

Under section 55 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

### **Limitation of rights**

Under section 56 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to the Pātea River.

### Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 53 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi or the governance entity with respect of the Pātea River

### Statutory acknowledgement for Whenuakura River

### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as the Whenuakura River, the general location of which is indicated and described on the map below.

### **Preamble**

Under section 40, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Whenuakura River as set out below.

### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Whenuakura River

The Whenuakura River is the life force that sustained all Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi whaanau and hapu that resided along and within its area, and is known by Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi as Te Aarei o Rauru. The area along the Whenuakura River is known to Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi as Paamatangi. One of the oldest known Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi boundaries was recited as "Mai

Paamatangi ki Piraunui, mai Piraunui ki Ngawaierua, mai Ngawaierua ki Paamatangi". Ngāti Hine Waiata is the main Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi hapu of Paamatangi.

The Maipu Pā is situated near the western bank of Te Aarei o Rauru. There are many urupa sites and wahi tapu situated along Te Aarei o Rauru. Whenuakura Marae is also located on the banks of Te Aarei o Rauru.

Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi hapu used the entire length of Te Aarei o Rauru for food gathering. Sources of food included tuna, whitebait, smelt, flounder, and sole.

Te Aarei o Rauru remains significant to Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi not only as a source of kai that sustains its physical well-being, but also as a life force throughout the history of Paamatangi and for the people of Ngāti Hine Waiata over the generations.

### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 41, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Whenuakura River, as provided for in sections 42 to 44; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity as provided for in section 46; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Whenuakura River, as provided for in section 47.

### Exercise of powers, duties, and functions not affected

Under section 54 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 –

- (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
- (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Whenuakura River, (as described in this statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Whenuakura River.

Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

### **Rights not affected**

Under section 55 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

### **Limitation of rights**

Under section 56 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to the Whenuakura River.

### Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 53 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi or the governance entity with respect of the Whenuakura River.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Waitōtara River

### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as the Waitotara River, the general location of which is indicated and described on the map below.

### Preamble

Under section 40, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Waitotara River as set out below.

### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Waitōtara River

The Waitotara River is the life force that sustains Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi. Many Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi hapu are located either along or near the Waitotara River. These include Ngā Ariki (Waipapa Marae), Ngāti Pourua (Takirau Marae), Ngāti Hine Waiatarua (Parehungahunga Marae), Te Ihupuku Marae, and Ngāti Hou Tipua (Whare Tapapa, Kaipo Marae). Ngāti Hou Tipua (Whare Tapapa, Kaipo Marae) is known by Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi as Te Pu-o-te-Wheke (head of the octopus), or the Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi headquarters.

Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi used the entire length of the Waitotara River for food gathering. Sources of food included kakahi (fresh water mussels), tuna, whitebait, smelt, flounder, and sole. Historically, NgāRauru Kiitahi also utilised the Waitotara River as a means of transport.

The Waitotara River remains significant to Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi as a symbol of a past mahinga kai source from which the physical wellbeing of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi was sustained, and the spiritual wellbeing nourished.

### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 41, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Waitotara River, as provided for in sections 42 to 44; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity as provided for in section 46; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Waitotara River, as provided for in section 47.

### Exercise of powers, duties, and functions not affected

Under section 54 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 –

- (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
- (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Waitotara River, (as described in this statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Waitotara River.

Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

### Rights not affected

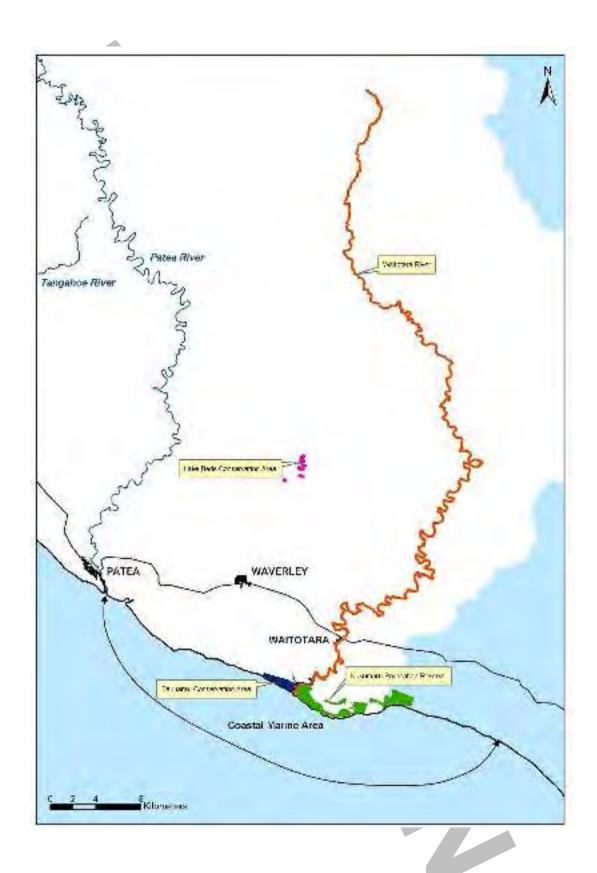
Under section 55 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

### **Limitation of rights**

Under section 56 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to the Waitotara River.

### Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 53 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi or the governance entity with respect of the Waitotara River.



Location of statutory acknowledgements for Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi

### Appendix 2D: Ngāti Mutunga statutory acknowledgements

### Attachment to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki

In accordance with Section 53 of the Ngāti Mutunga Claims Settlement Act 2006, information recording statutory acknowledgements is hereby attached to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki. The information includes relevant provisions of Subpart 3 of Part 2 of the Ngāti Mutunga Claims Settlement Act 2006, in full, the description of the statutory area and the statement of association as recorded in the statutory acknowledgements.

### Statutory acknowledgements

The statutory acknowledgements are:

- Statutory Acknowledgement for Part of Mimi-Pukearuhe Coast Marginal Strip
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Mimi Scenic Reserve
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Mimi Gorge Scientific Reserve
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Mataro Scenic Reserve
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Mt Messenger Conservation Area within the area of interest
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Taramoukou Conservation Area
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Onaero River Scenic Reserve
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Onaero Coast Marginal Strip
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Onaero River Marginal Strip
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Urenui River Marginal Strip
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Coastal Marine Area adjoining the area of interest
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Tangitu Conservation Area and Miro Scenic Reserve

- Statutory Acknowledgement for Onaero River
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Urenui River
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Waitara River within the area of interest
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Mimi River within the area of interest.

The locations of the above areas are shown in the map below.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Part of Mimi-Pukearuhe Coast Marginal Strip

### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Part of Mimi-Pukearuhe Coast Marginal Strip, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

### Preamble

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Part of Mimi-Pukearuhe Coast Marginal Strip as set out below.

### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Part of Mimi-Pukearuhe Coast Marginal Strip

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Mimi-Pukearuhe Coast Marginal Strip. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identify, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Mimi-Pukearuhe Coast Marginal Strip to Ngāti Mutunga.

This is an area of high historic importance to Ngāti Mutunga and contains some significant pā sites including Titoki, Ruataki, Pukekarito and Whakarewa. Regulation rūnanga (meetings) were held in this area at Wai-iti.

Pukekarito in prior times was the home of Tarapounamu the ancestor of Ngai Tarapounamu. Later Taihuru occupied this pā. Taihuru was a great warrior. His fame reaching his mother's people (Taranaki Tūturu) they sent a war party against him to nip his powers in the bud. He was attached at Pukekarito while he was making his paepae tuatara (toilet). Several messengers were dispatched to his house to alarm him but he coolly went

on decking his hair with plumes and a whale bone comb. Having completed his paepae tuatara, he took up his taiaha and came forth. His appearance was greeted by his mother's kin who by this time had almost secured the entrance of the pā, with a yell "Aha! Ka put ate mokomoko nei, te keakea a Tukemata". (Aha! Now the lizard comes forth, the offspring of Tukemata). Taihuru replied by making an attack on the enemy, slaying two men at each blow of his taiaha, so that before long his kinsmen took flight. Taihuru fought in many other battles, and was in the end mortally wounded in a campaign against Taranaki Tūturu.

The Papatiki Stream is located in the area. It is tapu to Ngāti Mutunga because of the way in which it was used by northern invaders after a battle in pre-Pakeha times.

There remain important kaitaki links to the pātiki (flounder/sole) and tāmure (snapper) breeding grounds, as well as other fish sources.

A very important feature of the area is the presence of high papa rock cliffs. A particular fishing method was employed by Ngāti Mutunga which used the ledges hewn out by nature at the bottom of these cliffs. Mako (shark), tāmure and araara (trevally) were caught from these ledges in abundance.

Kōura (fresh water crayfish), kūtae (mussels), kina (sea eggs), pūua and other resources also contributed to a reliable and plentiful supply of seasonal fish from the area. Ngāti Mutunga developed a number of different ways of preserving these supplies for later consumption, using every part of the fish. This tradition has survived and continues to be used by Ngāti Mutunga as form of aroha koha (receptable contribution) at special hui.

Where the cliffs incline to sea level there are a number of tauranga waka (canoe berths) formerly used for fishing canoes. These have special significance to Ngāti Mutunga in their identification with the area as physical symbols of an historical association with it.

#### Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Part of Mimi-Pukearuhe Coast Marginal Strip as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and

(c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Part of Mimi-Pukearuhe Coast Marginal Strip as provided for in section 55.

Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected.

Under section 59 -

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
  - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Part of Mimi-Pukearuhe Coast Marginal Strip (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Part of Mimi-Pukearuhe Coast Marginal Strip.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

#### **Rights not affected**

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

#### **Limitation of rights**

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Part of Mimi-Pukearuhe Coast Marginal Strip.

#### Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Part of Mimi-Pukearuhe Coast Marginal Strip.

# Statutory acknowledgement for Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve

#### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

#### **Preamble**

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve as set out below.

### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identify, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve to Ngāti Mutunga.

The Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve is situated near Arapawanui which was the pā of the brothers Tukutahi and Rehetaia (Mutunga's grandsons). Other important pā include Te Teketeke-o-Terehua (which is now an urupā), Omihi and Whakaahu. Ngāti Mutunga cultivated the area in former times. Waitoetoe was also a favourite fishing place and reef of Ngāti Mutunga. Tuatua, pipi, kūtae (mussels) and a number of fish species were caught off the coast here.

The coastal area was also generally known as Wai-roa (long waters) or Wai-ki-roa, which was the name of the long stretch of coastline from Waitoetoe to Tikoki in the north. At low tide Ngāti Mutunga would walk along the beach from Waitoetoe to Wai-iti.

Ngāti Mutunga have always maintained a considerable knowledge of the lands of Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve and surrounding area, its history, the traditional trails of the tūpuna in the area, the places for gathering kai and other taonga, and the ways in which to use the resources of the Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve. Proper and sustainable resource management has always been at the heart of the relationship of Ngāti Mutunga with the Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve.

#### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve as provided for in section 55.

Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,--
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
  - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

#### **Rights not affected**

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

#### **Limitation of rights**

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve.

#### Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve

### Statutory acknowledgement for Mimi Scenic Reserve

#### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Mimi Scenic Reserve, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

#### **Preamble**

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mimi Scenic Reserve as set out below

#### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mimi Scenic Reserve

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Mimi Scenic Reserve. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identify, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Mimi Scenic Reserve to Ngāti Mutunga.

#### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Mimi Scenic Reserve as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and

(c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mimi Scenic Reserve as provided for in section 55.

Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected

Under section 59 -

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,--
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
  - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mimi Scenic Reserve (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Mimi Scenic Reserve.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

#### Rights not affected

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

#### **Limitation of rights**

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Mimi Scenic Reserve.

#### Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Mimi Scenic Reserve.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Mimi Gorge Scientific Reserve

#### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Mimi Gorge Scientific Reserve, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

#### **Preamble**

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mimi Gorge Scientific Reserve set out below.

# Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mimi Gorge Scientific Reserve

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Mimi Gorge Scientific Reserve. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identify, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Mimi Gorge Scientific Reserve to Ngāti Mutunga.

#### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Mimi Gorge Scientific Reserve as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mimi Gorge Scientific Reserve as provided for in section 55.

## Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected Under section 59 –

(1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,--

- (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
- (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mimi Gorge Scientific Reserve (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Mimi Gorge Scientific Reserve.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

#### Rights not affected

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

#### **Limitation of rights**

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Mimi Gorge Scientific Reserve.

#### Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Mimi Gorge Scientific Reserve.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Mataro Scenic Reserve

#### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Mataro Scenic Reserve, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

#### Preamble

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mataro Scenic Reserve set out below.

## Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mataro Scenic Reserve

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Mataro Scenic Reserve. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identify, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Mataro Scenic Reserve to Ngāti Mutunga.

#### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Mataro Scenic Reserve as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mataro Scenic Reserve as provided for in section 55.

## Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,--
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
  - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mataro Scenic Reserve (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Mataro Scenic Reserve.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

#### Rights not affected

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

#### **Limitation of rights**

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Mataro Scenic Reserve.

#### Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Mataro Scenic Reserve.

# Statutory acknowledgement for Mt Messenger Conservation Area within the area of interest

#### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Mt Messenger Conservation Area within the area of interest, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

#### Preamble

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mt Messenger Conservation Area within the area of interest set out below.

#### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mt Messenger Conservation Area within the area of interest

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Mt Messenger Conservation Area within the area of interest. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identify, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Mt Messenger Conservation Area within the area of interest to Ngāti Mutunga.

The Mt Messenger Conservation Area and its surrounding area of of great cultural significance to Ngāti Mutunga. Mt Messenger Conservation Area was a significant mahinga kai source from which the physical wellbeing of Ngāti Mutunga was sustained and the spiritual wellbeing nourished.

The medicinal qualities of the plant life in the Mt Messenger Conservation Area were also important to Ngāti Mutunga. These cultural aspects of the Area constitute an essential part of the heritage of Ngāti Mutunga.

Kaka, kiwi, kahurangi kererū, tuna inanga (whitebait) and the pāua slug were traditional resources found here. To ensnare some of the abundant bird life within the area known today as Mt Messenger Conservation Area, the people of Ngāti Mutunga would hollow out miro longs as drinking troughs for the birds such as kererū and wait in hiding for them.

Papa clay types found here were used for dying muka. A range of temperate zone flora was also available to Ngāti Mutunga from this area including beech, rata, rimu, and a variety of ferns. A range of materials was also collected from the area for waka, building and clothing.

Ngāti Mutunga have always maintained a considerable knowledge of the lands of the Mt Messenger Conservation Area and surrounding area, its history, the traditional trails of the tūpuna in the area, the places for gathering kai and other taonga, and the ways in which to use the resources of the Mt Messenger Conservation Area. Proper and sustainable resource management has always been at the heart of the relationship with Ngāti Mutunga with the Mt Messenger Conservation Area. The sustainable management of the resources of the Area remains important to Ngāti Mutunga today.

The traditional values of mana, mauri, whakapapa and tapu are central to the relationship of Ngāti Mutunga with the Mt Messenger Conservation Area. One of the roles of Ngāti Mutunga as tangata whenua is to protect the mauri of the Mt Messenger Conservation Area. Whakapapa defines the genealogical relationship of Ngāti Mutunga to the Area. Tapu describes the sacred nature of the Area to Ngāti Mutunga. Mana, mauri, whakapapa and tapu are all important spiritual elements of the relationship of Ngāti Mutunga with the Mt Messenger Conservation Area. All of these values remain important to the people of Ngāti Mutunga.

#### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

 to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Mt Messenger

- Conservation Area within the area of interest as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mt Messenger Conservation Area within the area of interest as provided for in section 55.

# Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,--
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
  - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mt Messenger Conservation Area within the area of interest (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Mt Messenger Conservation Area within the area of interest.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

#### **Rights not affected**

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

#### Limitation of rights

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Mt Messenger Conservation Area within the area of interest.

#### Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Mt Messenger Conservation Area within the area of interest.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Taramoukou Conservation Area

#### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Onaero River Scenic Reserve, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

#### Preamble

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Taramoukou Conservation Area set out below.

## Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Taramoukou Conservation Area

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Taramoukou Conservation Area. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identify, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Taramoukou Conservation Area to Ngāti Mutunga.

The Taramoukou Conservation and its surrounding area are of great cultural significance to Ngāti Mutunga. Taramoukou was a significant mahinga kai source from which the physical wellbeing of Ngāti Mutunga was sustained and their spiritual wellbeing nourished. Kiwi, kaka, kererū, miro and a range of other plants were gathered as food and for medicinal purposes. The Mangahewa, Makara and Taramoukou streams also supplied tuna (eels) and kōura (freshwater crayfish). A range of materials was also collected from the area for waka, building and clothing.

Important Ngāti Mutunga pā sites in an nearby the area include Ruahine, Whakairongo, Takapuikaka and Tikorangi. These inland pā were used as places of refuge in times of war. They were also important seasonal food gathering pā. Many other temporary kāinga and campsites can be found throughout the conservation area.

Ngāti Mutunga have always maintained a considerable knowledge of the lands of the Taramoukou Conservation Area and surrounding area, its history, the traditional trails of

the tūpuna in the area, the places for gathering kai and other taonga, and the ways in which to use the resources of the Taramoukou Conservation Area. Proper and sustainable resource management has always been at the heart of the relationship with Ngāti Mutunga with the Taramoukou Conservation Area. The sustainable management of the resources of the area remains important to Ngāti Mutunga today.

#### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Taramoukou Conservation Area within the area of interest as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Taramoukou Conservation Area within the area of interest as provided for in section 55.

## Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,--
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
  - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Taramoukou Conservation Area within the area of interest (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Taramoukou Conservation Area.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

#### **Rights not affected**

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

#### **Limitation of rights**

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Taramoukou Conservation Area.

#### Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Taramoukou Conservation Area.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Onaero River Scenic Reserve

#### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Onaero River Scenic Reserve, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

#### **Preamble**

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero River Scenic Reserve set out below.

# Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero River Scenic Reserve

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Onaero River Scenic Reserve. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identify, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Onaero River Scenic Reserve to Ngāti Mutunga.

#### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Onaero River Scenic Reserve within the area of interest as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero River Scenic Reserve within the area of interest as provided for in section 55.

### Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,--
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
  - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero River Scenic Reserve within the area of interest (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Onaero River Scenic Reserve.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

#### Rights not affected

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

#### Limitation of rights

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Onaero River Scenic Reserve.

#### Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Onaero River Scenic Reserve.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Onaero Coast Marginal Strip

#### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Onaero Coast Marginal Strip, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

#### **Preamble**

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero Coast Marginal Strip set out below.

# Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero Coast Marginal Strip

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Onaero Coast Marginal Strip. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identify, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Onaero Coast Marginal Strip to Ngāti Mutunga.

#### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Onaero Coast Marginal Strip within the area of interest as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero Coast Marginal Strip within the area of interest as provided for in section 55.

### Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,--
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
  - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero Coast Marginal Strip within the area of interest (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Onaero Coast Marginal Strip.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

#### Rights not affected

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

#### **Limitation of rights**

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Onaero Coast Marginal Strip.

### Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Onaero Coast Marginal Strip.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Onaero River Marginal Strip

#### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Onaero River Marginal Strip, the general location of which is indicated on the map below

#### **Preamble**

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero River Marginal Strip set out below.

# Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero River Marginal Strip

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Onaero River Marginal Strip. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identify, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Onaero River Marginal Strip to Ngāti Mutunga.

#### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Onaero River Marginal Strip within the area of interest as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero River Marginal Strip within the area of interest as provided for in section 55.

# Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,--
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
  - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero River Marginal Strip within the area of interest (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute,

regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Onaero River Marginal Strip.

(2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

#### **Rights not affected**

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

#### Limitation of rights

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Onaero River Marginal Strip.

#### Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Onaero River Marginal Strip.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Urenui River Marginal Strip

#### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Urenui River Marginal Strip, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

#### Preamble

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Urenui River Marqinal Strip set out below.

# Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Urenui River Marginal Strip

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Urenui River Marginal Strip. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identify, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Urenui River Marginal Strip to Ngāti Mutunga.

#### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Urenui River Marginal Strip within the area of interest as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Urenui River Marqinal Strip within the area of interest as provided for in section 55.

# **Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected** Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,--
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
  - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Urenui River Marginal Strip within the area of interest (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Urenui River Marginal Strip.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

#### Rights not affected

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

#### Limitation of rights

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Urenui River Marginal Strip.

#### Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Urenui River Marginal Strip.

# Statutory acknowledgement for Coastal Marine Area adjoining the area of interest

#### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Coastal Marine Area adjoining the area of interest, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

#### **Preamble**

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Coastal Marine Area adjoining the area of interest set out below.

# Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Coastal Marine Area adjoining the area of interest

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Coastal Marine Area. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identify, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Coastal Marine Area to Ngāti Mutunga.

A taniwha named Rangitotohu protects the Taranaki coastline. This taniwha is remembered in the whakatāuakī "Ka kopa, me kopa, kit e ana o Rangitotohu" (Gone, disappeared as if into the cave of Rangitotohu). Rangitotohu would snatch passers-by and draw them into his cave. If a person was to violate rahui (temporary restrictions) or be disrespectful when fishing or gathering kaimoana they would be snatched by Rangitotohu.

The resources found along the coast of Nga Tai a Kupe (the tides of Kupe) have, since time immemorial, provided the people of Ngāti Mutunga with a constant supply of food resources. The pūpū (cats eye), pāpaka (crabs), pipi, tuatua and many other species of reef inhabitants. Hāpuku (groper), moki (trumpeter fish), kanae (mullet), mako (shark), pātiki (flounder) and tāmure (snapper) swim freely between the many reefs that can be found stretching out into the waters of Nga Tai a Kupe and along the Ngāti Mutunga coastline.

Names such as Pakihi, Maruwehi, Onepoto, Waitoetoe, Waikiroa, Paparoa, Kukuriki, and Owei depict the whereabouts of either a fishing ground or fishing reef.

A very important feature of the coastline is the presence of high perpendicular papa rock cliffs. These cliffs were broken by the Mimi, Urenui and Onaero rivers which forced their way out into the wide expanse of Nga Tai a Kupe. A unique fishing method was developed by Ngāti Mutunga using the ledges hewn out by nature at the bottom of these cliffs. Mako, tāmure, kahawai, and araara (trevally) were caught off these ledges in abundance.

The cliffs on the shores also provided a plentiful supply of titi (mutton bird) and karoro (seagull). Kororā (penguin) were also harvested at certain times of the year. Ngāti Mutunga referred to Ngā Tai a Kupe as "te pātaka o te iwi" (the cupboard of food of the people). The coastline was Ngāti Mutunga's livelihood in prior times. It provided Ngāti Mutunga with all the resources of life they required to survive.

All along the shoreline from Titoki to Waiau food can be gathered depending on the tides, weather and time of the year.

Ngāti Mutunga has, and continues to exercise, its customary rights on the coastline from Titoki in the north to Waiau in the south. Ngāti Mutunga iwi and whānau have, and continue to exercise, food gathering according to the values and tikanga of Ngāti Mutunga.

Where the cliffs incline to sea level there are a number of tauranga waka (canoe berths) formerly used for fishing canoes. These have special significance to Ngāti Mutunga in their identification with the area as physical symbols of an historical association with it.

There are many sites of cultural, historical and spiritual significance to Ngāti Mutunga along the coastal area from Titoki to Waiau. Important kāinga are situated along this coastal area. These include Pihanga (originally the home of Uenuku), Maruwehi (the pē of Kahukura) and Te Kaweka (the birth place of Mutunga) which are situated on the cliffs near the mouth of the Urenui River, Oropapa, Te Mutu-o-Tauranga which is on the coast north of the Urenui River, Pukekohe, Arapawanui, Omihi, Hurita (near Mimi), Ruataki, Pukekaritoa and Titoki (Wai-iti).

Ngāti Mutunga people were often cremated, rather than buried in urupā. Many of the points jutting out into the sea along the Ngāti Mutunga coastline are tapu as they were sites used for this ritual.

Throughout the years Ngāti Mutunga has exercised custodianship over the Coastal Marine Area and has imposed rahui (temporary restrictions) when appropriate, restricting the taking of mussels, pipi, tuatua and other kaimoana. Proper and sustainable management of the Coastal Marine Area has always been at the heart of the relationship between Ngāti Mutunga and the Coastal Marine Area.

#### Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Coastal Marine Area adjoining the area of interest within the area of interest as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Coastal Marine Area adjoining the area of interest within the area of interest as provided for in section 55.

Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected

Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,--
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
  - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Coastal Marine Area adjoining the area of interest within the area of interest (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this

statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Coastal Marine Area adjoining the area of interest.

(2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

#### Rights not affected

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

#### **Limitation of rights**

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Coastal Marine Area adjoining the area of interest.

#### Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Coastal Marine Area adjoining the area of interest.

# Statutory acknowledgement for Tangitu Conservation Area and Miro Scenic Reserve

#### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Coastal Marine Area adjoining the area of interest, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

#### **Preamble**

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Tangitu Conservation Area and Miro Scenic Reserve set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Tangitu Conservation Area and Miro Scenic Reserve

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Tangitu Conservation Area and Miro Scenic Reserve. For Ngāti

Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identify, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Tangitu Conservation Area and Miro Scenic Reserve to Ngāti Mutunga.

Ngāti Mutunga have always maintained a considerable knowledge of the lands of the Tangitu Conservation Area, the Miro Scenic Reserve and the surrounding area, its history, the traditional trails of the tūpuna in the area, the places for gathering kai, and other taonga and ways in which to use the resources of the Tangitu Conservation Area and the Miro Scenic Reserve. Proper and sustainable resource management has always been at the heart of the relationship of Ngāti Mutunga with the Tangitu Conservation Area and the Miro Scenic Reserve. The sustainable management of the resources of the area remains important to Ngāti Mutunga today.

#### Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Tangitu Conservation Area and Miro Scenic Reserve within the area of interest as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Tangitu Conservation Area and Miro Scenic Reserve within the area of interest as provided for in section 55.

# Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected Under section $59\,-\,$

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,--
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
  - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater

or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Tangitu Conservation Area and Miro Scenic Reserve within the area of interest (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Tangitu Conservation Area and Miro Scenic Reserve.

(2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

#### Rights not affected

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

#### **Limitation of rights**

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Tangitu Conservation Area and Miro Scenic Reserve.

#### Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Tangitu Conservation Area and Miro Scenic Reserve.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Onaero River

#### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Onaero River, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

#### **Preamble**

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero River set out below

## Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero River

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Onaero River. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identify, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Onaero River to Ngāti Mutunga.

The Onaero River was important to Ngāti Uenuku (also known as Ngāti Tupawhenua). Ruaoneone had Ruawahia and from Ruawahia came Uenuku, the ancestor of Ngāti Uenuku. Kaitangata also has a strong association with the Onaero River.

Puketapu and Pukemiro pā are situated at the mouth of the river. Other pā along the banks of the Onaero River include Pukemapou, Moerangi, Te Ngaio, Tikorangi, Kaitangata and Ruahine which are all located upstream. Pukemapou was the home of Uenuku's two grandsons Pouwhakarangona and Poutitia. Pourangahau was the name of their famous whata kai.

Ngāti Mutunga utilised the entire length of the Onaero River for food gathering. The mouth of the river provided a plentiful supply of pipi, pūpū (cats eyes), pātiki (flounder), kahawai and other fish. Inanga (whitebait) were caught along the banks of the river. Tuna (eel) and piharau (lamprey eel) were caught in the upper reaches of the river. Piharau (lamprey eel) were caught using whakaparu which was a technique developed by placing rarauhe (bracken fern) in therapids of the river in times of flood.

Ngāti Mutunga people have used the Onaero River to access sacred sites along its banks. The Onaero River and its banks have been occupied by the ancestors of Ngāti Mutunga since before the arrival of the Tokomaru and Tahatuna waka. The Onaero River was a spiritual force for the ancestors of Ngāti Mutunga and remains so today.

The tūpuna had considerable knowledge of whakapapa, traditional trails and tauranga waka, places for gathering kai and other taonga, ways in which to use the resources of the Onaero River, the relationship of people with the river and their dependence on it, and tikanga for the proper and sustainable utilisation of resources. All of these values remain important to the people of Ngāti Mutunga today.

All elements of the natural environment possess a life force and all forms of life are related. Mauri is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Ngāti Mutunga whanui to the Onaero River.

The Onaero River has always been an integral part of the social, spiritual and physical lifestyle of the Ngāti Mutunga people. There are specific areas of the Onaero River that Ngāti Mutunga people would bathe in when they were sick. The river was also used for baptising babies.

#### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Onaero River within the area of interest as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero River within the area of interest as provided for in section 55.

# Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,--
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
  - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero River within the area of interest (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Onaero River.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

#### **Rights not affected**

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

#### **Limitation of rights**

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Onaero River.

#### Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Onaero River.

### Statutory acknowledgement for Urenui River

#### **Statutory** area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Urenui River, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

#### Preamble

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Urenui River set out below.

### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Urenui River

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Urenui River. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identify, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Urenui River to Ngāti Mutunga.

The name Urenui derives from Tu-Urenui the son of Manaia who commanded the Tahatuna waka. Upon landing Manaia named the river after his son Tu-Urenui as an acknowledgement of his mana in the area. Upon his arrival the descendants of Pohokura and Pukearuhe were residing in the area. The river was also known as Te Wai o Kura. Kura

was the ancestor of the Ngāti Kura hapū who in prior times occupied this area. This name is depicted in the Ngāti Mutunga pepeha:

Mai Te Wai o Mihirau (Mimi River) ki Te Wai o Kuranui (Urenui), koia tera ko te whakararunga taniwha

The Urenui River has been a treasured taonga and resource of Ngāti Mutunga. Traditionally the Urenui River and, in times past, the associated wetland area have been a source of food as well as a communication waterway.

The people of Ngāti Mutunga lived in many pā located along the banks of the Urenui River. The Urenui River was referred to as "he wai here Taniwha this figurative expression was used because of the large number of pā along the banks of the river. These pā included Pihanga, Pohokura, Maruehi, Urenui, Kumarakaiamo, Ohaoko, Pa-oneone, Moeariki, Horopapa, Te Kawa, Pa-wawa, Otumoana, Orongowhiro, Okoki, Pukewhakamaru and Tutumanuka. The riverbanks thus became the respository of many koiwi tangata.

Ngāti Mutunga utilized the entire length of the Urenui River for food gathering. The mouth of the river provided a plentiful supply of kutae (mussels), pipi, and pūpū (cats eye). Patiki (flounder) kahawai and other fish were caught throughout the year depending on the tide and the moon. Inanga (whitebait) were caught by the kete full. Tuna (eel) and piharau (lamprey eel) were caught in the upper reaches of the river. Piharau were caught using whakaparu, which was a technique developed by placing rarauhe (bracken fern) in the rapids of the river in times of flood.

Ngāti Mutunga people have used the Urenui River to access sacred sites along its banks. The Urenui River and its banks have been occupied by the ancestors of Ngāti Mutunga since before the arrival of the Tokomaru and Tahatuna. Such ancestors included the descendants of Tokatea. The Urenui River was a spiritual force for the ancestors of Ngāti Mutunga and remains so today.

The tūpuna had considerable knowledge of whakapapa, traditional trails and tauranga waka, places for gathering kai and other taonga, ways in which to use the resources of the Urenui River, the relationship of the people with the river and their dependence on it, and tikanga for the proper and sustainable utilization of resources. All of these values remain important to Ngāti Mutunga today.

All elements of the natural environment possess a life force and all forms of life are related. Māui is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Ngāti Mutunga to the Urenui River. Ngāti Mutunga also used the Urenui River for baptizing babies. When members of Ngāti Mutunga were sick or had skin problems they were taken to the river to be healed.

The Urenui River has always been an integral part of the social, spiritual and physical lifestyles of Ngāti Mutunga.

#### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Urenui River within the area of interest as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Urenui River within the area of interest as provided for in section 55.

## Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,--
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
  - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Urenui River within the area of interest (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Urenui River.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

### Rights not affected

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

#### **Limitation of rights**

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Urenui River.

#### Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Urenui River.

# Statutory acknowledgement for Waitara River within the area of interest

#### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Waitara River within the area of interest, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

#### **Preamble**

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Waitara River within the area of interest set out below.

## Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Waitara River within the area of interest

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Waitara River within the Area of interest. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identify, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Waitara River within the Area of interest to Ngāti Mutunga.

The Waitara River takes its name from Te Whaitara-nui-ā-Wharematangi-i-te-kimi-i-tana-matua-i-ā-Ngarue. The Waitara River is important to Ngāti Mutunga as a boundary marker between Ngāti Mutunga and Ngāti Maru-Wharanui.

#### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Waitara River within the area of interest as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Waitara River within the area of interest as provided for in section 55.

## Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,--
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
  - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Waitara River within the area of interest (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Waitara River within the area of interest.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

#### Rights not affected

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

#### Limitation of rights

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Waitara River within the area of interest.

#### Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Waitara River within the area of interest.

# Statutory acknowledgement for Mimi River within the area of interest

#### Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Mimi River within the area of interest, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

#### **Preamble**

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mimi River within the area of interest set out below.

#### Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mimi River within the area of interest

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Mimi River within the Area of interest. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identify, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Mimi River within the area of interest to Ngāti Mutunga.

The tūpuna had considerable knowledge of whakapapa, traditional trails and tauranga waka, places for gathering kai and other taonga, ways in which to use the resources of the Mimi River, the relationship of people with the river and their dependence on it, and tikanga for the proper and sustainable utilisation of resources. All of these values remain important to the people of Ngāti Mutunga today.

The full name of the Mimi River is Mimitangiatua. The river was also known as Te Wai o Mihirau. Mihirau was an ancestress of the Te Kekerewai hapū and was a prominent women of her time. The name Te Wai o Mihirau is referred to in the Ngāti Mutunga pepeha:

Mai Te Wai o Mihirau (Mimi River) ki Te Wai o Kuranui (Urenui), koia tera ko te whakararunganui taniwha

There are a number of pā and kāinga located along the banks of the Mimi River. These include Mimi-Papahutiwai, Omihi, Arapawanui, Oropapa, Pukekohe, Toki-kinikini and Tupari. There were also a number of taupā (cultivations along the banks of the river.

Arapawanui was the pāof Mutunga's famous grandsons Tukutahi and Rehetaia. They were both celebrated warriors, especially Rehetaia who took the stronghold of Kohangamouku belonging to Ngāti Mutunga's southern neighbours Ngāti Rahiri.

The Mimi River and associated huhi (swampy valleys), ngahere (large swamps) and repo (muddy swamps) were used by Ngāti Mutunga to preserve taonga. The practice of keeping wooden taonga in swamps was a general practice of the Ngāti Mutunga people.

The Mimi River has nourished the people of Ngāti Mutunga for centuries. Pipi, Pūpū (cats eye), tio (oyster) and pātiki (flounder) were found in abundance at the mouth of the river. Inanga (whitebait) were caught all along the banks of the river.

The Mimi River has always been an integral part of the social, spiritual and physical lifestyle of the Ngāti Mutunga people. Ngāti Mutunga also used the Mimi River for baptizing babies. When members of Ngāti Mutunga were sick or had skin problems they were taken to the river to be healed.

All elements of the natural environment possess a life force and all forms of life are related. Mauri is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Ngāti Mutunga whanau to the Mimi River.

To the people of Ngāti Mutunga, all the rivers and their respective valleys are of the utmost importance because of their physical, spiritual and social significance in the past, present and future.

#### **Purposes of statutory acknowledgement**

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Mimi River within the area of interest as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mimi River within the area of interest as provided for in section 55.

### Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,--
  - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
  - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mimi River within the area of interest (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Mimi River within the area of interest.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

#### **Rights not affected**

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

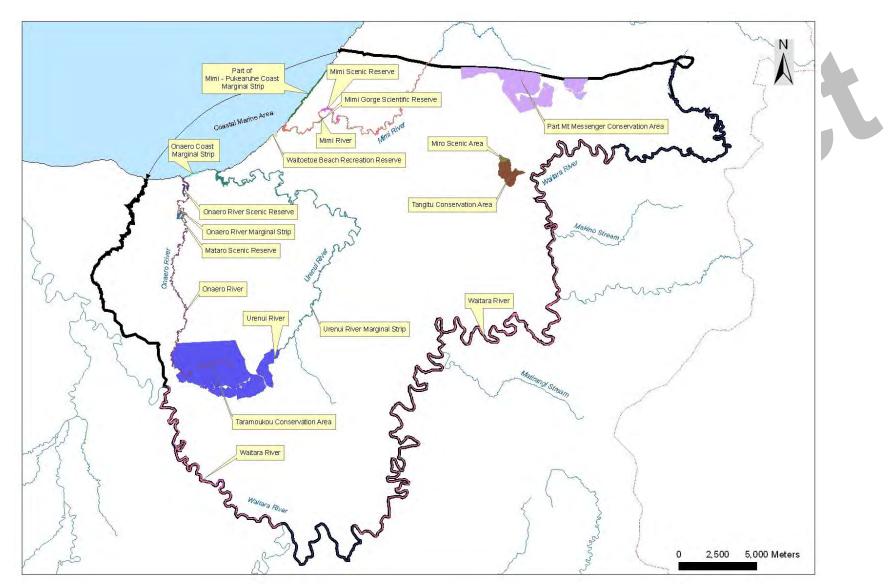
#### **Limitation of rights**

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Mimi River within the area of interest.

#### Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Mimi River within the area of interest.





Location of statutory acknowledgements for Ngāti Mutunga

### Appendix 2E: Taranaki statutory acknowledgements

#### 1. Attachment to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki

In accordance with Section 93 of the Taranaki Claims Settlement Act 2003, information recording statutory acknowledgements is hereby attached to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki. The information includes relevant provisions of Subpart 5 of Part 5 of the Taranaki Claims Settlement Act 2003 in full, the description of the statutory area and the statement of association as recorded in the statutory acknowledgements.

### 2. Statutory acknowledgements

The statutory acknowledgements are:

- Statutory Acknowledgement for Otoki Gorge Scenic Reserve (Schedule 5 Ngāti Ruanui Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Te Moananui A Kupe O Ngāti Ruanui (Schedule 6 Ngāti Ruanui Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for T\u00e4ng\u00e4hoe River (Schedule 7 Ng\u00e4ti Ruanui Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Whenuakura River (Schedule 8 Ngāti Ruanui Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Pātea River (Schedule 9 Ngāti Ruanui Claims Settlement Act 2003).

The statements of association of Taranaki lwi are set out below. These are statements of Taranaki lwi's particular cultural, spiritual, historical and traditional association with identified areas.

#### Coastal marine area

The statements of association of Taranaki lwi are set out below. These are statements of Taranaki lwi's particular cultural, spiritual, historical and traditional association with identified areas.

Statutory Area	Location
Taranaki lwi coastal marine area	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-55

The following statement of association by Taranaki lwi applies to the above statutory area.

Taranaki lwi exercise mana whenua and mana moana from Paritutu in the north around the western coast of Taranaki Maunga to Rāwa o Turi stream in the south and from these boundary points out to the outer extent of the exclusive economic zone.

The traditions of Taranaki lwi illustrate the ancestral, cultural, historical and spiritual association of Taranaki lwi to the coastal marine area within the Taranaki lwi rohe ("Coastal Marine Area"). The seas that bound the Coastal Marine Area are known by Taranaki lwi as Ngā Tai a Kupe (the shores and tides of Kupe). The coastal lands that incline into the sea are of high importance to Taranaki lwi and contain kāinga (villages), pā (fortified villages), pūkāwa (reefs) for the gathering of mātaitai (seafood), tauranga waka or awa waka (boat channels), tauranga ika (fishing grounds) and mouri kōhatu (stone imbued with spiritual significance). The importance of these areas reinforces the Taranaki lwi tribal identity and provides a continuous connection between those Taranaki lwi ancestors that occupied and utilised these areas.

Prior to the proclamation and enforcement of the confiscation of lands within the Taranaki lwi rohe (area of interest), Taranaki lwi hapū occupied, cultivated, fished, harvested and gathered mataitai in the Coastal Marine Area. The entire shoreline from Paritūtū to the Rāwa o Turi was critical to daily life such as fishing, food gathering, cultivations and ceremonies. The sea and coastal reefs provided a staple food source with fertile volcanic soils providing excellent growing conditions for large community cultivations. Food preparation and harvesting was ultimately dependant on the lunar calendar that controlled tides and other environmental conditions, but the best times for gathering and harvesting are known by Taranaki lwi as Ngā Tai o Mākiri (the tides of Mākiri). These generally occur in March and September.

The small boulder reefs are possibly one of the most unique features of the Taranaki lwi coastline providing special habitat for all matters of marine life. Resources found along the extent of the coastline of Ngā Tai a Kupe provide Taranaki lwi with a constant supply of food. The reefs provide pāua (abalone), kina (sea urchin), kōura (crayfish), kūkū (mussels), pūpū (mollusc), ngākihi (limpets), pāpaka (crab), toretore (sea anemone) and many other

reef species, while tāmure (snapper), kahawai, pātiki (flounder), mako (shark) and other fish are also caught along the coastline in nets and on fishing lines.

Also evident in the reefs are the monolithic tauranga waka or awa waka where large boulders were moved aside by hand to create channels in the reef. These provided access to offshore fishing grounds and prevented boats from being smashed onto rocks by the heavy surf. Large kāinga were also built around the tauranga waka providing Taranaki lwi hapū with the infrastructure for efficient fishing operations. Whenever possible, fishing nets were also set in the tauranga waka. Fishing also took the form of separate, smaller pool like structures, or tauranga ika. They were baited and had a small opening on the seaward end of the structure to attract fish. On an incoming tide fish would enter the pools to feed and would then be chased out to be caught by a net placed over the small entranceway.

Taranaki lwi oral traditions recount that in former times, the extent of large boulder reefs in the central part of Taranaki lwi was much larger than those seen today. The large sandy areas in the central part of the Taranaki lwi rohe is an occurrence attributed to Mangohuruhuru. Mangohuruhuru was from the South Island and was bought here by Taranaki lwi rangatira Pōtikiroa and his wife Puna-te-rito, who was Mangohuruhuru's daughter. Mangohuruhuru settled on the coastal strip between Tipoka and Wairua and built a house there called Te Tapere o Tūtahi. However, the large rocky Taranaki coastline was foreign to him and he longed for the widespread sandy beaches of his homeland. He warned Taranaki lwi and told them he was calling the sands of Tangaroa. This phenomenon came as a large tsunami and totally buried Mangohuruhuru and his kāinga. His final words to Taranaki lwi were:

'ka oti taku koha ki a koutou e ngā iwi nei, ko ahau anō hei papa mō taku mahi, hei papa anō hoki mō koutou - This will be my parting gift for you all, that it will come at the cost of my life, but will provide a future foundation'

The sands brought by Mangohuruhuru continue to provide excellent growing conditions for many of the low lying seaside kāinga within the central part of the Taranaki lwi rohe.

The Coastal Marine Area was also the main highway for many Taranaki lwi uri (descendants) when travelling between communities, as most of the coastal lands were free of the thick bush found a little higher towards the mountain. Coastal boundary stones and mouri kōhatu are another unique cultural feature within the Taranaki lwi rohe and they form a highly distinctive group, not commonly found elsewhere in the country. Many of these were invariably carved with petroglyphs in spiral form and were often located in accessible areas, within pā earthworks and open country. However, most of them were

nestled in the reef on the seashore alongside tauranga waka, tauranga ika, pūkāwa, pūaha (river mouths) and below or adjacent to well-known pā sites.

Tahu and Turi the twin kaitiaki (guardians) mark the mouth of the Tapuae River , Te Pou o Tamaahua in Ōākura, Te Toka a Rauhoto (originally located a little inland on the south side Hangātāhua River mouth) Opu Opu (also a tauranga waka and tauranga ika) in the bay off Te Whanganui Reserve, Kaimaora, Tuha, Tokaroa and Omanu in the reefs at Rahotū and Matirawhati the stone boundary marker between Ngāti Haua (a hapū of Ngāruahine) and Taranaki lwi on the reef of the Rāwa o Turi river mouth. These mouri kōhatu continue to be revered by Taranaki lwi hapū.

Although access to many areas along the Coastal Marine Area was discontinued as a consequence of confiscation, Taranaki Iwi have continued to exercise custodianship over those areas accessible to Taranaki Iwi. Many Taranaki Iwi hapū have imposed rāhui (temporary restrictions) over sites, restricting the taking of kūkū, kina, pāua and other mātaitai. Proper and sustainable management of the Coastal Marine Area has always been at the heart of the relationship between Taranaki Iwi and the Taranaki Iwi coastline.

The names of some of the Taranaki Iwi Coastal Marine Area sites of significance such as pūkāwa, tauranga ika and tauranga waka are listed in Appendix A.

#### Appendix A

From Paritutu to the Oākura River		
Name of site	Classification	lwi interests
Paritūtū	He maunga (mountain)	Te Ātiawa
Motu-o-Tamatea	He moutere (island)	Te Ātiawa
Tokatapu	He moutere	Te Ātiawa
Koruanga	He moutere	Te Ātiawa
Waikaranga	He moutere	Te Ātiawa
Tokamapuna	He moutere	Te Ātiawa
Motumahanga	He moutere	Te Ātiawa
Moturoa	He moutere	Te Ātiawa
Mataora	He moutere	Te Ātiawa
Pararaki	He moutere	Te Ātiawa
Ōnukutaipari	He oneroa (long stretch of beach)	Te Ātiawa
Te Parapara	He urupā/ He onepū (burial ground/sandy dune)	
Waioratoki (Waiorotoki)	He pūkāwa (reef)	
Papataniwha	He pūkāwa	

From Paritutu to the Oākura River		
Name of site	Classification	lwi interests
Ōmata	He pūkāwa / He kāinga (reef/ village)	
Tokatapu	He pūkāwa	
Kapowairua	He pūkāwa	
Te Papahineroa	He pūkāwa	
Omuna	He pā (fortified village)	
Haurangi	He kāinga	
Ōtete	He pā	
Huataua	He kāinga	
Rangiuru	He kāinga	
Paerewa	He kāinga	
Ngātokatūrua	He pūkāwa	
Te Arawaire	He pūkāwa	
Wāhitere	He pūkāwa	
Tarakatea	He pūkāwa	
Kāwhiaiti	He pā / He kāinga	
Te Awahahae	He pā	
Tauwhare	He pūkāwa	
Kereata	He pūkāwa	
Ko Hinetaupea	He pūkāwa	
Kekeorangi	He pā	
Waikukakuka	He tauranga waka (boat channel)	
Ōmuna	He pā	
Tokataratara	He pūkāwa	
Te Kahakaha	He kāinga	
Oruarire	He pūkāwa	

From the Oākura River to Hangatahua River		
Name of site	Classification	lwi interests
Okorotua	He kāinga/ He pā	
Te Ruatahi	He oneroa	
Te Patunga	He oneroa	
Te Ahu a Tama	He oneroa	

From the Oākura River to Hangatahua River			
Name of site	Classification	lwi interests	
Ahipaka	He kāinga		
Pukeariki	He kāinga		
Te Ruaatumanu	He pūkāwa		
Oau	He pā/ He kāinga		
Hāhāwai	He kāinga		
Ōraukawa	He pūkāwa		
Te Pangaterangi	He kāinga		
Tūrakitoa	He kāinga		
Hauranga	He pā		
Ūpoko ngāruru	He kāinga / He pūkāwa		
Te Wahanga	He pūkāwa		
Te Mutu	He pūkāwa		
Poatamakino	He pūkāwa		
Te Rapa	He pūkāwa		
Kaipāpaka	He pūkāwa		
Te Waiho	He pūkāwa		
Kohoki	He pūkāwa		
Tarare	He pūkāwa		
Puketahu	He pūkāwa		
Pirirata	He pūkāwa		
Rataua	He kāinga		
Moanatairi	He kāinga / He māra (village / garden)		
Pukehou	He kāinga / He māra		
Tataraimaka	He pā/ tauranga waka		
Haurapari	He kāinga		
Puketehe	He kāinga / He māra		
Kaiwekaweka	He pūkāwa		
Tukitukipapa	He pā		
Maitahi	He kāinga / he tauranga waka / he pūkāwa		
Takaipakea	He kāinga		
Waikoukou	He kāinga		
Te Raroa	He kāinga		
Tiroa	He kāinga		

From the Oākura River to Hangatahua River		
Name of site	Classification	lwi interests
Huakiremu	He kāinga	
Piritakini	He kāinga	
Parawaha	He pa/ He kāinga / He urupā	
Kaihihi	He kāinga	
Puketarata	He kāinga	
Mounu Kahawai	He pā	
Totoaro	He huhi/ He repo (swamp/ marsh)	
Whareatea	He pā / He kāinga / He tauranga waka	

Hangatahua River to Kapoaiaia River		
Name of site	Classification	lwi interests
Whakapohau	He onepū	
Ngātokamaomao	He tauranga waka	
Mokotunu	He kāinga / He tauranga waka / He urupā / He pūkāwa	
Taihua	He kāinga / He tauranga waka / He urupā / He pūkāwa	
Kaihamu	He kāinga	
Wareware	He kāinga	
Tuiraho	He kāinga / He tauranga waka / He urupā / He pūkāwa	
Warea Redoubt/Bradys Grave	He urupā	
Warea	He kāinga	
Tarakihi	He kāinga / He tauranga waka	
Te Whanganui	He kāinga	
Te Opuopu	He tauranga waka / He tauranga ika / He tokatūmoana	
Te Putatuapō	He kāinga / He pūkāwa	
Waikauri	He Tauranga ika	
Ihutangi	He kāinga / He pūkāwa	
Okawa	He kāinga / He pūkāwa	
Ikaroa	He kāinga / He pūkāwa	
Te Mapua / Te Awaatuteangi	He tauranga waka / He Tauranga ika	

Kapoaiaia River to Moutoti River		
Name of site	Classification	lwi interests
Mataurukuhia	He kāinga / He pūkāwa	
Te Awa Akuaku	He tauranga waka	
Ko Manu	He tokatūmoana (rock of significance)	
Tipoka	He kāinga / He tauranga waka /He māra	
Tokaroa	He tauranga waka /He pūkāwa	
Waitaha	He kāinga / He pūkāwa	
Wairua (Wairuangangana)	He kāinga / He pūkāwa	
Ōtūkorewa	He kāinga	
Kaimaora	He pūkāwa	
Otamaariki	He pūkāwa	
Aratetarai	He kāinga	
Opoe	He pūkāwa	
Urupiki	He pūkāwa	
Tokapiko	He whanga / He pūkāwa	
Owhae	He pūkāwa	
Pukerimu	He kāinga	
Papanui	He pūkāwa	
Okopiri (Okopere)	He kāinga	
Kapukapu	He pūkāwa	
Okahu	He pūkāwa	
Kairoa	He urupā	
Matawhero	He whanga/ He pūkāwa (bay / reef)	
Orapa	He pūkāwa	
Taupata	He pūkāwa	
Patarakini	He pūkāwa	
Opokere	He pūkāwa	
Oraukawa	He kāinga / He tauranga waka / He pūkāwa	
Ōtūwhenua	He kāinga	
Te Kuta	He pūkāwa	
Awawaroa	He pūkāwa	
Tangihāpu	He pūkāwa	
Te Karangi	He pūkāwa	

Kapoaiaia River to Moutoti River			
Name of site	Classification	lwi interests	
Paparoa	He urupā		
Moutoti River to Rāwa O Turi I			
Name of site	Classification	lwi interests	
Moutoti	He tauranga waka		
Pukawa	He pūkāwa		
Waitakiato	He kāinga / He tauranga waka		
Ōtūparaharore	He pūkāwa		
Pukeariki	He kāinga		
Kaiaho	He rua taniwha (taniwha lair)		
Ngāmotu	He pūkāwa		
Te Tuahu	He urupā		
Waiwiri	He tauranga waka / He pūkāwa		
Arawhata	He tauranga waka / He pūkāwa		
Otahi (Te Namu)	He tauranga waka / He pūkāwa		
Taura harakeke	He tauranga waka		
Te Namu Iti	He pā / He kāinga		
Te Namu	He pā / He urupā		
Te Moua	He kāinga		
Tūkapo	He kāinga		
Taumatakahawai	He pūkāwa / He pā		
Tukutukumanu	He kāinga		
Matakaha	He pā / He kāinga		
Pukekohatu	He pā /He kāinga / He pūkāwa		
Mangahume	He pūkāwa		
Waiteika	He pūkāwa		
Hingaimotu	He kāinga		
Mātaikahawai	He pā /He kāinga		
Kororanui	He roto (lake)	Ngāruahine	
Oruapea	He kāinga	Ngāruahine	
Pūhara te rangi	He pā	Ngāruahine	
Watino	He kāinga	Ngāruahine	
Papaka (Papakakatiro)	He pā / He kāinga	Ngāruahine	
Ōtūmatua	He pā / He kāinga / He pūkāwa	Ngāruahine	

Kapoaiaia River to Moutoti River			
Name of site	Classification	lwi interests	
Puketapu	He pūkāwa	Ngāruahine	
Mangamaire	He pā / He kāinga	Ngāruahine	
Kawatapu	He kāinga / He pā	Ngāruahine	
Mataawa (Mataaho)	He pā	Ngāruahine	
Te Pou o Matirawhati	He tokatūmoana	Ngāruahine	

### WATERWAYS

	Statutory Area	Location
i	Mangawarawara Stream Marginal Strip	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-48)
1	Waiweranui Stream Marginal Strip	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-56)
	Tapuae Stream Marginal Strip	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-54)
	Pungarehu Marginal Strip	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-52)
	Otahi Stream No 1 Marginal Strip	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-49)
	Otahi Stream No 2 Marginal Strip	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-50)
	Heimama Stream Gravel Local Purpose Reserve	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-46)
	Ouri Stream Marginal Strip	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-51)
	Mangahume Stream Conservation Area	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-32)
	Waiongana Stream and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-43)
	Ngatoronui Stream and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-33)
	Oākura River and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-34)
	Warea River (Te Ikaparua) and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-45)
	Kapoaiaia Stream and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-31)
	Otahi Stream and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-36)
	Pungaereere Stream and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-39)
	Waiaua River and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-41)
	Mangahume Stream and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-32)
	Waiteika Stream and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-44)
	Taungatara Stream and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-40)
	Punehu Stream and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-38)
	Ouri Stream and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-37)
	Oeo Stream and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-35)

The following statement of association by Taranaki lwi applies to the above statutory areas.

Taranaki lwi exercise mana whenua and mana moana from Paritūtū in the north around the western coast of Taranaki Maunga to Rawa o Turi stream in the south and from these boundary points out to the outer extent of the exclusive economic zone.

The traditions of Taranaki Iwi confirm the ancestral, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the waterways to Taranaki Iwi within the Taranaki Iwi rohe. The rivers and tributaries that bound and flow through the Taranaki Iwi rohe (area of interest) are of high importance to Taranaki Iwi, as many of them flow directly from Taranaki Maunga. These waterways contain adjacent kāinga (villages), pā (fortified villages), important sites for the gathering of kai (food), tauranga ika (fishing areas) and mouri kōhatu (stones imbued with spiritual significance). The importance of these waterways reinforces the Taranaki Iwi tribal identity and provides a continuous connection between those ancestors that occupied and utilised these areas and their many deeds.

Waterways, rivers and streams within the Taranaki lwi rohe were and continue to be vital to the well-being, livelihood and lifestyle of Taranaki lwi communities. As kaitiaki (guardians), Taranaki lwi closely monitored their health and water quality to ensure there was an abundant source of food, materials and other resources to sustain their livelihoods. A diverse range of food sources, such as piharau (lamprey eel), tuna (eel), kōkopu (native trout), inanga (whitebait), kōaro (small spotted freshwater fish) and kōura (freshwater crayfish) were a staple harvest with large numbers of kahawai and pātiki (flounder) also caught on the river mouths along the Taranaki lwi coastline. Although access to many of the age old fishing spots for piharau has become a challenge, many are still caught in the months of June, July and August by Taranaki lwi families.

Relatively high rainfall up on the mountain quickly drains through these river systems, contributing to high water flows and the swift clearance of excessive sedimentation. This has resulted in, clean, clear water accessible to generations of Taranaki Iwi. The river courses, waterfalls and pools were also ceremonial sites used for baptism and other forms of consecration including tohi (child dedication ceremony), pure (tapu removal ceremony) and hahunga (exhumation ceremony). The practice of hahunga involved the scraping and cleansing of bones after being laid on a whata (stage), or suspended from trees to allow for the decomposition of the flesh from the body. The bones were then painted with kōkōwai (red ochre) wrapped and interred in caves, some of these were on the banks of rivers on the plains while others were high up on the mountain. The natural resources along the edges of the rivers and large swamp systems commonly provided materials for everyday community life, waka (boats), housing, construction, medicine, food and clothing. Large

deposits of kōkōwai were also abundant in the river beds higher up on the mountain. Te Ahitītī was a famous Kōkōwai deposit located along the banks of the Hangatāhua River with other known sites on the Kaitake range and Waiwhakaiho River valley above Karakatonga Pā. These sites were fiercely guarded by Taranaki Iwi.

The waterways within the Taranaki Iwi rohe also traditionally provided the best access routes to inland cultivations and village sites further up on the mountain and the ranges. Some of these routes became celebrated and were conferred names that confirmed the importance of the places they led to. Te Arakaipaka was a route that followed the Pitoone, Timaru and Waiorehu streams up onto various sites on the Kaitake and Pouākai ranges. Tararua was another route that followed the Whenuariki Stream to Te Iringa, Pirongia, Pukeiti and Te Kōhatu on the Kaitake range. The Hangatāhua River was also a key route up onto the Ahukawakawa swamp basin. The Kapoaiaia River also provided a pathway for Taranaki Iwi hapū, Ngāti Haupoto. This began at Pukehāmoamoa (close to the Cape Lighthouse on the sea coast) and went to Te Umupua, Orokotehe, Te Ahitahutahu, Ongaonga and onto the Ahukawakawa Swamp where a whare was situated. The Ōkahu River was another well-known route to Te Apiti and onto Te Maru, a fortified pā high up on Taranaki Maunga. Te Maru Pā had extensive cultivations and satellite kāinga before it was attacked by Ngāpuhi and Waikato war parties in the early 1800's with great slaughter.

Taniwha also protected many of the rivers and waterways along the Taranaki Iwi coast. Te Rongorangiataiki was resident along the Ōākura River along with the famed taniwha Tuiau of Matanehunehu, who was said to have caused a fishing tragedy at Mokotunu in the late 1800s. There was also Te Haiata, the taniwha who resided at Ngauhe, and Kaiaho on the Pungaereere and Ōāoiti streams. He would move from these two places from time to time to protect the people and the rivers. Taniwha are still revered by many Taranaki Iwi families and form the basis of tikanga (practices) for which the sustainable harvesting and gathering of food for Taranaki Iwi continues today.

The names of significant waterways within the Taranaki lwi rohe are listed in Appendix B.

### Appendix B

### Taranaki lwi waterways

Waterway	Main tributaries	lwi interests
Herekawe Stream and its tributaries	Mangahererangi Stream	Te Ātiawa
Te Hēnui Stream (Headwaters and Upper	Pukekotahuna Stream	Te Ātiawa
Reaches)		
Huatoki Stream (Headwaters and Upper		Te Ātiawa
Reaches)		
Mangorei Stream (Headwaters and Upper	Taruawakanga Stream	Te Ātiawa
Reaches)	Korito Stream	
	Mangakarewarewa Stream	
Mangamahoe Stream (Headwaters and Upper		Te Ātiawa
Reaches)		
Waiwhakaiho River (Headwaters and Upper	Mangakōtukutuku Stream	Te Ātiawa
Reaches)	Mangawarawara Stream	
	Kokowai Stream	
	Karakatonga Stream	
Waiongana River (Headwaters and Upper	Waionganaiti Stream	Te Ātiawa
Reaches)		
Ngātoro Stream (Headwaters and Upper		Te Ātiawa
Reaches)		
Ngātoronui Stream (Headwaters and Upper		Te Ātiawa
Reaches)		
Piakau Stream (Headwaters and Upper		Te Ātiawa
Reaches)		
Little Maketawa Stream (Headwaters and		Te Ātiawa
Upper Reaches)		
Maketawa Stream (Headwaters and Upper		Te Ātiawa
reaches		
Mangamāwhete Stream (Headwaters and		Te Ātiawa
Upper Reaches)		
Waipuku Stream (Headwaters and Upper		Te Ātiawa
Reaches)		

Waterway	Main tributaries	lwi interests
Waireka Stream and its tributaries	Wairere Stream	Te Ātiawa
	Pirongia Stream	
Ōkurukuru Stream and its tributaries	Paopaohaoanui Stream	
	Ngākara Stream	
Tapuae Stream and its tributaries	Ōraukawa Stream	
Ōākura River and its tributaries	Momona Stream	
	Kiri Stream	
Wairau Stream and its tributaries		
Waimoku Stream and its tributaries		
Ōtūpoto Stream and its tributaries		
Whenuariki Stream and its tributaries		
Timaru Stream and its tributaries		
Pitoone Stream and its tributaries		
Waiaua Stream		
Hurumangu Stream and its tributaries		
Katikara Stream and its tributaries		
Maitahi Stream and its tributaries	Moakura Stream	
Waikoukou Stream and its tributaries	Mangakino Stream	
Kaihihi Stream and its tributaries	Waihi Stream	
	Horomanga Stream	
Hangatahua (Stoney) River and its tributaries	Waikirikiri Stream	
Werekino Strem and its tributaries	Waitetarata Stream	
	Otaipane Stream	
	Waitapuae Stream	
Matanehunehu Stream and its tributaries		
Waiorongomai Stream and its tributaries		
Pūremunui Stream		
Waiweranui Stream and its tributaries		
Te Ikaparua (Warea) River and its tributaries	Whanganui Stream	
	Mangaone Stream	
	Waitekaure Stream	
	Te Mahau Stream	
	Oneroa Stream	
Kapoaiaia Stream and its tributaries	Wairere Stream	
	Waiohau Stream	

Waterway	Main tributaries	lwi interests
Otahi Stream and its tributaries	Moukoro Stream	
Waitotoroa Stream and its tributaries	Waiare(Waiari) Stream	
	Pehu Stream	
Waitaha Stream and its tributaries		
Pungaereere Stream and its tributaries	Rautini Stream	
Okahu Stream and its tributaries		
Manganui Stream		
Ōtūwhenua Stream		
Tangihāpū Stream		
Moutoti Stream and its tributaries	Maungahoki Stream	
	Waitakiato Stream	
Ōaoiti Stream and its tributaries		
Ōaonui Stream and its tributaries	Maunganui Stream	
	Teikiwanui Stream	
	Ngapirau Stream	
Arawhata Stream		
Ōkaweu Stream and its tributaries	Mouhanga Stream	
	Waikārewarewa Stream	
	Waiāniwaniwa Stream	
Heimama Stream and its tributaries	Mangamutu Stream	
Otahi Stream and its tributaries		
Hihiwera Stream and its tributaries		
Waiaua River and its tributaries	Otaki Stream	
	Waipapa Stream	
Mangahume Stream and its tributaries		
Waiteika Stream and its tributaries	Ngārika Stream	
	Te Waka Stream	
Taungātara Stream and its tributaries	Rāhuitoetoe Stream	Ngāruahine
Pūnehu Stream and its tributaries	Mangatawa Stream	Ngāruahine
Ōuri Stream and its tributaries	Waipaepaeiti Stream	Ngāruahine
Oeo Stream and its tributaries	Mangatoromiro Stream	Ngāruahine
	Waihi Stream	
Wahamoko Stream and its tributaries	Waimate Stream	Ngāruahine
Rāwa o Turi Stream and its tributaries		Ngāruahine

Statutory Area	Location
Ratapihipihi Scenic Reserve	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-53)

Ratapihipihi area is of cultural, historical and spiritual significance to Taranaki lwi. Ratapihipihi takes its name from the extent of the growth of Rata in and around the area in former times. The domain reserve and surrounding area includes the following sites of significance: Ratapihipihi kainga / pā, Te Rangihinga, Ongaruru, Rotokare, Kororako pā and Kaikākāriki. These pā and kāinga were widely occupied by Taranaki lwi and sections of Te Ātiawa.

In 1847, the wider Ratapihipihi area was designated one of two native reserves during the purchase of the Ōmata Block (4856 hectares) on 30th August 1847. As a designated Native Reserve (371 acres), Ratapihipihi then became the home of many Potikitaua and Ngāti Tairi people following their relocation from the seaside kāinga of Ōmata. Many people lived for a time at Ratapihipihi pā / kāinga located south west of the current Rotokare Lagoon. Subsequently, Ratapihipihi became a prominent village and settlement up until the 1860s when Crown and Māori conflict began and, on 4 September 1860, a powerful military, naval and militia force started out from New Plymouth under the command of Major-General Pratt and attacked the kāinga. The pā and surrounding cultivations were levelled and razed by fire.

In June 1872, Ihaia Porutu, Rōpata Ngārongomate, Henare Piti Porutu and Wiremu Rangiāwhio received a Crown Grant under the Native Reserves Act 1856 for 140 acres 1 rood 38 perches, being part Native Reserve No 5, Ratapihipihi. The grant was issued under the Native Reserves Act 1856.

On 29 May 1906, 50 acres of this grant was taken for scenic purposes under the Public Works Act 1905 and the Scenery Preservation Act 1903. On 2 April 1909, the Native Land Court ruled the Public Trustee pay six Māori owners £345 compensation.

# Appendix 2F: Ngāruahine statutory acknowledgements

#### Attachment to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki

In accordance with Section 53 of the Ngāruahine Claims Settlement Act 2006, information recording statutory acknowledgements is hereby attached to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki. The information includes relevant provisions of Subpart 3 of Part 2 of the Ngāruahine Claims Settlement Act 2006, in full, the description of the statutory area and the statement of association as recorded in the statutory acknowledgements.

### Statutory acknowledgements

The statutory acknowledgements are:

The statements of association of Ngāruahine are set out below. These are statements of the particular cultural, spiritual, historical and traditional association of Ngāruahine with identified areas.

- Awatuna Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–18);
- Inaha Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–35);
- Kahouri Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–36);
- Kapuni Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–37);
- Kapuni Stream-Ohawe Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–06);
- Kaupokonui-a-Turi (being Kaupokonui Recreation Reserve) (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-08);
- Kaupokonui-Manaia Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–07);
- Kaupokonui Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–19);
- Kaupokonui Stream Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–12);
- Konini Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–38);
- Manganui River and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–20);
- Mangarangi Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-39);

- Mangatawa Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–21);
- Mangatoki Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-40);
- Mangatoromiro Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-41);
- Mangawhero Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–22);
- Mangawhero Stream Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-13);
- Motumate Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-42);
- Ngāruahine Coastal Marine Area (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–56);
- Oeo-Kaupokonui Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–09);
- Oeo Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–23);
- Ohawe-Hawera Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–10);
- Omiti Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–24);
- Opuhi Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-43);
- Otakeho Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–25);
- Ouri Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–26);
- Ouri Stream Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–14);
- Paetahi Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–27);
- Pātea River and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–28);
- Piakau Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-44);
- Punehu Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-29);
- Raoa Stream and its tributaries (being Rawa Stream and its tributaries) (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-30);
- Taikatu Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–31);
- Taungatara Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-32);
- Tawhiti Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-45);
- Te Popo Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-46);

- Tuikonga Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–47);
- Wahamoko Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–48);
- Waihi Stream (Hawera) and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-49);
- Waihi Stream (Oeo) and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-50);
- Waikaretu Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–51);
- Waimate Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–52);
- Waingongoro River and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–33);
- Waingongoro River No 1 Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–15);
- Waingongoro River No 2 Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–16);
- Waingongoro River No 4 Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–11);
- Waingongoro Stream Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–17);
- Waiokura Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–53);
- Waipaepaeiti Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-54);
- Waipaepaenui Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–34);
   and
- Waipuku Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023–55).

### STATEMENTS OF ASSOCIATION

#### Kanihi-Umutahi

The tuturu takiwa of the Kanihi-Umutahi hapū is described as:

"E tu e tu ki tai e tu e tu ki uta

mai Tangaroa ki Hawaikinui Tawhitinui, Hawaikiroa Tawhitiroa, Hawaikipamamao
Tawhitipamamao

tai noa ki te ngutu awa o Waingongoro ki Wairere piki ake ki te tihi o Maunga Taranaki

huri noa ki te Tonga haere tonu ki te awa o Waingongoro"

Likewise the hapū describe their whanaungatanga takiwa as:

"E tu e tu ki tai e tu e tu ki uta

mai Tangaroa ki Hawaikinui Tawhitinui, Hawaikiroa Tawhitiroa, Hawaikipamamao Tawhitipamamao

tai noa ki te ngutu awa o Waihi ki Inaha

piki ake ki te tihi o Maunga Taranaki

huri noa ki te Tonga haere tonu ki te awa o Waihi"

According to tribal history, the people of this hapu are the descendants of the tangata whenua tribes who landed at Te Rangatapu on the Te Rangiuamutu waka, captained by Tamatea-Rokai. The tangata whenua tribes were known as Te Kahui-Maunga, Te Kahui-Toka, Te Kahui-Rere, Te Kahui-Tuu, Te Maru-Iwi and Te Tini-o-Tai-Tawaro, Te -ahui-Ruu Te-Kahui-Po and Te-Kahui-Tawake.

They also claim ancestry from the Aotea Utanganui waka which was captained by Turi-te-Ariki-nui. During the fourteenth century, Turi, with his wife Rongorongo and their people, travelled south along the coast naming many places as they went including the Waingongoro River.

Kanihi-Umutahi has a very close relationship with the people of Okahu-Inuawai, not only because of the physical proximity to one another, but because of their shared inter hapū ancestry. Puawhato was a warrior chief and tupuna of the Kanihi people. His sister Hinekoropanga was an important tupuna kuia of the Okahu-Inuawai people. Each resided in their own Pā which were along the Waingongoro river, Tau-te-one belonging to Puawhato and his people and Okahutiti belonging to his sister and her people.

The Kanihi-Umutahi people have historically resided on both the western and eastern banks of the Waingongoro River. The ancient Pā Kanihi, takes its name from the tribes people and is located on the eastern bank of the river on a block of land known as Te Rua o Te Moko. They have been variously known or referred to as the 'Umutahi', 'Ketetahi' and 'Mawhitiwhiti' people, but choose to identify themselves today as 'Kanihi'.

Ko Te Rangatapu te Takutaimoana Ko Te Rangatapu me Te Kawau nga Tauranga Waka Ko Waingongoro te Awa Ko Umutahi me Te Rua O Te Moko nga Whenua Ko Kanihi te tangata The various awa located within the takiwa of Kanihi has great spiritual importance and are "the blood and veins of the takutaimoana". The wai that flows through these awa symbolises the link between the past and the present, each with its own mauri and wairua which connects hapū with the awa and the spiritual world providing both physical and spiritual sustenance to its people.

The domain of Tangaroa extends from the source of these awa, "te piki ake o Maunga Taranaki" to the moana. They are linked and together form an entity that includes its source, and the moana. As a result, the relationship the various hapū have with these awa relates to the entire catchment. The tangible linkages provide them with a system of ara, or pathways throughout their takiwa enabling hapū access in inland. River travel was important to all hapū for both economic and social reasons.

#### Mahinga kai

The rivers in the takiwa of Kanihi were abundant with fish species resources, including tunaheke, piharau, kahawai, inanga, pakotea and kokopu. Pa tuna and hinaki were constructed all along the rivers and there was much tribal lore and skill pertaining to the catching of tuna. Gathering and processing tuna was a customary practice that strengthened cultural systems and whanaungatanga. Customary management practices followed the lifecycle of the tuna, and harvesting was regulated according to the seasons. A complex system of hapū and whanau rights operated and the places were tupuna harvested their tuna were important cultural and social sites.

The resources of the wetlands including harakeke along with the abundant birdlife also provided a crucial element of hapū sustenance systems. Harekeke supplied material for rongoa, weaving, construction and trading. It also provided a habitat for many forms of life. Pukeko and native ducks were caught in the wetlands and were not only an important food source but provided the hapū with feathers which were used for many purposes.

The hapū regard all natural resources as being gifts from Atua kaitiaki. Tangaroa-i-te-Rupetu is the spiritual guardian of the moana and other water bodies and all that lives within them. Tane-nui-a-rangi is the spiritual guardian of the ngahere and all life forms that abound within his domain. These guardians were central to the lives of hapū tupuna and remain culturally significant to the hapū whanau living in the present day.

Matauranga associated with the collection of resources from these awa and ngahere was central to the lives of the hapū tupuna and remains a significant part of the cultural identity of the hapū today. Matauranga and associated tikanga, kawa and karakia are all essential

for maintaining customary traditions - the ritual and tapu associated with gathering and utilising resources.

The hapū have cultural, spiritual, traditional and historic associations with the rivers and their environs, associated lands, flora and fauna. The hapū have a responsibility as kaitiaki in accordance with their kawa and tikanga to restore, protect and manage all those natural and historic resources and sites. This relationship is as important to present day whanau as it was to their tupuna. The continued recognition of the hapū, their identity, traditions and status as kaitiaki is entwined with the rivers in their rohe along with the associated lands and natural resources.

The rivers and streams which are located within the Kanihi-Umutahi takiwa are the following:

- Paetahi Stream
- Tuikonga Stream
- Mangarangi Stream
- Mangatoki Stream
- Inaha Stream (boundary with Ngāti Manuhiakai)
- Waingongoro
- · Waihi Stream (Hawera)
- Tawhiti Stream

- Waipuku Stream
- Te Popo Stream
- Piakau Stream
- Konini Stream
- Pātea River
- Ngaere Stream
- Mangimangi Stream
- Kaitimako Stream
- Kahori Stream, Manapukeakea Stream

#### Okahu-Inuawai

The tuturu takiwa of the Okahu-Inuawai hapū extends, "from seaward on the eastern mouth of the Waingongoro awa to the Maunga, thence turning following the western side of the Wairere Stream back to seaward, Tawhiti-nui, Hawaiki-nui, Tawhiti-roa, Hawaiki-roa, Tawhiti-pamamao, Hawaiki-pamamao. The hapū claim that their whanaungatanga takiwa begins "from the mouth of the Waihi Stream of Ngāti Ruanui lwi in the east, and extends to the mouth of the Inaha Stream of Ngāti Manuhiakai in the west, back to seaward".

According to tribal history, the people of Okahu are the descendants of the tangata whenua tribes who arrived at Te Rangatapu aboard the waka Te Rangiuamutu, captained by Tamatea-Rokai. The tangata whenua tribes were known as Kahui-maunga, Kahui toka, Kahui-rere, Te Kahui Tuu, Maru-iwi and Te Tini-o-tai-tawaro, Te Kahui-Ruu and Te Kahui Tawake.

This hapū also claims ancestry from the Aotea Utanganui waka which was captained by Turi-te-Ariki-nui. During the fourteenth century, Turi, with his wife Rongorongo and their people, travelled south along the coast naming many places as they went including the Waingongoro River.

The relationship between the Okahu and Kanihi hapū is very strong, not only because of their physical proximity to one another, but because of their shared ancestry. Hinekoropanga the tupuna of the hapū was an important kuia not only to her hapū but she played a significant role within the tribe of Ngāruahine. Her brother was Puawhato a warrior chief and tupuna of the Kanihi-Umutahi people. Both sister and brother resided on the Waingongoro River, their Pā being adjacent to one and other. Okahutiti, which became an important Pā during the intertribal skirmishes with the Ngapuhi tribe, was the stronghold of Hinekoropanga and her people. The hapū have historically resided on the western and eastern banks of the Waingongoro river. Although they choose to identify their hapū with the name 'Okahu' they are also referred to as the Inuawai people.

Ko Te Rangatapu te Takutaimoana

Ko Te Rangatapu me Te Kawau nga Tauranga Waka

Ko Waingongoro te Awa

Ko Okahu me Inuawai nga Whenua

Ko Okahu te tangata

Several lores abound relating to Tamawhero another well known chief of this hapū. His reputation of being a person steeped in knowledge was unrivalled. One such lore relates to a taua of Nga Puhi who were making their way down the west coast of the north island with the intent to take the lands of Taranaki and in particular the Waimate Plains. Nga Puhi had heard about Tamawhero and were known to have said, "if we cannot match him in knowledge, we will defeat him in battle". The taua set about making plans to cross the Plains and in so doing taking the various Pa that stood in their way, first attacking Waimate Pa while the men were all away at a fishing expedition. Once defeated they set forth for Okahutiti. The tupuna kuia of Okahu hapū Hinekoropanga, was married to a chief of one of the neighbouring Pa that had been attacked. She was able to escape and warn the men at sea and her people of Okahutiti. A taua was formed using the menfolk of neighbouring Ngāruahine Pā, and together they defeated the Nga Puhi at Okahutiti. The name given to this battle was, Huru-pari, "the turning of the cliff".

According to traditional lore, another significant event relating to Tamawhero was the chiefs discovery of Aniwaniwa, a descendant of Takarangi and Rau-mahora. Tamawhero found Aniwaniwa, as a baby, lying in a harakeke bush. He was wrapped in a topuni, a dogskin cloak, which signified his high rank. The baby was adopted by Tamawhero and raised alongside his biological son Tonga Awhikau. Aniwanwa married Tawhirikura and a son of this marriage was the second to bear the name Te Whiti. This second Te Whiti married Whakairi and their son was named Tohu-kakahi who in turn married Rangi-kawau and their son, the third to bear the name Te Whiti, became the prophet of Parihaka.

The awa that are located within the Okahu takiwa have great spiritual importance, they are, "the blood and veins of the takutaimoana, each of them with a story to tell." The wai that flows through these awa symbolises the link between the past and the present. Each awa has its own mauri and wairua which connect the hapū with the river and the spiritual world. They are significant taonga with each providing both physical and spiritual sustenance.

The domain of Tangaroa extends from the source of these awa "te piki ake o Maunga Taranaki" to the moana. Each awa is linked and together form an entity that includes its source, and the moana. As a result the relationship the hapū have with these awa relates to the entire catchment. The tangible linkages between these awa provide the hapū with a system of ara, or pathways throughout their respective takiwa, allowing access inland. River travel was important to hapū for both economic and social reasons.

#### Mahinga kai

The rivers in the Okahu takiwa were abundant with fish species resources, including tunaheke, piharau, kahawai, inanga, pakotea and kōkopu.

Pā tuna and hinaki were constructed all along the rivers in the Okahu takiwa, and there was much tribal lore and skill pertaining to the catching of tuna. Gathering and processing tuna was a customary practice that strengthened cultural systems and whanaungatanga. Customary management practices followed the lifecycle of the tuna, and harvesting was regulated according to the seasons. A complex system of hapū and whanau rights operated and the places where tupuna harvested their tuna were important cultural and social sites.

The resources of the wetlands including harakeke and much birdlife were also a crucial element of hapū sustenance systems. Harekeke supplied material for rongoa, weaving, construction, and trading. They also provided a habitat for many forms of life. Pukeko and native ducks were caught in the wetlands and were not only an important food source but provided the hapū with feathers which were used for many purposes.

The hapū regard all natural resources as being gifts from Atua kaitiaki. Tangaroa-i-te-Rupetu Tangaroa is the spiritual guardian of the moana and other water bodies and all that lives within them. Tane-nui-a-rangi is the spiritual guardian of the ngahere and all life forms within this environment. These guardians were central to the lives of hapū tupuna and remain culturally significant to the hapū whanau living in the present day.

Matauranga associated with the collection of resources from various awa and ngahere were central to the lives of the hapū tupuna and remains a significant part of the cultural identity of the hapū today. Matauranga and associated tikanga, kawa and karakia are all essential for maintaining customary traditions, including the ritual and tapu associated with gathering.

The hapū have cultural, spiritual, traditional and historic associations with the rivers and their environs, associated land, flora and fauna. The hapū have a responsibility as kaitiaki in accordance with their kawa and tikanga to restore, protect and manage all those natural and historic resources and sites. This relationship is as important to present day whanau as it was to their tupuna. The continued recognition of the hapū, their identity, traditions and status as kaitiaki is entwined with the rivers in their takiwa, associated lands, and associated resources.

The rivers and streams which are located within the Okahu takiwa are the following:

- Paetahi Stream
- Tuikonga Stream
- Mangarangi Stream
- Mangatoki Stream
- Inaha Stream (boundary with Ngāti Manuhiakai)
- Waingongoro
- Waihi Stream (Hawera)
- Tawhiti Stream
- Waipuku Stream

- Te Popo Stream
- Piakau Stream
- Konini Stream
- Pātea River
- Ngaere Stream
- Mangimangi Stream
- Kaitimako Stream
- Kahori Stream
- Manapukeakea Stream

#### Ngāti Manuhiakai

The takiwa of the Ngāti Manuhiakai extends from the tip of Maunga Taranaki into Te Moana O Tangaroa taking in Te Rere o Kapuni and Inaha Rivers. From east to west, the boundary extends from the western banks of the Waingongoro River to the eastern banks of the Raoa Stream.

Ngateko on the Kapuni stream is one of the original landing places of the Wakaringaringa waka, captained by Mawakeroa, the other being Kaupokonui. Many of the people on that waka took up settlement here. The Kapuni stream marks the boundary between the takiwa of Ngāti Manuhiakai and Ngāti Tu hapū.

Ngāti Manuhiakai also claim ancestry from the Aotea Utanganui waka which was captained by Turi-te-Ariki-nui. During the fourteenth century, Turi, with his wife Rongorongo and their people, travelled south along the coast naming many places as they went.

Ko Aotea te Waka

Taranaki te Maunga

Te Rere O Kapuni me Inaha nga Awa

Te Aroha O Titokowaru Ki Toona Marae

Ngāti Manuhiakai te hapū

Ngaruahine-Rangi te Iwi

Inaha te Tauranga-waka.

Aotea is our waka

Taranaki our mountain

Te Rere O Kapuni and Inaha our Rivers

Te Aroha O Titokowaru Ki Toona our marae

Ngāti Manuhiakai our sub-tribe

Ngaruahine-Rangi our Tribe

Inaha our Tauranga-waka.

The various awa that are located within the takiwa of Ngāti Manuhiakai have great spiritual importance, they are, "the blood and veins of the takutaimoana, each of them with a story to tell." The wai that flows through these awa symbolises the link between the past and the present. Each awa has its own mauri and wairua which connect the hapū with the river and the spiritual world. They are significant taonga that provide both physical and spiritual sustenance.

The domain of Tangaroa extends from the source of these awa "te piki ake o Maunga Taranaki" to the moana. Each awa is linked and together form an entity that includes its source, and the moana. As a result the relationship the hapū have with these awa relates to the entire catchment. The tangible linkages between these awa provide the hapū with a system of ara, or pathways throughout their respective takiwa, allowing access inland. River travel was important to hapū for both economic and social reasons.

The tangible linkages between these awa provided the hapū with a system of ara, or pathways throughout the takiwa, whereby allowing hapū access inland. River travel was important to hapū for both economic and social reasons.

#### Mahinga kai

The rivers flowing through Ngāti Manuhiakai were abundant with fish species resources, including tunaheke, piharau, kahawai, inanga, pakotea and kōkopu.

Pa tuna and hinaki were constructed all along the river, and there was much tribal lore and skill pertaining to the catching of tuna. Gathering and processing tuna was a customary practice that strengthened cultural systems and whanaungatanga. Customary management practices followed the lifecycle of the tuna, and harvesting was regulated according to the seasons. A complex system of hapū and whanau rights operated and the places were tupuna harvested their tuna were important cultural and social sites.

The resources of the wetlands including harakeke along with the birdlife which were crucial to the hapū sustenance systems. Harekeke supplied material for rongoa, weaving, construction, and trading. It also provided a habitat for many forms of life. Both pukeko and native ducks were caught in the wetlands and were not only an important food source but provided the hapū with feathers which were used for many purposes.

The hapū regard all natural resources as being gifts from Atua kaitiaki. Tangaroa-i-te-Rupetu Tangaroa is the spiritual guardian of the moana, other water bodies and all that lives within them. Tane-nui-a-rangi is the spiritual guardian of the ngahere and all life forms within the ngahere. These guardians were central to the lives of hapū tupuna and remain culturally significant to the hapū whanau living in the present day.

Matauranga associated with the collection of resources from the various awa and ngahere were central to the lives of the hapū tupuna and remains a significant part of the cultural identity of the hapū today. Matauranga and associated tikanga, kawa and karakia are essential for maintaining customary traditions along with the ritual and tapu associated with gathering and utilising resources.

The hapū have cultural, spiritual, traditional and historic associations with the rivers and their environs, and associated land, flora and fauna. The hapū have a responsibility as kaitiaki in accordance with their kawa and tikanga to restore, protect and manage all those natural and historic resources and sites. This relationship is as important to present day whanau as it was to their tupuna. The continued recognition of the hapū, their identity, traditions and status as kaitiaki is entwined with the rivers in their rohe and associated lands and associated resources.

The rivers which are located within the Ngāti Manuhiakai rohe are the following:

Kapuni Stream (boundary with Ngāti Tu)

Inaha Stream (boundary with Umutahi Inuawai).

#### Ngāti Tu

Ngateko on the Kapuni Stream was one of the original landing places of the Wakaringaringa waka captained by Mawakeroa, the other being Kaupokonui. Many of the people on that waka took up settlement there with the Kapuni stream acting as a marker between for the boundary between the takiwa of Ngāti Manuhiakai and Ngāti Tu hapū.

Ngāti Tu also claim ancestry from the Aotea Utanganui waka which was captained by Turite-Ariki-nui. Aotea Utanganui set off from Hawaiki and traversed via Rangitahau (Kermadec Islands) and Tamaki before landing at the Aotea harbour. During the fourteenth century, Turi, with his wife Rongorongo and their people, travelled south along the coast naming many places as they went including the Kaupokonui River and Maraekura.

The name of the flat lands adjacent to the Kaupokonui River and lying between Pukekohe Pa and the Taoratai kāinga is Maraekura, 'courtyard of the precious heirloom Huna-kiko' Turi had brought with him from Hawaiki-Rangiatea. This cloak was used for ceremonial purposes on multiple occasions during Turi and his people's time in Taranaki and it was during one of these occasions that Mareakura was named. According to sources Turi and his companions who included his son Turangaimua, and the tohunga Tapo, Kauika, Tuau, Hau-pipi, and Rakeiora, constructed an altar on Maraekura and spread the cloak upon it. The name therefore refers to this ceremony and the spreading of this 'precious heirloom' which represented the mana of Turi.

The various awa that are located within the takiwa of Ngāti Tu have great spiritual importance, they are, "the blood and veins of the takutaimoana, each of them with a story to tell." The wai that flows through these awa symbolises the link between the past and the present. Each awa has its own mauri and wairua which connect the hapū with the river and

the spiritual world. They are significant taonga that provide both physical and spiritual sustenance.

The domain of Tangaroa extends from the source of these awa "te piki ake o Maunga Taranaki" to the moana. Each awa is linked and together form an entity that includes its source, and the moana. As a result the relationship the hapū have with these awa relates to the entire catchment. The tangible linkages between these awa provide the hapū with a system of ara, or pathways throughout their respective takiwa, allowing access inland. River travel was important to hapū for both economic and social reasons.

The tangible linkages between these awa provided the hapū with a system of ara, or pathways throughout the takiwa, whereby allowing hapū access inland. River travel was important to hapū for both economic and social reasons.

#### Mahinga kai

The rivers flowing through Ngāti Tu were abundant with fish species resources, including tunaheke, piharau, kahawai, inanga, pakotea and kōkopu.

Pā tuna and hinaki were constructed all along the river, and there was much tribal lore and skill pertaining to the catching of tuna. Gathering and processing tuna was a customary practice that strengthened cultural systems and whanaungatanga. Customary management practices followed the lifecycle of the tuna, and harvesting was regulated according to the seasons. A complex system of hapū and whanau rights operated and the places were tupuna harvested their tuna were important cultural and social sites.

The resources of the wetlands including harakeke along with the birdlife which were crucial to the hapū sustenance systems. Harekeke supplied material for rongoa, weaving, construction, and trading. It also provided a habitat for many forms of life. Both pukeko and native ducks were caught in the wetlands and were not only an important food source but provided the hapū with feathers which were used for many purposes.

The hapū regard all natural resources as being gifts from Atua kaitiaki. Tangaroa-i-te-Rupetu Tangaroa is the spiritual guardian of the moana, other water bodies and all that lives within them. Tane-nui-a-rangi is the spiritual guardian of the ngahere and all life forms within the ngahere. These guardians were central to the lives of hapū tupuna and remain culturally significant to the hapū whanau living in the present day.

Matauranga associated with the collection of resources from the various awa and ngahere were central to the lives of the hapū tupuna and remains a significant part of the cultural identity of the hapū today. Matauranga and associated tikanga, kawa and karakia are

essential for maintaining customary traditions along with the ritual and tapu associated with gathering and utilising resources.

The hapū have cultural, spiritual, traditional and historic associations with the rivers and their environs, and associated land, flora and fauna. The hapū have a responsibility as kaitiaki in accordance with their kawa and tikanga to restore, protect and manage all those natural and historic resources and sites. This relationship is as important to present day whanau as it was to their tupuna. The continued recognition of the hapū, their identity, traditions and status as kaitiaki is entwined with the rivers in their rohe and associated lands, and associated resources.

The rivers which are located within the Ngāti Tu rohe are the following:

- Kaupokonui Stream
- Mangawhero Stream
- Motumate Stream
- Waiokura Stream
- Otakeho Stream (boundary with Ngāti Haua)
- Kapuni Stream (boundary with Ngāti Manuhiakai).

#### Ngāti Haua

The Ngāti Haua hapū claim that their tuturu rohe extends "seaward from the mouth of the Otakeho Stream following it inland to the Maunga, thence turning and following the eastern side of the Raoa Stream back to seaward, Tawhiti-nui, Hawaiki-nui, Tawhiti-roa, Hawaiki-roa, Tawhiti-pamamao, Hawaiki-pamamao. They claim that their whanaungatanga rohe extends from the western side of the Kaupokonui River of the Ngāti Tu hapū, to the eastern side of the Wahamoko Stream.

The hapū traces their origin to the union between the tupuna of Ngāti Haua, Te Auroa, and Hinengakau, the great ancestress of Atihaunui-a-Parangi from Whanganui. They also claim ancestry from the Aotea Utanganui waka, captained by Turi-te-Ariki-nui. During the fourteenth century, Turi, with his wife Rongorongo and their people, travelled south along the coast naming many places as they went including the Raoa River.

The Raoa takes its name from an incident which involved Turi during his travels throughout the motu. After catching and cooking some tuna from the river, Turi being extremely hungry, devoured the tuna so quickly that a number of tuna bones became lodged in his throat. His wife, Rongorongo, asked the gods to save her husband. Turi, angry for this happening lay a curse upon the creek, proclaiming that no tuna should henceforth live in

the river. He subsequently named it Raoa, to choke. Centuries later, a tupuna koro, Te Hui removed the curse and tuna once again returned to the river.

The various awa that are located within the takiwa of Ngāti Haua have great spiritual importance, they are, "the blood and veins of the takutaimoana, each of them with a story to tell." The wai that flows through these awa symbolises the link between the past and the present. Each awa has its own mauri and wairua which connect the hapū with the river and the spiritual world. They are significant taonga that provide both physical and spiritual sustenance.

The domain of Tangaroa extends from the source of these awa "te piki ake o Maunga Taranaki" to the moana. Each awa is linked and together form an entity that includes its source, and the moana. As a result the relationship the hapū have with these awa relates to the entire catchment. The tangible linkages between these awa provide the hapū with a system of ara, or pathways throughout their respective takiwa, allowing access inland. River travel was important to hapū for both economic and social reasons.

The tangible linkages between these awa provided the hapū with a system of ara, or pathways throughout the takiwa, whereby allowing hapū access inland. River travel was important to hapū for both economic and social reasons.

#### Mahinga kai

The rivers flowing through Ngāti Haua were abundant with fish species resources, including tunaheke, piharau, kahawai, inanga, pakotea and kokopu.

Pa tuna and hinaki were constructed all along the river, and there was much tribal lore and skill pertaining to the catching of tuna. Gathering and processing tuna was a customary practice that strengthened cultural systems and whanaungatanga. Customary management practices followed the lifecycle of the tuna, and harvesting was regulated according to the seasons. A complex system of hapū and whanau rights operated and the places were tupuna harvested their tuna were important cultural and social sites.

The resources of the wetlands including harakeke along with the birdlife which were crucial to the hapū sustenance systems. Harekeke supplied material for rongoa, weaving, construction, and trading. It also provided a habitat for many forms of life. Both pukeko and native ducks were caught in the wetlands and were not only an important food source but provided the hapū with feathers which were used for many purposes.

The hapū regard all natural resources as being gifts from Atua kaitiaki. Tangaroa-i-te-Rupetu Tangaroa is the spiritual guardian of the moana, other water bodies and all that lives within them. Tane-nui-a-rangi is the spiritual guardian of the ngahere and all life forms within the ngahere. These guardians were central to the lives of hapū tupuna and remain culturally significant to the hapū whanau living in the present day.

Matauranga associated with the collection of resources from the various awa and ngahere were central to the lives of the hapū tupuna and remains a significant part of the cultural identity of the hapū today. Matauranga and associated tikanga, kawa and karakia are essential for maintaining customary traditions along with the ritual and tapu associated with gathering and utilising resources.

The hapū have cultural, spiritual, traditional and historic associations with the rivers and their environs, and associated land, flora and fauna. The hapū have a responsibility as kaitiaki in accordance with their kawa and tikanga to restore, protect and manage all those natural and historic resources and sites. This relationship is as important to present day whanau as it was to their tupuna. The continued recognition of the hapū, their identity, traditions and status as kaitiaki is entwined with the rivers in their rohe and associated lands and resources.

The rivers which are located within the Ngāti Haua rohe are the following:

- Raoa Stream
- Wahamoko Stream (boundary with Ngāti Tamaahuroa-Titahi
- Opuhi Stream
- Waikaretu Stream
- Otakeho Stream (boundary with Ngāti Tu)
- Taikatu Stream
- Awatuna Stream.

#### Ngāti Tamaahuroa-Titahi

The Ngāti Tamaahuroa-Titahi takiwa extends from the mouth of the Taungatara Stream in the west to the mouth of the Raoa stream in the east, and thence from the moana to the Maunga. The Ngati-Tamaahuroa-Titahi hapū are descendants of the people who landed at Oeo on the waka captained by Whiro in the fourteenth century.

Ngāti Tamaahuroa-Titahi share common ancestry with the Taranaki iwi. The eponymous ancestor Rua Taranaki came, originated from Taupo but he re-settled on the Hangatahua River, and was the first in a long line of Taranaki rangatira.

Ngāti Tamaahuroa-Titahi also claim ancestry from the Aotea Utanganui waka which was captained by Turi. During the fourteenth century, Turi, with his wife Rongorongo and their people, travelled south along the coast naming many places as they went.

Ngāti Tamaahuroa-Titahi have occupied their takiwa for generations, and throughout their history they have for the most part, co-existed peacefully with neighbouring hapū and iwi around them. There have been some occasions of conflict however, and one of these occurred when the people of Rangatapu Pa sent out a war party who sought fugitives from an iwi who had caused them offense. They came into the Ngāti Tamaahuroa lands and said to the people, "Live in peace; we have no quarrel with you". Ngāti Tamaahuroa had in fact met with and been influenced by the offending fugitives and took up arms against the Rangatapu people to avenge them. They were summarily defeated and their lands taken, but because they were strong in numbers they were able to once again become a powerful tribe.

The various awa that are located within the takiwa of Ngāti Tamaahuroa-Titahi have great spiritual importance and are "the blood and veins of the takutaimoana, each of them with a story to tell". The wai that flows through these awa symbolises the link between the past and the present. Each awa has its own mauri and wairua which connect the hapū with the river and the spiritual world. They are significant taonga that provide both physical and spiritual sustenance.

The domain of Tangaroa extends from the source of these awa "te piki ake o Maunga Taranaki" to the moana. Each awa is linked and together form an entity that includes its source, and the moana. As a result the relationship the hapu have with these awa relates to the entire catchment. The tangible linkages between these awa provide the hapu with a system of ara, or pathways throughout their respective takiwa, allowing access inland. River travel was important to hapu for both economic and social reasons.

The tangible linkages between these awa provided the hapū with a system of ara, or pathways throughout the takiwa, whereby allowing hapū access inland. River travel was important to hapū for both economic and social reasons.

### Mahinga kai

The rivers flowing through Ngāti Tamahuroa-Titahi were abundant with fish species resources, including tunaheke, piharau, kahawai, inanga, pakotea and kokopu.

Pa tuna and hinaki were constructed all along the river, and there was much tribal lore and skill pertaining to the catching of tuna. Gathering and processing tuna was a customary practice that strengthened cultural systems and whanaungatanga. Customary management

practices followed the lifecycle of the tuna, and harvesting was regulated according to the seasons. A complex system of hapū and whanau rights operated and the places were tupuna harvested their tuna were important cultural and social sites.

The resources of the wetlands including harakeke along with the birdlife which were crucial to the hapū sustenance systems. Harekeke supplied material for rongoa, weaving, construction, and trading. It also provided a habitat for many forms of life. Both pukeko and native ducks were caught in the wetlands and were not only an important food source but provided the hapū with feathers which were used for many purposes.

The hapū regard all natural resources as being gifts from Atua kaitiaki. Tangaroa-i-te-Rupetu Tangaroa is the spiritual guardian of the moana, other water bodies and all that lives within them. Tane-nui-a-rangi is the spiritual guardian of the ngahere and all life forms within the ngahere. These guardians were central to the lives of hapū tupuna and remain culturally significant to the hapū whanau living in the present day.

Matauranga associated with the collection of resources from the various awa and ngahere were central to the lives of the hapū tupuna and remains a significant part of the cultural identity of the hapū today. Matauranga and associated tikanga, kawa and karakia are essential for maintaining customary traditions along with the ritual and tapu associated with gathering and utilising resources.

The hapū have cultural, spiritual, traditional and historic associations with the rivers and their environs, and associated land, flora and fauna. The hapū have a responsibility as kaitiaki in accordance with their kawa and tikanga to restore, protect and manage all those natural and historic resources and sites. This relationship is as important to present day whanau as it was to their tupuna. The continued recognition of the hapū, their identity, traditions and status as kaitiaki is entwined with the rivers in their takiwa and associated lands and associated resources.

The rivers which are located within the Ngāti Tamaahuroa-Titahi rohe are the following:

- Taungatara River
- Punehu Stream
- Manganui Stream
- Waipaepaenui Stream
- Waipaepaeiti Stream
- Mangatoromiro Stream

- Mangatawa Stream
- Oeo Stream
- Wahamoko Stream
- Waimate Stream
- Ouri Stream
- Raoa Stream (boundary with Ngāti Haua).

## Statements of association for marginal strip sites

Kaupokonui Stream No 2 Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-12)		
Site Type		Ngāruahine association (history, significance)
Location		Kaupokonui is the name of both a river and
Description of Site	Strip	settlement. In the twelfth century this area was one of the original landing sites of the
Ngāruahine Tupuna association		ancestral waka Wakaringiringi captained by Mawakeroa. The people of this waka were
Ngāruahine hapū association		known to have taken up settlement here.  Kaupokonui is a coastal waahi where Ngā Tu resided, cultivated, hunted, gathered fo
Pepeha, waiata or whakatauki		and fished. The river continues to be used by the people of the hapū right up to this present time.

Mangawhero Stream Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-13)		
Site Type	Ngāruahine association (history, significance)	
Location	The Ngāti Haua hapū claim that their tuturu rohe extends "seaward from the mouth of the Otakeho Stream following it inland to the Maunga, thence turning and following the eastern side of the Raoa Stream back to seaward".  Their whanaungatanga rohe extends from the western side of the Kaupokonui river of	
	the Ngāti Tu hapū, to the eastern side of the Wahamoko Stream.  The various river environs that are located	
	within the takiwa of Ngāti Haua and Ngāti Tu	

	have great spiritual importance, they are, "the blood and veins, each with a story to tell." The wai that flows through these areas symbolises the link between the past and the present. Each has its own mauri and wairua which connect these two hapū with the river environs and the spiritual world. They are significant taonga that provide both physical and spiritual sustenance.
--	--

Waingongoro River No1 Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-15)		
Site Type		Ngāruahine association (history, significance)
Location		According to tribal history, the people of these two hapū are the descendants
Description of Site	Marginal Strip	of the tangata whenua tribes who landed at Te Rangatapu on the Te
Ngāruahine Tupuna association		Rangiuamutu waka, captained by Tamatea-Rokai. The tangata whenua tribes were known as Te Kahui-
Ngāruahine hapū	Kanihi-Umutahi (me etehi)	Maunga, Te Kahui-Toka, Te Kahui-
association	Okahu-Inuawai (me etehi)	Rere, Te Kahui-Tuu, Te Maru-Iwi and Te Tini-o-Tai-Tawaro, Te -ahui-Ruu
Pepeha, waiata or	Tuturu	Te-Kahui-Po and Te-Kahui-Tawake.
whakatauki	"E tu e tu ki tai e tu e tu ki uta	They also claim ancestry from the
	mai Tangaroa ki Hawaikinui	Aotea Utanganui waka which was
	Tawhitinui, Hawaikiroa Tawhitiroa,	captained by Turi-te-Ariki-nui. Aotea
	Hawaikipamamao	Utanganui set off from Hawaiki and
	Tawhitipamamao	travelled via Rangitahau (Kermadec Islands) and Tamaki before landing at
	tai noa ki te ngutu awa o	the Aotea harbour.
	Waingongoro ki Wairere	
	piki ake ki te tihi o Maunga	During the fourteenth century, Turi,
	Taranaki	with his wife Rongorongo and their
	huri noa ki te Tonga haere tonu ki	people, travelled south along the coast
	te awa o Waingongoro"	naming many places as they went
	Whanaungatanga	including the Waingongoro River.
	"E tu e tu ki tai e tu e tu ki uta	
	mai Tangaroa ki Hawaikinui	
	Tawhitinui, Hawaikiroa Tawhitiroa,	

Waingongoro River No1 Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-15)		
Site Type		Ngāruahine association (history, significance)
	Hawaikipamamao Tawhitipamamao tai noa ki te ngutu awa o Waihi ki Inaha piki ake ki te tihi o Maunga Taranaki huri noa ki te Tonga haere tonu ki te awa o Waihi"	

Waingongoro River No 2 Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-16)		
Site Type		Ngāruahine association (history, significance)
Location		According to tribal history, the people of these two hapū are the
Description of Site	Marginal Strip	descendants of the tangata whenua tribes who landed at Te Rangatapu on
Ngāruahine Tupuna association		the Te Rangiuamutu waka, captained by Tamatea-Rokai. The tangata whenua tribes were known as Te
Ngāruahine hapū	Kanihi-Umutahi (me etehi)	Kahui-Maunga, Te Kahui-Toka, Te Kahui-Rere, Te Kahui-Tuu, Te Maru-
association	Okahu-Inuawai (me etehi)	lwi and Te Tini-o-Tai-Tawaro, Te - ahui-Ruu Te-Kahui-Po and Te-Kahui-
Pepeha, waiata or	Tuturu	Tawake.
whakatauki	"E tu e tu ki tai e tu e tu ki uta	They also claim ancestry from the Aotea Utanganui waka which was
	mai Tangaroa ki Hawaikinui	captained by Turi-te-Ariki-nui. Aotea
	Tawhitinui, Hawaikiroa	Utanganui set off from Hawaiki and
	Tawhitiroa, Hawaikipamamao	travelled via Rangitahau (Kermadec
	Tawhitipamamao	Islands) and Tamaki before landing at the Aotea harbour.
	tai noa ki te ngutu awa o	
	Waingongoro ki Wairere	During the fourteenth century, Turi, with his wife Rongorongo and their

Waingongoro River No 2 Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-16)		
Site Type		Ngāruahine association (history, significance)
	piki ake ki te tihi o Maunga Taranaki huri noa ki te Tonga haere tonu ki te awa o Waingongoro" Whanaungatanga	people, travelled south along the coast naming many places as they went including the Waingongoro River.
	"E tu e tu ki tai e tu e tu ki uta	
	mai Tangaroa ki Hawaikinui Tawhitinui, Hawaikiroa Tawhitiroa, Hawaikipamamao Tawhitipamamao	
	tai noa ki te ngutu awa o Waihi ki Inaha	
	piki ake ki te tihi o Maunga Taranaki	
	huri noa ki te Tonga haere tonu ki te awa o Waihi"	

Waingongoro River No 4 Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-11)		
Site Type		Ngāruahine association (history, significance)
Location		According to tribal history, the people of these two hapū are the
Description of Site	Marginal Strip	descendants of the tangata whenua tribes who landed at Te Rangatapu on
Ngāruahine Tupuna association		the Te Rangiuamutu waka, captained by Tamatea-Rokai. The tangata

Waingongoro River No 4 Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-11)		
Site Type		Ngāruahine association (history, significance)
Ngāruahine hapū association	Kanihi-Umutahi (me etehi) Okahu-Inuawai (me etehi)	whenua tribes were known as Te Kahui-Maunga, Te Kahui-Toka, Te Kahui-Rere, Te Kahui-Tuu, Te Maru- Iwi and Te Tini-o-Tai-Tawaro, Te
Pepeha, waiata or whakatauki	Tuturu  "E tu e tu ki tai e tu e tu ki uta mai Tangaroa ki Hawaikinui Tawhitinui, Hawaikiroa Tawhitiroa, Hawaikipamamao Tawhitipamamao tai noa ki te ngutu awa o Waingongoro ki Wairere piki ake ki te tihi o Maunga Taranaki huri noa ki te Tonga haere tonu ki te awa o Waingongoro" Whanaungatanga "E tu e tu ki tai e tu e tu ki uta mai Tangaroa ki Hawaikinui Tawhitinui, Hawaikiroa Tawhitiroa, Hawaikipamamao Tawhitipamamao tai noa ki te ngutu awa o Waihi ki	Iwi and Te Tini-o-Tai-Tawaro, Te - ahui-Ruu Te-Kahui-Po and Te-Kahui-Tawake.  They also claim ancestry from the Aotea Utanganui waka which was captained by Turi-te-Ariki-nui. Aotea Utanganui set off from Hawaiki and travelled via Rangitahau (Kermadec Islands) and Tamaki before landing at the Aotea harbour.  During the fourteenth century, Turi, with his wife Rongorongo and their people, travelled south along the coast naming many places as they went including the Waingongoro River.
	Inaha piki ake ki te tihi o Maunga Taranaki huri noa ki te Tonga haere tonu ki te awa o Waihi"	

Site Type		Ngāruahine association (history, significance)
Location		Kaupokonui is the name of both a river and settlement. In the twelfth century
Description of Site	Marginal Strip	this area was one of the original landing
Ngāruahine Tupuna		sites of the ancestral waka Wakaringiringi captained by
association		Mawakeroa. The people of this waka
Ngāruahine hapū association	Ngāti Tu	were known to have taken up settlement
		here.
Pepeha, waiata or whakatauki		Kaupokonui is a coastal waahi where
WIIANAIAUNI		Ngāti Tu resided, cultivated, hunted,
		gathered food and fished. The river continues to be used by the people of
		the hapū right up to this present time.

Oeo-Kaupokonui Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-09)		
Site Type		Ngāruahine association (history, significance)
Location		The river environs shared between all three hapū were abundant with fish
Description of Site	Marginal Strip	species resources, including tunaheke,
Ngāruahine Tupuna association		piharau, kahawai, inanga, pakotea and kokopu.
Ngāruahine hapū association	Ngāti Tamaahuroa me Titahi Ngāti Haua Ngāti Tu	Pa tuna and hinaki were constructed all along the rivers of each hapū and there was much tribal lore and skill pertaining
Pepeha, waiata or whakatauki		to the catching of tuna. Gathering and processing tuna was a customary practice that strengthened cultural systems and whanaungatanga.

	A complex system of hapū and whanau rights operated and the places were tupuna harvested their tuna were important cultural and social sites.
	Matauranga and associated tikanga, kawa and karakia are essential for maintaining customary traditions along with the ritual and tapu associated with gathering and utilising resources and remains as significant and important today as it was to their tupuna.

Kaupokonui-Manaia Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-07)		
Site Type		Ngāruahine association (history, significance)
Location  Description of Site	Marginal Strip	Kaupokonui is the name of both a river and settlement. In the twelfth century this area was one of the original landing
Ngāruahine Tupuna association		sites of the ancestral waka Wakaringiringi captained by Mawakeroa.
Ngāruahine hapū association	Ngāti Tu	The people of this waka were known to have taken up settlement here.  Kaupokonui is a coastal waahi where
Pepeha, waiata or whakatauki		Ngāti Tu resided, cultivated, hunted, gathered food and fished. The river continues to be used by the people of the hapū right up to this present time.

Ohawe-Hawera Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-10)			
Site Type		Ngāruahine association (history, significance)	
Location  Description of Site  Ngāruahine Tupuna association  Ngāruahine hapū association	Marginal Strip  Kanihi-Umutahi (me etehi)	According to tribal history, the people of these two hapū are the descendants of the tangata whenua tribes who landed at Te Rangatapu on the Te Rangiuamutu waka, captained by Tamatea-Rokai. The tangata whenua tribes were known as Te Kahui-Maunga, Te Kahui-Toka, Te Kahui-	
Pepeha, waiata or whakatauki	Okahu-Inuawai (me etehi)  Tuturu  "E tu e tu ki tai e tu e tu ki uta mai Tangaroa ki Hawaikinui Tawhitinui, Hawaikiroa Tawhitiroa, Hawaikipamamao tai noa ki te ngutu awa o Waingongoro ki Wairere piki ake ki te tihi o Maunga Taranaki huri noa ki te Tonga haere tonu ki te awa o Waingongoro"  Whanaungatanga "E tu e tu ki tai e tu e tu ki uta mai Tangaroa ki Hawaikinui Tawhitinui, Hawaikiroa Tawhitiroa, Hawaikipamamao Tawhitipamamao tai noa ki te ngutu awa o Waihi ki Inaha piki ake ki te tihi o Maunga	Rere, Te Kahui-Toka, Te Kahui- Rere, Te Kahui-Tuu, Te Maru-Iwi and Te Tini-o-Tai-Tawaro, Te -ahui-Ruu Te-Kahui-Po and Te-Kahui-Tawake.  They also claim ancestry from the Aotea Utanganui waka which was captained by Turi-te-Ariki-nui.  Aotea Utanganui set off from Hawaiki and travelled via Rangitahau (Kermadec Islands) and Tamaki before landing at the Aotea harbour.  During the fourteenth century, Turi, with his wife Rongorongo and their people, travelled south along the coast naming many places as they went including the Waingongoro River.	

Ohawe-Hawera Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-10)		
Site Type		Ngāruahine association (history, significance)
	huri noa ki te Tonga haere tonu ki te awa o Waihi"	



# Appendix 2G: Te Atiawa statutory acknowledgements

## Attachment to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki

In accordance with Section 53 of the Te Atiawa Claims Settlement Act 2006, information recording statutory acknowledgements is hereby attached to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki. The information includes relevant provisions of Subpart 3 of Part 2 of the Te Atiawa Claims Settlement Act 2006, in full, the description of the statutory area and the statement of association as recorded in the statutory acknowledgements.

The statements of association of Te Atiawa are set out below. These are statements of the particular cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Te Atiawa with identified areas.

#### Awa te Take Pa Historic Reserve (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-08)

This site is in the rohe of Otaraua Hapū and is located on the banks of the Waitara River. Awa Te Take is an ancient site and was a papakāinga and defensive pā. As a defensive pā, the steep jagged riverside cliffs afforded perfect protection. Significant features such as earthwork defenses (ditch bank) and the remnants of prehistoric lowland forest remain visible today.

The social, cultural and historical importance of Awe Te Take Historic Reserve is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce tribal identity.

#### Awa te Take Scenic Reserve (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-09)

Awa te Take Awa te Take Scenic Reserve is on the banks of Waitara River and is in the rohe of Otaraua Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of Awa te take Pa is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Bayly Road Conservation Area (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-23).

The site is located at the edge of Waitapu Urupa at Nga Motu (islands) beach, New Plymouth and is in the rohe of Ngāti Te Whiti.

Waitapu is named after the stream which takes its name from an incident which arose during the siege of Otaka Pa by neighbouring northern iwi in 1832. When discussing terms for peace a chief from the neighbouring iwi, sought permission to go into Otaka to hold a tangi for his dead warriors. One inhabitant, Te Whau, ran out towards the taua, was killed and her body dismembered and thrown into the stream. The stream was then called Waitapu - wai (water) and tapu (sacred). This stream still runs through Waitapu Urupa today.

In 1923 Ngāti Te Whiti members petitioned the government for the return of the urupa this occurred in 1927 when the land was vested as an urupa through the Māori Land Court. Waitapu was the first cemetery in New Plymouth and the first recorded burial was Mary Ann Barrett in 1840. In 1847 the whaler Richard Barrett died after an accident and was also buried at Waitapu. During the excavations for the New Plymouth power station in 1970s ko iwi (bones) were uncovered at Paritutu and were reinterred at Waitapu. The ko iwi were carbon dated to the 1600s.

Over the years many Māori and Pakeha have been laid to rest at Waitapu. Waitapu remains open as an urupa and is the final resting place for many Ngāti Te Whiti members. The value of the site today is its proximity to Waitapu Urupa and its current use as an access way in to the Waitapu Urupa.

## Everett Park Scenic Reserve (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-10)

Everett Park is located on the banks of the Maunganui River in the rohe of Pukerangiora Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of Everett Park is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

## Huatoki Stream marginal strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-33)

The sites are in the rohe of Ngāti Te Whiti Hapu and take their name from the Huatoki River and their close proximity to it. The Huatoki is named after the titoki tree which grows profusely in the area.

The Huatoki River, and surrounding environment were important for their resources. Along and near its banks were solid stands of timber, flax and raupo. Aside from providing a

source of water, the river was plentiful in fish, whitebait, and lamprey. The banks were used as a walkway to other papakāinga and as a highway to the coast. Several papakāinga were located along the river including Te Kawau, Pukaka, Mawhera, Maripu and Okoare. Nohoanga were also located in key resource gathering areas and were used by hapu members in the summer months to gather resources and escape the heat. Disputes/competition for these resources caused several battles between Te Atiawa hapu. Two such battles are remembered today in Korero tawhito. The first was a dispute over piharau fishing rights between Te Rangi Apiti Rua of Puke Ariki, and of Manu Kino of Waimanu. The other occurred when the rangatira. Koronerea, ambushed and attacked a taua who were hunting on the banks of the Huatoki. The battle was named Pakirikiri because the bodies resembled pakirikiri, the rock eyed cod.

During the Land Wars, British soldiers used a track along the Huatoki from Pukaka/Marsland Hill to the centre of town which was named Red Coat Lane. The river today is valued because of its rich bush stands, its conservation values and landscape aesthetics.

## Huirangi Recreation Reserve (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-25)

The Huirangi Recreation Reserve is located on inland and is in the rohe of Pukerangiora Hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Huirangi Recreation Reserve is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

#### Katere Scenic Reserve (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-11)

Katere is located in Fitzroy, New Plymouth and is in the rohe of Ngāti Tawhirikura Hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of Katere is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

#### Mahoetahi Historic Reserve (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-12)

Mahoetahi is located at the junction of the highway north and Mountain Road, Bell Block and is in the rohe of Puketapu hapū. Historically it was a pa site located on a small hill surrounded on three sides by a flax and raupo swamp. The approach to the pā was by a

ridge from a plain on the north east side. It closely identified with another nearby pa called Nga Puke Turua.

During the land wars it was a site of a major battle involving local and neighbouring iwi against a force of about 1000 soldiers, and colonial militia. Outnumbered and on a site which was ill equipped for battle, the taua was quickly defeated and about fifty were killed and another third wounded. The chiefs were buried at St Mary's Church, New Plymouth and the others at Mahoetahi.

Mahoetahi is important to Puketapu because of its cultural and historical significance. It is a former pā, a Land Wars Site and an urupa. The significance of Mahoetahi is recognised nationally through its NZ Wars Graves rating.

### Makara Scenic Reserve (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-13)

This site is located on the banks of the Waitara river and is in the rohe of Otaraua and Pukerangiora hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of Makara Scenic Reserve illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

### Mangahinau Esplanade Reserve (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-26)

This site is on the Waitara River and is in the rohe of Otaraua Hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of Mangahinau Esplanade Reserve is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

#### Ngahere Scenic Reserve (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-27)

Te Ngahere was a small pa on the outer reaches of the great Ngāti Tuparikino papapkāinga, Tūpare. Tūparewas located on the banks of the Waiwhakaiho River and was built to the landscape which rose steadily from the river. This site is named Te Ngahere because it was covered in bush.

Tupare and Te Ngahere were abandoned in the wake of the 1830s invasion by a northern iwi and the habitants fled to Otaka at Nga Motu. In the 1830s Ngāti Tuparikino returned to the area to live but did so in small whanau villages, rather than big pā sites. The only remainder of the original pa sites today are their names.

Today, Te Ngahere is a reserve in a small sheltered steep gully. In the mid-twentieth century lit was replanted in exotics to replace the original bush, most of which had gone. Te Ngahere still attracts bird life, especially fantail, pigeon and tui. The value of Te Ngahere is its ancestral connection and historical association with the great Tupare papakāinga.

### Ngangana Pa (being Manukorihi Recreation Reserve)

(as shown on deed plan OTS-043-14)

The site is located on the east side of the Waitara River in the rohe of Otaraua and Manukorihi hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Manukorihi Recreation reserve is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

#### Papamoa (being Meeting of the Waters Scenic Reserve)

(as shown on deed plan OTS-043-15)

Papamoa is located on the banks of the Waiwakaiho River in the rohe of Ngāti Te Whiti. The site is above a river bend which was later named the meeting of the waters because of the turbulent river flow at that point. The site was named Papamoa because the land around which it was located was as soft as a garden bed.

Papamoa was also a nohoanga, a camping site inhabited at certain times of the year to gather seasonal resources such as mahinga kai (kei kei, fish, eels, tii) and as a retreat to escape the heat of the summer. Kei kei and Tii were still being harvested from this site by Ngāti Te Whiti people in the 1950s. Papamoa was also used as a defensive lookout point and the site of several inter iwi battles. Papamoa was considered a tapu site because of the battles and many drownings in the turbulent river.

For Ngāti Te Whiti the site still retains its tapu nature. Today the site is a significant example of extensive ring plain forests and is important for its biodiversity, conservation and recreational values.

### Puketakauere Pa Historic Reserve (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-16)

This site is in the rohe of Otaraua Hapu. Puketakauere is an ancient pa site with a history characterised by both peaceful occupation and warfare. It was the site of one of the first battles of the first Taranaki War. At this time, the site included a ring ditch pa with an escape route through the nearby swamp, and an identical paa, Onukukaitara, which had

covered passages and rifle pits. Due to the victory of Te Atiawa fighters over a large British military force at Puketakauere, the site, serves as a constant reminder for Te Atiawa of the courage and strength of Otaraua and Te Atiawa tupuna. The British built a Blockhouse on Onukukaitara once it had been abandoned by Te Atiawa. The site and the Battle of Puketakauere has an important place in the history of the Taranaki Wars and the New Zealand Wars, and continues to have significant educational, historical and symbolic value for Te Atiawa.

## Robe Street Conservation Area (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-17)

The Ngāti Te Whiti name for this area is Maramamao. Maramamao was located on the outer reaches of Puke Ariki Pa. Puke Ariki was a huge pa which stretched from the coast inland and was probably built by Te Rangi Apiti Rua sometime in the 1700s. In building the pa, Te Rangi Apiti Rua retained the landscape, a hill sloping upwards from the sea to a large flat area. The large flat area became the cultivation area Maramamao through which the stream, Mangaotuku, ran. The food resources of Maramamao supplied the people of Puke Ariki and nearby pa such as Mawhero and Pukaka.

There were other cultivation areas but Maramamao was the largest and most distant from the centre of the pa. Puke Ariki contained many marae and several urupa. One of the urupa, was located close to Maramamao where at least three chiefs, including Te Rangi Apiti Rua, are buried.

Puke Ariki, its constituent marae, urupa and cultivation area remain significant to Ngāti Te Whiti and are expressed and remembered through constant Korero tawhito/oral history and daily cultural practices.

#### Sentry Hill Conservation Area (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-18)

Te Morere is an ancient pa located on a hill on the banks of the Waiongona. It was named Te Morere (the swing), because of the tall swing tree which stood on the site and from which the youth used to swing out and dive into the nearby river. It is located in the rohe of Puketapu hapu.

During the first Taranaki war, Te Morere was a lookout by Puketapu warriors to observe British military movements. In 1863 the British built a redoubt on Te Morere and called the site Sentry Hill. In 1864 Taranaki warriors, including from Te Atiawa, attacked the British redoubt at Te Morere resulting in the deaths of over 50 Māori. The battle of Te Morere is remembered through a haunting poem of mourning composed by Tamati Hone. The poem ends with a comparison of the dead at Te Morere to a wrecked and shattered fleet of waka:

"How vain your valour, how vain your charge against Morere's walls

Lost on that rocky coast of death are all my crews

Tanui, Tokomaru, Kurahaupo, Aotea

Aue, my brave canoes, Lie broken on the shores."

Today, the site is dissected by the road. Although there is very little physical evidence of its former glory, Te Morere remains in the cultural memory of Puketapu and Te Atiawa.

#### Sentry Hill Redoubt Historic Reserve (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-19)

Te Morere is an ancient pa located on a hill on the banks of the Waiongona. It was named Te Morere (the swing), because of the tall swing tree which stood on the site and from which the youth used to swing out and dive into the nearby river. It is located in the rohe of Puketapu hapu.

During the first Taranaki war, Te Morere was a lookout by Puketapu warriors to observe British military movements. In 1863 the British built a redoubt on Te Morere and called the site Sentry Hill. In 1864 Taranaki warriors, including from Te Atiawa, attacked the British redoubt at Te Morere resulting in the deaths of over 50 Māori. The battle of Te Morere is remembered through a haunting poem of mourning composed by Tamati Hone. The poem ends with a comparison of the dead at Te Morere to a wrecked and shattered fleet of waka:

"How vain your valour, how vain your charge against Morere's walls

Lost on that rocky coast of death are all my crews

Tanui, Tokomaru, Kurahaupo, Aotea

Aue, my brave canoes, Lie broken on the shores."

Today, the site is dissected by the road. Although there is very little physical evidence of its former glory, Te Morere remains in the cultural memory of Puketapu and Te Atiawa.

#### Te Henui Stream Conservation Area (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-28)

The site is on the banks of the Te Henui River, close to three papakāinga, Pukewarangi, Puketarata and Parihamore and in the rohe of Ngāti Te Whiti Hapu.

Te Henui means "the huge mistake" and refers to an incident that is no longer remembered. The Te Henui River and nearby papakāinga were very important to Ngāti Te Whiti. The three papakāinga were close to each other and their occupants shared resources and strategies in times of conflict with other Hapu or Iwi. All sites are situated on the Te Henui River which was used for transport to the papakāinga down river and on the coast.

The papakāinga on the coast at the Te Henui river mouth were Purakau, Autere and Kerau. Fish and kaimoana were collected from the river and the nearby reef, Arakaiai and these provided staple as well as gourmet food. Kaimoana and fish were gathered according to strict protocols to ensure sustainability and good health and customary practices such as manaakitanga. Although the resources were important for physical survival and customary practises were important, the land was always important for without it the Hapu had nothing. The relationship with the land and the landscape was that of kaitiakiguardianship, survival and heritage. The land and its constituent resources were perceived in physical terms as ability to survive and secondly in spiritual terms as turangawaewae/birth right. The ultimate aim was communal well being and balance. From 1841 the land at the mouth of the Te Henui was set aside as reserves for the use of Ngāti Te Whiti. During the construction for the sea wall the shape of the mouth of the Te Henui was changed so that the river flows to the sea in a straight line.

Today, the only physical remains are those of the papakāinga above as well as the reef, Arakaitai, from which Hapu members still gather kaimoana.

### Waiongana Stream Conservation Area (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-29)

The resources of the lower reaches of the Waiongana supported many papakāinga, such as Nga Puke Turua, Mahoetahi, Te Morere and Manutahi. The river itself provided an abundance of large tuna, koura, inanga and piharau. The banks of the river provided flax, manuka and raupo.

The reefs at the mouth of the Waiongana provided pipi, paua, kina. mussels, crab and seaweed. Hapu members would camp at the papakāinga at the river mouth during the spring and summer specifically to gather kaimoana and larger ocean fish. The men would go out to fishing if the day and weather was right and only caught one species each day. Sometimes the fishing party met with disaster, as related in the following Korero tawhito (oral history). One morning about twenty waka and two hundred men prepared to set off to the Hapuka fishing grounds known as Waitawhetawheta. A dispute arose between two members about a particular seat on a particular waka during which fishing gear was thrown into the water. The offended party was the tohunga Mokeuhi who then refused to go out fishing. Whilst the fleet was at sea Mokeuhi conjured up an immense storm which devastated the fleet. There were only two survivors, Kawenui who beached at Urenui and Te Kohita who beached at Motupipi in the South Island.

#### Waipapa Road Conservation Area (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-30

Waipapa is located on the banks of the Waitara River and is in the rohe of Otaraua and Manukorihi Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waipapa Road Conservation Area is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

#### Waitara River No 1 Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-20)

The site is part of the Waipapa Road Conservation Area/Nganana and is in the rohe of Otaraua hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waitara River No.1 Marginal Strip is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

#### Waitara West Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-31

The site is located on the coast at the mouth of the Waitara River and is in the rohe of Puketapu and Otaraua Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waitara West Marginal Strip is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

## Waiwhakaiho River Mouth (Crown Land Conservation Area) (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-21)

This site is at the mouth of the Waiwhakaiho River on the edges of the great pa, Rewa Rewa. The site is located in the rohe of Ngāti Tawhirikura and Ngāti Te Whiti. The river mouth, the wetlands and associated water bodies were important because of its resources such as raupo (for thatching) water, ferns (for food and blankets) berries, birds, fish, flax (for clothing) and kaimoana reefs. Fish and whitebait, were caught from particular purpose built sites called whakaparu and these remain and continue to be used today. The sand dunes were used as gardens for food crops such as kumara and plants such as pingau, which was used to colour clothing flax. The sand dunes were also used as a temporary urupa because the heat of the sand assists the breaking down of the flesh. Often the ko iwi/bones were removed and interred elsewhere. Rewa Rewa was located on a hill above the river mouth and was an ancient pa which over the generations housed a large population.

The Waiwakaiho River supported many papakāinga from its river mouth to its source on Taranaki, such as Rewa Rewa, Waiwhakaiho, Raiomiti, Te Ngaere, Pukemapo, Te Renega,

Pukeotepua and Papamoa. The river was used as a means of transport to nearby papakāinga to trade food and taonga and to maintain whanaungatanga. The river is the boundary marker between Ngāti Te Whiti and Ngāti Tawhirikura and is embodied in pepeha, waiata and Korero tawhito.

## Rivers and tributaries

#### Herekawe Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-32)

The Herekawe is located to the south of New Plymouth and springs from the land and heads to the Tasman Sea. At its source it is very narrow but widens as it flows to the sea. The Herekawe is located with the rohe of the Ngāti Te Whiti Hapu.

The Herekawe was, and is, socially and culturally important because of the freshwater and coastal mahinga kai resources it provided to generations of the Hapu and the many papkāinga nearby such as Onuku Taipari, Te Mahoe, Moturoa, Mikotahi, Ruataka, Papawhero.

Two events of more recent times provide evidence of the continuing importance of the Herekawe as a boundary marker. In 2004, the Herekawe is used as one of the boundary indicators between Te Atiawa and Taranaki for their respective 2004 Fisheries Settlements. In 2008 the Herekawe was decided as one of the boundary markers for the Tapuae Marine Reserve after Te Atiawa refused to give up its customary rights to collect kaimoana from the nearby reefs.

#### Te Atiawa acknowledges the Taranaki lwi interest in the Herekawe.

Huatoki Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-33)

The Huatoki runs through the centre of New Plymouth. The Huatoki springs from the land and heads to the Tasman Sea. At its source it is very narrow but widens as it flows to the sea. The Huatoki is within the rohe of the Ngāti Te Whiti Hapu.

The name Huatoki was coined because of the abundance of the titoki tree, which grew, and still grows, along its banks. A product from the titoki tree, oil, was valued for its cosmetic qualities.

The Huatoki was also important for its running freshwater source and mahinga kai, flax, raupo and timber. The food resources along with the kaimoana from nearby reefs provided ample sustenance for and sustained the papakāinga along the banks of the Huatoki, papakāinga such as Puke Ariki, Te Kawau, Pukaka, Mawhera, Maripu and Okoare. Most of the papakāinga existed peacefully with the others and shared nohonga (places to stay)

along the banks of the Huatoki, especially in the summer months, to gather and store resources.

The abundance of resources, however, did not prevent the odd dispute. One such dispute remembered today in Korero tawhito was between Te Rangi Apiti Rua of Puke Ariki and of Manu Kino of Waimanu over the latter's piharau fishing rights. This resulted in Te Rangi Apiti Rua's attacking Waimanu in revenge and the people of Waimanu being rescued by Potaka of Nga Puke Turua.

Another battle occurred when Koronerea, ambushed and defeated a taua from a neighbouring iwi who were advancing up the Huatoki. This battle was named pakirikiri because the bodies of the slain resembled pakirikiri, the rock eyed cod.

The banks were a walkway to other papakāinga whilst the river was used as a highway to the coast and inland. Several known tauranga waka sites remain today.

During the Land Wars, British soldiers used a track along the Huatoki from Pukaka/Marsland Hill to the centre of town which was named Red Coat Lane.

The Huatoki retains its historic, cultural and traditional value to Te Atiawa who continue to exercise kaitiakitanga over the river and its conservation and aesthetic values.

## Kowhangamoku Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-34)

The Kowhangamoku is located north of Waitara and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is located in the rohe of Ngāti Rahiri Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Kowhangamoku is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

## Manganui River and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-35)

The Manganui springs from Taranaki Maunga and flows into the Waitara. It is in the rohe of Pukerangiora and Otaraua Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Manganui River is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity and manawhenua.

#### MaNgāti Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-36)

The MaNgāti is located at Bell Block and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is within the rohe of Puketapu Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of MaNgāti stream is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity and manawhenua.

## Manu Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-37)

The Manu is located north of Waitara and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is located in the rohe of Ngati Rahiri Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Manu Stream illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

#### Motukari Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-38)

The Motukari is located north of Waitara and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is located in the rohe of Ngāti Rahiri Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the rivers, streams, lakes and waterways is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity and manawhenua.

#### Onaero River and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-22)

Part of the Onaero flows through the rohe of Ngāti Rahiri Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Onaero River is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

## Parahaki Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-39)

The Parahaki is located north of Waitara and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is located in the rohe of Ngāti Rahiri Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Parahaki Stream is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

### Tapuae Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-40)

Part of the Tapuae flows through the rohe of Ngāti Te Whiti Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Tapuae River is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

#### Te Henui Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-41)

The Te Henui is located in east New Plymouth. It springs from the land and runs to the Tasman Sea. At its source it is very narrow but widens as it flows to the sea. The Te Henui is in the rohe of Ngāti Te Whiti Hapu. Te Henui means "the huge mistake" and refers to an incident which is no longer remembered.

The Te Henui was very important because of the abundant resources which sustained the physical and metaphysical needs of the papakāinga and communities along its banks, such as Purakau, Autere and Kerau. Autere was also a fishing village from which Hapu would launch their waka and sail to offshore fishing grounds. Fish and kaimoana were collected from the river and the nearby reef, Arakaitai, and these provided staple as well as gourmet foods. Kaimoana and fish were gathered according to strict protocols to ensure sustainability and good health. Kaimoana and gourmet foods were important to uphold customs such as manaakitanga. Although the resources were important for physical survival and customary practises were important, the land was always important for without it the Hapu had nothing.

Further up river were the papakāinga of Pukewarangi, Puketarata and Parihamore. These papakāinga were located close to each other and shared resources and strategies in times of conflict with other Hapu or lwi. Pukewarangi and Parihamore were settlements as well as defensive strongholds whilst Puketarata was a settlement which stored food reserves.

#### Waiau Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-42)

The Waiau is located north of Waitara and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is in the rohe of Ngāti Rahiri.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waiau Stream illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Apart from its other important aspects the Waiau is important as a boundary marker between Te Atiawa and Ngāti Mutunga. The Te Atiawa northern coastal boundary point, Te Rau O Te Huia, is on the banks of the Waiau.

#### Waihi Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-43)

The Waihi is located north of Waitara and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is located in the rone of Ngāti Rahiri Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of Waihi Stream is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

#### Waihowaka Stream and tributaries as shown on deed plan OTS-043-44)

The Waihowaka is located in Bell Block and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is within the rohe of Puketapu Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waihowaka Stream is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

## Waiongana Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-45)

The Waiongana flows from Taranaki Maunga to the Tasman Sea and is in the rohe Puketapu Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waiongana Stream is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

#### Waipapa Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-45)

The Waipapa is located north of Waitara and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is located in the rohe of Ngāti Rahiri Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waipapa Stream is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

#### Waipu Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-46)

The Waipu Lagoons are located on the coast and are within the rohe of Puketapu Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waipu is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

#### Waitaha Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-48)

The Waitaha is located in Bell Block and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is in the rohe of Puketapu Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waitaha Stream is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

#### Waitara River and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-49)

The Waitara River is one of the major rivers in the Te Atiawa rohe and takes its name from the legend of Te Whaitara-nui-a-Wharematangi-i-te-kimi-i-tana-matua-i-a-Ngarue. The Waitara flows through the rohe of the Hapu of Manukorihi, Otaraua, Pukerangiora and Ngāti Rahiri.

The Waitara River, unlike other substantial rivers within Taranaki, does not flow directly from Maunga Taranaki but springs from the Manganui River which flows off the mountain and converges with the Waitara River.

The Waitara river mouth was one of the first areas to be settled in Aotearoa and life was sustained here by the abundant resources provided by the reefs and wetlands. There were many kāinga and tauranga waka at the mouth of the Waitara and the kāinga later became seasonal fishing villages as Te Atiawa spread along and inhabited the entire length of the Waitara River, One of the streams, Mangahinau, was the mooring site for the largest Te Atiawa war waka, Eanganui.

There were many papakāinga along the banks of the Waitara, such as Ngangana, Kuikui, Te Whanga, Huirapa, Werohia, Aorangi, Puketapu, Mamaku, Tokitahi, Purimu, Karaka, Te Awaiotetaki, Manukorihi, Pukerangiora, Mangaemiemi / Te Ahikaroa, Wakatete, Kerepapaka, Tahunakau, and Taumaatene. The Waitara River provided an abundance of fish, inanga, tuna/eel, piharau, kahawai, yellow eyed mullet, flounder, herrings, kokopu, weka, pukeko, ducks. One of the river's tributaries, the Tangaroa, was an important spawing area for inanga and native fish. The Hapu fished from purpose built platforms and this technique continues today to describe customary fishing locations on the river. Each whakaparu was named and these names remain and continue to be used by Te Atiawa today. The mara / gardens along the river included Te Rore, Mangahinau, Panekeneke, Opakaru, Te Ramarama and Mangaemiemi. The ururpaa include Te Rohutu, Manaaiti, Pukehou, Teremutu and Ngangana. The natural defences and height provided by the cliffs provided control of the Waitara Rriver. Aorangi along with Pukekohe and Manukorihi, formed a triangle of strongly defended paa in the valley. In its upper reaches, its cliffs provided defence for Pukerangora Pa and in one battle many Pukerangiora people jumped from the cliffs into the Waitara River.

The river continues to be, an important resource for mahinga kai. Contemporary uses of the site include cultural harvesting (fish, whitebait) and the site is valued because of its biodiversity and conservation values.

Te Atiawa has a physical, historical and spiritual relationship with the Waitara River. All elements of the natural environment possess a life force, or mauri. This is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Te Atiawa to the Waitara River which has a spiritual force and personality of its own.

The Waitara River has been, and continues to be an integral part of the social, spiritual and physical fabric of Te Atiawa and is celebrated in karakia, waiata and pepeha.

#### Waiwhakaiho River and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-50)

The Waiwhakaiho River is located in the suburb of Fitzroy, New Plymouth and flows from Taranaki Maunga to the Tasman Sea. It is one of the largest rivers in the Te Atiawa rohe and has several tributaries including the Mangaone and Mangorei. At its mouth today there is a man made waterway, Lake Rotomanu which was created in the 1960s to provide a habitat and refuge for wildlife and is also used for recreational purposes.

The Waiwhakaiho River is the ancient boundary marker between Ngāti Te Whiti and Ngāti Tawhirikura and is embodied in pepeha and korero tawhito. In former times the

Waiwhakaiho River marked the boundary of the rohe of Puketapu, Ngāti Tawhirikura and Ngāti Te Whiti.

The Waiwahakaiho River was very important because of the abundant resources which sustained the physical and metaphysical needs of the papakāinga and communities along its banks, papakāinga such as Rewa Rewa, Waiwhakaiho River, Raiomiti, Te Ngaere, Pukemapo, Te Renega, Pukeotepua and Papamoa.

The Waiwhakaiho River mouth, the wetlands and associated water bodies were important because of resources such as raupo, water, ferns, berries, birds, fish, flax and kaimoana. The river fish and whitebait were caught from particular purpose built sites called whakaparu and these remain and continue to be used today.

There were several papakāinga on the river from its mouth to further inland. Rewa Rewa was located on a hill above the river mouth and was an ancient paa which, over the generations, housed a large population. Other papakāinga along the river were Waiwhakaiho River, Raiomiti, Te Ngaere, Pukemapo, Te Rerenga, Puke O Te Pua and Papamoa. The river was also used as a means of transport to nearby papakāinga to trade food and taonga and to maintain whanaungatanga.

The Waiwhakaiho River remains an important river today. Te Atiawa has a physical, historical and spiritual relationship with the Waiwhakaiho River. All elements of the natural environment possess a life force, or mauri. This is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Te Atiawa to the Waiwhakaiho River which has a spiritual force and personality of its own.

The Waiwhakaiho River has been, and continues to be an integral part of the social, spiritual and physical fabric of Te Atiawa and is celebrated in karakia, waiata and pepeha.

## From Herekawe Stream to Onaero River (referred to in clause 5.11.1(rr) of the deed as Te Atiawa Coastal Marine Area (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-51)

This statement describes the Te Atiawa association and values in relation to its coastal marine area.

The Te Atiawa rohe commences from Te Rau O Te Huia, along the coast westward to the Herekawe, inland to Tahuna Tutawa, thence to Whakangeregere, continuing to Taramoukou, thence turning northwards to Te Rau O Te Huia.

The coastal marine area was part of the natural world which encompassed the expanses of Ranginui, the immensity of Papatuanuku, and the vastness of Tangaroa. It was an important part of the tribal rohe and included land, outlets, streams, rivers, lagoons, reefs, beaches

and sand hills. Just as hapu exercised mana over the whenua, so it exercised mana over the moana.

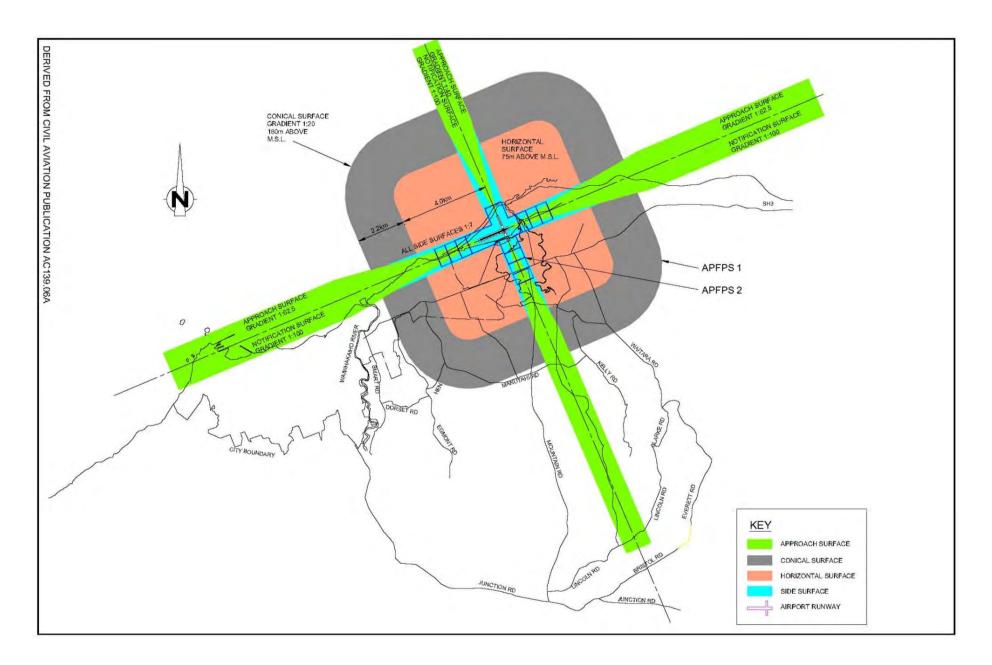
The Te Atiawa social, cultural and spiritual relationship with the coastal marine area was very important and is one of long-standing which began with the first Te Atiawa tupuna and has continued through the centuries to the present day. Many of the first settlements in the rohe, such as Nga Motu and the Waitara River, were on the coast. The papakāinga was the centre of social, cultural, economic and spiritual wellbeing. Papapakāinga such as Puke Ariki, Purakau, Rewa Rewa and MaNgāti were located on the coast close to the valued resources of water, mahinga kai and kaimoana. The resources sustained and nourished the lwi and were important to ensure survival and to maintain the spiritual, cultural and economic prosperity of Te Atiawa. The spiritual relationship was embodied in the ideologies, kawa, karakia and tikanga such as rahui. Every reef and lagoon was named and these names remain and the resources are harvested and customary rights continue to be exercised. Examples of the reefs are Papamoa, Tarawhata, Kawaroa, Arakaitai and Mangati. The sites also include urupa and tauranga waka, such as Autere. Te Atiawa has and continues to exercise, its kaitiakitanga on the coastline from the Herekawe to Te Rau O Te Huia.

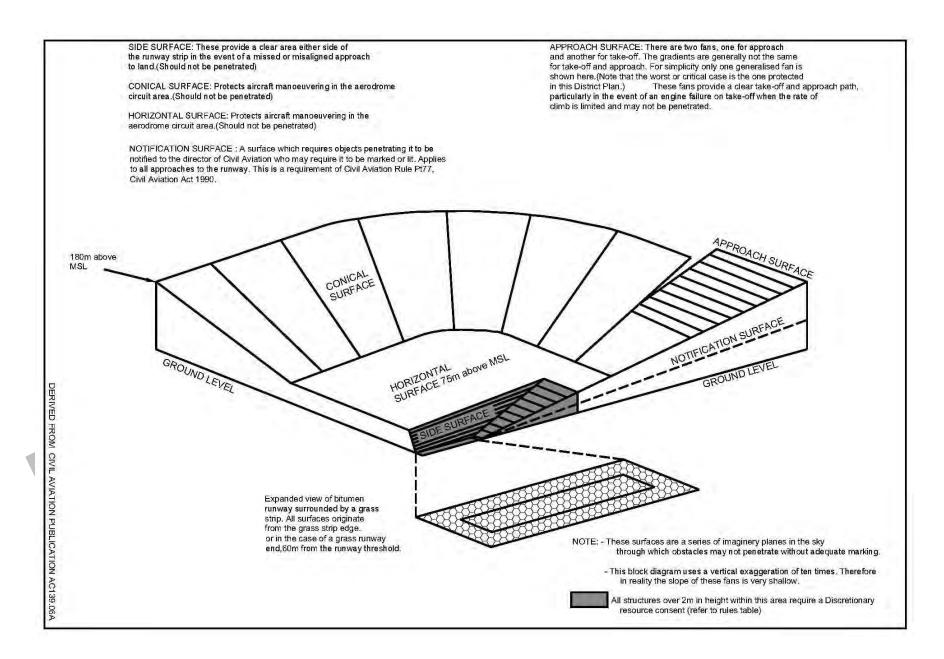
The cultural and spiritual importance of the coastline and marine area continues to be embodied in waiata pepeha, traditions and histories and continues to underpin the mana and mauri of the Te Atiawa hapu. These ideologies and histories reinforce the connection, tribal identity and continuity between the generations to th

Appendix 3 – New Plymouth airport flight path protection surfaces

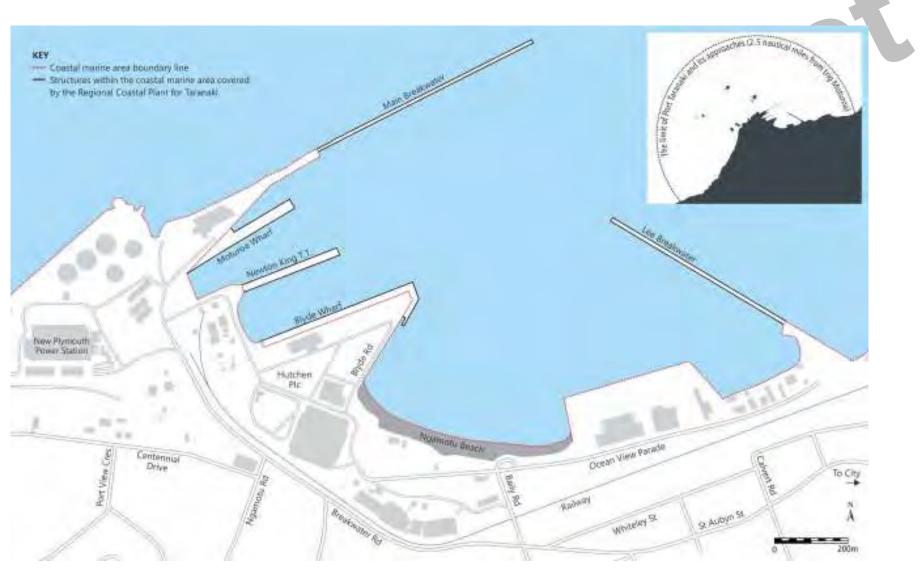
The flight path protection surfaces are given effect through Policy 6.







## Appendix 4 – Port Taranaki and its approaches



Appendix 5 – Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998



## Reprint as at 8 September 2017



# Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998

(SR 1998/208)

Michael Hardie Boys, Governor-General

## **Order in Council**

At Wellington this 20th day of July 1998

## Present:

His Excellency the Governor-General in Council

Pursuant to section 360(1)(a) and (ha) to (hh) of the Resource Management Act 1991, His Excellency the Governor-General, acting by and with the advice and consent of the Executive Council, makes the following regulations.

## **Contents**

		Page
1	Title and commencement	3
2	Interpretation	3
	Part 1 Definition prescribed for Act	
3	Definition of harmful substances	6

## Note

Changes authorised by subpart 2 of Part 2 of the Legislation Act 2012 have been made in this official reprint. Note 4 at the end of this reprint provides a list of the amendments incorporated.

These regulations are administered by the Ministry for the Environment.

#### Part 2 **Dumping and incineration** 7 Dumping of waste or other matter 4 8 Assessment criteria 6 Incineration of waste in marine incineration facility 8 8 7 Record keeping Part 3 **Control of discharges** Discharge of substances for purpose of avoiding, remedying, or 8 8 mitigating oil spill 9 Discharge of oil 9 9 Discharge of noxious liquid substances 10 9 Discharge of sewage in coastal marine area 11 Discharge of Grade A treated sewage in coastal marine area 10 12 12A Discharge of Grade B treated sewage in coastal marine area 10 Discharge of garbage prohibited 13 11 Exceptions to prohibition on discharge of garbage 13A 11 Discharge of ballast water 14 12 Discharges made as part of normal operations of ship or offshore 15 12 installation 16 Regional rules or resource consents for discharges 12 Schedule 1 13 **Noxious liquid substances** 13 Schedule 2 Substances classified as oil **Schedule 3** 15 Assessment of waste or other matter Schedule 4 17 Normal operations of ship or offshore installation 17 Schedule 5 Grade A sewage treatment systems Schedule 6 17 **Grade A sewage treatment systems** Schedule 7 18 **Grade B sewage treatment systems**

## Regulations

#### 1 Title and commencement

- (1) These regulations may be cited as the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998.
- (2) These regulations come into force on 20 August 1998.

## 2 Interpretation

In these regulations, unless the context otherwise requires,—

Act means the Resource Management Act 1991

**animal carcass** means the body of any animal that is carried on board as cargo and that dies or is euthanised during the voyage

## cargo residue—

- (a) means the remnants of any cargo that are not covered by any annex to MARPOL other than Annex V and that remain on the deck or in holds following loading or unloading, including loading and unloading excess or spillage, whether in wet or dry conditions or entrained in wash water; but
- (b) does not include cargo dust that remains on the deck after sweeping or dust on the external surfaces of the ship

**carrying in bulk** means the carriage of a noxious liquid substance in the cargo spaces of a ship without any form of intermediate containment or packaging

**clean ballast water** means ballast water and contaminants carried in a tank used to carry a noxious liquid substance or oil,—

- (a) where the tank has been thoroughly cleaned since last used to carry a noxious liquid substance, and the residue from that cleaning discharged with the tank being emptied; or
- (b) where the tank has been thoroughly cleaned since last used to carry oil and the ballast water and contaminants, when discharged, would not contain oil exceeding 15 parts per million

**cooking oil** means any type of edible oil or animal fat used or intended to be used for the preparation or cooking of food, but does not include the food that is prepared using such oil or fat

**domestic waste** means any type of waste that is not covered by any annex to MARPOL other than Annex V and that is generated in the accommodation spaces on board the ship, but does not include grey water

**en route**, in relation to a ship, means that the ship is underway at sea on a course that, as far as practicable for navigational purposes, will cause any discharge from the ship to be spread over as great an area as is reasonable and practicable

**fishing gear** means any physical device or any part of any physical device or combination of items that may be placed on or in the water or on the seabed with the intended purpose of capturing, or controlling for subsequent capture or harvesting, marine or freshwater organisms

**food waste** means any spoiled or unspoiled food substance, and includes any fruit, vegetable, dairy product, poultry, meat product, and food scraps generated on board a ship or an offshore installation

garbage, in relation to a ship or an offshore installation, means—

- (a) all kinds of food waste, domestic waste, operational waste, plastic, cargo residue, incinerator ash, cooking oil, fishing gear, and any animal carcass generated during the normal operation of the ship or offshore installation and liable to be disposed of continuously or periodically; but
- (b) does not include—
  - (i) any substance that is defined or listed in any Annex to MARPOL other than Annex V; or
  - (ii) fresh fish or parts of fresh fish generated as a result of fishing activity undertaken during a voyage, or as a result of aquaculture activity that involves the transport of fish (including shellfish) for placement in an aquaculture facility and the transport of harvested fish (including shellfish) from such facilities to shore for processing

**Grade A treated sewage** means sewage discharged from a treatment system included in Schedule 5 or Schedule 6 that is maintained and operated in good working order and in accordance with any instructions of the system's manufacturer

**Grade B treated sewage** means sewage discharged from a treatment system included in Schedule 7 that is maintained and operated in good working order and in accordance with any instructions of the system's manufacturer

**incinerator ash** means ash and clinkers resulting from a shipboard incinerator used for the incineration of garbage

**MARPOL** means the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973, as modified by the Protocol of 1978

**noxious liquid substance** means any substance specified in Schedule 1; and includes any mixtures of those substances

**oil** means petroleum in any form, including crude oil, fuel oil, sludge, oil refuse, and refined petroleum products (other than petrochemicals which are noxious liquid substances); and includes the substances specified in Schedule 2

**oil spill** has the same meaning as in section 281 of the Maritime Transport Act 1994

operational waste—

- (a) means any solid waste (including slurry) that is not covered in any annex to MARPOL other than Annex V and that is collected on board during normal maintenance or operations of a ship or an offshore installation or is used for cargo stowage and handling; and
- (b) includes any cleaning agent or additive contained in cargo-hold and external wash water; but
- (c) does not include grey water, bilge water, or other similar discharges essential to the operation of a ship or an offshore installation

**plastic** means solid material that contains as an essential ingredient 1 or more high molecular mass polymers and that is formed (shaped) during either manufacture of the polymer or the fabrication into a finished product by heat or pressure, or both, and includes synthetic rope, synthetic fishing net, plastic garbage bags, and incinerator ash from the incineration of plastic

**platform drainage** means the drainage water from the machinery space on an offshore installation, and—

- (a) includes all water and contaminants from generators, fuel tanks, and pumps; but
- (b) does not include any water or contaminant from processing, production, or displacement associated with exploration, drilling, or production activities which are undertaken by the offshore installation

segregated ballast water means ballast water and contaminants in a ship's tank where that tank is completely separated from cargo oil and fuel oil systems and is permanently allocated to the carriage of ballast water or cargoes other than oil or noxious liquid substances

sewage means, in relation to a ship or offshore installation,—

- (a) drainage and other wastes from any form of toilet, urinal, or toilet scupper:
- (b) drainage from washbasins, washtubs, and scuppers located in any dispensary, sick bay, or other medical premises:
- (c) drainage from spaces containing living animals:
- (d) waste waters mixed with the drainage and wastes specified in paragraphs (a), (b), or (c).

Regulation 2 **animal carcass**: inserted, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 4(4) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

Regulation 2 **cargo residue**: inserted, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 4(4) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

Regulation 2 **cooking oil**: inserted, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 4(4) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

Regulation 2 **domestic waste**: inserted, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 4(4) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

Regulation 2 **en route**: replaced, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 4(1) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

Regulation 2 **fishing gear**: inserted, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 4(4) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

Regulation 2 **food waste**: inserted, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 4(4) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

Regulation 2 **garbage**: replaced, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 4(2) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

Regulation 2 **Grade A treated sewage**: inserted, on 1 July 2002, by regulation 3(1) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/99).

Regulation 2 **Grade B treated sewage**: inserted, on 1 July 2002, by regulation 3(1) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/99).

Regulation 2 incinerator ash: inserted, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 4(4) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

Regulation 2 MARPOL: inserted, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 4(4) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

Regulation 2 **operational waste**: inserted, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 4(4) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

Regulation 2 **plastic**: replaced, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 4(3) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

Regulation 2 **treated sewage**: revoked, on 1 July 2002, by regulation 3(2) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/99).

# Part 1 Definition prescribed for Act

## 3 Definition of harmful substances

The following substances are harmful substances for the purposes of the definition of the term **harmful substances** in section 2(1) of the Act:

- (a) petroleum in any form, including crude oil, fuel oil, sludge, oil refuse, and refined petroleum products (other than petrochemicals which are noxious liquid substances); and includes the substances specified in Schedule 2:
- (b) any substance specified in Schedule 1 and any mixture of those substances if carried in bulk in a ship:
- (c) drainage and other wastes from any form of toilet, urinal, or toilet scupper on a ship or offshore installation:
- (d) drainage from washbasins, washtubs, and scuppers located in the dispensary, sick bay, or other medical premises of a ship or offshore installation:
- (e) drainage from spaces on a ship or offshore installation containing living animals:
- (f) waste water from a ship or offshore installation mixed with the drainage and waste specified in paragraphs (c), (d), or (e):
- (g) all kinds of food waste, domestic waste, operational waste, plastic, cargo residue, incinerator ash, cooking oil, fishing gear, and any animal carcass

generated during the normal operation of a ship or an offshore installation and liable to be disposed of continuously or periodically, except—

- (i) any substance that is defined or listed in any Annex to MARPOL other than Annex V; and
- (ii) fresh fish or parts of fresh fish generated as a result of fishing activity undertaken during a voyage, or as a result of aquaculture activity that involves the transport of fish (including shellfish) for placement in an aquaculture facility and the transport of harvested fish (including shellfish) from such facilities to shore for processing.

Regulation 3(g): replaced, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 5 of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

# Part 2 **Dumping and incineration**

## 4 Dumping of waste or other matter

- (1) The dumping of waste or other matter, other than the waste or other matter specified in subclauses (2) and (3), in the coastal marine area from any ship, aircraft, or offshore installation is deemed to be a prohibited activity in any regional coastal plan or proposed regional coastal plan.
- (2) In the coastal marine area the dumping of the following waste or other matter from any ship, aircraft, or offshore installation is deemed to be a discretionary activity in any regional coastal plan or proposed regional coastal plan:
  - (a) dredge material:
  - (b) sewage sludge:
  - (c) fish processing waste from an onshore facility:
  - (d) ships and platforms or other man-made structures at sea:
  - (e) inert, inorganic geological material:
  - (f) organic materials of natural origin:
  - (g) bulky items consisting mainly of iron, steel, and concrete.
- (3) This clause does not apply to—
  - (a) the dumping or storage of waste or other matter arising directly from, or related to, the exploration, exploitation, and associated offshore processing of, seabed mineral resources; or
  - (b) a discharge made in accordance with section 15B of the Act or Part 3 of these regulations.

Regulation 4(2): amended, on 1 July 2002, by regulation 4 of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/99).

## 5 Assessment criteria

- (1) Every application under section 88 of the Act for a coastal permit to dump any waste or other matter specified in regulation 4(2) must include the information specified in Part 1 of Schedule 3.
- (2) The consent authority must, when considering an application under section 88 of the Act for a coastal permit for any waste or other matter specified in regulation 4(2), have regard to the matters set out in Parts 1 and 2 of Schedule 3 in addition to any other requirement of sections 104 and 138A of the Act.

## 6 Incineration of waste in marine incineration facility

- (1) The incineration of waste or other matter in any marine incineration facility in the coastal marine area is deemed to be a prohibited activity in any regional coastal plan or proposed regional coastal plan.
- (2) This clause does not apply to a discharge made in accordance with section 15B or Part 3 of these regulations.

## 7 Record keeping

- (1) Every holder of a coastal permit to carry out an activity that would otherwise contravene section 15A of the Act must keep records describing—
  - (a) the types and sources of the waste or other matter dumped:
  - (b) the location of dump sites:
  - (c) the method of dumping:
  - (d) the quantity (in cubic metres) of the waste or other matter dumped.
- (2) The records for the preceding calendar year must be provided to the Director of Maritime New Zealand before 1 February in each year.

Regulation 7(2): amended, on 1 July 2005, by section 11(4) of the Maritime Transport Amendment Act 2004 (2004 No 98).

# Part 3 Control of discharges

## 8 Discharge of substances for purpose of avoiding, remedying, or mitigating oil spill

- (1) Any person may, in the coastal marine area, discharge from a ship or offshore installation any substance for the purpose of avoiding, remedying, or mitigating the adverse effects of an oil spill.
- (2) This regulation does not authorise the discharge of any substance in contravention of Part 23 of the Maritime Transport Act 1994 or any marine protection rules made under Part 27 of that Act.

## 9 Discharge of oil

- (1) Any person may, in the coastal marine area, discharge oil, or mixtures containing oil, from any ship if—
  - (a) the oil is not derived from the cargo of the ship; and
  - (b) the ship is proceeding en route; and
  - (c) the oil content of the discharge before dilution with any other substance does not exceed 15 parts per million.
- (2) Any person may, in the coastal marine area, discharge oil, or mixtures containing oil, from an offshore installation, if—
  - (a) the oil content of the discharge before dilution with any other substance does not exceed 15 parts per million; and
  - (b) the discharge is platform drainage.

## 10 Discharge of noxious liquid substances

Any person may, in the coastal marine area, discharge from any ship carrying in bulk a noxious liquid substance, any noxious liquid substance if that noxious liquid substance is part of a discharge of clean ballast water or segregated ballast water.

## 11 Discharge of sewage in coastal marine area

- (1) Before 1 July 2000, any person may discharge sewage in the coastal marine area from a ship or offshore installation, unless that discharge is within 500 metres (0.27 nautical miles) of a marine farm.
- (2) On or after 1 July 2000, no person may discharge sewage in the coastal marine area from a ship or offshore installation unless that discharge occurs—
  - (a) more than 500 metres (0.27 nautical miles) seaward from mean high water springs; and
  - (b) more than 500 metres (0.27 nautical miles) from a marine farm; and
  - (c) in water depths greater than 5 metres; and
  - (d) more than 200 metres (0.108 nautical miles) from a marine reserve, except the marine reserve constituted by the Marine Reserve (Kermadec Islands) Order 1990; and
  - (e) more than 500 metres (0.27 nautical miles) from an area that the Minister of Fisheries has declared by notice in the *Gazette* to be a mataitai reserve under regulations made under section 186 of the Fisheries Act 1996.
- (3) A rule may only be included in a regional coastal plan or a proposed regional coastal plan relating to the discharges under this regulation if—
  - (a) the rule increases the distances seaward or increases the depth specified in subclause (2) for any harbours, estuaries, embayments, or other parts

of a region, or increases the distances from a marine farm, marine reserve, or mataitai reserve specified in subclause (2), for all or any part of the year; and

(b) the rule takes effect on or after 1 July 2000.

Regulation 11(2)(c): amended, on 1 July 2002, by regulation 5(1) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/99).

Regulation 11(2)(d): added, on 1 July 2002, by regulation 5(1) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/99).

Regulation 11(2)(e): added, on 1 July 2002, by regulation 5(1) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/99).

Regulation 11(3)(a): amended, 1 July 2002, by regulation 5(2) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/99).

## 12 Discharge of Grade A treated sewage in coastal marine area

- (1) Any person may discharge Grade A treated sewage in the coastal marine area from a ship or offshore installation, but must not discharge it within 100 metres of a marine farm.
- (2) Despite subclause (1), a rule may be included in a regional coastal plan or a proposed regional coastal plan if the rule—
  - (a) relates to discharges of Grade A treated sewage in the internal waters of Fiordland (as defined in section 4 of the Territorial Sea, Contiguous Zone, and Exclusive Economic Zone Act 1977); and
  - (b) restricts where those discharges may take place, being a distance of at least 100 metres from a marine farm; and
  - (c) does not relate to vessels operated by the New Zealand Defence Force.
- (3) For the purposes of subclause (2), **Fiordland** means the coastal marine area between Awarua Point and Sandhill Point.

Regulation 12: substituted, on 1 July 2002, by regulation 6 of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/99).

## 12A Discharge of Grade B treated sewage in coastal marine area

- (1) Any person may discharge Grade B treated sewage in the coastal marine area from a ship or offshore installation, but must not discharge it—
  - (a) within 500 metres (0.27 nautical miles) of a marine farm; or
  - (b) within 500 metres (0.27 nautical miles) of an area that the Minister of Fisheries has declared by notice in the *Gazette* to be a mataital reserve under regulations made under section 186 of the Fisheries Act 1996.
- (2) A rule may only be included in a regional coastal plan or a proposed regional coastal plan relating to discharges under this regulation if the rule does either or both of the following:

- (a) specifies the distances from mean high-water springs or the depth where those discharges may take place for all or any part of the year, being distances of at least 500 metres (0.27 nautical miles) from—
  - (i) a marine farm; or
  - (ii) a mataitai reserve:
- (b) increases the distance from a marine farm or a mataitai reserve where those discharges may take place for all or any part of the year, being at a distance of more than 500 metres (0.27 nautical miles).

Regulation 12A: inserted, on 1 July 2002, by regulation 6 of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/99).

## 13 Discharge of garbage prohibited

Except as provided in regulation 13A, the discharge of garbage in the coastal marine area from any ship or offshore installation is prohibited.

Regulation 13: replaced, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 6 of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

## 13A Exceptions to prohibition on discharge of garbage

- (1) The prohibition in regulation 13 on the discharge of garbage from a ship in the coastal marine area does not apply to a discharge that is—
  - (a) necessary for the purpose of securing the safety of a ship and those on board or saving life at sea; or
  - (b) an accidental loss of garbage resulting from damage to a ship or its equipment, if all reasonable precautions have been taken before and after the occurrence of the damage to prevent or minimise the accidental loss; or
  - (c) an accidental loss of fishing gear from a ship, if all reasonable precautions have been taken to prevent such loss; or
  - (d) a discharge of fishing gear from a ship for the protection of the marine environment or for the safety of that ship or its crew; or
  - (e) food waste, if the discharge occurs—
    - (i) while the ship is en route; and
    - (ii) at least 5 500 metres (3 nautical miles) seaward of the inner limits of the territorial sea; and
    - (iii) at least 500 metres (0.27 nautical miles) from any offshore installation; and
    - (iv) after the food waste has been ground or reduced to a particle size no greater than 25 millimetres; or
  - (f) cleaning agents or additives contained in cargo-hold, deck, and external surfaces wash water, if those substances are not harmful to the marine

environment, taking into account guidelines developed by the International Maritime Organization.

- (2) The prohibition in regulation 13 on the discharge of garbage from an offshore installation in the coastal marine area does not apply to a discharge that is—
  - (a) necessary for the purpose of securing the safety of an offshore installation and those on board or saving life at sea; or
  - (b) an accidental loss of garbage resulting from damage to an offshore installation or its equipment, if all reasonable precautions have been taken before and after the occurrence of the damage to prevent or minimise the accidental loss.

Regulation 13A: inserted, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 7 of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

## 14 Discharge of ballast water

- (1) Any person may discharge in the coastal marine area, from a ship or offshore installation, clean ballast water or segregated ballast water.
- (2) This regulation does not authorise the discharge of clean ballast water or segregated ballast water in contravention of the Biosecurity Act 1993, regulations made under that Act, or import health standards made under section 20 of that Act or in contravention of section 246B of the Maritime Transport Act 1994 or rules made under that Act.

Regulation 14(2): amended, on 8 September 2017, by section 88 of the Biosecurity Law Reform Act 2012 (2012 No 73).

## 15 Discharges made as part of normal operations of ship or offshore installation

Any person may discharge, in the coastal marine area, a contaminant that is incidental to, or derived from, or generated during, the operations listed in Schedule 4 as the normal operations of a ship or offshore installation, except a contaminant that is garbage and for which no exception is provided in regulation 13A.

Regulation 15: amended, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 8 of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

## 16 Regional rules or resource consents for discharges

No rule may be included in any regional coastal plan, or proposed regional coastal plan, nor any resource consent granted relating to a discharge to which regulations 9, 10, 12, 13, 14, and 15 apply.

## Schedule 1 Noxious liquid substances

rr 2, 3(b)

Schedule 1: substituted, on 23 June 2011, by regulation 4 of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2011 (SR 2011/149).

- 1 Any substance that—
  - (a) is listed in the first column of a table referred to in clause 2; and
  - (b) is given a pollution category of X, Y, or Z in the relevant column of the table.
- 2 The tables are as follows:
  - (a) the tables of substances in Chapters 17 and 18 of the International Code for the Construction and Equipment of Ships Carrying Dangerous Chemicals in Bulk in the form of those chapters set out in the Annex of the International Maritime Organization resolution MEPC.225(64) adopted on 5 October 2012 (*see*, for example, Annex 12 of the Report of the Marine Environment Protection Committee on its Sixty-fourth Session dated 11 October 2012):
  - (b) the tables of substances in Annexes 1 to 4 of the International Maritime Organization circular dated 17 December 2013 about provisional categorization of liquid substances (MEPC.2/Circ.19).

Schedule 1 item 2: replaced, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 9 of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

# Schedule 2 Substances classified as oil

r 2

## Ashphalt solutions

**Blending Stocks** 

Roofers Flux

Straight run residue

## Gasoline blending stocks

Alkylates - fuel

Reformates

Polymer - fuel

## Gasoline

Casinghead (natural)

Automotive

Aviation

Straight Run

Fuel oil no. 1 (kerosene)

Fuel oil no. 1 - D

Fuel oil no. 2

Fuel oil no. 2 - D

## Jet fuels

JP - 1 (kerosene)

JP - 3

JP - 4

JP - 5 (kerosene, heavy)

Turbo fuel

Kerosene

Mineral spirit

## Oils

Clarified

Crude oil

Mixtures containing crude oil

Diesel oil

Fuel oil no. 4

Fuel oil no. 5

Fuel oil no. 6

Residual fuel oil

Road oil

Transformer oil

Aromatic oil (excluding vegetable oil)

Lubricating oil and blending stocks

Mineral oil

Motor oil

Penetrating oil

Spindle oil

Turbine oil

## **Distillates**

Straight run

Flashed feed stocks

## Gas oil

Cracked

## Naptha

Solvent

Petroleum

Heartcut distillate oil

# Schedule 3 Assessment of waste or other matter

r 5

## Part 1

## Additional matters to be included in application under section 88

- The application must include a detailed description and characterisation of the waste to enable a proper assessment to be made of its potential impacts on human health and the environment. The description must include any material capable of creating floating debris or otherwise contributing to an adverse effect on the environment.
- 2 The characterisation of the wastes and their constituents must include—
  - (a) the origin, total amount, form, and average composition:
  - (b) the properties: physical, chemical, biochemical, and biological:
  - (c) the toxicity:
  - (d) the persistence: physical, chemical, and biological:
  - (e) the accumulation and biotransformation in biological materials or sediments.
- 3 The application must include information about—
  - (a) the types, amounts, and relative hazard of wastes generated; and
  - (b) the details of the production process and the sources of wastes within that process; and
  - (c) the feasibility of the following waste reduction or prevention techniques:
    - (i) product reformulation:
    - (ii) clean production technologies:
    - (iii) process modification:
    - (iv) input substitution:
    - (v) on-site, closed-loop recycling.

- For dredged material and sewage sludge, the application must identify the sources of contamination and waste prevention strategies that may be used to control that contamination.
- Applications to dump waste or other matter must include information about the consideration that has been given to the following hierarchy of waste management options:
  - (a) re-use:
  - (b) off-site recycling:
  - (c) destruction of hazardous constituents:
  - (d) treatment to reduce or remove the hazardous constituents:
  - (e) disposal on land, into air, and in water.
- The application must include the following information about the proposed dump site:
  - (a) the physical, chemical, and biological characteristics of the water column and the seabed:
  - (b) identification of values and other uses of the sea in the area under consideration:
  - (c) an assessment of the constituent fluxes associated with dumping in relation to existing fluxes of substances in the marine environment:
  - (d) the economic and operational feasibility.
- 7 The application must include an assessment of the potential effects of sea or land disposal options.
- The application for dumping must integrate information on waste characteristics, conditions at the proposed dump site(s), fluxes, and proposed disposal techniques. The application must specify the potential effects on the environment and define the nature, temporal, and spatial scales and duration of expected effects and state any assumptions.

## Part 2

## Additional matters to be considered by the consent authority

- 9 Consideration of an application must have regard to the avoidance, remedying, or mitigation of environmental disturbance and detriment. Consideration of an application must also have regard to the imposing of conditions specifying—
  - (a) the types and sources of materials to be dumped:
  - (b) the location of the dump site(s):
  - (c) the method of dumping:
  - (d) monitoring and reporting requirements.

10 Consideration of an application must have regard to the imposition of monitoring programmes as a condition of a resource consent.

## Schedule 4 Normal operations of ship or offshore installation

r 15

- 1 Ship propulsion.
- 2 Heat exchange systems, including engine cooling systems, air conditioning, refrigeration, and condensers.
- 3 Stormwater drainage from systems and scuppers, except from those areas used for the storage of any harmful substance.
- The use of washing facilities in the accommodation areas producing greywater from showers, handbasins, baths, galleys, dishwashers, and laundries but does not include use of any dispensary, sick bay, or other medical premises.
- The cleaning of the ship or offshore installation, except for the exterior of the hull below the load line or parts of the ship used for carrying cargo.
- 6 The incineration of waste or other matter generated from a ship or offshore installation.
- 7 Firefighting.
- 8 The operation of a weapon system on any ship of the New Zealand Defence Force.

# Schedule 5 Grade A sewage treatment systems

r 2

Schedule 5: substituted, on 23 June 2011, by regulation 5 of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2011 (SR 2011/149).

Any treatment system described in the first 5 columns of the table of treatment systems in Annex 5 of the International Maritime Organization circular dated 31 August 2005 about pollution prevention equipment required by MARPOL 73/78 (MEPC.5/Circ.9).

## Schedule 6 Grade A sewage treatment systems

r 2

Schedule 6: added, on 1 July 2002, by regulation 7(b) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/99).

Schedule 6 heading: amended, on 23 June 2011, by regulation 6(1) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2011 (SR 2011/149).

- Any system that, when tested under International Maritime Organisation Resolution MEPC.2(VI), meets, or exceeds, the following standards:
  - (a) a faecal coliform standard where the geometric mean of the faecal coliform count does not exceed 250 faecal coliforms per 100 millilitres of water; and
  - (b) a suspended solids standard where the geometric mean of the total suspended solids content, when suspended solids are analysed by gravimetric methods, does not exceed—
    - (i) 50 milligrams per litre of water when analysed on shore; or
    - (ii) 100 milligrams per litre of water more than the suspended solids content of the ambient water used for flushing when analysed on board a ship; and
  - (c) a biochemical oxygen demand count where the geometric mean of 5-day biochemical oxygen demand of the samples of sewage does not exceed 50 milligrams per litre of water.
- Any system that meets or exceeds the standards in section 4 of the following guidelines, when tested under section 5 of the guidelines: the Revised Guidelines on Implementation of Effluent Standards and Performance Tests for Sewage Treatment Plants set out in the Annex of the International Maritime Organization resolution MEPC.159(55) adopted on 13 October 2006 (see, for example, Annex 26 of the report of the Marine Environment Protection Committee on its fifty-fifth session dated 16 October 2006 (MEPC 55/23)).

Schedule 6 clause 2: added, on 23 June 2011, by regulation 6(2) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2011 (SR 2011/149).

# Schedule 7 Grade B sewage treatment systems

r 2

Schedule 7: added, on 1 July 2002, by regulation 7(c) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/99).

Schedule 7 heading: amended, on 23 June 2011, by regulation 7(1) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2011 (SR 2011/149).

(Approved in accordance with the United States of America Environmental Protection Agency Federal Water Pollution Control Act, 33 U.S.C. 1322, Part 159—Marine Sanitation Devices as Type 1)

Manufacturing countries	Manufactured by	Type and model	hydraulic loading (m <sup>3</sup> / day)
United States	Galley Maid Marine Products, Inc PO Box 10417 Rivera Beach Florida 33404	Delta Marine Head Central Waste Treatment System	2.2

Reprinted as	at
8 September	2017

## Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998

Schedule 7

Manufacturing countries	Manufactured by	Type and model	Approximate designed hydraulic loading (m³/ day)
	Raritan Engineering Company, Inc 530 Orange Street PO Box 1157	Lectra/San MC EST12 EST24 EST32	2.7
	Millville New Jersey 08332	Purasan PST PST12v PST24v PST32v	2.2
	Sealand Technology, Inc Fourth Street PO Box 38 Big Prairie Ohio 4461	Saanx One	2.2

Schedule 7: amended, on 23 June 2011, by regulation 7(2)(a) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2011 (SR 2011/149).

Schedule 7: amended, on 23 June 2011, by regulation 7(2)(b) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2011 (SR 2011/149).

Marie Shroff, Clerk of the Executive Council.

Issued under the authority of the Legislation Act 2012. Date of notification in *Gazette*: 23 July 1998.

## Reprints notes

## 1 General

This is a reprint of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998 that incorporates all the amendments to those regulations as at the date of the last amendment to them.

## 2 Legal status

Reprints are presumed to correctly state, as at the date of the reprint, the law enacted by the principal enactment and by any amendments to that enactment. Section 18 of the Legislation Act 2012 provides that this reprint, published in electronic form, has the status of an official version under section 17 of that Act. A printed version of the reprint produced directly from this official electronic version also has official status.

## 3 Editorial and format changes

Editorial and format changes to reprints are made using the powers under sections 24 to 26 of the Legislation Act 2012. See also http://www.pco.parliament.govt.nz/editorial-conventions/.

## 4 Amendments incorporated in this reprint

Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248)

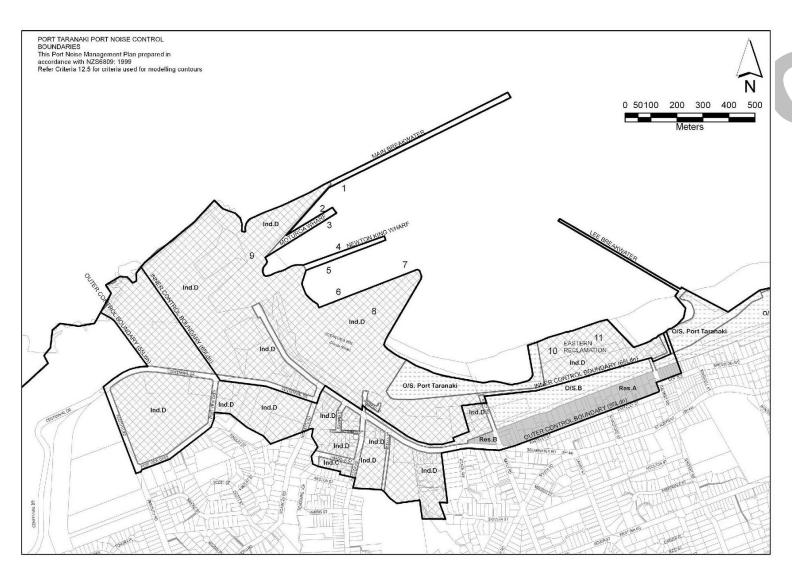
Biosecurity Law Reform Act 2012 (2012 No 73): section 88

Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2011 (SR 2011/149)

Maritime Transport Amendment Act 2004 (2004 No 98): section 11(4)

Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/99)

## Appendix 6 – New Plymouth District Council port noise control boundaries



## ANNEXURE D - PERSONS TO BE SERVED WITH A COPY OF THIS NOTICE

## LIST OF SUBMITTERS

Submitter	Email
Acupuncture South Taranaki	tubularz2012@gmail.com
Allen Pidwell	pidwell@orcon.net.nz
Cam Twigley	cam.twigley@btw.nz
Chorus New Zealand Ltd	tom@incite.co.nz
Climate Justice Taranaki Inc	climatejusticetaranaki@riseup.net
Department of Conservation	agray@doc.govt.nz
Emily Bailey	emilybailey297@gmail.com
Federated Farmers	lharper@fedfarm.org.nz
First Gas Ltd	zen@landpro.co.nz
Fonterra	rachel.robilliard@russellmcveagh.com
Grant Knuckey	Grant@teatiawabusiness.co.nz
Greenpeace	rghaazen@gmail.com
Heritage New Zealand	ebabos@heritage.org.nz
Karen Pratt	connectivity.karen@gmail.com
KiwiRail Holdings Ltd	rebecca.beals@kiwirail.co.nz
Kiwis Against Seabed Mining	cindybax@gmail.com
Komene 13B Maori Reservation Trustees	david.fay@xtra.co.nz
Longview Limited	david.pearce@longview.co.nz
Lyndon De Vantier	Ldevantier@aol.com
Maniapoto Maori Trust Board	jo. kukutai@maniapoto.co.nz
Maritime New Zealand	Mike.Hudson@maritimenz.govt.nz
Members of Nga Mahanga Tribe	david.fay@xtra.co.nz
Meridian Energy Ltd	andrew.feierabend@meridianenergy.co.nz
Ministry for Primary Industries	rma@mpi.govt.nz
New Plymouth District Council	dion.cowley@npdc.govt.nz
New Zealand Defence Force	rebecca.davies@nzdf.mil.nz
New Zealand Petroleum and Minerals	Tim.Townsend@mbie.govt.nz
Nga Motu Marine Reserve Society Inc	seasense@seasense.org.nz
Ngati Hine Hapu of Te Atiawa	keith.holswich@xtra.co.nz
Paora Aneti 17 & 18 Maori Reservation Trustees	david.fay@xtra.co.nz
Petroleum Exploration & Production Assn of NZ	joshua@pepanz.com
Point Board Riders	maiohakelly@gmail.com
Port Taranaki Ltd	Guyr@porttaranaki.co.nz
Powerco	mlaurenson@burtonconsultants.co.nz

Project Reef Life & ST Underwater Club	boydsnest2@gmail.com
Radio New Zealand Ltd	gary.fowles@radionz.co.nz
Roger Maxwell	maxwell.rfh@xtra.co.nz
Royal Forest & Bird Protection Society	t.kay@forestandbird.org.nz
Silver Fern Farms Management Ltd	daryn.jemmett@silverfernfarms.co.nz
South Taranaki District Council	blair.sutherland@stdc.govt.nz
South Taranaki Underwater Club	rj.bj.guy@xtra.co.nz
Spark New Zealand Trading Ltd	tom@incite.co.nz
Surfbreak Protection Society	info@surfbreak.org.nz
Surfing Taranaki	mail@surfingtaranaki.org
Taranaki Chamber of Commerce	ceo@taranakichamber.co.nz
Taranaki District Health Board	health.protection@tdhb.org.nz
Taranaki Energy Watch Incorporated	taranakienergywatch@gmail.com
Taranaki Regional Council	coastal@trc.govt.nz
Te Atiawa	sera@teatiawa.iwi.nz
Te Kaahui o Rauru	puutaiao@rauru.iwi.nz
Te Kahui o Taranaki Trust	<u>puna@taranaki.iwi.nz</u>
Te Korowai o Ngaruahine Trust	louise@ngaruahine.iwi.nz
Te Runanga o Ngati Mutunga	Paul@ngatimutunga.iwi.nz
Te Runanga o Ngati Ruanui	Maria.Cashmore@ruanui.co.nz
Todd Energy	npyselman@toddenergy.co.nz
Tom P Waite	tomtomnz@xtra.co.nz
Transpower NZ Ltd	pauline.whitney@boffamiskell.co.nz
Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd	vicki.morrison-shaw@ahmlaw.nz
Vodafone New Zealand Ltd	tom@incite.co.nz
Waikato Regional Council	haven.walsh@waikatoregion.govt.nz
Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd & Mobil Oil NZ Ltd	mlaurenson@burtonconsultants.co.nz